

**18th Conference on
Computer and IT Applications in the Maritime Industries**

COMPIT'19

Tullamore, 25-27 March 2019

**18th International Conference on
Computer and IT Applications in the Maritime Industries**

COMPIT'19

Tullamore, 25-27 March 2019

Edited by Volker Bertram

Sponsored by



DNV·GL

www.dnvgl.com



www.ssi-corporate.com

SIEMENS
Ingenuity for life

www.siemens.com/marine



www.cadmatic.com



www.foran.es

AVEVATM

www.aveva.com



www.krs.co.kr



www.abb.com



FRIENDSHIP SYSTEMS

www.friendship-systems.com



Altair

www.altair.com

PROSTEP
integrate the future
www.prostep.com

benntec.
www.benntec.de

18th International Conference on Computer and IT Applications in the Maritime Industries, Tullamore, 25-27 March 2019, Hamburg, Technische Universität Hamburg-Harburg, 2019, ISBN 978-3-89220-709-2

© Technische Universität Hamburg-Harburg
Schriftenreihe Schiffbau
Schwarzenbergstraße 95c
D-21073 Hamburg
<http://www.tuhh.de/vss>



Index

Volker Bertram, Tracy Plowman <i>A Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy of Maritime e-Learning</i>	7
Mario Gehrke, Volker Köhler <i>Modular and Interactive Simulation Training Environment (SimTE) for Customer-Specific Maritime Training</i>	24
Stig Eriksen <i>Autonomous Ships – Changing Perceptions and Expectations</i>	33
Babak Ommami, Lasse Bjermeland, Vegard Aksnes, Neil Luxcey, Svein-Arne Reinholdtsen <i>Application of Continuous Integration in Decision Support and Integrity Management Systems of Offshore Structures</i>	50
Myeong-Jo Son, Sang-Yeob Kim, Yeon Hwa Jo, Gap-Heon Lee, Min-Jae Oh, Myung-Il Roh <i>Big Data Analysis Application: Brake Power and Fuel Oil Consumption Estimation based on Public History Voyage Data of Ships</i>	67
Jesus A. Muñoz Herrero, Rodrigo Perez Fernandez <i>A.I. Technologies Applied to Naval CAD/CAM/CAE</i>	78
Svein David Medhaug <i>Future of Autonomous Shipping from an Administration Point of View</i>	94
Carmen Kooij, Robert Hekkenberg <i>Towards Unmanned Cargo-Ships: The Effects of Automating Navigational Tasks on Crewing Levels</i>	104
Stephen Hollister <i>OpenCalc - An Open Source Programming Framework for Engineering</i>	118
Alina Colling, Robert Hekkenberg <i>A Multi-Scenario Simulation Transport Model to Assess the Economics of Semi-Autonomous Platooning Concepts</i>	132
Joanna Sieranski, Carsten Zerbst <i>Automatic Geometry and Metadata Conversion in Ship Design Process</i>	146
Xinping Yan, Feng Ma, Jialun Liu, Xuming Wang <i>Applying the Navigation Brain System to Inland Ferries</i>	156
Marcus Bole <i>A Strategy for Closely Integrating Parametric Generation and Interactive Manipulation in Hull Surface Design</i>	163
Woo-Sung Kil, Seokho Byun, Jeong-yeol Lee, Myeong-Jo Son <i>Development of Real-Time Emergency Response Training Simulator for Collective Ship Crews Based on Virtual and Mixed Reality</i>	180
Mikael Wahlström, Deborah Forster, Antero Karvonen, Ronny Puustinen, Pertti Saariluoma <i>Perspective-Taking in Anticipatory Maritime Navigation – Implications for Developing Autonomous Ships</i>	191

Tom Goodwin, Alan Dodkins <i>Simulation Driven Structural Design in Ship Building</i>	201
Marije Deul, Bernardes Hoek, Sietske Moussault, Anna-Louise Nijdam, Gerrit Alblas, Robert Hekkenberg <i>An Expert System for Cost Estimation of Shipyard Steel Assembly</i>	213
Stefan Harries, George Dafermos, Afroditi Kanellopoulou, Madalina Florean, Scott Gatchell, Eero Kahva, Paulo Macedo <i>Approach to Holistic Ship Design – Methods and Examples</i>	224
Charles-Edouard Cady <i>Microservices to Reduce Ship Emissions?</i>	246
Harry Linskens, Hans van der Tas <i>Communicating Ship Designs via Virtual Reality</i>	254
Matthias Steidel, Axel Hahn <i>MTCAS – An Assistance System for Collision Avoidance at Sea</i>	261
Laura Walther, Britta Schulte, Carlos Jahn <i>Shore-side Assistance for Remote-controlled Tugs</i>	274
Jitte van Dijk, Peter de Vos, Rolf Boogaart <i>Automatic Selection of an Optimal Power Plant Configuration</i>	286
Christopher-John Cassar, Nick Bradbeer, Giles Thomas <i>The Implementation of Virtual Reality Software for Multidisciplinary Ship Design Revision</i>	301
Svein P. Berge, Marianne Hagaseth, Per Erik Kvam <i>Hull-to-Hull Positioning for Maritime Autonomous Ship (MASS)</i>	314
Ken Sears, Dejan Radosavljevic, Jan van Os <i>A Model-Based Approach to Modular Ship Design</i>	324
Dogancan Uzun, Yigit Kemal Demirel, Andrea Coraddu, Osman Turan <i>Life-Cycle Assessment of an Antifouling Coating Based on a Time-Dependent Biofouling Model</i>	332
David Drazen, Alysson Mondoro, Benjamin Grisso <i>Use of Digital Twins to Enhance Operational Awareness and Guidance</i>	344
Thomas Porathe <i>Autonomous ships and the COLREGS: Automation Transparency and Interaction with Manned Ships</i>	352
Jarosław Nowak, Morten Stakkeland <i>Implementation of a Data Driven, Iterative Approach to Building Digital Twins</i>	359
Adam Sobey, Jeanne Blanchard, Przemyslaw Grudniewski, Thomas Savasta <i>There's no Free Lunch: A Study of Genetic Algorithm Use in Maritime Applications</i>	374
Erik Stensrud, Torbjørn Skramstad, Christian Cabos, Geir Hamre, Kristian Klausen, Bahman Raeissi, Jing Xie, André Ødegårdstuen <i>Automating Inspections of Cargo and Ballast Tanks using Drones</i>	391

Ludmila Seppälä <i>Drawingless Production in Digital Data-Driven Shipbuilding</i>	405
Tapio Hulkkonen, Teemu Manderbacka, Kei Sugimoto <i>Digital Twin for Monitoring Remaining Fatigue Life of Critical Hull Structures</i>	415
Konstantinos Chatzikokolakis, Dimitris Zissis, Marios Voudas, Giannis Tsapelas, Spiros Mouzakitis, Panagiotis Kokkinakos, Dimitris Askounis <i>BigDataOcean Project: Early Anomaly Detection from Big Maritime Vessel Traffic Data</i>	428
Luca Antognoli, Simone Ficini, Marco Bibuli, Matteo Diez, Danilo Durante, Salvatore Marrone, Angelo Odetti, Ivan Santic, Andrea Serani <i>Hydrodynamic Design Procedure via Multi-Objective Sampling, Metamodeling, and Optimisation</i>	438
Yong-Kuk Jeong, Huiqiang Shen, Youngmin Kim, Young-Ki Min, Jong Gye Shin, Philippe Lee, Jong Hun Woo, Yong-Gil Lee <i>Discrete Event Simulation for Strategic Shipyard Planning</i>	451
Stein Ove Erikstad <i>Designing Ship Digital Services</i>	458
Joseph W. Donohue, Conner J. Goodrum, Michael J. Sypniewski, David J. Singer, Colin P.F. Shields <i>A Method for Generation and Analysis of Feasible General Arrangement and Distributed System Configurations in Early Stage Ship Design</i>	470
Henrique M. Gaspar <i>A Perspective on the Past, Present and Future of Computer-Aided Ship Design</i>	485
Robert Spencer, Jeremy Byrne, Paul Houghton <i>The Future of Ship Design: Collaboration in Virtual Reality</i>	500
Kenneth Goh <i>Use of Virtual Reality Tools for Ship Design</i>	505
Gabriel D. Weymouth <i>Roll Damping Predictions using Physics-based Machine Learning</i>	512
Index of authors	520
Call for Papers for next year	

A Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy of Maritime e-Learning

Volker Bertram, Tracy Plowman, DNV GL, Hamburg/Germany,
volker.bertram@dnvgl.com, tracy.plowman@dnvgl.com

Abstract

This paper surveys techniques for e-learning, discussing characteristics, suitability and cost aspects. While the techniques and the employed software are generic, the discussion is in the maritime context, with focus on technical and regulatory content and relatively small and scattered customer base.

1. Introduction

1.1. Resistance is futile – Get Digital (also in training)

Digitalization (a.k.a. Digital Transformation and Digitization) is a magic word in our times. Search the COMPIT 2018 proceedings, http://data.hiper-conf.info/compit2018_pavone.pdf, and you will find 37 hits of these terms. Go to the world's largest maritime fair SMM, <http://www.smm-hamburg.com/en/>, and you find a dedicated Digital Route. While there is no clear definition of what exactly is “Digitalization”, the general idea is widely understood and shared. It concerns the next wave of automation, not just increasing efficiency but also offering new and better services – in theory at least. And all companies in the industry want to be part of it and “do it”, including our company DNV GL, see e.g. <https://www.dnvgl.com/article/dnv-gl-s-digital-journey-94148>. Resistance is futile – get digital!



Fig.1: All maritime companies claim to embark on a digital journey – the concept remains hazy

While we might think first of Industry 4.0 or autonomous ships, the digital transformation affects virtually all functions of the company – including training and competence management. These functions are the responsibility of the MCLA (Maritime Competence Learning & Academy) in the Maritime Division of DNV GL; see Appendix A for more details on MCLA. Digitalization is central to DNV GL's strategy and consequently, we have embarked on a digital journey also in training for several years now. Digital training solutions are on an exponential rise, not just in our company. The term “digital training solutions” encompasses a much wider choice of training techniques than just self-paced e-learning, as we shall elaborate in this paper.

In principle, digital solutions make us an offer we can't refuse: flexibility. You can have training:

- When you want
The traditional classroom training required a critical mass of participants to happen, e.g. 6 paying participants to make break-even with the cost of a trainer and possibly venue and catering. In a highly-fragmented industry, where the work force is often scattered globally, classroom courses often were not conducted because there were not sufficient registrations for a given date and location. The problem is aggravated for a classification society like DNV GL, where certain tasks in surveying and auditing may only be performed if formal training and re-training is proven. If you need a surveyor with certain training element for a customer in your port next

week, and you don't have one on site, you either need to train him quickly (not an option with classroom training) or fly in a qualified surveyor from some other station (involving extra cost and unproductive travel time).

- Where you want
DNV GL Maritime had 3617 employees in mid-2018, spread around the globe in 190 stations. Major hubs like Hamburg, Høvik and Piraeus have larger concentrations of employees, small stations may have only a handful of employees. And they all need training. Traditionally, you tried to cluster trainings regionally, but travel was unavoidable for many employees. The challenge is similar for all global classification societies. Digital solutions allow now training anywhere, as long as you have a computer and internet access (for most solutions). If there is no internet access with sufficient speed and affordable cost, as typically so far on ships at sea, digital solutions can be adapted to have e.g. download in port and offline training at sea.
- What you want
Digital solutions are generally faster than classroom training. Why is this? Traditional elements in classroom training such as a round of introduction of all participants for social bonding cease to apply. But the main contribution is that the trainee can skip parts at will, e.g. because he knows the material already or because it is not relevant to his work. The trainee can also self-pace the progress, advancing faster if he is a fast in reading and processing the offered material. Classroom training by necessity has been a compromise between the interests, abilities and learning targets of a group of participants. In contrast, digital training comes with the option to tailor competence scheme to individuals.

It sounds like the best thing since sliced bread. Do we hear some critical voices in all that hype? Yes, we do. We all use digital solutions in our individual quest for knowledge, both at work and at home. Where we used to grab an encyclopedia, an atlas, or a manual, we now google, use Wikipedia or find a "how to" on YouTube. But in work-related training, digital solutions (especially 'next click' e-learning courses, where poorly designed course resemble digital page turning) have acquired a bad reputation in the work force:

- "Most people hate e-learning. Or perhaps more accurately, they hate e-learning at work," *Burrough (2016)*.
- E-learning software supplier Articulate surveyed 500+ people, finding that "38% say they get bored with [e-learning] courses", <https://articulate.com/what-people-love-and-hate-about-elearning>. One might be tempted to ask "only 38%?".
- *Thalheimer (2017)* confirms that "[...] elearning has had a reputation for being boring and ineffective at the same time it is wildly hyped by vendors and elearning evangelists".

But, as the vendors and e-learning evangelists are fast to point out, that is because the training solutions were inappropriate and mistakes were made. In any case, resistance is futile – the future is digital, also in training. But we can be not only part of this future, we can shape it. In our case, it means getting digital training solutions right for DNV GL colleagues and customers. For that, we need to understand the reasons for the widespread disenchantment better.

1.2. From collective disappointment to (cost) effective training

The maritime industry doesn't place high value on training. If companies spend money on training, it is more often for compliance with international regulations (e.g. IMO's ISM Code, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/International_Safety_Management_Code, forcing them to have a Designated Person Ashore) or contractually imposed quality standards, such as within IACS, <http://www.iacs.org.uk/>, for classification societies. Placing a relatively low focus on training is not particular to the maritime world; it is typical for mature industries.

As a result, most of the work force in maritime companies, including top and middle management, has little focus on training and even less expertise. They weren't trained for it and there weren't much

exposed to it in the normal business operations. But here lies a root cause for many short-comings in the current training “eco-system” in the maritime industry. Lack of knowledge (about training, digital training in particular) leads to false expectations. And false expectations lead to disappointment, invariably.

The situation seems to be like a Russian drama. In the end, everyone is unhappy, at least a bit. Because everyone started with false expectations:

- **Management**
Digital training – invariably referred to as e-learning by management – is part of the overall drive towards a lean organization that has trimmed away all unnecessary fat, in this instance cutting cost for unfortunately imposed training. The more enlightened management hopes at least that digital training will give same or better learning results. But then the savings don’t materialize (quickly). Self-paced, flexible, mobile learning already existed before the Internet – we had books. But few managers contemplated having their experts writing books for training in maritime topics. They were familiar with books and thus were able to instinctively estimate effort involved and savings expected. For digital training solutions, this instinct is missing. See Appendix B for a payback analysis for a digital training solution.
- **Training providers / Training department**
Digital training is exciting, if you are concerned primarily with training and not with financial issues. Here we have new training tools, and the demos from vendors and at professional fairs are impressive. There is a new-found optimism, a spirit of a new beginning, where we will leave the drab, underfunded old world of classroom training in dull engineering/regulatory topics behind us, and enter a new world of exciting training options, with videos, Virtual Reality, latest pedagogy. But then, there is no funding to boil the ocean. Just enough for an instant coffee. This kind of disappointment is common in technology hypes and mirrored in many projects in Digital Transformation: “The idea is that we get excited with all the buzz and potential of the technology that our implementation of these technologies also follows the Hype Cycle. Many companies start by attempting to boil the ocean and not by focusing on something smaller and attainable,” Denis Morais in his technology blog, <http://blogs.ssi-corporate.com/wave-form/2018/technology/compit-2018/>.
- **Customer/Trainee**
Most trainees are not half as excited about e-learning as the managers or the training departments. Do you remember a really good training/lecture? Most people will: There was this teacher I had in high-school. Professor Schimmöller’s course on fracture mechanics was brilliant. Oh, the course on certification of materials and components was great, such a charismatic trainer, a real expert. We struggle to separate the course and the trainer; and mostly remember the trainer (who invariably also developed the training). But who would answer the question quoting an e-learning? But if we ask about a really good digital solution, be it a webinar, an e-learning or instructional video, most people will come with a good example they remember. And it will be invariably professionally produced material for a mass market. BBC’s documentary “The Blue Planet” was nice, we enjoyed it ourselves and learnt a lot. (Production cost estimates range between 8 and 21.5 million Euro.) Or can we have some professional training involving gamification, preferably in Virtual Reality, for our new range of cruise ships? (Production costs for high-end video games after 2010 range 40-200 million USD, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_most_expensive_video_games_to_develop). In our private lives, we are part of the mass markets (learning English, getting a great documentary to watch, playing the hoppy ship master, etc.) In our professional lives, we are the niche markets, where training is developed mostly in the twilight zone between low budget and no budget. In addition, training has been not just about learning something. It always had a social component, getting out of your office and spending time with like-minded people, networking over a coffee. Forgetting or underestimating that function would be a mistake.

We may now understand better why each stakeholder involved in training is a bit unhappy with digital training in maritime topics. We may not be able to change the size or fragmentation of our industry, but we can at least mitigate the gaps between expectations and offered training solutions. The way forward starts with guiding principle that is simple to state, simple to understand and hell to follow:

Disappointment is best avoided by having a realistic understanding of what is feasible and reconcile budget limitations with customer (trainee) needs.

In the following, we will survey various digital training techniques with their pros & cons, giving a snapshot of our experience. Follow us, fellow hitchhiker, to the galaxy of digital training options, from pdf to Virtual reality, on the parts we have explored ourselves or heard of from other explorers.

2. Key technologies for digital learning solutions

In the following, we will discuss a multitude of options for digital training. The large galaxy of digital training options can be decomposed into four major approaches:

- E-notes and e-books
- Online training
- E-Learning
- Social media

The borders between these approaches sometimes become fuzzy. Web-based teaching may be recorded and downloaded for offline teaching (on board ships without cheap and fast internet access), online tests may be transferred to downloadable pdf and uploaded again, etc. The structure is meant to help in getting a clearer picture, not to start a philosophical argument.

2.1. E-notes, e-books and wikis

Pdf, really? You call that digital training? The e-learning aficionado may despair, but pdf files are often a great and cost-effective option:

- Short instructions

“Sometimes it makes more sense to deliver new training content in the form of a job aid. Don’t stretch out a small amount of content in order to create an hour elearning course,” *Ferriman (2013)*. If you have nothing to say, keep your mouth shut. If you have little to say, put it on one page.
- Reference knowledge as add-on

A cardinal sin in training (classroom and digital alike) is ‘slidumentation’, *Duarte (2008)*, the mixing of slides with documentation (“We will use the PowerPoint handout as documentation; therefore, all the tables and text needs to be on it.”) The result is poor presentation and poor documentation. This tradition of poor classroom training makes its way into e-learning. It is time to break with this bad habit! Much of our traditional training material contains reference knowledge. Nobody can seriously expect trainees to retain this knowledge after brief exposure: Catalogues of welding defects, Fig.1, pages of regulations applicable if A exceed this threshold and B that. All the trainee should learn is where to find that documentation and how to work with it. Transferring classroom training to digital solutions, we often include links to pdf files or websites, where the reference knowledge is found, and focus on the learning goals “I know this resource exists”, “I know where to find it” and “I know how to work with it”. This allows focusing on a realistic learning goal for trainees to retain in the memory. Reference knowledge (manuals, diagrams to work with, catalogues, etc.) are best attached as pdf files or kept for reference on a website. However, linked websites should not be short-lived, few things frustrate trainees more than clicking on hyperlinks and getting error messages. Websites under your own

control and rather stable links (Wikipedia, IMO regulations, ISO standards, etc.) work well, though. Linking to such public knowledge sources has become best practice in digital training: “A wise approach to workplace learning will harness all these materials as part of constructing an overall learning environment”, *Taylor (2017)*.

3d pdf, www.3dpdf.com, is a special case. It allows 3d models with interactivity (such as blending in/out parts of an engine) and can be read by the standard Adobe Acrobat reader. While 3d modelling and documentation is discussed in the context of class approval in our company, the technology has not been used by our training department, as the technology generally does not match our training needs. It may be different for training applications (including instructions such as user guides) in mechanical engineering.

- “Lecture notes”

Traditional self-studies were based on books. In some cases, having an e-book or lecture notes as pdf for self-studies with an online quiz may work much better than an ‘next slide’ e-learning. The lecture notes can be frequently and cost effectively updated for small changes, much faster and cheaper than programming an e-learning, and the quiz may be kept constant online (e.g. with random variations from a pool a quiz questions). In our experience, we converted an older e-learning, which was text-heavy with many technical drawing, into a pdf-attachment of lecture notes (96 pages) and a lean e-learning consisting essentially of a page for the download of the e-notes and a quiz to ensure that trainees had studied the material.

Pdf files may also be used for interspersed tasks or case studies. For example, after an e-learning has presented material for 20 minutes, you may attach a pdf with a cross-word puzzle reflecting the presented material, Fig.2. Time for a coffee, a pen and let’s crack that cross-word. Such media breaks work well and generally receive positive feedback from the customers.

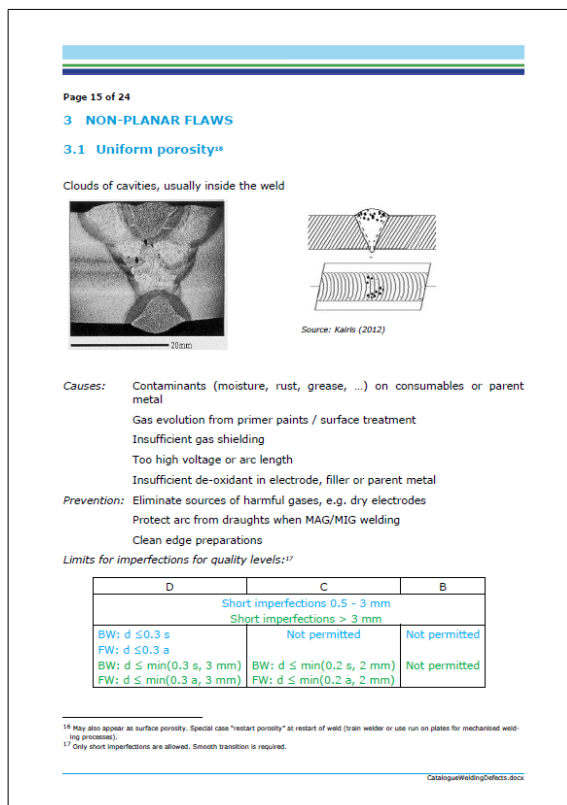


Fig.1: Typical reference knowledge in pdf

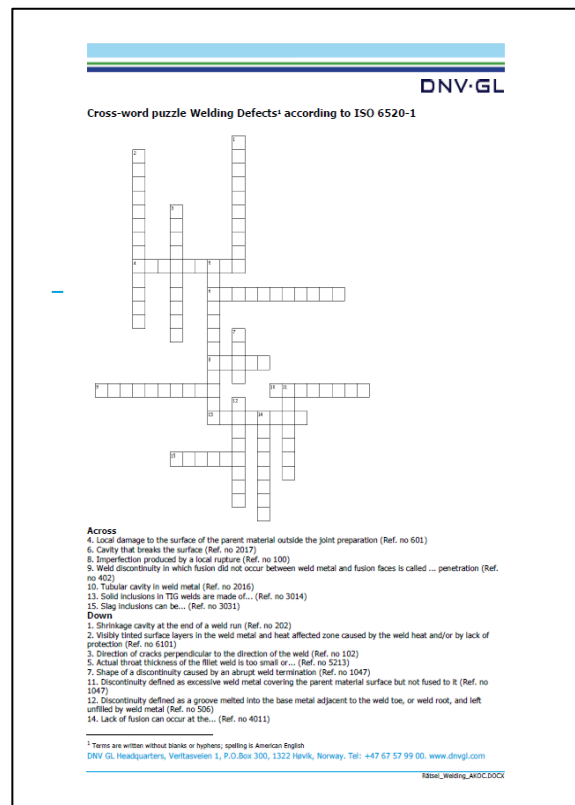


Fig.2: Cross-word puzzle as media break

Pdf files come with some inherent advantages:

- They can be downloaded and printed. We get a lot of reading down during our commuting to and from work. And we often prefer reading a paper version, where we can work with a pen or a highlighter, and where the strain of reading seems less after hours spent in front of computer screens.
- They are standard software from a major supplier, in an open format based on ISO 32000. As such, it can be expected that in decades to come, we will still be able to open and read pdf files, with free and easily available software.
- The standard reader for pdf software comes with a search function, which is particularly useful in large documents.

For quick reference, we have come so accustomed to Wikipedia that it is hard to find an old-fashioned printed encyclopedia in our households. For corporate training, wikis have been suggested for training and competence building, also within our company. (A wiki is a website on which users collaboratively modify content and structure directly from the web browser.) However, wikis need a critical mass of competent contributors to be built up and maintained, and they need governance to ensure that uploaded material is acceptable (following company guidelines, not biased, etc.) In practice, this makes wikis problematic for small and medium enterprises, i.e. the maritime industry. We have never used them in our work.

2.2. Live online training (Webinars & Co.)

Short “conference-style” presentations of 20-30 minutes have often been converted into online webinars. As with classroom/conference presentations, there are good ones and bad ones. Bad ones are of the format “you look at PowerPoint slides while the expert drones on”. Participants often zone out, doing other things like checking their emails, passively absorbing the audio and tuning back into the webinar every once in a while. The good ones are relatively brief, focused on single, tangible topic with a clear take-home message, and strong user interaction. Key lessons learnt in our experience are, *Bertram and Plowman (2017)*:

- Subject matter experts (SMEs) are much more willing to take the time for a webinar than for the development and wide-scale delivery of classroom training or e-learning. Webinars are often enthusiastically embraced, as they are quick to develop, allowing rapid response to new developments in technology or regulations.
- SMEs are generally neither communication experts nor webinar technology experts. Raw material (PowerPoint) needs sometimes extensive reworking for a webinar and delivery is similar to being on the radio: SMEs need technical support and possibly some coaching on how to speak during a webinar.
- Webinars should be designed for maximum 20-30 minutes presentation time. Beyond that audience attention cannot be maintained and the message is lost. They may be combined with prior or follow-up emailing of pdf files with more detailed information.
- PowerPoint slides used for webinars should have even less text than the classroom version and rely much more on visual language to convey the message, Fig.3.
- After 5-10 minutes speaking time, an interactive element (“poll” in the jargon of webinar designers, Fig.4) should stimulate the audience to refocus on the topic. Otherwise the temptation to multi-task (i.e. read incoming emails, etc.) becomes overwhelming for most people.
- While recordings of webinars can be offered after the broadcast, in our experience virtually nobody has downloaded these recordings. Consequently, webinars for a global audience need to be offered several times “live” to cover different time zones. Extra resources then need to be allocated for the repeats.

Technically, there are many platforms to support webinars; we have experience with Citrix and Adobe Connect. The functionalities of the assorted webinar software are similar; it is not the platform, but the content and design that decides on the impact of the webinar. Typical functionalities that we use frequently are:

- Webinars always come with live audio. That makes them easy to prepare and generally more lively than e-learning, but introduces the accent challenge. Listening to a voice from another nationality requires more concentration than listening to someone from your own language. The first few minutes our brain tunes into a different accent, and often native English speakers are the hardest to understand for non-native speakers. Key words should then appear on the screen to help the listeners. Also, simple vocabulary helps, where in engineering most engineering terms are considered as simple by an engineering audience.
- Presentations can be broadcast with or without webcam video of the speaker. Having an inserted window with a speaker makes a webinar more personal, but runs the risk that participants get distracted from the content slides.
- Webinars allow “polls” (the functionality comes under different terms in different software), where participants typically click a box and automatic statistics can be shared of the feedback.
- There is a chat function for instant messages, typically used to collect questions which may be addressed immediately, but mostly are collected and screened at the end. Then selective questions may be answered live, and the rest via individual or collective emails or on a website with FAQ (frequently answered questions).
- Webinars can be recorded to a video file, typically in mp4 format.
- Webinars track user behavior and allow exporting the statistics e.g. in Excel. Information gathered includes: registration information (name, email address, company, etc.), time of joining, time of leaving webinar, attention rate (percentage of time when window with webinar was active; you check your email and the system knows it and reports it), questions asked, what was answered in polls. Both for training and marketing purposes, these statistics are highly interesting.

Webinars have become a standard tool for many companies, including DNV GL. The problem is that we all get flooded with emails, touting upcoming webinars. We could sit on the computer all day and watch these things, but who would then do our jobs? As a simple self-defense, webinar invitations often land in the spam folder. In order to avoid this fate, best use a specific invitation from a known colleague/manager and find a title for the webinar that raises curiosity or motivation to join.

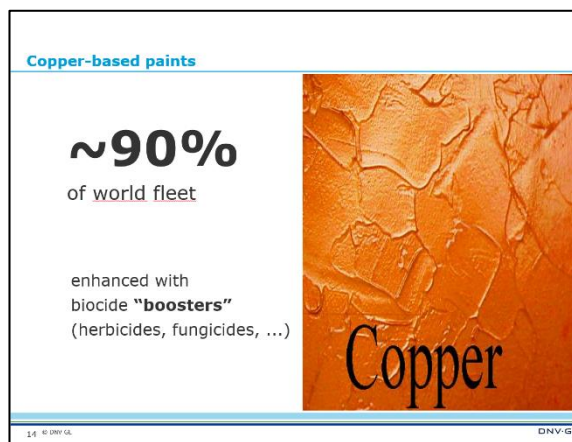


Fig.3: Typical webinar slide

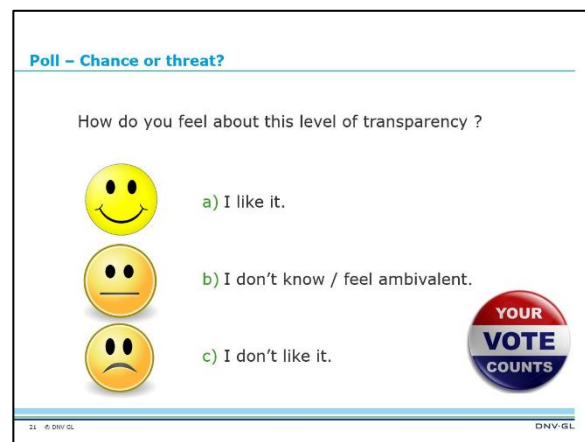


Fig.4: “Polls” stimulate audience to think

For small-group knowledge and higher interactivity, video conferences (e.g. based on Skype) with the option of mutually sharing screens may be used, Fig.5. This approach allows rapid, virtually ad-hoc, knowledge transfer sessions. It may be considered as a flanking measure e.g. in software implementation schemes for super-user groups, etc.

More recently, “virtual classrooms” have been suggested as a variation or evolution of the webinar idea. Virtual classrooms are essentially webinars with extended functionality, where participants can interact

more with each other (and not just with the trainer, as in webinars), e.g. in chats, audio and video conferencing between (subgroups of) the participants. In principle, this allows small-group work (buzz-groups, etc.) as a direct digital counterpart to classical classroom training. The participants may appear as in real life (as in a video-conference) or slip into the role of an avatar, as e.g. in AULA, an immersive 3d learning environment, <http://www.vcomm.ch/en/home/>, DNV GL has employed, Fig.6. Problems are similar as with larger video-conferences: participants may (mentally) wander off, different people trying to speak at the same time make communicating difficult, always someone with a technical / IT-competence problem. Slipping in the role of an avatar is fun initially, but distracts from the learning goal. With proper design of the training material, it seems to be possible to use standard webinar software instead of virtual classroom software to implement online training. The added value of current virtual classroom technology does not seem to justify the added effort (software licenses, training of technical support).

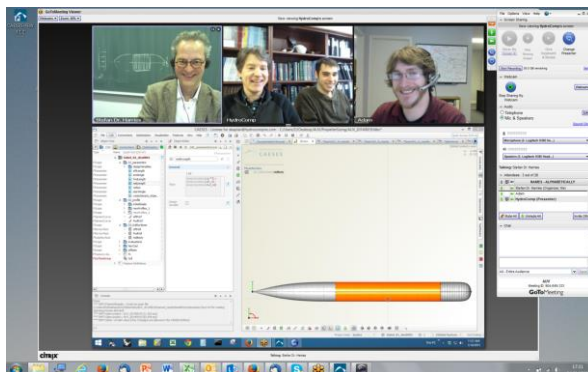


Fig.5: Videoconference for small-group knowledge transfer, *Harries et al. (2015)*



Fig.6: Avatar-based virtual classroom AULA, www.vcomm.ch

2.3. E-learning

These days, most people think of self-paced, click-through e-learning when they hear terms like “computer-based training”, “digital training solutions” or “digital transformation of classroom training”. Alas, it is just one of our tools, albeit a powerful and useful one if properly used. We distinguish depending on the duration of the training:

- **Web courses/e-learning**s have durations from anything between 20 minutes and several days (then typically subdivided into modules, which in turn are subdivided into chapters; each chapter has typically a duration of 10-20 minutes). Due to their longer duration, web courses generally employ a wider range of techniques to avoid fatigue.
- **Nano-learning** are short web courses, with typical durations of 5-10 minutes. They are often employed for quick once-off instructions, e.g. when a new software is rolled out inside the company or a short safety instruction is needed and a pdf one-page instruction is ruled out, e.g. because some short video clip is needed.

Both web courses and nano-learning use techniques akin to PowerPoint presentations – text (sometimes animated), images, embedded videos. In addition, e-learning allows information on demand (e.g. mouse-over pop-up explanations for abbreviations, magnifying of images, links to websites or pdf documents) which allow decluttering slides and faster progress for those who don’t need that information detail at that time. You can also include “go to” buttons to jump a chapter of choice (e.g. jump to a quiz or skip a quiz). In principle, all good advice for designing PowerPoint presentations for classroom training also applies to designing e-learning.

A time and cost effective way to get quickly to OK e-learning is having an SME prepare a good training in PowerPoint, with explanatory text in the PowerPoint Notes pane. This way, the SME can work with a tool he is already familiar with and usually has already at least half the material in. Then the PowerPoint can be uploaded to the e-learning tool (in our case Storyline Articulate) and voice-over techniques

can be used without extra time burden for the SME. Fancier (and pedagogically adding value) techniques may be added at a later stage by e-learning experts.

While e-learning should be always strongly visual, there is always text information that needs to be transmitted. Various options exist:

- Full text
All text information is given as full text (as in a pdf). This is the easiest and cheapest way to produce; trainees do not need audio, i.e. they can use the training also in crowded areas (commuting, open-plan office, etc.) without headphones. But then learning becomes more fatiguing, as the eyes have to do all the work. A good option for nano-learning.
- Keywords on slides + audio narrative
This is our standard option now for regular e-learning. Subtitles are generally recommended in a multi-national context (accent challenge). For the spoken narrative, there are various options:
 - Text-to-voice
Some e-learning programming software, like Storyline Articulate used by DNV GL, has the option to generate voice narrative by converting a typed text automatically, offering the choice between US and British English and female and male speakers. Subtitles can be automatically generated. This is fast and cost effective, and the e-learning is easy to maintain with future updates as the “speaker” stays with the software. The disadvantage is that the automated voice sounds tinny and doesn’t have the speech rhythm that a human speaker would use, e.g. to stress something or pause for dramatic effect. It is understandable, but irritates some trainees who then switch off sound and just use the subtitles (with earlier fatigue as the eyes then have to do all the work).
 - Professional speaker audio
Professional native speakers may be hired for the narrative. This is an expensive and disruptive option, as external services need to be sourced, with the associated paper work, a studio production needs to be arranged, typically with a representative from our company, and the resulting audio files need to be imbedded properly in the e-learning. Internal and external cost taken together, budget 4000-6000 € for adding professional speaker audio to one hour of e-learning. Production of subtitles is an additional manual labour that roughly doubles the costs. If the e-learning needs to be changed, the same speaker needs to be found or the whole e-learning needs to be recorded again to avoid obvious patchwork.
 - Subject matter expert audio
Using the in-house expert adds a personal touch and gives credit to the expert who most often has represented the company’s expertise so far in classroom training. It is his/her expertise that the trainees ultimately are willing to pay for. The downside is that the labour costs for SMEs are even higher than for professional speakers. Even if free audio recording software (e.g. Audacity, <https://www.audacityteam.org/>) is used, this still needs to be installed, handling trained and often several takes are required to get the audio right. Another issue is that subject matter experts are not selected or trained for particularly clear pronunciation, leading to more fatigue in trainees concentrating to follow the audio. As for professional speaker audio, subsequent maintenance of the audio tapes and considerable extra costs for subtitles should be kept in mind.

Videos are frequently used in e-learning, but to a largely varying degree from small add-on to complete lecture recording. Basic options are:

- Recorded lecture
This option gives high focus on the SME, making the perception much closer to classroom training. Blue-screen or green-screen recordings, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chroma_key, of the speaker may be overlaid with slides (PowerPoint) while the trainer synchronizes narrative with slide advance himself, Fig.7. While blue or green screens are quite cheap, you need a quiet room with proper lighting, a good camera on a tripod, good microphones, etc. for the recording.

The set-up or studio rent needs to be considered as a cost factor. Alternatively, at significantly lower cost, the expert may be recorded by a webcam clicking through the slides and running his natural narrative. Speakers should wear the same clothes if recordings are made on different days. Maintenance/update costs are high, as the same speaker needs to record a whole section of slides between break points (which are typically 10-15 minutes apart). Typically, 2-3 takes are necessary to get a useful recording.

- Technical video

For special, usually company or large-project promotional purposes, video production is out-sourced. Google “DNV GL” with the video option and you will find assorted examples. While not quite up to par with BBC documentaries, they are high quality and high price. Prices depend always on content and length, but order of magnitude is 1000-3000 € per minute of video, *Bertram and Plowman (2017)*. For most training purpose, the production of such videos is prohibitively expensive, but for both classroom and e-learning, videos may be recycled, embedded in part or also through a hyperlink.

In order to use videos in professional training, we either need to own the copyright or have a copyright waiver for our training purposes from the owner. This invariably disappoints subject matter experts that come with YouTube links. A legal work-around is giving pointers to finding these videos (“searching for A and B, you may find useful videos for further studies on websites like YouTube”), but grabbing such videos with screen-capturing or similar techniques leads into legal areas that are grey for individuals and absolutely no-go zones for a classification society.

- Animation video

Rather dry (technical or regulatory) material may be made more entertaining by using animated, cartoon-type videos. We use Vyond (ex-GoAnimate), www.vyond.com, Fig.8. One may get tired of the style of the “anime” cartoons, but this style of videos is much easier to produce, maintain and update than videos with real persons which, in addition, may no longer be available when updates are required. Costs depend on many factors, but as a rule of thumb, 1 minute of such animated videos costs 200-400 € to produce. This includes the time to develop a script similar to a movie script, but excludes costs for specification creep where the customer changes/adds specifications after seeing the first prototype.



Fig.7: Trainer filmed with blue-screen technology giving narrative to PowerPoint presentation

Overall, producing new videos adds significant costs. It should thus be considered in each case whether a video is “nice to have”, “important” or “essential” in the context of the learning goals. On the other hand, it is recommended to re-use existing video (in full or in part) wherever this supports the learning goals: pay once (for the development), use many times. For video formats, wmv and mp4

seem to give the least problems. Often, it is advisable to split longer videos into shorter chunks to embed them in classroom or e-learning training. Beyond 30 s, the mind wanders...

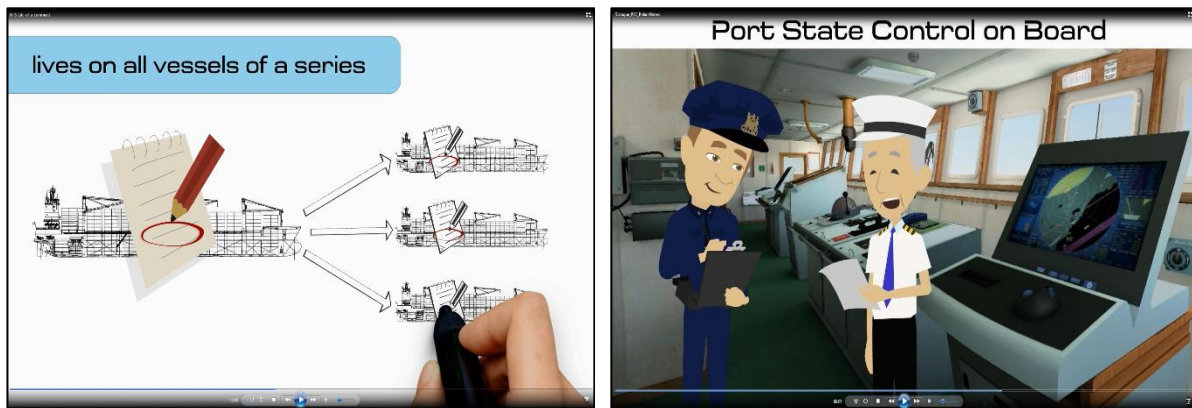


Fig.8: Stills from e-learning videos merging cartoon-like animations with tailored image elements

A key risk with self-paced learning is that the trainee does not study, whether it is an old-fashioned book or a programmed e-learning. The answer to “motivate” trainees is often the stick, rather than the carrot: You will have a text at the end and must pass the test in order to get your certificate (in the widest sense). It may not follow a feel-good modern view on pedagogy, but it has been proven to work and our industry is used to it. For such an assessment, there are various options:

- **Ungraded quiz**
The softest option: Have a quiz (usually programmed in the e-learning software) with tasks, most often multiple-choice questions, and give immediate feedback to the trainee whether the answer was correct or incorrect, possibly giving additional explanations on the correct answer. This type of quiz is intended to give just voluntary assessment to the trainee how much or little was learnt. The SME has to furnish a list of questions, possible answers and correct answers. The programming is straightforward not a major cost item. Answers should be given in a form that allows shuffling them around, i.e. avoiding “all of the above”.
- **Graded quiz**
As above, but this time there is an overall grade at the end, most often without additional details. The trainee gets the final score and whether this was enough to pass. The assessment result is entered automatically in the learning platform and possible an e-certificate (e.g. pdf file with name, course and success) is issued and emailed or offered for download. This is our standard option for normal courses. However, if the certificate is important (e.g. a university degree, a formal license, etc.), this approach makes it difficult to ensure the identity of the person taking the test.
- **Classroom quiz after e-learning**
In cases where the identity of a candidate has to be checked and ensured that no external help was received, we have not found an alternative to classroom testing under supervision. The knowledge acquisition may be based on digital solutions, but the knowledge assessment in classroom makes the approach “blended learning”.
- **Human evaluation of free text**
Similarly, in some cases the assessment may be in form of a free text (essay). This can be avoided in most engineering and regulatory topics, but is e.g. used in our joined post-graduate diploma courses with the World Maritime University, <https://www.wmu.se/distance-learning>. Again, this “blended learning” approach comes with significant added cost and burden for the subject matter expert.

At DNV GL, we have used Lectora, www.trivantis.com, and Storyline Articulate, articulate.com, as e-learning software. The two are not compatible and do not support a neutral interface to export-import e-learning from one to the other. If need be, virtually a complete new programming is required to

convert an older Lectora training to the more modern Storyline Articulate. Storyline Articulate, however, can import PowerPoint files with text boxes, images and videos as separately manageable items. This saves a lot of time in practice, as SMEs are familiar with PowerPoint and mostly have usable material for classroom training already.

In general, e-learning requires high effort. The costs are similar, whether the e-learning is programmed in India or in Germany, as added man-time for specification and quality control eats up the advantage of the lower hourly rates in India. The required high effort (mainly man-time; software licenses are almost negligible compared to labor cost) may be justified if there is a “return on investment”, typically savings in term of man-time of your own staff or customers willing to pay for the added value. E-learning should then be targeted at large number of users and avoid frequent updates (as a rule of thumb, an e-learning should be used 3-5 years before an update is necessary). See Appendix B for an example of a pay-back calculation. Because of the long-term perspective with e-learning, the programming should be based on standard software of major suppliers to ensure continued support.

2.4. Simulations including AR/VR

Simulations mimic the real world in computer models. In the context of training, simulations denote any application where the user changes some interactive control and sees the outcome. Often, gamification of training is connected to simulations in digital solutions.

There are various maritime applications in simulation-based training:

- (engineering) simulations

Computer simulations with suitable graphics can help trainees to learn and retain qualitative relations, e.g. between ship form parameters and stability, Fig.9. The underlying simulation model should be as simple as possible for quick response time and as complex as required to give realistic behavior. Simple simulation may manipulate only one parameter, more complex multi-parameter simulation models offer more flexibility and achieving different learning objective with one simulation model (E.g. in Fig.9, the effect of heel angle or ship breadth may be studied to understand the effect of design on ship stability and the behavior of capsizing separately.) *Chaves and Gaspar (2016)* present a 3d ship simulator intended for training ship designers as an example of a more recent and more sophisticated multi-parameter simulation, Fig.10. While DNV GL uses simulation extensively in its engineering services, e.g. *Fach (2006)*, *Peric and Bertram (2011)*, we are not aware of any such application in our training. At least in part, this can be explained by our portfolio of training subjects that does not lend itself easily to physical simulations.

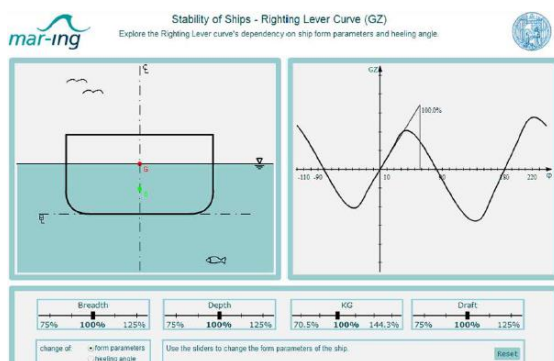


Fig.9: Simple simulation for ship stability e-learning, *Bronsart and Müsebeck (2007)*



Fig.10: Sophisticated simulation model for ship design, *Chaves and Gaspar (2016)*

- **Virtual Reality (VR)**
Virtual Reality for us means a computer-generated 3D space to navigate through, with control devices allowing manipulation, operation, and possibly control of items in this 3d space. *Bertram and Plowman (2018)* reviewed VR maritime training applications, concluding that the high costs for VR based training limit applications severely. Even if we don't expect a high-end video game, think in budgets of several 100,000 € to create a complex ship training scenario. DNV GL uses VR-based training exclusively on VR models that were developed within an R&D project with significant external funding. New developments or extensions seem unlikely in the current financial circumstances. Besides the cost issue, there are aspects to consider with VR-based training:
 - Symptoms akin to motion sickness may occur, especially if using head-mounted displays, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Virtual_reality_sickness
 - Loss of trainee group coherence due to varying IT savviness. Much is intuitive for video gamers, nothing for digital immigrants aged 50+.
 Both issues can be overcome by using projected (2d) images and a guided tour by a trainer. VR-based training does not seem suitable for self-paced learning without support.
- **Augmented Reality (AR)**
AR combines real world with overlaid computer-generated images. A typical application are nautical simulators which combine a real bridge with a simulated outside world. At DNV GL, we don't develop Augmented Reality applications, but cooperate with professional nautical simulator centres as required. The approach is ideal with scenario based learning, where a given task in a scenario has to be solved, e.g. handling a rudder failure without causing an accident.

Simulation-based training is generally well received by trainees and effective, but comes at high costs. Realistically, the only option is re-using existing models.

Simulations are best integrated in blended learning concepts where theoretical basics are covered in classroom and/or e-learning. Our experience confirms *Sitzmann (2011)*: "Trainees receiving instruction via a simulation game had higher levels of [...] knowledge [...] and retention [...] than trainees in the comparison group. [...] Learning from simulation games was maximized when trainees actively rather than passively learned work-related competencies during game play, trainees could choose to play as many times as desired, and simulation games were embedded in an instructional program rather than serving as stand-alone instruction."

2.5. Social media & Co.

As response to an invitation to a webinar, one of our customers sent us the following reply: "I shall not register to the webinar, whatever the topic, for the simple reason that I do not see the point... no networking, no coffee, no time out of the office. Just for sharing..." Variation of the theme are many: people miss the exchange of experience, the maritime gossip, the networking. We may then add digital elements to bring in the social component, even if it will never be the same as sharing a joke over a nice cup of coffee with a colleague. Can social media step in and help? We employ at DNV GL two technologies (besides video conferences which were covered above) to "reach out and stay in touch" within groups of people interested in a certain theme:

- **Yammer, www.yammer.com**
This is a social networking service used for private communication within organizations. For training purposes, it is thus limited to internal training. There are mixed feelings about using a platform like Yammer as add-on in digital training solutions:
 - Does it serve a specific purpose? "Want people to hate eLearning? Try including social media tools that have no purpose," *Rosenberg (2018)*. How purposeful you may employ social media for your training depends. As a posting platform for occasional nuggets of information ("I was recently at a conference on our theme and the proceedings can be found

here”) or specific questions (“Has anybody any experience with...?”) it works well in relatively small and coherent groups.

- Does it work for your trainee pool? You may want to ask members of the training target group what they think about including social media, making sure that you get one from the age group 25-35, one from 40-50 and one from 55-65. Don’t include training elements that will alienate a sizable part of your trainee pool.
- Beware of Yammer spammer dilemma. The more Yammer groups you subscribe to, the more messages pop up. Soon people react in mental self-defense and no longer open any of them.

In some cases, only time will tell whether a social media channel like Yammer works for its intended training purpose or not.

- Email as follow-up
Email may work as an electronic hotline in some fields where there is a designated person or department in charge of the topic. Often specific questions come when you have to solve a specific problem. If it is so specific that it is of little interest to the rest of the trainees, individual emails work much better than a broader discussion via Yammer.

3. Conclusions

Digital training solutions are more than the (in)famous e-learning. Digital solutions have a few key characteristics to remember (call it an executive summary):

- It is flexible
The big advantage is the flexibility to train where you want, when you feel like it and pick what you learn at that time. In essence, it allows individually tailored training.
- It ain’t cheap
There is a wide misconception that digital automatically means cheap. It requires cooperation between (digital) training experts and SMEs. And it takes longer than writing (a book or an article). The estimate of *Defelice (2017)* of 40-70 h work for 1 hour of simple, passive e-learning should be kept in mind. Double this if adding higher-end elements with more interactivity, videos, etc.
- It ain’t better / worse than classroom training
“[E-]Learning often produces better results than classroom instruction, often produces worse, often similar results. [...] It’s the learning methods that matter, [...] NOT whether [it] is e-learning or classroom instruction. [...],” *Thalheimer (2017)*. Poor classroom training does not turn into good training by programming it into some training software tool. “Taking a poor training experience and putting it online only creates a poor online training experience,” *Goldberg (2017)*. But sometimes, poor classroom training turns into good digital training, because the conversion prompts some long-overdue thinking about what can be achieved and shall be achieved by the training, and the old training material is better structured and key learning tasks stressed and reference knowledge relegated to attachments or deleted.

The next decade will see digital training solutions on the rise, no doubt. But we will see classroom training (possibly improved by adapting some of the brain-friendly training techniques that came on the new wave of digital training), a lot of blended learning and fully digital solutions together, as they address different training needs and have each their justification.

Acknowledgements

We thank our colleagues: Bernhard Löbermann for many stimulating discussions and being the driving force behind our quest for good digital training solutions at DNV GL, Burkhard Kohne for pioneering thoughts on computer-based training, Ulrike Schodrok on writing most of Appendix A.

References

- BERTRAM, V., PLOWMAN, T. (2017), *Maritime training in the 21st century*, 16th COMPIT Conf., Cardiff, pp.8-17, http://data.hiper-conf.info/compit2017_cardiff.pdf
- BERTRAM, V.; PLOWMAN, T. (2018), *Virtual Reality for maritime training – A survey*, 17th COMPIT Conf., Pavone, pp.7-21, http://data.hiper-conf.info/compit2018_pavone.pdf
- BRONSART, R.; MÜSEBECK, P. (2007), *E-learning for higher education in naval architecture and ocean engineering*, 6th COMPIT Conf., Cortona, pp.488-495, http://data.hiper-conf.info/compit2007_cortona.pdf
- BURROUGH, S. (2016), *Why does everyone hate e-learning?*, Transform eLearning, <https://www.transform-elearning.com/everyone-hate-e-learning/>
- CHAVES, O.; GASPAR, H. (2016), *A web based real-time 3D simulator for ship design virtual prototype and motion prediction*, 15th COMPIT Conf., Lecce, pp.410-419, http://data.hiper-conf.info/compit2016_lecce.pdf
- DEFELICE, R. (2017), *How Long to Develop One Hour of Training? Updated for 2017*, <https://www.td.org/insights/how-long-does-it-take-to-develop-one-hour-of-training-updated-for-2017>
- DUARTE, N. (2008), *Slide:ology: The Art and Science of Creating Great Presentations*, O'Reilly & Assoc.
- FACH, K. (2006), *Advanced simulation in the work of a modern classification society*, 5th COMPIT Conf., Oegstgeest, pp.34-44, http://data.hiper-conf.info/compit2006_oegstgeest.pdf
- FERRIMAN, J. (2013), *9 things people hate about elearning*, LearnDash, <https://www.learndash.com/9-things-people-hate-about-elearning/>
- GOLDBERG, M. (2017), *Does eLearning Work in the Maritime Sector?*, Marine Learning Systems, <https://www.marinel.com/elearning-work-maritime-industry/>
- HARRIES, S.; MacPHERSON, D.; EDMONDS, A. (2015), *Speed-power optimized AUV design by coupling CAESSES and NavCad*, 14th COMPIT Conf., Ulrichshusen, pp.247-256, http://data.hiper-conf.info/compit2015_ulrichshusen.pdf
- KAPP, K.; DEFELICE, R. (2009), *Time to Develop One Hour of Training*, <https://www.td.org/news-letters/learning-circuits/time-to-develop-one-hour-of-training-2009>
- PERIC, M., BERTRAM, V. (2011), *Trends in industry applications of CFD for maritime flows*, 10th COMPIT Conf., Berlin, pp.8-18, http://data.hiper-conf.info/compit2011_berlin.pdf
- ROSENBERG, M. (2018), *Marc My Words: Why I Hate eLearning*, Learning Solutions Mag, <https://www.learningsolutionsmag.com/articles/marc-my-words-why-i-hate-elearning>
- SITZMANN, T. (2011), *A meta-analytic examination of the instructional effectiveness of computer-based simulation games*, Personnel Psychology 64/2, pp.489-528
- TAYLOR, D.H. (2017), *Learning Technologies in the Workplace*, Kogan Page, London
- THALHEIMER, W. (2017), *Does elearning work? What the scientific research says!*, <http://willthalheimer.typepad.com/files/does-elearning-work-full-research-report-final.pdf>

Appendix A: DNV GL Maritime Competence, Learning and Academy

DNV GL's Maritime Competence & Learning and Academy unit comprises the internal and external training business. It is the first point of contact for all matters concerning training and competence qualification. Internal training ensures that DNV GL employees are qualified and fully trained for their tasks. The globally distributed work force makes classical classroom training cumbersome and costly. In response, digital training solutions have been deployed to a larger extent than for external training. DNV GL's Maritime Academy, <https://www.dnvgl.com/maritime/maritime-academy/index.html>, is in charge of external training for customers. The Academy provides one of the broadest portfolios of training courses for the maritime industry (> 120 courses). A network of training coordinators in 16 key locations offers classroom courses and serves as first point of contact for digital solutions, Fig.A-1. The local Academy in Gdynia/Poland runs a Virtual Reality Training center offering courses based on the survey simulator SuSi. The Academy has its own line of webinars, called Smart-Up, and cooperates with the World Maritime University in post-graduate diploma courses for distance learning, which combine several digital training techniques.

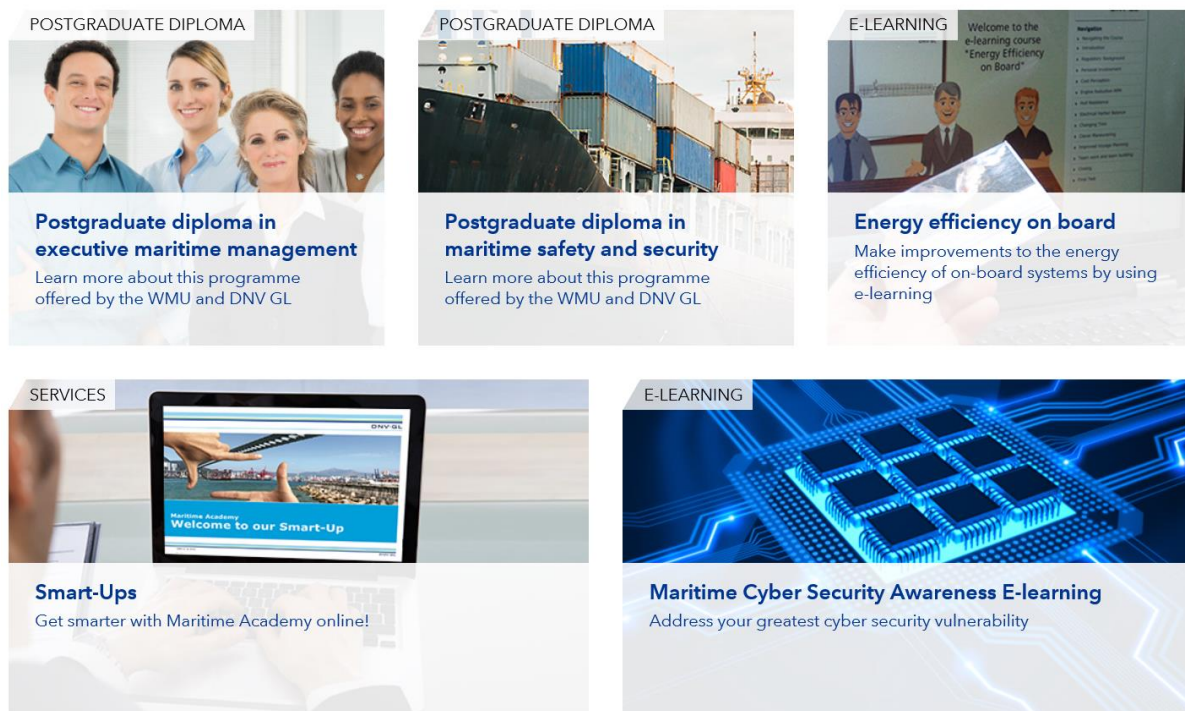


Fig.A-1: Digital training solutions offered by DNV GL Maritime's Academy

Appendix B: How much do we save by going from classroom to digital training?

How much does e-learning cost? The correct answer is the time-honored “that depends”. However, it is not cheap:

- "Industry research suggests that a basic, but professionally produced, hour of eLearning requires about 185 hours." <https://community.articulate.com/discussions/building-better-courses/cost-of-developing-1-hour-of-elearning>
- *Defelice (2017)* updates an older estimate [of 90-240 h] for the development of 1 hour of e-learning of *Kapp and Defelice (2009)*, giving 42-71 h for passive or limited-interactivity e-learning, 130-143 h for complex digital training techniques. The reduction in required time may be explained by more user-friendly development tools, but also the development of a more experienced e-learning developer workforce.
- *Bertram and Plowman (2017)* give costs for converting 40 slides of PowerPoint into e-learning, that translate roughly into 50-100 h. And the number of slides may roughly equate 1 hour of e-learning.

For our calculation, we assumed:

- 60 h for the development of 1 hour training (realistic for plain-vanilla basic e-learning).
- 2 day = 10 h classroom training (the rest is lost because participants are late, round of introduction of who is who, safety instructions, etc.)
- 10 participants in a classroom training, 4 local, the others flown in from the region.
- The travel time is two half-days, i.e. 1 day.
- 3 nights in a hotel, flight, local transport, meals, etc. are grouped together and expressed in hours at a typical company rate: 5h.
- Self-paced e-learning saves time: No breaks, skipping familiar material or material not deemed useful for one's work. Instead of a day (7.8 h), training then takes 2/3 or the face-to-face time, i.e. 4 h.

In this case, 40-45 trainees accumulated (or 4-5 conduction at 8-10 participants) are needed to make break even. Frequent updates before this number is reached would destroy any business case for e-learning.

On the other hand, opportunity costs incurred because an employee is not trained in time are not considered here and would shift the break-even point to lower numbers of trainees.

Modular and Interactive Simulation Training Environment (SimTE) for Customer-Specific Maritime Training

Mario Gehrke, benntec Systemtechnik, Warnemünde /Germany, mario.gehrke@benntec.de
Volker Köhler, benntec Systemtechnik, Warnemünde / Germany, volker.koehler@benntec.de

Abstract

This paper presents an interactive Simulation Training Environment (called iSi-Frame®) in combination with other digital training aids like e-Learning lessons. The iSi-Frame® is used for the design of customer specific training solutions for operation, troubleshooting or maintenance training of complex technical systems. It provides close-to-real-time simulations of technical and non-technical processes and is an optimal tool for interactive operation training. Simulation Based Training (SBT) combines both: transfer of theoretical knowledge and practical knowledge through interconnecting the simulation with E-learning lessons. After learning theoretical details via E-learning lessons, the trainee will deepen and test the newly acquired knowledge by being guided directly to a corresponding simulation exercise.

1. Introduction

Since more than 25 years MarineSoft® in Rostock-Warnemünde, since 2015 part of benntec Systemtechnik Bremen, has developed real-time simulation systems for training. This has been supported by several funded projects like WESSP, DIAG-SIM or VIRTUSIM. The focus of the developed simulation solutions is the support of knowledge transfer for sophisticated technical systems like those installed on board of modern navy vessels. Improvement of system understanding, safe operation in all operation modes as well as handling of exceptions or management of failures – also with catastrophic results, if wrong decisions or actions are made – are the main targets to use simulation solutions from benntec.

In the last years, customers not only from Germany have installed such solutions for the training of technical crews on board their naval vessels or as part of their land-based training facilities.

Now benntec has developed the 5th generation of its own simulation solution, the “iSi-Frame” and delivered it to the first customers.

The “iSi-Frame®” is a very flexible, modular simulation environment supplemented by an integrated Simulation-based Training Environment. The main features are

- Modular Framework,
- Provides close-to-real-time simulation,
- Features distributed computing,
- Supports various interfaces, e.g. HLA, CORBA, Sockets...,
- Integrated User Administration,
- Different User rights (Roles),
- Record / Replay / Management of iSi-Frame® exercises,
- Assessment / Debriefing of iSi-Frame® exercises,
- Team training via network interface,
- Supports connection of both: OEM Software (e.g. Automation System) and OEM Hardware like handles for operation.

The aim is to reproduce system behaviour and design as close as possible to original, thus high-fidelity physical-mathematical models are combined with realistic software replication of on-board operating panels and user interfaces.

2. Challenges for the Customer – Specific Maritime Training

Today current onboard systems become more and more complex regarding system design, operation and exception handling including maintenance and repair. This requires a deep system understanding and operational capabilities by the crew members. They must be able to handle the vessel and the systems safely also in dangerous and emergency situations. Based on the knowledge of the trainees and the educational objectives different types of training (with and without computer-based solutions) can be used to reach the required training objectives. All the different types of computer supported education and training have advantages and disadvantages, Table I.

Table I: Types of computer supported methodical – didactical approaches (incl. Blended Learning)

	Hands-on lessons and classroom	Local CBT	WBT / Apps	Part Task Simulation	Full Mission Simulation
Basic knowledge	+++	++	+	+	-
Generic knowhow	+++	+++	++	++	++
Type-specific knowhow	++	+	++	++	+++
SPOT ON – Training	-	++	+++	+	-
Complexity of exercises	++	+	+	++	+++
Empirical realism	-	+	+	++	+++
Direct and individual feedback	+++	++	++	++	+++
Team training	++	++	++	+	+++
Actuality of content	++	++	+++	++	++
Invest costs	Medium	Low – Medium	Low - Medium	Medium – High	High
Operational costs	High	Medium – Low	Low	Medium	High

Very often is it impossible to teach or train at the technical limits of systems because the behaviour in case of malfunctions or wrong operator actions can cause serious damages of the equipment or injured persons. To avoid these, the simulation by using mathematical – physical models with near real time calculations is a way to improve knowledge and awareness of the trainees.

Furthermore, the use of trainers or instructors is limiting the conventional classroom training. A way is the SPOT ON – self paced on time on need – training is with or without support by trainers. In the case there is the common way to establish an internet connection between trainer and trainee in case support is needed. Depending on distance and time this can be rather costly, also today with modern ship – shore communication tools.

Not only the availability of the instructors is limiting the training. Also the availability of the equipment for operator training and maintenance training is restricted. This includes the training of emergencies procedures or repair activities.

So the proposed technical approach by using simulation as part task as well as full mission simulation, both combined with CBT or WBT, has answers to these challenges:

- Different knowhow levels of the trainees at the beginning (basic to refresher training)
- Training / Education on board as well as on shore with same or very similar tools
- Operation and system behaviour is close to reality
- Individual or team training possible with same tools

- Integration with other training methods possible (e.g. to prepare demonstrations for classroom training)

The following use cases will illustrate this in more detail.



Fig.1: Types of training

3. Use cases for Modular and Interactive Simulation Training Environment

3.1. Use for operation and control of technical ship systems

To face these simulations implemented in the interactive simulation, the iSi-Frame® provides several powerful features and functions to trainees and instructors, serving one primary objective: to enable the trainees to acquire process know-how, even from sophisticated technical systems in a short period of time.

This overall objective is ensured by different key features:

- High-fidelity physical-mathematical models,
- Realistic software replication of on-board operating facilities,
- Interactive process flowcharts,
- Load/Save of defined system conditions,
- Definition environmental conditions,
- Predefined malfunctions,
- Integrated Simulation-based Training Environment (iSi-Frame®).

All technical simulation models implemented in the simulation, are designed to imitate the real systems behaviour in good approximation. Thus, high-fidelity physical-mathematical models are used in a high calculation frequency. The complete simulation, which can cover ten thousands of values, is recalculated several times per second.

By means of realistic software replication of on-board operating facilities, the trainee is able to carry out operation procedures in exact the same manner as later in practice. These might be simple e.g. pump-starting units or very complex PLCs including a number of different display pages. This generates a true recognition value when operating the real equipment, the first time.

All levels of control can be simulated with an iSi-Frame® based training simulation. Starting from the automation system that can be connected as an OEM software module, continuing with the upper control level (e.g. bridge), down to local operating panels and even manual operations such as valve control and filter operation.

With 'Process flowcharts' a very powerful training-tool is provided to the trainees to acquire process know-how. A 'Process flowchart' is a dynamic visualisation of a technical system with all its details such as pipes, tanks, pumps, fans, heaters etc. The visualisation is connected to the physical-mathematical models. System status is indicated and manual operations can be carried out in these interactive 'process flowcharts', Fig.2.

Every state of the simulation system can be stored or loaded at any time. Thus, instructors can prepare lessons in advance to explain specific system behaviour without time-consuming preparation in the lesson itself.

Simulated systems are not only influenced by operation procedures and malfunctions, but also by environmental conditions, to be defined within a special dialog window. In particular, the instructor is able to configure the following options:

- Sea Area, Sea State,
- Wave direction,
- Water temperature,
- Salinity,
- Wind State, Wind Direction and
- Air Temperature.

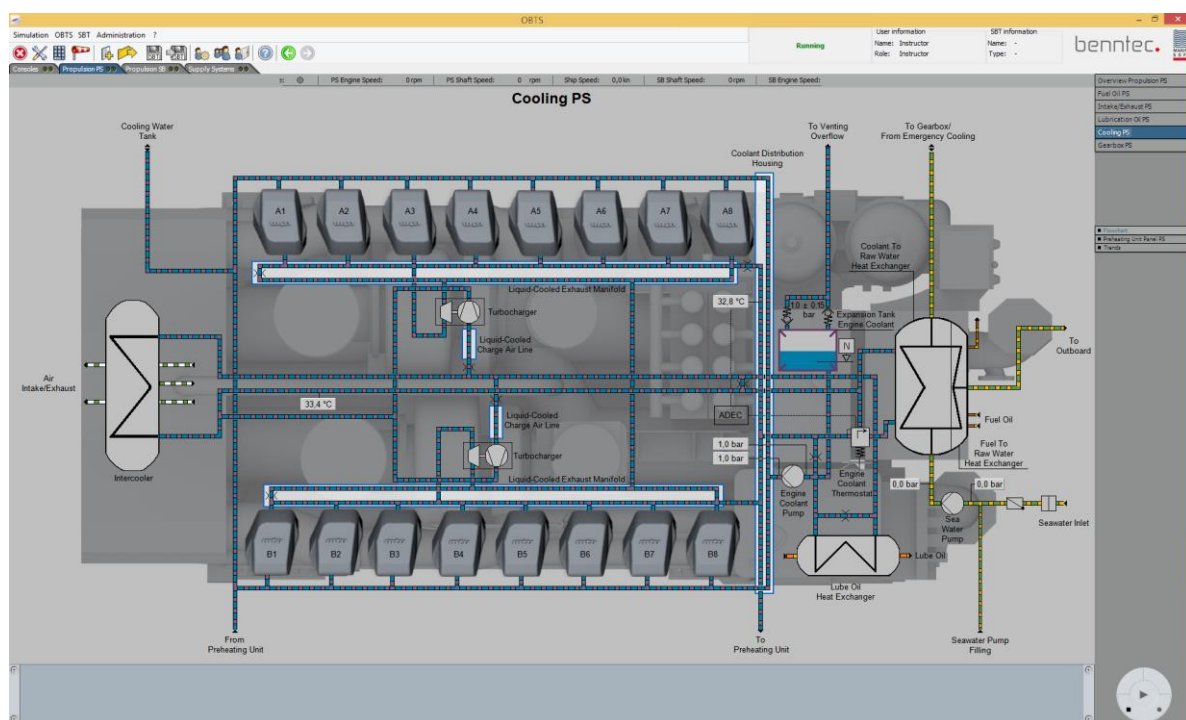


Fig.2: Example of process flowchart

Predefined malfunctions alter simulated systems behaviour in a realistic manner. Instructors are able to select malfunctions from a list and send them via network interface to a selected trainee or all trainees. Malfunctions are defined during design of a project phase in close contact with the customer. The training simulation is supplemented by an integrated Simulation-based Training Environment (iSi-Frame®), its key-features are:

- Integrated User Administration,
- Different User rights (Roles),
- Load / Save of user-defined System states,
- Record / Replay / Management of simulation exercises,

- Assessment / Debriefing of simulation exercises,
- Team training via network interface.

Creating exercises in iSi-Frame® is quite easy. User actions can be recorded and stored together with an appropriate initial state. All user actions and system events are registered and can be modified afterwards. Exercises can be replayed as demonstrations, trainings and tests. Targets for trainings and tests are automatically generated from recorded actions. All exercise targets can be modified individually by the administrator. Debriefing and assessment of exercises are implemented in iSi-Frame® as well, Fig.3.

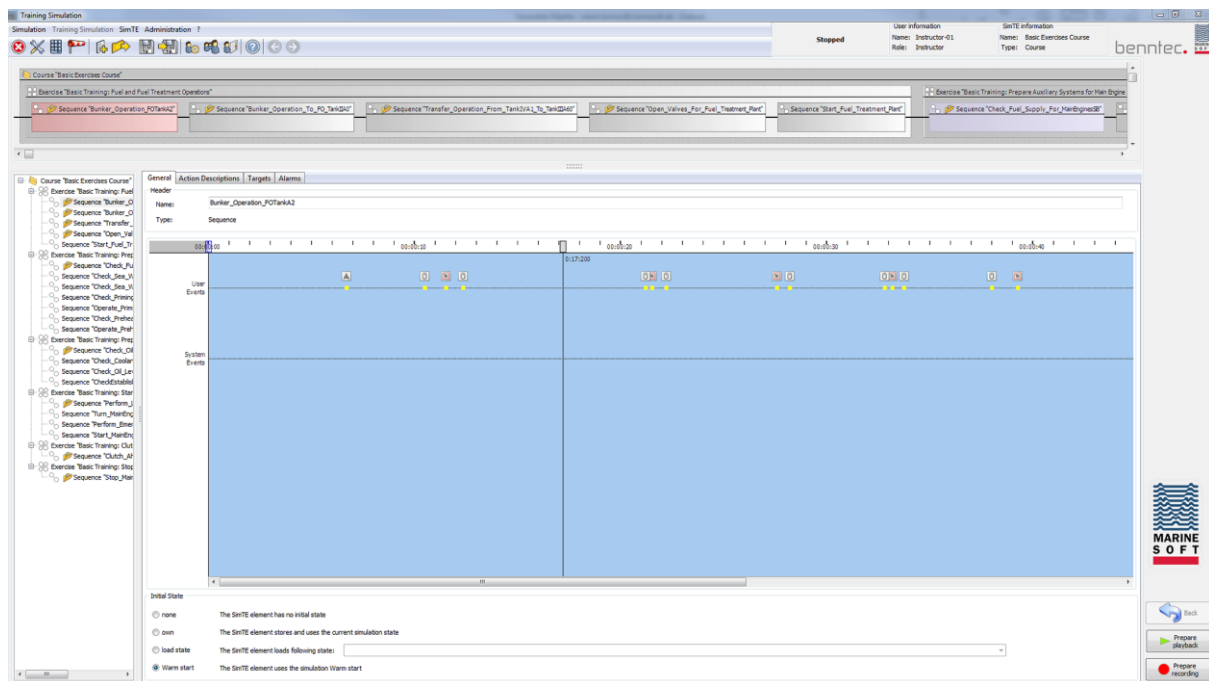


Fig.3: Simulation Exercise Editor

The tool set iSi-Frame® supports Team-Training via network. Special simulation exercises are used for creating target-oriented Team-Training sessions. ‘Instructor’-users can access the team setup dialog. Thus, they are able to influence each trainee’s simulation at any time, Fig.4. They can:

- Load the actual simulation state of a student,
- Send the actual simulation state to a student,
- Load the actual system view of a student,
- Send the actual system view to a student,
- Lock a trainees’ simulation,
- Block a trainees’ station for user inputs.

3.2. Use in communication training

Beside training for technical operation and control, iSi-Frame allows the generation of real communication training applications including full operation of voice communication terminals or mobile radios or additional communication equipment, generic or type specific. Based on system design of the installed communication solution and the related fleet map, the training scenarios can be defined. Compositions as well as operational features of digital radios are in the focus of communication training application. So e.g. direct call, group call and emergency calls can be realized with iSi-Frame. The real software behaviour and functions of the different types of radio equipment are the basis of practical classroom training. An integrated communication matrix, the fleet map, similar to the real world allows sophisticated communication training via the network.

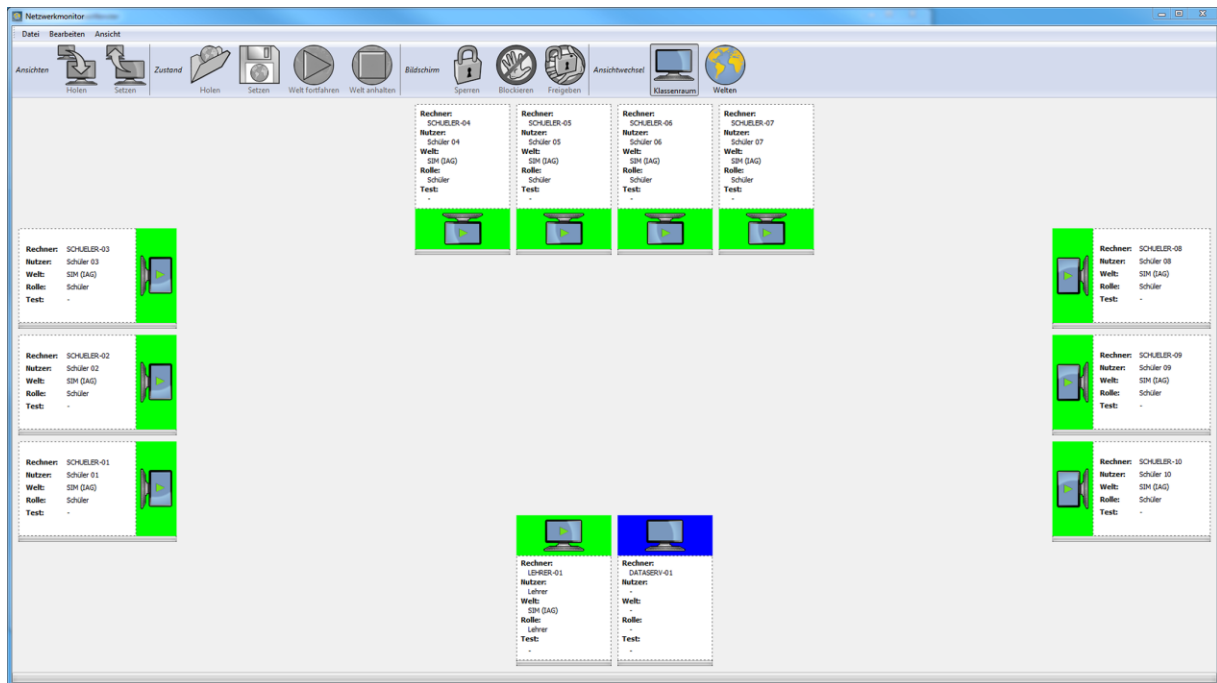


Fig.4: Team setup dialog

4. Setup of exercises combining Simulation and eLearning

The interactive simulation provides additional intelligent functions for the combination with computer-based training. User actions can be recorded and stored together with an appropriate initial state. All user actions and system events are registered and can be modified afterwards. Exercises can be replayed as demonstrations, trainings and tests. Targets for trainings and tests are automatically generated from recorded actions. All exercise targets can be modified individually by the administrator. Debriefing and assessment of exercises are implemented as well. All users connected to the network and holding a 'Student' role may work in one single world, affecting each other's simulations. Alternatively, all students may work in their individual world, trying to solve the same task. The users holding 'Instructor' roles are able to influence each trainee's simulation at any time. The Role-World concept described above is the central administration philosophy of iSi-Frame®.



Fig.5: SBT classroom

Simulation Based Training (SBT) is a training solution that combines both: transfer of theoretical knowledge and practical knowledge through interconnecting the iSi-Frame® with E-learning lessons. After learning theoretical details via E-learning lessons, the trainee will deepen and test the newly acquired knowledge by being guided directly to a corresponding simulation exercise. Thus, SBT is a unique training approach to establish skills for decision-making and responsibility, Fig.5.

The trainings lessons as SBT show a new innovative didactical approach for the trainer as well as the trainees. SBT is based itself on the concept of computer-based training (see Figure 6: CBT single screen solution).

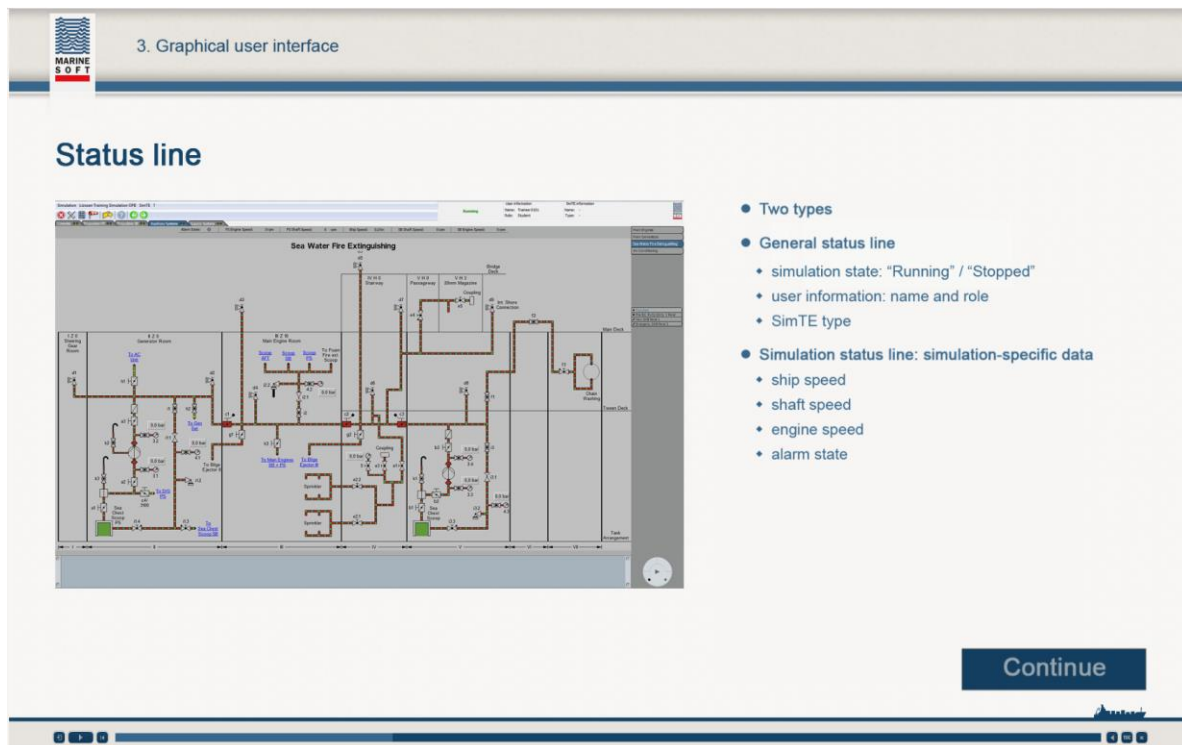


Fig. 6: CBT single screen solution

The SBT lessons fully support the SPOT-ON (Self Pace On Time – On Need) approach for self-learning and include interactive elements as well as a mix of modern media data like text, 2d and 3D graphical elements, animations, audios or videos. The concept, which is well known from CBT, has been improved to simulation-supported lessons with self-controlled exercises.

Technical documentation, operator manuals, service and maintenance documentation or training manuals are the base for the SBT lessons. The methodical and didactical preparation of these documents is included in the SBT development. All these documents are part of the SBT and they are available all the time as “background information” within the SBT lessons if needed.

The SBT modules include also the monitoring of the performance of the trainees regarding the level of knowledge or new skills. Tests with exercises to be solved or monitoring of the performance by different didactical means are also part of the SBT modules. These actions are based on the content provided by theoretical input or practical exercises, all tests have unambiguous solutions. Tests are performed without any help function or similar means. The precise evaluation of the results and feedback to the trainees can be supported by a points-based system.

SBT is a solution for two screens, Fig.7. The CBT part on one screen guides the trainee through the learning content or the whole lesson. There is an interface between the CBT and the SIM. Via this interface, the access from the CBT part to the simulation on the second screen is possible. Demonstrations, exercises or tests can be started to improve the capabilities of the trainees by

practical activities. Through this link within the SBT between the teaching (impart of knowledge) and practical use of it (by the simulation in different operation modes), trainings results are significantly improved.

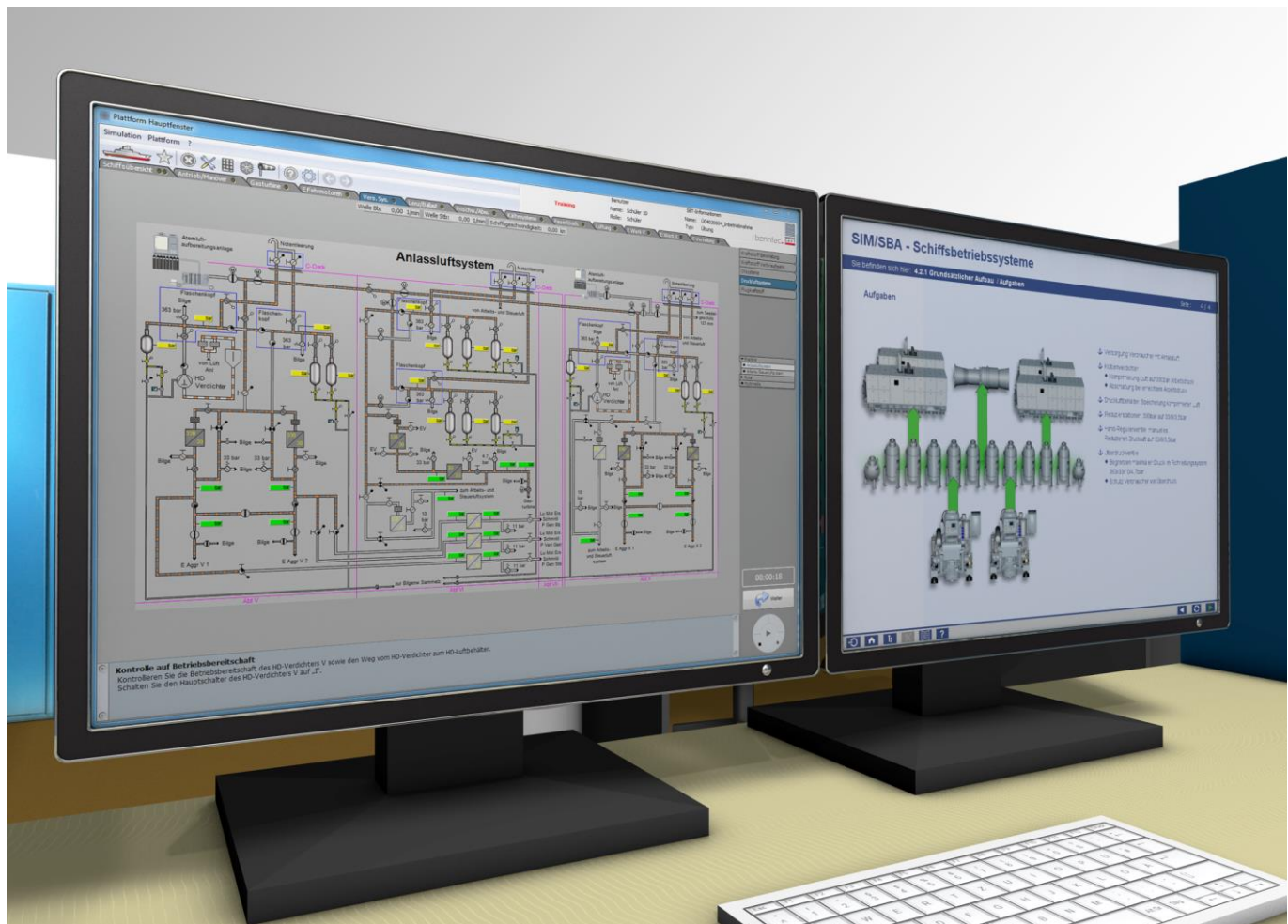


Fig.7: SBT dual screen solution

5. Interactive Simulation as “System of the Systems”

The shown simulation framework is a company internal developed framework, which serves as the basis for different kinds of simulations. It has a state-of-the-art software structure with the following main features:

- Modular software architecture
- Scalability of the solution
- Distributed interoperable network
- Implementation by using C++
- Internal interfaces based on CORBA
- RTI modules as the backbone
- Segmentation between simulation models, user interface and communication / control functions of the framework
- SBT modules provide functions for simulation-based exercises
- Bridge modules provide interfaces to external solutions

The software is designed according a three-layer architecture:

- Data management layer
- Logic layer
- Presentation layer

Each layer consists of independent processes, which are working together in this distributed system. The RTI (Real Time Infrastructure) processes are responsible for the time synchronisation, data storage, data distribution and supervision of all processes - this is the data management layer. Data communication is completely separated from the logic layer and is only part of the RTI.

The physical-mathematical models of the different real processes form the so-called logic layer. The simulated world and its processes are implemented in this layer. These are pure console processes without user interface. So the system is prepared to implement user-specific modules, like customer's specific calculations etc. without any knowledge about the internal structure, if the agreed interface conventions are fulfilled. The timing and synchronisation of these physical-mathematical modules is also part of this layer.

The GUI (Graphical User Interface) modules are the presentation layer and form the interface to the user.

All these features as well as the knowledge in the application of iSi-Frame provide the capabilities to allow it also to be integrated into a tactical or total ship training. iSi-Frame is ready for current and future challenges in modern training and simulation environments.

Acknowledgements

The iSi-Frame 5.0 Training Environment has been designed and developed in close cooperation with Thyssenkrupp Marine Systems. Further input for the development was also coming from other industrial partners like MTU Friedrichshafen. Furthermore, different national and local project funds have supported the development substantially.

References

- BERGER, A. (2008), *Bericht zu WESSP – Webfähige skalierbare Simulatorplattform*, BMFT, Förderkennzeichen: IW 061278
- KUCHARZEWSKI, H. (2011), *Projektbericht DIAG-SIM (Simulatorbasiertes Trainingssystem für Diagnostik und zustandsbasiertes Management von Schiffsdieselmotoren)*, ZIM des BMWi, Förderkennzeichen KF 2472801PR9, 2010 - 2011
- LUCAS, U.v.; KÖHLER, V. (2012), *Machbarkeitsstudie: Simulationsbasierte Ausbildung in virtuellen Welten*, TBI für WiMi Mecklenburg-Vorpommern, Förderkennzeichen V-630-2-063-2011/180, 2011 - 2012

Autonomous Ships – Changing Perceptions and Expectations

Stig Eriksen, Svendborg International Maritime Academy, Svendborg/Denmark, ser@iti.sdu.dk

Abstract

This paper investigates the perception of what autonomous ships are and whether this perception has changed over time. Research project material, scientific material and news articles on autonomous ships are analysed to investigate how the concept of the autonomous ship and its benefits are perceived. Some common understanding is found, but also considerable uncertainty as to whether autonomous operation implies unmanned operation. In the scientific material, a tendency to clearly distinguish between the autonomous and unmanned is becoming more prevalent. The implications of this ambiguity in relation to the expected benefits of the autonomous ship are discussed.

1. Introduction

Automation has been used on ships since probably before the introduction of the steam engine. Technological innovations allow tasks previously carried out manually to be automated, enabling fewer crew members to operate ever larger and more complicated vessels, safer and with greater efficiency. With technology advancing faster than ever, it is a small mental leap to extrapolate this evolution to a scenario where automation takes over completely, and crew members become obsolete all together. This idea of the fully automated and unmanned ship is nothing new, rather it has been around for at least 30 years, *Bertram (2003)*. In the 1980s, it was called the intelligent ship, see e.g. *Noma (2016)*, but it is now often referred to as the autonomous ship. While the concept of the fully automated, or at least highly automated, ship is not new, using the term autonomous to describe the ship is relatively recent. The term “autonomous ship navigation” was used as early as 1991, *Stamenkovich (1991)*, but the earliest instance of autonomous being used to describe the vessel as an entity found in the literature search for this paper was an article from 2004, *Young-il (2004)*. Autonomy is proclaimed as a disruptive technology with the potential to revolutionise the maritime transport business, *Jokioinen et al. (2016)*, and autonomous ships have become an important research topic. Despite the interest in the topic, there is considerable uncertainty regarding what actually constitutes an autonomous ship, *Pico (2017)*. Much work has been done to define the term. IMO has begun work to define the autonomous ship within their regulatory framework, *IMO (2019)*. Lloyds Register and other classification societies have described autonomy levels that can be assigned to ships, *Lloyd's Register (2016)*. Academic work has also been done on defining the autonomous ship, including *Rødseth and Nordahl (2017)* in “Definitions for Autonomous Merchant Ships”.

The Oxford lexical definition of autonomy as “the ability to act and make decisions without being controlled by anyone else”, *Hornby et al. (2005)*, may not at first glance appear very different from the common perception of autonomy in shipping. To “act and make decisions”, however, implies the ability of an entity to generate desire and act on that desire as opposed to acting on the desires of the creator, *Intel (2018)*. A truly autonomous system would act on its own laws and objectives and thus be inherently un-deterministic. In the words of *Rødseth and Burmeister (2012)*, “the more autonomy that is assigned to a robot, the less controllable it is. The ultimate autonomous robot is the fully intelligent robot which in principle is not controllable at all, except by very high level objectives.” Such a system is obviously not desirable and quite far from even the most futuristic versions of the autonomous ship.

The word autonomy has clearly come to mean something else in the general discussion of autonomous ships. This is not in itself a problem: words change meaning or are used in different contexts all the time. For example, if an object was said to be artificial in the 14th century, this meant that it was artfully created by someone with great skill @listverse (2016). The problem arises when the new use of the word is not clearly defined or if there are conflicting definitions, perceptions and uses. An unclear definition is problematic since a statement or projection may lead to unrealistic expectations if the reader's understanding of the term does not match that of the author. It may on the other hand also lead

the reader to conclude that the author is making unsubstantiated claims. Ambiguity in the term also makes it hard to challenge statements made by authors if exact definitions are not stated in every case.

The focus of this article is not to question the existing definitions of autonomy or the autonomous ship. Instead, it will explore how the autonomous ship is perceived and defined by those working with the concept. Research projects, scientific literature and maritime news sources are analysed to determine what characterises the autonomous ship in the broader maritime community as well as if and to what extent there is agreement on this perception. Perceived benefits of the autonomous ship and the expected challenges in its development are also collected from the three different sources and analysed.

2. Autonomy versus automation

Automation is the use of machines or computers instead of people to do a job, *Cambridge Dictionary* (2019). We are surrounded by automation in our daily lives, from the simplest mechanical radiator thermostats to the complex algorithms running internet search engines. The terms automation and autonomy certainly sound similar but, while a refrigerator is able to maintain a stable temperature without human interaction, most would agree that a refrigerator is not an autonomous system, even if the definition of the word may have changed. Autonomy and automation are two different things, but they certainly overlap. Both can be described as existing on a scale with manual operation on one end and autonomy or automation respectively on the other. An autonomous system within the realm of technology must surely require a high level of automation. The question is: if the level or complexity of automation is in itself enough to make a system autonomous and where in that case the dividing line is.

Modern ships have an enormous amount of automation on board without being what is commonly considered autonomous. Most systems are standalone systems designed to automate a single piece of equipment such as a boiler, purifier or automatic filter. Some systems are connected together in groups or even into one integrated control system encompassing many different subsystems. On many ships, generators are started and stopped without any human interaction on signals given by the power management system, for example. Engine control systems are becoming increasingly more complex, regulating fuel injection and valve opening timing within milliseconds for the purpose of optimising fuel efficiency and exhaust gas quality.

The same engine control systems have existed in cars for many years, making these vehicles highly automated but still no nearer to autonomous. In the automotive world, the term autonomous suffers the same issue of not really meaning autonomy any more. In the words of one Nissan engineer, “a truly autonomous car would be one where you request it to take you to work and it decides to go to the beach instead,” *Autotrader* (2019). The common understanding is that the term autonomous car refers to one where the driving is automated. This idea also seems to apply to ships, but the issue of self-driving gets a little more complicated here. The autopilot controls the ship’s heading for most of the ship’s voyage under constant monitoring by the navigating officer. Even simpler autopilots now offer the feature of following a track as laid out on the electronic chart and automatically changing course at waypoints. Of course, the autopilot only normally controls the rudder and not the machinery or thrusters. Ships with Dynamic Positioning (DP) systems go further than this and are able to maintain a stationary position and even carry out planned manoeuvres with great precision totally independent of human interaction. None of these systems, however, are able to “look” out of the window, perceive other ships and avoid collisions based on those inputs.

If self-driving is the dividing line between autonomous and non-autonomous, then the only missing piece is the ability to detect and avoid other ships or objects in accordance with the International Regulations for Preventing Collision at Sea (COLREGS). If unmanned operation is, however, part of what defines an autonomous ship, then self-driving is only part of the puzzle. After all, it must be remembered that, unlike in road transport, driving the vessel is just a small portion of the work carried out on board large cargo ships. Autonomy, as already mentioned, is sometimes described as being on a scale. One commonly used scale is Lloyd’s autonomy levels that ranges from AL 0, “Manual – no autonomous functions” to AL 6 “Fully autonomous”, *Lloyd's Register* (2016). The problem presented by these scales,

in the context of understanding what defines an autonomous ship, is that all ships no matter how primitive essentially fall into the spectrum and could be designated as autonomous in some form.

Where does that leave us in the understanding of the autonomous ship? In summary, the definition of autonomy found in the dictionary is not what is meant by autonomy in shipping. Automation is crucial for vessel autonomy, but the level or complexity of automation may not in itself be what enables autonomy. Self-driving may be a crucial ability, but if unmanned operation is part of the perception of autonomy, then this is only part of the solution.

3. Methodology and data collection

The basis of this article is literature on the subject of autonomous surface ships, with particular emphasis on merchant vessels. The sources can be divided into three categories: research projects as discussed in section 3.2, scientific literature and news articles both discussed in section 3.3. The material used has been gathered through an exploratory literature search. As much literature from the research projects that could be found and publicly accessed has been used. Regarding scientific literature and news articles, a volume has been found, selected and used that is believed to constitute a representative part of the total available material. In neither of the categories does the list of materials claim to be exhaustive.

3.1. Methodology

The material for this article was read and analysed with the purpose of investigating how the texts discuss the concept of autonomous ships. The focus is on how words or phrases are used in the texts and how they describe the subject in general. The material was processed with a focus on how a knowledgeable reader would understand the text. Understanding a text, however, is highly subjective and different readers will form different understandings of the texts based on their specific knowledge, attitude and focus. Effort has been put into not extrapolating or interpreting statements and not reading preconceived understandings into the text beyond what the author intended. The material was largely read and analysed by the same person. Selected material has been analysed by more than one person to validate the method and results.

3.2. Research projects

The available material was studied and analysed with a focus on the following categories:

- How is autonomy defined, and what characterises the autonomous ship?
- How is the term automation used in relation to autonomy?
- What are the expected benefits of the autonomous ship?
- What are the expected challenges in developing and operating the autonomous ship?

The analysis of the projects is presented in sections 4.1 and 4.2. In the category of autonomous and/or unmanned ships, two projects stand out: “Maritime Unmanned Navigation through Intelligence in Networks”, MUNIN (2018), and “Advanced Autonomous Waterborne Applications”, AAWA (2016). Other commercial projects exist, most notably the Yara Birkeland project, Kongsberg (2019), but also the planned NYK (2019) test of an autonomous container vessel. The publicly available material on these projects is, however, very limited. The material published by MUNIN and AAWA provides the most comprehensive project descriptions available and is also referenced frequently in other sources. The two projects are briefly described in the following.

3.2.1 MUNIN

The MUNIN project, MUNIN (2018), was a three-year collaborative research project that completed its work in 2016. The project was mainly funded by the European Commission under its Seventh

Framework Programme. There were eight partners in the project, consisting of educational institutions, private research institutions and technology companies.

3.2.2 AAWA

The AAWA initiative was led by Rolls-Royce and ended in 2017, *Jokioinen et al. (2016)*. The project was funded by the “Finnish Funding Agency for Technology and Innovation”. Contributors to the project included several of Finland’s largest universities as well as industry partners such as DNV-GL and Inmarsat.

3.3. Scientific literature and news articles

The literature included in this paper comprises articles published in scientific journals and articles from conference proceedings including five from previous COMPIT conferences. One working paper is also included. Articles and presentations from the MUNIN and AAWA projects are discussed under the research projects category. The focus of processing scientific literature in this paper is on understanding how researchers not associated with these projects perceive the concept of autonomous ships. Material with different focuses, such as legal, business, technological and human nature aspects, have been included to get as broad a view of the perception of autonomous ships as possible. In all, twelve scientific papers were analysed.

News coverage should not be treated as an accurate source of scientific material, but news articles are included in this article as they convey how the concept of the autonomous ship is perceived by the public. To the reader with a cursory interest in the subject, maritime and business-oriented news sources are likely to be their main source of information. How the definition, benefits and prospects of autonomous ships are portrayed in the news is likely to form the perception of the subject in the broader public. The news articles mostly originate from open source online magazines. One press release is also included in this category. The search was conducted as one normally would if looking for news on autonomous ships online, through searching well-known online maritime news sites, such as worldmaritimenews.com and shippingwatch.com, and through generic web search engines.

A quantitative approach was adopted in the analysis of both scientific literature and news articles. One matrix for the scientific literature and one for the news articles, as seen in tables I and II, were constructed with categories based on what was found in the research project analysis. The matrixes in tables I and II are similar but not identical. Some terms or statements are prevalent in the scientific literature but not in the news articles and vice versa.

Date of publication is noted, and for the news articles also which sources are quoted. The use of the term autonomy versus automation and unmanned versus autonomous is assessed to determine if there is a “clear separation” or “no or unclear separation” between the terms. “No or unclear separation” means that the terms are explicitly used synonymously, or the connection is clearly implied such as “[...] a challenge for an autonomous vessel designed to operate safely without any crew onboard”, *Willumsen (2018)*.

The analysis treats the article or paper as one collective piece but allows for conflicting statements in the text. If one source refers to a benefit of autonomous vessels, for example, while another source, the journalist or the author presents an opposing statement, both views are registered for that article. If a benefit is only mentioned for the purpose of opposing it, only the opposing view is recorded. The same is the case for relationships between statements. In one news article, two sources are interviewed that each has their own take on autonomy. The first source explains “[...] there are many perceptions of what “autonomous” actually means and whether the term refers to unmanned or manned vessels”, *Pico (2017)*, separating the two terms. Later in the article, the other source states that “in general if we compare manned and autonomous vessels, the savings for autonomous vessels is roughly 23 percent [...]”, clearly implying that the autonomous vessel is unmanned. In this case, both categories “no or unclear separation” and “clear separation” are registered.

4. Analysis

4.1. MUNIN

The material studied in this analysis consists of twelve papers, eleven deliverable reports and four brochures completed by twenty-two different authors or editors. All the material is available on MUNIN's website (2018).

4.1.1. MUNIN's perception of the autonomous ship

MUNIN investigated potential concepts for partially and fully unmanned ships by exploring the specific case of a bulk carrier in intercontinental trade. The focus was on unmanned operation, but the vessel was intended to operate autonomously or automatically for large parts of the voyage. When operating close to land, the ship was either to be controlled remotely or operated by an onboard crew. The vessel must be able to call for assistance by remote control in situations where the onboard control systems cannot cope. If a connection to land cannot be established, the vessel must enter a fail to safe mode, which could mean maintaining a stationary position, essentially requiring a dynamic positioning system, *Rødseth and Burmeister (2012)*. The ship must have a large degree of mechanical redundancy and would require more advanced automation and more sensors than conventional ships.

The MUNIN project was initiated by the Waterborne TP, which defines the autonomous ship in its "Strategic Research Agenda" (2011) as a vessel incorporating: "next generation modular control systems and communications technology [that] will enable wireless monitoring and control functions both on and off board. These will include advanced decision support systems to provide a capability to operate ships remotely under semi or fully autonomous control."

The article "Developments Towards the Unmanned Ship" by *Rødseth and Burmeister (2012)* sets out the initial position and rationale regarding the development of an unmanned ship within MUNIN. In the article, the relationships between the terms automatic, autonomous, and intelligent control are discussed. It is explained that full autonomy as defined by Waterborne TP is not desirable within the MUNIN project since such a system with no constraints would be non-deterministic and "[...] it cannot a priori fully know what the possible outcomes of the decision will be." This level of autonomy, which Waterborne TP calls fully autonomous, is described as intelligent within MUNIN. Somewhat confusingly, intelligent comprises an autonomy level above autonomous as seen in fig. 1. Automatic is below autonomous on the scale of autonomy.

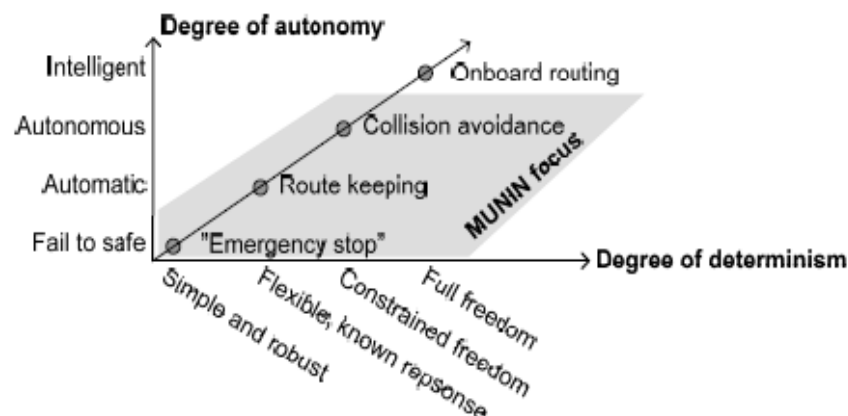


Fig 1: Autonomy versus determinism in MUNIN, *Rødseth and Burmeister (2012)*

Within MUNIN, autonomous control is defined as "the ability to make complex decisions that may not be easily described through mathematical or logic formulas, but which still are constrained within certain predefined limits", *Rødseth and Burmeister (2012)*. The authors explain that "most systems that claim to have autonomous control functions [...] are mostly automatic rather than truly autonomous or even

intelligent” and goes on to explain that “MUNIN will develop the principles for a basically automatic ship, but with some capability to handle certain unplanned situations within defined constraints.”

4.1.2. Autonomy versus automation in MUNIN

As seen from the statement in section 4.1.1., what is meant by autonomy in MUNIN is to a large extent an advanced form of automation. This is supported by fig. 1, where autonomy and automation are presented on the same scale.

The term automation is used infrequently in the material. When it is, the notion that automation will lead to autonomy is mostly supported, such as here: “it is assumed that gradual automation will step by step lead the way from today’s conventional shipping to truly autonomous shipping in the future”. In other places, it appears that automation in itself will not lead to autonomy, such as: “as there is normally no crew aboard during autonomous operation, the unmanned vessel not only has to be equipped with high fidelity automation and various additional sensor systems, it also needs facilities for autonomous operation”, *Kretschmann et al. (2015)*.

4.1.3. Autonomy versus unmanned in MUNIN

In one of the project's earlier publications, the terms autonomous ship and unmanned ship are defined in the contexts of MUNIN: “An autonomous ship is navigating and making evasive maneuvers based on an automated software system. The system and the ship are under constant monitoring by a Shore Control Center (SCC). An autonomous ship does not have to be unmanned but can contain maintenance or service crews, while the bridge and/or the engine control room is unmanned. An unmanned ship is a ship with no humans onboard. An unmanned ship does not have to be autonomous; it can be under autonomous control but it can also be under remote control from a SCC, or from other places (e.g. a pilot or tug boat, or a mooring supervisor)”, *Porathe et al. (2013)*.

This definition clearly separates the two terms: an autonomous ship can be manned, and an unmanned ship is not necessarily autonomous. Despite this clear separation, the two terms are often used interchangeably and sometimes synonymously throughout the material. Some examples: “obviously with the autonomous vessel there is no Master and crew on board.”; “it is not considered that the liability risks of the autonomous ship will differ greatly from the manned ship save for the obvious exception of there being an eliminated risk of personal injury/illness and death of crew”, *Kretschmann et al. (2015)*.

Use of the terms unmanned and autonomous varies greatly throughout the different publications, which sometimes favour one term or the other but often use a mix of the two interchangeably. Unmanned is used both to describe the vessel as an entity and the operation of the vessel. Autonomous is used to describe the ship as an entity, its mode of operation or navigation as well as the bridge and engine room systems controlling the autonomous ship.

A detailed analysis of where the terms unmanned and autonomous are used has not been carried out but unmanned tends to be used more in sections discussing legal issues, for example, while autonomous is used more frequently in parts where control systems are described. It is also possible that the different authors favour one term over the other in different contexts.

4.1.4. Benefits and challenges of autonomous ships in MUNIN

The main benefit of the autonomous ship expected in the MUNIN project is a reduction in crew costs. Improved safety of both the ship and people due to a reduced risk of human error is also an important advantage. Human error is the cause or a contributing factor in the majority of marine accidents, *Allianz (2017)*. Autonomy is expected to improve ship safety by replacing the human operator with automation. By eliminating the crew, the risk of harm to people on board also disappears. The risk of fire onboard or pollution from the ship is also expected to be reduced since it will be possible to fill enclosed spaces with inert gas without having to consider the safety of a crew.

Regarding operational factors, MUNIN explains that autonomous operation would promote slow steaming and reduce off-hire time. The vessel's construction could be optimised if there were no need to house a crew. There would be no need for an accommodation, which would reduce the weight of the ship, reduce wind resistance and leave room for more cargo. Hotel systems for the crew, such as sewage and air conditioning, could also be eliminated. This would make the ship simpler and more reliable. Eliminating the accommodation and hotel systems would also reduce the building cost of the ship as well as the fuel consumption and therefore also the emissions. MUNIN also considers it necessary to run the engines on diesel instead of heavy fuel oil, which would simplify the fuel oil system, making it cheaper and more reliable.

Ship intelligence is what MUNIN calls the benefits originating from increased data collection and processing. Increasing the intelligence of the ship is expected to optimise operation, route planning and weather routing as well as allowing for better condition monitoring and management of machinery. MUNIN's main focus is on unmanned operation and it explains that the benefits originating from ship intelligence are not exclusive to unmanned ships. Traditionally manned ships or vessels with reduced manning could incorporate these technologies and reap the benefits of increased ship intelligence.

The challenges in developing and operating autonomous ships as perceived within MUNIN are achieving sufficient technical robustness, breakdown of non-redundant machinery and communication link failure. Also mentioned is the difficulty of participating in rescue operations and interacting with conventional ships in general. The lack of legal and contractual frameworks around autonomous ships is also mentioned. Autonomous ships may need longer port stays to allow time for maintenance. Regarding human factors, the difficulty of transferring "ship sense" to the control centre is mentioned along with the issue of automation awareness where the operator is not fully conscious of what the automated system is doing.

4.2. AAWA

This analysis is based on the document entitled "AAWA Whitepaper" or "Remote and Autonomous Ships – The next steps" published in 2016 by *Jokioinen et al. (2016)*. The document spans 84 pages and is a collaboration between 16 authors.

4.2.1. AAWA's vision of the autonomous ship

The object of AAWA's research is not a specific concept of one type of ship but rather the development of remote and autonomous ships in general. Some general prerequisites are, however, mentioned for a ship to safely operate autonomously. The autonomous ship must be under constant supervision from a shore control centre that is alerted and able to take over control if a situation that the onboard system cannot cope with is encountered. If the connection is lost and the onboard system is not able to resolve a situation, the ship must be able to proceed to a safe location and maintain its position, essentially requiring dynamic positioning capabilities. More mechanical redundancy is required, along with more advanced automation and more sensors.

Autonomy, or the autonomous ship, is not explicitly defined in the AAWA material. Autonomous is generally used to describe the ship as an entity but the term is also used synonymously or interchangeably with smart and intelligent. "Autonomous shipping is the future of the maritime industry. As disruptive as the smart phone, the smart ship will revolutionise the landscape of ship design and operations." Mikael Makinen, President Rolls-Royce Marine, *Jokioinen et al. (2016)*. "Two years ago talk of intelligent ships was considered by many as a futuristic fantasy. Today, the prospect of a remote controlled ship in commercial use by the end of the decade is a reality".

4.2.2. Autonomy versus automation in AAWA

Automation is not frequently used as a term in the material. When it is used, it generally supports the notion that automation leads to autonomy. "From a technology point of view, autonomous vessels and

self-driving cars may have many things in common[...] For example, ships are more likely to be operated by companies than by private individuals and automation is more focused on remote control than complete automation, at least in the early phases”; “safety and security impose essential constraining requirements that need to be fulfilled in the design and implementation of ship automation. In principle, autonomous or tele-operated ships are required to be, at least, as safe as conventional vessels in similar service”, *Jokioinen et al. (2016)*.

4.2.3. Autonomy versus unmanned in AAWA

The object of the AAWA project is the autonomous ship but in the context of AAWA in general this is an unmanned ship. Many of the benefits of autonomous ships proposed in the material originate from there being no crew on board. Autonomous vessels are also juxtaposed with manned vessels in the text, such as here: “however, there will always be manned vessels sailing along with autonomous ships”. Autonomous vessels are also referred to as having no crew on board: “autonomous ships involve greater legal challenges than remotely operated ones. The latter ones still have a crew, even if not on board [...]”; “lack of permanent crew on-board the autonomous ships would emphasise the role of port operators in accepting the cargo [...]”. In a few places in the text, the autonomous ship is discussed as having a crew: “the crew members need to be trained in any case to fulfil all functional tasks and capabilities left for the crew in autonomous ships,” *Jokioinen et al. (2016)*.

Autonomous is generally used more frequently than unmanned but use of the two terms varies greatly throughout the text. Autonomous is used almost exclusively to describe the ship as an entity except in the chapter discussing legal issues, where unmanned is mostly used.

4.2.4. Benefits and challenges of autonomous ships in AAWA

Many of the same benefits and challenges mentioned in MUNIN are also proposed in the AAWA project. AAWA also considers the main benefits to be reduced crew costs and improved safety for the ship and people due to the elimination of human error. No accommodation and hotel systems with all the resulting benefits is also frequently mentioned. Building and operational costs are expected to fall, while productivity, reliability and eco-efficiency are expected to improve.

More data is expected to optimise the ship's operation, enable more effective pooling for the shipping operator, open the door to new leasing opportunities and allow for better online cargo services. It is also expected to optimise route planning and weather routing as well as allowing machine diagnostics, improving the maintenance schedule and enabling the ship owner to obtain a better fuel price.

The challenges in developing and operating autonomous ships as perceived within AAWA are a shortage of internet bandwidth, the dangers of hacking, signal latency in remote operation, difficulties in obtaining satisfactory fusion between sensors and conflicting sensor data in general. There is also the danger of skill degradation in operators, since they may not get sufficient experience if the autonomous system is in control most of the time. Skill degradation, combined with reduced situational awareness, is reported as especially critical when operators are required to take over control at short notice in emergency situations. Poor situational awareness and poor automation awareness also pose a risk especially when the operator is expected to monitor multiple ships. It is expected to be difficult to incorporate the concept of “good seamanship” into an autonomous system, making it a challenge to comply with COLREGs. The fact that existing legislation and contracts do not accommodate autonomous ships is also mentioned. AAWA also believes the risk of cargo-related incidents may rise.

4.3. Scientific papers

The scientific papers covered in this article focus on different aspects of autonomous ships, such as legal, commercial and human aspects, or on the development or testing of specific technical systems. How precisely the concept of the autonomous ship is defined varies depending on the focus of the article. Papers that explore the broader implications of the introduction of autonomous ships, for example, tend

to be very specific in their definition. Articles that describe technical systems tend to describe the system and how it was developed or tested in great detail, while the general concept of ship autonomy tends to be only vaguely defined if at all, since it is not important for the understanding of the system described. The scientific papers used in this article are considered to be of a high quality and the analysis is not an assessment of this in any way. Nor should the analysis be taken as a comment on whether the concept of the autonomous ship is considered to be adequately defined or not. The analysis serves only to investigate how the papers present the concept of the autonomous ship within their own frameworks.

Automation is very rarely used as a term in the scientific material in general and only in one article is it used synonymously with autonomy. The term smart is used as either an overarching term that encompasses the autonomous ship or synonymously with autonomous in three articles.

In four articles, there is a clear separation between the terms autonomous and unmanned. One example: “note that the terms unmanned and autonomous ships are often interchanged, but they are not the same. An unmanned vessel could be remotely operated, and it’s therefore not autonomous; while an autonomous ship could be manned”, *Mediavilla et al. (2016)*. In six articles, there is no or unclear separation between the terms, such as here, where manned and autonomous are juxtaposed: “future work will deal with: conflicting rules, interaction of autonomous and manned vessels [...]”, *Mediavilla et al. (2017)*. Sometimes, the two terms are used interchangeably: “it is established that not all commercial goods will be suitable for autonomous transport by sea. Unmanned vessels are expected to carry cargoes that are stable and non-hazardous,” *Hogg and Ghosh (2016)*. In other cases, it is stated or implied that there is no crew on board the autonomous vessel, such as: “one could think that the autonomous ship would be the solution to this kind of unlucky events, because it is unmanned”, *Ahvenjärvi (2016)*; “First, the lack of human presence on-board may render the proposed autonomous ships unseaworthy[...]”, *Carey (2017)*. In only two articles is the separation between the terms not or insufficiently discussed. Five articles state that autonomous does not necessarily mean unmanned. In four of these five, there is clear separation between autonomous and unmanned in general. The last of these five articles makes statements elsewhere in the text implying that autonomous is unmanned. There is a clear tendency for articles published later to clearly separate autonomous from unmanned, while the earlier articles generally do not.

Two papers consider remote controlled operation to be a level of autonomy that is not fully autonomous, while two papers do not distinguish between remote controlled operation and autonomous operation. Three articles do not consider remote controlled ships to be autonomous.

4.3.1. Benefits and challenges of autonomous ships in scientific papers

Of the expected benefits of autonomous ships, improved safety for the ship and people is mentioned in six out of the twelve papers. Four papers state that accidents due to human error will be reduced on autonomous ships, while three papers challenge this notion. One paper refers to statements that support both views. Three papers expect autonomous ships to result in improved fuel efficiency, while increased operational efficiency is only mentioned once. Lower crew costs are mentioned as a benefit in five papers and another expects lower operational costs in general, which could encompass crew cost, although this is not specified. The possibility of eliminating hotel systems due to the absence of crew on board is mentioned three times, and the possibility of carrying more cargo due to not having an accommodation is stated in two papers. The benefit of increased reliability on autonomous ships is mentioned only once. Three papers mention the autonomous ship having a positive impact on the expected shortage of seafarers in the future.

The most frequently mentioned challenge in the development of autonomous ships is that maritime legislation not allowing for autonomous operation. This issue is mentioned in eight of the twelve papers, while data security is mentioned as a challenge in four. The business case of the autonomous ship being uncertain is mentioned as an issue in two papers. The man-machine interface between the autonomous ship and remote or onboard operators is mentioned as problematic in two papers also. Three papers state that the building cost of an autonomous ship will be higher than that of a conventional ship, while one

expects it will be lower. The public's perception of autonomous ships as being unsafe and the public's perception of autonomous ships putting people out of jobs is both mentioned in three papers.

4.4. News sources

Popular news articles contain views, opinions and statements from many different sources. The short format of a news article does not allow for exhaustive elaboration on or definitions of all the topics discussed. Journalists may quote out of context or paraphrase sources, giving an inaccurate representation of the originally intended message. Perceptions and statements on autonomous ships presented in news articles should therefore be treated with some caution. The analysis shown in Table II, however, presents some interesting trends when all twenty-three news articles are considered together. Of the twenty-three articles, ten quotes, paraphrases or contain interviews with representatives from Rolls-Royce. Six articles contain statements from shipping companies and nine others from the remaining sources, Kongsberg, Yara, MacGregor, Wärtsilä, Norled, labour unions and authorities.

In three articles, the term smart is used either as an overarching term that encompasses the autonomous ship or synonymously with autonomous ship. The term intelligent ship is used in two.

Ten articles use the words automation or automated in the discussion of autonomous ships. In none of these ten articles is there a clear distinction between the two terms. In some articles, the words seem to be used synonymously, such as here: “despite the fact that ULCVs [Ultra Large Container Vessels] would not opt for full automation they are likely to adopt many parts of R&A [Remote and Autonomous] technology”, *World Maritime News* (2018b). In other places, it appears that autonomous and/or unmanned operation is the end result of increased automation, such as “the ongoing push toward automation of ships is not likely to result in crewless containerships anytime soon [...]”, *World Maritime News* (2018a). From the analysis, it does not appear that using autonomy and automation synonymously is becoming less prevalent with time. There is unclear separation between the terms in six out of the nine articles published in 2018. Of the articles published before 2018, there is only unclear separation in four out of fourteen.

There is generally very little distinction between the terms autonomous and unmanned in the news sources. In only two articles is it clear that autonomy does not mean unmanned. In one of these two articles, a quote from another source ties unmanned to autonomous elsewhere in the text, meaning the article displays both “clear” and “unclear separation”. In five cases, however, it is indicated that an autonomous ship is not necessarily unmanned all the time, and that autonomous technologies could be applied on manned vessels. In all these five articles, statements implying that autonomous is unmanned are found elsewhere in the text.

In five articles, the term “fully autonomous” is used in a context meaning both unmanned and not remote controlled. The term is used often when referring to the Yara Birkeland project: “Yara Birkeland will initially operate as a manned vessel, moving to remote operation in 2019 and expected to be capable of performing fully autonomous operations from 2020,” *World Maritime News* (2017b). A vessel under fully autonomous operation is an unmanned vessel when presented in this way.

If remote control is autonomous operation or not is the matter of some contention. Five articles make this distinction, while three treat remote control as being some form of autonomy, such as here: “Japanese shipping company Nippon Yusen Kabushiki Kaisha (NYK) intends to test an autonomous containership in the Pacific Ocean in 2019. [...] The boxship, the size of which has not been specified yet, would be remotely controlled”, *World Maritime News* (2017a).

4.4.1. Benefits and challenges of autonomous ships in news sources

When considering the perceived benefits of autonomous ships, safety for ship and crew is mentioned most often, appearing in eleven articles. However, one source also questions the truth in this claim. In eight cases, it is specified that this improvement in safety is the result of reduced human error as the

human operator is removed. This claim is contested in two articles. A reduction in fuel consumption is mentioned seven times, while optimising operational efficiency is highlighted in six articles but also challenged in one. Regarding other benefits, reduced crew costs have four mentions, while higher cargo capacity and a reduction in the number of hotel systems because of not having an accommodation are mentioned two and five times respectively.

Regarding challenges in the development of autonomous ships, the fact that the business case is not yet clearly proven is mentioned most frequently. This issue is pointed out in eight articles, while the issue of maritime legislation not accommodating autonomous ships is mentioned in five. Other highlighted challenges are data security at two mentions, and operator skill degradation and public perception at one mention each.

5. Discussion

From the analysis, a general agreement on some aspects of the autonomous ship is seen. The autonomous ship is expected to require a large degree of mechanical redundancy, it will require more advanced automation and more sensors, and it must be possible to monitor it constantly from shore. Dynamic positioning is mentioned as a probable necessity in both the MUNIN and AAWA projects. There is also agreement on the need to be able to control the vessel remotely from an on-shore control centre, although whether remote controlled operation constitutes autonomy is a point of contention.

Whether the autonomous ship is unmanned or not is another aspect, and a vital one, where there is little agreement. This issue is crucial since most of the expected benefits of the autonomous ship originate from there being no people on board. Some say that autonomous means unmanned, while others say that it definitely does not. Many sources, however, are either vague about the distinction or say that autonomous may be manned in one place in the text but then use autonomous and unmanned synonymously in another. This ambiguity is found in all three categories of research projects, scientific literature and news articles. In the scientific literature, there is a trend of the latest papers being clearer in their separation of autonomous and unmanned. It could be that there is a growing awareness of the need to clearly define autonomy in the context of these papers due to the term's perceived ambiguity. This trend is not seen in the news articles. In the news, there is a tendency towards increasingly unclear separation between automation and autonomous. It could be that the definition of autonomy has increasingly come to mean something that is closer to automation and that the two terms are now used synonymously. It could also mean that there is a growing awareness that what has previously been discussed as or attributed to autonomy is in fact automation.

The trends seen in Tables I and II relating to the separation of the terms automation and autonomous, and in particular between autonomous and unmanned, are not reflected in the expected benefits. There is a big difference in how many and which benefits and challenges are mentioned in the papers and articles, likely depending on the subject. Some benefits seem to group together: the lack of qualified seafarers only appears in the first half of Table I, but it is hard to see any clear trends in general. Regarding the challenges, one development stands out. An unproven business case appears only in the second half of both tables but is mentioned frequently, in eight out of thirteen articles, in Table II.

Much of what autonomy is expected to bring is related to unmanned operation. Removing the accommodation and eliminating the hotel systems is only possible if the vessel is completely unmanned. Without doing this, the benefits of a simpler, more reliable ship that is cheaper to build, with more room for cargo and more fuel efficient due to lower weight and less wind resistance cannot be claimed.

Some benefits can only be partially claimed if the crew is merely reduced. What can be saved in terms of crew costs, and with this the increased incentive for slow steaming due to reduced crew costs as mentioned in MUNIN, is uncertain if it is not specified to what extent the crew size is reduced. If there is still a crew on board, they will also still be subjected to the hazardous working conditions at sea and there is still an expected shortage of seafarers in the future to account for.

With humans in the operating loop the benefit of increased safety for the ship and people due to reduced human error is also uncertain. Without specifying exactly which processes will be made autonomous it cannot be determined if and how autonomy will result in reduced human error. Increased safety is the most frequently mentioned benefit of the autonomous ship, but it is also the most contested.

Other of the expected benefits of the unmanned and/or autonomous are effects derived from having to make vessel simpler, with more redundancy and a greater number of sensor points that could arguably be achieved equally well on a conventional manned vessel. One example is the simpler and more reliable fuel system due to running on diesel instead of heavy fuel. Optimised route planning and weather routing along with better condition monitoring and management of machinery are the result of more sensors and better data processing, which does not require the ship to be unmanned or even autonomous in any way. The same is the case for more effective pooling, new leasing opportunities and better online cargo services as a result of greater data flow as mentioned in AAWA.

This does not in fact leave many of the perceived benefits of the autonomous ship. Increased operational efficiency and better operational reliability remain, although it is not always clear from the material exactly how autonomy will contribute to this.

5. Conclusion

There is some common understanding of the overall concept of the autonomous ship but there is no consensus as to whether an autonomous ship is unmanned or not. There does seem to be a growing awareness of the necessity to separate the terms within the scientific material, although this understanding has not permeated through to the news media. The changing perception of the autonomous ship not necessarily being unmanned, however, has not changed the expectations of what autonomy has to offer the maritime world. Whether an autonomous ship is unmanned or not has a huge impact on the benefits that can be expected. Most benefits of autonomous ships found in the analysed material are in fact related to the lack of crew on board.

What an autonomous ship is if it is not unmanned is not clear from the analysed material. IMO, classification societies and researchers have already done much to define the autonomous ship and autonomy levels. This paper emphasises the importance of this work, but it is also clear that these definitions have not been fully absorbed by the broader public yet. Efforts should be made to precisely define which kind of autonomy is being discussed in each case to avoid supporting or creating unfounded expectations. Perhaps the term autonomy should be used with greater caution in general, especially when describing systems that could more accurately be defined as automated.

Acknowledgments

This paper was written in connection with the PhD project entitled “Autonomous Ships from the Perspective of Operation and Maintenance”. The project has been generously funded by The Danish Maritime Fund, Lauritzen Fonden, A/S D/S Orient’s Fond and Svendborg International Maritime Academy. The author would like to thank PhD Project Supervisor Marie Lützen and Co-Supervisor Mads Bruun Larsen for their support and contributions.

Table I: Analysis of scientific material

Reference	Date	Automation Vs. autonomy	Unmanned Vs. Autonomous								Benefits										Challenges									
			Not discussed or insufficient	Clear separation	No or unclear separation	Not discussed or insufficient	Autonomy is a scale	Remote is autonomous	Remote is an autonomy level	Autonomy Is not necessarily unmanned	Fully autonomous Is unmanned	Clear separation	No or unclear separation	Smart	Safety (ship and or crew)	Human error	Efficiency (operation)	Efficiency (fuel)	Crew cost	Hotel systems	More cargo	Reliability	Operational costs	Lack of qualified seafarers	Data security	Legislation	Unproven business case	Human machine interface	Higher building costs	Public perception safety	Public perception losing jobs
Hooydonk (2014)	xx-xx-2014	x											x		x/z									x		x				x
Jesus et al. (2016) (COMPIT)	09-05-2016	x					x		x						x				x				x		x					x
Ahvenjärvi (2016)	xx-09-2016	x						x									x													
Hogg and Ghosh (2016)	06-09-2016	x											x		z				x				x		x					
Carey (2017)	xx-xx-2017	x										x								x										
Rahav (2017) (COMPIT)	15-05-2017	x										x											x							
Singh et al. (2017) (COMPIT)	15-05-2017	x										x																		
Varas et al. (2017) (COMPIT)	15-05-2017	x										x																		
Wróbel et al. (2017)	xx-09-2017	x					x			x	x													x		x				
Kobylinski (2018)	16-03-2018	x					x			x														x		x				
Merenluoto (2018) (COMPIT)	14-05-2018	x										x			x				x					x		x				
Benson et al. (2018)	xx-06-2018	x													x				x					x		x				

z means that the opposite of the statement in the column is expressed

¹ Article is on unmanned merchant shipping. Talks of autonomous ships as being one kind of unmanned ships but makes no statements of autonomous ships being always unmanned. Also, does not say that autonomous ships can be manned. Does not use unmanned and autonomous interchangeably.

Table II: Analysis of news articles

Reference	Date	Source (Quote/interview/paraphrasing)	Automation Vs. autonomy	Unmanned Vs. Autonomous						Terms		Benefits							Challenges				
				Not discussed or insufficient	Remote is autonomous	Autonomy is not necessarily unmanned	Fully autonomous is unmanned	Clear separation	No or unclear separation	Intelligent	Smart	Safety (ship and or crew)	Human error	Efficiency (operation)	Efficiency (fuel)	Crew cost	Hotel systems	More cargo	Data security	Legislation	Unproven business case	Skill degradation	Public perception
<i>The Economist (2014)</i>	08-03-2014		x		x							x	x			x	x						
<i>The Motorship (2014)</i>	21-07-2014	x	x																		x		
<i>World Maritime News (2016)</i>	14-10-2016																						
<i>Levander (2017)</i>	28-01-2017		x		x													x					
<i>World Maritime News (2017c)</i>	23-03-2017																						
<i>World Maritime News (2017f)</i>	28-03-2017		x																				
<i>World Maritime News (2017g)</i>	09-05-2017		x																				
<i>World Maritime News (2017a)</i>	11-07-2017		x		x																		
<i>World Maritime News (2017d)</i>	25-08-2017		x																				
<i>World Maritime News (2017h)</i>	28-09-2017		x		x																		
<i>World Maritime News (2017b)</i>	06-11-2017	x	x		x								x/z				x	x	x				
<i>World Maritime News (2017e)</i>	09-11-2017	x	x																				
<i>Pico (2017a)</i>	16-11-2017		x																				
<i>Pico (2017b)</i>	20-11-2017		x		x								x ²										
<i>World Maritime News (2018b)</i>	08-01-2018		x		x													x	x				
<i>World Maritime News (2018a)</i>	16-02-2018		x																				
<i>Willumsen (2018a)</i>	06-03-2018		x		x ³																		
<i>Willumsen (2018b)</i>	13-03-2018		x		x													x/z	x				
<i>World Maritime News (2018c)</i>	14-04-2018		x		x													x	x				
<i>CNBC (2018)</i>	23-04-2018		x		x													x	x				
<i>Pico (2018)</i>	02-11-2018																						
<i>Wärtsilä Corporation (2018)</i>	28-11-2018	x	x		x													x	x				
<i>Bartlett (2018)</i>	03-12-2018		x																				

z means that the opposite of the statement in the column is expressed

¹ MacGregor

² Quotes both person from Switzer that makes clear distinction between unmanned and autonomous and person from RR that does not

³ Does talk about manned autonomous vessel, but maintain referring to benefits from unmanned ship from unmanned operation

⁴ Wärtsilä and Norled

@LISTVERSE (2016), *10 Words That Originally Meant Something Really Different* - Listverse
<https://listverse.com/2016/02/12/10-words-that-originally-meant-something-really-different/>

AHVENJÄRVI, S. (2016), *The Human Element and Autonomous Ships*, *TransNav*, 10/3, pp. 517-521

ALLIANZ (2017), *Safety and Shipping Review 2017*, annual review, Allianz Global Corporate & Specialty SE, Munich, Germany

AUTOTRADER (2019), *Automated vs. Autonomous Vehicles: Is There a Difference*, Autotrader,
<https://www.autotrader.com/car-news/automated-vs-autonomous-vehicles-there-difference-273139>

BENSON, C.; SUMANATH, P.; COLLING, A. (2018), *A Quantitative Analysis of Possible Futures of Autonomous Transport*, INEC 2018 Conf., Glasgow

BERTRAM, V. (2003), *Cyber-Ships - Science Fiction and Reality*, 2nd COMPIT, Hamburg, pp.336-349

CAREY, L. (2017), *ALL HANDS OFF DECK THE LEGAL BARRIERS TO AUTONOMOUS SHIPS*, NUS Law Working Paper 2017/011, Singapore

CAMBRIDGE DICTIONARY (2019), *Cambridge Business English Dictionary*, Cambridge University Press Online, <https://dictionary.cambridge.org/dictionary/english/automation>

HOGG, T.; GHOSH, S. (2016), *Autonomous merchant vessels: examination of factors that impact the effective implementation of unmanned ships*, *Australian J. Maritime & Ocean Affairs*, 8/3, pp.206-222

HOOYDONK, E.V. (2014), *The law of unmanned merchant shipping, an exploration*, *J. Int. Maritime Law* 20, pp.403-423

HORNBY, A.S.; ASHBY, M.; WEHMEIER, S. (2005), *Oxford advanced learner's dictionary of current English*, Oxford, Oxford University Press

IMO (2019), *IMO takes first steps to address autonomous ships*, press briefing 08 25/05/2018,
<http://www.imo.org/en/mediacentre/pressbriefings/pages/08-msc-99-mass-scoping.aspx>

INTEL (2018), *Autonomous Technologies*, video,
<https://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/education/highered/autonomous-technologies-video.html>

JOKIOINEN, E.; POIKONEN, J.; HYVÖNEN, M.; KOLU, A.; JOKELA, T.; TISSARI, J.; PAASIO, A.; RINGBOM, H.; COLLIN, F.; VILJANEN, M.; JALONEN, R.; TUOMINEN, R.; WAHLSTRÖM, M. (2016), *Remote and Autonomous Ships the next steps*, Whitepaper, AAWA project

KOBYLINSKI, L. (2018), *Smart ships – autonomous or remote controlled*, *Scientific J. Maritime Univ. of Szczecin* 53/125, pp.28-34

KONGSBERG (2019), *Autonomous ship project, key facts about YARA Birkeland* - Kongsberg Maritime,
<https://www.km.kongsberg.com/ks/web/nokbg0240.nsf/AllWeb/4B8113B707A50A4FC125811D00407045?OpenDocument>

KRETSCHMANN, L.; RØDSETH, Ø. J.; SAGE-FULLER, B.; NOBLE, H.; HORAHAN, J.; McDOWELL, H. (2015), *D9.3: quantitative assessment*, MUNIN project deliverable

LLOYD'S REGISTER (2016), *Cyber-enabled ships ShipRight procedure – autonomous ships*, Lloyd's Register guidance document, Southampton

MEDIAVILLA, J.; CAHARIJA, W.; SMITH, R.; BHUIYAN, Z.; NAEEM, W.; CARTER, P.; RENTON, I. (2016), *Autonomous COLREGs Compliant Ship Navigation, Using Bridge Simulators and an Unmanned Vessel*, 15th COMPIT, Lecce, pp.280-287

MEDIAVILLA, J.; HIRDARIS, S.; SMITH, R.; SCIALLA, P.; CAHARIJA, W.; BHUIYAN, Z.; MILLS, T.; NAEEM, W.; HU, L.; RENTON, I.; MOTSON, D.; RAJABALLY, E. (2017), *MAXCMAS Project - Autonomous COLREGs Compliant Ship Navigation*. 16th COMPIT, Cardiff, pp.454-464

MERENLUOTO, J. (2018), *One Sea: Steps Towards Autonomous Maritime Operations*. 17th COMPIT, Pavone, pp.331-340

MUNIN (2018), *MUNIN website*, <http://www.unmanned-ship.org/munin/partner/>

NOMA, T. (2016), *Existing conventions and unmanned ships - need*, Master Thesis, World Maritime University, Malmö

NYK (2019), *NYK to Participate in Demonstration Project to Remotely Operate a Ship*, NYK Line Website, https://www.nyk.com/english/news/2018/1191211_1687.html

PICO, S. (2017), *Svitzer still exploring the benefits of autonomous sailing*, Shippingwatch Website, <https://shippingwatch.com/secure/carriers/article10042149.ece>

PORATHE, T.; BURMEISTER, H.-C.; ØRNULF, J.R. (2013), *Maritime Unmanned Navigation through Intelligence in Networks the MUNIN project*, 12th COMPIT, Cortona, pp.177-183

RAHAV, A. (2017), *Case Study - Totem Fully Autonomous Navigation System*, 16th COMPIT, Cardiff, pp.97-100

RØDSETH, J.Ø.; NORDAHL, H. (2017), *Definitions for Autonomous Merchant Ships*, report, Norwegian Forum for Autonomous Ships

RØDSETH, Ø.J.; BURMEISTER, H.-C. (2012), *Developments toward the unmanned ship*, Int. Symp. Information on Ships, pp.30-31

SINGH, Y.; SHARMA, S.; SUTTON, R.; HATTON, D. (2017), *Path Planning of an Autonomous Surface Vehicle based on Artificial Potential Fields in a Real Time Marine Environment*, 16th COMPIT, Cardiff, pp.48-54

STAMENKOVICH, M. (1991), *An Application of Artificial Neural Networks for Autonomous Ship Navigation Through a Channel*, Vehicle Navigation and Information Systems Conf., Michigan/USA, pp.475-481

WATERBORNE TP (2011), *Strategic Research Agenda Waterborne transport & operations Key for Europe's development and Future*, WATERBORNE TP Route map issue 2, <http://www.waterborne.eu/media/20002/wirmlplus2011plusprint-2-.pdf>

WILLUMSEN, T. (2018), *A legal reality check for autonomous shipping in 2018*, World Maritime News, <http://www.seatrade-maritime.com/news/asia/a-reality-check-for-autonomous-shipping-in-2018.html>

WORLD MARITIME NEWS (2017a), *NYK to Test Autonomous Boxship in 2019*, World Maritime News, <https://worldmaritimeneeds.com/archives/228202/nyk-to-test-autonomous-boxship-in-2019>

WORLD MARITIME NEWS (2017b), *VIDEO: World's First Autonomous, Zero Emissions Ship to Be Ready by 2020*, World Maritime News, <https://worldmaritimeneeds.com/archives/219669/video-worlds->

[first-autonomous-zero-emissions-ship-to-be-ready-by-2020](#)

WORLD MARITIME NEWS (2018a), *Maersk CEO: Unmanned Containerships Not in My Lifetime*, World Maritime News, <https://worldmaritimenews.com/archives/244613/maersk-ceo-unmanned-containerships-not-in-my-lifetime>

WORLD MARITIME NEWS (2018b), *Unmanned Ships – Are We There Yet?*, World Maritime News, <https://worldmaritimenews.com/archives/247204/interview-unmanned-ships-are-we-there-yet>

WRÓBEL, K.; MONTEWKA, J.; KUJALA, P. (2017), *Towards the assessment of potential impact of unmanned vessels on maritime transportation safety*, Reliability Engineering & System Safety 165, pp.155-169

YOUNG-IL, L. (2004), *A collision avoidance system for autonomous ship using fuzzy relational products and COLREGs*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science, vol 3177, Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg

Application of Continuous Integration in Decision Support and Integrity Management Systems of Offshore Structures

Babak Ommani, SINTEF Ocean, AMOS-NTNU, Trondheim, Norway, babak.ommani@sintef.no

Lasse Bjermeland, SINTEF Ocean, Trondheim, Norway, lasse.bjermeland@sintef.no

Vegard Aksnes, SINTEF Ocean, Trondheim, Norway, vegard.aksnes@sintef.no

Neil Luxcey, SINTEF Ocean, Trondheim, Norway, neil.luxcey@sintef.no

Svein-Arne Reinholdtsen, Equinor ASA, Trondheim, Norway, sverei@equinor.com

Timothy Edward Kendon, Equinor ASA, Trondheim, Norway, tike@equinor.com

Abstract

Simulation-based decision support systems play an important role in safe operation of offshore floating platforms. These systems, which consist of digital models, simulators, and analysis procedures, are subject to continuous change. The conventional engineering practices for developing models and performing analysis are not designed to implement these changes, and track their consequences, efficiently. Therefore, ensuring the reliability and quality of models and analysis results becomes a challenge. In software engineering, development methods such as Continuous Integration (CI) are designed to handle complex development processes with high frequency of modification. This process is adopted here to present the modelling and analysis procedures needed for station keeping of floating offshore platforms. It is shown that this adaptation can increase the efficiency and reliability of analysis, facilitate communication, and shorten the time needed for adopting the outcome of new research.

1. Introduction

Application of digital solutions, in particular in modeling and simulation, is well established in different areas of research and engineering. Innovative ideas and new solutions in most areas of science and engineering must first be translated into software before they can be tested and adopted in practice. Computer models and simulators play an important role in transferring the state-of-the-art knowledge and methodologies from a researcher in a university or an institute to where it is going to be used, whether it is an engineering company, a medical facility, a part of government, or an international organization establishing long term policies and strategies. Computer models help us to investigate and understand the behavior of complex systems. Using them, it is possible to predict the outcome of different scenarios in order to increase safety and reliability of systems. This is of particular importance in areas such as oil and gas, where unforeseen events and accidents can have devastating environmental and human consequences.

A reliable and up-to-date computer model, together with simulators armed with state-of-the-art knowledge in each area, is desirable to increase the reliability of systems and reduce the possibility for accidents. This is achievable by continuous evaluation of the systems' integrity, i.e. Integrity Management (IM), and making sure they satisfy the limits put forward by regulations. Moreover, such systems could act as Decision Support Systems (DSS) and be used during planning and execution phases of an operation, as well as providing technical support during the design phase.

To answer these needs, a wave of digitalization is on the horizon, in particular for the oil and gas sector. Concepts such as digital twins, *Grieves and Vickers (2017)*, and machine-learning-based models, *Shalev-Shwartz and Ben-David (2014)*, are developed and adopted by different companies on a rate considerably higher than before. Hence, rethinking conventional analysis and assessment procedures to better benefit from the advantages of digitalization is important.

2. Station keeping of offshore floating platforms

A brief overview of the issues related to offshore floating platforms' station keeping is given here. Fig.1 shows a typical view of a floating offshore platform. Types and applications of such platforms could be found in textbooks such as *Faltinsen (1990)*, among others. These structures are commonly used for drilling and producing oil and gas from offshore fields; when fixed structures are not applicable, for example due to high water depth. Similar structures have in recent years been adopted for offshore wind, *Sclavounos et al. (2008)* and aquaculture plants *Bjelland (2017)* as well.

Floating platforms are subject to harsh weather conditions combining waves, wind and current. A combination of mooring lines and active thruster-assisted dynamic positioning system, *Sørensen (2011)*, can be utilized to maintain a platform's position. When it comes to semi-submersibles, spread mooring systems are by far the most common way of ensuring that the platform keeps its intended position. Risers are pipes that connect the platform to the sub-sea system on the sea bottom. For production platforms, they are used to bring oil and gas to the surface; whilst for drilling platforms, they act as a conduit for the drilling fluids and cutting returns, and provide a barrier for drill string, casing and downhole tools against the sea. In either case, it is important to make sure that the motions of the platform stay within the designed limits, otherwise riser breakage and leakage may occur which can cause environmental catastrophes. The life-span of offshore floating platforms typically varies between 20 to 50 years. Therefore, to increase safety and operability, continuous inspection, evaluation, and maintenance of all equipment's onboard is a must. Regulations play a key role with this respect, *DNV-GL (2010)*.

An offshore platform is a very complex system. As an example, the aspects relevant for station keeping is chosen to be the main focus here. The main goal for station keeping evaluation, as defined in regulations, such as *DNV-GL (2010)*, *ISO (2018)*, is to ensure that the platforms mooring system can withstand the environmental conditions it may face with acceptable level of reliability during the platform's lifetime. The requirements are usually categorized under ultimate, accidental and fatigue limit state analyses. These criteria consider different platform states and different severities of environmental conditions. For example, Ultimate Limit State (ULS) analysis concerns the intact operational condition of an oil and gas producing floating platform. The regulations require that under 100-year return period environmental conditions, i.e. one present probability of exceedance in one year, the platform can withstand the environmental loads. For each scenario a group of acceptance criteria, such as mooring line safety factor or remaining fatigue life, is considered. In the ULS case for instance, the most probable, *Naess and Moan (2012)*, safety factors for mooring lines is one of the criteria.

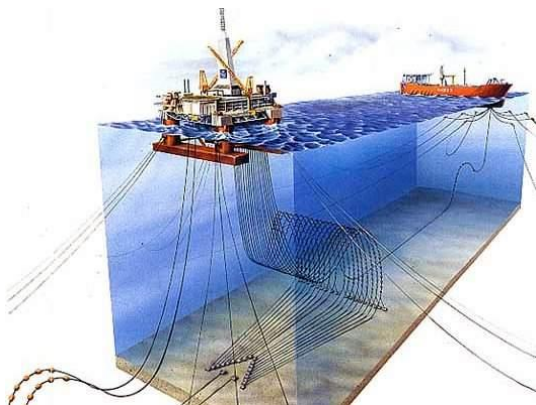


Fig.1: Schematic view of a semi-submersible (front) and a ship-shape (back) floating production platform, *Norsk-Hydro (2018)*

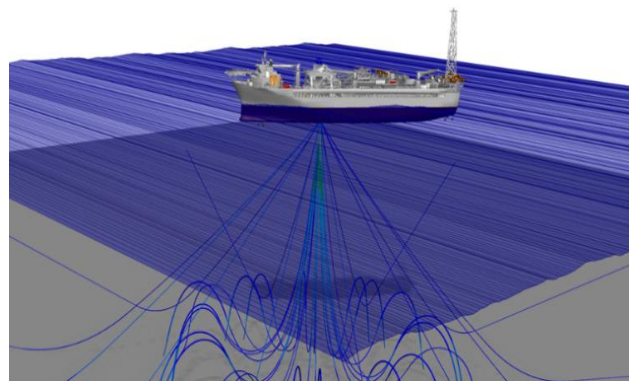


Fig.2: Digital model of a FPSO vessel in the simulation workbench SIMA®

To be able to evaluate a station keeping system the following components are considered. First, a dynamic model of the platform is needed. This model contains the mathematical representations of all key factors in determining a platform's response at sea. For instance, the platform's mass distribution,

models representing forces on the platform due to wind and ocean current, models describing platform interactions with waves, and models for mooring lines and risers (e.g. *Faltinsen (1990)* for details of such models). Models for representing the stochastic nature of the environment, that is wind, waves and ocean current, come in addition. By combining these models, it is possible to predict a platform's responses at sea. Rules and regulations guide the selection of reliable models. Moreover, they put forward a reliable method for performing the analysis and evaluating the outcome. Using the two, it is possible to evaluate the station keeping integrity and reliability in terms of statistical safety factors. With this information, it can be ensured that the operation of the platform is within the limits of the relevant rules and regulations for the station keeping system. Similarly, this information can be used during a design phase.

In addition to the regular evaluation of platform's safety, special analysis could be performed for special conditions. For instance, the model can be used together with weather forecast to assess the risk of operating in a storm. The same model can also be used to plan for performing an efficient and safe operation. Repositioning the platform, changing the pretension of the mooring lines, connecting or disconnecting risers, equipment maintenance, and crew transportation are among these operations.

3. Simulation based integrity management and decision support systems

Application of simulation-based design and operation is well known in all fields of engineering. However, the procedures to take advantage of the potentials of such methodologies are developed differently in different fields. Here a view into the essential components of such a system, applied to station keeping of floating offshore platforms, described in Sec. 2, is presented. A similar system can be adopted for different issues with similar nature in other areas. Later, the associated opportunities and challenges are addressed.

3.1. Definition

Having a reliable digital model of an important asset, e.g. a floating offshore platform, is essential in ensuring efficient operation and safety. Fig.2 shows a view of a digital model for an FPSO in SINTEF's marine simulation workbench (SIMA). The digital model contains data, models, and procedures representing the platform and its dynamic behavior.

The digital model is used in simulation-based decision support systems. The latter is defined as a digital system which can be used to predict the consequence of changes in environmental or operational factors. This system can be used to assess the outcome of different scenarios in a virtual environment and provide input to the decision-making process. These scenarios, for instance, can include planning for a lifting operation, or what to do before an approaching storm arrives.

Adopting a digital duplicate, or a digital twin, of a real asset in a virtual environment for supporting the decision-making process is not a new idea. The term digital twin is originally defined in the context of Product Lifecycle Management, *Grieves and Vickers (2017)*, for a similar purpose. In the present context, this term is loosely equivalent to a decision support system. A digital twin implies that all aspects of a real asset are presented digitally. Although it may be desirable in some cases, for a complex system such as floating offshore platform, it would include many unrelated models. For example, pressure valves in the process system, and chain winches in the mooring system are essentially parts of the same digital twin. However, they have little to do with each other and operate on very different time scales. Therefore, it seems logical to try and simplify the models by creating digital models of specific aspects of the real asset. Further, it should be possible to combine the models when needed to study possible interactions between different aspects. For example, a decision support system for station keeping should contain a digital model covering all aspects of the real asset relevant for the station keeping problem.

Another core part of the decision support system is the simulation engine which receives the environmental factors and predict the outcome. For instance, the outcome can be the most probable safety

factor for mooring lines for a floating oil platform in the next three days, or the most probable maximum acceleration on a gangway in the next three hours. This information could be used by the crew to make decisions as to continue or stop production, or a certain operation.

3.2. Components

Several components are needed in a reliable simulation-based decision support system. Fig.3 presents a schematic view of these components, which includes models and their relevant data, simulators, and procedures.

Each ‘Model’ includes a mathematical representation of a component in the system. The representations may be analytical, numerical, or empirical. The *Data* completes the models to represent a real asset. For instance, the mass and stiffness coefficients in a dynamic solver, or the shape and boundary conditions in a Computational Fluid Dynamic (CFD) solver. Moreover, ‘Data’ represent the state of the asset, which can be obtained from live sensors, measurements, or simulations.

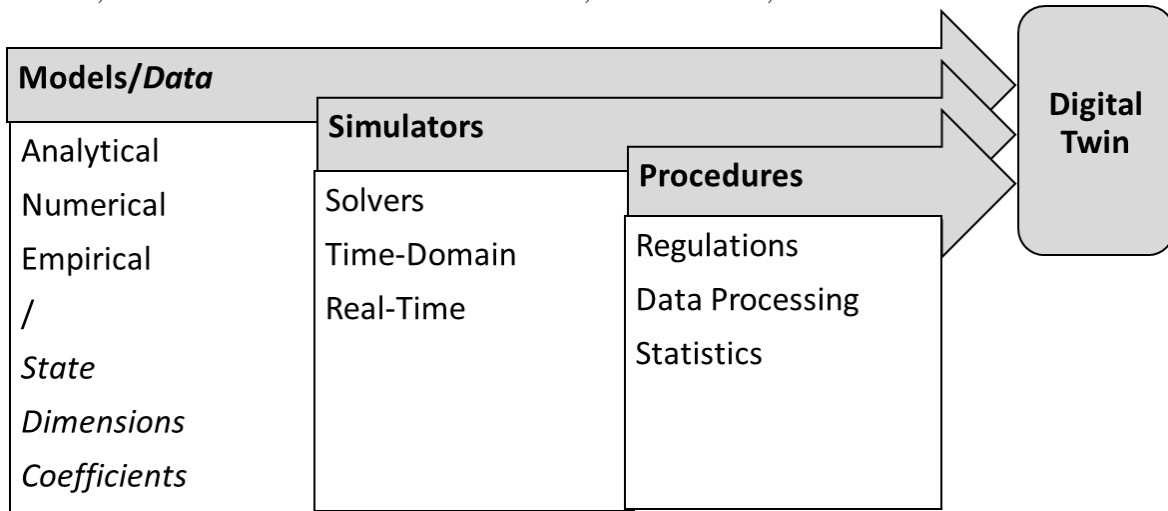


Fig.3: Components of a simulation-based decision support system

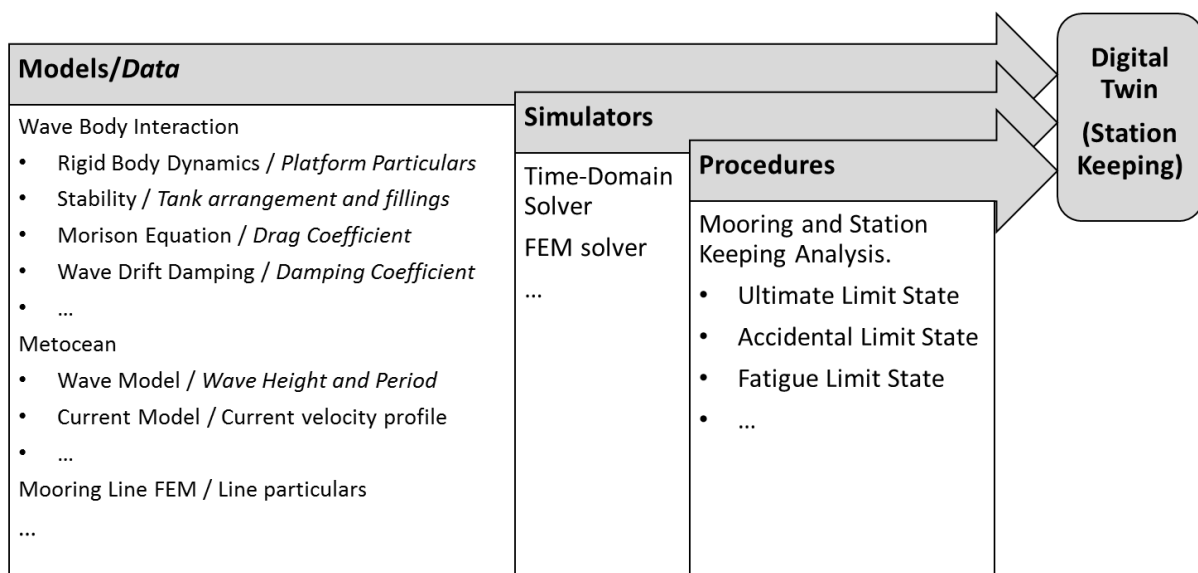


Fig.4: Example for the components in a simulation-based decision support system for station keeping of a moored floating offshore platform

Models representing the components of a system are put together in ‘Simulators’. Simulators ensure proper communication between different models and to the world outside the system. This outside world could be real world, for instance when an operator controls a crane model, or a virtual world.

The most common form of simulators are time-domain solvers which may represent the passing of time in real or virtual world. For example, the dynamic behavior of a simple mass-spring-damper system can be solved in time using a time-domain solver.

The ‘Procedures’ describe the analysis methodology and the process of providing data and performing simulations, as well as how to interpret the results. For instance, in the dynamic system example, the procedures clarify how long the simulation should be in order to achieve the steady-state solution based on the system's natural period and damping.

An example for such a decision support system for integrity management of an offshore floating platform's station-keeping system is given in Fig.4**Error! Reference source not found.**. Here, models include mathematical representation of the platform dynamics at sea and environmental conditions. They range from simple dynamic models for mass-spring-damper systems, to more complex hydrodynamic models for describing the loads on a platform in stochastic waves. Examples are models for environmental forces and platform's global responses, an empirical model for viscous forces on columns (Morison formula), and a simple model for considering the changes in drift force due to platform's low-frequency horizontal motions (wave drift damping model), among others. The Finite Element Method (FEM) is usually used to present a numerical model of the mooring lines. Stochastic models for environmental factors are also needed. Interested readers are references to *Faltinsen (1990)* for a better view of different models which are needed to simulate a floating platform dynamics at sea.

All these models require additional inputs, i.e. model data. The ‘Data’ usually depends on the platform and its location, and is obtained through experiments, simulations, or field measurements. For instance, the shape and hydrodynamic coefficients of the platform is needed for wave-body interaction models. Moreover, the specification of mooring lines is needed in the finite element model, while a drag coefficient is needed in Morison equation and a damping coefficient in wave drift damping model. The metocean models for wave, wind, and current also need specification. The model data can be considered dynamic, meaning that it changes over time, e.g. environmental conditions, or static, such as the platform's mooring line lengths, which still may be subject to changes but less frequently.

Simulators combine the models to realize a scenario. The outcome of a simulation will be platform responses and mooring line loads for a specific environmental condition. Then, a simulation outcome depends on the properties of the adopted models as well as simulation configuration, e.g. simulation duration and time step.

Having the models with data and the simulator, we have a digital twin of the platform which can be used to establish the outcome of a certain change. However, the model is still incomplete. Depending on what we are interested in, how to utilize the model to reliably predict the outcome needs clarification. Clear ‘Procedures’ are needed to establish models, perform simulations, and evaluate the outcome in order to increase the conclusions reliability. In this context, suggesting models for representing different hydrodynamic forces on the platform, defining methods to select environmental conditions, and to obtain statistically reliable results, are among the examples. For example, to estimate the most probable safety factor for a mooring line in the next 3 days, a series of simulations with different environmental conditions and duration must be performed. Then the results should be combined with a proper statistical model to address the sample variability in the environmental condition. Such procedures are usually complicated and without them it is difficult to setup a valid simulation and evaluate its outcome. Therefore, they are considered a part of a digital twin, or a decision support system for station keeping of offshore platforms. Proper guidelines for such procedures are usually presented in regulations, such as *DNV-GL (2010)* and *ISO (2018)*.

3.3. Challenges

The system depicted in Fig.3 has the advantage of encasing all the necessary parts to create a reliable digital twin of an asset which can be used to predict its behaviour. The challenge lies in the fact that

each one of these components can and must eventually change. Keeping track of these changes, and what they mean for decision making process is not an easy task. The changes can be categorized into physical and non-physical. The physical changes are directly coming from the changes in the asset, for instance

- The state of the asset can change, e.g. losing a mooring line, or a change in the platform's inclination angle due to ballasting.
- The environmental input to the model can change, e.g. due to a revised metocean data or weather forecast.

Non-physical changes are related to changes in modelling, simulators, or regulations. For instance,

- The mathematical and numerical models representing the physics behind the asset's dynamics could change due to introduction of new methods, for instance a new model for describing the wave drift force on a floating platform.
- The empirical coefficients representing the platform behaviour can change considering new measurements or experimental data, e.g. a new set of wind coefficients from a new wind tunnel test.
- The analysis method can change due to changes in the regulations.

Some modifications are the direct result of changes in the real model, while the others are made to investigate the outcome and therefore temporary, such as changing the configuration of the ballasting system or changing the pretensions in the mooring lines. These changes are usually imposed on the digital twin to help with planning of an operation or to decide on the optimum configuration. In other words, in the first group the change is dictated, while in the second group we would like to decide what the change should be, so we can get the desired outcome. Although, both groups use similar procedures, the difference between the nature of the two is important. The second type of changes results in many hypothetical situations, while the first group is real.

Necessary reliability leads to the requirement that a decision support system, or a digital twin, should be alive and responsive to changes. Fig.5 shows various components which interact with the system. The model needs to represent the actual asset, which is in a state of constant change. Therefore, the model data must be changed in a controlled way to keep up with the reality. These changes can be made by the operator, or they may directly come from the sensors and live measurements (see for instance wireless sensor network (WSN), *Raghavendra et al. (2006)*).

The same can be said for the mathematical models describing the governing physics concerning the platform. The main rules of physics are not subject to change in this context. However, due to the problem's complexity, the models are rarely based on first principles. Simplifications and techniques such as linearization, decomposition, and perturbation are heavily used to derive applicable models. The model's validity is then tested against reality using experiments. This means, with advances in computation technologies there is always room for creating applicable and more reliable models. Moreover, changes in the environment, and birth of new concepts and designs may raise questions on the validity of old models. A good example for this is the need for research on new models which can better describe a floating platforms behavior in extreme seas (example ExWave JIP, *Ommami et al. (2017)*). Ideally the work of researchers who are developing new models needs to be regularly put in use in a controlled and reliable way. In this way, we ensure that the decision support system is constantly using the outcome of the latest studies to represent the important effects. Other tools such as artificial intelligence, machine learning, and software analytics may be adopted to automatize and improve the process of updating and handling live changes in the model as well (see e.g. *Pollock et al. (2018)*).

Any piece of software requires maintenance and updates. Simulators are no exception. In addition, depending on the adopted models, simulators may need to use new forms of data communication or

time-marching methods. Rules and regulations, i.e. procedures in this context, are no different when it comes to changes either. Unforeseen events or accidents may initiate research which preferably results in more reliable models, as well as new regulations. The main goal for the regulations is, and correctly so, safety. Hence, it is natural to expect an updated version of regulations with each change in the system, whether it is new environmental predictions, or better models, or a new design concept for floating platforms.

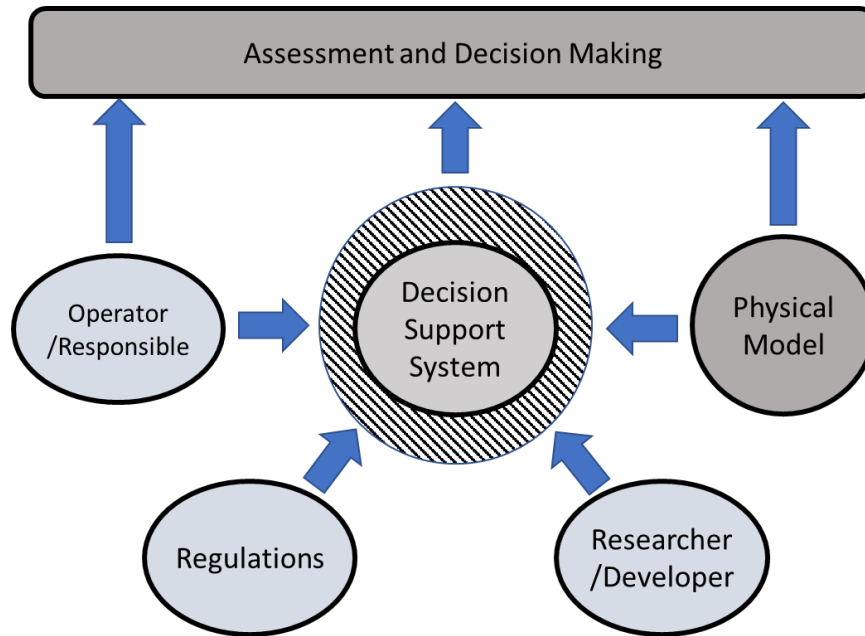


Fig.5: Various factors which play important roles in the reliability of a decision support system

Now that it is established the components of a reliable decision support system are constantly under development, a principal issue arises in combining all different components; how to ensure that the latest changes on different models work properly in the system? Hence, changes in all components need to be tracked, and the influence of each change on the outcome of the system must be documented. The conventional process of developing and using digital models in engineering, in particular with respect to offshore platforms, is not designed to this end. In the following, the Continuous Integration process from software development is briefly introduced and adopted for this purpose.

4. Continuous integration in software development

Continuous Integration (CI) is a widely used methodology in software development, *Duvall et al. (2007)*. It has been shown that it reduces development cost, increases productivity, and improves communication, *Hilton et al. (2016)*. The essence of the continuous integration process is regular integration. In this method, team members integrate their work frequently, usually several times per day. Automatic building and testing is used to verify each integration and detect integration errors as quickly as possible, *Fowler (2006)*. Here we try to give a brief introduction to the methodology.

Fig.6 shows a schematic view of the continuous integration process. In this scenario, the product, which will be deployed at the end, is a software package. The action usually starts when one or several developers introduce changes in the source code. The changes are tracked incrementally using a version control system. GIT, *Loeliger and McCullough (2012)*, is a well-known and widely used example of a distributed version control system.

The version control system oversees tracking changes and integrating them with the previous and other ongoing modifications. The process of branching and merging plays a key role to this end. The changes are kept on separate branches and integrated frequently. The integration is usually carried out

on a remote server which all different developers can access. This service provides the possibility for the developers to see the changes made by others and communicate regarding development plans.

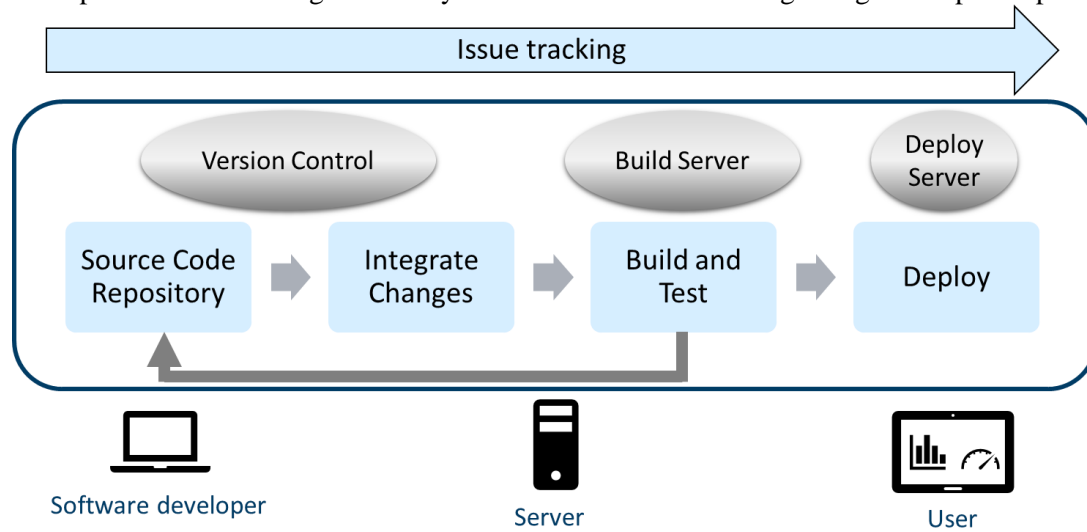


Fig.6: Schematic view of continuous integration process in software development

After integrating changes, the software needs to be built and tested. The tests usually include unit tests, to ensure software internal integrity, and targeted tests, which are defined by the developers to verify the outcome of simulations. If the software does not build and test successfully, the process goes back to the developer with a report of the problems. The software which passes the tests is made available to the user through the deployment process, for example sending an installation file, or directly deploying it on the web. If deployment is done automatically, the term continuous deployment is used together with continuous integration.

The building, testing, and deploying process is usually done using a build-server. Submitting changes to the integration service is usually set to trigger the building and testing service. What kind of change and on which repositories should trigger a response from the build server, and what kind of building and testing should be performed in response, are decided by the developer who set up the process. For instance, a software package may use different libraries for different purposes. A proper build service trigger must be set up in response to changes in each library where related tests are considered.

In larger projects, a separate issue tracking system can be used to better plan for the required development and tie all stages of the production together (see e.g. Jira issue tracking system (Atlassian)). Agile software development methodology, Martin (2002), is usually used for planning and managing development projects adopting Continuous Integration. SCRUM, Schwaber (1997), is a widely used example of such methods. In this method the systems development process is assumed to be an unpredictable, complicated process that can only be roughly described as an overall progression. Therefore, the system's development process is defined as a loose set of activities that combines known, workable tools and techniques with the best that a development team can devise to build systems.

5. Continuous integration in decision support systems

Modern software development processes acknowledge the constant state of change in a product (Sec.4). The progress in development is measured, not in completing carefully planned steps, but in roughly described overall progress. Experience has shown that a similar statement can be made with respect to many aspects of a simulation-based decision support system. In the following sections we show how we utilized the Continuous Integration process to create a decision support system which handles changes in different components in a reliable and efficient way. The ideas are presented in the form of examples related to station keeping of offshore floating platforms but can be applied in different fields as well. The tools are realized in SINTEF Ocean's simulation workbench for marine applications (SIMA).

The various parts of a simulation-based decision support system are presented in a CI process in Fig.7. As discussed before, a decision support system can be divided into several components, Fig.3. These components are the model and data (model state), simulators, and procedures for performing simulations and evaluating the outcomes. Changes to all these components need to be tracked, similar to software source code.

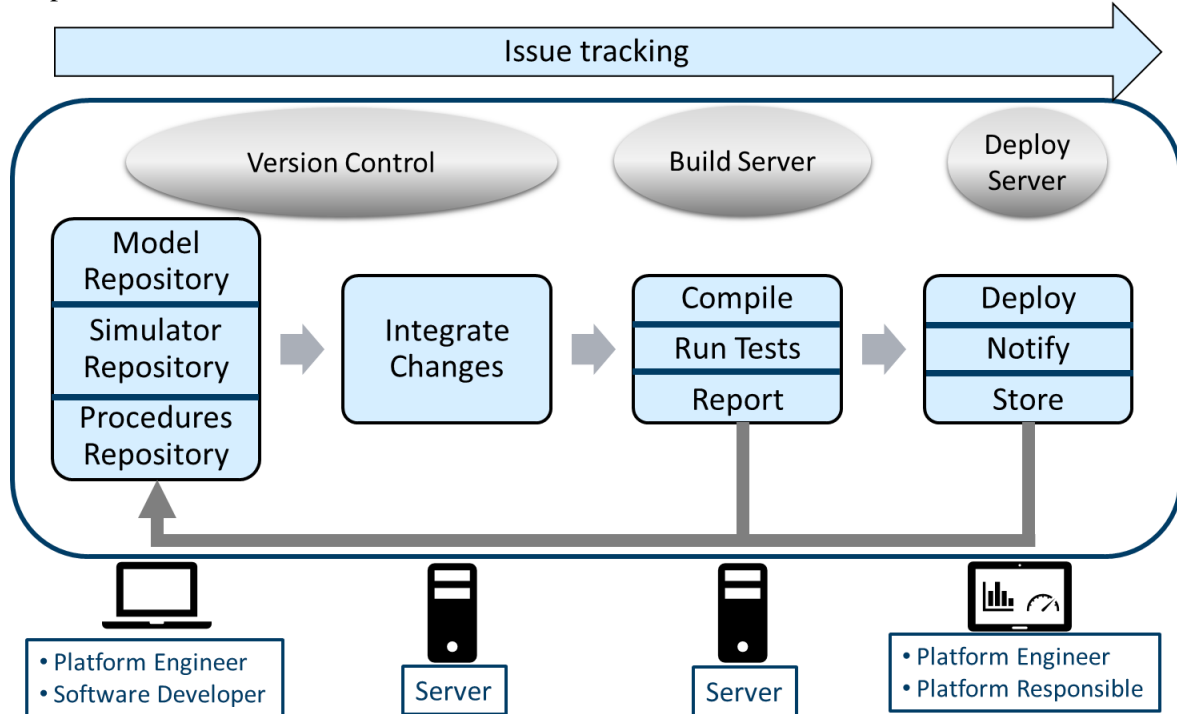


Fig.7: Continuous Integration process for simulation-based decision support systems

The models for the offshore platform and its mooring system are presented in the simulation workbench SIMA (SINTEF-Ocean). This workbench includes two simulators, SIMO, *Ormberg (2012)*, for the platform dynamics and RIFLEX, *Ormberg and Passano (2012)*, for the dynamics of slender structures, i.e. mooring lines and risers in this case. The mathematical models for the main components of the problem are presented in SIMO and RIFLEX. These two simulators have their own development cycle based on Continuous Integration. Any change in the mathematical models or the simulators introduced by the developers are tracked using a distributed version control system, GIT in this context, which is followed by automatic integrating, compiling, testing and deploying processes. In addition to the mathematical models included in the mentioned simulators, the simulation workbench aims at providing the possibility for developing and coupling new models to the existing ones. The Functional Mockup Interface (FMI), *Blochwitz et al. (2011)*, standard is adopted for this purpose, together with automatic code generators to speed up the development process.

The platform's data is taken from the structured representation in SIMA and serialized in text format for version controlling using the same distributed version control system. A view of the platform's model presentation in SIMA is shown in Fig.8. The data for each platform is kept on a separate repository. When the data is large, for instance results of a Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD) simulation, a data base system is adopted, while the versioning of the data is linked to the version control system. The platform state can be changed by an operator through the SIMA interface. The live measurements by the sensors could also change the platform state. When the change is committed to the version control system the process of evaluating the model will be started automatically.

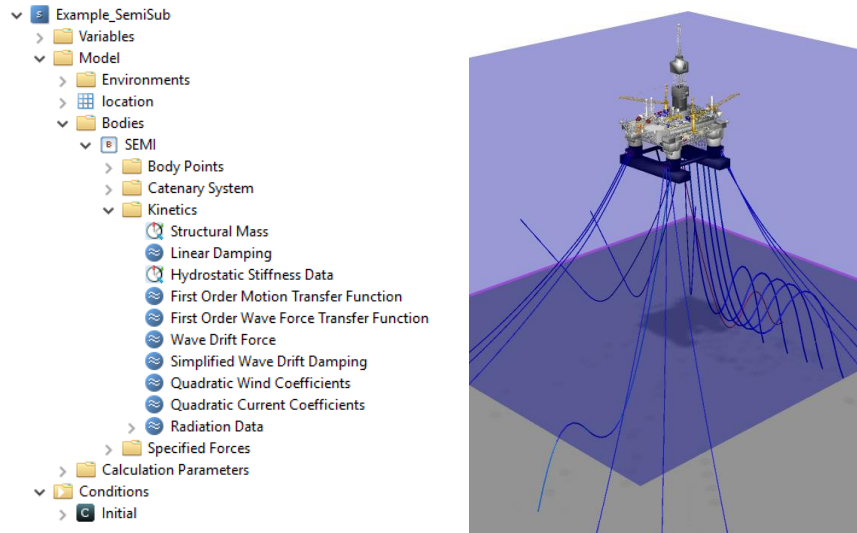


Fig.8: Digital representation of a semi-submersible floating platform model in SIMA

A data flow Visual Programming Language (VPL), *Burnett et al. (1995)*, known as Workflow is implemented in SIMA to represent the simulation and analysis procedures derived from regulations. This VPL is adopted with the intention to make quality control of the implemented analysis easier, and to simplify the process of modifying or introducing new procedures by the domain experts. An advanced user, i.e. a domain expert, can use Workflow to create processes for setting up and performing one or many simulations, post-processing the results, extracting the required indicators, and produce a report. Example of a workflow for ULS analysis (see Sec. 2) is shown in Fig.9.

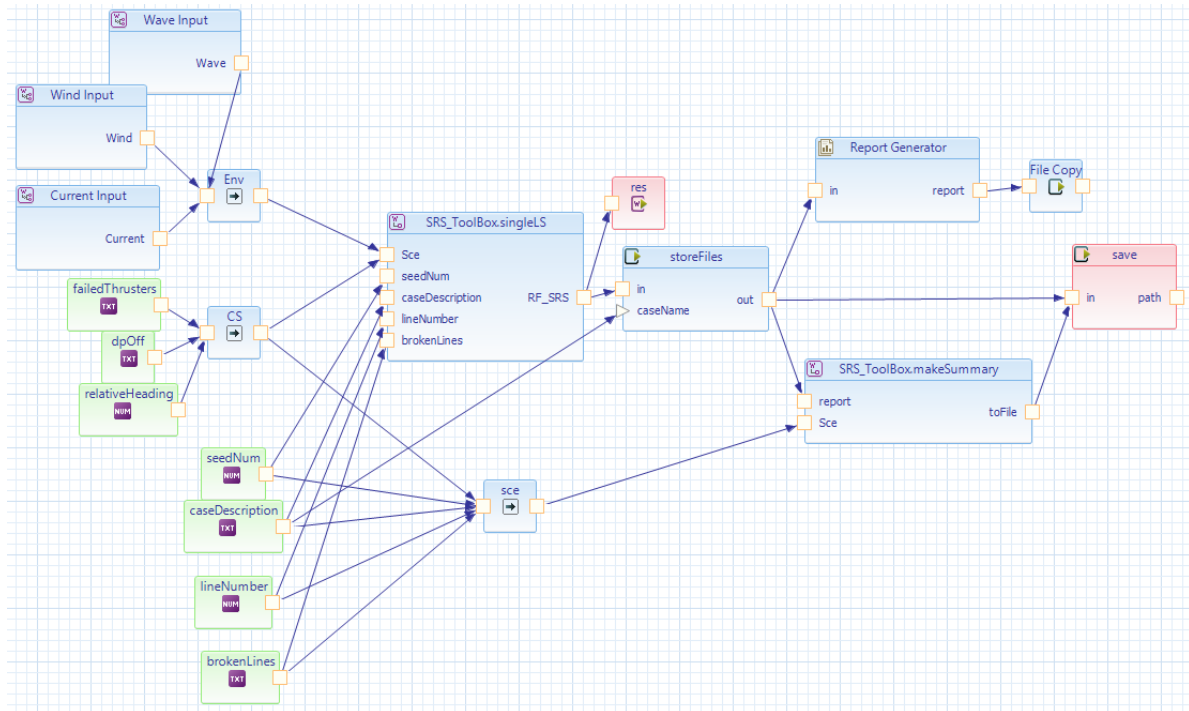


Fig.9: Part of the ULS analysis procedure developed using Workflow

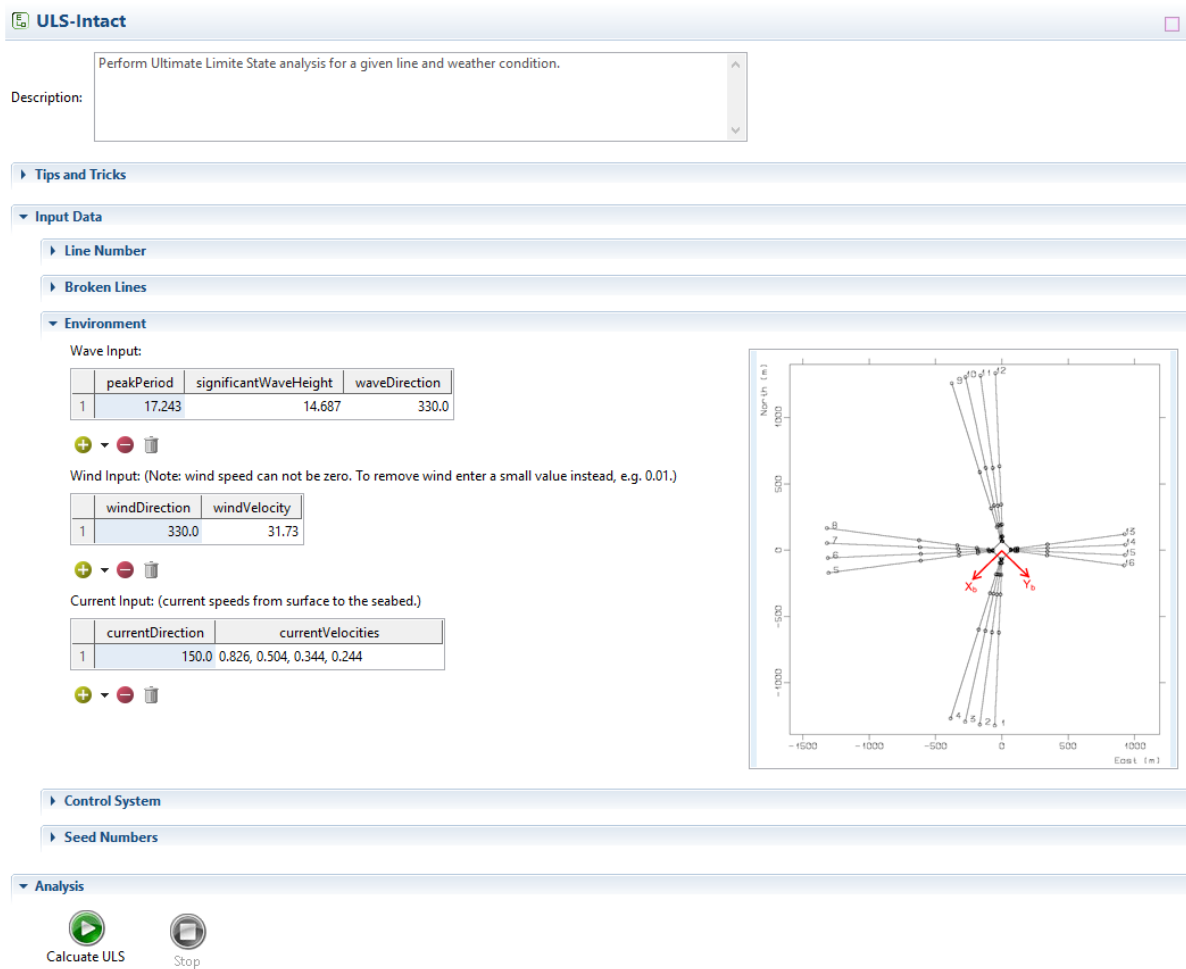


Fig.10: A view of a Customized Graphical User Interface for running ULS calculations on a semi-submersible floating platform developed by an advanced user.

To better control the analysis procedures implemented by Workflow, the functionality to create customized graphical user interfaces is provided. Using this feature, an advanced user can create a dedicated GUI for each analysis. Through this customized GUI, the operator can easily access, change, and perform analysis without the need to go into the details of each analysis. An example of such Customized-GUI for ULS analysis is presented in Fig.10. The procedures defined by Workflow are also serialized and kept on a separate version-controlled repository. The user can directly change and submit new procedures in the form of workflows.

A complete system requires integration of models, data, simulators and procedures. The detailed process of integrating, compiling, testing and deploying is different depending on what kind of change has triggered the process. With this respect, an advanced user, who has the knowledge about the relations between various parts of the model, can define the operations related to each change, in the same way a developer creates a build plan. A dedicated interface has been designed for this purpose where an advanced user can describe the actions related to a submitted change to each repository. For example, when the change is submitted to the platform model repository the actions include, fetching the repositories, combining them in one workspace and connecting them, running analysis defined as Workflow, deploying the obtained reports.

Implementing the CI process shown in Fig.7 requires a suitable software infrastructure. Remote servers and reliable backup systems, issue tracking capabilities, and build servers with distributed resource management are among the required features of such a platform. At present, the software development and collaboration tools from Atlassian (Atlassian) are used for managing most of software development projects at SINTEF Ocean, including SIMO, RIFLEX, and SIMA. Since a similar CI pro-

cess is used for decision support systems, the same tool is adopted to build it. Nevertheless, the process itself is not tool dependent and can be implemented using other tools as well.

6. Decision Support Scenarios and CI

In this section, a selection of scenarios, relevant for station keeping of offshore platforms, are presented, followed by the related CI process for each scenario. It is shown how the automated CI process facilitates the decision-making process with increased efficiency and reliability.

6.1. Deactivating Dynamic Positioning System

A Dynamic Positioning (DP) system is a combination of thrusters and control units which is used to control the position and heading of floating platforms such as ship-shaped floating production, storage and offloading units (FPSOs), *Sørensen (2011)*. In certain conditions, it may be desirable to shut down this positioning system, e.g. to save cost and energy. In order to do so, it must be documented that the vessel can operate safely without the DP system according to regulations.

Fig.11 presents the CI process for evaluating the deactivation of a dynamic positioning system. As in the context of version control of source code, a new branch of the platform model is created by the platform engineer and the DP system is deactivated. The change is submitted to the version control system. The system integrates changes to the remote repository and notify the build server. The build server executes the action list provided by the domain expert to test the integrity of the provided model as well as the required analysis based on the regulations. This includes, for instance,

- fetching the stable version of simulators and simulation workbench
- fetching and importing active version of all necessary models, e.g. metocean models, mooring and positioning system, and newly updated platform model
- fetching and importing relevant analysis procedures, for example, ULS analysis
- performing analysis on a distributed compute server and generating reports according to regulations

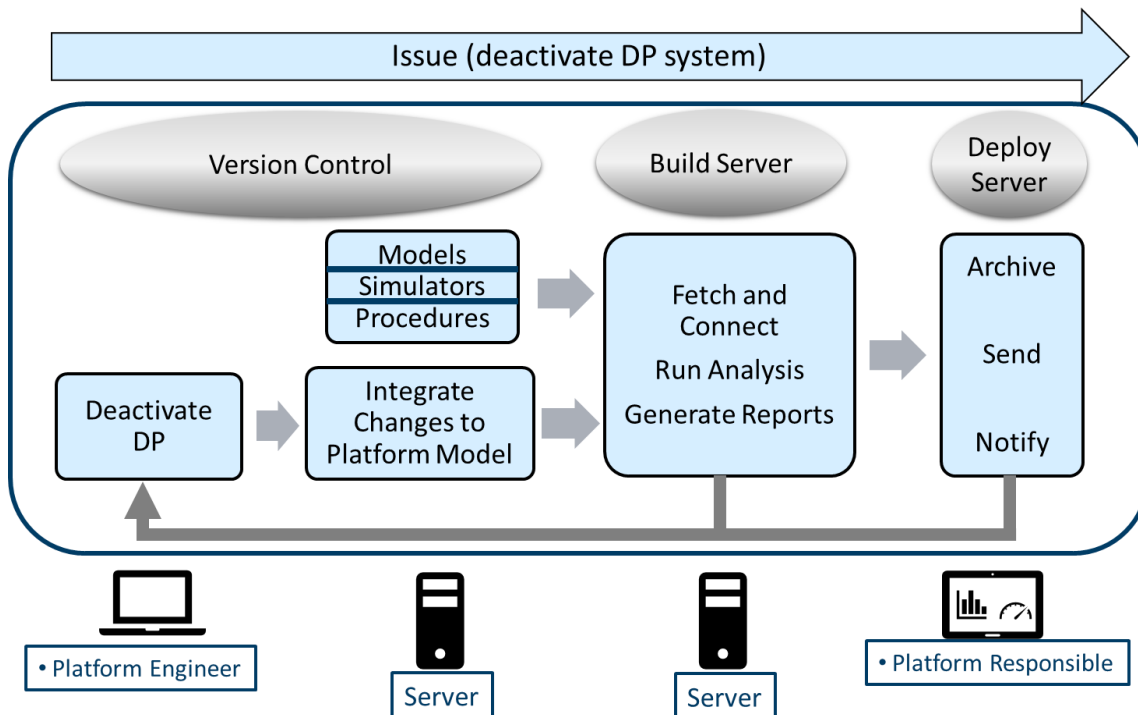


Fig.11: CI process for evaluating the dynamic positioning (DP) deactivation on a floating platform

If an error arises during the build process, for example simulation fails, the platform engineer will be notified to take proper action. At last, the results of successful analysis will be deployed. This includes sending the reports and archiving them. Dedicated deployment procedures could be introduced to handle special deployment scenarios. For instance, in the present example, the platform engineer will be notified of the consequences of deactivating the DP system. If it appears as acceptable, an approval request can be issued. The request then will be received by the platform responsible together with the model modifications and reports of analysis. Then, the platform responsible can make an informed decision to approve the change or not. This is equivalent to issuing the so-called "pull request" in software development (Atlassian).

Approving a change on the model results in merging the modifications to the active branch of the model. This branch, which is called the "master" branch in software development, represent the current state of platform at all times. By using the active version of the platform, engineers guarantee that they are using what actually exist at sea and not a hypothetical model of the platform. The modifications, analysis results, and the decisions are all linked together through the issue tracking system. Then, it would be possible to retrieve and understand the changes and consequent actions, in the future. The issue tracking process is also a common practice in software development when introducing new features or fixing bugs.

6.2. Metocean design basis update

A metocean design basis describes the statistical models for the metocean conditions. These models are constructed based on the available measurements, hindcast simulations and common practices, and they are updated regularly. The steps of the process are as follows:

- A new design basis is submitted by a metocean engineer to the version control system.
- The system integrates changes to the remote repository and notifies the build server.
- The build server executes the action list provided by the domain expert to test the integrity of the provided metocean data and produce a report.
- The generated report is sent to the metocean engineer and an approval request is issued.
- The person responsible for metocean data receives the approval request with the reports and approves/rejects the change.
- Approving the request merges the changes to the active branch of metocean design basis.

A basic, but crucial task for the person responsible for ensuring the integrity of a floating platform's mooring system, herein referred to as the *platform-responsible*, is to make sure that the platform always satisfies the requirements for safe operation, considering the updates to the metocean design basis. Therefore, a change in the active branch of metocean design basis for a certain offshore field, will trigger the integrity analysis CI process for the platforms in that field. This includes, for instance,

- fetching the stable version of simulators and simulation workbench
- fetching and importing active models for all the platforms in that field, and the newly updated metocean model
- fetching and importing relevant analysis procedures, for example, ULS analysis
- performing analysis on distributed computing resources and generating reports according to regulations

At last, the results of successful analysis will be deployed. In the present case, a dedicated deployment procedure could be introduced to notify the platform responsible if analysis showed that the platform is not fit to continue operation based on the new metocean data. In that case, a separate process will be started by the platform responsible to investigate mitigating actions. The actions, and the results of the analysis are archived and linked together with the registered issue on the tracking system. In this context, approval of the results means that the platform-responsible has reviewed and is aware of the consequences of the present change in the metocean design basis.

6.3. Planning a mooring line replacement

Planning any operation requires an extensive amount of analysis. The CI process helps automatizing the analyses procedures and make sure the necessary components have been studied. For planning such operations, the platform engineer can make branches from the active model and apply different modifications to each of them separately. Submitting changes will automatically trigger the analysis procedures. The outcome of different branches can then be compared to find the most suitable modifications, for which an approval request could be issued.

For example, during the replacement procedures, one mooring line will be disconnected from the system. The goal would be to determine a new pretension configuration for the remaining lines to keep platform within the limits of position and acceptable line tension. Different configurations could be submitted and compared with each other. Finally, a complete set of analysis could be ordered for the selected condition. When the platform-responsible receives the approval request, it will contain the results of all necessary analysis for the final configuration provided by the build server.

6.4. Model for drift force in extreme seas

As presented in Sec. 3.3, the mathematical models representing the platform are subject to change. New models can be created based on new theoretical or experimental investigations. Moreover, existing models can be improved, for instance, using machine learning algorithms, *Pollock et al. (2018)*; *Shalev-Shwartz and Ben-David (2014)*. As an example, a new model for calculating wave drift forces in extreme sea was developed during the ExWave JIP, *Ommani et al. (2017)*. The CI process presented here could be used to facilitate adopting the new model for practical applications in a quality controlled and reliable way.

Introducing the new model in a separate branch of model repository will notify the build server. The build server then starts the list of actions defined for validating a new model. These include, for instance, accessing an experimental database and collect relevant cases for validations, running simulations with the new models and compare the results to the old models and experiments, and producing reports. The reports will be viewed by the researcher and possible modifications will be made. When the models are validated, an approval request will be issued. The request triggers the platform's verification procedure which includes performing the routine analysis as presented in the regulations. The platform-responsible then will receive the results of the validation together with the analysis results in the approval request.

6.5. Simulator update

Simulators may receive regular updates due to maintenance fixes or new developments. It is important to document the effect of these changes on the results of platform analysis. For example, a change in the simulators time-marching scheme can introduce a meaningful change on a mooring line's most probable safety factor. These changes must be documented. In this way, the developer can make sure that the changes in the results are intended or could be described as improvement. Further, the platform responsible must be notified about the improved results and the consequence that they may have on future decisions.

7. Benefits and potentials of CI in engineering

The benefits of continuous integration tools are well known in software development, *Hilton et al. (2016)*. Similar to a computer program, a reliable decision support system is constantly changing. When it comes to development and maintenance of such systems, the benefits are of the same nature but with different implications.

7.1. Benefits of CI in decision support systems

Adopting CI process and tools for keeping track of the digital model of a platform has several benefits. The version control system ensures that engineers, in all disciplines, work with the latest model. In this way, improvements by one discipline, e.g. platform dynamics, will be used by another discipline, e.g. riser design, reliably and efficiently. This facilitates communication between different disciplines considerably. Moreover, the improvements and modifications on the models are tracked and well documented. Therefore, at each stage, the history, reason, and consequences of modifications are available to a platform engineer. This would increase the reliability of models and consequently the safety of personnel.

Besides the models, the modifications in analysis procedures are tracked and controlled, which increases the quality and reliability of the simulations. The results of these simulations are important input to the decision-making process. Automatic assessment of the safety of offshore platforms using the automatic build system is another crucial improvement. The process of modifying a model, for example metocean, or an analysis procedure, to rerunning simulations for all platforms which may be affected by the changes is not simple. Using this automated system, such evaluations will be done automatically upon introducing a change, and the responsible personnel will be notified of the results. Another strong point of such a system is related to improvement of simulators and mathematical models. The path from research and development to application on real platforms is usually long. Using this system of automated integration and testing, the developers and platform engineers have a common space to validate new models and documents their improvements. This would considerably reduce the time needed to move a new technology or methodology from research to deployment for application, while ensuring quality and reliability.

7.2. Future applications

Several applications of a decision support system for station keeping of offshore platforms are presented, and it was shown how they can benefit from the CI process. Other applications for such a system include, but are not limited to, decision support system for cranes, pumps and ballast tank systems, free-fall life boats, sub-sea operations, helicopter landing, and maintenance operations.

For instance, a continuous integration process can be invoked every hour to reevaluate a crane's operational condition based on the weather forecast for the next hours. The crew can actively use this information, obtained from a web interface for instance, to safely execute the operation. Another example is continuous evaluation of free-fall life boats applicability based on weather forecast, which is directly relevant for personnel safety.

The applications of the continuous integration process in modeling and analysis with the aim of increasing safety and reliability, is not limited to offshore platforms. The procedures described here could easily be generalized to other fields of similar nature, such as process factories, marine operations, and shipping.

8. Conclusions

In the present paper, the applicability of Continuous Integration process in evaluating the station keeping of floating offshore platforms was investigated. It was described how a digital twin of a floating platform is adopted to evaluate the operability criteria based on regulations. Moreover, a brief introduction to the Continuous Integration process and tools used in software development was presented.

The definition, components, and requirements of a reliable simulation-based decision support system (DSS) were outlined. The challenges in developing and maintaining such system were discussed. It was shown how a reliable DSS, similar to a software product, is in constant development. It was argued that the present development and modelling procedures for engineering purpose do not support

such frequent modifications efficiently. Therefore, Continuous Integration process and tools were adopted to represent the analysis and development procedures relevant for decision support systems.

Station keeping of an offshore floating platform was chosen as an example. A brief introduction to the station keeping problem was presented. The relevant analysis procedures were represented as a Continuous Integration process, together with several practical scenarios. The CI tools for version control, building and testing, usually adopted for software development, future develop and used for implementing these processes. The SINTEF Ocean Simulation Platform for Marine Applications (SIMA) was used for modelling and simulation of the offshore platform. Moreover, it was further developed to be the user interface for establishing and running analysis procedures using the CI tools.

It was concluded that it is possible to present many of the analysis procedures relevant for offshore platforms using Continuous Integration process and tools. This adaptation increases the efficiency and reliability of analysis, facilitate communication, and shorten the time needed for adopting the outcome of new research.

Acknowledgements

This research activity is financially supported by the Research Council of Norway through a Strategic Institute Program at SINTEF Ocean.

References

Atlassian Jira Service Desk | IT Service Desk & Ticketing.

Atlassian Atlassian | Software Development and Collaboration Tools.

Atlassian Pull Requests | Atlassian Git Tutorial.

BJELLAND, H.V. (2017), *Exposed Aquaculture Operations*, Annual Report 2017 (SINTEF Ocean).

BLOCHWITZ, T.; OTTER, M.; ARNOLD, M.; BAUSCH, C.; CLAUSS, C.; ELMQVIST, H.; JUNGHANN, A.; MAUSS, J.; MONTEIRO, M.; NEIDHOLD, T.; et al. (2011), *The Functional Mockup Interface for Tool independent Exchange of Simulation Models*, pp. 105–114.

BURNETT, M.M.; BAKER, M.J.; BOHUS, C.; CARLSON, P.; YANG, S.; ZEE, P.V. (1995). *Scaling up visual programming languages*, Computer 28, pp.45-54.

DNV-GL (2010), DNV-OS-E301: *Position Mooring*.

DUVALL, P.M.; MATYAS, S.; GLOVER, A. (2007), *Continuous Integration: Improving Software Quality and Reducing Risk*, Pearson Education

FALTINSEN, O.M. (1990), *Sea loads on ships and offshore structures*, Cambridge University Press

FOWLER, M. (2006), *Continuous Integration*

GRIEVES, M.; VICKERS, J. (2017), *Digital Twin: Mitigating Unpredictable, Undesirable Emergent Behavior in Complex Systems*, Transdisciplinary Perspectives on Complex Systems, Springer, Cham, pp.85-113

HILTON, M.; TUNNELL, T.; HUANG, K.; MARINOV, D.; DIG, D. (2016), *Usage, Costs, and Benefits of Continuous Integration in Open-source Projects*, 31st IEEE/ACM Int. Conf. on Automated Software Engineering, New York, pp.426-437

ISO (2018). ISO 19901-7:2013 - *Petroleum and natural gas industries -- Specific requirements for offshore structures -- Part 7: Stationkeeping systems for floating offshore structures and mobile offshore units*, Int. Standard Org.

LOELIGER, J.; McCULLOUGH, M. (2012), *Version Control with Git: Powerful Tools and Techniques for Collaborative Software Development*, O'Reilly Media

MARTIN, R.C. (2002), *Agile Software Development, Principles, Patterns, and Practices*, Upper Saddle River, Pearson

NAESS, A.; MOAN, T. (2012), *Stochastic Dynamics of Marine Structures*, Cambridge Univ. Press

NORSK-HYDRO (2018), Norsk Hydro oilfield project, North Sea Northern, <https://www.offshore-technology.com/projects/njord/>

OMMANI, B.; FONSECA, N.; STANSBERG, C.T. (2017), *Simulation of Low Frequency Motions in Severe Seastates Accounting for Wave-Current Interaction Effects*, (ASME), p. V001T01A088

ORMBERG, H. (2012), *SIMO Theory Manual V4.0*, rev 1, MARINTEK

ORMBERG, H.; PASSANO, E. (2012), *RIFLEX theory manual*, MARINTEK

POLLOCK, J.; STOECKER-SYLVA, Z.; VEEDU, V.; PANCHAL, N.; ELSHAHAWI, H. (2018), *Machine Learning for Improved Directional Drilling*, Offshore Technology Conf.

RAGHAVENDRA, C.S.; SIVALINGAM, K.M.; ZNATI, T. (2006), *Wireless Sensor Networks*, Springer

SCHWABER, K. (1997), *SCRUM Development Process*, Business Object Design and Implementation, Springer, pp.117-134.

SCLAVOUNOS, P.; TRACY, C.; LEE, S. (2008), *Floating Offshore Wind Turbines: Responses in a Seastate Pareto Optimal Designs and Economic Assessment*, pp.31-41

SHALEV-SHWARTZ, S.; BEN-DAVID, S. (2014), *Understanding Machine Learning: From Theory to Algorithms*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press

SINTEF-Ocean SIMA, *Simulation Workbench for Marine Applications*

SØRENSEN, A.J. (2011), *A Survey of Dynamic Positioning Control Systems*, Annu. Rev. Control 35, pp.123-136

Big Data Analysis Application: Brake Power and Fuel Oil Consumption Estimation based on Public History Voyage Data of Ships

Myeong-Jo Son, Korean Register, Busan/Korea, mjson@krs.co.kr
Sang-yeob Kim, Korean Register, Busan/Korea, sangyeobk@krs.co.kr
Yeon Hwa Jo, Korean Register, Busan/Korea, yhjo@krs.co.kr
Gap-heon Lee, Korean Register, Busan/Korea, ghlee1@krs.co.kr
Min-Jae Oh, Seoul National University, Seoul/Korea, mjoh80@snu.ac.kr
Myung-Il Roh, Seoul National University, Seoul/Korea, miroh@snu.ac.kr

Abstract

In KR, based on AIS data and ocean weather data, we acquired the information of ships and processed them to establish an environment for big data analysis. Through this, we developed a variety of applications that can analyze the ship's past operation profile, FOC analysis, statistical analysis of ocean weather condition during operation, sea margin analysis by sea state. We have acquired, processed and analyzed 2017 data for about 4000 ships of various types of vessels including container ships, LNG carriers, bulk carriers, and tankers, including 1400 KR registered vessels, respectively to verify the availability of this big data analysis environment.

1. Introduction

In the maritime industry, big data is mostly data related to ship operation, so it is not easy to obtain data for big data analysis. It takes time and budget for measuring, sensing, collecting and processing these data. In addition, since such a series of activities take place on individual vessels, their ownership also belongs to the ship owners. Therefore, from the point of shipyards who design and construct of a ship, and classification societies who conduct various surveys and certifications, it is difficult to obtain data about the operation of ships without consent or provision of shipping companies.

On the other hand, ocean-going vessels are obliged to install AIS (Automatic Identification System) transmission equipment by IMO (2002), IMO (2003). The real-time position of each ship is published by this equipment. If there is receiver equipment in the coastal area, this data can be collected and utilized, Rakke (2016), Cepeda et al. (2018). However, in the case of ocean, such transmission equipment is not able to be utilized from the point view of onshore, so that AIS data can be accessed only through a satellite service provider. In other words, it is possible to obtain AIS data of international sailing vessels from all over the world through these satellite transporters, even if they are not ship owners.

In addition, ships will be affected by sea conditions such as currents, waves, and surface water temperatures, and weather conditions such as wind at that time. These data are mainly utilized as a forecasting form in route planning. These ocean weather data are also gathered and processed for research purposes and released in the form of the hindcast data. However, these data are subject to varying coverage, different update periods, and varying degrees of accuracy (range of ocean zone/grid), depending on organizations providing them and their main purpose of data usage.

The previous mentioned AIS data and ocean weather data can be connected with time and latitude / longitude. Therefore, we will introduce the establishment of big data analysis environment that can utilize and process AIS data and ocean weather data, which are public big data, and correlated data. And we will also explain corresponding applications.

Rakke (2016) suggested method to estimate the fuel oil consumption (FOC) based on the collected AIS data with Holtrop-Mennen method, *Holtrop and Mennen (1982)*. There have been many approaches using the Holtrop-Mennen and the *Holtrop (1984)* method to estimate power, FOC, and

related environmental aspects of ships for calm water condition, *Prpić-Oršić and Faltinsen (2012)*, *Gaspar (2017)*, *Lakshminarayanan and Hudson (2017)*, *Ebrahimi et al. (2018)*, *Fonseca et al. (2018)*. As a big data analysis approach utilizing combination of AIS data and ocean weather data, *Kim (2018)* presented the estimation method of EEOI (Energy Efficiency Operational Indicator) based on AIS data with calm water resistance calculation using Holtrop-Mennen and added resistance calculation using *ISO 15016 (2015)*. On basis of Kim's approach, we have developed FOC estimation method that can be applied on the big data analysis environment which can analyze operation data for thousands of ships for a year. And we also consider the sea surface water temperature for the added resistance that was not considered in Kim's approach. In addition, block coefficient has been approximated by L, B, D, Gross Tonnage (GT) for each ship type of vessels. And we utilize the ocean weather data from multiple sources such as NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), ECMWF (European Centre for Medium-Range Weather Forecasts), and HYCOM (HYbrid Coordinate Ocean Model).

The purpose of this study is to introduce the big data processing and analysis methodology which can acquire information related to the operation of ship in any organization related to the ship, and the applications developed by KR as an example of it. And in this regard, there is difference from existing related researches. Fig.1 shows the overall outline of the big data analysis in this study.

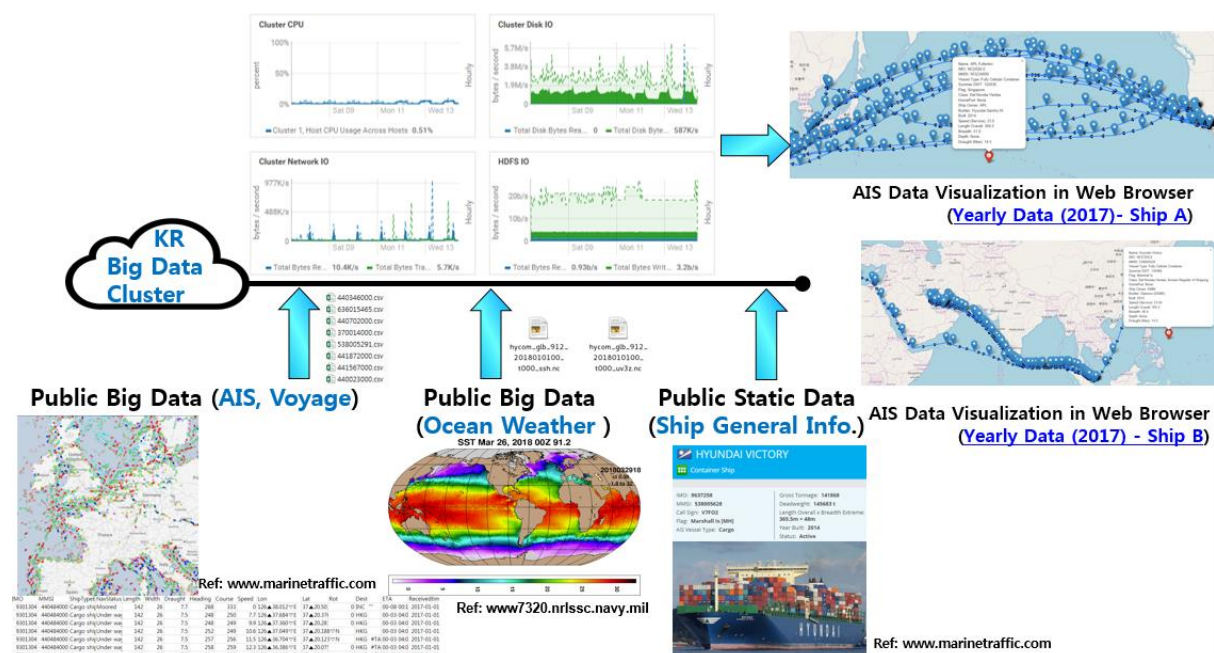


Fig.1: Overview of big data analysis based on the public history voyage of ships

2. Establishment of Big Data Analysis Environment

2.1. Introduction of Big Data Analysis Technology

Big data analysis is suitable when the data in the form of a table is accumulated every day and this data is correlated with other types of data in different periods according to various connection relationships. This is because Hadoop, <https://hadoop.apache.org/>, an open-source big-data framework due to the recent development of distributed processing technology, makes it possible to configure multiple servers as one cluster. In addition, it has become easier to enter the development in the Hadoop environment by script languages (natural-language-like interpreter development language) such as Python, <https://www.python.org/>, or Scala, <https://www.scala-lang.org/>. And the packages of these script languages developed by many users can be utilized, make it suitable for big data processing. For example, Pandas package, <https://pandas.pydata.org/>, makes it easy to read various types of data (CSV, JSON, Excel Sheet, Text, etc.) and configure them in so-called 'Dataframe' form

of big data. In 'Dataframe', data can be easily extracted, processed, merged, modified, and output in various file formats supported as same as the input formats. This data processing can speed up in Hadoop's distributed processing environment called HDFS (Hadoop Distributed File System). Furthermore, by performing the above data processing and ETL (Extract, Transform, and Load) operations in Spark environment supporting in-memory operation, <https://pandas.pydata.org/>, the speed of big data analysis is accelerated, and big data analysis can be popularized as it is now.

2.2. Linkage between AIS and Ocean Weather Data for Big Data Analysis

We have conducted research of obtaining and pre-processing the dynamic big data to be ready for analysis, both of AIS including position, speed, course, destination, ETA (Estimate Time of Arrival), draft of a ship and ocean weather data including wind speed and direction, significant wave height, wave direction and period, current speed and direction, surface water temperature, and water depth, for each latitude and longitude.

Since AIS data is not periodic depending on the operating condition of the ship, it is organized into data of one-hour period through interpolation and filtering. In this case, voyage-related data such as draft, ETA, and destination, which do not change during a single voyage are data input by human onboard, thus the same data during the same voyage was used when there were missing data or different values. And we used IMO number and MMSI (Maritime Mobile Service Identity) simultaneously as the unique identification information of the ship. However, since MMSI may be changed due to the sale of the ship or the replacement of the communication equipment, the IMO number is prioritized.

Another dynamic data is ocean weather data. The ocean weather data is stored and shared in various types of data, but recently it is organized in netCDF (NC; Network Common Data For) file format, <https://www.unidata.ucar.edu/software/netcdf/>. In order to utilize data in NC file, a separate python package must be used. Even for same NC file format, its components and approaches to them are different, and type of variables and basis of the time are different according to the organization who defines and provides it. Therefore, NC file can be grasped data structure through its user's manual or programming query of each file. After that, in order to access the desired data, it is necessary to perform programming so as to obtain the value by converting latitude and longitude of the NC file into the array values, and finding the cell value to the corresponding time. NC files can be understood as data in the form of a three-dimensional array in which a two-dimensional array of latitude and longitude for the global is stored in terms of time. In this study, we construct 'Dataframe' of hourly data format with a zone of 1 degree by 1degree of data resolution. As contents of data, the above-mentioned ocean weather data is extracted. In the case of the masked data at a specific time, data of other sources are used. In this study, NOAA data is utilized as a basis, water depth (m), wind speed (knot), wind direction (degree), significant wave height (m), wave direction (degree), wave period (s), wave length (m), current velocity (knot) and current direction (degree) are extracted, respectively. If wind velocity or significant wave height are masked in NOAA at the certain time, valid data is obtained in adjacent 1 degrees zones. This case is frequently observed in the sea area near the shore. If the adjacent zone data is also masked, the ECMWF data is used for the Mediterranean region. The data of HYCOM were used when NOAA current velocity was masked or zero. Sea surface water temperature is obtained by using ECMWF's temperature data (degree Celsius). If this value is zero, data of HYCOM is used. The selection of these data values is based on the comparison with the actual operation data measured from the vessel and, which shows the most similar tendency, and this can be replaced with more accurate source data in the future.

In addition, we have gathered and stored in a database the static data of principal dimension, engine specification, ship type, built date, ship owner, and ship builder, and classification society, and SFOC (Specific Fuel Oil Consumption) of the installed engine of each ship. All of these big data were collected, processed, stored in big data cluster, and combined according to interrelationships such as time, latitude, longitude, and IMO number. As a result, table-shaped data including the voyage route and the corresponding ocean weather for each ship is generated as shown in Fig.2.

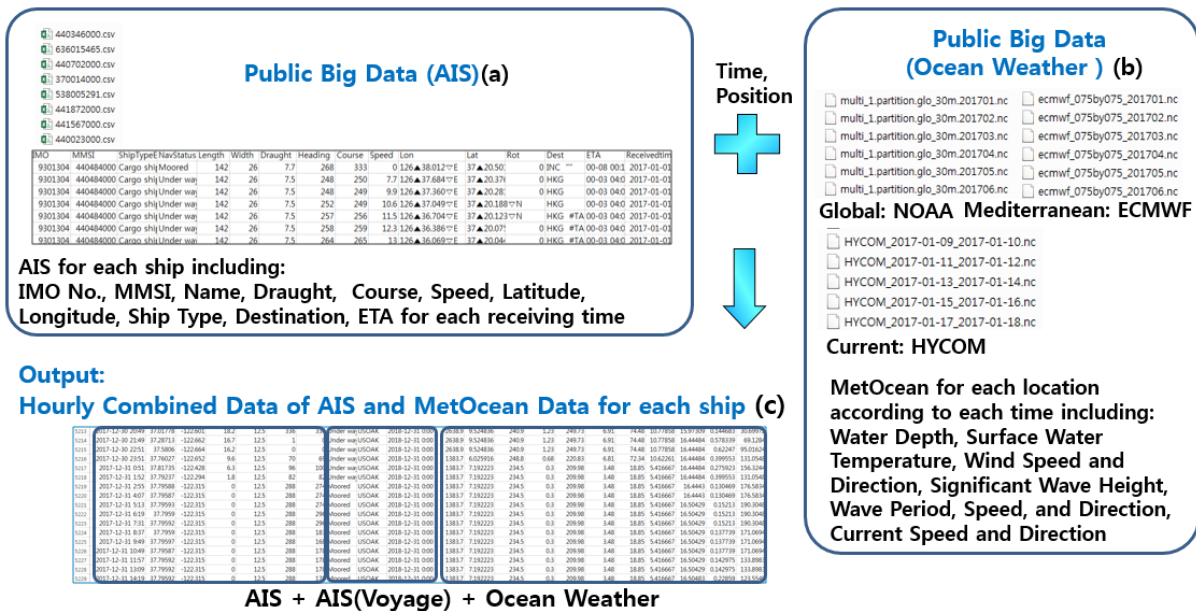
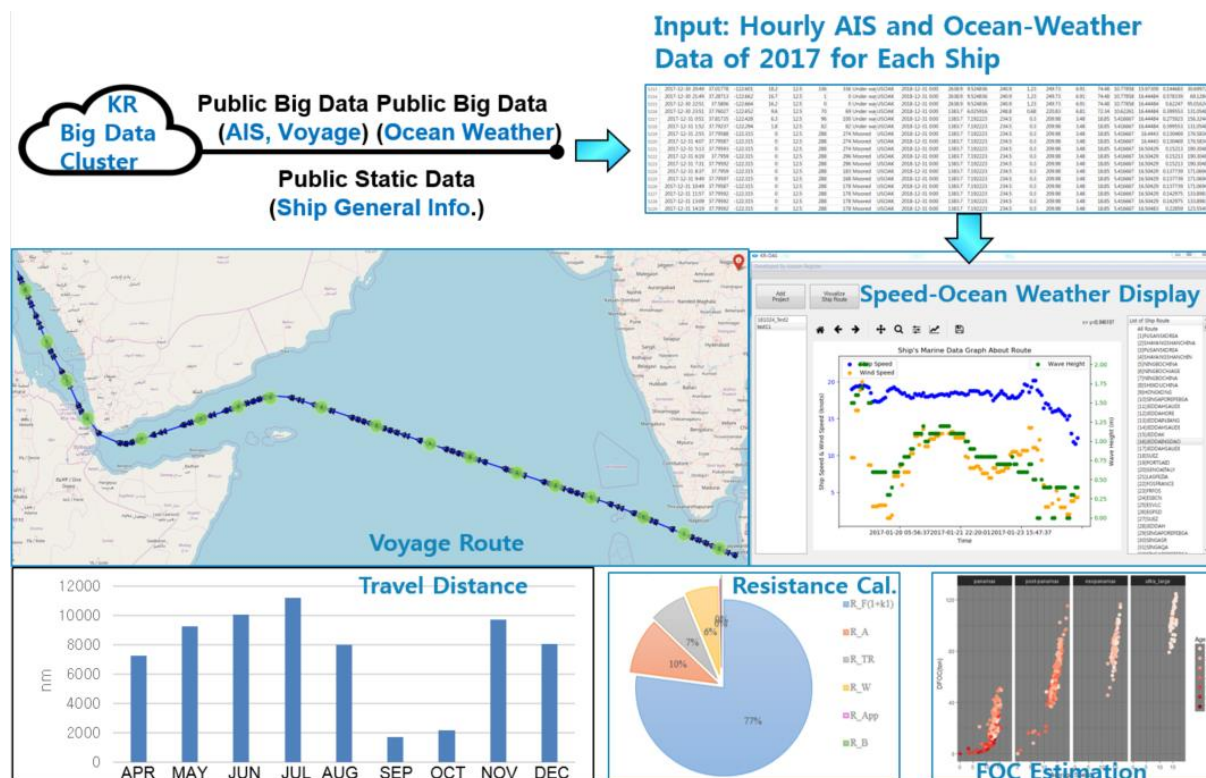


Fig.2: Big Data Pre-Processing for Analysis

3. Development of Big Data Analysis Applications

We have developed various applications, so that the data processed at any time can be visualized on the web at a glance by visualizing the past voyage route of the ship, the ocean weather situation at that time, and the changes of speed. Furthermore, we implemented the application that can estimate average speed, the number of days of operation in rough sea, DFOC (Daily Fuel Oil Consumption) and the brake horsepower for each vessel as shown in Fig.3.



3.1. Past Voyage Review

In order to review the processed big data effectively in the perspective of past voyage with visualization, we developed various approaches as shown in Fig.4. First, it is a web visualization method using daily location data to grasp the whole route for a long period of more than one year. At this time, main specification of the ship is provided as a pop-up marker on the web, and the pop-up marker information of the voyage is generated at the position of the day on the global map. In other words, when we select the position information we want to know numerically, the information (position, speed, draft, destination, ETA) and surrounding environment information (wind and wave, water temperature) of the vessel will pop up at that time. There is also another visualization method using a cluster marker that can grasp at a glance the frequency of in and out of the major port and voyage speed variation during a long voyage rather than the daily position. It functions as a method of expressing the density per unit area of a marker, which means 1 hour through zoom in/out operation, as a number. As a method of visualizing environmental information visually at a glance, we also developed a method to visualize hourly position with the ocean weather environment at that time as shown in Fig.4-(C). In this case, the significant wave height of the date and time is represented by a heat map, the wind intensity is represented by the length of the arrow, and the wind direction is represented by the direction of the arrow. All three methods are suitable for publishing purposes and service purposes because they function as a method of generating HTML file operable on the web using a pre-processed big data file as an input. For multi-level detailed analysis of various routes, we have developed in-house program in which the path and the weather environment are represented directly by a heat map and arrows on the GUI for the selected voyages, after reading the pre-processed big data file and classifying data by voyage.

Input: Hourly AIS and Ocean-Weather Data of 2017 for Each Ship

1214	2017-12-30 2049	37.03713	-122.601	18.2	12.5	336	336 Under way/USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	2638.9	9.554836	240.9	1.23	240.73	6.91	74.48	10.77858	15.97309	0.144683	30.69972	
1215	2017-12-30 2149	37.20713	-122.662	16.7	12.5	1	0 Under way/USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	2638.9	9.554836	240.9	1.23	240.73	6.91	74.48	10.77858	16.44484	0.178339	49.1236	
1216	2017-12-30 2251	37.8006	-122.664	16.2	12.5	0	0 Under way/USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	2638.9	9.554836	240.9	1.23	240.73	6.91	74.48	10.77858	16.44484	0.62247	95.01624	
1217	2017-12-30 2351	37.76027	-122.652	9.6	12.5	70	68 Under way/USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	6.025956	248.8	0.68	220.83	6.81	72.34	10.62261	16.44484	0.39953	131.0548	
1218	2017-12-31 0151	37.87179	-122.428	6.3	12.5	96	100 Under way/USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.44484	0.279623	156.1344	
1219	2017-12-31 1152	37.78237	-122.294	1.8	12.5	82	82 Under way/USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.44484	0.39953	131.0548	
1220	2017-12-31 2155	37.79588	-122.315	0	12.5	288	274 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.4441	0.130469	176.5834
1221	2017-12-31 0007	37.79587	-122.315	0	12.5	288	274 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.4441	0.130469	176.5834
1222	2017-12-31 513	37.79593	-122.315	0	12.5	288	274 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.50429	0.15213	190.3048
1223	2017-12-31 619	37.7959	-122.315	0	12.5	288	296 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.50429	0.15213	190.3048
1224	2017-12-31 731	37.79592	-122.315	0	12.5	288	296 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.50429	0.15213	190.3048
1225	2017-12-31 837	37.7959	-122.315	0	12.5	288	181 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.50429	0.137739	171.0694
1226	2017-12-31 949	37.79597	-122.315	0	12.5	288	148 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.50429	0.137739	171.0694
1227	2017-12-31 1049	37.79587	-122.315	0	12.5	288	178 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.50429	0.137739	171.0694
1228	2017-12-31 1157	37.79592	-122.315	0	12.5	288	178 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.50429	0.142975	133.8983
1229	2017-12-31 1309	37.79592	-122.315	0	12.5	288	178 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.50429	0.142975	133.8983
1230	2017-12-31 1419	37.79592	-122.315	0	12.5	288	178 Moored	USOAK	2018-12-31 0000	1383.7	7.332223	234.5	0.3	209.98	3.48	18.85	5.416667	16.50483	0.2259	123.5549

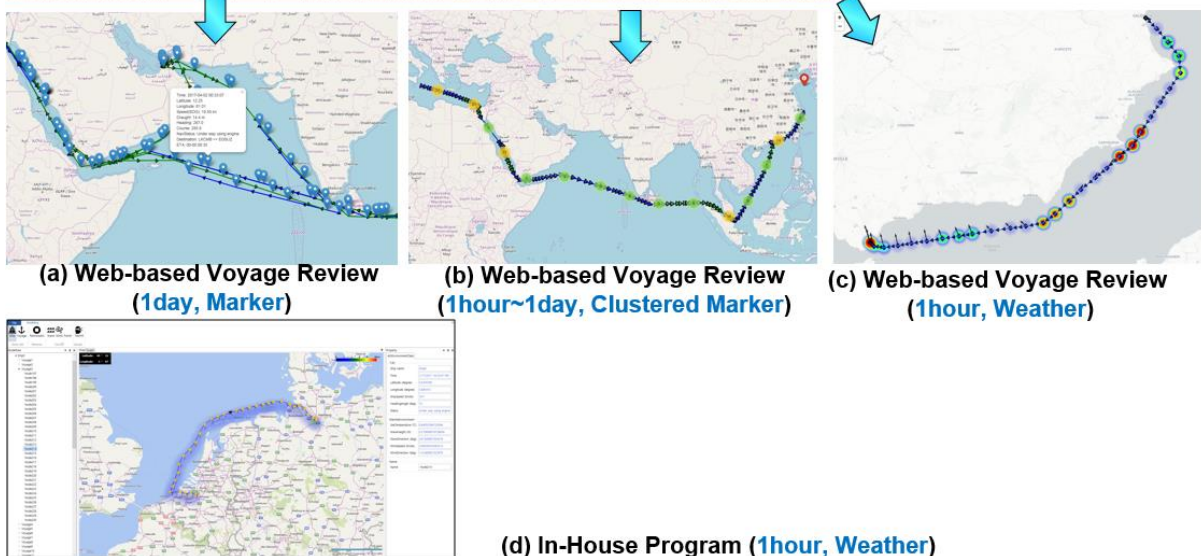


Fig.4: Effective Voyage Review with Web Visualization

Given the ship's digital twin model, the function to preview AIS path and weather and sea conditions at that time by configuring VR (Virtual Reality) environment are shown in Fig.5. This function is an exploratory development that examines whether the actual operation data and the MetOcean data can be utilized as an environmental scenario of VR simulator of a ship. It is considered that the pre-processed 'Dataframe' type big data can be sufficiently utilized in the VR environment.

Big Data to VR

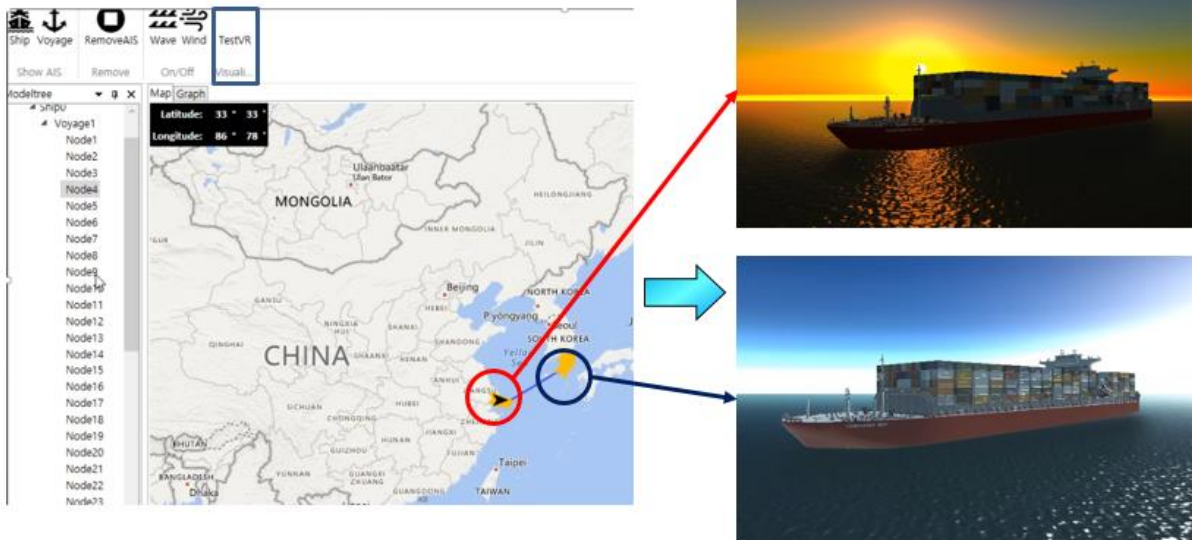


Fig.5: VR Visualization using MetOcean Data

With this public big data, not just showing the route on the map, but also we can see the speed variation during voyage with mat-ocean data. In the example of Fig.6, speed drop was observed but it is difficult to understand what had happened only with this graph. However, with past route visualization on the map, we can figure out that the ship was waiting to entering the port.

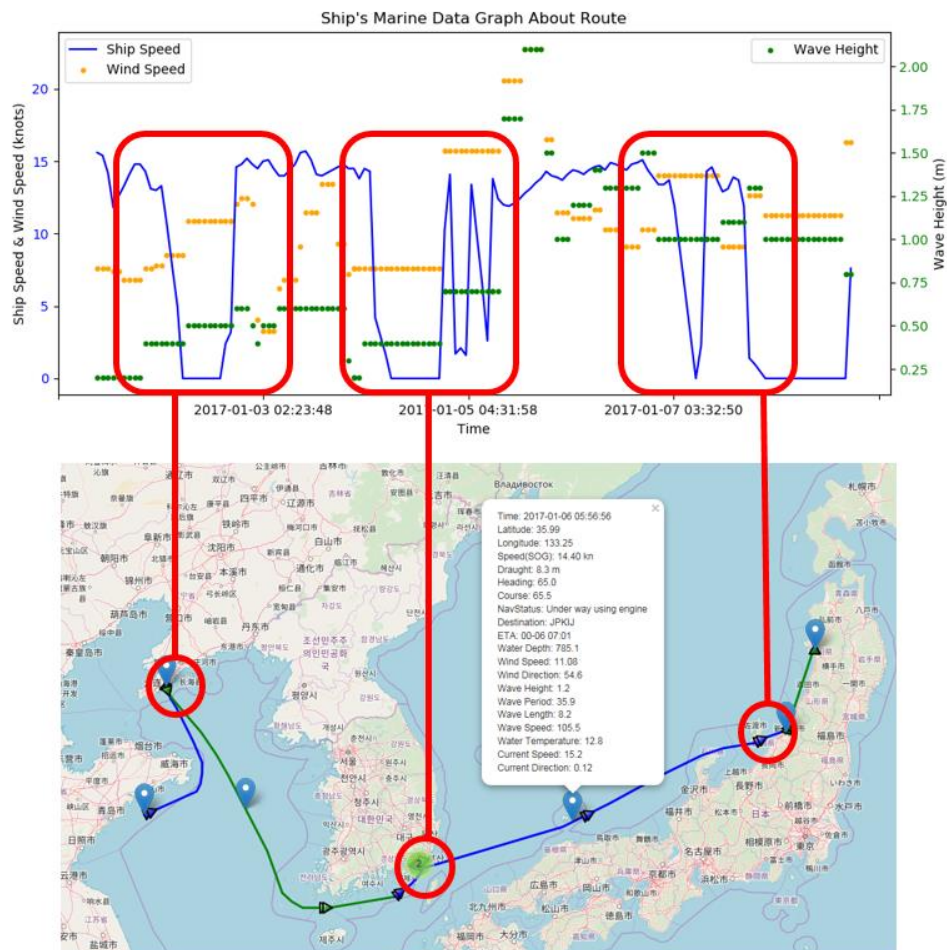


Fig.6: AIS Data-based Past Route Tracking and Analysis for Single Vessel

In this way, we could observe the "Rush To Wait" when we observed a single vessel that operated the same route at different times during 2017. In Fig.7, 10000 TEU class vessel whose design speed is 25.6 knots, sailing from Portugal to the eastern USA is shown. The vessel reached its destination with a voyage of about 7.5 days. The upper left is the port of entry to the Miami Port in the south-eastern United States and the remaining three ports are ports in the New York Port of the US Northeast. The left side was operated at a relatively high speed, and it was confirmed that they arrived after 1.5 days of waiting time. At this time, it was estimated that high DFOC of 99.5 and 81.2 ton was consumed at the time of sailing excluding the waiting time. We could see that the right side was sailing at a speed of around 17.5 knots and arrived immediately in 7.5 days. At that time, the ocean weather condition was worse than that in the lower left in April, but it could be estimated that it operated with better mileage.

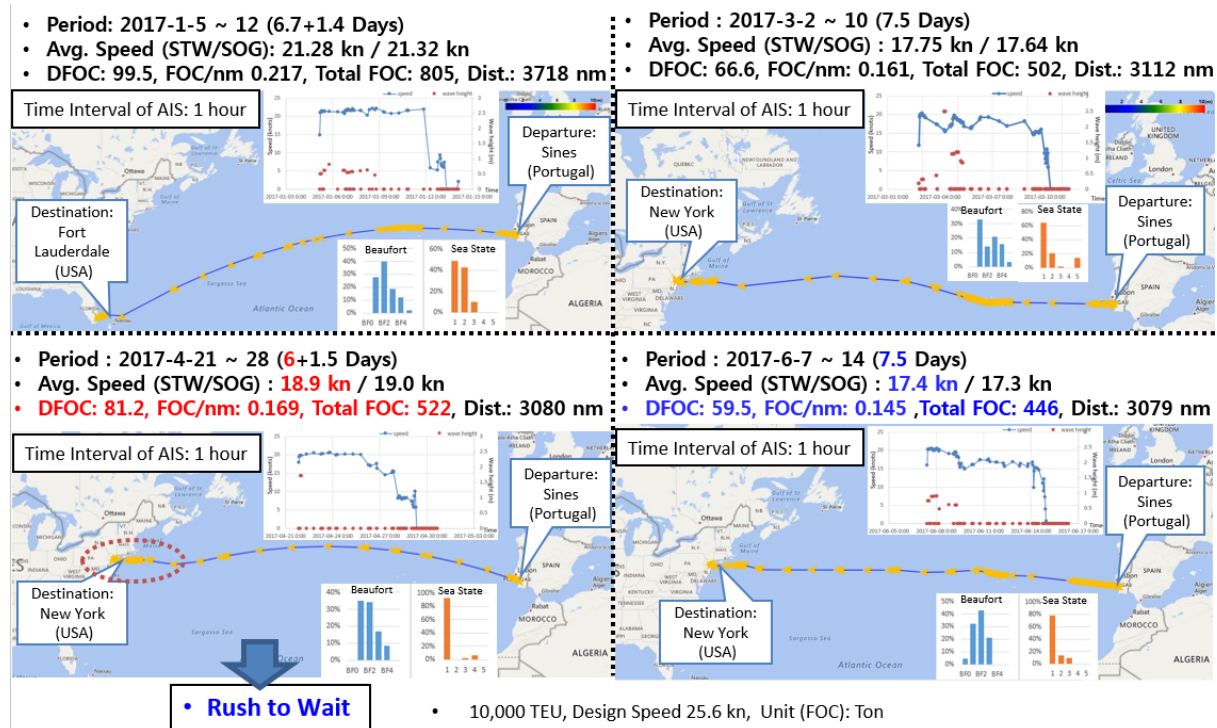


Fig.7: Comparison Analysis for Same Voyages of the Container Carrier

3.2. FOC Estimation

In addition to this simple data statistical processing, we have combined shipbuilding and marine engineering knowledge with big data analysis. As a result, we could get an algorithm for estimating the required horsepower and fuel consumption of a ship considering additional resistance using only public data. Based on the speed through water considering the current, we can calculate calm water resistance with Holtrop-Mennen method, and using ISO 15016, additional resistance considering wave, wind can be estimated by every hour as shown in Fig.8. With the estimated total resistance, we can calculate brake power considering hull and propulsion efficiency. And as we already established ships' engine specification including SFOC, hourly FOC can be computed.

3.3. Big Data Analysis Applications for KR registered Vessels

We have acquired, processed and analysed 2017 data for about 4000 ships of various types of vessels including container ships, LNG carriers, bulk carriers, and tankers, including 1400 KR registered vessels, respectively to verify the availability of this big data analysis environment. And with ocean weather data at that time was processed and analysed together with big data analysis cluster. As shown in Fig.9, the sea conditions that were actually operated for each vessel type were plotted as wind speed (BF) and sea state of WMO. When we look at the wind speed, lots of operations were in

BF 3 ~ 4 for overall vessels. In general bulk carriers operated in a slightly windier environment than container ships. When we look at the wave height, lots of operations were in WMO Sea state 3, which is 0.5 m ~ 1.25 m, for overall vessels. And we have observed that bulker and LNGC have operated a lot in more rough sea condition.

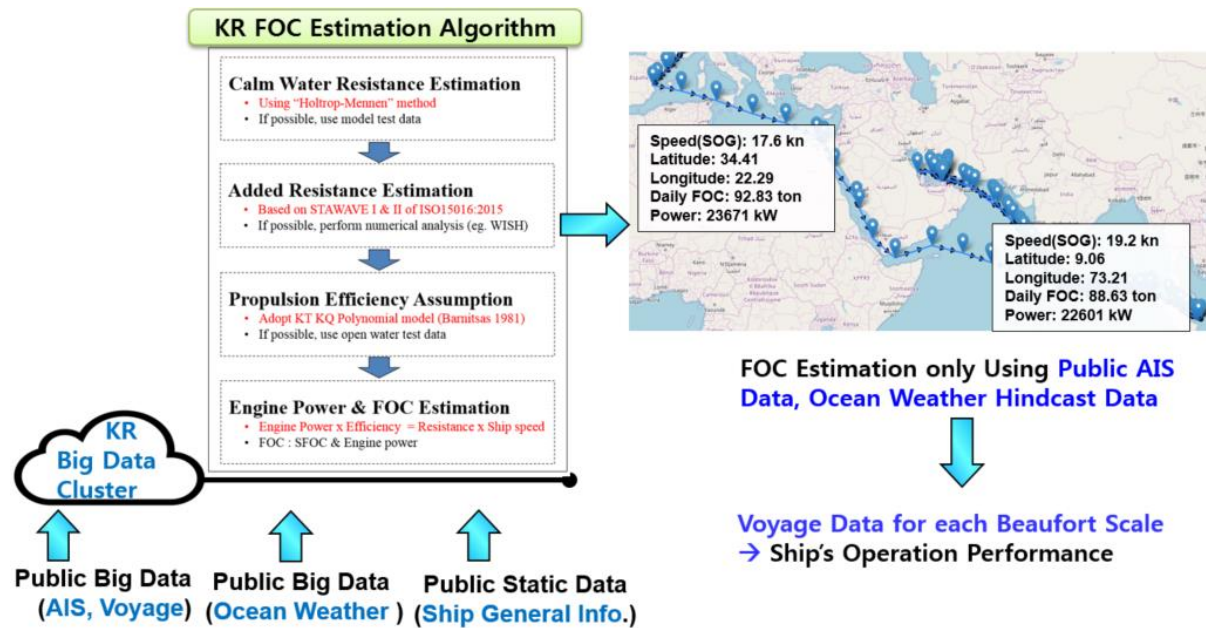
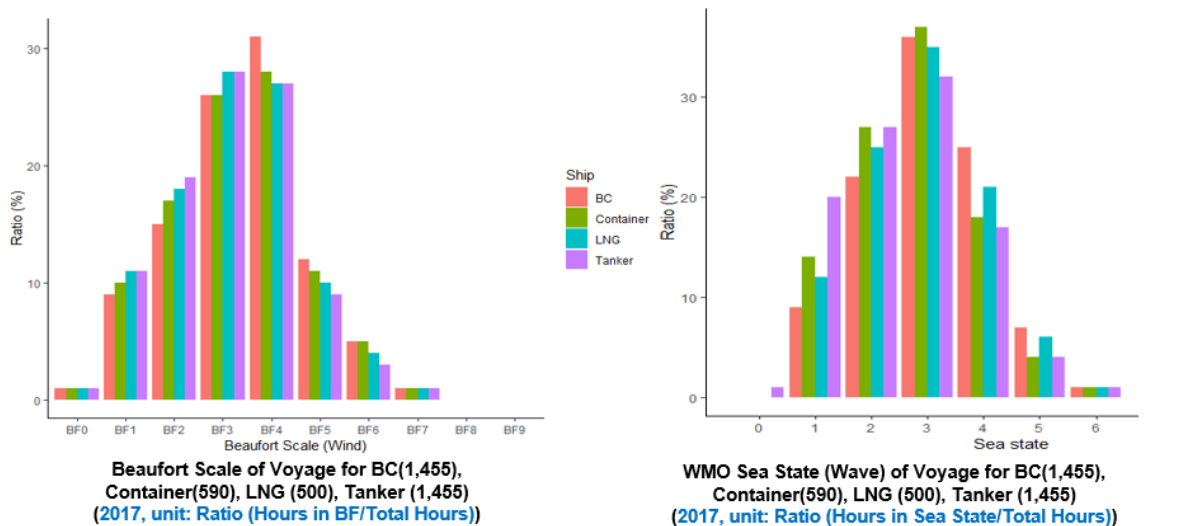


Fig.8: FOC Estimation Using AIS Data and MetOcean Data



(Beaufort Scale (wind), unit: Knot)									(Sea State (wave), unit: m)							
BF0	BF1	BF2	BF3	BF4	BF5	BF6	BF7	BF8	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
~1	1~3	4~6	7~10	11~16	17~21	22~27	28~33	34~40	0	0~0.1	0.1~0.5	0.5~1.25	1.25~2.5	2.5~4	4~6	6~9

Fig.9: Beaufort Scale of Voyages for BC/Container/LNG/Tanker in 2017

For container ship, we have calculated DFOC for each ship types. Fig.9 shows distribution of DFOC among each ship types. The estimated DFOC might be smaller than actual measurement, because this only consider brake power for the main engine. There is consumption due to auxiliary engine around 10% in actual operation. However, when we consider "ton/nm" index, in the right of Fig.10, that means how much fuel was consumed for 1 nm (Nautical Mile) sailing, as efficiency of operation, we can tell for the certain ship, that she sailed efficiently or not, compared to other ships in similar size.

For single vessel, we can derive the speed-power curve for the actual operation of ship based on the FOC estimation algorithm and Beaufort scale. Fig.11 shows the result of a comparative analysis of two different container ships in same design speed and cargo capacity, but are different of shipyards and ship owners. The reason why we have compared these two vessels was big differences of average DFOC in 2017. One was 50.6 ton/day but the other is 81.5 ton/day. There was a difference in performance between the two ships in the head weather condition, but main reason was, high-speed operation. In the case of the vessel in the right-hand side of Fig.10, the frequency of high-speed operation was higher than that of the vessel in the left, and it was found that a lot of fuel was consumed.

Ton/day	~3K	~5K	~8K	~12K	~14.5K	Ultra Large	FOC/nm	~3K	~5K	~8K	~12K	~14.5K	Ultra Large
MIN	0.5	14.4	11.8	43.0	39.9	68.3	MIN	0.005	0.060	0.042	0.124	0.134	0.201
MEAN	13.2	25.0	46.3	52.4	64.7	79.7	MEAN	0.043	0.081	0.133	0.145	0.181	0.223
MAX	29.1	34.1	79.0	72.1	88.5	91.0	MAX	0.104	0.102	0.186	0.189	0.219	0.244

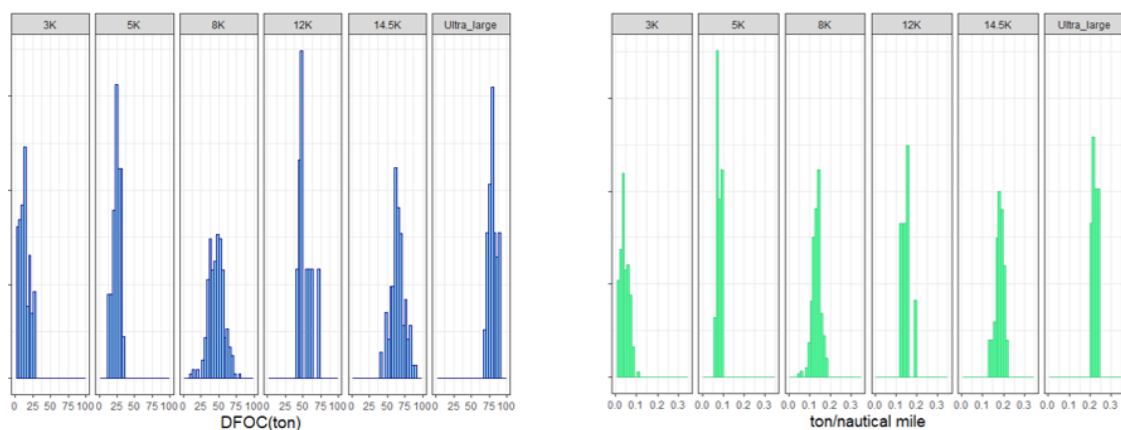


Fig.10: Average FOC of Voyages for BC/Container/LNG/Tanker in 2017

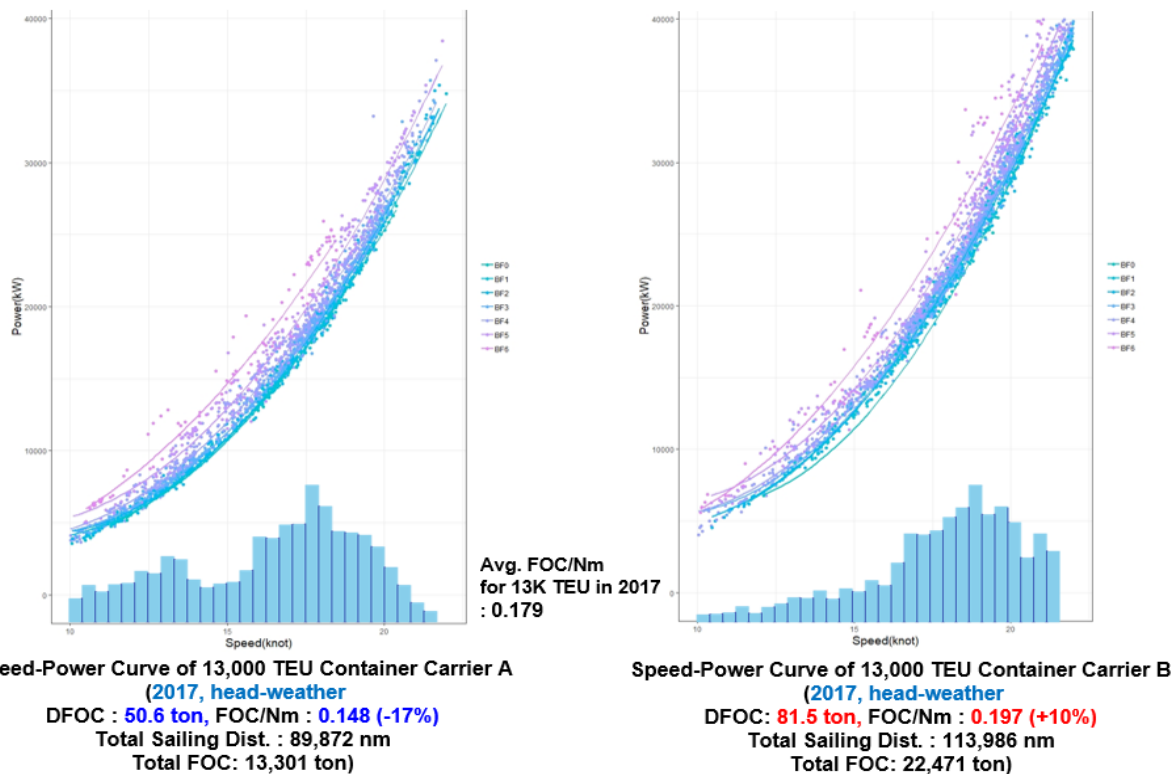


Fig.11: Sea Margin Analysis Based FOC Estimation Algorithm (13000 TEU Comparison)

4. Conclusion and Future Works

In order to overcome the limitation of obtaining big data regarding to ships, we have established an environment that can analyze the operational performance of the actual voyage of ships using only public big data. Using the established big data analysis cluster, we processed and combined the acquired big data (AIS, ocean weather, ship specification) as 'Dataframe' for furthermore easier and quicker utilization for the applications. We have developed past voyage analysis applications such as route visualization, average speed computation, travel distance statistics, Beaufort (wind, wave) classifications, and brake power and FOC estimation. In conclusion, through this big data analysis environment establishment, we have figured out that the big data and its analysis technology are tools to check data effectively related to the classification society and other parties related to the ship, and the ship itself.

In the future, we plan to enhance the application of big data by connecting and verifying with actual operational measurement data, and support the customized vessel-specific or ship-type-specific analysis according to customer's request. And the application of deep-learning technology to this big data analysis environment is on-going research.

Acknowledgements

This research was performed as a part of the research project below and supported by the organizations indicated. We acknowledge and appreciate the support provided. 'In shipbuilding design, 3D Development and commercialization of safety education, training VR contents of sailor using virtual reality technology' project funded by Ministry of Science and ICT of Korea (No. S0602-17-1016).

References

- CEPEDA, M.A.F.; MONTEIRO, G.; MOITA, J.V.M.O.; CAPRACE, J.D. (2018), *stimating ship emissions based on AIS big data for the port of Rio de Janeiro*, 17th COMPIT Conf.
- EBRAHIMI, A., BRETT, P.O.; GARCIA, J.J. (2018), *Fast-track vessel concept design analysis*, 17th COMPIT Conf.
- FONSECA, I.A.; GASPAR, H.M.; RYAN, C.F.; THOMAS, G.A. (2018), *An open and collaborative object-oriented taxonomy for simulation of marine operations*, 17th COMPIT Conf.
- GASPAR, H.M. (2017), *JavaScript applied to maritime design and engineering*, 16th COMPIT Conf.
- HOLTROP, J. (1984), *A Statistical Reanalysis of Resistance and Propulsion Data*, Int. Shipbuilding Progress 31, pp.3-5
- HOLTROP, J.; MENNEN, G.G.J. (1982), *An approximate power prediction method*, Int. Shipbuilding Progress, pp.166-170
- IMO (2002) *SOLAS Chapter V Safety of Navigation*
- IMO (2003) *Guidelines for the installation of a Shipborne Automatic Identification System (AIS)*
- ISO15016 (2015) *Guidelines for the assessment of speed and power performance by analysis of speed trial data*
- KIM, S.H. (2018), *A Study on the Method for the Estimation of Energy Efficiency Operational Indicator of a Ship Based on Technologies of Big Data and Deep Learning*, Master Thesis, Seoul Nat. Univ.

LAKSHMYNARAYANANA, P.A.; HUDSON, D.A. (2017), *Estimating Added Power in Waves for Ships Through Analysis of Operational Data*, 2nd Hull Performance & Insight Conference

PRPIĆ-ORŠIĆ, J.; FALTINSEN, O.M. (2012), *Estimation of ship speed loss and associated CO₂ emissions in a seaway*, Ocean Engineering 44(1), pp.1-10

RAKKE, S.G. (2016), *Ship emissions calculations from AIS*, Master Thesis, NTNU

A.I. Technologies Applied to Naval CAD/CAM/CAE

Jesús A. Muñoz Herrero, SENER, Madrid/Spain, jesus.munoz@sener.es
Rodrigo Perez Fernandez, SENER, Madrid/Spain, rodrigo.fernandez@sener.es

Abstract

Artificial Intelligence is one of the most enabling technologies of digital transformation in the industry, but it is also one of the technologies that most rapidly spreads in our daily activity. Increasingly, elements and devices that integrate artificial intelligence features, appear in our everyday lives. These characteristics are different, depending on the devices that integrate them, or the aim they pursue. The methods and processes that are carried out in Marine Engineering cannot be left out of this technology, but the peculiarities of the profession and the people that take part in it must be taken into account. There are many aspects in which artificial intelligence can be applied in the field of our profession. The management and access to all the information necessary for the correct and efficient execution of a naval project is one of the aspects where this technology can have a very positive impact. Access all the rules, rules, design guides, good practices, lessons learned, etc., in a fast and intelligent way, understanding the natural language of the people, identifying the most appropriate to the process that is being carried out and above all. Learning as we go through the design, is one of the characteristics that will increase the application of this technology in the professional field. This article will describe the evolution of this technology and the current situation of it in the different areas of application. Some proposals for the future will also be highlighted to provide the integration of technology with the design systems and work methodologies. This integration will be based on the needs of the users of the shipyard, considering the constraints of the business and framing in the current reality, the digital transformation of the industry, the extension of new technologies in today's society and the incorporation of the generations of Millennials into the labor market. This technical paper is groundbreaking for the Shipbuilding Industry and brings an innovative way to integrate new disruptive technologies to marine and ocean engineering projects. This is an integrated proposal from companies that encourages the collaboration between the different industrial stakeholders.

1. Introduction

There are many aspects in which Artificial Intelligence (A.I.) can be applied in ship design and ship production. The management and access to all the information necessary for the correct and efficient execution of a ship project is one of the aspects where A.I. can have a strong impact:

- Access all the rules, design guides, best practices, lessons learned, etc., in a fast and intelligent way,
- understanding the natural language of the people,
- identifying the most appropriate approach to a process carried out, and above all,
- learning as we go through the design.

These benefits will increase the application of this technology in our field. *Gartner's (2017)* report on the 10 most strategic technology trends concluded that those included in the field of Artificial Intelligence (A.I.) occupied the first three positions, <https://www.gartner.com/smarterwithgartner/gartners-top-10-technology-trends-2017>:

1. A.I. applied
2. Smart Apps
3. Smart things

A brief analysis indicates that their position in the supposed cycle of expected maturity suggested that they would reach maturity in an interval of between five to ten years so that they could be exploited effectively.

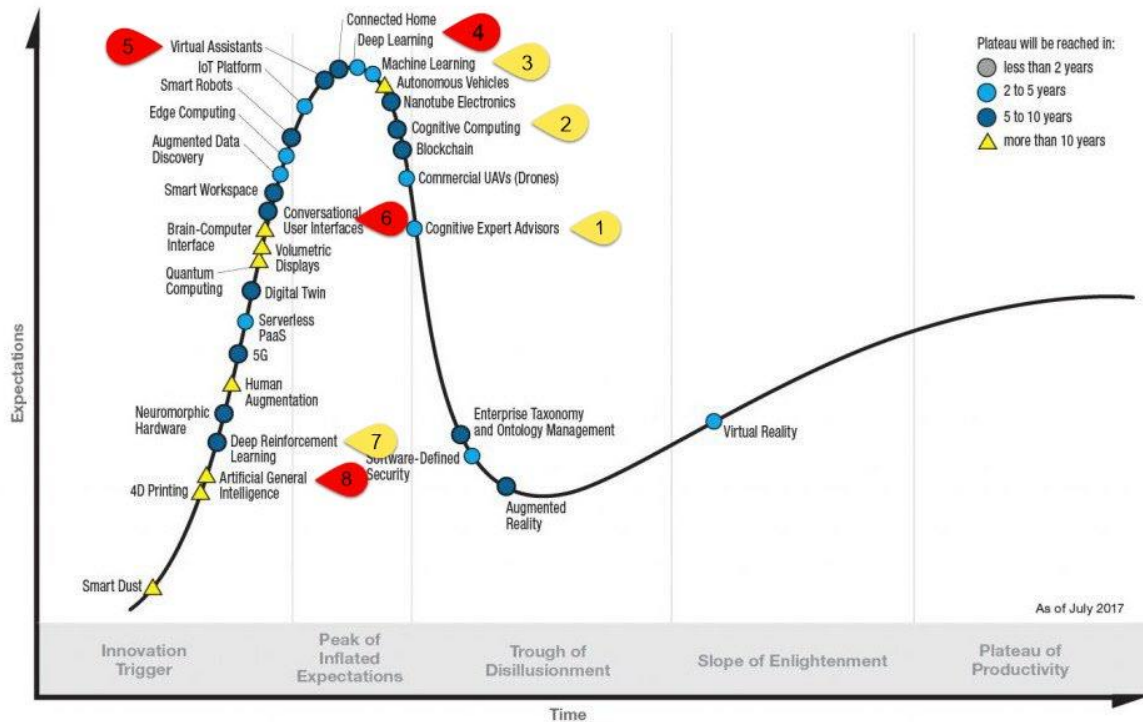


Fig.1: Gartner Hype Cycle, *Paneta (2017)*

In 2018, it seems to conclude that while technologies related to virtual assistants have matured faster than expected, other technologies related to A.I. would have disappeared from expectations, particularly those that explicitly mentioned cognitive knowledge. This does not mean that these elements have disappeared, but rather have found application within others that continue to evolve in maturity, thanks to this application.

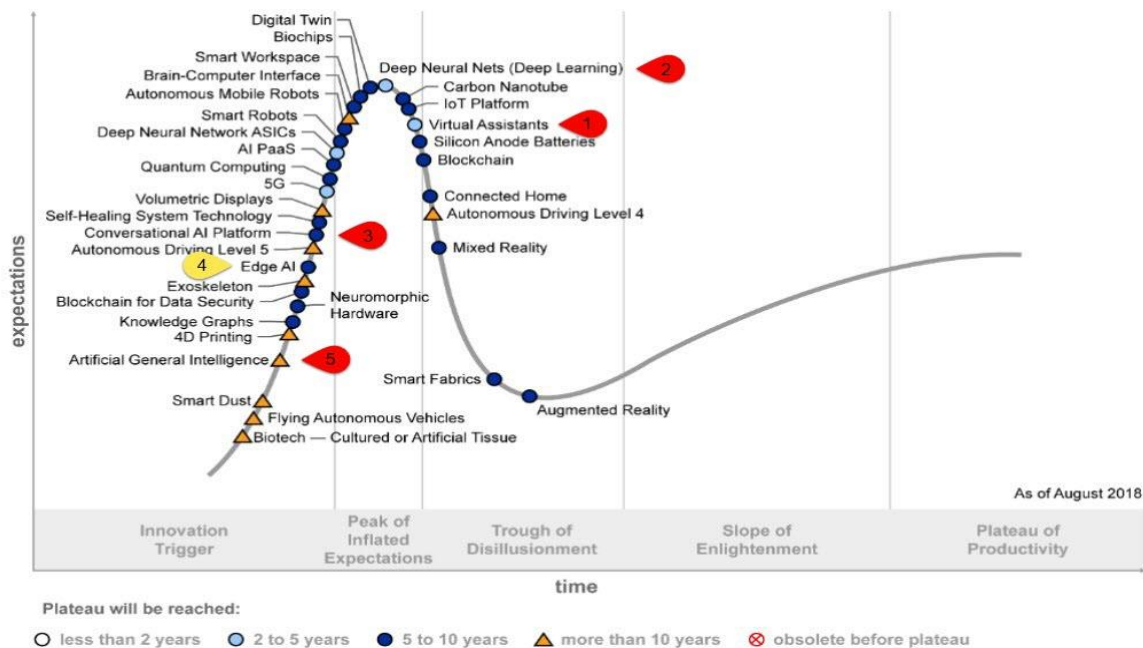


Fig.2: Gartner Hype Cycle 2018 *Paneta (2018)*

And this can be better understood by finding, once again, the technologies related to A.I. in the first positions of the strategic technological trends for the year 2018.

Leaving aside the criticisms that can be made to the loop of the technologies of Gartner (Gartner Hype Cycle) as explained in *Mullany (2016)* and the suspicions that after reading the referred article can be raised, it seems sensible to think that the technologies related to A.I. are going to have a strong impact on our lives and this is something that is already being seen.

There is no doubt that technological evolution is approaching towards a future that few years ago was only in the imagination and in the movies. The concept of A.I. opens a wide field of study which we could be writing for days and talking about it for hours. This paper aims to analyze what these technologies are, how they are influencing society, how they will influence it in the future and what we can do now to get a value from them seeking its application to the shipbuilding sector and more specifically to maritime design.

2. Background

It can be said that there is no single origin of the concept known as A.I. and therefore there is no consensus to define that concept, but to be able to understand any of the definitions that apply, it is convenient to know at least briefly the most relevant facts and some of the milestones in its history.

It can be considered that A.I. was born as a philosophical study on human intelligence based on the concern of man to imitate the behavior of other beings with capabilities beyond the reach of human beings (such as flying or diving), reaching the point of trying to imitate itself. In this sense, it can be said that A.I. is the search to imitate human intelligence. It is clear that it has not yet been completely achieved, but it is also increasingly true that we are closer.

2.1 A short history

- The first man who became aware of his own existence and was able to think, surely wondered how his thought would work and would conclude the idea superior creator, an intelligent being capable of creating another one. In this sense, the idea of a virtual design for intelligence is as old as human thought.
- In 1920, the Czech writer Karel Čapek, *Čapek (2017)*, published a science fiction stage play called “Rossum’s Universal Robots”. The play is about a company that builds artificial organic humans in order to lighten the workload of other people. Although in the play these artificial men are called robots, they have more to do with the modern concept of android or clone. They are creatures that can be passed as humans and have the gift of being able to think.
- The English mathematician *Turing (1950)* publishes an article entitled “Computing Machinery and Intelligence” that opens the doors to A.I. The article itself began with the simple question: “Can machines think?” Later Turing proposed a method to evaluate if the machines can think, which got to know itself like the Turing test. The test, or “Imitation game”, as it was called in the document, was presented as a simple test to judge if machines could think.
- 1956 Dartmouth conference convened by McCarthy and where the term “Artificial intelligence” was coined. The conference was attended by researchers from Carnegie Mellon University and IBM, including: Minsky, Newell and Simon. In this conference extremely optimistic forecasts for the next ten years were made that were never fulfilled, which caused the almost total abandonment of the investigations during fifteen years, known today as A.I. winter, *Aggarwal (2018)*.
- Later, in the second half of the decade of the 1970s, A.I. resurfaced again with the appearance of the expert systems. Expert systems are programs that answer questions and solve problems in a specific domain. They emulate an expert in a specific branch and solve problems by rules. There are two types of engines in expert systems: First, there is the knowledge engine, which represents facts and rules about a specific topic. Second, the inference engine, which applies the rules and facts of the knowledge engine to new facts. To picture this: in 1981, an expert system called SID® (Synthesis of Integral Design) designed the 93% of the logic gates from the CPU VAX® 9000 . The SID® system was built around 1000 hand-coded rules. The final

design of the CPU cost around 3 hours of calculations and surpassed human experts in many ways. As an example, the SID[®] produced a 64-bit adder faster than the one designed manually. The error rate of the human experts was 1 error per 200 gates while that of the SID[®] was around 1 error per 20000. However, these expert systems required large computing capacity and the rise of personal desktop computers made these expert systems lose interest from investors, causing the fall of companies that were dedicated to build hardware and software for these systems, giving rise to what is known as the second A.I. winter.

- On May 11, 1997, the IBM computer Deep Blue defeated Gary Kasparov with three victories going to Deep Blue, two to Kasparov and a draw.
- In 2011, the Watson[®] IBM system beat two of the most successful human contestants on the American television game Jeopardy, a game which requires participants to ask a question in response to clues of general knowledge. In the event, Watson[®] marked a breakthrough in A.I. with its understanding of natural language and the ability to make sense of a large amount of written human knowledge.
- In June 2018 the Watson[®] IBM system participates in a debate to demonstrate the progress of the project Project Debater, developed by IBM since 2012. In one of these debates, the IBM computer discussed with Noa Ovadia, a former Israeli national debate champion. The debate was based on the following statement: Should we subsidize space exploration? If you are interested in finding out who won, check out some of the many references you can find on the internet, such as: “What it is like to see an IBM A.I. successfully discuss with humans.”
- Since the beginning of the 21st century the advance of A.I. has been unstoppable, driven by the hardware improvements that make it possible to handle huge amounts of data in increasingly shorter times, as well as the efficient use of neural networks and the full connectivity of devices through high-speed internet. What previously required a lot of time, is now almost immediate.

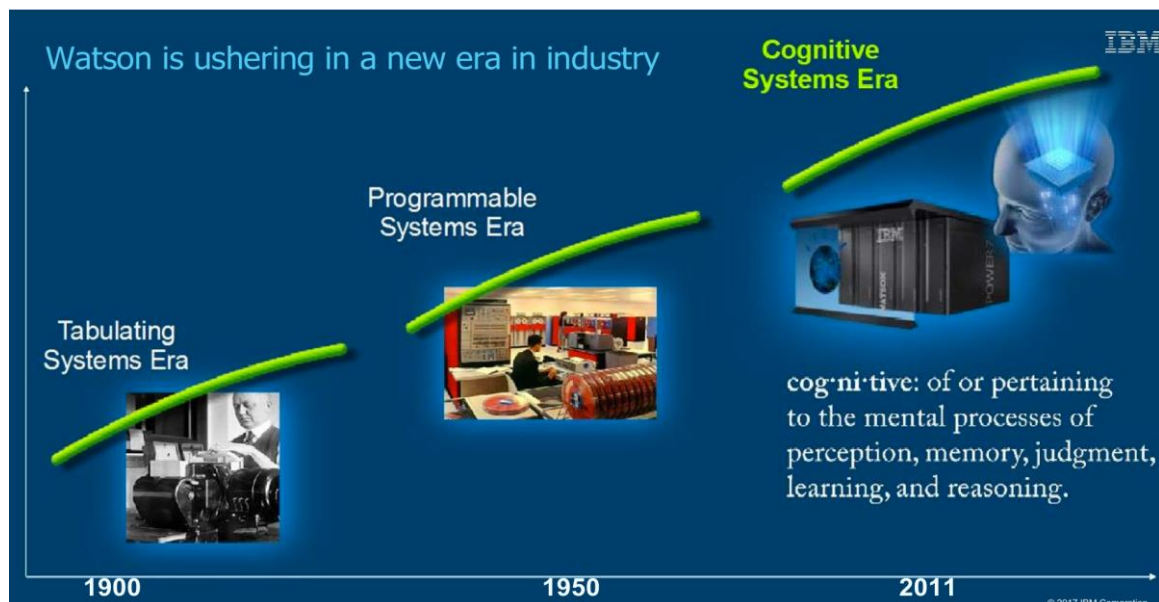


Fig.3: Stages of computing. Source: IBM

Fig.3 shows the history of computing from the perspective of IBM, which is undoubtedly the leading company in A.I. development, with its set of solutions called Watson[®]. According to Juan Ramón Gutiérrez, responsible for industrial solutions at IBM, the evolution of A.I. can be divided into three stages and we are now entering the cognitive era.

2.2 Present

In recent years the most important companies have begun to position themselves in the use of A.I. and they do so through acquiring companies, startups and technologies that have knowledge and technologies and develop them looking for applications that can add value to their investments.

It is interesting to collect the acquisitions of companies, many of them startups, which have been produced to position themselves in this reality. In the following table it is possible to see the purchases of companies by large companies that have opted for A.I. until 2017.

Race To Acquire Top AI Startups Heats Up

Date of acquisition (only includes 1st exits of companies)

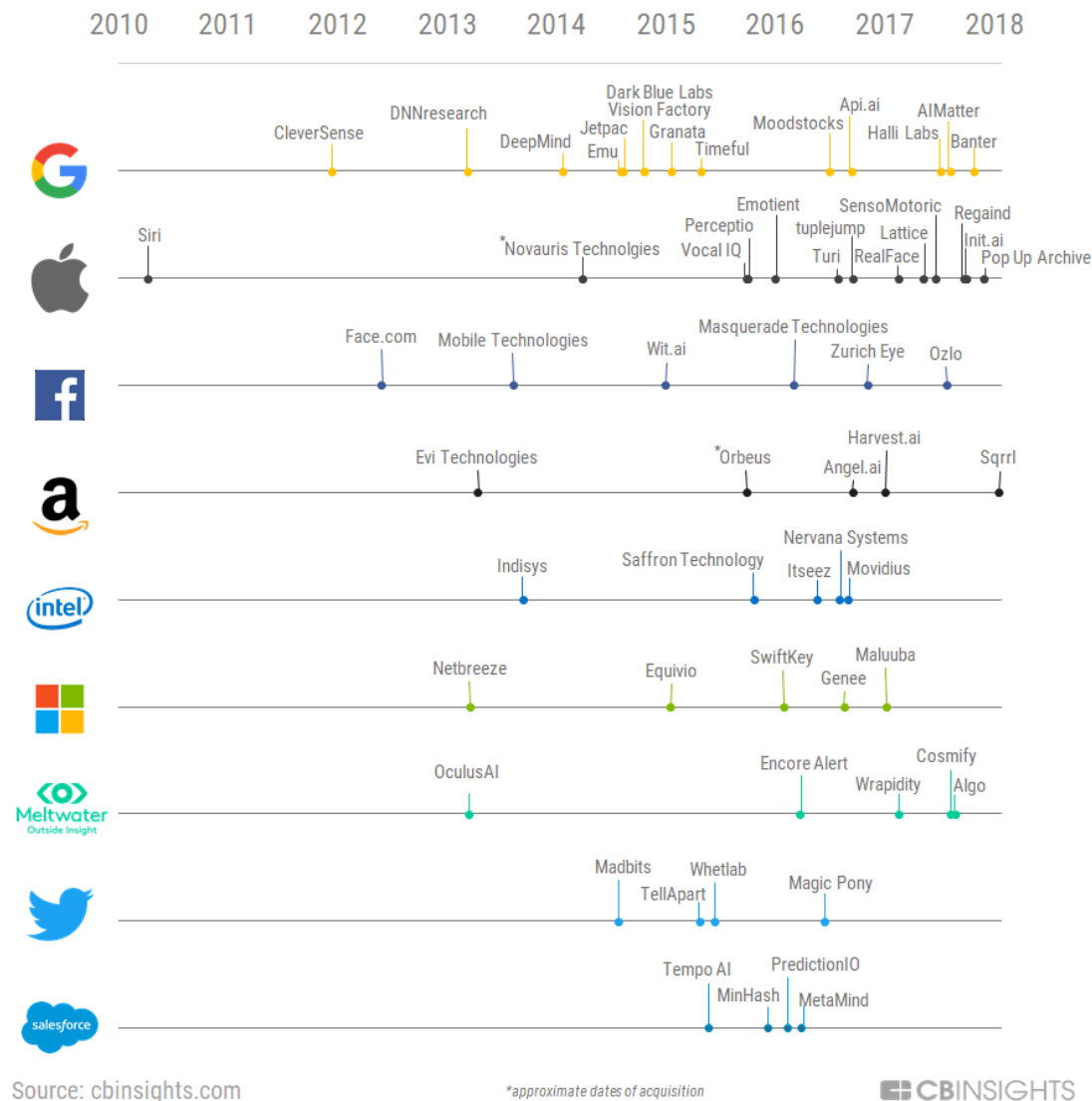


Fig.4: Acquisitions of A.I. startups. CBINSIGHTS font

The development is so clear that we can speak of real race to appropriate the startups with the most potential within A.I. technologies. As stated in the CBInsight report “Large corporations in all industries, from retail to agriculture, are trying to integrate machine learning into their products. But at the same time, there is an acute shortage of A.I. talent”, *CBINSIGHTS (2018)*.

The positioning technology has made itself known through virtual assistants. Thus, large technology companies such as Google, Apple, IBM, Facebook, Amazon or Microsoft make marketing of their assistants as a banner to attract the attention of companies and thus also of the markets. Apple with Siri®, Google with Google Assistant®, Microsoft with Cortana®, Amazon with Alexa® or IBM with its Watson® project that goes far beyond what we would expect from virtual assistants.

Many well-known personalities are betting on the future of A.I., trying to ensure that there is some standardization of technologies and so Elon Musk promoted a project called ‘Open A.I.’, which seeks to unify all A.I. developments in a single project that being free and open can overcome the restrictions of commercial products. Under this project we can find interesting research projects, but where we have found a fertile field to grow is in the Multiplayer Online Battle Arena (MOBA), online games among multiple players who are changing the rules of leisure and even sports, as stated in *Martín (2018)*. However, it is still far from being able to make decisions in a minimum reaction time as many of these games require in certain circumstances. It is necessary to mention that Elon Musk decided to abandon this initiative to avoid “future conflicts of interest”, <http://fortune.com/2018/02/21/elon-musk-leaving-board-openai>.

3. Basic Concepts

While A.I. and machine learning are by now widespread, people know very little about it. We hear about many concepts and tend to simplify and understand A.I. as an agglomeration of concepts and technologies that can mean different things to different people: virtual assistants, robots that pretend to do what people do, machine learning, automata that drive cars, etc.; and its applications are wherever we look. It is necessary to identify the basic elements that make up A.I.

3.1 What is A.I.?

What definition can be adopted for A.I.? As pointed out by Vicenç Torra in one of his articles, the first definition of artificial intelligence was given in the document prepared by J. McCarthy, M. Minsky, N. Rochester and CE Shannon for the preparation of the meeting held in Dartmouth (USA) during the summer of 1956 and in which the term ‘*Artificial Intelligence*’ appears for the first time. According to the author of the article. It seems that this name was given at the behest of J. McCarthy. The proposal cited above of the meeting organized by J. McCarthy and his colleagues includes what can be considered as the first definition of artificial intelligence. The document defines the problem of artificial intelligence as that of building a machine that behaves in such a way that if the same behavior were carried out by a human being, it would be called intelligent, Torra (2011).

“There are, however, other definitions that are not based on human behavior. They are the following four:

1. Act like people. This is McCarthy's definition, where the model to follow for the evaluation of programs corresponds to human behavior. The so-called Turing Test (1950) also uses this point of view. Eliza system, a natural language bot (software program) is an example.
2. Reason like people. The important thing is how the reasoning is carried out and not the result of this reasoning. The proposal here is to develop systems that reason in the same way as people. Cognitive science uses this point of view.
3. Reason rationally. In this case, the definition also focuses on reasoning, but here we start from the premise that there is a rational way of reasoning. Logic allows the formalization of reasoning and is used for this purpose.
4. Act rationally. Again the objective is the results, but now evaluated objectively. For example, the goal of a program in a game like chess will be to win. To achieve this goal, the way to calculate the result is indifferent.”

One might ask where the assistance systems available in our mobile phones fit or if one can think of the famous (although a bit obsolete) Turing test to determine if when talking to Siri® on the mobile phone and we get a reasonable response, we are in a position to affirm that we are facing an A.I. According to *Kirkpatrick (2018)*, A.I. is like an umbrella covering multiple technologies designed to supply computers with human-like capabilities in listening, vision, reasoning and learning. These techniques that include ML or machine learning, DL or deep learning, Computer Vision (CV) vision by computer, Natural Processing Language (NPL) or natural language comprehension, unmask hidden patterns in large data sets and later using complex algorithms can relate the findings between apparently unrelated variables. For all of this we could visualize A.I. in Fig.5.

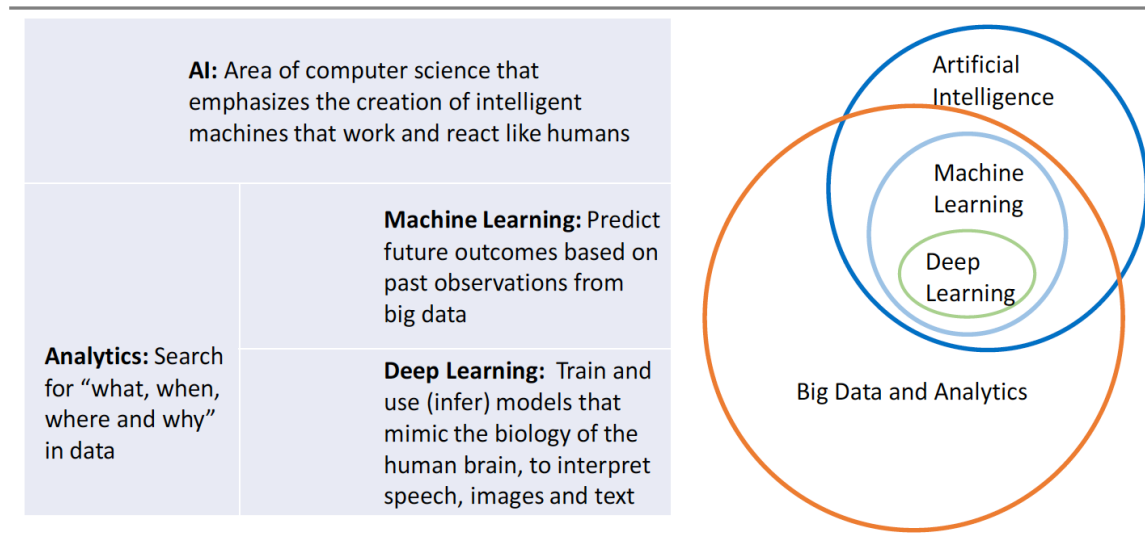


Fig.5: A.I. Techniques, *Kirkpatrick (2018)*

Leaving aside the ‘Big Data’ and analytical techniques and focusing exclusively on A.I., three fundamental elements can be detected:

- A.I. covers everything that allows computers to behave like humans. The techniques included are among others: automatic learning, natural language comprehension, NPL, language synthesis, computer image recognition, robotics, signaling and results analysis, optimization and simulation, etc.
- Machine Learning (M.L.) is the subset of A.I. which deals with the extraction of patterns from data sets. In this subset we will find: Deep learning, support vector machines, decision trees, learning Bayes, clustering k- means, learning of association rules, regression algorithms, etc.
- Deep Learning is a specific class of M.L. algorithms that use complex neural networks. In a sense, it is a group of related techniques comparable to a group of ‘decision trees’ or ‘support vector machines’. They are the engine of the applications that use them and thanks to advances in parallel computing they have become accessible to common use. Its components include: artificial neural networks, convolution neural networks, recursive neural networks, long, short-term memory networks deepest beliefs and many more.

3.2 Why is A.I. important?

There are many reasons to underpin the importance of A.I., but focusing on the most relevant one, we want to share the view of *DataRobot (2018)*, for which “A.I. systems are fundamental for companies that seek to extract value from data by automating and optimizing processes or producing actionable knowledge. A.I. systems Impulse damaged by machine learning enables companies to leverage their vast amounts of data available to discover ideas and patterns that would be impossible to fathom for one person, allowing them to deliver more targeted and personalized communications, predicting events critical care, identifying likely fraudulent transactions, and more.”

Companies that do not adopt A.I. and machine learning technologies are doomed to be left behind:

- The world expenditure on A.I. will grow 50% annually and will reach 50 billion euros for the year 2021.
- Industries such as retail sales, marketing, health, finance, insurance and others will not only benefit from A.I. and machine learning, but those that do not adopt will disappear.
- As of 2020, the companies that bet on the management of data within A.I. will snatch 1.2 trillion dollars a year to those others that they do not do it because they do not have the same vision.

- 83 percent of first users are already gaining value from A.I. initiatives e automatic learning.
- The net gain in jobs resulting from the adoption of A.I. It will be above 5 million.

These are overwhelming figures. And as *McAfee and Brinolfsson (2017)* point out “The effects of A.I. will be expanded in the next decade, since the manufacturing industry, retail, transportation, finance, health, advertising, insurance, entertainment, education and virtually any other industry will transform their core processes and business models to Take advantage of automatic learning.”

4. Applications of Artificial Intelligence

After everything written in this article, anyone can understand how A.I. relies on three fundamental pillars: data, algorithms and computing power. This explains why the greatest development of applications is in those sectors where there is a lot of data, that can be analyzed and from them conclusions can be drawn that serve in time for a specific purpose. In short, that the application of A.I. to the analysis of the data provide a significant value to the sector, company or individual that uses its results.

There are countless sectors in which we can find the application of A.I. as it is currently built. Companies around the world are trying to take advantage of A.I. to optimize their processes and obtain higher revenues and profits. How are they doing it and in what sectors? It is known that some of the applications we use every day use A.I. for its operation, such as Netflix®, Spotify® and Siri®, among others. To illustrate the extension of the applications, some use case are collected below:

- Chat-bots: “A computer program designed to simulate conversations with human users, especially through the Internet.” They are applications that interact with A.I. programs and provide a human like conversation answering frequently asked questions from users. The chat-bots they save time and effort by automating the first line of customer service. Gartner predicts that by 2020, more than 85% of the interaction is with customers will be handled without a human. However, the opportunities provided by the chat-bot systems go beyond providing answers to customer inquiries. ‘WeChat’ Chinese bots can schedule appointments, call a taxi, send money to friends, sign up for a flight and many others. They are also used for other business tasks, such as gathering information about users, helping to organize meetings, and reducing overhead costs. It is no wonder that the size of the chat-bot market is growing exponentially. The importance of the chat-bots are the interface between and human, i.e. it is a tool used by A.I. to materialize.
- Electronic commerce: Electronic commerce programs that include A.I. label, organize and search the content visually allowing buyers to discover the associated products, whether in size, color, shape or even brand. This technology allows companies of any size to reach an extraordinarily broad market.
- Human Resource Management: A.I. and machine learning is used in companies that have advanced in the management of human resources through specific software. The reasons why it has spread so much in this area have to be looked for in two aspects. First, by the amount of data handled in human resources, and secondly by the need to increase efficiency in an essential area of the company. The A.I. deals with the most laborious work of Human Resources (HR) (screening, paperwork, data entry, reports, etc.), in addition to offering powerful analysis tools to automatically generate high quality data for HR departments.
- Medicine: A.I. programs can take advantage of data collected from patients to provide support for clinical decisions during critical medical situations, as well as document those events electronically in real time. A.I. improves reliability, predictability and consistency of data and results of clinical trials. It also constitutes a tool for increasing decisions.
- Communication and collaboration: The A.I. can integrate communication and collaboration to improve employee interaction with data, providing real-time translation even improving management calendars or activating electronic meetings, etc.
- Energy: Interconnected power plants that obtain data on operation, consumption, climatic circumstances that influence energy needs or their generation.

- Automotive: Autonomous vehicles will make use of A.I. for its operation and is something that will be seen in the medium term. However, it is not necessary to wait to have some capabilities, such as the assistants integrated in the vehicle that anticipate the needs of the driver and passengers, or the monitoring of mechanics and driving to increase safety.

These are just some of the fields of application, but we don't want to miss the opportunity to mention others, in which A.I. application is generating good results or arouses enormous expectations: Intelligent cybersecurity, logistics and supplies, leisure, sports betting s, etc., these are just some of the areas where applied and A.I., but very soon we will see in applied to things in that never would have thought.

4.1 A.I. applications in the industry

Looking at the applications of A.I. to the industry, it is difficult to separate what is purely industrial from all other areas that help the development of the industrial business. The digitalization of industrial processes, robotization, improvements in the collection of data and its analysis that allow improving decisions and reducing risks, etc. All this, without a doubt, are indirect applications of A.I. in the development of the industry. But what A.I. can be found in the industry, and in particular in the naval industry?

In order to find a more direct application in the industry, the focus must be on the phases of the life cycle of the manufactured products and to look for opportunities to apply A.I. in them. If we consider that the phases of the life cycle of a product are the following: specification, design, operation, withdrawal. In all of them, applications of A.I. can be found to a greater or lesser extent.

During the definition or specification phase, A.I. tools linked to the Big Data and analytics allow us to better define what the client wants, help predict the behavior of the market and build a strong business case. For this phase, several of those applications explained above are of perfect application.

The design phase is the one that in our opinion is most lacking in A.I. applications that have a direct impact on generating value. It must be taken into account that the design phase is the one that most commits the necessary resources for the development and operation of the product. There are two points of view at the time of seeing the possibilities of application of A.I. in the design phase. A.I. applications that help to make a design and A.I. applications that help to make a good design.

If A.I. helps to make a design well, it will provide a time saving and probably reduce the number of errors. This means adding value to the product by decreasing its cost and being able to transfer this improvement to the consumer, obtaining a more competitive product. Given that currently designs are made with computer tools either Computer Aided Design (CAD) or office automation or management, such as Product Life Cycle Management (PLM), and Documentaries, (PDM), etc. It is necessary to look for in these tools the possible applications of A.I., and honestly, at present it is not easy to find them. As Naoyuki *et al.* (2017) assure "The technology of A.I. applied to the design of products in Monozukuri (form of Japanese manufacture) has as objective to provide computerized support for diverse tasks in the development of products that at the moment depend on the human experience." Given that this has its limitations propose a platform in the cloud that allows to collect data and manage learning models extracted from said data to take advantage of them in the design of new products. In this article, they propose cases and an implementation plan. As of today there are no results yet.

Companies of mechanical CAD or general design have tried to get its position by announcing tools of integrated A.I. into CAD and Solidworks® recently announced recognition capabilities characteristics and features, although its practical application is unknown in the CAD. More interesting is the proposal of EXALEAD OnePart that offers a product to recognize similarities in parts and informs the user to avoid duplicities. This product is integrated with 3DEXPERIENCE®, in addition, although the gain of reducing and simplifying a model is evident, it is a tool that works during later stages. The powerful Autodesk has a research project known as Dreamcatcher that seeks to facilitate the design of hundreds of alternatives that meet the specifications of the designer. In his own words "Dreamcatcher It is a

generative design system that allows designers to develop a definition of their design problem through objectives and limitations. This information is used to synthesize alternative design solutions that meet the objectives. Designers can explore the tradeoffs between many alternative approaches and select design solutions for manufacturing”. This project is based on various ideas such as the DreamSketch interface that “combines the expressive qualities of the sketch and free forms with the computational power of the somewhat generative rhythms of design”, *Rubaiat Habib (2017)*. At last, to mention the interesting approach proposed by the Artificial Intelligence Laboratory for Design (LAI4D) “LAI4D is an R&D project whose objective is to develop an A.I. capable of understanding the user's ideas regarding the spatial imagination”. On its web page they have a web application that allows to experience the level they have reached.

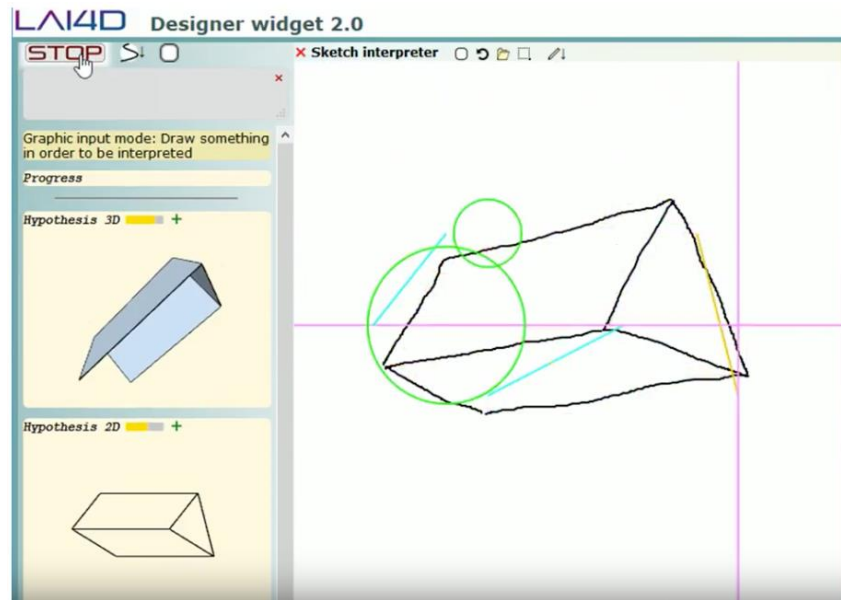


Fig.6: LAI4D sketch analyzer

A.I. also has the field of application to make a good design and this passes by being able to parameterize the designs, collect usage and performance data and evaluate them. But this is the great difficulty facing the expansion of A.I. in this field since not enough information has been collected or parameterized from those designs that are to be made.

In terms of development and production, there are innumerable existing possible applications. It is precisely in this area where the implementation of work methodologies that use A.I. to obtain improvements in the productive process has advanced the most. Governments are paying for digital transformation of the industry through similar programs known as Industry 4.0 and it has made many initiatives materialize. However, not all initiatives are purely A.I., nor those that are, produce value to the product. There are repetitive tasks or requiring a certain programmable logic that can be automated through the use of A.I. applications. Industrial production can improve from the collection of performance data, analysis of results and the use of applications that use A.I. algorithms to detect inefficiencies in the production chain. For example, evaluating defective products can allow knowing which specific machines produce them or if the production design is wrong.

The great leap of A.I. in the industry has been given by the hand of what is known as *Internet of Things* (IoT) or internet of things and the momentum of *Industry 4.0* to improve the operation of products. All companies have launched a race to incorporate their products, sensors and connectivity with platforms that collect a multitude of data to draw conclusions about their function, improve and extend their operational life. Companies that provide products in this way sell what they call the industrial operating system. Thus, the giant Siemens offers MindSphere®, “the operating system of IoT open and based on the Siemens cloud that connects its products, plants, systems and machines, which allows it to take advantage of the large amount of data generated by IoT with advanced analysis”, *Siemens (2018)*. Note

that ‘open’ does not necessarily mean that any other product can be connected to that cloud unconditionally and this is one of the aspects that significantly difficult the progress of the extension of A.I.: the absence of open standards, which anyone can use for our products and applications. Not only Siemens offers that approach, also PTC or IBM among others, have developed their connectivity and analytics platforms powered by A.I. applications.

We should not forget about the entire waste treatment or recycling industry, which like any other industry can make use of A.I. applications to optimize their processes.

5. A.I. applications in Marine Industry

The naval industry has always been very traditional and seems to be always in the tail of the implementation of the improvements that in other industries have matured previously. This fact has a reasonable explanation in the difficulty that the naval industry has to convert investments into profits. The naval industry is not friend of risks, especially when the simple fact of making boats is a huge risk in itself. On the other hand, the naval industry collects, to a greater or lesser extent, all the other industries and it may be thought that what is good for the others must also be good for it.

Focused on the shipbuilding industry, A.I. shall address important limitations among which are the lack of data or the confidentiality of the same. The marine industry has focused on immediate results, it is looking very quickly for a solution and does not store data and results in a systematic way that allows it to be used again in similar scenarios. The development of powerful algorithms requires that they can be applied in similar conditions with some recurrence. The data must be correctly structured and reasonably clean so that they can be used with advantage, *Muñoz et al. (2018)*. In the most successful cases there may be limited series of ships that have the same characteristics. It is difficult to find a systematic use of the data, but still there are interesting contributions that occur in the different phases of the life cycle of a naval project. However, it is possible to find a recurrent pattern in the characteristics of the steel parts of the ship. So A.I. systems can assess if they are correctly defined.

5.1 A.I. in marine design

The first stage of the lifecycle of ships and naval artifacts is designing. We can find interesting approaches to the use of A.I. in this phase. And it must be said that some of them are quite old and date back to the time of the first explosion of A.I. interest. In 1989, the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) of the United States promoted a workshop held at Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ to support research initiatives of hydrodynamic designs of ships. One of the objectives was to clarify the relationships between the hydrodynamic design problems of ships and the areas of A.I. research related to the design and analysis of complex systems. Note that the results cannot be said to be very promising, since they concluded the need to acquire computational fluid mechanics analysis tools CFD and integrate them into the design processes and effective control of design processes, focusing on concurrent design and including approaches to explore feasible design space configurations and systematically recording and storing results, *Amarel and Steinberg (1990)*. However, the expectations remained open and unspecified. Later approaches have been made to apply A.I. to the resolution of complex design problems through expert systems and the appropriate selection of them for certain problems such as structure dynamics or vibrations, *Díez de Ulzurrun (1992)*.

Where it is possible to find a greater variety of proposals is in the task of optimizing the designs using A.I. algorithms that analyze the design space of certain vessels in which it has been made a systematic parameterization of the variables that allow to define different design alternatives. One of the examples can be found in the article, *Abramowsky (2013)*, for the application of A.I. to the design of cargo ships. However, it is not easy to find applications of A.I. to really systematic processes that are in real use, beyond purely academic or research attempts that have not finally materialized in the field of design. The reason can be found in the difficulty to develop these tools and the low return that companies and organizations derive from them.

5.2 A.I. in naval products and companies

It is possible to find some more tangible applications with a certain validity in the field of the operation of the ships, that is to say, the operation and the management of the transport. In this sense, the initiatives are much more numerous, although some are in phases of research or prototypes, others are in more advanced stages of implementation.

Thus, it is possible to find prototypes of unmanned vehicles that are used in very hostile environments and that require the support of A.I. This is well described by the MIT professor, Henrik Schmidt, in his course “Unmanned Marine Vehicle Autonomy, Sensing and Communications”. These types of artefacts in difficult environments, such as ice water, where communication is an impossible limitation, the role of A.I. is crucial, *O’Leary (2017)*.

Another interesting field of application of A.I. is described in an article about the use of A.I. techniques for the detection of small vessels, *Del-Rey et al. (2017)*. The approach is interesting because it raises a situation in which the vessel is the subject of the observation, but can also be the owner of the application. Having on board systems with detection techniques of other vessels, based on A.I., opens the horizon of unmanned vessels and their possibilities of realization.

A.I. also is being integrated into the combat systems of modern ships as essential to identify threats. Thus, the software STARTLE® of the company Dstl was selected by the Royal Navy for the management of threats and is described as a software that continuously monitors the ship's environment in a cut and medium range, processes the data it receives and through techniques of A.I. helps crews to make decisions. “It is inspired by the way the human brain works, emulating the conditioned fear response mechanism of mammals. It quickly detects and evaluates potential threats, the software significantly increases the situational awareness of the human operator in complex environments,” *Mathews (2016)*. More recently the company Rolls-Royce has signed an association agreement with Google to use the latter’s machine learning engine to improve the company's intelligent awareness systems, *Kingsland (2018)*.

It is also possible to locate A.I. applications in management systems for the exploitation of energy at sea or proposals of companies dedicated to energy in ships. Recently the company Eco Marine Power announced that it would start using the Neural Network Console provided by Sony Network Communications Inc., as part of a strategy to incorporate A.I. in various technological projects related to the ship, including the further development of the patented system of Aquarius MRE® propulsion (Marine Renewable Energy) and EnergySail®, *MI News Network (2017)*.

One of the great references in the naval field is the marine area of Rolls Royce that is trying to promote the application of A.I. in ships in two lines: the intelligent management of assets that covers energy, health, data and fleet management and a second line of business of remote and autonomous operations. The latter includes intelligent detection or recognition, remote operations, autonomous navigation systems and connection with ships, *Rolls-Royce (2018)*. As we can see on their website, not all lines of work are in operation, but some are in development.

5.3 The future of A.I. in marine business and industry

The exploitation of the marine business has an undeniable field of growth for A.I. There are many computer solutions that, based on the operating data of the different ship systems, can help manage assets in a more optimal way. The application of IoT to ships provides both data collection and the ability to act on assets to obtain their best performance, *Muñoz and Pérez (2017)*. For this, it is necessary to have some essential elements. In the first place, we must have comprehensive solutions that cover all aspects of connectivity and integrate them in a coherent manner. It is necessary to have the signaling, connectivity and appropriate representation model based to provide interactivity with the end users. IBM with its program MAXIMO® and SENER with FORAN® are developing a proposal that integrates reality model made during the initial design stage, with the solution of IBM to merge asset management

with the power of data IoT obtained of sensors, devices and people to have visibility of them in real time. Have a model of the database in a single database, it allows obtaining virtual reality and augmented reality images on which the obtained data can be superimposed and compared with the technical performance measures expected for each element of the monitored vessel. In this way it will be possible to act in the way that each situation advises.

Another interesting field of work for the future of A.I. is image recognition. In this sense and placing the focus on the marine industry, two fields of application appear. The identification of images in autonomous vehicles that can help the mission and the operation of them. Although it does not only have application in ships and unmanned devices, it can also be used in surveillance systems and detection of possible threats or risks in manned ships. Part of this is what one of the projects that have been mentioned above covers, *Mathews (2016)*.

The recognition of images through A.I. is also of interest in design stages. The need to have virtual models of the objects that are part of a project makes real models can be scanned and then try to be recognized to create the virtual model. This is of particular interest in ship revamping and retrofit. The need to have a virtual model from a real one in order to evaluate the possibilities of retrofitting, including the processes and maneuvers necessary to carry out such operations. While cloud applications are able to work with that amount of visual information, they have not yet passed the threshold of identifying the elements that appear in the scene and converting them into analytical geometric representations or not, on which can obtain measurements or manipulate as a whole. An extension of this, can be applied to the component models that are used in the design stages by the CAD applications. Currently, it is increasingly common for components to be modeled in CAD that are obtained through external files that for the most part have been obtained for marketing purposes. These format are superficial representations of many faces that do not have a geometric and parametric representation. This, which is useful simply to see a model makes it useless or even a problem to carry out projects, since it is necessary to have metadata that only exist when the models have a formal geometric representation. That is to say, it is not the same to handle the six faces of a cube, that the cube in its totality. This limitation opens a field of action to A.I. programs that are able to recognize that certain faces form a determined surface, and in turn that certain surfaces form a certain solid. By the moment the available programs help the user, but it is finally the user who validates the conversion. However, A.I. programs can go on igniting this type of recognition that makes a human being to be more decisive each time.

The realization of a naval project is something certainly complex, and not only by the transversality of it but also by the number of tools that must be handled and the limitations imposed by design rules or standards of various kinds: construction, security, etc. CAD systems provide more and more tools, but they are also increasingly complex to be used optimally. Along with this scenario, the marine engineering companies and the shipyards are faced with very demanding deadlines and staff or very young who, although they are familiar with new technologies, do not know the art of naval architecting and marine engineering or with very old people who are more reluctant to work with the CAD and with new capabilities. Therefore, it would be interesting to have a virtual assistant who can provide all the information necessary to do the job correctly. SENER and IBM are developing a project that integrates the cognitive abilities of Watson® with the functionalities of the CAD in the different stages of design.

The platform Watson® will have a corpus of information and data that will integrate everything needed to use correctly and optimally the FORAN® system Furthermore it also will include all regulations applicable to different types of vessels, regulation of IMO, fighting against the pollution, safety regulations, etc. It can even integrate the design and work rules of the shipyards themselves in such a way that CAD users can make designs according to all the regulations and applicable standards at the different levels: administration, construction and ship-owners. The system will be trained to learn in order to give the correct information to each type of intention and will be able to learn and trained in different and new things that may affect the design. The integration can be done at different levels, completely decoupled from the CAD or coupled to it to perform certain operations in the CAD. It launches events that are captured by the listener system and this in turn links with the virtual assistant to provide the information or data that are linked to those operations. The interaction with the system

may also be on demand or taking advantage of the natural language processing capabilities of the Watson® system. This project allows the capabilities of the FORAN® system to be increased to provide the cognitive and analytical capabilities of the Watson® system and make them available to the marine industry to put it in the field of digitalisation 4.0.

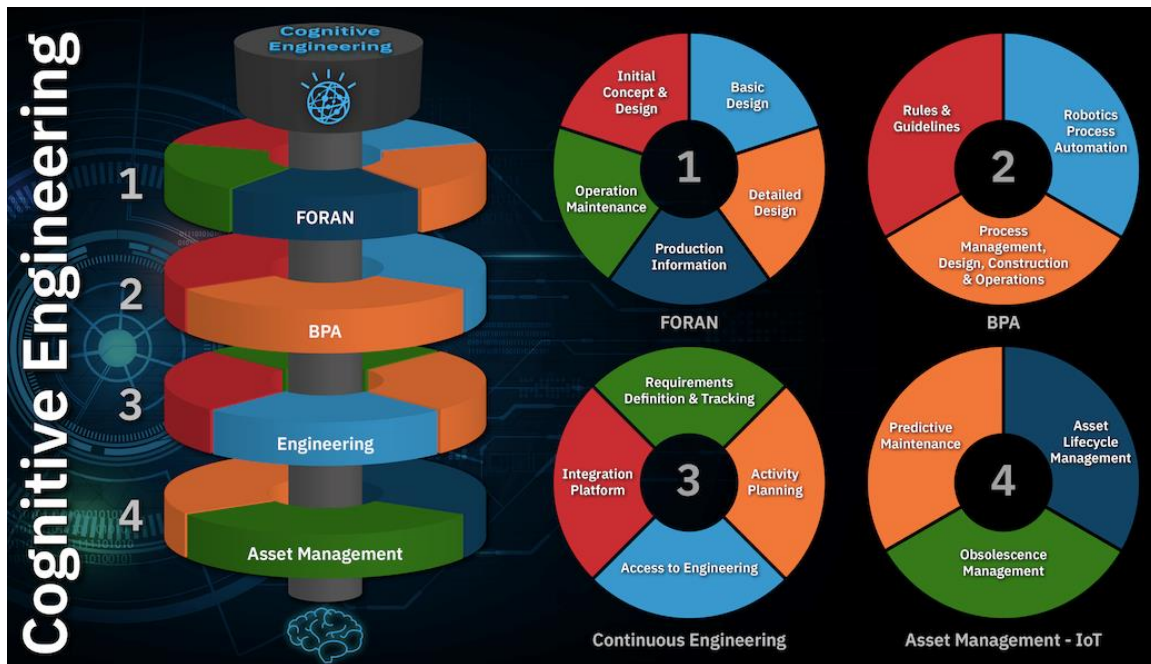


Fig.7: IBM Cognitive Engine in FORAN. Courtesy of IBM

As we have found possibilities of application of A.I. in the field of design, it will also be possible to see the realities of A.I. in manufacturing processes. Perhaps the first steps we will see in the ability of the machines to select the material of a manufacture. Machines that select clipping plates to take advantage of the material according to the remaining pieces or robots capable of organizing the movements of intermediate products in the workshop. The novelty of A.I., will be that these machines and robots will not have to be programmed, but they will receive the data or the objects with which they have to work and they will know how to act. “In the future, robots will no longer have to be expensively programmed in a time-consuming way with code pages that provide them with a fixed procedure for assembling parts, we just have to specify the task and the system will automatically translate these specifications into a program,” *Wurm (2017)*.

6. Conclusions

A.I. is one of the enabling technologies of digital transformation that has the greatest potential among those that make up the fourth industrial revolution. Knowing their characteristics and possibilities is essential to decide their application to certain processes and products, especially industrial ones and very particularly those related to the marine sector. It is important to identify the value that A.I. can contribute to the use cases where it can be applied.

A.I. automates the learning of repetitive tasks and the discovery of relationships through data. It is necessary to populate accurate and reliable data to A.I. systems as well as to provide sufficient information that is well structured and correctly tagged. The A.I. highlights the importance of the data.

It is necessary that those who use A.I. know how to make themselves understood and ask the right questions. The A.I. must be correctly fed, with questions and answers. An A.I. system is as intelligent as the individuals who prepare it.

A.I. adds intelligence to products, which means that it makes those technologies that incorporate them

better, but we must not forget that it is these technologies that provide the core of value to work processes and methodologies.

The use of A.I. in industrial environments such as the naval one is just beginning. There is still a long way to go, in the field of design, optimization of projects, maintenance of data and results. Fields such as the recognition of images, for their conversion into models, the automatic intervention in the validation of the requirements, the optimal exploitation of the processes inherent to naval engineering, are still practically unexplored.

With or without debate, the truth is that A.I. is present day by day in our environment, and its development will be growing. We will see A.I. in applications that we would not have imagined weeks ago. Musical compositions that are the most listened to can be created with A.I. or the most curious and tasty cooking recipes, intelligent cars without a driver or the best doctor capable of correcting diagnosis and treatment. But in spite of all these advances, we will continue to need intelligent people, people who are smarter than machines and who are ahead of them, because there are capacities of the human being who can never be embedded in an artificial intelligence.

References

ABRAMOWSKY, T. (2013), *Optimization, Application of Artificial Intelligence Methods to Preliminary Design of Ships and Ship Performance*, https://www.researchgate.net/publication/259361068_Application_of_Artificial_Intelligence_Methods_to_Preliminary_Design_of_Ships_and_Ship_Performance_Optimization

AGGARWAL, A. (2018), *The Birth of AI and the first AI Hype Cycle*, <https://www.kdnuggets.com/2018/02/birth-ai-first-hype-cycle.html>

AMAREL, S.; LOUIS, S. (1990), *Artificial Intelligence and Marine Design*, AI Magazine (SPRING) 11 (1), pp.14-17

CAPEK, K. (2017), *R.U.R. (Robots Universales Rossum)*, Books Mablaz

CBINSIGHTS. (2018), *The Race for AI: Google, Intel, Apple In A Rush To Grab Artificial Intelligence Startups*, <https://app.cbinsights.com/research/top-acquirers-ai-startups-ma-timeline>

DATAROBOT (2018), *Artificial Intelligence (AI)*, www.datarobot.com/wiki/artificial-intelligence

DEL-REY, N; MATA, D.; JARABO, M.P. (2017), *Artificial intelligence techniques for small boats detection in radar clutter. Real data validation*, <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0952197617302610>

DÍEZ DE ULZURRUN, I. (1992), *Aportaciones al diseño dinámico de buques*, Universidad Politécnica de Madrid

KINGSLAND, P. (2018), *Ship Technology*, <https://www.ship-technology.com/features/rolls-royce-teams-google-ai-driven-ship-awareness>

KIRKPATRICK, K. (2018), *Considerations for getting started with AI*, TRACTICA LLC (Cray Inc.)

MARTÍN, R. (2018), *Open AI, la inteligencia artificial que nos daría una paliza en cualquier MOBA*, <https://www.esportsunlocked.com/especiales/open-ai-la-inteligencia-artificial-que-nos-daria-una-paliza-en-cualquier-moba>

MATHEWS, A. (2016), *Artificial intelligence to play key role in maritime combat*, <https://aerospace.defence.electronicspecifier.com/marine/artificial-intelligence-to-play-key-role-in-maritime-combat>

McAFFE, A.; BRINJOLFSSON, E. (2017), *What's driving machine learning explosion*, Harvard Business Review

MI NEWS NETWORK (2017), *Marine insight*, <https://www.marineinsight.com/shipping-news/eco-marine-power-study-use-artificial-intelligence-research-projects>

MULLANY, M. (2016), *8 Lessons from 20 Years of Hype Cycles*, <https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/8-lessons-from-20-years-hype-cycles-michael-mullany>

MUÑOZ, J.A.; PÉREZ, R. (2017), *Design of smart things for the IoT*, 2nd Int. Conf. Internet of Things, Data and Cloud Computing, New York

MUÑOZ, J.A.; PÉREZ, R.; GUTIERREZ, J.R. (2018), *Design Rules Evaluation through technologies of treatment of Big Data*, 17th COMPIT, Pavone

NAOYUKI N.; et al. (2017), *Application of Artificial Intelligence Technology in Product Design*. Fujitsu Science Technology 53 (4), pp.43-51

O'LEARY, M.B. (2017), *MIT News*, <http://news.mit.edu/2017/unlocking-marine-mysteries-artificial-intelligence-1215>

PANETA, K. (2017), *Smarter with Gartner*, <https://www.gartner.com/en/newsroom/press-releases/2017-08-15-gartner-identifies-three-megatrends-that-will-drive-digital-business-into-the-next-decade>

PANETA, K. (2018), *Smarter with Gartner*, <https://www.gartner.com/smarterwithgartner/gartner-top-10-strategic-technology-trends-for-2018>

ROLLS-ROYCE (2018), *Ship Intelligence*, <https://www.rolls-royce.com/products-and-services/marine/ship-intelligence.aspx#>

HABIB, R.; et al. (2017), *DreamSketch: Early Stage 3D Design Explorations with Sketching and Generative Design*, ACM Symp. User Interface Software & Technology

SIEMENS (2018), *MindSphere - The Internet of Things (IoT) Solution*, <https://www.siemens.com/global/en/home/products/software/mindsphere.html>

TORRA, V. (2011), *La inteligencia Artificial*, LYCHNOS - Cuadernos de la Fundación General CSIC (7), pp.14-18

TURING, A.M. (1950), *Computers and Thought*, Mind 49, pp.433-460

WURM, K. (2017), *Prototype Robot Solves Problems without Programming*, Siemens, <https://www.siemens.com/innovation/en/home/pictures-of-the-future/industry-and-automation/the-future-of-manufacturing-autonomous-assembly.html>

Future of Autonomous Shipping from an Administration Point of View

Svein David Medhaug, The Norwegian Maritime Authority, Haugesund/Norway, sdm@sdir.no

Abstract

This paper presents the future of digitalization from an administration point of view. What is the administrations responsibility, and how do we cope with innovation and new technology within the scope in Norway.

1. Introduction

The national authority has a social, financial and ethically responsibility towards its citizen. When it comes to the maritime authority there is no exceptions. The Maritime authority is the administrative and supervisory authority in matters related to safety of life, health, material values and the environment on vessels flying the national flag. The administration also needs to ensure that foreign ships in the flag states waters are acting safe, secure and environmental in accordance with international agreements. In addition, the administration has a responsibility for ensuring the legal protection of the national fleet, sailing with the flag of convince.

2. The Authority's responsibility

2.1 Adviser

National and international interests will always be complexed and due to various maritime perspectives, the administration may have different prioritized agendas. Depending of what kind of clients or customers it has, the flag state takes a stand. However, the authority will always have a duty to provide guidance to its customers. Regulations and instructions need to be available for the relevant stakeholders. Guidance to governmental organizations is of course a part of this.

2.2 Driving Force

The authority should also be a driving force for the industry and political authorities in the safety and environmental activities. It should encourage the maintenance and development of a strong national flag. The administration should be a visible and clear participant in the national and international regulatory work. In my opinion, this is one of the clearest indicators of a quality flag! Attitudinal measures should also be a central issue to its work. Research, innovation, risk assessments and lessons learned from accidents/ incidents should form the basis for its priorities.

2.3 Supervisory authority

In most cases the administration also has the supervisory authority pursuant to the national

- Ship Safety and Security Act,
- Product Control Act and;
- Act relating to Recreational and Small Craft.

The supervision includes certification, document control, inspection and auditing to ensure compliance with the legislation. The supervision contributes to the creation of strong behavioural attitudes with regard to health, safety and the environment.

2.4 Register

To maintain control over the flag vessels, the administration needs to manage the function of real property register, a registration which ensures the legal protection of registered rights and is maintained by correct and updated registers of the national ships. In Norway, this is covered by law, in the Norwegian Maritime Code to manage the function of real property register.

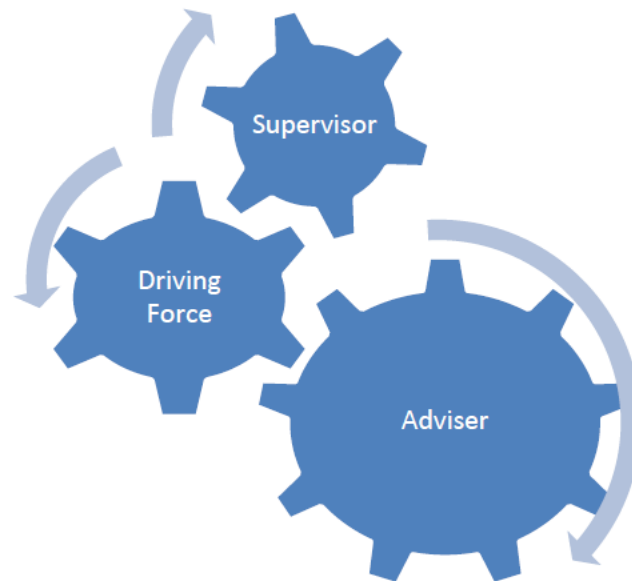


Fig.1: The cog-wheels of a quality Flag

3. The preferred maritime administration

To achieve the center attraction and become a preferred flag - both for shipping and maritime industry. The administrations need to make a difference. It cannot be passive. If you like to be a preferred stakeholder, you cannot be a free rider! If you do so, your effort will limit itself. The future of shipping holds new segments of which flags of convenience will have great difficulties to obtain if they are not dedicated and active. It's not enough to hold a management regime.

The administration needs to be:

- Available to its customers. 24/7.
- It will not be enough in the long run, just to have protocols, regulations and acts.
- The owner's need a competent and experienced administration, which can make safe and secure decisions on, contravenes of established routines and regulations. As the maritime domain is moving into a significant change. The administration needs to hold a relevant expertise and be recognized for its competence in the maritime cluster.
- The administration needs to act and contribute to the development of new and advanced technology. To make it safe and secure. WE need to be committed and serious.
- Administration with significant influence need to use their channels and co-work with other administrations to make common ground.
- Hopefully good reputation is worth something. And quality will concur simplicity and greed. Safety need to be a part of the development.
- Countries with ability to take decisions and create sustainable ways ahead will be preferred partners as they can set the premises.
- Administrations, which has the ability to think new, turn around and make innovation and new technology available for its users, will become attractive for the new shipping era.
- We need to be somehow pre-active, dynamic and looking ahead for technology, which can make the oceans more reliable, safe and secure. With low environmental risks.

Of course, the relations to the economy also need to be in line. The flag needs to offer competitive services so that the industry chooses to register its vessels in respectively flag. We need a blue economy in a green and secure shipping environment!

4. Contribute to making National innovation to international standard

In Norway, we have the benefit of being a small but complete cluster within the maritime domain. We have a chain of participants from the industry research and development (R&D), manufactures, makers, insurance, management, union, class societies and authorities working together. We have arenas of cooperation capable of concluding. The Norwegian Maritime Authority encourage the industry by:

- Stimulate to innovative thinking. We strive to be open minded, always looking ahead for better and safer way to operate.
- We Coordinate and facilitate ideas which seems to be sustainable.
- We actively participate in international forums, promoting safe, secure, environmental and sustainable ideas, which have beneficial potential.
- Invite the industry to participate in the Authority's international work
- We even take the initiative in many ways, which earlier were unthinkable.
- Active and Participate in many development projects.

4.1 Innovation and new technology

Norway sees itself as one of the big contributors in the international shipping and maritime industry. We therefore have taken an enterprising initiative with concern to sustainable new technology. Megatrends within "innovation" which we see today is mostly triggered by "new technology & Environmental requirements". These megatrends are seen as the main drivers towards new maritime innovation. Within the terminology of new technology, we have concepts as:

- e-Navigation
- Digitalization
- Automation
- Autonomous ships

Digital Ship
e-Navigation
e-Maritime

Increased environmental requirements is also drivers for these megatrends. Concepts, which will minimize human environmental footprints. By establishing regulations for Ballast water management and reduction of Greenhouse gases. Together with Establishment of an Energy Efficiency Design Index (EEDI), a Ship Energy Efficiency Management Plan (SEMP) to reduce emissions and create a more efficient and cleaner shipping. And by creating a designated Emission Control Areas (ECA) to reduce Sulphur content we have achieved great environmental benefits of these megatrends already.

4.2 New Technology - Driving Forces

Due to these trends, Norway has developed many new achievements in the name of innovation. To mention a few, we were the first to build:

- LNG tug boat - Borgøy with gas turbines delivered by Rolls-Royce.
- The very first UECC's LNG car carrier.
- And the first methanol tank boat
- The first battery ferry in operation – "MF Ampere"
- The first battery small smack vessel
- The hybrid "Vision of the Fjords"
- The first autonomous zero emission container vessel – "Yara Birkeland"

4.3 Automation, digitalization and Remote functionality

One of these new megatrends is driven by the new technology within the revolution of global digitalization. The technology has already started making Man superfluous and obsolete in many ways. The machine has started to take intelligent decisions by its own. Processes which earlier were dependent of a human interfering, the machines are now able to make their own decisions based on calculated algorithms or pre-programmed behavior pattern.

The digitalization trends, which we see on the near horizon, have an autonomous approach. Where the human machine interface is moved from the decision making and operational to the supervising table.

- Artificial intelligence (AI)

AI seems to be the goal. We are moving from SIRI to self-driving cars, the new self-learning technology is progressing rapidly. The technology can now encompass anything from Google's search algorithms to autonomous driving. Even though the self-learning technology today is designed to perform a narrow task, e.g. facial recognition, internet searches or driving a car or vessel, it seems like the long-term goal is to create a technology, which will outperform humans in whatever the specific task is. Soon and if we let it, the technology will be able to outperform humans at nearly every cognitive task there is.

Areas of expertise where man already is outperformed in many ways include banking, insurance, brooking, travel agencies, cashiers. Also, automated industry assembly work, which earlier was tantamount with poor safety, or work related to repetition causing fatigue or inattention is replaced by robotics.

- Why the eager towards autonomous system

Nevertheless, and despite these circumstances, we still see an eager towards a digitalization from the industry in general, but now also in the maritime industry. We can see that new segments of businesses which eager to make a soon approach. We actually see a potential of new business models emerging, which can be a competitor to traditional trade as we see it today.

This may be one of the reasons why we do not see the biggest enthusiasm towards autonomous systems from the owner's side. Another reason is probably the fact that the shipping industry is deep into a low conjecture, and for the time being have enough just to get the wheels running.

The maritime industry has been shielded from many of these new technology developments for better or worse. The digitalization and automation in the maritime segment have been regulated through IMO and strong type approval regimes and have therefor been held back. The technology has not been prioritized for commercial use even though it has been available for some time.

5. Benefits

When it comes to the potential of the autonomous systems – in my opinion, few industry segments can achieve bigger benefits than the maritime industry and shipping. Benefits such as

- Cost efficiency
 - When constructing autonomous vessels, there will be lower building cost due to less superstructure and no accommodation; there will be less to maintain.
 - The reduced superstructure construction will improve aerodynamics and stability.

- Digitalization and optimization of the power management will reduce fuel consumption and emissions.
- Safety
 - With fewer people on board there will be fewer accidents involving humans and to evacuate in case of emergency.
- Security
 - Both cyber-security and general security will be at a higher standard than today. Because we can build the system around the concept and from scratch, we can adjust and interface cybersecurity for a digital approach.
 - Physical security will be better by making vessels unboardable, making them of no interest to hijackers or stowaways.
- Environment
 - These vessels will most likely to have an environmental footprint with zero emission as a goal. That means less emission to air and water.
- Efficiency
 - The administration on board is digitalized and taken care of ashore or automated on board. This enormously impact the administration burden.
- Digitalization
 - All systems on board will be harmonized and interfaced. The systems will work together and make the navigation more exact and safer.
- Reliability
 - Because all operation scenarios must have been gone through thoroughly, the reliability is better. The fact that autonomous vessels need to have compensating measurement to achieve better safety and reliability gives these vessels an advantage.
 - Redundant systems make it more reliable.
- Reduction of Human errors
 - Reduction of human errors is obvious.
 - Continuity – Non-stop process is also a benefit.
 - Machines do not need breaks as humans. There is no fatigue and operations can go on 24/7.
- Automated Logistics
 - The logistics is calculated and put into transportation chains, automated and available for all relevant stakeholders.
- Shore-based control stations
 - Control stations onshore will be a big contributor and take care of incidents which may occur accordingly, and if necessary take over control of the vessel.



Fif.2: Cost efficiency equals quality

6. From concept to project

Even though we have a lot of enthusiasm around the autonomous trends today, I think it still will take some time until the world is ready for a general fleet of commercial autonomous ships. The future is still unknown! All future views are tentative assumptions based on the development trends. Even due to the circumstances that we see a rapidly development today around the subject. I think general automation and digitalization of navigation and communication equipment will come first. New technology will pave the way for the new era of automation. When the bridge is harmonized, integrated and automated, we will harvest experience and statistics that will make the change possible. R&Ds will lead an important role in this development. Project based experience will help with showcases that will show us that autonomous systems can be made safe and secure in a cost-beneficial manner.

7. When and Where

7.1 Test areas for autonomous and remote ships

The future will hold an interaction between unmanned and manned vessels operating. Vessels which is navigating safe and secure and in accordance with COLREG! The autonomous vessels will behave as they were manned, and the manned vessel, which will be very much automated, will navigate in accordance with the traffic pattern and COLREG as today.

At the start of this maritime autonomous era, we will need dedicated areas to operate these vessels. Dedicated areas so that we can supervise and take necessary precautions in a period to provide tests and to collect data from these.

Due to these circumstances, Kongsberg Seatex in Trondheim took the initiative in August 2016 to establish such a location for new and innovative technology to operate under restricted conditions, and under authorities' supervision.

And on 30.09.2016, the Norwegian Maritime Authority, Norwegian Coastal administration, NTNU, Kongsberg Seatex, Kongsberg Maritime, MARINTEK, Maritime Robotics and the port of Trondheim signed an agreement of intent to make the Trondheim fjord available for testing of remotely controlled and autonomous systems. This became the start of the new era for autonomous shipping in Norway. The first test area of this kind in the whole world were established! There will also be new test areas as the need arises. Grenlandsfjord in the southeast part of Norway is most likely the next test area to be considered. These test areas will be the first locations which we will see autonomous vessels in action. Much likely, will these areas also grow into commercial areas as well.

7.2 When

When will this take place? When will the first autonomous vessel sail? Well, there are stages to climb. There is complexity to define and there are regulations to make. Even though Norway has Sovereignty over its own territorial waters, it does not so in international waters. Due to these circumstances and the nature of convenience, national trade will be made available first.

Nevertheless, the unmanned autonomous vessel is the goal. We will first see a growth of automation in general. Already existing vessels and new buildings will be equipped or built with new and more complexed equipment making an efficiency footprint. We will see:

- More advanced DP systems with sailing modes, which will be functional for voyages from A to B, operating with an eco-efficient pattern.
- automated crossing systems based on
 - advanced autopilots,
 - DP (dynamic positioning) system,

- Collision avoidance systems with integrated algorithms making safe real-time decisions based on the vessel's maneuvering characteristics, local traffic, topographic and weather conditions
- relative position reference system of Kongsberg), hydro-acoustic positioning systems, etc.) complexed sensor-fusion functionality going beyond GNSS references systems (e.g. gyro, radar, laser, spot track, RADIUS (relative position reference system of Kongsberg), hydro-acoustic positioning systems, etc.)

We will also see

- Automated docking systems, taking the vessel safe and secure from end of voyage to all fast at the berth, based on sensor fusion.
- harmonized bridges (e-navigation/ INS) built for a digital and interfaced purpose
- de-centralized navigation tasks
- wider communication carriers – Capable of transmitting and receiving
 - IoT (Internet of Things) or “Internet of Sea” if you like
 - Big data and such

Interfacing of data received both from shore and interoperations between the equipment on board will make the steps towards autonomous and remote operations available.

7.3 Sustainable Innovation

In Norway, the authorities have acknowledged that the digital world is imminent and already here. It is no use stopping it. Why should we prevent new technology and innovation if it is safe, secure, beneficial and sustainable? Of course, there is social aspects in this matter, which we need to consider. However, I think that this is an issue that will be taken care of and standards and limitation will be defined as we go.

We think that the safety of sea in general is dependent of a co-working between governmental organization, industry and R&D institutions with regard to automation and autonomous systems. We need to work in close relation and take advantage of the complete maritime chain to achieve a sustainable result. The Norwegian Maritime Authority is working in parallel with national and international organizations and maritime governments worldwide to make a safe approach towards an autonomous shipping.

We are still at the Conception stage of these innovation, but we are preparing. NMA have an obligation and a corporate social responsibility towards safety of life at sea, health, material values and the environment on vessels flying the Norwegian flag. And it is therefore important that we make the process safe, secure and sustainable.

Parallel with these obligations we also see a responsible to obtain a Norwegian maritime quality reputation. And we like to see the maritime industry succeed making safe Norwegian innovation into international standard.

8. Norway's adoption of new technology

8.1 The leading innovative maritime nation

Due to the Maritime Cluster in Norway, we need to take a proactive role. As one of the mayor maritime Flag states in the world, we - together with other have a responsibility to prepare the future with a safe and sustainable maritime industry. The Norwegian government therefor has made a political statement of being “the leading innovative maritime nation”, given significant amount of founding to Research and development (RD) within innovation and new technology.

8.2 Strategy

Key documents for Norway's maritime strategy are:

- Ocean Strategy 2017 (Havstrategi 2017): https://www.regjeringen.no/contentassets/097c5ec1238d4c0ba32ef46965144467/nfd_havstrategi_uu.pdf
- Maritim21 strategy project: https://maritim21.no/prognett-Maritim21/Om_Maritim21/1254006265213
- Maritime Strategy 2016: https://www.regjeringen.no/contentassets/05c0e04689cf4fc895398bf8814ab04c/maritim-strategi_web290515.pdf
- National Transport Plan 2018-2029: <https://www.regjeringen.no/contentassets/7c52fd2938ca42209e4286fe86bb28bd/no/pdfs/stm201620170033000dddpdfs.pdf>

8.3 Funding

- MAROFF – 137.5 mill. NOK 10/19 approved project is automation related project
- ENNOVA – 2.3 billion (2017) Financial support to innovative, environmental and sustainable creations.
- Innovation Norway – ~930.2 mill. NOK (RD)

In Norway, there is a big activity with concern to autonomous and remote shipping and Automation in general. There are several projects, which have a multimillion funding from the Norwegian Research council Innovation Norway and ENOVA. There is a considerable turnover of funding in the Norwegian maritime cluster. The funding is meant to stimulate the industry during a phase of significant change.

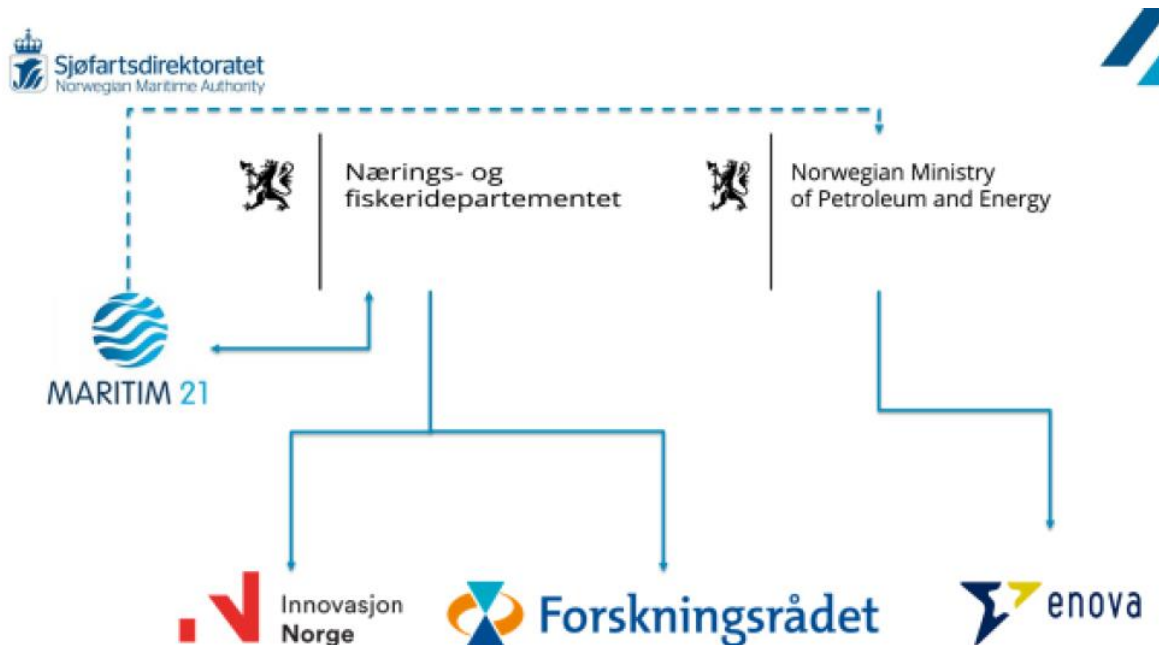


Fig.3: Norway's R&D funding

9. Projects in progress

9.1. Connection studies

- SIMAROS - Safe Implementation of Autonomous and Remote Operations of Ships (DNV GL)
- ROMAS - Remote Operation of Machinery and Automation Systems (DNV GL)

- Open Bridge (VARD)
- ASTAT - Autonomous Ship Transport at Trondheimsfjorden (Kongsberg Seatex)
- SAREPTA (SINTEF OCEAN)
- EGNSS H2H (SINTEF OCEAN)
- Autonomous Zero emission container ship (DNV GL) from the green coastal program at the west coast of Norway



Fig.4: Green coastal shipping – DNV GL

9.2 Newbuilding projects for autonomous or remote ships in Norway

There are several projects scheduled for newbuildings of autonomous and remotely controlled vessels. Not yet for approval at the administration, but conception studies at consultancies, where the Norwegian Maritime Authority is involved, and we see the potential in the near future.

10. Regulation Framework

As per today, we do not have any regulations that cover vessels sailing without an officer on watch (OOV). Before we have a national regulation framework to build autonomous and remotely controlled operation upon, we need instructions and precautions made available to set the premises. These premises are the Authority's responsibility.

- National regulations
In national waters, Norway can decide where and how to operate its vessel. Nevertheless, even in national waters we have international traffic, which we need to pay attention too. So, national regulation is not preferable. However, national regulations or temporary instructions can be an option in the vacuum of existing regulations. However, the goal is to achieve an international regulation regime also for autonomous shipping. To achieve this, we need to go through the United Nation's – International maritime organization (IMO).
- International regulations
International regulation will take time. Based on experience, it takes between 10 to 15 years to get a new regulation regime established in IMO, if there is a need for one! I think there will be established bilateral agreements between national coasts before we see a full-scale international regulation and standards regime. Due to the fact that the process in IMO is very slow, we have already started the approach towards autonomous regulation international. Strategic adjustment was notified to IMO at council last year, and this was acknowledged. The Council decided that "Automation and remote operations" should be included in the IMO's strategic framework for 2018-2023 and will therefore be a considerable agenda item for MSC and the sub-committees and put in the High-Level Action Plan accordingly.

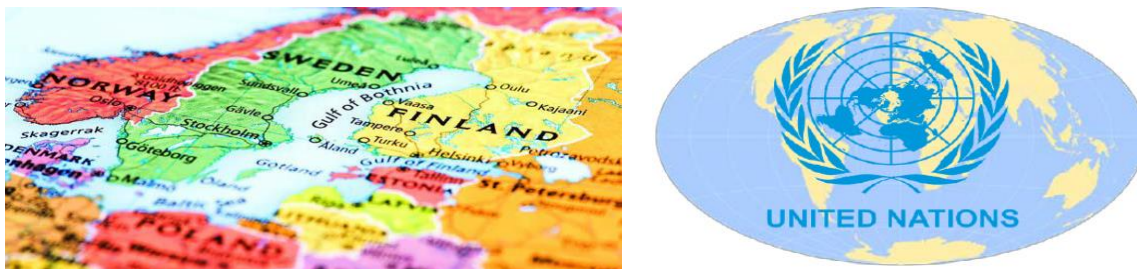


Fig.5: Regulations will move from national to regional to international level

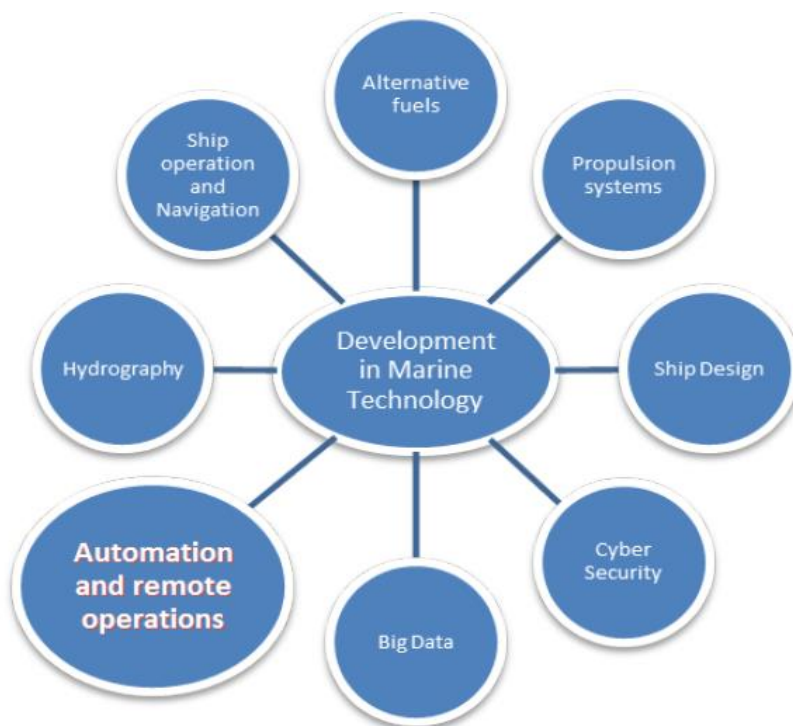


Fig.6: IMO decided to include “Automation and remote operations” in its strategic framework

11. Conclusion

We will see a change! It will make the shipping more Digital and automated. The extent of the automation is dependent of the trade area and the type of vessel. National small coastal trade of container vessel and general cargo ships will have an easier way of approval than a Passenger ship. International regulations will take time while national adjustment may be possible in a shorter period. Even though national legislation is easier to achieve, we need to stress the international legislation despite a national regulation regime.

Success is dependent of a safe and secure way to approach autonomous- and remote operations, and a co-working with R&D, Industry and authorities. Norway will keep on supporting innovation, which is beneficial, safe, environmental and sustainable. We see the potential of digitalization and automation. The maritime authority will facilitate and prepare for a blue shipping in a green environment. And the industry in Norway is pushing forward.

Towards Unmanned Cargo-Ships: The Effects of Automating Navigational Tasks on Crewing Levels

Carmen Kooij, Delft University of Technology, Delft/The Netherlands, C.Kooij@tudelft.nl

Robert Hekkenberg, Delft University of Technology, Delft/The Netherlands,
R.G.Hekkenberg@tudelft.nl

Abstract

This paper presents a method to analyse the required crew composition on board of a short sea cargo vessel. By using a purpose-built tool it is possible to assign all tasks on board to the most appropriate crew member. This tool is used to analyse the changes to crew composition when the navigational tasks on board of the ship are removed from the workload of the crew. The analysis shows that during the normal sailing and arrival and departure phase, this results in a decrease of the required crew size of respectively 3 and 1 crew members. This reduction can, however, only be realised if the procedures during the loading and unloading phase are changed too, since this is the normative phase of the voyage for the crew size.

1. Introduction

In recent years, the shipping industry has strongly increased its research into unmanned and autonomous shipping, driven on the one hand by the availability of new technology and on the other hand a reduction in the availability of skilled personnel (*Lloyds Register, QinetiQ, & University of Southampton, 2017*). Within the challenge of unmanned or autonomous vessels, navigation, route following and collision avoidance have been identified as a few of the key challenges that need to be solved. This in turn has led to a significant amount of research in this area. For example; the MUNIN project, (*Burmeister et al., 2014*), AAWA project (*Poikonen et al., 2017*) and Lloyds register, (*Lloyds Register et al., 2017*) have investigated this as part of their projects. There has also been a significant amount of research that not directly related to these major projects. Much of this research presented before 2003 has been summarised by (*Fossen, 2000*) and (*Roberts et al., 2003*). Recently the main focus of the research into automation of navigational tasks has progressed to incorporating collision avoidance by programming the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea or COLREGS (*Beser & Yildirim, 2018; Kuwata et al., 2014; Perera, 2018*).

The shift towards more automation and autonomy does not only happen within the shipping industry. In the aerospace and automotive industries significant strides have already been made. Within cars and aeroplanes the navigation problem is the main challenge towards unmanned or autonomous vehicles. For ships, this is different. On a ship, the crew is larger and no crew member is only tasked with performing navigational tasks, as is the case for a car or plane. This makes it more difficult to reduce the crew size of ships. This paper aims to identify the crew reduction that is possible on board of a short-sea container vessel due to the removal of the navigational tasks from the crew's workload. To this end a crew analysis method and tool have been set up that can be used to analyse the effects of this change on the crew composition of a ship.

1.1 The history of crew reduction

In the past, crew reductions have mostly taken place under influence of increasing technical capabilities or the introduction of completely new technologies. E.g. the introduction of the diesel engine meant that the required crew in the engine room could be decreased significantly since it was no longer necessary to manually shovel coal into the engine (*Bertram, 2002*). The introduction of the radar and other navigational equipment meant that specialised crew for the purpose of location keeping was also no longer required.

1.2 The history of automation of navigational tasks

The automatic steering system was introduced on merchant ships in the early 1920s. Before that, the ship was steered by dedicated crew members for whom the steering of the ship was their sole responsibility (*Bhattathiri, 2017*). Even before this, seafarers, such as fisherman, used ropes to temporarily fix the rudder in a position in order to perform other tasks on board. In more recent years the course keeping of the 1920s has evolved to dynamic positioning and waypoint following and more recently linear and non-linear ship control (*Fossen, 2000; Roberts et al., 2003*).

2. Approach

Bertram (2002) states that in order to progress with automation, the following questions should be answered for all crew members:

- What are the functions (tasks) of this crew member?
- Can the functions (tasks) be performed on shore or via communication from shore?
- Can the functions (tasks) be performed by a machine (computer) as well or better?

In this paper, the answer to first question, changed slightly to not look at a specific crew member but at the crew as a whole, is used as input for the crew analysis tool. The basis of the task analysis of the crew members is formed by a functional breakdown of the functions of the ship created in previous research, (*Kooij et al., 2018*). Using a variation of *Watson's (1998)* approach, the ship's main functions and their sub-functions have been identified. These functions are then linked to a breakdown of the systems that are present on the ship to fulfil these functions. From these systems, the tasks of the crew that are required for the fulfilment of the ship's functions can be determined. This is translated into a task list of all the tasks that need to be performed, in the current situation, for the ship to operate smoothly.

The second and third step of *Bertram's* analysis are performed, focussed specifically on solutions for the navigational tasks. However, the focus is not only on automation but focusses on the question: "how can the task be made unnecessary. This could be achieved by increasing the automation level but also by selecting different equipment to use or by changing the process.

2.1 Main principles of the analysis method

The aim of the crew analysis method is to analyse the effects that specific changes in the workload of the crew can have on the crew composition. To this end, the crew analysis tool starts off as a representation of the current situation. The information used as input is gained from expert interviews with experienced seafarers and observations made by the first author during a voyage on a short sea container ship. This information will be discussed further in Paragraph 3.1. The validity of the input data is checked by calculating the crew size in a conventional workload configuration. The outcome in this scenario matches the expected outcome and has been validated by industry experts.

With a verified and validated starting situation, it is possible to make changes to the workload of the crew to analyse the effect this can have on the crew composition. By finding specific solutions for specific (groups of) tasks, the new situation can be analysed by removing the original task from the task list or replacing it by a replacement task if required.

The tool can also assist with deciding where changes to the ship or operating procedures are required to decrease the size of the crew. The normative phase with regards to the crew size can be determined by individually analysing each of the travel phases. The travel phase in which the required crew is the largest, is the normative phase. To reduce the crew size the first changes need to be made in this phase.

3. Crew analysis method

To analyse the effects of the changes in workload, a crew analysis tool (CAT) is used. This purpose-built tool resembles on a crew design tool created for the Dutch Defence Materiel Organisation (DMO) by a consortium led by The Netherlands Organisation for Applied Scientific Research (TNO) (*van Diggelen et al., 2016*). This tool is used by the Dutch defence to optimise their crew composition and task assignment. However, the ships this tool is used for are naval vessels with crews that are significantly larger than those of a cargo ship. This has resulted in a tool that incorporates much more details than is required for an analysis of a small container vessel. For that reason, a tool tailored for cargo vessels has been built.

The main aim of the tool is to distribute the required tasks as efficiently as possible over the crew members. It does this by running through a task assignment algorithm for each task. Fig.1 shows a high-level overview of the Crew Analysis Tool. Each of the important elements discussed in this paragraph.

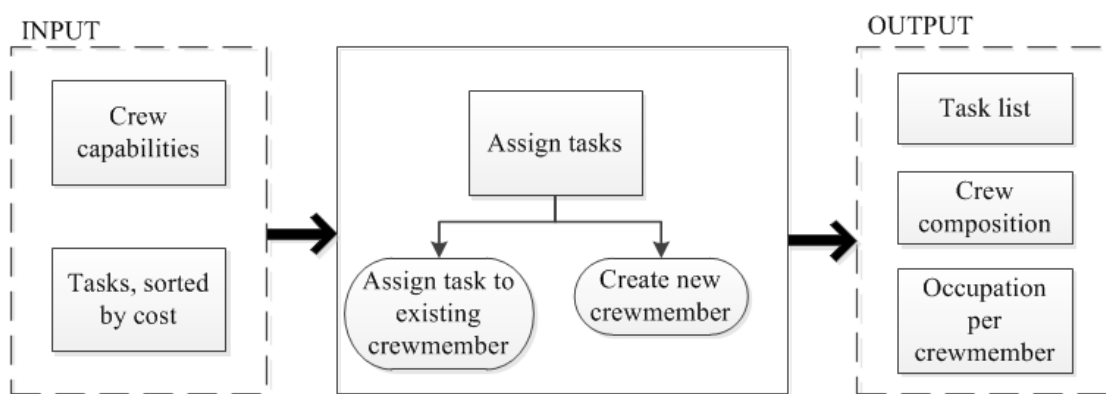


Fig.1: Basic overview of the crew analysis tool

3.1 Input

The backbone of the analysis is formed by the two databases that provide the input to the tool. The first database consists of an overview of all the tasks that the crew need to perform and the capabilities the crew members have with respect to these tasks. The second database is comprised of the important information of these tasks. Both are discussed in more detail below.

The database about the crew capabilities shows which crew members have the capability to perform each of the identified tasks. This data was collected by using a combination of observations by the author and expert interviews, combined with the findings from the previously mentioned functional breakdown. This analysis resulted in a list of 66 tasks. Some of these tasks were grouped together for the purpose of this analysis, finally resulting in a list of 29 tasks that are analysed. These tasks can be performed by 10 different crew members, ranging from a captain to a deck boy. For the skill level a three-tiered scale has been set up:

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 0 | : | The crew member is not able to perform this task |
| 1 | : | The crew member is able to perform the task under supervision |
| 2 | : | The crew member is capable of performing this task without supervision |

For each of the tasks, each crew member is assigned a skill level. Fig.2 shows a small excerpt of the crew capability database.

The second database specifies the task details per task. In this database information such as the number of involved crew members, the required skill level and the time it will take to complete a task is included. Fig.3 shows a short excerpt from this database.

Task	Tasknumber	Captain	Chief Engineer	Chief Officer	Second Engineer	Second Officer	Bosun	Cook	Able Bodied Seaman	Ordinary Seaman	Deck Boy
Maintenance on main engine/ maintenance during loading	60	0	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
Maintenance paperwork	61	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Responsibility for ship	62	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Responsibility for engine room	63	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Fig.2 Excerpt of the crew capability database

As discussed, the information for this database was collected using observations and expert interviews. The tasks are sorted descending according to the paygrade/rank of the cheapest crew member that can perform the task. This will ensure that the method leads to the cheapest crew composition, as is explained later on in the method section.

Tasknumber	Split?	Location	Number of crew	Total time in hrs	Communal?	Required skill level	Loading and unloading	Arrival and departure	Normal sailing
13	0	1	1	1	0	2	0	1	0
12	0	2	1	1	0	2	0	1	0
48	0	2	1	1	0	2	0	1	0
11	0	1	1	1	0	2	0	1	0
55	0	3	4	1	0	2	0	1	0

Fig.3: Excerpt from the task database

A single trip of a ship can be split into three distinct phases:

- The loading and unloading phase
- The arrival and departure phase, during which the ship sails in busy and shallow waters.
- The normal sailing phase, which is the entire voyage outside shallow waters

The model uses this distinction to first calculate the cheapest crew composition per phase before determining the cheapest overall solution.

3.2 Task assignment algorithm

The next step of the program is the main element in which the tasks are assigned to different crew members. In general terms the algorithm can be split into three main parts. These three parts can be found in Fig.4 along with a more detailed visualisation of the steps that are taken in the task assignment.

3.2.1 Step I: Data preparation

In the first step the relevant data is prepared for use. From the task list the most expensive task, i.e. the task requiring the most expensive crew member(s), that still needs to be assigned is selected. This is done to ensure that the crew composition that is found by running this tool is in fact the cheapest

option. How this works is explained in the assignment of tasks in step II. The second input that is used is the list of available crew. The tool keeps track of the crew members on board, to which tasks they are assigned, what skills they have and how much time they have left to perform more tasks. Using the task information database which has information regarding the required skill of the crew members, the list of available crew is updated to only consist of crew members that meet the requirements.

From here a first division is made. In some cases, tasks can be split among crew members, (e.g. allowing two different crew members to each work on a task for an hour). These tasks end up in section II. In other cases, this is not a possibility (e.g. it takes one woman nine months to make a baby, having 9 woman each work for one month will not work). These tasks end up in section III.

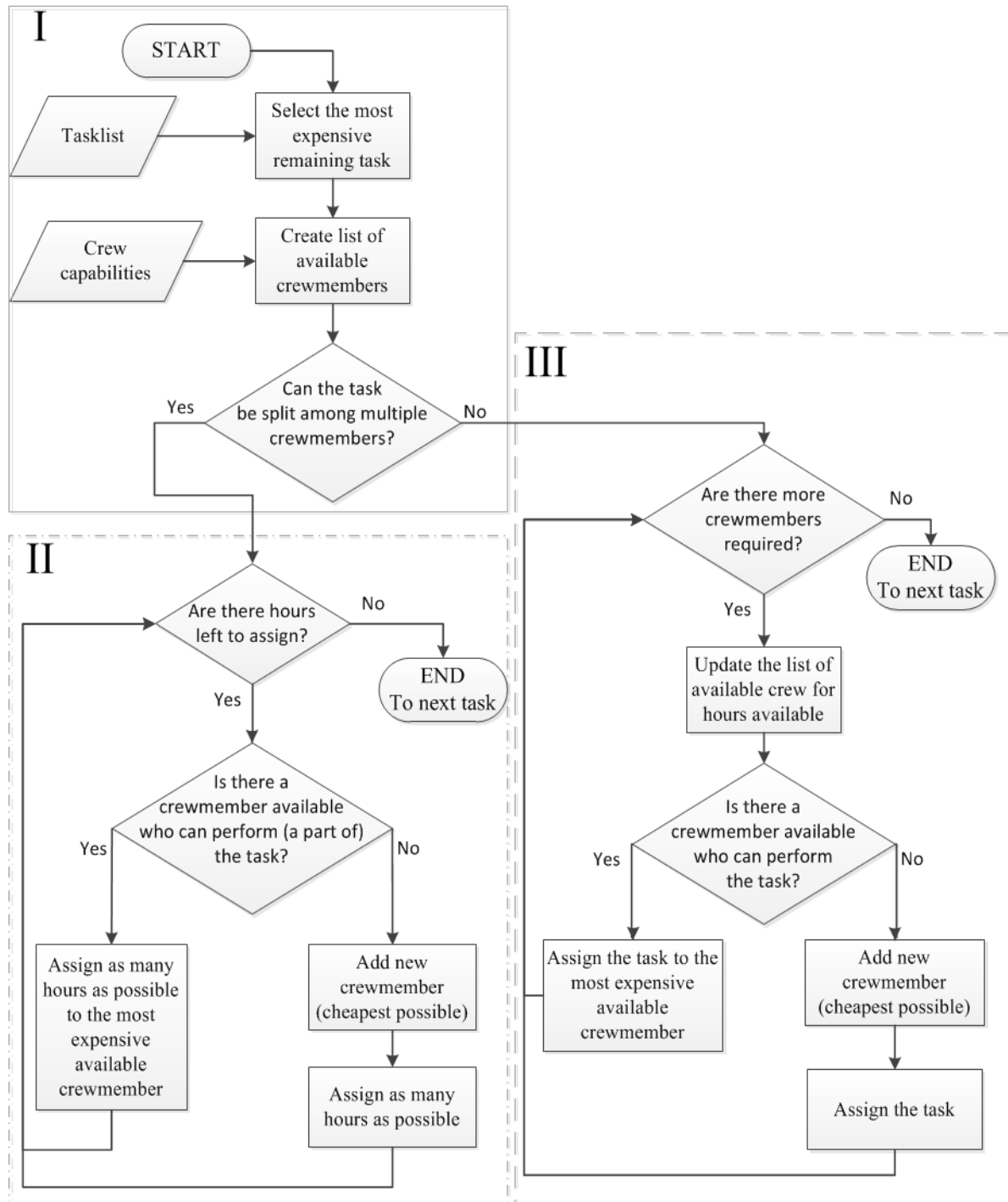


Fig.4 Detailed flow diagram of the task assignment algorithm for one task

3.2.2 Step II: Tasks that can be split

In the second part of the program tasks that can be split between crew members are assigned. The first step is to see if there are any crew members on board who could perform this task. If this is the case the crew member is assigned as many hours as possible. If there are multiple crew members already on board that could perform the task the most expensive crew member is chosen. This is an effect of sorting the tasks from the most expensive to the cheapest. The tasks that can solely be performed by the most expensive crew member on board are assigned first. This ensures that the crew is as cheap as possible and the assigned tasks match their training level as best as possible. If, after assignment of the tasks that the crew member is trained for, this crew member still has time left for other tasks, it is much more economical for this highly paid crew member to perform tasks that are the most closely related to his own pay level (i.e. a captain taking over a task from the first officer) than if the crew member performs tasks that can also be done by crew members with a much lower salary (e.g. cleaning the deck).

When the maximum number of hours is assigned to the crew member the program loops back to the list of available crew for as long as there are hours that need to be assigned. If there is no crew member available to perform the task, a new crew member needs to be created. This is always the cheapest crew member that has the ability to perform the task. After all, there is no possibility that a more expensive crew member is required to perform other tasks since the tasks are sorted most expensive to cheapest.

3.2.3 Step III: Tasks that cannot be split

The process for tasks that cannot be split is mostly identical to that of tasks that can be split. The only difference is that an additional update is added for the list of available crew. Since the task cannot be split the crew member that is assigned the task must have enough hours available to perform the whole task. From there the same loops are run though as for section II. If multiple crew members are required to perform the task, the whole loop is completed the required number of times before ending.

3.3 Communal tasks

Within the assignment of the tasks a distinction is made between communal tasks and other tasks. Communal tasks are tasks that require different levels of crew members, for example a work planning meeting. In the current conventional manning situation, this would require the chief officer, the chief engineer and the bosun as representatives from the three different departments on board of the ship. As long as there are crew members on board of the ship these meeting have to take place in some form or other. This means that in any given scenario, a representative from each department, with the required skill will be assigned this task. The separate assignment of the communal tasks takes place before the regular tasks are assigned. This is due to the fact that these crew members need to be on board to perform this task. By assigning the communal tasks first, a high occupation rate can be achieved for these crew members. If these tasks would be assigned later on in the process, it is possible that the crew members have a low occupation rate, which is not the aim of the program.

3.4 Output

The final element of the tool is the output. The three most important outputs of the tool are:

- The task list per crew member
- The crew composition
- Occupation per crew member

The first main output is the list of tasks that are assigned to each crew member. This list shows every task and all the hours of each task that have been assigned to this crew member. It can be used to

identify which tasks should be automated in order to remove a specific crew member from the ship. The second output is the crew composition. This output shows the user how many, and which, crew members are needed to complete all of the tasks on board. This outcome can also be used to calculate the total crew cost, thus allowing for a quantification of the benefits of the changes. The final output is the occupation percentage of each of the crew members. In an ideal case, each of the crew members works a full shift, in order to make optimal use of the resources. With the removal of the tasks it is very well possible that the resources are not utilised in an optimal way. This data shows which of the crew members are not utilised fully and allows the user of the tool to identify possible other tasks that need to be automated in order to reduce the crew size.

4. The case study: automating navigational tasks

To explain the workings of the tool in more detail a case study has been performed. In this case the effects of automating the navigational tasks on the crew composition are studied. For this case study a container feeder is analysed. The typical crew on a ship this size consists of approximately 10 to 12 crew members, dependent on the cargo type, route and ship operator. In this case, the original ship has a crew that consist of 12 crew members: a bridge crew of 3, an engine room crew of 2, a deck crew of 6 and a cook. Within this case study, three scenarios are compared to each other:

1. The conventional manning situation without any changes to the workload
2. The manning situation when the navigational tasks during the normal sailing period are automated
3. The manning situation in which the navigational tasks during arrival and departure are automated

4.1 Tasks that are removed from the workload

For this case study it is assumed that all tasks that pertain to the navigation of the ship are no longer required. On a conventional ship the crew performs the following tasks with regards to navigation during the normal sailing phase; watch keeping on the bridge and look-out duties at night. The watch keeping task consists of performing situational awareness, communication with other ships, keeping track of the ship's route and making changes to said route if required. For this case study it is assumed that all these tasks are taken over by a computer. Therefore, these tasks have been bundled into one overarching task.

For the arrival and departure phase the following tasks have been identified to be part of the navigational tasks: Manoeuvre the ship, prepare bridge for arrival or departure and watch-keeping on the bridge. During the normal sailing period, the ship does not require active steering, most of this is done by the steering computer by the way of way-point following. This is different for the arrival or departure. In these cases, the captain manoeuvres the ship by hand. In this case study it is assumed that all of the above-mentioned tasks are performed by a navigation system and that the crew does not need to perform these tasks anymore.

4.2 Results

The results for this case study can be split into two parts; an analysis of the changes to the crew composition and an analysis of the occupation percentage of the crew members and their qualification with respect to the tasks they perform. Both will be discussed in the subsections below. The results show the difference between a conventional ship (the original input) and an automated ship.

4.2.1 Changes in crew size

The main aim of this paper is to analyse the effect of removing the navigational tasks from the crew's workload on the crew size. Table I shows the required crew members per travel phase in the current situation. The required number of crew members is the highest for the normal sailing and loading and

unloading phases. The required crew members are nearly identical but for the loading and unloading an ABS (Able Bodied Seaman) is required, while for the normal sailing the 12th crew member is a deck boy. This shows that the loading and unloading phase is normative for determining the minimum number of crew members on the ship. This also means that any changes in the workload of the crew in the other travel phase will not have an impact on the crew size. A change in crew size would also require a change in workload during the loading and unloading phase. However, regardless of this, it is still possible to analyse the effects of the reduced workload on the required crew size during the other travel phases. Fig.5 shows the changes in the crew composition between the conventional situation and the abovementioned scenarios.

Table I: Required crew members per travel phase in scenario 1

	Required number of crew per travel phase, Conventional ship		
Crew member	Loading & unloading	Arrival & departure	Normal sailing
Captain	1	1	1
Chief Engineer	1	1	1
Chief Officer	1	0	1
Second Engineer	1	0	1
Second Officer	1	1	1
Bosun	1	2	1
Cook	1	0	1
Able Bodied Seaman (ABS)	2	0	0
Ordinary Seaman (OS)	0	0	0
Deck boy (DB)	3	4	4
TOTAL	12	9	11

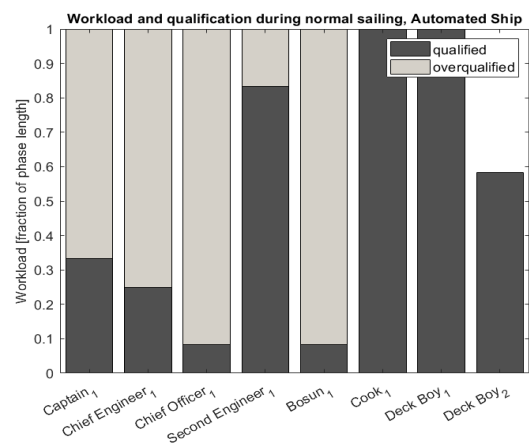
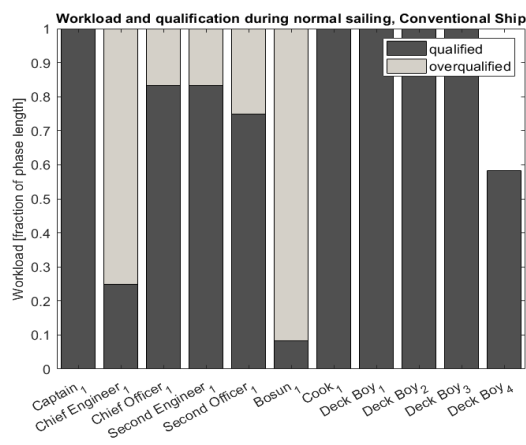
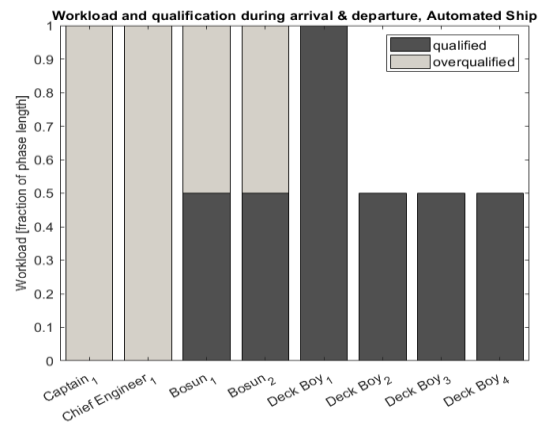
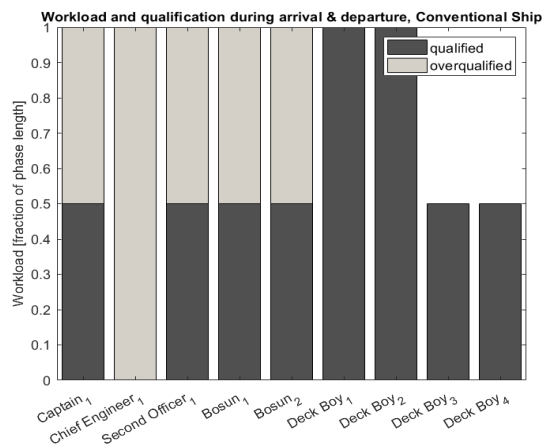


Fig.5: Occupation and qualification per crew member for the conventional situation (left) and the automated situation (right)

In the bottom two sub-figures of Fig.5, which shows the change in crew composition for normal sailing, it can be seen that the required crew drops from 11 to 8 crew members. While the tasks are removed from the higher ranking (e.g. the captain, the first and the second officer) and thus the more expensive crew members, the crew members that are superfluous in this case are mainly the deck boys of which three are no longer required. In addition, the second officer is no longer required. In the top two figures, the change in crew composition for the arrival and departure phase can be found. For this phase, the second officer is also no longer required, reducing the required crew from 9 to 8.

4.2.2 Change in crew occupation and crew qualification

A second element to investigate is the occupation of the crew during the different travel phases. The cheapest possible solution is a solution in which the crew members are occupied for all of their allowed working hours. Having crew members work for significantly less than their allocated working hours means that a change in policy could be warranted to keep them occupied for a longer period of time. Due to the set-up of the program, the crew occupation is relatively high, as each task is continuously assigned to an available crew member. This can also be seen in Fig.5.

The qualification of the crew members is more interesting. Even during the conventional crewing situation, a significant part of the crew members is assigned a task that could be done by a cheaper crew member. This is mainly due to the hierarchical structure on the ship, where crew members have different responsibilities but also perform the same jobs. A prime example of this is the bridge crew, where the bulk of the work is the same for all three members, watch keeping on the bridge, even though the captain is significantly overqualified to perform this task. He is on the ship due to his responsibility tasks and administrative tasks and has time to also perform watch keeping duties.

The fact that the program does not take a hierarchical situation into account also explains why, in the conventional manning situation, the ship's crew shows minor deviation from practice. The model calculates a deck crew consisting of 5 deck boys and one bosun. The capabilities of the deck crew are mostly identical across the different ranks of crew members. The distribution is mostly dependent on their years of experience, but a higher rank does not mean a higher-level capability in most cases. Since these crew members all perform the same tasks, the program simply assigns the task to the cheapest option available, in this case, the deck boy.

In the conventional situation a ship would most likely have a more distributed crew in the lower ranks. For example, one bosun, two able bodied seamen, two ordinary seamen and one deck boy. The current outcome of the tool does not represent that. This is due to the way the task assignment has been set up. The difference in skill between the different members of the deck crew (ABS, OS and DB) is small. Due to the fact that a task is always assigned to the cheapest possible crew member, the outcome shows an overrepresentation of the number of required deck boys.

4.3 Workload distribution

To remove a specific crew member from the ship all of their tasks (i.e. the jobs that they are qualified for) need to be removed from their workload. For this to be possible it is important to know which tasks this workload includes. In Fig.6 all tasks for which the crew members are qualified are plotted. In general, it can be seen that in the conventional situation the percentage of tasks that are assigned to the cheapest crew member is higher than for the automated situation.

During the arrival and departure only one or two tasks need to be automated per crew member. These tasks are also relatively small, and the phase only lasts for a short amount of time. It should be possible to find solutions for these tasks.

During the normal sailing phase, there is also only a small number of tasks per crew member. However, in this case the task clusters are much longer and encompass more different tasks within one common name (i.e. maintenance and repair encompass many aspects).

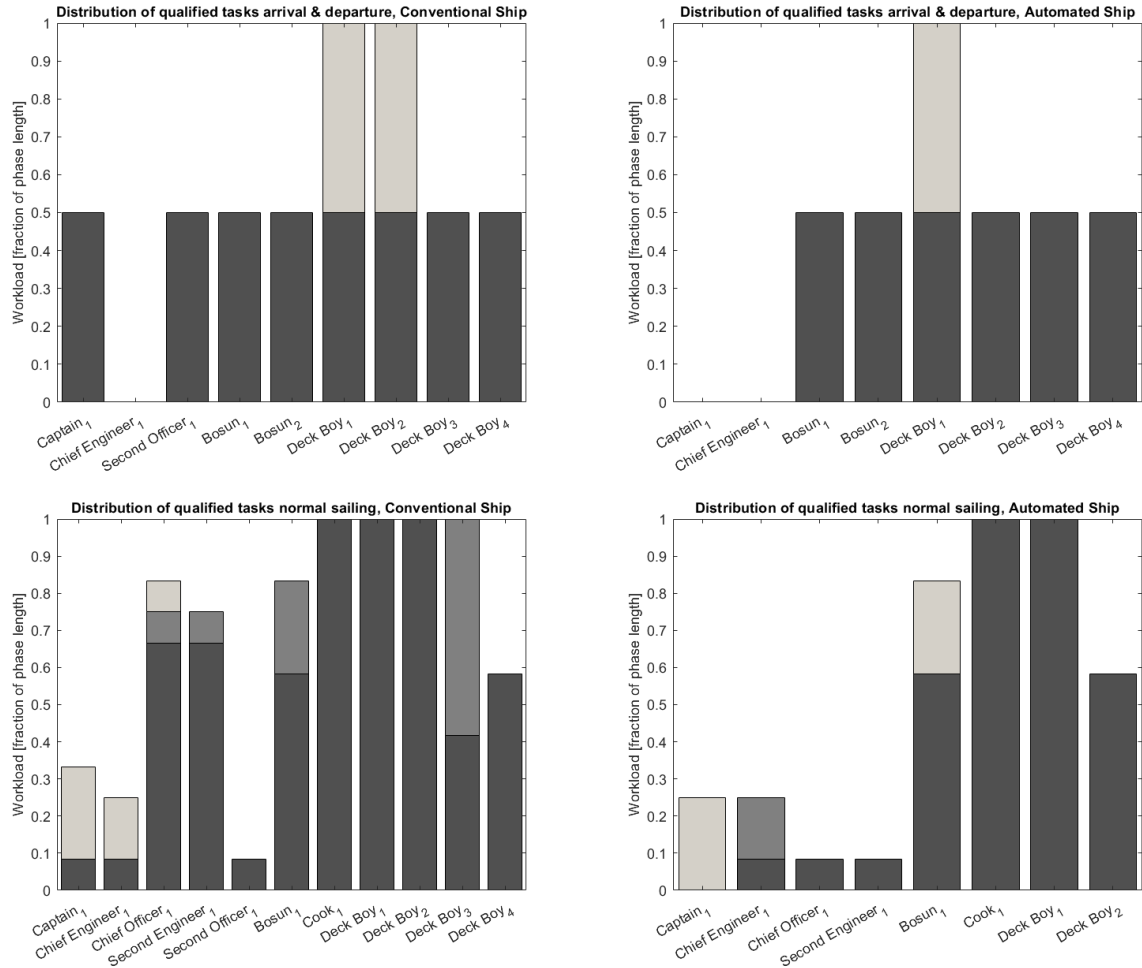


Fig.6 Distribution of qualified workload per crew member for the conventional situation (left) and the automated situation (right)

In Fig.6, in the top right graph it can be seen that both the captain and the chief engineer only perform tasks for which they are overqualified. This is due to the fact that both these crew members are also assigned the task of responsibility for the ship and for the engine room respectively. While this task does not require any hours to be spent on it as long as no unexpected events occur, it is necessary that someone carries the responsibility. Due to these tasks, these crew members are present on the ship while the rest of their tasks could also be performed by lower ranking crew members.

4.4 Adhering to traditional crew roles

In the previous section it has been noted that the higher-ranking crew members perform a lot of the tasks that can also be performed by lower ranking crew members. This is due to the set-up of the program, where task distribution is done according to who can do a task, not who normally does the task. In this section, the crew capabilities have been set a bit more rigorously. Crew members are only able to perform tasks that are originally assigned to their department. This means that, for example, the task Maintaining deck and superstructure can only be performed by the deck department and can no longer be assigned to the officers from the bridge department, even if they would have time available to perform the task. This additional analysis sheds light on the reason of the crew reduction. It might be possible that the decrease in crew size is only achieved due to the rather liberal assignment of tasks, while in practice some of these assignments might never happened. E.g. traditional captains will not scrub the deck or paint the superstructure.

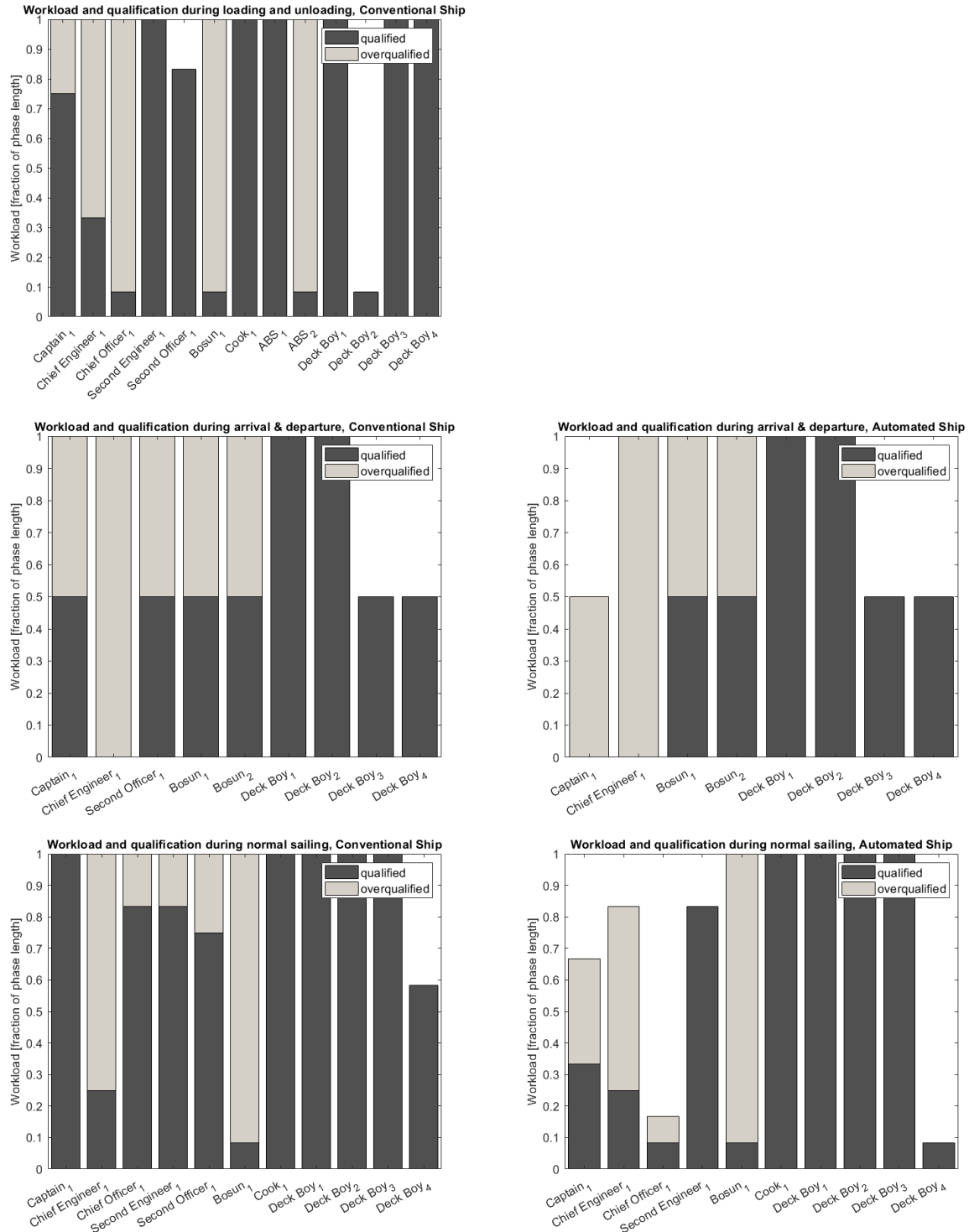


Fig.7 Workload distribution and qualification distribution for a stricter task assignment regiment in the conventional situation (left) and the automated situation (right)

Fig.7 shows the workload, crew size and qualification of the crew members in this situation. When comparing these figures with Table I and Fig.5 several changes can be observed. The first change is the difference in the required crew members. For the conventional situation an extra crew member is required for the loading and unloading phase due to the different assignment of tasks. However, this crew member is only required to perform less than 0.1 of the total possible work-load making it a negligible change.

A larger change can be found for the automated ship. The deck crew is freed of a significant part of their workload due to the automated steering. However, due to the restrictions placed on the task assignment, they are not assigned additional tasks to perform, as most of these tasks came from the deck department. This has resulted in a reduction of one crew member in both cases, meaning the crew reduction within the normal sailing phase is now significantly smaller. This reduction has also resulted in the fact that there are now two crew members that have a very light workload.

4.5 Case study conclusion

The most important conclusion that can be drawn from the case study is that while automating the navigational tasks leads to a smaller required crew in the normal sailing phase and the arrival and departure phase, it does not immediately help to reduce the size of the overall crew. This is due to the fact that the loading and unloading phase determines the required number of crew members on board of the ship, as became clear in Table I. This means that before it is useful to automate the navigational tasks, the required crew for loading and unloading also needs to decrease.

While there are solutions for the large number of crew members required during the loading and unloading of the ship, they might be costly. For example, using an automated terminal could make a significant part of the ship's crew redundant, just like using stevedores would be, but especially for short sea ships, which call at ports frequently, both these options are likely to cost considerably more than several additional crew members for the deck department according to industry experts. It has been found that the cost of stevedores in ports drives companies to sail with larger crews than strictly necessary, as a cost reduction measure. This practice, especially in combination with the findings in this case study that the loading and unloading phase is so important to the size of the crew, could form a significant obstacle towards low-manned and unmanned ships.

The second part of the analysis, where a more traditional distribution of tasks is used, shows the importance of letting go of traditional roles when moving towards low-manned, unmanned and autonomous ships. When choosing to hold on to the traditional roles, the difference between the conventional situation and the automated situation is significantly smaller than when these traditional roles are ignored.

5. Discussion

The case study performed proves that the crew analysis tool can be used to make an estimation on the changes in crew composition that can occur. However, there are a few things that need to be taken into account. The first thing to note is that the tool is only as good as its input. For the case study a rather coarse distribution of tasks has been used. A finer distribution was not necessary since the tasks that were removed from the workload were rather big themselves. If the effects of removing a smaller task from the workload are to be identified, due to e.g. the installation of a main engine that requires less maintenance, the crew tasks will need to be refined.

One of the most interesting simplifications in this case is the assumption that with the automation of the navigational tasks, the communication with other ships is no longer required. For this case study, this is assumed to be the case, however, in practice this might not be so simple. As long as there are manned ships that can come into contact with the automated ship, communication is required. Currently, this communication takes place during watch keeping on the bridge. If the navigational tasks can be automated and the communication task remains it could be the case that a crew member is required to pay attention to communication from other ships. This would severely limit this crew member in the tasks he is capable of performing and might also limit the effects of automating the navigational tasks.

Paragraph 4.4 has shed an interesting light on the task assignment algorithm that has been used in this paper. By assuming that each crew member will perform any and all tasks that they are capable of, large reductions in crew can be realised. However, in real life this method of assigning tasks might

lead to some resistance from the crew. In that case, changes in the training of the crew might be required to allow for a distribution of tasks that both matches the skill each crew member has and allows for an even distribution of the workload.

The analysis method that has been created in the form of the crew analysis tool is an invaluable aid in determining the effects of implementing specific automation solutions or procedural changes on board of ships. The tool provides information on the changes in crew composition that are important for a further analysis of the effects and potential of these changes. The tool can be used as a set-up towards a further economic analysis to assess not only the possibility of removing crew members from the ship but also the economic viability of this.

At this point the input requirements are taken to be constants. However, this might not always be the case, some tasks take longer than expected while others might be done quicker than scheduled. This could be taken into account by adding some form of uncertainty to the length of the tasks where this could be the case. This would make for a more truthful representation of the current situation. However, as this has not been attempted in this case study, it is not known if the effects that are achieved by adding the uncertainty are enough to cause significant changes to the results.

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank the industry experts who have graciously agreed to answer all questions they might have had concerning work and life at sea, Alco Weeke from STC Rotterdam, and Harmen van der Ende and his colleagues from Maritiem Instituut Willem Barentz. We would also like to thank JR shipping for allowing us to travel on one of their vessels and the crew of the MS Endurance for answering all our questions.

References

- BERTRAM, V. (2002), *Technologies for Low-Crew / No-Crew Ships*, Forum Captain Computer, Hamburg
- BESER, F.; YILDRIM, T. (2018), *COLREGS Based Path Planning and Bearing Only Obstacle Avoidance for Autonomous Unmanned Surface Vehicles*, 8th Int. Congr. Information and Communication Technology (ICICT-2018), pp.633-640
- BHATTATHIRI, N. (2017), *10 Things to Consider While Using Auto-Pilot System on Ships*, <https://www.marineinsight.com/marine-navigation/10-things-to-consider-while-using-auto-pilot-system-on-ships/>
- BURMEISTER, H.; BRUHN, W.C.; RØDSETH, Ø.; PORATHE, T. (2014), *Can unmanned ships improve navigational safety?* Proc. Transport Research Arena
- FOSSEN, T.I. (2000), *A Survey on Nonlinear Ship Control: From Theory To Practice*, IFAC Manoeuvring and Control of Marine Craft, 33(21), pp.1-16
- KOOIJ, C.; LOONSTIJN, M.; HEKKENBERG, R.G.; VISSER, K. (2018), *Towards autonomous shipping: operational challenges of unmanned short sea cargo vessels*, Int. Maritime Design Conf.
- KUWATA, Y.; WOLF, M.T.; ZARZHITSKY, D.; HUNTSBERGER, T.L. (2014), *Safe maritime autonomous navigation with COLREGS, using velocity obstacles*, IEEE J. Oceanic Eng. 39(1), pp.110-119
- LLOYDS REGISTER; QINETIQ; UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHAMPTON (2017). *Global Marine Technology Trends 2030 - Autonomous Systems*

PERERA, L.P. (2018), *Autonomous Ship Navigation Under Deep Learning and the Challenges in COLREGs*, Volume 11B: Honoring Symp. for Professor Carlos Guedes Soares on Marine Technology and Ocean Engineering

POIKONEN, J.; HYVÖNEN, M.; KOLU, A.; JOKELA, T.; TISSARI, J.; PAASIO, A. (2017), *Technologies for Marine Situational Awareness and Autonomous Navigation*, AAWA

ROBERTS, G.N.; SUTTON, R.; ZIRILLI, A.; TIANO, A. (2003), *Intelligent ship autopilots - A historical perspective*, *Mechatronics*, 13(10), pp.1091-1103

VAN DIGGELEN, J.; JANSSEN, J.; VAN DEN TOL, W. (2016), *Crew Design Tool*, Int. Naval Eng. Conf.

WATSON, D.G.M. (1998), *Practical Ship Design, Vol.1*, Elsevier

OpenCalc - An Open Source Programming Framework for Engineering

Stephen Hollister, New Wave Systems Inc., Jamestown/USA, shollist@newwavesys.com

Abstract

OpenCalc is an open source framework that allows users and programmers in engineering to create cross-industry interactive and automated design solutions based on common batch calculation interfaces and XML data files. While OpenCalc is open source and free, developers can add in their own proprietary components that allow users, software developers, students, and researchers to independently work together in complex markets not properly supported by commercial programs. This paper explains the basic parts with application to interactive CAD programs and multi-discipline optimization (MDO) processing of single and multiple wrapped calculation components. OpenCalc is a flexible and agile framework that can adapt to any design optimization, lifecycle management, or digital twin methodology.

1. Introduction

The interactive application (“app”) model of computer programming, where independent developers create and link together user interfaces, calculations, and proprietary data definition and file formats, is not adequate for the evolving demands of users and subject matter experts (SMEs) who want automated, cross-industry calculation and optimization tools. Traditional interactive app control prevents automated connection and processing of calculations from different sources - a requirement for multi-discipline engineering and optimization (MDE/MDO). The evolution of the internet increases the demand for collaboration between all engineers and designers, especially in the conceptual and preliminary design phases. This is hindered by independent and proprietary app development with incompatible data definitions and two-step neutral file conversions.

OpenCalc offers an open source framework that solves these problems. Apps are split into three separately developed and tested *external* programming objects: batch calculations or Calc Engines (CEs), User Interface Frameworks (UIFs), and layered and cross-industry open source data file definitions (XML) with input/output (I/O) code that can store any program data or structure in a common file. This split organization better fits the needs of all stakeholders in the software development world: subject matter experts (SMEs), computer scientists, and industries. OpenCalc allows these groups to work independently on calculations and data definitions that can be later combined by users to create completely new tools with no extra programming. New solutions can no longer be the domain of competing software companies that write applications or suites for “users.” Engineers will become creators of new solutions and programming will become scripting at a much higher level using common calculation components and data definitions.

OpenCalc components are independent objects that can be combined to meet any analysis approach, whether it’s multi-objective programming, set-based design, critical path methods, digital twin or anything else. These driving solution systems (UIFs) can be either interactive hands-on or automated and batch. The low level calc engines and independent XML data files can be used for any higher-level processing methodology with no reprogramming or custom containerization. In general, calc engines and XML data definitions are created once with a common and open source programming template that allows many user and UIF combinations with no additional coding.

2. Historical Development

OpenCalc evolved from the author’s work in computer-aided ship design software development over the last 45 years, from card programming on mainframes to PCs and DOS, then Windows and now the internet. Many calculations were lost at each change in technology, especially when DOS evolved into Windows. Calculations might stay the same, but the cost of rebuilding new applications with new user

interfaces was and is too expensive, thereby losing much good software. The author created ‘The Nautilus System’ in DOS as a spiral ship design system with a modular calculation approach for a common user interface with graphical output and a common design database. However, only the NURB-based hull design and fairing CAD software (ProSurf) justified conversion to Windows. Useful code, such as longitudinal strength calculations, Wageningen propeller optimization and a Velocity Prediction Program (VPP) for sailboats, never got updated to Windows-based user interfaces. Maritime and other industries can’t support these technological changes with the traditional and costly all-in-one application approach to computer software development. This is a market and cost issue as much as it is a technology issue.

Hollister (1996) combined modified Lackenby hull variation, hydrostatics, and Holtrop resistance calculations into one DOS program to search for an optimum hull shape starting from a parent hull. This required all the source code and a custom user interface front end that needed a lot of development and testing. That this could be done was of no real benefit since the market would not support the cost. Also, that was when DOS was replaced by Windows and the recoding cost was no longer viable for the new technology and size of market. Now, twenty years later, the internet is causing further disruptions in software development. Some now believe that the solution to ship design is to build custom calculations inside of a general interactive CAD program, but the goal is not to hope for one CAD program to win the market battle. A different approach was sought.

Hollister (2014) described tests that showed how one can launch large reusable calculations from a spreadsheet user interface in a general way using comma separated value (CSV) files. This turned into SNAME Project 114 and culminated in the first release of the software at the World Maritime Technology Conference (WMTC) - *Hollister (2015)*. The second release of the software occurred at the SNAME Maritime Convention (SMC 2016) in Seattle where multiple wrapped calc engines (recreating the author’s work in 1996 on hull variation and optimization) were shown using a more general XML database format for all program variables and structures - *Hollister (2016)*. A status paper was given in *Hollister (2017)*. A third revision was in *Hollister (2018)*. It generalized the basic components to create an open source framework that can be applied to all areas of programming. Three underlying objects were formalized, documented, and separated from Project 114. These programming components became the foundation of the Tri-Split Programming Architecture (TSPA) (www.trisplit.com). The maritime components were built on top of TSPA and became the newly named OpenCalc System. This hierarchical structure allows for compatibility and automation of calculations from many different industries.

3. Splitting the App

The traditional programming model in computer science is the interactive app where one software developer or team creates the user interface, calculations, and the data definition and file format. Separate calculations from multiple apps cannot be automated and the data must go through a two-stage filter process to and from a neutral file format, Fig.1.

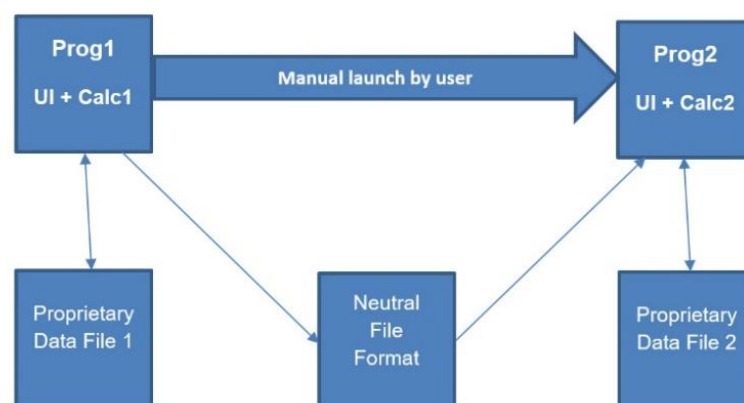


Fig.1: Traditional programming architecture

TSPA splits this structure into three separate “external” programming objects: User Interface Frameworks (UIFs), Calculation “Engines” (CEs), and open source hierarchical levels of cross-industry and specific-industry defined variables and data structures (XML) that can be defined separately by computer scientists, subject matter experts, and industries.

These new external (as opposed to internal class-based) programming objects can be mixed and matched in many new and creative ways by users and software developers, and each component can be located anywhere on the web. This will be explained in more detail later in the paper.

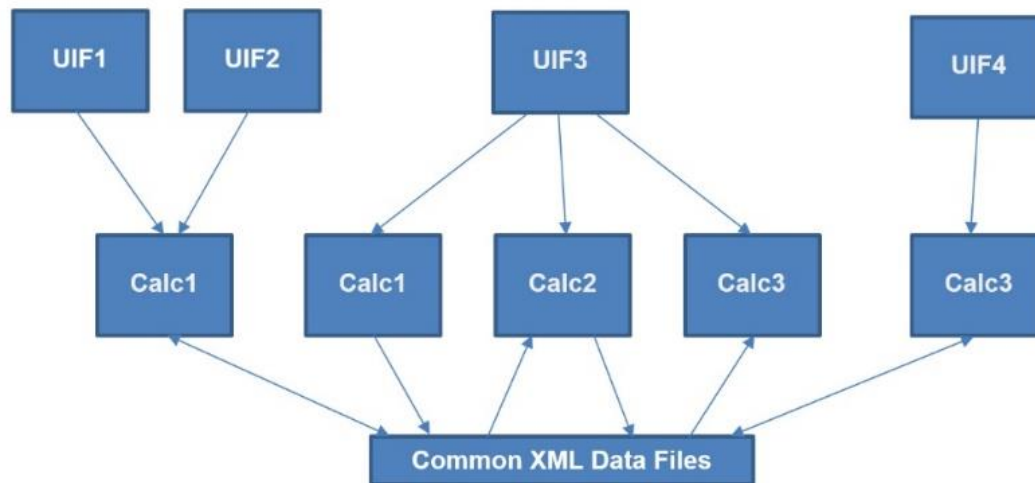


Fig.2: New Tri-Split external programming objects

As illustrated in Fig.2, not only can one calc engine have more than one user interface, but one user interface can launch many different calc engines. The glue holding these pieces together are common data and structures built using open source XML files. Note that the UIFs can be either interactive programs or batch command files. They can also be open source or proprietary Process Integration and Design Optimization (PIDO) systems that meet specific needs.

The fundamental change defined by this work involves splitting traditional interactive “apps” into three separately developed and tested parts. Calculations and data processing tools can be written separately by subject matter experts (SMEs), tested once, have long lives, and be used and reused for many interactive and automated applications.

OpenCalc currently offers a UIF using an Excel spreadsheet with open source VBA code that can launch any external calc engine. The spreadsheet prompts for all input, launches the external CE or sequenced CEs, reads the results back in, and then displays, prints, and graphs the results. This UIF works with any CE without any changes to the spreadsheet or the calc engine, i.e., no extra programming or containerization process.

The spreadsheet launches the CEs in the background and the user never knows that the calculations are done externally from the spreadsheet. There is no delay. Results are displayed immediately even for a CE as large as a full damaged stability calculation. The benefit is that the user can now add in additional custom calculations, say for a specific ABS or USCG stability rule, and save the changes to a new spreadsheet. Better yet, each rule could be a separate calc engine that a user wraps with a stability calc engine to search for a hull that meets specifically-selected rules. That is how separate calculation CEs can be mixed and matched by users to solve custom problems without writing additional code. A key element in this process is the use of common data and data structure formats using XML. Industries need to exert influence over their data to enable compatible and low-cost tools.

The next sections discuss each of these three external TSPA objects in more detail.

4. Calc Engines (CE)

The first TSPA object type is a "Calc Engine" (CE) executable batch program that has no user interface. It is a stand-alone program that reads an XML text file of input, processes it, and writes the results out to the same or different text file.

Calc engines can be written in any computer language, validated separately by subject experts, used for many purposes, located anywhere on the web, and have a long life not affected by computer technology changes. It's just a simple EXE (or other type of executable program) batch file that reads and writes a text file and acts like a subroutine - one that is tested and validated and can be used automatically in many ways. The following UIF section will describe various classes of user interface program frameworks (UIFs) that can be constructed to launch any calc engine automatically.

A calc engine is like well-known Unix filters such as "grep" (A batch program to search for a string in a text file.) except that the calculations can be as complex as computational fluid dynamics (CFD) analyses and support any program variables and data structures - not just strings in text files. Also, calc engines do not just filter out data from one text file to another. They treat the text files as random-access databases of any program variable or data structure. This is described in the section on the layered XML definition of data.

To turn separate calculations into reusable stand-alone tools for any XML data file, TSPA requires that CEs include an XML text file that defines all input and output data (like a subroutine argument list) using the TSPA XML schema for variables and data structures. Fig.3 shows a TSPA/XML subroutine argument list definition for a simple calc engine (Add2.exe) that adds variable 'A' to variable 'B' to produce variable 'C'. (This is like a "Hello World" example for TSPA.) The UIF spreadsheet and macro code that comes with this system can read this definition file to prompt for all input and show all output without knowing any more about the external calc engine. The CE definition file allows any UIF program to use that calc engine without any custom programming or containerization.

```
File Edit Format View Help
<TSPA>
  <SUBROUTINE NAME="Add2" DESC="Add two numbers together">
    <VAR NAME="A" DT="DBL" IO="I" DESC="First-Value" />
    <VAR NAME="B" DT="DBL" IO="I" DESC="Second-Value" />
    <VAR NAME="C" DT="DBL" IO="O" DESC="Third-Value" />
  </SUBROUTINE>
</TSPA>
```

Fig.3: XML CE/subroutine definition file

These variable (VAR) definitions will be discussed in the XML section.

Like Unix filters, batch CE programs can be launched from the command line, a script file, or from inside other programs and passed "arguments" just like a subroutine. For this Add2.exe calc engine, the command line string that would start the batch program looks like this:

Add2 (A,B,C) [io=MyDataFile.xml]

Note that all batch programs (like Unix filters) can include string data after the name of the executable file. That string is passed to the "main" routine of the program for processing. For calc engines, the arguments are put in parentheses and the options are put in brackets.

The open source I/O code of TSPA/OpenCalc reads and parses the Add2 argument string to know what variables to get from the XML file. Also, like standard subroutines, arguments are passed by position,

so one could launch Add2 with “(X,Y,Z)” and the code would read the input variables (X,Y) from the “io” file (MyDataFile.xml) and assign them to “A” and “B” in the calc engine. Writing out the “C” value would go into the “Z” variable in the file, creating one if it didn’t already exist. If the argument list becomes long, which is not uncommon, it can be put into a text file and referred to like this:

```
Add2 [args=add2args.txt io=MyDataFile.xml]
```

If no argument list is given, the CE will use its own variable names to access data in the XML data file. That might be useful for common data names and carefully designed and coordinated CEs.

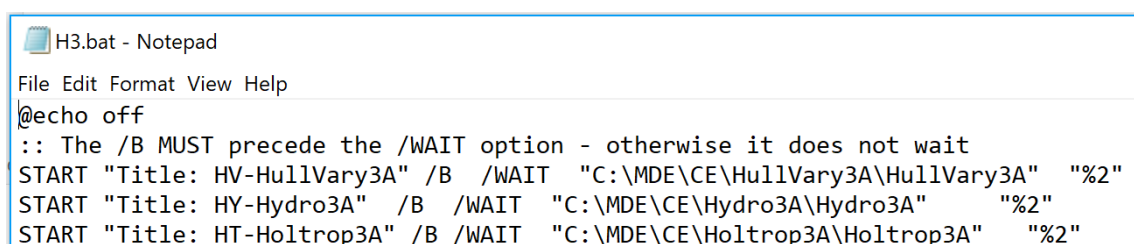
TSPA allows calc engines that define any complex sequence of input and output variables and structures equivalent to any programming subroutine. A TSPA calc engine is an external executable batch program that works just like an internal subroutine with the XML data file acting as memory. However, calc engines will typically perform more complex tasks than adding two numbers. For example, the included Savitsky Planing Hull Resistance calc engine has about 50 inputs and 100 outputs. With modern computer speeds and fast static data file storage, the overhead is minimal and more flexible than connecting to a dynamic link library (DLL). The benefits of unlinking, open and flexible definitions, separate development and validation, and generality offer many more possibilities.

TSPA/OpenCalc provides open source tools, templates, and data schemas to create, read, and write any program variable and data structure. To create new CEs, subject expert programmers open TSPA calc engine program templates in the programming language of their choice (eventually) that includes all the necessary I/O code, add in their calculation or processing routines, generate the program, and then define the input/output XML text file subroutine argument list. It can then be immediately used by anyone on the web using a common UIF framework.

There is no reason to combine and bind one set of calculations or data processing to one custom user interface or process. There is also no reason to require separate custom containerization of apps and data for each new PIDO or UIF methodology that comes along. That increases complexity, validation problems, computer and content expert interaction issues, and cost. It also makes those calculations less available for other uses. Even if the calculations were isolated in software libraries, their attachment to and validation with new custom user interfaces is not justified, especially in smaller markets.

Many subject experts build apps using spreadsheets, but the calculations are tied to the cell locations of the user interface and cannot be combined with other calculations automatically. Comma Separated Value (CSV) files can be used to transfer data to other applications, but users still need to manually transfer those files and agree upon common data definitions with other users. In addition, one study *Panko (1998, 2008)* has shown that 88% of all spreadsheets have errors. Many find that it's not worth the time and effort to understand spreadsheet formulas to be able to modify or use the calculations for other purposes. TSPA/OpenCalc provides subject matter experts with a general and flexible model for non-trivial spreadsheet applications with separate and reusable calculations.

Calc engines can also be combined or “wrapped” together with a script or command file to create a new calc engine. This was demonstrated in *Hollister (2106)* that showed the combination and sequencing of three separate calc engines: a modified Lackenby hull variation CE, a hydrostatics and stability CE, and a Holtrop ship resistance CE. This was done with the simple batch command file shown in Fig.4.



```
H3.bat - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
@echo off
:: The /B MUST precede the /WAIT option - otherwise it does not wait
START "Title: HV-HullVary3A" /B /WAIT "C:\MDE\CE\HullVary3A\HullVary3A" "%2"
START "Title: HY-Hydro3A" /B /WAIT "C:\MDE\CE\Hydro3A\Hydro3A" "%2"
START "Title: HT-Holtrop3A" /B /WAIT "C:\MDE\CE\Holtrop3A\Holtrop3A" "%2"
```

Fig.4: Batch file wrapped sequence of three separate calc engines

This batch file works just like a regular calc engine with the combined argument and options list passed in as “%2.” The individual calc engines require no changes and they all run off data from a common XML database file of variables and data structures. Users can combine calc engines from any source (and web location) into a batch file like this or use a more powerful scripting language with additional custom code. This defines a programmable way to create new calc engines using combinations of existing calc engines without having the source code or adding more code. Note that this also allows for concurrent processing of tasks.

You can also have a calc engine that programmatically launches other CEs. An example of this could be a static or dynamic Free-Body Diagram (FBD) solver that would read a list of calc engines - one for each force and moment. It would then launch each one, resolve the system and produce the results. This FBD CE solver could be launched by a web-based UIF front end and the individual force and moment calc engines could be located anywhere on the web and provided by different people. This is a way for a diverse, web-based group to work on a common problem.

The sailboat Velocity Prediction Program (VPP) analysis is a classic FBD solution process, and this FBD arrangement would allow for new and varied force and moment calc engines to be swapped in with no additional programming. It would be a simple task to plug in a new sail force or keel lift and drag calc engine. This system could even evolve to using CFD for the hull resistance force and adding in hull generation or variation for an automated optimization loop. The author is currently investigating the conversion of the OpenFOAM CFD program into a calc engine format.

The author once received a call from a design office that created a proprietary sailboat hull generator macro for a CAD program and they wanted to automate the connection to a meshing routine and then to a CFD program. They found that the custom cost of development would be too great. With OpenCalc, however, their hull generator CE would be simple to create and they could plug it into the above system with no additional programming. The other calc engines might not be free, but they would be much more affordable than a custom-built collection.

TSPA will provide program templates for different languages that include all the necessary source code for data file I/O. The code also includes a large set of Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) routines for calc engines to output graphics. UIFs could display or animate the results for one or more automated calculations. All one needs to do to create a new calc engine is to add in the calculation routines, compile, link, and test. The CE can be tested with simple XML data files and used immediately for many different purposes by users anywhere on the web.

5. Open and Layered Data Schemas (XML)

The second and key TSPA object type is open source text data files built in layers of XML schemas. This is the glue that ties everything together. The days are over when independent software developers define and control industry data and structures in proprietary file formats that work with only one program or suite and require two-step and bi-directional neutral file conversions. The Web is built on separate and compatible programs that work off a common HTML data file definition, and HTML has now been defined with XML and is governed by the World-Wide Web Consortium (W3C) and the International Standards Organization (ISO). Web programmers do not define their own data file formats. HTML defines a file definition for interactive data (text, graphics, audio, video) with display and format information, while TSPA defines a layered XML data file framework for any program variables and structures. It's no longer necessary to have a separate custom data file definition, format, and I/O routines for each application. TSPA offers an open source way to store that data in a common XML file. These I/O routines replace the Document Object Model (DOM) of XML file access, and it can be used stand-alone even if one does not adopt any other part of OpenCalc.

This single TSPA/XML text file data definition acts like a general database for program variables and structures for all programs. There is no need for separate data files and two-step neutral file format conversion. Industries need to assert some level of influence to ensure better compatibility and data

flow between calculations from different sources. In naval architecture, that might involve naming and organization recommendations for things like different hull definitions, weights, and operating conditions. TSPA offers open source I/O code in many languages so that software developers can access any program variable or data structure by name from a common XML file without knowing anything about the file format, and one text data file can contain data from all programs. When separate calc engines are launched in sequence, they can pass data via this common data file automatically.

XML is not a file format in a traditional sense. It is a way to surround data with opening and closing tags in a text file. TSPA/XML wraps each program variable and data structure in tags so they can be put into the file in any order or combination. Access is made by name and not position, so one might think of it as program memory in a file. Programmers don't know where a variable is located in memory. They just use the data by name. It works the same way for TSPA/XML, which reads in the entire XML file as a string, builds a list of tags and variables, and then offers routines to get/put any variable by name. At any time, the programmer can overwrite that entire string to the file without affecting any other tag.

TSPA data schemas are built in layers to define everything from simple variables to complex geometric data structures. Since XML is a text markup language that surrounds data with tags that are accessed by name, anyone can add in their own custom data tags without affecting any program or the open TSPA I/O code. This is a very important concept that allows both common and custom data content at the same time in a single file using the standard I/O code. Custom tag data just gets passed along using the common tag format. It's up to each CE to use or ignore the data. This is a key element that should satisfy users, industries, and independent software developers.

XML data definitions are defined by schemas, not file organizations or formats. Text files are just streams of characters and in many cases, the tag data can be in any order and broken into any number of separate files to fit the needs of a database or solution process. This is quite different than the traditional method where independent programmers define specific data files and line formats for each program. Data in TSPA form is more like a random-access database definition than a sequential collection of data useful for only one program. Fig.5 shows how data definitions form layers that are built on top of each other.

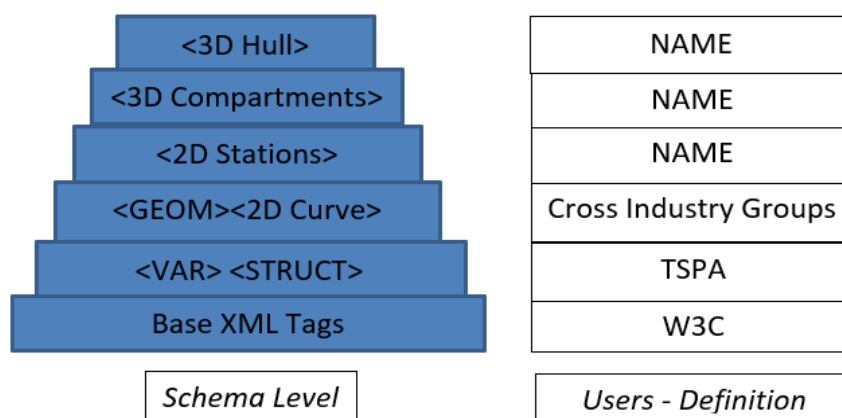


Fig.5: Layered XML schema example

The first layer of TSPA data definition builds on top of a base XML tag layer to define any program variable, array, matrix, or data structure - linked lists, tables, tree structures, network organizations - to match any that can be created in a computer program. This makes it a simple matter to save and retrieve any variable and data structure organization to/from a file. This variable tag layer also allows pointer and link variables.

Fig.6 shows a small TSPA XML file that contains 4 variable <VAR> tags; two as single variables and two as arrays. The order of the <VAR> tags does not matter. Notice that all variables can have units

defined and the I/O routines will translate units on the fly. This allows different units for each component: CE, XML file, and UIF framework. The CE units are chosen by the programmer, the XML file/database units by the organization, and the UIF units by the user.

```
|TSPA>
<VAR NAME="LOA" DT="DBL" N="1" U="ft"> 256.8 </VAR>
<VAR NAME="LWL" DT="DBL" N="1" U="ft"> 245.5 </VAR>
<VAR NAME="Heel" DT="DBL" N="10" U="deg"> 0.;10.;20.;30.;40.;50.;60.;70.;80.;90. </VAR>
<VAR NAME="RM" DT="DBL" N="10" U="ft-lb"> 0.0;2461.;4226.;5721.;6450.;6461.;5906.;5017.;3904.;2669. </VAR>
</TSPA>
```

Fig.6: Variable and array definitions

TSPA also allows for common program “structure” definitions. Structures collect a group of variables together as a single entity. A structure can be used as a single variable or as an array. Fig.7 shows a variable (HULL2) that has a structure data type (DT) called STATION2 in the NAME (Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering) namespace consisting of variables that define one station of a station definition of a hull. In this example, HULL2 consists of two stations with offset points and knuckle/curve indicators (IND). Each station is surrounded by <I> ... </I> index tags. This definition contains enough information to allow a program to use the open I/O code to get or put any number or array using a name like “HULL2[1].Z[3]”. This is the 4th Z-value of the second station of HULL2 (zero-based arrays). Note that the variable HULL2 defines a 100 ft long box barge with two stations - one at each end. Programmers no longer need to do any file I/O programming.

```
<VAR NAME="HULL2" DT="NAME:STATION2" N="2">
  <I>
    <VAR NAME="SYM" DT="INT" N="1"> 1 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="X" DT="DBL" N="1" U="ft"> 0.0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="XIND" DT="INT" N="1"> 0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="Y" DT="DBL" N="4" U="ft"> 0.0;10.0;10.0;0.0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="Z" DT="DBL" N="4" U="ft"> 0.0;0.0;10.0;10.0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="IND" DT="INT" N="4"> 0;0;0;0 </VAR>
  </I>

  <I>
    <VAR NAME="SYM" DT="INT" N="1"> 1 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="X" DT="DBL" N="1" U="ft"> 100.0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="XIND" DT="INT" N="1"> 0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="Y" DT="DBL" N="4" U="ft"> 0.0;10.0;10.0;0.0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="Z" DT="DBL" N="4" U="ft"> 0.0;0.0;10.0;10.0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="IND" DT="INT" N="4"> 0;0;0;0 </VAR>
  </I>
</VAR>
```

Fig.7: Structure definition for a hull with two stations

However, instead of defining a polyline (or path) definition specifically for hull stations, this definition could use a general or cross-industry definition of a path curve. It is the goal of TSPA/OpenCalc to define and submit to W3C/ISO a common cross-industry definition for all geometry, from base entities like points, curves, and surfaces, to parts and assemblies, to relationships like bonded edges, unions, intersections, and joints. All the files will be open XML schemas and open source code will be provided for all I/O. Users and software developers may add in their own custom tags and the I/O code will be able to access them by name without affecting any other application. This will eliminate all two-step neutral file geometry conversions and custom data containers.

Programmers modelling complex geometry should not be defining their own polyline definitions as incompatible sub-tags of custom XML schemas. A polyline tag should be part of a common cross-industry XML schema (namespace) that can stand by itself. A user who needs to work with polyline data should only have to learn that one simple tag definition. Software developers in different industries

will no longer need to redevelop the wheel for data file formats for things like polylines, curves, or surfaces with formats that are only usable by their program.

Fig.8 shows a layered variation of the structure shown in Fig.7, where the 2D stations are defined using a lower level “GEOM” namespace structure DT called “PATH2D.” This is a general 2D geometric object that defines a combination polyline/curve path using indicators (zero indicates a knuckle or polyline point rather than a curve-fit point).

```
<VAR NAME="Box2010" DT="GEOM:PATH2D" N="1">
  <I>
    <VAR NAME="X" DT="DBL" N="4" U="ft"> 0.0;10.0;10.0;0.0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="Y" DT="DBL" N="4" U="ft"> 0.0;0.0;10.0;10.0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="IND" DT="INT" N="4"> 0;0;0;0 </VAR>
  </I>
</VAR>

<VAR NAME="HULL1" DT="NAME:STATION1" N="2">
  <I>
    <VAR NAME="SYM" DT="INT" N="1"> 1 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="X" DT="DBL" N="1" U="ft"> 0.0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="XIND" DT="INT" N="1"> 0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="OFF" DT="GEOM:PATH2D" P="Box2010" />
  </I>

  <I>
    <VAR NAME="SYM" DT="INT" N="1"> 1 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="X" DT="DBL" N="1" U="ft"> 100.0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="XIND" DT="INT" N="1"> 0 </VAR>
    <VAR NAME="OFF" DT="GEOM:PATH2D" P="Box2010" />
  </I>
</VAR>
```

Fig.8: Layered structure definition for a hull

Note that the offsets (OFF) for each station points (P) to a separate named variable called “Box2010”, which is a cross-industry definition of any 2D path shape. Since both stations are the same, they can point to the same definition. A calc engine could get the ‘Y’ array of the second station by passing the string “HULL1[1].OFF.Y” to the open source I/O routines. The routine would return a set of 4 doubles: 0.0;0.0;10.0;10.0.

What this allows for is access by other non-naval architecture programs to that data because they know what a PATH2D tag is and not what NAME:STATION2 Y and Z arrays are. One could have a CAD program read, edit and store PATH2D tag data without knowing that it has anything to do with a hull. Common cross-industry data definitions in this form are much more flexible than the use of neutral files.

Higher TSPA schema layers can be defined by industries that want to take control over their variables, data structures, and geometries so that subject experts can create compatible calc engines and combinations. Since many geometries can be built on top of the lower level geometry tags, calc engines developed for a lower level tag will work for that tag when it’s used in any higher-level schema definition in any industry. Low level calc engines will be able to pull out and operate on the lower level data tags in any higher-level XML data structure file. One could write a calc engine that is applicable (sold) to all areas of engineering, thereby lowering costs and increasing market size.

For example, a general calc engine that creates a 2D airfoil section (Path2D) curve could be used as part of a larger airplane XML definition or a larger maritime hydrofoil definition. The open TSPA I/O

code allows any calc engine to find the tag variables they need from any XML file, process the tag information, and put it back into that same file without ever knowing about or affecting any other tag data. A 2D airfoil variation calc engine could be combined with a 3D airplane analysis calc engine or a 3D hydrofoil analysis calc engine to automatically search for the best foil sections to use. Up until now, users have been happy enough to manually connect data between separate interactive apps, but that will fundamentally not work when the goal is to automatically search through thousands or millions of shape variations. Interactive and manual apps are not the only programming need anymore. Separate calc engines are needed along with common industry data definitions.

6. User Interface Frameworks (UIF)

The Third TSPA/OpenCalc object type is a "User Interface Framework" (UIF) program or suite that can launch one or more calc engines without writing any code. Most processing falls into specific classes that can be generalized and offered for large numbers of calc engines. Each one of these can be a separate UIF that may be open source, proprietary, or fee-based. The UIF is the component that binds everything together into an interactive or automated process or service.

The most common form of processing is launching and analysing any calc engine. OpenCalc currently provides an open (macro) source UIF using Excel that can launch any calc engine that performs a "black box" calculation of $Y=f(X)$. A very large class of calc engines takes a set of input variables (X), processes them, and then writes out the resultant numeric variables (Y) back to the same data file. The calculations could be as simple as $C = A + B$ [$C=f(A,B)$], or they could be as complex as a finite element analysis with forces and a large mesh as input and stresses as output. Note that a calc engine (large or small) does just one set of calculations for one set of input. This is a key point. The OpenCalc UIF front end provides all the data input, looping, display, printing, graphing, searching, and visualization. The UIF does this for any calc engine of this class without coding by reading the XML list of inputs and outputs of each CE (see Fig.3). It can launch one calc engine or it can start a batch (BAT) or command (COM) file that launches many different calc engines, automatically feeding the results of one calculation into the next using the common XML data file.

Fig.9 shows two Excel sheets of this UIF analysis for the wrapped "H3" calc engine (see Fig.4) that combines three separate and independent calc engines: hull variation, hydrostatics, and Holtrop resistance.

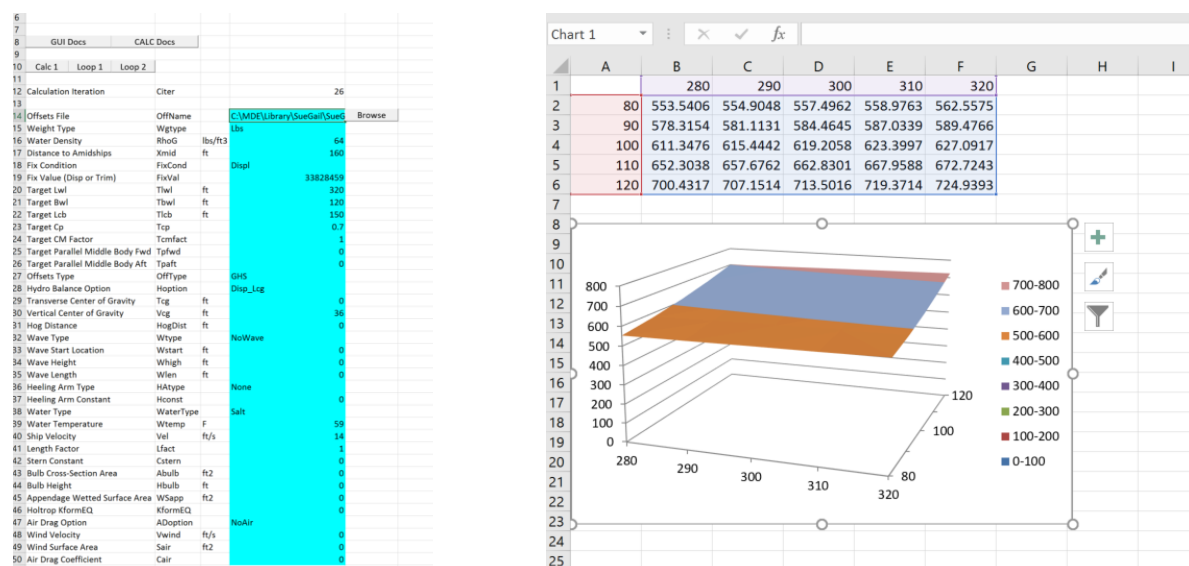


Fig.9: Input sheet and contour graph of EHP over a range of LWL and BWL at a constant displacement, LCB, Cp and Cm.

The open macro Excel UIF performed this hull variation and calculation search using a combination of base CEs with no extra programming or containerization. A user can mix and match CEs from multiple sources to quickly create completely new analyses.

A variation of this UIF could take two different data sets (say, for two different hulls) and run them through the same sequence of calc engines. Printed and plotted results could be compared side-by-side or on the same graph. Yet another variation UIF might run one data set through two different sequences of calculations. A calc engine writer could compare the results of an old version to a new version without custom programming or piecing together output from two different runs.

A different application of OpenCalc might create sensor calc engines that are located anywhere on the web - even on cell phones with GPS or other attached sensors. These CEs would output the data to an XML file in the cloud that is monitored by a UIF that collects data from many sensors and displays/analyses the information. This could form the basic components of an Internet of Things (IoT) system.

As businesses combine and organize complete definitions of product and lifetime data, Digital Twin and Product Lifecycle Management (PLM) UIF systems can be built with everyone contributing different types and levels of calc engines and report generators. Generalized CE tools and independent data schemas can be created and integrated that would work for many large-scale systems. These systems can grow organically from the bottom up rather than pre-defined from the top down. In many cases, pre-defined often means “analysis paralysis” or wrong. Bottom up generated systems can turn out to be wrong, but restructuring from the bottom up ends up being easier and more flexible than restructuring from the top down. For general industry and cross-industry applications, however, top-down is not even a possibility.

The current UIF offered will expand the contour plotting to include the ability to search for the optimum of any user-defined merit function. This could be expanded by others to create a UIF that offers multi-objective optimization to define a Pareto Front. Another variation could apply Set-Based Design or critical path methods. The low-level CEs and XML files are agnostic and can adapt to higher-level UIF design and analysis approaches. Any Process, Integration, and Design Optimization (PIDO) system could be a separate UIF built on top of the common base CE and XML components of TSPA/OpenCalc. No one PIDO analysis approach will satisfy all needs, but TSPA/OpenCalc can form a compatible base of component CEs and XML data files that are built and tested independently and work with all higher-level analysis methodologies.

The possibilities for calc engine UIF front ends are endless, and the TSPA goal is to encourage them to be open and free. Note that spreadsheets provide a perfect platform for many of these UIF frameworks. It might seem odd to use a spreadsheet to launch external calculations, but users can add in their own customizations or calculations in the spreadsheet to alter the standard UIF for each use case. Instead of tying one user interface with one set of calculations, users can customize the standard UIF spreadsheet that launches one calc engine or they can use the standard UIF to launch many calc engines wrapped in a command file script.

An important class of UIF deals with interactive CAD software. That is discussed next.

7. Interactive Computer-Aided Design (CAD)

A current trend in interactive CAD is the move away from stand-alone calculations for ship design to those custom-built inside of a general-purpose program. This divides the market into smaller communities and isolates those who use other CAD programs or cannot support the extra CAD costs and learning curves. It increases the complexity and development costs for independent software developers. The tools created for one CAD environment are not available to other CAD environments without expensive reprogramming. Also, these CAD-specific tools are used interactively and not available for combined or automated use, as with searching for optimum solutions of geometry variations.

OpenCalc, however, defines a way to create stand-alone calculations that can run separately by any UIF or launched by any CAD program using the open source I/O interface. In this way, a naval architect/programmer could create and test one standard calc engine that would work with any compatible CAD or other UIF program. In general, a batch calc engine should be usable by any system in any industry that needs those calculations without custom programming or containerization.

There are three types of external CE processing a CAD program can do. The first is to output geometry and perform one or more calculations. This could be as simple as calculating the area of a surface or as complex as the generation of a hull mesh and the calculation of CFD code. A second type is to use an external CE to generate a geometric shape, such as a hull shape or a cross-industry 2D/3D foil shape, and then return it to the CAD program.

The third type is to output selected geometry, launch an external shape variation CE, and return the result back to the CAD program. It is also possible to offer a CAD program that can perform these shape variations dynamically in the background using slider bars or user-defined shape handles for input. All these techniques are currently being implemented and tested using the author's Pilot3D NURB surface CAD program. The goal of OpenCalc is to encourage the implementation of these CE connection techniques by all CAD programs and all independent UIF frameworks.

In *Hollister (2016)*, three separate and standard calc engines: hull variation, hydrostatics, and Holtrop resistance, were combined to search for an optimum hull shape without writing custom code and without having the source code for any of the calculations. With a compatible CAD program, one could launch this search sequence using the current "parent" hull shape being designed in the CAD program, ultimately replacing it with the optimum shape determined by the external search. All types of global and local hull variation CEs could be swapped into this sequence by any user. This organization combines the best of both interactive and automated worlds.

8. Conclusion

"There continues to exist competition between the proponents of self-contained, relatively closed turnkey systems of increasing functional scope and the advocates of open systems and a modular, in part heterogeneous approach to system growth. This argument will probably go through many more cycles, but by and large, the long-range trend has been in favor of more and more open systems."

...

"Such openness tends to lie in the interest of not only the user communities, but in the long run also of the system vendors," *Nowacki (2010)*.

As a student and project programmer of Professors Horst Nowacki and Bertram Herzog in the 1970's, and after 45 years of frustrations as an independent software developer dealing with changing technology in a small, technically complex market, the author developed TSPA and OpenCalc as the solution. After losing programs when the world changed from mainframe computing to PCs (programs were put on 9-track tape and forgotten), and then after losing a huge amount of program development when DOS evolved to Windows (many still keep old computers for those programs), and now viewing more code being lost in the change to cloud computing, a new programming model was created to isolate basic components and provide separate tools for computer scientists, subject experts, users, and industries. This change is made more viable with the open source movement and Web standards like HTML and XML.

TSPA/OpenCalc, now in a third working version, has shown how this is possible and how it offers ways to build automated solutions that can't be built any other way unless one has all the source code or uses a complex containerization process. Calculations are separated from interactive user interfaces and common data is defined with open definitions and code. Everyone can independently add their own compatible piece to large web-based solutions. Computing will no longer be dominated by all-in-one apps, proprietary data formats, and suites that divide markets and limit cooperation. Industries will assert more control over their data and subject experts will have flexible tools to create completely new

solutions without programming. New, high-level design and analysis methodologies can evolve over time from the bottom up using common base calc engines and XML data formats. A Kindle-like market is envisioned for calc engines written by subject matter experts. They can be used with the standard open source UIF front end to create a traditional “app” or used with other CEs to create automated processes with no additional code.

For any automated or optimization process, one needs non-interactive batch versions of calculations. OpenCalc has shown that they can be written once and used with both interactive and automated processes (UIFs) with no additional coding. If one is starting a new project, OpenCalc provides all the tools needed to create batch calc engines using programming language templates that provide XML text file I/O code for any variable and data structure. Just drop in the calculations and test. If an application already exists and the calculations are being converted to a batch form, OpenCalc makes this conversion simple. The result is a batch program that doesn’t need extra containerization to work with any compatible UIF processing methodology. Specialized container code wrappers could be added to OpenCalc objects, but that’s an unnecessary extra layer. Higher-level processing systems (UIFs) should adapt to common low-level components, not the other way around. In addition, data should be thought of as a separate and independent programming object rather than one defined and controlled by different software developers. *External* data is the domain of industries and cross-industries. Internal object-oriented class encapsulation of data and methods does not deal with the external needs of real-world stakeholders. As programming opens up to the needs of industries, subject matter experts, users, and the internet, data and methods must become separate objects.

TSPA/OpenCalc is being developed as an open framework with many tested and open source tools. Some might create calc engines that are not open or free, but the XML layered data schemas and I/O code will be free along with a number of UIF interactive and automated processing front ends. After more than 50 years of rapid computer developments, lost programs, and ignoring the needs of small markets, OpenCalc defines an open, flexible, independent, agile, and external object-oriented approach that is web-based, cross-platform, cross-language, and cross-industry. Subject matter experts can and should become creators of completely new computer solutions without becoming computer scientists. TSPA/OpenCalc gives them that direct creative control over their subject domain.

A new independent web site will be available for all TSPA/OpenCalc open source downloads seeded with free calc engines for hydrostatics, stability, Holtrop hull resistance, Savitsky planning boat resistance, modified Lackenby hull variation, and the wrapped H3 hull variation/resistance combination. An online version of this system is also being developed. The web site will include a library of public domain hull shapes in various definition file formats that will allow user contributions. A community support forum will be offered to encourage use, new solutions, and framework development, and a Kindle-like system for CE contributors is being planned.

References

HOLLISTER, S. (1996), *Automatic Hull Variation and Optimization*, 1996 meeting of the New England Section of SNAME, <http://www.newavesys.com/hullvary.htm>

HOLLISTER, S. (2014), SNAME Marine Computing Initiative, SNAME white paper, <http://www.sname.org/project114/home>

HOLLISTER, S. (2015), *A New Paradigm for Ship Design Calculations*, SNAME Maritime Convention (WMTC) Conf., <http://www.sname.org/project114/home>

HOLLISTER, S. (2016), *Automatic Hull Variation and Optimization using SNAME’s OpenCalc System*, SNAME Maritime Convention, Seattle, <http://www.sname.org/project114/home>

HOLLISTER, S. (2017), *SNAME OpenCalc: History, Status, Future*, 2017 Meeting of the NYC Metropolitan section of SNAME, <http://www.sname.org/project114/home>

HOLLISTER, S. (2018), *The SNAME OpenCalc System*, SNAME Maritime Convention, Providence, <http://www.sname.org/project114/home>

NOWACKI, H. (2010), *Five decades of Computer-Aided Ship Design*, CAD-Elsevier 42, pp. 956-969

PANKO, R. (1998,2008), *What We Know About Spreadsheet Errors*, J. End User Computing's Special Issue on Scaling Up End User Development 10/2, <http://panko.shidler.hawaii.edu/SSR/Mypapers/whatknow.htm>

SNAME (2015), *Open Source Computing Tools*, <http://www.sname.org/project114/home>

TSPA (2018), *The Tri-Split Programming Architecture*, <http://www.trisplit.com/>

A Multi-Scenario Simulation Transport Model to Assess the Economics of Semi-Autonomous Platooning Concepts

Alina P. Colling, Delft University of Technical, Delft/NL, A.P.Colling@tudelft.nl
Robert G. Hekkenberg, Delft University of Technical, Delft/NL, R.G.Hekkenberg@tudelft.nl

Abstract

The Vessel Train (VT) concept, aims to increase the level of autonomy of ships in order to develop a competitive low-manned waterborne transport concept. A transport model has been developed to determine the concept's performance. In this paper, that model is used to assess the impact of the concept for the lead vessel on the overall performance of the VT. If one knows the cost of the Lead Vessel, the required benefit for the follower vessels can be determined. The model uses multiple scenario simulation to gather data for a sensitivity study of the LV features. The insights gained into the behavioural properties of the VT leads to recommendations on boundary conditions for a profitable implementation of the VT.

1. Introduction

The NOVIMAR (NOVel Iwt and MARitime transport concepts, <https://novimar.eu/>) project develops a waterborne transport system called the Vessel Train (VT) that is based on the platooning principle that is also researched in the trucking industry. The train is commanded by a lead vessel (LV) that is fully manned and takes over navigation, communication and situational awareness responsibilities for the follower vessels (FV), Fig.1. The aim of the concept is to create a transportation solution for the European transport sector that makes use of the existing waterborne transport potential to help expand the transport chain up and into the urban environment. Although the concept is being considered for both the Inland Water Transport (IWT) and the Short Sea (SS) Shipping sector, this paper will mainly focus on its application for the inland navigation.



Fig.1: Vessel train (VT) Concept, <https://novimar.eu/concept/>

A FV needs to be equipped with the technology to make it possible for the LV to monitor and control the navigation and parts of machinery systems. This enhancement of automation on the FVs allows lower manned vessels. Increased automation on board of the FVs lead to the possibility to reduce crew and thereby, operational cost. Such a cost reduction will allow especially smaller class II inland vessels, where crew cost may be as high as 56% of the fixed cost (Beelen, 2011), to become more attractive. This should lead to increased use of these small vessels and increased use of small waterways.

The VT is a means to achieve increased autonomy of ships, without having to address the big challenges of autonomous navigation and communication in confined and busy waters.

The concept for the LV is just as important for the VT as the FVs, since it determines the additional cost that have to be overcome by cost savings of the FVs. Therefore, the LV is the main focus of the study in this paper. For the case study, a purpose-built model in which the mentioned lead vessel features are embedded, is used to calculate cost for various scenarios. The data obtained allows an impact assessment to be made that helps understand the economic viability of the VT concept.

This paper first explains the background and method according to which the transport model is set up. It then moves on to describe the input data used for this specific case study and states the scenarios that are used to help assess variations within the cost. This is followed by the presentation of the results and a discussion section in which particularities about assumptions and the application of the concept in different sectors is mentioned. The final section summarizes the main conclusions that were drawn from the simulations and informs on the next steps taken within the research of the VTs viability.

2. Modelling the Lead Vessel Cost

This section starts by introducing the different LV types, then moves on to describe the cost features that influence the LVs and explains the alterations in cost features dependent on the application of the LV. The last part of this section explains the structure of the cost model and the type of data it provides for analysis purposes.

2.1. LV Vessel Types

Dependent on the desired business application for the LV, the role of it may differ. The focus of this paper's case study is placed on the LV either being a dedicated vessel or a cargo vessel. The dedicated vessel refers to a vessel whose sole purpose is to provide a service of leading other vessels. It can be any type of vessel, e.g. a refit cargo vessel or a vessel that may have been designed for speedy transportation of people. Its only restriction is that it needs to be able to meet the operating speed of the fastest FV and support the required control systems as well as the additional crew on board. By using a vessel that has been designed to only carry people, the vessel operating cost can be reduced, since the hull shape can be optimized for speed instead of for cargo carrying. It is yet to be decided whether the dedicated LV will be specific to a sector or can operate for both the IWT and the SS sector. For the sake of comparison to demonstrate the property differences between the dedicated and the cargo vessel; the specs of the Damen FCS2610 fast crew supplier, <http://products.damen.com/en/ranges/fast-crew-supplier/fcs-2610>, has been chosen as a sample base-case LV in this paper. This would theoretically allow the LV to lead at SS operating speeds as well.

Table I: Benefits and Drawbacks of Different LV Types

LV Type	Benefits	Drawbacks
Dedicated	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Available when needed (suitable for both liner and tramp services) Flexibility in choice of sector (IWT or SS) application, since operating speeds can adapt to any vessel type 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Costlier for the user, since the total LV operating cost has to be compensated for by the FVs.
Cargo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lower FV contribution cost since, the income from cargo partially covers operating cost of the LV 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Availability restricted by loading of the cargo (not suitable for liner service) Less attractive to FV due to more restrictions in destination and departure Space required on board for the VT monitoring personnel

The cargo vessel refers to a vessel that has normal income from transporting cargo and the added benefit of proving a service as a LV. For the case of the simulations of this specific research, a class V

inland vessel of 110 m long and 11.4 m wide has been chosen as vessel type. The reasoning behind it is that such ships are fast enough to lead any inland VT without restricting its speed. If a different vessel were to be chosen, that is not able to operate at the speed of the larger inland vessel, a disadvantage could be created to the business case, since the VT operating speeds may be restricted by the speed of the LV. The cargo LV only leads other vessels if they fit in the LV operator's schedule. In essence, the lead vessel acts as a normal cargo ship but allows others to tag along to generate additional income. As a result, only the additional cost of the monitoring & control equipment and associated crew need to be charged to the followers.

Both business cases have their benefits and drawbacks, Table I. Choosing between these two business cases is a trade-off between service reliability and cost.

2.2. Cost Features of the dedicated and the cargo LV

The two vessel types make up an important part of the cost elements. However, as can be seen from Fig.2, there are four other main factors that influence the LV cost. The five main cost elements are identified to be: 1) extent of automation, 2) vessel type, 3) operating times 4) manning 5) investment. Within these five factors there are two dominant features:

- I) **Vessel type:** Dependent on the type of vessel the cost are influences differently:
 - a. fuel cost will differ dependent on the size and performance properties of the LV. This cost influence is considered within the vessel type sphere in Fig.2. The fuel cost is only of relevance to the dedicated LV cost, since for the cargo LV this cost element falls under the standard operating cost that is covered by the cargo transport income.
 - b. manning requirements and resulting crew composition are different for both types of vessel as well as per operational regime (14,18 or 24 h/day). Hence this cost is considered under its own category 'manning'.
 - c. investment cost for a modified cargo ship are likely to be lower than for a dedicated ship, since the ship does not need to be constructed, just refit.
 - d. operating time of the LV can be limited for the cargo vessel since it needs (un)load cargo.
- II) **Extent of automation/monitoring:** Identifies how much of the monitoring and control tasks are transferred from FV to LV. This influences:
 - a. manning requirements, since different crew members may be needed to monitor and control the automated tasks of the follower vessels.
 - b. investment cost may be different dependent on the functionality and type of technologies used for the monitoring and control of the vessel.

This description shows a strong interrelation between the different factors. The investment cost element is composed of the capital cost requirement for the ship construction and the cost for the investment of the VT technology together with it being imbedded on board.

Similarly, the manning cost of the LV is split into the crew that allows the sailing operations to be performed and the crew that allows the LV service to be performed, which is referred to as the monitoring crew.

As seen from the dominant feature description, the two vessel types create different cost. For the VT concept to be economically viable, the FVs need to compensate for any cost created by the implementation of the VT and simultaneously benefit from sailing in the VT. To make it possible to compare the two vessel types it is thus important to have a clear understanding on what cost actually influence the specific LV type.

The cost created by the implementation of the VT only directly comprises of the VT tech cost and the monitoring crew cost for the cargo vessel, since the general operating cost are covered by the income created through the cargo transportation. Yet, the investment in ship and/or control system leads to

several costs that would have to be regarded within the cost breakdown of the total cost. These are all time dependent cost, being depreciation, insurance, interest. Even though the maintenance cost is technically separate from the investment cost, in this case it is calculated as a function of the investment cost, which is why it is counted under this same category.

The dedicated vessel has all the same cost elements as the cargo vessel and more, since the FVs also have to compensate for the general operation of the vessel. The depreciation, insurance, interest and maintenance cost are significantly higher than for the cargo LV. They are not only based on the investment cost of the VT technology, but also the investment cost of the ship. The two operational cost elements that are added to the dedicated vessel are the operating crew and the fuel cost. Both of these cost elements are influenced by the properties and size of the dedicated vessel chosen. A summary of all cost considered in either business case application is provided in Table II.

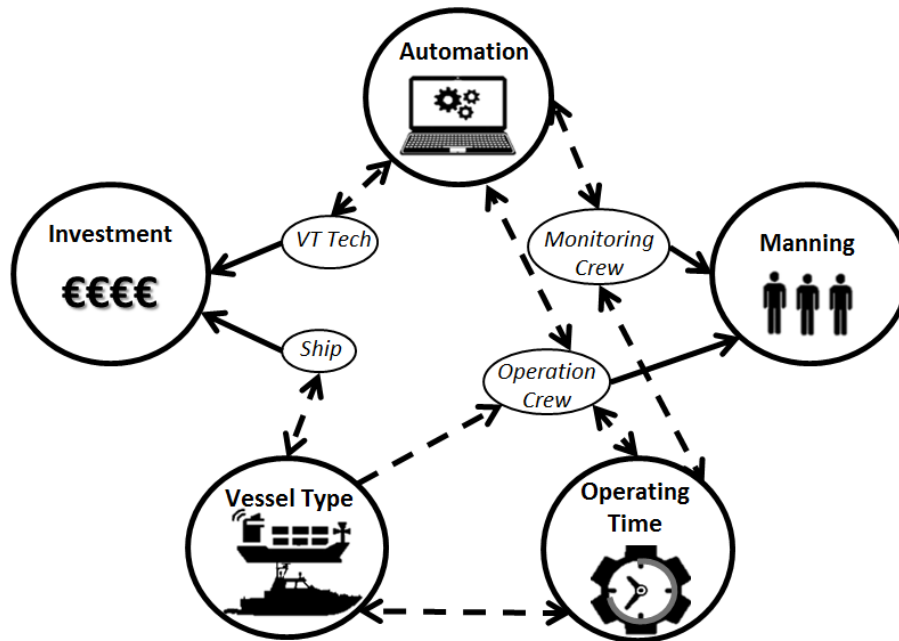


Fig.2: Influence of LV Type on LV Features

Table II: Cost Element Breakdown for LV Type

Cost	Dedicated	Cargo
Ship Investment	✓	✗
VT Technology Investment	✓	✓
Operating Crew	✓	✗
Monitoring Crew	✓	✓
Fuel	✓	✗
Depreciation	✓	✓
Insurance	✓	✓
Interest	✓	✓
Maintenance	✓	✓

A cost feature that has deliberately not been mentioned in is overhead cost. It is disregarded since it largely dependent on factors that are not directly linked to the LV's technical.

2.3. Model Structure

A transport model has been developed to help assess the overall performance of the VT. Not all elements that are calculated in the model are addressed in this paper. This section aims to explain part

of the VT transport model that provides the data used for the multi-scenario analysis of the LV. Fig.3 shows the model set up. It is split into three different entities; external data, decision steps and actions performed to calculate the cost. The external data are case study dependent and values are presented in the next section, while the other two entities are further elaborated upon in this section.

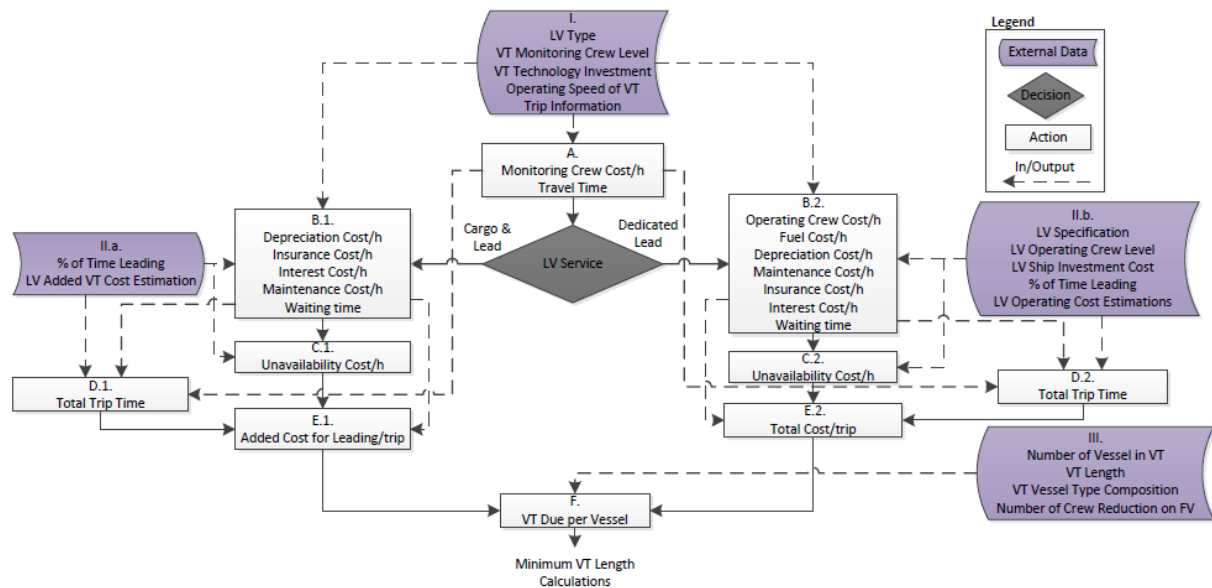


Fig.3: Flow Chart of LV Cost Calculations of the VT transport Model

The calculations of the hourly monitoring crew cost and the travel time (A) are independent of the vessel type. It is only after the decision step, that the calculation for each LV type differ. The cost estimation of the dedicated LV requires the determination of all operating cost elements i.e. crew, fuel, depreciation, maintenance, interest and insurance cost per hour (B.2.). All but the fuel cost are calculated based on a constant percentage from the input data, referred to as the 'LV operating cost estimations'. The fuel consumption is estimated on the basis of the vessel's engine data, assuming the engine never runs at more than 85% MCR, and a cubic power-velocity relationship. When combining the power data that is deduced from the speed-power curve, with the fuel consumption data of the ship's engines (Caterpillar Marine Populsion Engine 3406E), the fuel cost and the trip time, the hourly fuel consumption of the dedicated LV can be calculated.

A high availability of the dedicated LV is expected. It is assumed the dedicated LVs service is immediately available and hence provides an availability of 100% for 360 days a year. However, there may be instances where the LV will have to wait for all FVs to be ready to depart, since exact operations surrounding the train are unknown. These waiting times or unavailability create extra cost the FV's have to compensate for. So, a variation of availability is built into the model (C.2.). The waiting time is simply deduced from the input data, 'percentage of time leading'. Once the total trip time is known, one can use it together with all the previously calculated hourly cost elements to calculate the total cost per trip.

The cost that the FVs needs to compensate for the cargo vessel (B.1.) are fewer than for the dedicated case. The main difference between the two calculation paths is that some cost elements are omitted. Furthermore, the waiting times of the cargo vessel (C.1.) also comprises the times spent in port, where it might be bunkering or (un)loading cargo. Port time in particular is extremely relevant for inland vessels, since IWT vessels are not given priority by the terminal operators and therefore have to wait significantly longer compared to SS vessels, (Malchow, 2010).

The final step (F.) of the models first stage is to determine the added cost each FV has to pay for the use of the VT. Shipping is a highly comparative market, where the profit margins are low (Blauwens et al., 2012). It is, therefore, assumed that the operating cost of the LV or the additional cost of VT

operations for a cargo vessel need to be compensated for by the FV. This ensures a profitable scenario for the VT operator. Thus, the simplest representation of the VT dues are the total cost/added cost for leading of the respective LVs, divided by the number of FVs.

Simultaneously, these individual VT dues have to be less than the savings achieved by sailing in the VT. Hence, a minimum VT length has to be found in which both of these conditions are met.

Up to now, the description only covered the cost calculation stage of the model. The cost alone are not useful unless they are put into perspective of the overall VT concept by comparing them to the cost savings of the FVs. Fig.4 describes the reasoning behind the determination of the cost savings and the minimum viable VT length calculations.

The main cost saving that the VT concept aims to achieve is a reduction in crew cost by the FVs. Comparing the current base case conditions to the FV scenario with crew reduction allows a cost savings for the entire trip to be calculated. This does not only include the time the vessel spends sailing in the VT, but also the time it spends in port. Making use of the VT should allow less crew to be on board for the same operating conditions, while sailing in- and outside of the VT.

With increasing number of FVs in the VT, the required VT dues of each individual FV reduces. The point at which the cost saving of the FV is larger or equal to the VT dues, is identified to be the minimum required VT length to make the concept economically viable.

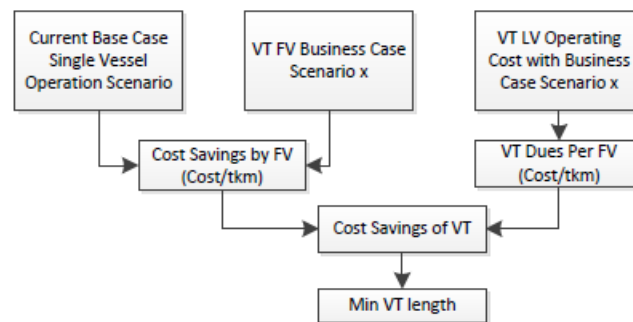


Fig.4: Flow Chart of Minimum VT Length Determination

3. Case study

This section describes the input data that is used in the model and explains the specific scenarios that are set up to allow a spread of results to be analyzed and conclusions to be drawn from them. The last section has already described some of the differences in data requirement dependent on the role of the LV. The underlying values that are used, as presented in Table IV, are based on existing inland navigation cost models (Beelen, 2011; Hekkenberg, 2013; van Hassel, 2011).

3.1. Input Data

The data in Table IV provides the information referred to as external data in the flow chart of Fig.4. The input differences between the dedicated and the cargo vessel are presented in Table IV. Most of the data is self-explanatory. There is, however, some information that requires some further commentary.

The hourly crew cost for the LV are based on the crew cost provided in Table III (data is currency converted and inflation adapted from Stopford (2009)). Since the exact specs for the dedicated LV are not known, it is assumed that the operating crew will also fall under the SS vessel crew cost, that for certain roles is larger than the average expected for the IWT vessels. It is also not known what size the LV will have. Hence Table III also provides the crew composition assumptions, that have been set for a crew requirement of 4, 6, 7 or 8 operating crew on board of the dedicated vessel.

The monitoring-crew cost is considered equivalent for the cargo and the dedicated vessel, but since the job description does not yet exist in practice, the cost has to be estimated. It is set to a cost of 13.32€/h per person, which is equivalent to the cost of a seagoing chief officer and can hence be classified as a highly skilled crew member.

Table III: Crew Cost for a Sea Going Crew Member

Crew Role	Wage €/h	Operating Crew Level			
		4	6	7	8
Master	17.54	1	1	1	1
Chief Engineer	17.11	1	1	1	1
Chief Officer	13.32	1	1	1	1
Second Engineer	13.32	1	1	1	1
Second Officer	8.11	0	0	0	1
Cook/Bosun	4.22	0	2	3	3

Table IV: Input Data for base case scenario

I	Trip Information	Distance (km)	325km (Antwerp to Duisburg)	
		Current (km/h)	4	
		LV Type	Dedicated	Cargo
		VT Monitoring Crew Level	2	
		VT Monitoring Crew Cost	13.32€/h/person	
		Operating Speed of VT	7.5	
II	LV Specification	Design speed (kn)	20	
		Installed power (kW)	2237.5	
		Sfc (g/kWh)	208	
		LV Operating Crew Requirement	6	
		LV Ship Investment Cost	3 000 000€	
		LV Operating Days	360 (99%)	
	LV Cost Estimation	Insurance	0.75% annually of total investment	0.75% annually of VT technology investment
		Depreciation	5% annually of ship investment 20% annually of VT technology investment	20% annually of VT technology investment
		Interest	5% annually of total investment	5% annually of technology investment
		Maintenance	2% annually of total investment	Not applicable, falls under standard operational cost
III	Number of FV		5	
	Type of FV		IWT Class IV	
	Number of Crew Reduction on FV		2	

In Table IV, the percentage behind ‘LV operating days’ denotes the percentage of time these number of days make up the total year. This percentage will later be taken as a variation to analyse the effects of a variations cause by the percentage of time leading. This percentage includes waiting times that have to be attributed to the leading of a VT.

Special attention also has to be paid to on the different depreciation rates of the ship and the VT technology. The steel of a ship hull is more durable than technology which is constantly evolving and will need updates. Hence, it is not surprising that ships investment is depreciated over a period of 20 years (5% per year), while the technologies investment is depreciated over 5 years (20% per year).

The data, that allows the cost savings by FVs to be calculated, is based on the crew cost provided in *Hekkenberg (2013)*. In contrast to the sea going crew cost, the IWT crew cost in this data source, are not differentiated by role, since there is no information available yet, that indicates which crew member will be taken from board or even what the crew members jobs will entail. Taking the average crew cost is therefore the best starting point. The crew cost per IWT class also change dependent on the class of the vessel. The corresponding hourly cost are presented in Table V.

Table V: Crew Cost for an IWT Crew Member

IWT Vessel Type	Average Crew Cost per Member
Class V	9.45 €/h
Class IV	8.84 €/h
Class II	8.29 €/h

The last input data to mention, is the time not spent leading, which is identified as un/loading time, waiting time in port or times during which there are no FVs following the lead vessel. For this specific case study, the travel time of the distance between Antwerp and Duisburg (see distance in Table IV) of 23h (at 7.5kn) is approximately equal to the time spent in port at the start or end of the trip. Hence, the total port time was simply set to equal twice the travel time to mimic both the pre-departure and post arrival time needed. Assuming that the LV is always leading followers when it is sailing, this causes the sailing time in the VT to only make up one third of the total trip time.

3.2. Scenarios

Some of the input data provided in Table IV varies dependent on the different assessment scenarios that are set. These variations are based around the following factors:

- Investment Cost
- Crew Cost
- % of Time Leading

To keep an overview of the variations of each of these factors, three scenarios have been set: An expected, a best and a worst-case scenario.

All factor variations are run from the base case, which is the ‘expected’ scenario. This means that if, for instance, the investment cost is varied, only those values are altered from the expected case, all others stay as they are indicated in the expected scenario.

Hoekstra (2014) identifies the cost for a tug boat of a similar size to the parent vessel, used for the dedicated vessel, to be between 3.5 to 5 million €. A tug boat has a large amount of installed power on board to be able to tow other ships. A dedicated LV does not require this much power. Hence, a first cost estimation for the vessel is set at 3 million €. The best-case scenario is set to half and the worst case to twice this cost estimation.

The estimation of the technology investment cost was given by experts from the NOVIMAR consortium, who provided a preliminary rough estimate of 60000 € for a LV. The best-case and worst-case scenarios are set in the same way as for the ship investment cost, i.e. half and double the reference value.

Concerning the crew cost, the number of operating manning is set to six, which is the minimum number of crew members on a small short sea vessel needed to operate it continuously. This excludes the crew for cargo handling. The best-case scenario takes off two crew members from that value and the worst case adds two. The same principle is applied for the monitoring crew, where three crew members are needed to cover 24h monitoring with 8h shifts per crew member. The last variation is done in the monitoring crew cost where the worst case assumes a master level skill set, instead of a chief officer, and the best case assumes a lowered crew cost of about 20% from the expected value.

Table VI: Scenario Set-up for Investment and Crew Cost Variation

Scenario	Investment Cost		Crew Cost		
	Ship	Tech	Operational Manning	Monitoring Manning	Monitoring Crew Cost per operator
Expected	3 000 000 €	60 000€	6	3	13.32 €/h
Best	1 500 000 €	30 000€	4	2	10.50 €/h
Worst	6 000 000 €	120 000€	8	4	17.54 €/h

The availability or the so called ‘percentage of time leading of the LV’, is a matter of business case application of the operator. Thus, values have been picked to be representative for a range of possible operations. The reasoning behind the chosen percentage lead times are as follows:

- The expected lead time for the dedicated vessel assumes 10% of time spent waiting for all FV’s to gather at the departure location before sailing operations can be started.
- The expected lead time for the cargo vessel assumes the same 10% of time spent waiting for all FV’s, but also factors in the port time required to (un)load the vessel. If the class V vessel where to lead full time directly when it leaves port it can achieve an availability of 45%. This is why that value has been set to the best-case scenario. This percentage is based on the assumption that there it continuously operates on this trip with 70% utilization of cargo space and a cargo handling rate of 400t/h.

Note that 100% availability is assumed to be equivalent to 360 days of operations per year.

Table VII: Variations for LV % of time Leading

Scenario	Dedicated Service	Cargo Service
Expected	90%	35%
Best	100%	45%
Worst	80%	25%

Finally, the input data provided in section III of Table IV will be varying with every simulation case. The model calculates all values for 1 to 30 FVs with a crew reduction from 1 to all crew members on the specific FVs, for IWT Class II, IV and V vessels. This is done to be able to provide the necessary data presented in the result section. The last point to be noted in this case study is that for purpose of simplification and to place focus on the LV features only, all VTs modelled are composed of the same class FVs.

4. Results

The first part of the results demonstrates the cost breakdown of the two LV types, Figs.5 and 6. Both of these assume the best-case availability for the LV type. The values provided are given in cost per hour of operation in the VT. The cost provided are the hourly rate of that specific cost element. The sum of the pie charts differs between the two LV types. The cargo vessel is clearly creating less cost for the FVs to compensate. The cost breakdown comparison makes it clear that the time related cost impact is dominated by the crew rather than the combined cost for the depreciation, interest, insurance and maintenance cost estimation.

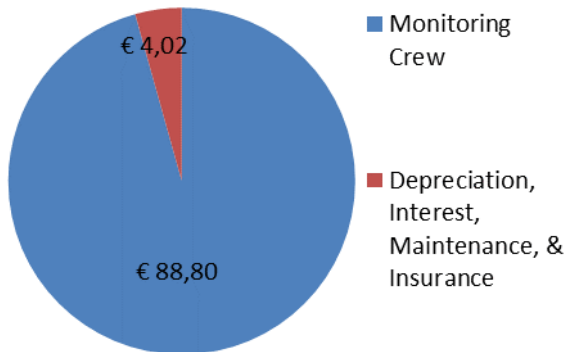


Fig.5: Cargo LV Additional Cost Breakdown

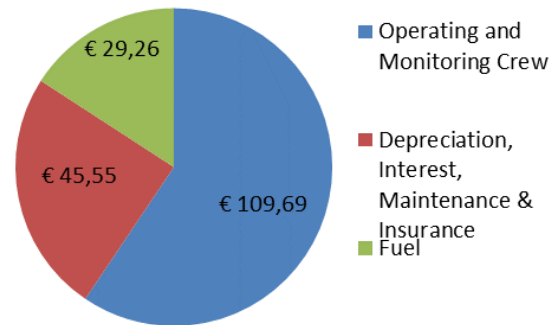


Fig.6: Dedicated LV Cost Breakdown

To provide a picture on what these costs represent in terms of required FV crew reduction, the individual cost structures have been translated into cost equivalents to crew reduction, assuming a crew cost of a standard class IV IWT crew member. Fig.6 total cost for the dedicated vessel adds to 184.5 €/h. The FVs only operate one third of their time in the VT but do profit from a reduced crew reduction the rest of the time as well. Therefore, the required savings for a FV per operational hour in the VT drops to 61.83€/h. To achieve these savings, at least seven crew members need to be taken off in the VT. This value is indicative over the entire spread of the VT not just one FV. This value is of course highly dependent on the wage of the crew member that is being reduced. Table VIII summarizes this calculation procedure for both LV types.

Table VIII: Sample of Required Crew Reduction for a Dedicated LV VT

Required Savings in VT /h	184.50
% of time FVs spent in VT/h	33%
Savings/operational h of FV	61.5
Average Crew Cost/h	8.84
Required Crew reduction while in VT	
	7

The results from the model simulation in Figs.9 to 11 are all presented in the same manner. Up top, one can identify two sections that denote the difference between the dedicated and the cargo vessel. The next line indicates the number of crew members that were reduced at that particular simulation. The different scenario descriptions are lightly shaded, while the class type of the FVs in the VT are presented in the right most column. The actual values that are presented determine the minimum of FVs needed in the VT to be able to make it an economically viable solution. The dash indicates that there is no relevant value for that category, since the vessel class does not have that number of crew members on board.

The comparison between the three different scenarios of Table IX shows that the maximum variation in investment cost between the best and the worst case causes an increase in the VT length of at most three FVs for the dedicated LV. The cargo LV on the other hand barely undergoes any changes across the versions in technology investment, implying that the impact of a cheaper or more expensive control system on viability of the VT will be limited.

Table IX: Multi-Scenario Analysis Results of the Impact of LV Investment Cost Variations on the Minimum VT Length

Crew Reduction	Dedicated LV Investment Cost					Cargo LV Investment Cost				
	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5
Best Scenario	1 500 000 € + 30 000 €					30 000 €				
Class V FV	6	3	2	2	2	5	3	2	2	1
Class IV FV	6	3	2	2	-	6	3	2	2	-
Class II FV	7	4	3	2	-	6	3	2	2	-
Expected Scenario	3 000 000 € + 60 000 €					60 000 €				
Class V FV	7	4	3	2	2	6	3	2	2	2
Class IV FV	7	4	3	2	-	6	3	2	2	-
Class II FV	8	4	3	2	-	6	3	2	2	-
Worst Scenario	6 000 000 € + 120 000€					120 000€				
Class V FV	9	5	3	3	2	6	3	2	2	2
Class IV FV	9	5	3	3	-	6	3	2	2	-
Class II FV	10	5	4	3	-	6	3	2	2	-

The scenarios that vary the crew cost, Table X, demonstrate a larger impact on the minimum VT length. The direct comparison between the two LVs types makes it visible that the cargo vessel is much more affected by a variation in crew composition. While the FV requirements for the cargo vessel at least treble, between the best-case and worst-case scenarios, the requirement for the dedicated vessel less than doubles. This is an expected outcome, since it was seen from the cost breakdown that the crew cost makes up a much larger part of the cargo vessels cost than it does of the dedicated LV.

Table X: Multi-Scenario Analysis Results of the Impact of LV Crew Cost Variations on the Minimum VT Length

Crew Reduction	Dedicated LV Crew Cost					Cargo LV Crew Cost				
	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5
Best Scenario	4 Operating Crew and Monitoring Crew at 10.5 €/h					2 Monitoring Crew at 10.50 €/h				
Class V FV	6	3	2	2	2	3	2	1	1	1
Class IV FV	6	3	2	2	-	3	2	1	1	-
Class II FV	6	3	2	2	-	3	2	1	1	-
Expected Scenario	6 Operating Crew and Monitoring Crew at 13.32 €/h					3 Monitoring Crew at 13.32 €/h				
Class V FV	7	4	3	2	2	6	3	2	2	2
Class IV FV	7	4	3	2	-	6	3	2	2	-
Class II FV	8	4	3	2	-	6	3	2	2	-
Worst Scenario	8 Operating Crew and Monitoring Crew at 17.54 €/h					4 Monitoring Crew at 17.54 €/h				
Class V FV	9	5	3	3	2	9	5	3	3	2
Class IV FV	9	5	3	3	-	10	5	4	3	-
Class II FV	10	5	4	3	-	10	5	4	3	-

The last collection of simulation results regards the availability of the LVs in Table XI. Even though the changes in scenario results for the availability are less impactful than for the crew variation, the need for FVs still increases by two vessels for the cargo LV at a single crew reduction per vessel.

Table XI: Multi- Scenario Analysis Results of the Imp act of LV Availability on the Minimum VT Length

Crew Reduction	Dedicated LV Availability					Cargo LV Availability				
	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5
Expected Scenario	90%					35%				
Class V FV	7	4	3	2	2	6	3	2	2	2
Class IV FV	7	4	3	2	-	6	3	2	2	-
Class II FV	8	4	3	2	-	6	3	2	2	-
Best	100%					45%				
Class V FV	6	3	2	2	2	4	2	2	1	1
Class IV FV	7	4	3	2	-	5	3	2	2	-
Class II FV	7	4	3	2	-	5	3	2	2	-
Worst	80%					25%				
Class V FV	8	4	3	2	2	8	4	3	2	2
Class IV FV	8	4	3	2	-	8	4	3	2	-
Class II FV	9	5	3	3	-	8	4	3	2	-

5. Discussion

The higher the required number of FVs is, the less advantageous it is for the business case, since there is a higher risk that the minimum required number of vessels is not met. Not having enough FVs could either mean a loss for the LV operator, an increase in VT dues or the cancellation of the VT, implying that the followers would have to make their journey on their own.

Having a small dependence on the numbers of FVs in the VT improves the business case for routes that have smaller and more sporadic cargo flow requirements. Routes that are known to have a large and constant cargo flow are, however, ideal for the dedicated LV business, since it can provide a high availability and prompt departures. This line of thought leads to the contemplation of choosing a style of operational service, such as tramp or liner shipping, for different LV types to achieve the most benefits in certain areas. Even though this aspect has high importance for the successful application of the VT concept, it is not directly related to the vessels properties and is therefore not further elaborated in the research of this paper.

As discussed briefly in the input data section, the effectiveness of the reduction of crew members on the FVs is dependent upon the type of crew member taken off board. This case study assumes the average crew cost of all roles on board of an IWT vessel. In reality however, the removal of a deck results in a much smaller cost savings than removal of e.g. a helmsman, thus increasing the required number of followers in a commercially attractive VT. This is especially an important aspect to note when looking into applying this concept in the Short Sea sector. That sector has large differences in cost between different crew members on board. The crew cost vary between 4€/h and 17€/h (*Stopford, 2009*) as shown in Table III. The FV requirement can thus either double or half dependent on what the cost of the reduced crew member may be. This implies that the identification of the correct crew role reduction is of high importance in the determination of the concept's viability. Such a characteristic falls under the FV features and is not investigated in this paper. It is however important to acknowledge the awareness of this point of influence on the LV results obtained.

The results presented are representative of the economic viability of the concept. There may, however, also be technical reasons why exceeding a certain number of FVs may not be viable, especially when considering the IWT sector. The economic and technical limitations are likely not to be equivalent to one another. For instance, two to four FVs can reasonably be expected to follow one another when navigating along busy waterways. However, eight or even nine FVs could create some technical challenges. Not only would overtaking manoeuvres be reaching kilometres in length, but also the naviga-

tional awareness for the LV may be impacted by a possible absence of a line of sight between the LV and the FVs towards the end of the train. This demonstrates that even though the values provide economic viabilities of the concept, the physical constraints the concept will have to deal with, are yet to be elaborated and may further impact the obtained results.

The evaluation of cost related to the investment, crew and availability shows that a reduction of more than three ‘average crew members’ has very little or no additional benefit for the VT economic viability. This shows that that full automation of inland vessels is not necessary to achieve a competitive concept.

6. Conclusions

The assessment performed emphasises the complexity of the challenges the development of the VT concept brings along. Comparing the multiple different scenarios made it possible to realize that the cost priorities for the two vessel types are different from one another as seen in Table XII.

Table XII: Cost Prioritization

Dedicated	Cargo
1) Crew Cost	1) Crew Cost
2) Investment Cost	2) Availability
3) Availability	3) Investment Cost

Minimizing the human effort of the monitoring and control system of the VT is the most important aspect to achieve in the development of the VT concept with regards to the LV. Doing so will also reduce the cost created due to unavailability, since the crew with no task during those unavailable times will be reduced. A further conclusion that can be drawn from this analysis is that the effort in the development of the VT concept should be especially focused on adjusting the roles of crew members on-board to create a smaller multi-purpose crew. Such a crew should be able to perform tasks for the VT control but also vessel operational tasks if need be. Thus, while a very accurate cost estimation for the required VT technologies is of limited importance, the understanding of the operating of the control system is vital.

In case of misestimations in any of the cost factors, the results show a maximum increase in the required number of FVs of four, when comparing it to the expected scenario. For the application in the IWT sector, required follower numbers of approximately of eight vessels may become questionable for applications due to technical challenges. Even though these boundary conditions of minimum VT length will still change with the further assessment of the VT features, it is expected that at least two crew reductions will be needed to provide a successful implementation of the concept in the IWT sector.

It also became apparent that the step, leading from semi-to full automation, by reducing the last crew member on the FV, is economically speaking does not make a large difference. Most scenarios have the same FV requirement for an unmanned or a single crew member on board of the FV. The results from the multi-scenario assessment provide an underlying understanding that the concept will be dealing with a size of roughly half a dozen followers at that form the platoon. The next step in the viability research of the VT is to gain an understanding of the FV features. Special emphasis will be placed on the identification of the most suitable crew role that is to be taken from board, without impacting the independent capabilities of the lone travel leg of the FVs.

Acknowledgement

The research leading to these results has been conducted within the NOVIMAR project (NOVel Iwt and MARitime transport concepts) and received funding from the European Union Horizon 2020 Program under grant agreement n° 723009.

References

- BEELEN, M. (2011), *Structuring and modelling decision making in the inland navigation sector*, Universiteit Antwerpen, Faculteit Toegepaste Economische Wetenschappen
- BLAUWENS, G.; DE BAERE, P.; VAN DE VOORDE, E. (2012), *Transport Economics*, De Boeck
- HEKKENBERG, R. (2013), *Inland Ships for Efficient Transport Chains*, TU Delft
- HOEKSTRA, T.J. (2014), *Optimizing Building Strategies for Series Production of Tugs under Capital Constraints*, Gorinchem
- STOPFORD, M. (2009), *Maritime economics*, Allen and Unwin
- MALCHOW, U. (2010), Innovative Waterborne Logistics for Container Ports, *Port Infrastructure Seminar 2010*, 17
- SCHUTTEVAER (2011), *Onafgebouwde binnenvaartcasco's blijven nog jaren in de hoek liggen*, Edition August 27th
- VAN HASSEL, E. (2011). *Developing a Small Barge Convoy System To Reactivate the Use of the Inland Waterway Network*

Automatic Geometry and Metadata Conversion in Ship Design Process

Joanna Sieranski, PROSTEP AG, Hamburg/Germany, joanna.sieranski@prostep.com

Carsten Zerbst, PROSTEP AG, Hamburg/Germany, carsten.zerbst@prostep.com

Abstract

Choosing your ship design toolset leaves you with two possible strategies: use the best available tool for each domain (best of breed) or use one tool which covers all domains (best of suite). Using the best of breed approach has undoubtedly its merits regarding each discipline but bears the risk off a discontinuous design process. Only a tight integration spanning different tools will enable companies to leverage the benefit of the best of breed strategy, otherwise these are lost in translation. This paper discusses the benefits and challenges of such a solution and presents integration concepts based on a productively used installation.

1. Introduction

The shipbuilding design process from the initial idea until production ready design is typically divided into different phases, Fig.1. All these phases are performed in a step wise manner and need the result of their predecessor as input. Each design phase aims to achieve a certain result and is associated with specific tasks. Giving feedback to enhance the design using insight gained from a later step is common practise. To make the things more complicated, most yards have multiple streams for the same ship project. These siblings concentrate on the different domains like steel, piping or HVAC. Nevertheless, they are not completely disconnected, as e.g. a hole request from piping needs to be considered in the steel stream. Managing these streams and achieving the production ready design in time and cost is one of the most demanding topics on a yard.

In today's world all tasks are performed with the help of dedicated software. But pure dedication on a certain task is not enough by itself, receiving information from the previous step and providing to the successor is vital. The best software to perform detailed design would make life much more difficult if the result would be available only as a set of paper prints.

Keeping that in mind, yards face two different options when choosing their software tools:

- Best of suite approach. Purchase all tools from the same vendor because he promises to support all design phases and provide having a seamless data
- Best of breed. Purchase the best tool available on the market for a certain task, knowing that the integration with the neighbours needs to be solved

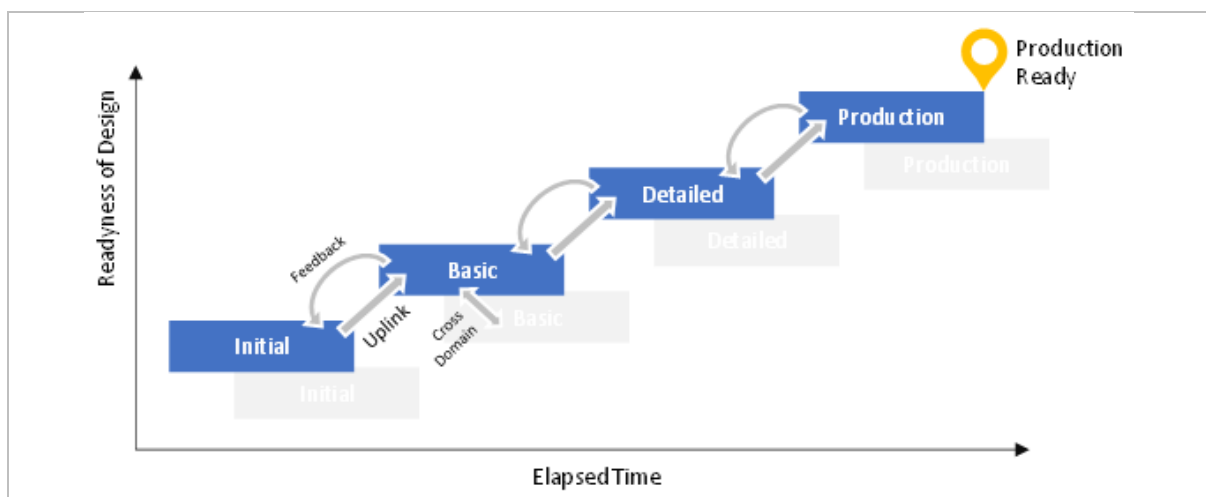


Fig.1: Typical phases of the design process

From the yard's business perspective, the best of suite approach has some certainly some merits. Suite vendors promise a seamless data stream without duplication of data or even manual transfer. This should allow to easier go forward from step to step and even apply feedback in an iterative approach. Cross domain suites even add the promise to have one common data model available to all participants. Collaboration between steel and outfitting should become easy. Additional promises contain the same user experience and thus less training, less switching between different tools and therefore better user acceptance and proficiency.

But there is a certain downside to the best of suite approach. Ship design contains a lot of very specific task. Providing the same level of support for all tasks is hard and so compromises must be made by the suite vendors sometimes. Especially if the yard has higher needs for one topic, e.g. because they offer a special type of vessel or have their unique way of manufacturing. Such needs are hardly considered by the suite vendors, as they aim to offer an overall coverage suiting the needs common to all their customers. A second issue with the best of suite approach is the risk of vendor-lock-in, making it quite hard to switch to another vendor due to the taken investment.

The best of breed approach on the other side promises to choose the best available tool foreach task performed on the yard. This is typically a tool designed specifically to achieve the best possible result for a certain task with the lest effort to spent on. As this tool has no need to support also other tasks, it fits this task much better than its counterpart from the best of suite approach. Using multiple tools also means that the whole process may be changed later easier if new challenges turn up. This also reduces the risk of running in a vendor-lock-in.

The most prominent argument against this approach is exactly the distribution of those task over multiple tools. This surely could have an impact on the designers themselves, as they may need to learn two or more tools to perform their tasks. But more importantly those tools are developed independently, and their underlying data models are fitted for their own purpose. Some work is to be done to achieve a seamless data stream in the yard throughout the design process. Only when time and effort spent on interfacing the chosen best of breed tools is less than the benefit gained by using the dedicated tools, then this approach is attractive. This applies both for the initial effort to implement such an integration as well as for the costs to run this on a daily business.

The implementing of these integrations plays thus a crucial role both for the decision which approach to go as well for the success on the yard. In this paper we want to highlight some of challenges and solution strategies we applied in the several integration projects we run in the last years based on one example project.

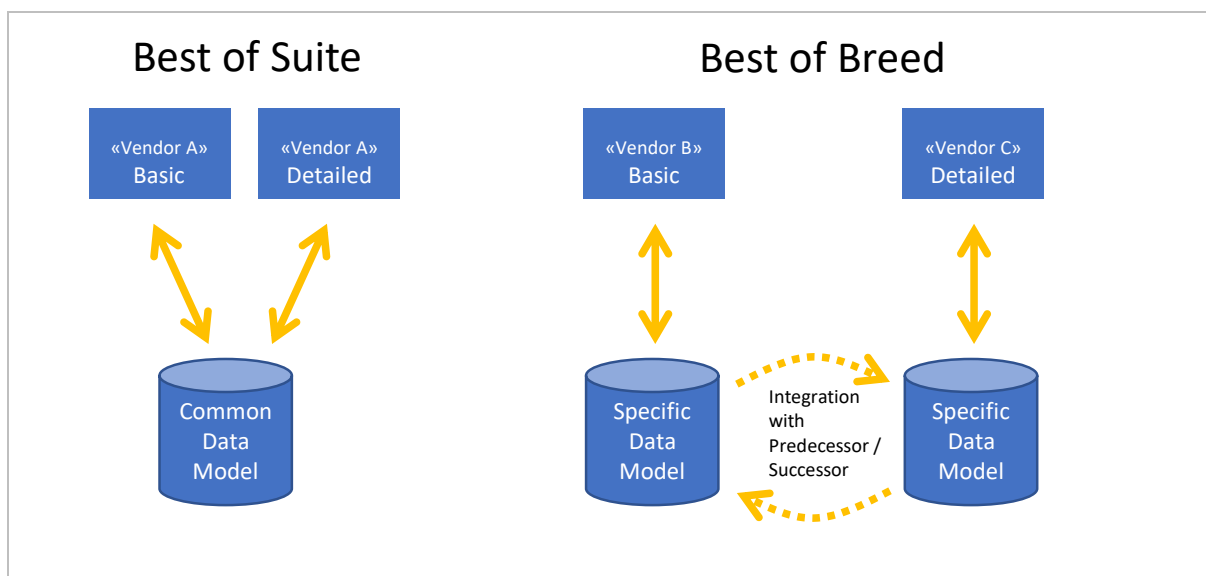


Fig.2: Best of Suite vs. Best of Breed approach

2. Requirements and Challenges

No matter which tools to integrate, there is always a similar set of needs to investigate from the business and IT perspective. The questions below are the most important once to ask to both the involved IT department as well as business:

- Is this a single or bi-directional integration?
- Who is the master of the data, e.g. is the data designed only on one side, the master-ship transferred from one tool to the second or is it even a concurrent design on both sides?
- Is it necessary to transfer data as native model or is it enough to have only geometrical representation on the receiving side?
- Is all information needed in the target tool available in one source tool?
- Are catalogue data involved, e.g. for valves?
- Are standard export / import interfaces available in the involved tools?
- Are the data available in a similar data model?
- How often is the integration used, e.g. permanently, daily, weekly, only occasionally?
- How big is the transferred data volume, e.g. a complete steel design or only some surfaces?
- Is it enough to run the transfer only once or necessary to run updates?
- Is it necessary to permanently monitor the integration?
- ...

After those question have been answered, there is a certain set of challenges one meets in most projects. Typical challenges are:

- There is no data model to cover the needed data, demanding an extension on either side
- There is no support for a common highlevel format (e.g. AP227 or PCF)
- There is no support for a common geometry format (e.g. AP214 or DXF)
- There are no (open) APIs to export / import the necessary information
- The granularity differs, e.g. different sizes of assemblies or blocks
- The data is catalogue based, but the tools do not use the same catalogue data
- The target tool does not support a delta / update import, but the source data changes over time
- The mastership changes over time, but the tools could not switch from master to slave mode or vice versa.
- Export and import happen on different sites, which have no direct link
- Only a subset of data should be available on the target side
- Source Information is distributed over multiple systems and needs to be integrated

Both the requirements and challenges need to be investigated thoroughly. The target solution needs to meet a good balance with the bare minimum possible with the available source and target system and full-blown gold plating.

3. Example Solution

Right at the start of the ship design process comes the design of hull form and the hydrostatic and -dynamic calculations. And it is a logical next step to also perform initial structural design in the same tool, as the shell surface and room are available anyhow. The detailed steel design on the other side is performed in another tool. This leaves a gap in the design process, in our example between NAPA Steel and AVEVA Marine Hull. As long as this gap is open the design work performed in NAPA Steel has to be transferred manually to AVEVA Marine Hull (AM). Existing, pure geometry interfaces like STEP AP214 do not solve the problem, as the design data is needed as a native model in AM to allow refining the design from initial design to detailed design.

The solution to this is to export the complete steel model from NAPA with geometry, metadata and topology information using a dedicated extension using the new plugin system. This data then is interpreted and imported as native AVEVA Marine Hull data. As a topological defined panel from the source system becomes again a topological defined panel in the target system there is no loss in the transfer process. The initial scope of the project was to transfer the planar and knuckled panels, this is currently extended to also cover curved panels.

3.1. Requirements

The requirements given by business departments was to provide a lossless integration between NAPA Steel and AVEVA Marine Hull (AM). The complete steel design performed in the source system needs to be available in AM as native model. Unlike a pure geometry transfer this enables the user to further detail the design until the complete production model is available inside AM. There is no need for a bi-directional exchange, one initial transfer on block level is enough for a start. As this is only a small number of transfers there is no need for a 100% automated transfer. Nevertheless, a designer needs to see the quality of the transfer on the import side.

3.2. Challenges

As both systems are designed for ship steel design, they not only use similar terminology (stiffeners, blocks, panels, ...), but also have at least on the first glance a similar data model. This is not always the case, as even tools used for the same purpose like for example ship steel modelling may differ in their data representation and data maintaining, *Dusch et al. (2017)*. For this specific combination we found a lot of smaller differences, but nothing which is impossible to overcome.

A different topic was the missing common high-level transfer format. Most shipbuilding tools support pure geometry export file formats like DXF, STEP or IGES. Needed information on topology or material grade is lost, block / panel relationship only covered by naming and numbering. Several neutral higher-level formats like AP218 (shipbuilding steel) have been defined, but none of them is implemented in the available tools. This means that using built in export and import mechanics between the different tools in a Best of Breed strategy leads to loss of important data and information. Thus, the potential of the tools cannot be fully utilized unless the gap will be closed with a conversion software between the tools. Using the existing APIs from the source and target system during the development of such solution is more robust than writing input format files that would be imported later.

Having a closer look at the available data reveals important topics in the data itself. The data provided by NAPA Designer do not care about the order of the neighbour limit elements or the number of them so they may be few big pieces or some smaller ones. In AVEVA Marine Hull on the other side exists an upper limit on the number of limits, and they need to build a closed contour for best results. This means that we had to close the gaps between neighbours and sew together smaller pieces into bigger ones if this was possible. Especially the cases where the contour of such elements is going clockwise in one neighbour panel but counter clockwise in the other, Fig.3, must be recognized and handled properly.

Another challenge when using the API directly is the geometry handling. Math allows to describe the same geometry in different ways and each tool uses the representation that fits best its purpose. Unnecessary data is not stored. A simple example is a diameter of a circle, radius and circumference. If one of the variables is known one can easily calculate the other two as the diameter is twice the radius and the circumference is equal to pi times diameter.

If one of the systems provides the radius and the other needs the diagonal our solution can easily convert one information into the other. But the tasks of the design tools are much more complex than that and soon enough one has to start searching for clues about transformations from one mathematic description into another. Often a problem seems to be easy at the start and becomes more difficult as more test data becomes available. For example, the limit contour for objects in the target system was just mostly taken

as-is from the neighbour object at the beginning as shown on the left in Fig.3. This worked just fine in the first stages as long as our examples had objects with edges pointing into the right direction. If the contour of the neighbour objects looks like in the right Fig3, the overall limit contour of the main object is not recognized as closed any more. If you then have the case where your source data also allows for gaps between the limit objects and the neighbours themselves are not ordered building the right limit contour needs more consideration.

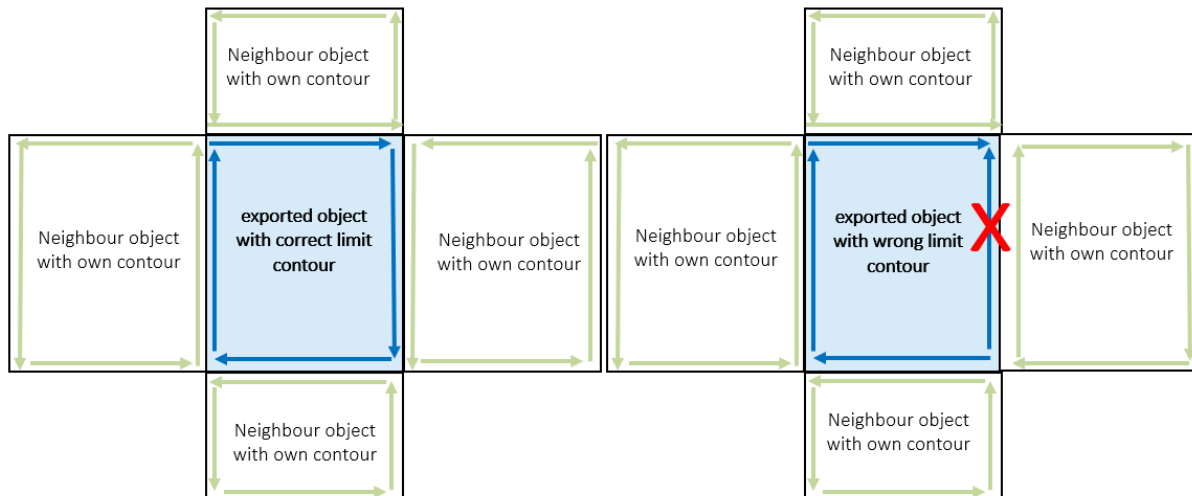


Fig.3: Limit contour depending on neighbour contour direction

Beneath the different data models there also is a possibility to customize the tools by the yard. This also may need to be considered during the conversion. For example, many yards have own naming rules or a set of parts that are not the tool standard. Nevertheless, such parts must be converted to the corresponding customized data between the source and the target system. To allow such cases a mapper may allow to define rules how to process the data at runtime. As identifying all the possible rules is nearly impossible due to limited resources providing an extensible mapper with some flexible configuration possibilities may convert a wide range of cases that may even be unknown when the mapper is developed. On the other hand, some example input for mapping and concrete requirements are needed to start the implementation of a more general rules.

3.3. Structure of the Solution

In this example NAPA Designer is the source system with AVEVA Marine Hull as target system. Both allow direct access to their underlying geometry and meta data using their respective application programming interface (API) in C#. These APIs are used to write two separate plugins one for each system as shown in the Fig.4.

Due to naming differences e.g. on panel names and stiffener cross-section identifiers we added a mapping component which allows the yard to adapt the solution to their needs. For example, it is possible to influence the naming of panels during the conversion so the resulting panels in AVEVA follow yard conventions used in this tool. The yard specific mapping rules are defined in a separate xml configuration file. The mapper never overwrites an existing NAPA attribute but adds new attributes that are used during import by the AVEVA Marine Hull plugin.

There is no direct connection between source and target tool at run time, the information is transferred using a dedicated, XML based file. These files contain high-level information on the source steel structure, the IGES files are only used as reference surface for curved panels.

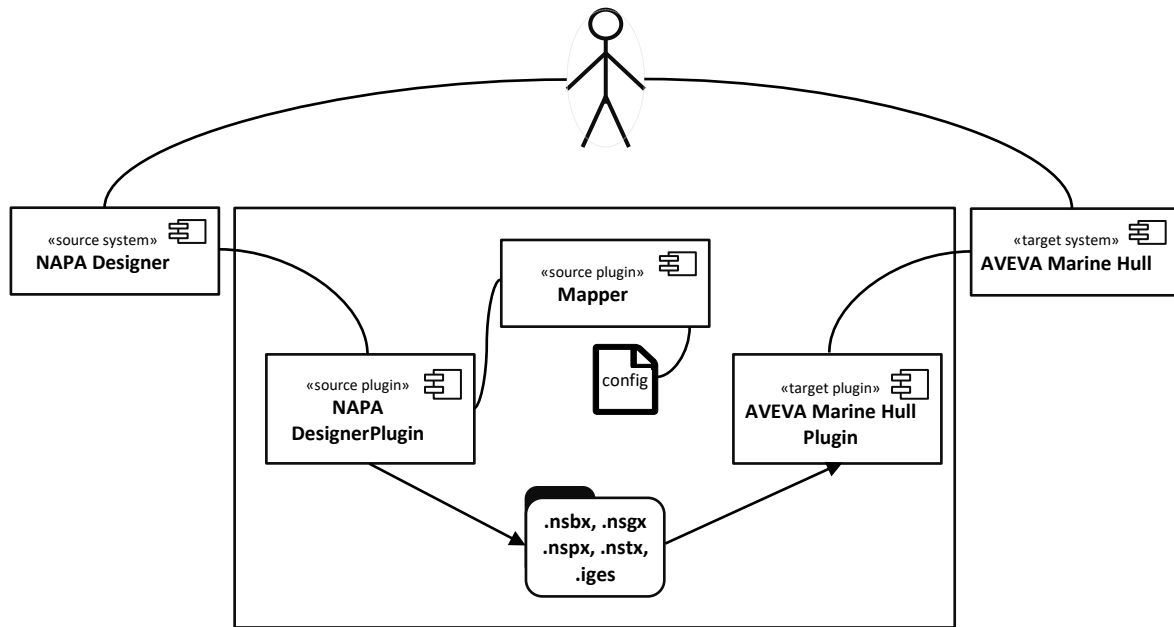


Fig.4: Architecture of the solution

3.4. Conversion Process

From the users' point of view the conversion process has two parts: the export of the data from the source system and the import of the resulting files into the target system. As the solution was developed as a plugin for each tool the user may work with the tools as he is used to and need only few additional interactions to get the current steel model into the target system.

The first step in the conversion is starting the plugin in the source system using the proper command. As discussed in the previous section there are three file formats that always export the same data about the whole project. Thus, the user may decide to omit to export the information for example if another block must be exported without changes on the grid. There also is a possibility to skip the export of the hull IGES data. The most interesting part is the selection of the block system and the blocks that should be exported. This allows to convert a ship step by step or just on a reasonable level or replace an existing import in the target system later easily faster compared to running an export with the whole ship. At this stage the user may also provide a configuration file for the already mentioned mapper as the mapping is done in the source system plugin.

When the user confirms the export settings the plugin takes some time to convert the knuckled and planar panels, plates, holes, stiffeners, seams and brackets. For this purpose, we use the NAPA Designer API to obtain the needed information and already convert it into format convenient for use in the AVEVA Marine Hull import. Whereas some of the data like for example grid or block definition is fast and easy to process there is much data that must be calculated from the given native format. Especially the conversion of the geometry into more AVEVA Marine Hull friendly and retrieving limit information are time-consuming tasks. The challenges we encountered there are described in section 2.

When the data of each object is preprocessed properly to be written out the mapper takes it and applies the rules defined in the provided configuration file. The mapping possibilities are limited to some cases identified during development and testing with a partner yard. It basically uses a subset of the raw attributes of the object in the source system. To preserve the original data for later usage during the import into the target system the mapper doesn't overwrite existing attributes but adds new ones instead. The target plugin recognizes and uses these if possible or just takes the original information if no mapping was applied before.

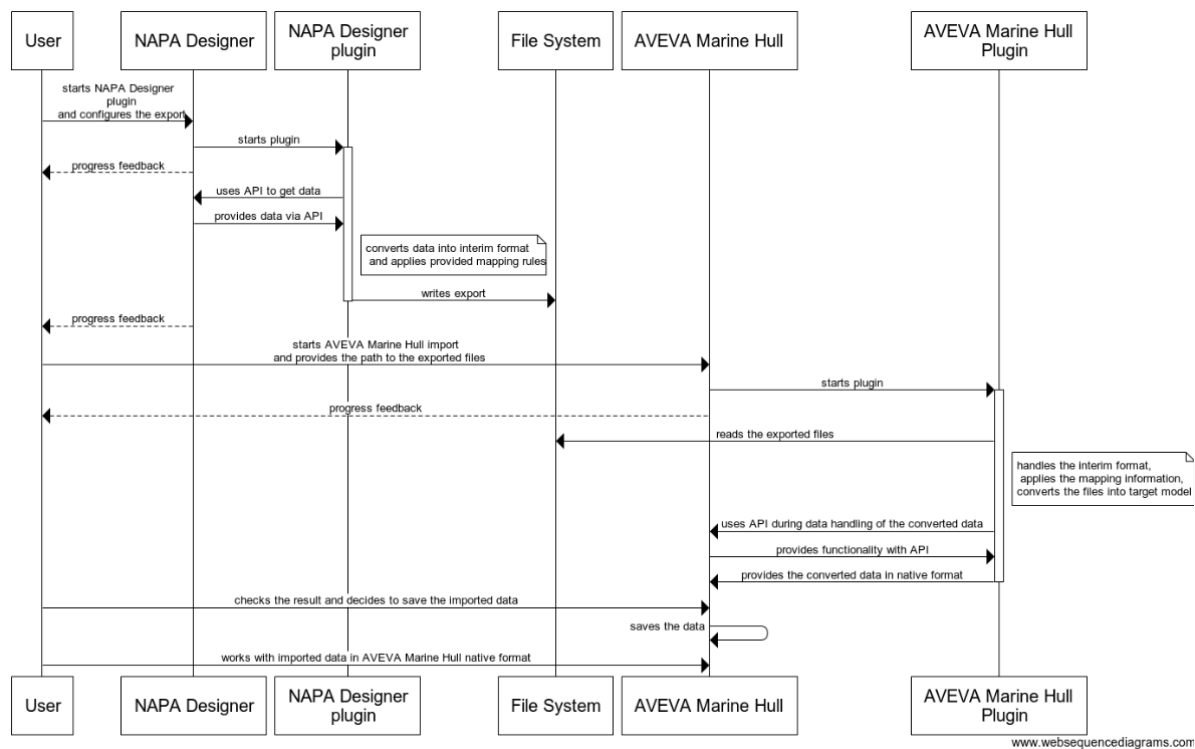


Fig.5: Conversion Process

After the requested information (block definition, steel objects etc.) is successfully exported user interaction becomes necessary. The user starts the AVEVA Marine Hull as usual and starts the import of the data with a new UI element added by the target plugin. There the files to be imported must be selected from the folder previously defined during the export from the source plugin. Here again the user may import only a subset of the files like for example all the files or just the ones with changed steel objects.

After confirmation by the user the target plugin uses the exported files to perform the import of the data into AVEVA Marina Hull. This import is performed step-wise starting from a simple, geometry-based import to a full blown, topologically defined panel. The target plugin is also the right place to decide which attributes of the objects must be considered during the final handling of the converted objects (like for example the object naming) so the mapping results are evaluated and applied there. At the end the converted planar and knuckled steel is stored in the target system and may be used from here for further work.

4. Example Transfer

This section shows an example export, starting wit the user interface that a constructor sees in NAPA Designer when starting the export. As depicted in Fig.6, the UI uses the same fonts and colours as NAPA Designer to provide a uniform experience to the user. On the left side of the figure the block system and the blocks for export are determined. As described in the previous section the user may also further customize the export and choose what will be exported for example he may decide to skip the export of the grid, IGES surfaces or even some part of the geometry like cut-outs or notches to reduce export time. After hitting the “Export”-button the plugin starts to do the job and a progress bar is shown to the user. It contains information about the currently exported block and panel name.

To import the block in AVEVA Marine Hull a new UI element as shown in Fig.7 on the left was introduced in the tool that can be installed with the target plugin. This allows the user to choose a nstx file with the block that should be imported. As depicted in Fig.8 there also is a possibility to convert T-Bars into panels with flanges what is more common in AVEVA Marine Hull. There is no further

customization of the import needed as all the other information was provided during the export. Especially there is no need to provide the mapping rules again as these will be applied automatically when the information is available in the exported file. Depending on the used block size the import may run several minutes, the current status is available to the user as shown in Fig.8. After the import the user may check the model and work with it.

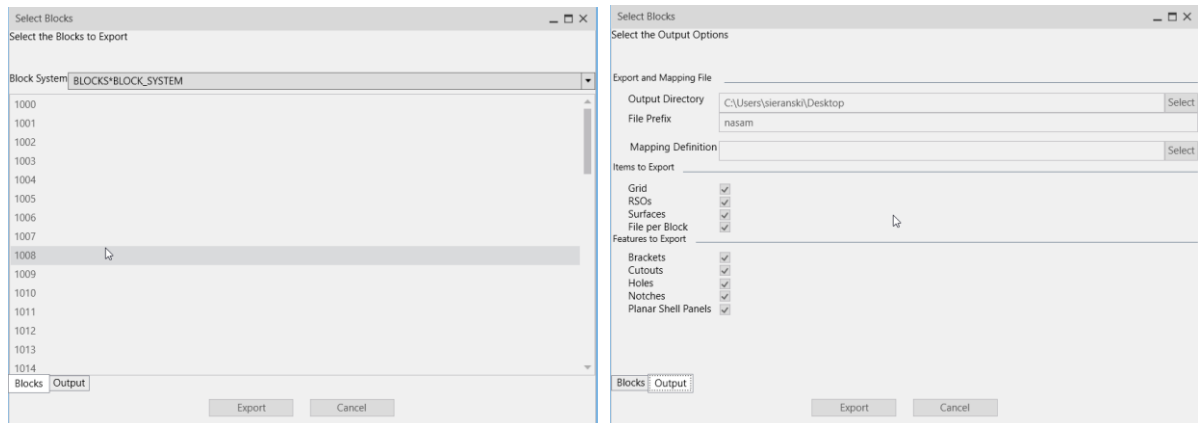


Fig.6: Starting and customizing NAPA Designer to AVEVA Marine Hull export in source system

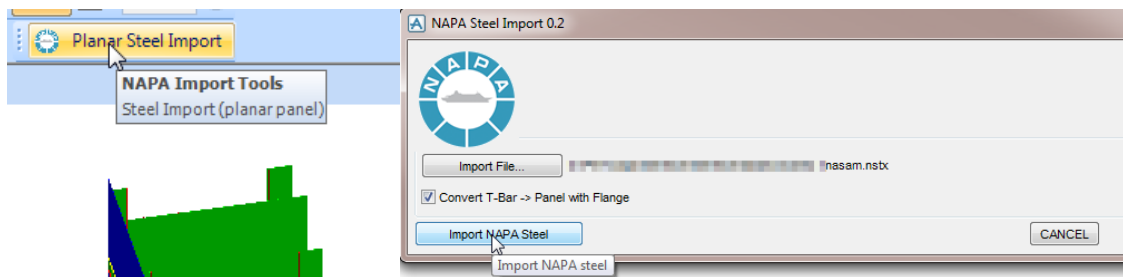


Fig.7: AVEVA Marine Hull UI elements to start import plugin for steel from NAPA Designer

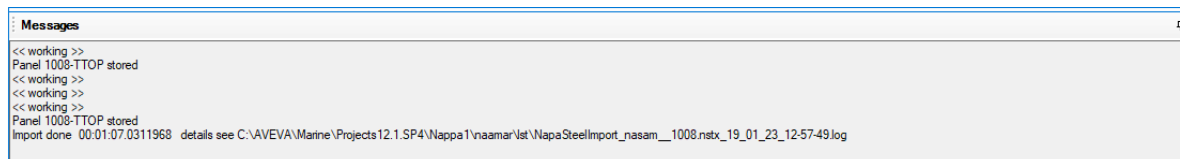


Fig.8: Progress information shown to the user during the import in AVEVA Marine Hull

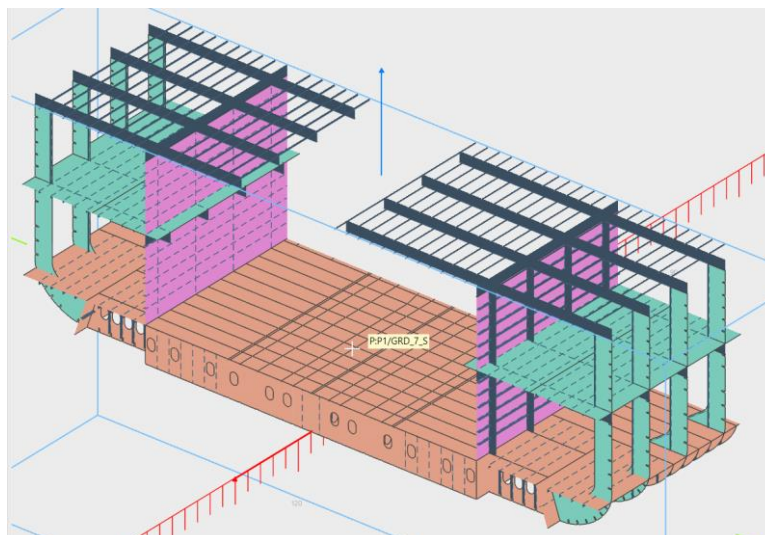


Fig.9: Exported block "1008" in NAPA Designer

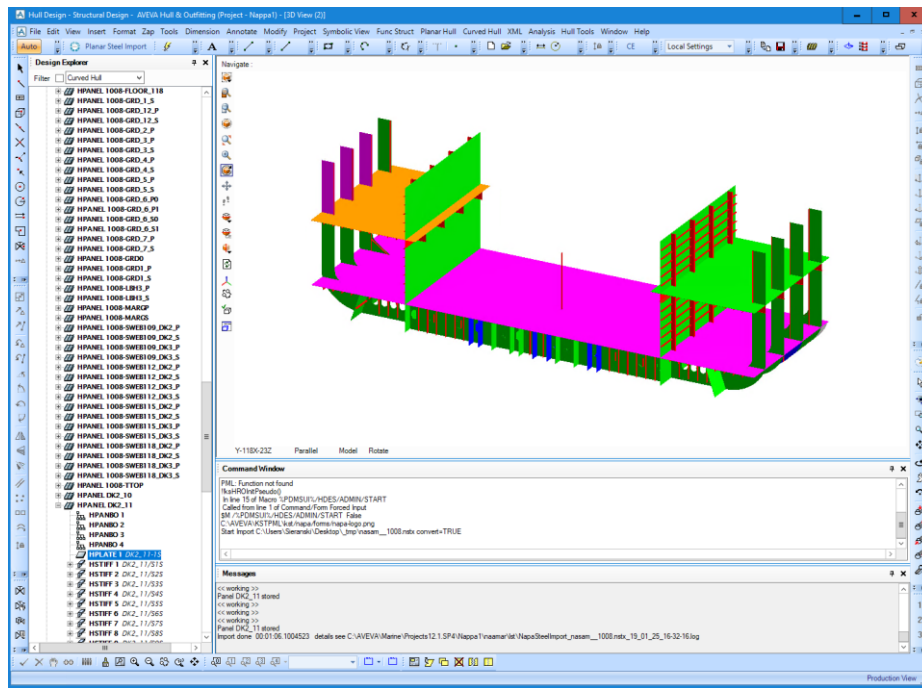


Fig.10: Imported block “1008” in AVEVA Marine Hull

An example transfer could be seen in Fig.9 (NAPA Steel) and Fig.10 (AVEVA Marine Hull), it shows the complete steel as defined in the source system transferred to the target system. In reality there are always topics where the transfer does not achieve 100% quality, but has somewhat reduced quality. One example would be a stiffener which is not referencing another panel but is simply limit by the equivalent coordinate or other topics. As nobody really looks into log files, we apply an extensive coloring scheme which help designers to know about those items.

As already described in the challenges, sometimes different granularity causes problems in the transfer. In the shown example block “1008” the green deck from Fig.9 looks like two objects due to the block boundaries. In the source system this is one deck with a hole as shown in Fig.11.

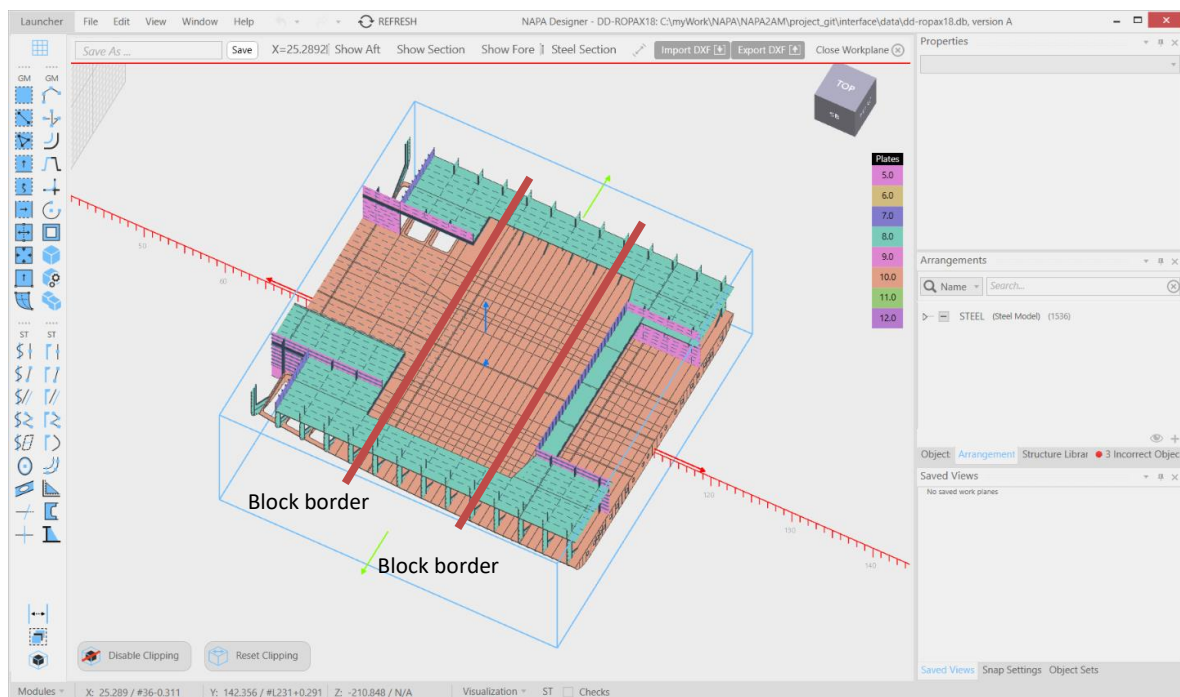


Fig.11: Bigger part of the deck beneath block “1008” shows that it is a single panel

Recognizing such cases and handling the limits and geometry properly was again one of the tasks that had to be identified during the development as the source data provided such information implicitly. We had to first identify such panels and treat as separate panels to enable smooth transfer.

5. Conclusion

The best of breed approach offers designers the perspective of using the perfect tool to perform their task. A certain integration hell is promised by the proponents of the best of suite approach. If faced by the decision to go either the one or the other way, it makes sense to carefully balance the benefits and risks for either way. The benefits are usually already known, we provided an initial list of questions in chapter 2 to estimate the effort and risks when integrating two different tools.

As could be seen in chapter 4, implementing an integration could be worth the effort. It enables designers to smoothly transfer an initial steel model to another tool to apply further details. The overall process is much faster compared to manually transferring the model using e.g. an intermediate drawing.

References

DUSCH, T.; FRANKE, B.; GRAU, M.; ZERBST, C. (2017), *Intent-driven CAD vs. Mechanical CAD in Shipbuilding – A review and Solution Outline*, ICCAS 2017

Applying the Navigation Brain System to Inland Ferries

Xinping Yan, Wuhan University of Technology, Wuhan/China, xpyan@whut.edu.cn
Feng Ma, Wuhan University of Technology, Wuhan/China, martin7wind@whut.edu.cn
Jialun Liu*, Wuhan University of Technology, Wuhan/China, jialunliu@whut.edu.cn
Xuming Wang, Wuhan University of Technology, Wuhan/China, ted@whut.edu.cn

Abstract

This paper describes the Navigation Brain System (NBS) and its prototype application to a ferry across the Yangtze river. The NBS combines Virtual & Augmented Reality with Artificial Intelligence for enhanced situation awareness, allowing remote control of a ferry crossing a busy waterway. The key components of NBS are explained, experience of component trials is reported and an outlook for the future of autonomous ferry operation in China is given.

1. Introduction

Since 2012, research on smart, autonomous and/or unmanned ships has begun to flourish world wide. In September 2015, Lloyd's Register of Shipping (LR), Quinetiq Group and Southampton University jointly published the "Global Marine Technology Trends 2030" report (Shenoi *et al.* 2012), in which the topic of intelligent ships is listed as one of the eight key marine technologies in the future. In June 2017, the 98th session of the Maritime Safety Committee of the IMO was held at the IMO headquarters in London, <http://www.imo.org/en/MediaCentre/MeetingSummaries/MSC/Pages/MSC-98th-session.aspx>. This meeting puts forward the concept of "Maritime Autonomous Surface Ships (MASS)" on the basis of various names like "unmanned ships", "smart ships", "intelligent ships", "remote-control ships", and "autonomous ships", etc. MASS is defined in such a way that the ships can operate independently to varying degrees of interaction with humans. In May 2018, the 99th session of the MSC of the IMO was held to discuss the objectives, definitions, scope, methods, and work plans of the MASS in depth and pass a series of regulatory decisions, <http://www.imo.org/en/MediaCentre/PressBriefings/Pages/08-MSC-99-MASS-scoping.aspx>. However, differences and arguments still exist in the technical routes, methods and application scenarios for the future smart ships.

According to Rules for Smart Ships that are issued by China Classification Society 2015, a 'smart ship' means the use of sensors, communications, the Internet of Things, and other technical means to automatically perceive and obtain data of the ship itself, the marine environment, logistics, ports and other aspects. Using advanced computer technology, automatic control techniques and large data processing, the ship can be intelligently operated in terms of ship navigation, management, maintenance, cargo transportation, etc., so that the ship is safer, more environmentally friendly, more economical and more reliable than current ships. To fulfill these functions, an integrated system is needed to percept and cognize environment and data, evaluate of the risk and plan routes for collision avoidance, and dynamically control the ship instead of the crew members. This integrated system is meant to represent the thinking and decision-making process of the captain, more specifically, the brain of the captain. Thus, we name and propose the concept of the 'Navigation Brain System' for contemporary smart ships and autonomous ships in the future.

2. Navigation Brain System

2.1. Components of the NBS

To make ships "think" like captains, the idea of developing an artificial intelligence platform, the Navigation Brain System (NBS), has been proposed for the implementation of smart ships. The system structure of the NBS system is shown in Fig.1. The NBS system composes a vision system, an auditory system, a tactile system, a positioning system, an interactive system, a motion system, and a decision-making system using artificial intelligence to process rules, regulations and experience.

The vision system uses contemporary sensors, including, but not limited to, Video, RADAR and LIDAR to construct a vision system that can percept and reconstruct a virtual world that the ship sails

in. The auditory system is meant to monitor working condition of engines and other machines that may make noise and hear sirens and whistles of other ships. The tactile system is to enable the ship to feel wind, wave, current and swell like human. The positioning system is to locate ship by Global Positioning System, BeiDou Navigation Satellite System (BDS), Galileo satellite navigation system and so on. The interactive system is set to communicate with other ships or VTS through VHF, LOARA, or satellite.

The motion system is constructed based on mathematical modelling of ship motions and feedback data from sensors like IMU, which provides the base for route planning, decision making and motion control. The navigation experience and rules lay the foundation for the artificial intelligence system to make independent decisions about route changing, collision avoidance, and other functions that are relevant to human thoughts.

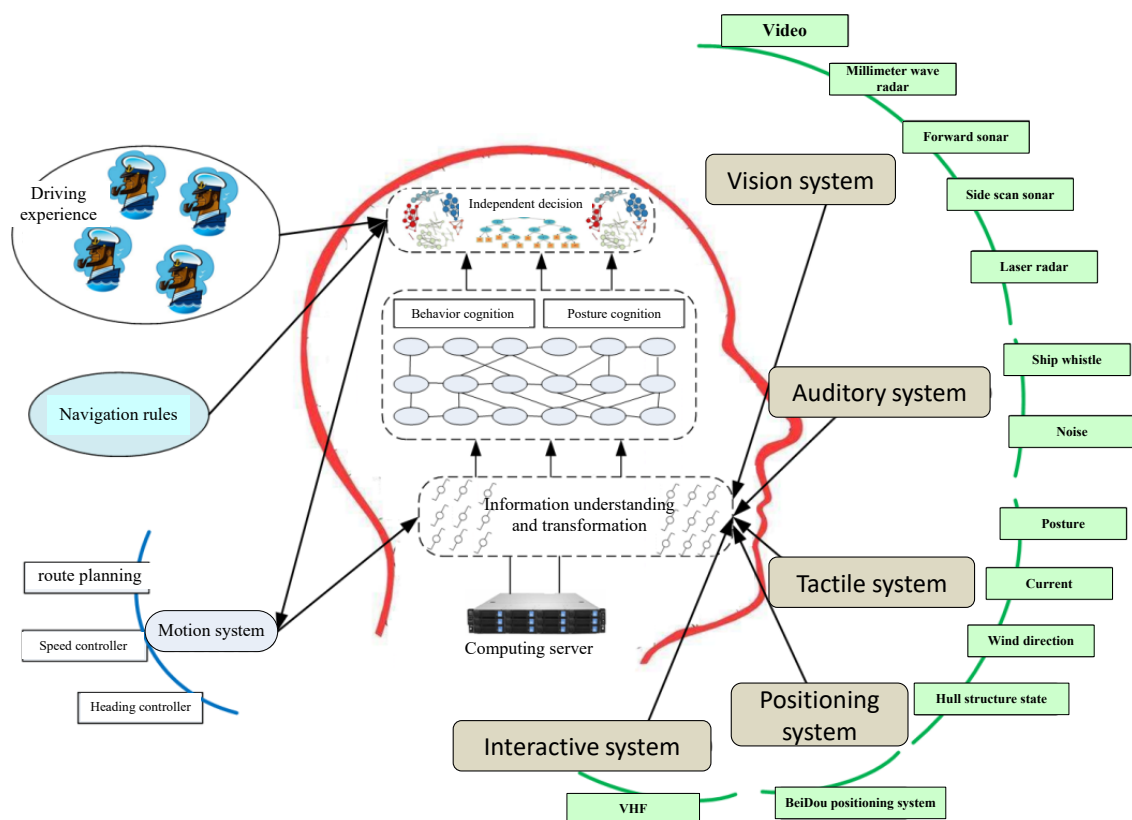


Fig.1: Components of Navigation Brain System

2.2 Developments of the NBS

The NBS system provides an easy and friendly interface for captains to get information from different sensors or devices, such as RADAR and AIS as shown in Fig.2. Furthermore, a remote-control platform and a prototype VR simulator have been developed. Using these devices, the trimaran as shown in Fig.3 in the East Lake can be controlled from the WUT campus via 4G mobile phone network. The vessel's operator type can be switched into manual or remote control during the trials. The operator may sit on a six-freedom-degree platform wearing VR glasses can change the speed and course of the ship from the lab. Furthermore, it is possible to perform remote-control operations through satellite, for instance, IMASART. Such experiments are undergoing.

Based on the structure of the NBS, its functions and applications can be expanded. In the navigation, sailors must pay much attention to navigation situation, which may make them tired result in maritime perils. We can build a module to operate the ship by auxiliary navigation remotely. In a relatively safe environment, we choose unmanned control to reduce mariners' pressure, only apply monitor or VR for supervising navigation. In case of emergency, we can change the control model to manual control

in danger. Additionally, a new 7 m long KVLCC2 model ship has been constructed for further remote-control and autonomous navigation tests as shown in Fig.4.



Fig.2: Test platform for remote control and autonomous navigation

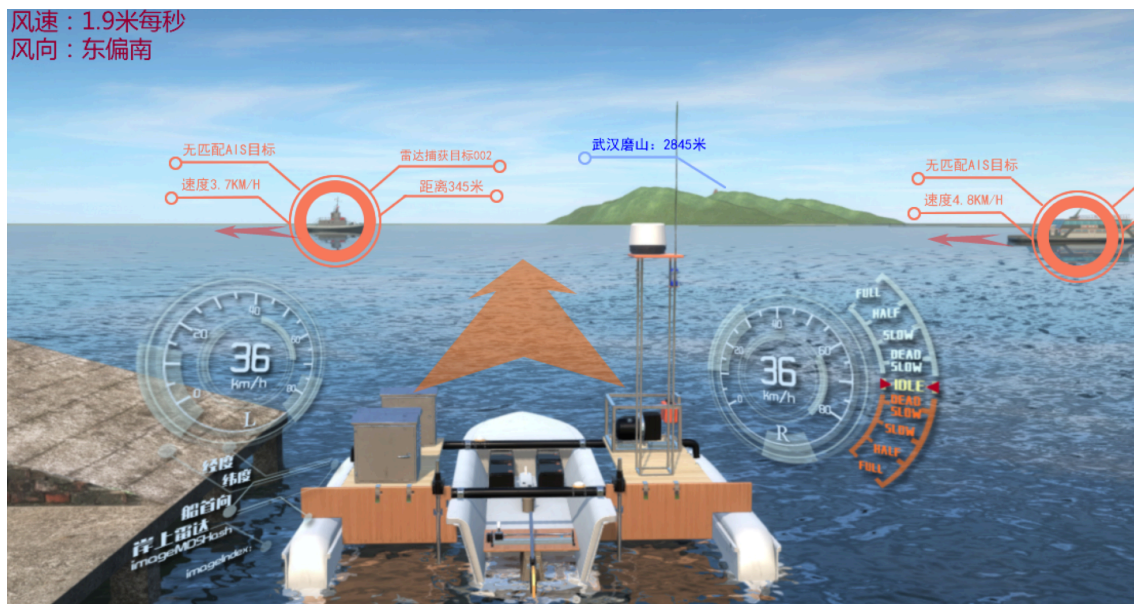


Fig.3: A human-machine interface for remote-control and autonomous navigation



Fig.4: A new 7 m long KVLCC2 model ship for remote-control and autonomous navigation tests

3. Application of the NBS to a ferry

3.1. Practical challenges of inland ferries in the Yangtze

There are over 3000 inland ferries, which are slightly different from each other, along the Yangtze River. The navigation environment is much more complex than that of seagoing ships. For the ferries in downstream, most of them have to sail 24 hours per day even in foggy or rainy days. Furthermore, the traffic density is very high. The distance among ships could be smaller than 10 m as they want to take the advantage of the current to save fuel. For the ferries in the upstream, the impacts of harsh navigation environment, for instance, currents, is stronger than the downstream. Zooming into the case of the Nanjing Benqiao Ferry, the challenges of navigation are specified as follows:

- The ferry is highly affected by the current and loading condition.
- The ferry equips two diagonally located full-direction thrusters to improve its maneuvering performance. However, it desires a lot of navigation experience and hard to control.
- The ferry crosses the busy waterway of the Yangtze River. The crossing situation with passing ships is complicated and easy to misjudge causing collisions.
- The ferry has a busy schedule and continuously sails in complex conditions, which easily causes fatigue of the captain.

3.2. Ship-Shore coordination

The NBS system for the Nanjing Banqiao Ferry is constructed based on the ship-shore coordination as shown in Fig.5. Sensors devices like CCTV, Radar, AIS station, DGPS receiver, and so on have been installed while similar devices are installed on the ferry as well. Both the ship station and shore station can work independently but they are set to work together through a data link through LORA, 4G or satellite. Thus, the data of both shore side and ship side can be collected simultaneously and further fused to have a robust environment perception. In such a way, the pitfalls or limitations of shore-based or ship-based only stations can be resolved. For instance, the shore-based RADAR may not fully capture the ships in the river as small-scale ships may be blocked by large-scale ships. The ship-based RADAR may not percept ships in long range due to its limited height.

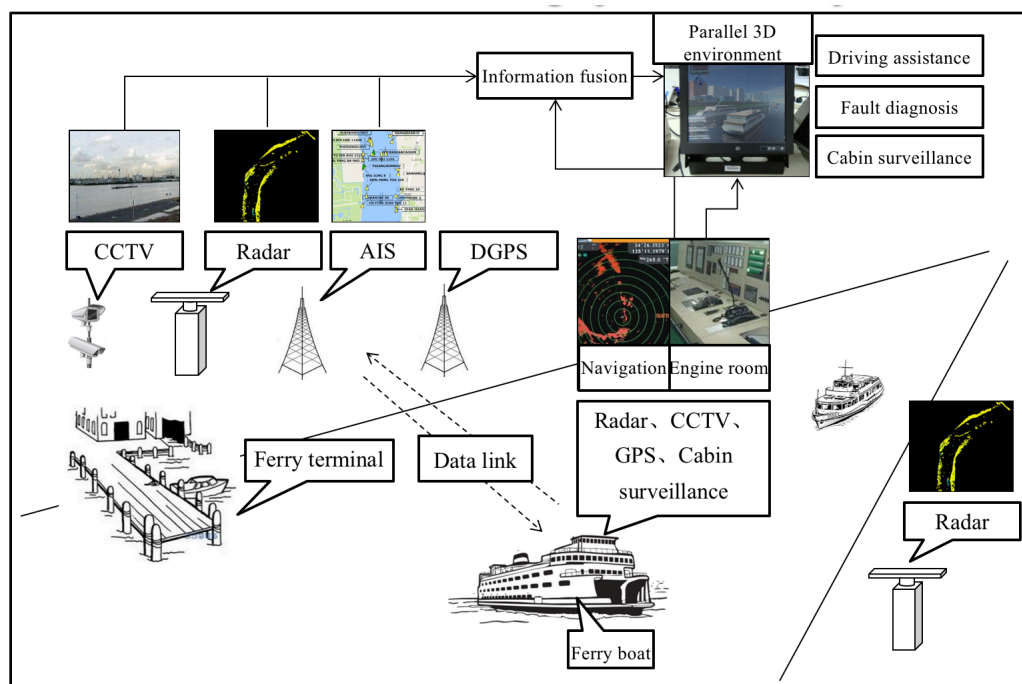


Fig.5: Ship-shore coordination system

At present, the NBS system has been developed and updating for 3 inland river ferries in Wuhan and Nanjing, which are two major cities along the Yangtze River since August 2018. In early 2019, the NBS system will be installed on another 6 ferries in Nanjing. The interfaces for captains and administration in the NBS system are shown in Fig.6 and Fig.7 respectively. Furthermore, these interfaces can be switched at any time both onshore and board. Through the NBS system, the vision of the captains is no longer affected during nights or foggy days. The 3D full-direction visualization in the NBS system is based on multiple sensors which do not have the limitations of human eyes.



Fig.6: Interfaces from the captain view in the NBS system

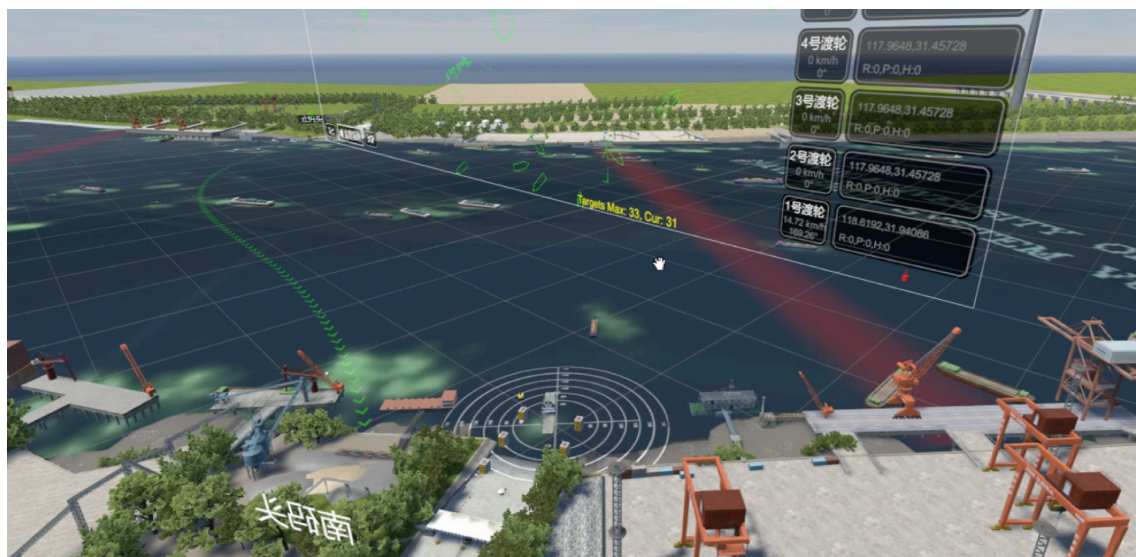


Fig.7: Interfaces from the maritime administration view in the NBS system

4. Further extension of the NBS system

4.1. Intelligent new-energy inland container vessels

Huzhou is a city about 200 km away from Shanghai. The annual throughputs of Huzhou is over 400000 standard containers. Currently, there are more than 25 container ships are in service. Furthermore, 90% of construction material to Shanghai is transported by inland cargo vessels from

Huzhou. The ship route (the yellow line with red edges) is about 250 km as shown in Fig.8. The goal of the project is to build intelligent new-energy inland contain vessels to replace the current low efficient ships. The new ships will be equipped with full electric engines using containerized batteries as power sources. Each container may contain batteries of 1000 kWh. Furthermore, the intelligent environment awareness and navigation control of the NBS system will be developed to use these ships as waterborne AGVs in the future. Additionally, these ships will use full-circle rim driven thrusters instead of traditional propellers and rudders to achieve good maneuvering and propulsion performance.



Fig.8: Ship route from Huzhou to Shanghai (the yellow line with red edges).

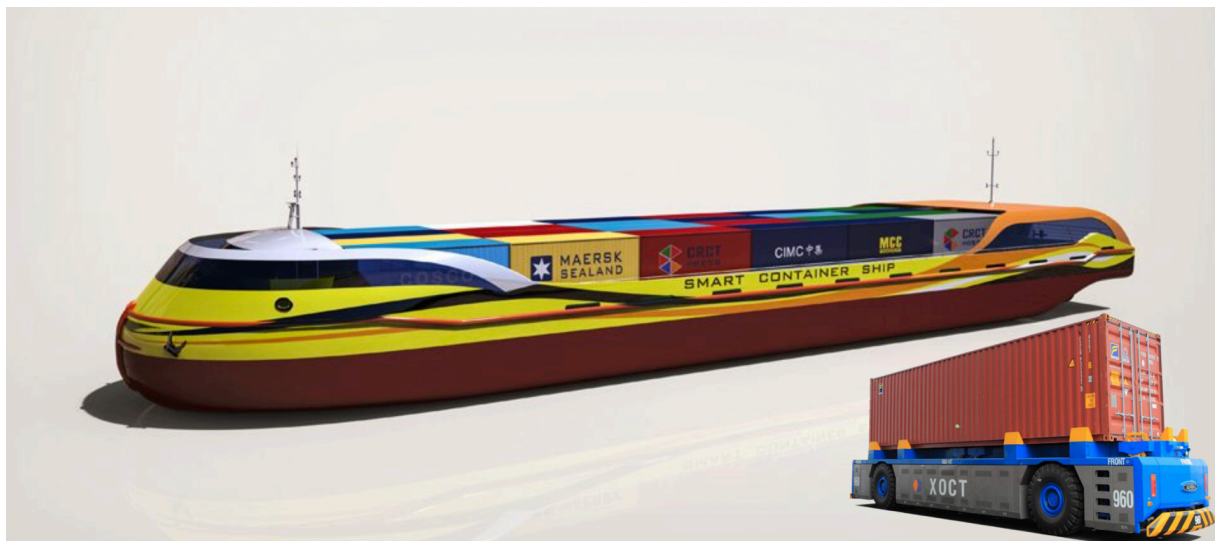


Fig.9: The 64 TEU smart inland vessel with new energy designed by WUT

4.2. Construction of the world largest testbed for smart ships

The foundation of the world largest and the first testbed for smart ships in Asia, Zhuhai Wanshan testbed for smart ships is on 10.2.2018. The construction of the testbed started on 3.11.2018. A test certificate has been issued by the China Classification Society (CCS) to the Zhuhai testbed which is also the only one that has been officially approved. The testbed will be built in two phases as shown in Fig.10 and Fig.11. The first stage will be located among four islands in Wanshan, which has an area of 21.6 km². The second stage will be set to the south of the first stage. The area of the second stage testbed will be 750 km². The NBS system will be the key technique that is used to construct a mixed reality test platform for smart ships.

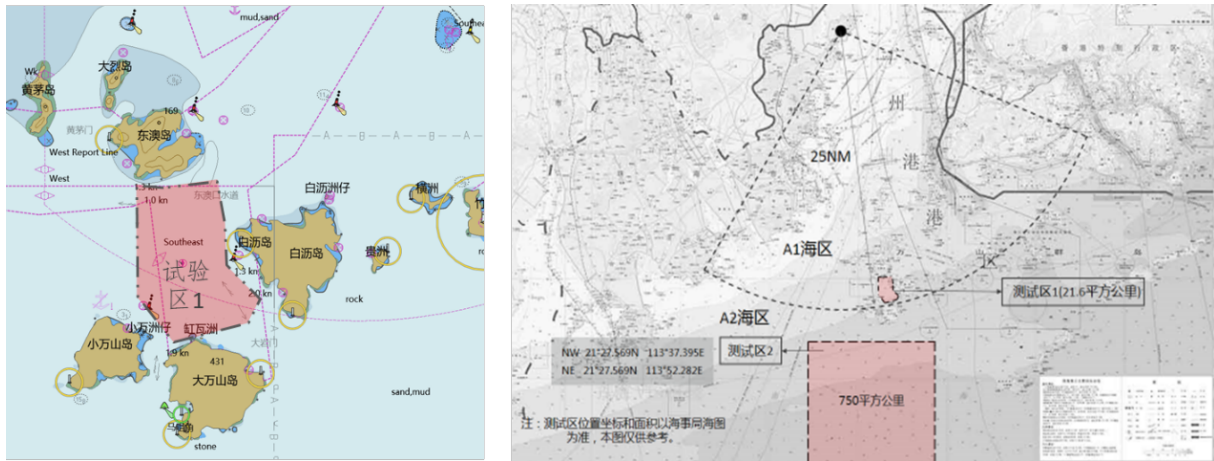


Fig.10: Locations of the Wanshan testbed for smart ships

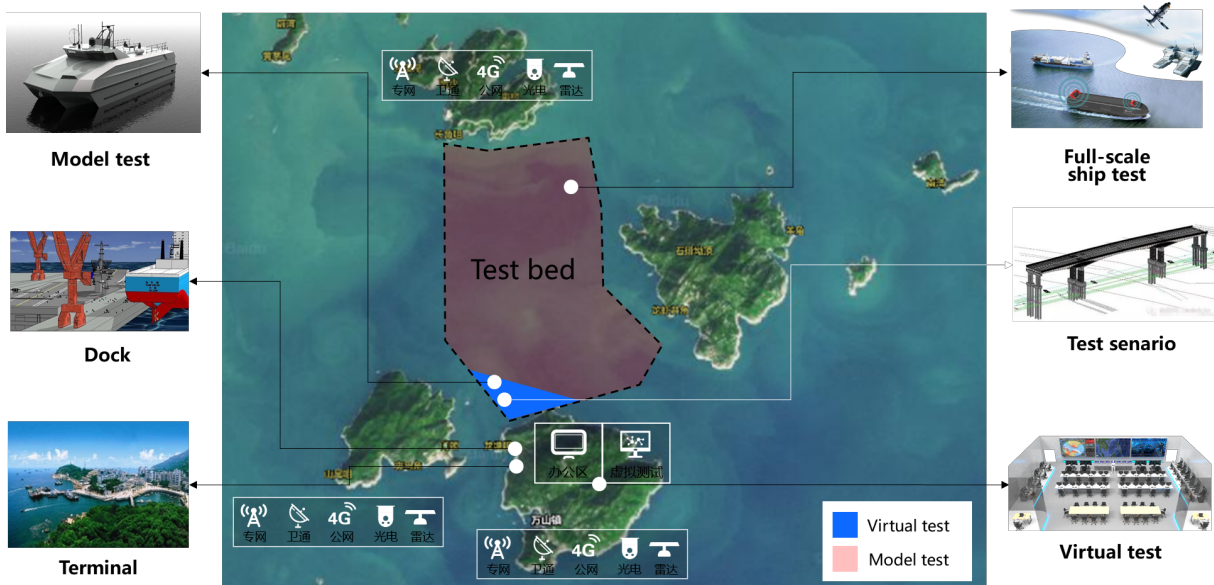


Fig.11: Components of the Wanshan testbed for smart ships.

5. Conclusions

This paper explained the concept of the Navigation Brain System (NBS). The NBS is a whole solution to implement smart/autonomous ships based on ship-shore coordination. The NBS system has been applied to ferries in Nanjing and Wuhan and will be further applied to other ferries in the Yangtze Rivers. The NBS will be further expended to a 64 TEU smart inland container ship with containerized batteries. Additionally, the NBS will lay the technology foundation for the test area in Zhuhai Wanshan,

References

SHENOI, R.A.; BOWKER, J.A.; DZIELENDZIAK, A.S.; LIDTKE, A.K.; ZHU, G.; CHENG, F.; ARGYOS, D.; FANG, I.; GONZALEZ, J.; JOHNSON, S.; et al. (2015), *Global Marine Technology Trends 2030*, Technical Report, Univ. Southampton, Qinetiq, Lloyd's Register

A Strategy for Closely Integrating Parametric Generation and Interactive Manipulation in Hull Surface Design

Marcus Bole, AVEVA Solutions Ltd, Gosport/UK, marcus.bole@aveva.com

Abstract

Parametric Hull Surface Generation methods have been around for over a century but even with modern algorithms and software the number of commercially available tools exploiting this technique is exceptionally small. However, the capability is frequently requested by ship designers and new methods for generating hull surface geometry are always emerging. Interest in these techniques remains high but this has never been matched by everyday utilisation. Interactive hull surface design requires experience and knowledge to be productive. Parametric methods should have simplified this but codifying these processes into flexible tools which less confident designers can use effectively is a significant challenge. This paper exposes the difficulties developers and designers face with both techniques when used in isolation and builds on previous research to propose a strategy for combining them to improve the design experience regardless of skill level. This creates opportunities for new forms of Design Intent, allows style to be defined interactively and simplifies parametric models. The paper concludes with recommendations for those that want to follow this approach.

1. Introduction

In the last century, hull surface design evolved slowly from a physical art to a completely electronic experience. Hull surface design used to be conducted on a very large drawing board, in 2D but today is conducted on much smaller electronic visual displays, in 3D. Throughout this evolution, designers have consistently created tools to form the shape of hull surfaces. Initially, these were tools based on templates (squares, ships curves), deformation of physical materials (spline battens) or mechanical mechanisms (compass, planimeters) but have been replaced today by the mathematical formulas and sequence of instructions implemented by different software applications.

Design is an experiential activity and, regardless of the implementation, modelling tools continue to be developed to increase quality, accuracy, productivity and create insight. The transition to electronic tools has significantly improved the capability of the designer but it remains a discipline that requires skill and experience. The prevalent design experience still involves manipulating, distorting and bending a surface representation into the desired shape, the difference is that today designers are manipulating NURBS surfaces using a mouse rather than physically manipulating weights and battens. For novice and intermediate users, it remains a time-consuming challenge to acquire the skills and experience required to be accurate and productive.

Parametric Hull Generation continues to offer an alternative to the traditional interactive and skills-based approach of creating a hull form. Here, an expert creates a process which produces a hull surface based on much simpler, tailored inputs. It can be used without requiring the expertise originally used to devise the procedure. But hull surface design is a complex domain, designers will readily break conventions in the search for more efficient, economical or environmentally friendly designs. In this respect, the closed black-box routines that Parametric Hull Generation is usually characterised as is of limited utility. There is a need for customisation. Parametric methods are being exploited today, but as open and configurable solutions to build models and automate analysis. However, like before, these solutions are aimed at experts with the capability to build models using the abstract methods provided to codify the desired engineering process.

To improve productivity, software designers increasingly look to layout and feedback methods employed in the user interface to improve the communication in the human-computer workflow. In interactive design software, productivity can be improved by providing the designer the ability to represent their ideas, rules, concepts and processes. This is termed Design Intent. Using Design Intent

representations, software can minimise the amount of user interaction when the configuration of a model is changed. Fundamental to the process is that the software mechanisms used to represent Design Intent should be in context with the designer's thoughts and not so abstract that the designer's flow is disturbed. This is achieved by making the application of these rules simple and instinctive single-interaction events. These mechanisms can be considered parametric, but the user rarely experiences them as numerical concepts.

Examples of Design Intent can be found in most modern interactive hull surface design applications but is often limited to simple geometric relationships. The Design Intent capability of these tools could be extended by utilising the powerful procedures and shaping processes that have been published by Parametric Hull Generation studies, making these more accessible for both novice and intermediate users as well as creating productivity processes for time constrained experts. This paper looks at the modern state of both parametric and interactive hull surface design techniques to suggest where developers interested in parametric hull generation should focus attention if looking to improve the hull surface designers' effectiveness regardless of their skills and experience.

2. Parametric Hull Surface Generation Approaches

Parametric Hull Generation evolved from the art of producing custom drafting tools for hull design. If you are prepared to investigate, the customisation interfaces of many modern software applications provide a variety of ways for a designer to develop their own tools and procedures. Anyone can create their own routines, but it has become harder to push the boundaries of this art in a way that contributes improvements to tools used by all designers. It is normal for complexity to increase with the number of geometric constraints applied to control hull shape, which limits flexibility and frustrates the developer as they search for their own revolutionary methodology. Today, two main strategies prevail; the process either builds up the hull representation by combining separate models of hull features, often modelled in 2D, together using intersection and sweeping, or a 3D framework is built to manipulate the surface representation directly.

2.1. Sweeping Intersection

Hull surface generation methods based on sweeping of 2D curves predate 3D surface generation by several decades because these methods evolved with the manual practices used on 2D draughting boards. These techniques evolved, initially, to improve the productivity of this process, *Benson (1940)*. With the introduction of computers, the 2D draughting methods were codified and the task of ensuring 3D correspondence eliminated as a human task. Capturing the hull shape using a suitable mathematical function that could be exploited electronically remained a challenge. Before the introduction of parametric curves, shapes were captured using high order polynomials, *Kerwin (1960)*, or conformal mapping techniques, *von Kerczek (1961)*, the latter offering insight into the hydrodynamic characteristics of the hull form. However, neither method produces curves which are efficient to calculate or have desirable shape characteristics.

The introduction of parametric curves such as Cubic Splines and NURBS (B-Splines, Bezier Curves etc) changed this, as these representations are easy to calculate and easily transferred between different software systems. In addition, the control points which define NURBS behave as natural 'handles' to manipulate the curve using devices like computer mice. Using these representations, defining curves to represent the properties of hull forms was greatly simplified becoming a design rather than a mathematical exercise. The ease in which NURBS curves could be manipulated contributed to a significant growth in the development interactive design and CAD (Computer Aided Design) software. This has maintained NURBS as the dominate method for hull surface design since the first tools appeared in the 1980s.

Interest in generating hull shaped curves parametrically remained and a great number of curve generation algorithms have been devised. *Harries (1997)*, presented a method for generating 2D B-Spline curves based on the application of a fairness criteria with constraints on position, tangent vectors,

area and centroids, Figures 1a and 1b. Unlike other methods, this is not restricted in the number of control points, constraints or formulation. The B-Spline curves produced are directly compatible within a CAD or hull design environment. The method is comparable to published algorithms for B-Spline least-squares fitting and fairing algorithms, the solution generating quickly using iterative analytical solvers such as Newton-Raphson.

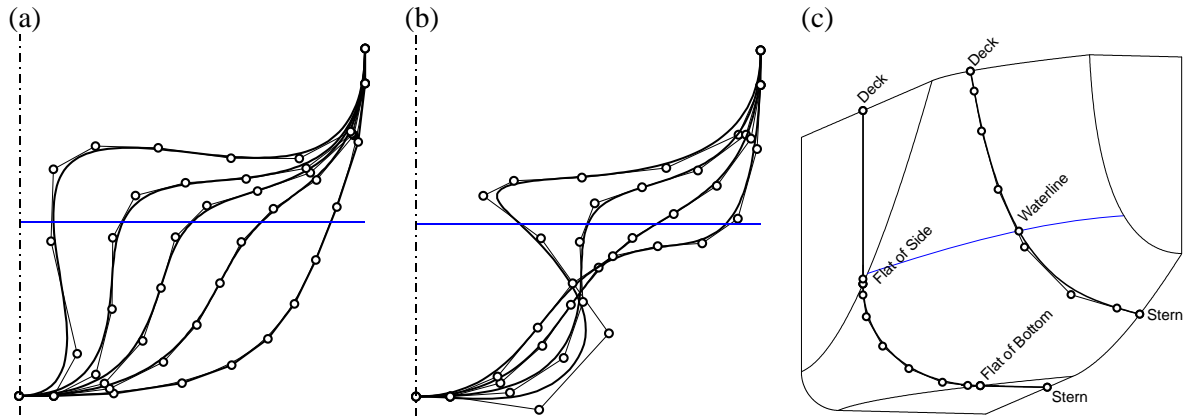


Fig.1: Section generated by B-Spline with (a) varying underwater area, (b) varying waterline breadth with constant area, and (c) applied as a multi-segment curve through 3D Design Curves.

Curve generation algorithms may be used to model longitudinal hull properties as well as the hull sections that results by intersecting the longitudinal models at a specific position. By sweeping the hull section along the longitudinal models a hull surface is implied, Figure 1c. Subsequently, these curves may be used to fit a CAD surface representation to the hull form. For hull forms with specific features, like ships with parallel middle body, it can be effective to represent the hull sections using several curve segments. In this scenario, curve generation algorithms may be used to create each segment although in practice it may only be necessary to use it on a single segment. The FORAN system uses an alternative strategy in the FORMF module, generating longitudinal curves through section shapes. This has the advantage of making it easier to imply a fair surface, but it becomes harder to control the volumetric properties of the hull form as a Section Area Curve can no longer be used in a typical way.

2.1. Direct Hull Surface Generation

It is possible but more challenging to generate a CAD representation of the hull form directly. Methods need to devise some framework through which the control points of the surface may be placed or generated. Smooth shapes like yachts surfaces, *Khan et al (2017)*, or planning hulls, *Orvieto (2014)*, with chines can be successfully produced but it is much harder to produce ship surfaces with flats, radiuses, knuckles and bulbs. Unlike the Sweeping method discussed previously, the generation procedure is less well defined but this does allow greater opportunities for innovation.

Early methods, *Sanderski (1998)*, attempted to generate the hull surface with B-Splines using an analytical solver. To reduce the number of parameters, a rectangular grid of control points was defined in profile and the y-coordinates varied. While a solution could be found, the shape was not typical of a hull form. Other surface representations have been explored. *Bloor (1990)*, for example, experimented with partial differential equations. These can overcome the need to use four sided surfaces but still exhibit the same smoothing challenges as the previously mentioned technique. A limitation of using blending is that, as the variation of curvature across the surface is minimised, it is evenly distributed across the surface in a way that could be said to resemble a “bubble” rather than a shape typical of a hull form.

Avoiding this can only be achieved by imposing some framework, structure or topology on the hull surface to constrain the flexibility of the surface or reduce the number of free parameters. Unfortunately, this also means that styling characteristics become embedded in the generation algorithm and difficult

for a user to influence. Curves are a logical solution to represent the topological structure of the surface which somewhat blurs the distinction between this and the sweeping methodology. Since these curves often bound the different regions of surface shape this style of definition corresponds to the Cross-Sectional Design technique used by many ship-orientated commercial hull surface design tools. This opens the opportunity to use the available customisation features to extend these tools by using macros (Fastship, AVEVA Lines), parametric definitions (NAPA, CATIA), visual programming tools (Grasshopper) and custom transformations (ShipGen). However, these methods are restricted to the capabilities of these commercial tools and this limits the opportunity to implement more advanced techniques.

3. Challenges: Hull Generation as an Agile Design Tool

Despite offering a more effective and precise approach to generating a hull surface representation these techniques have remained on the fringes of popular hull form design, exploited for hydrodynamic optimisation and research studies. There are some powerful design tools, but they are failing to make the leap into popular design. Why is this?

3.1. A Black Box Process

The typical idea of a Parametric Hull Generation solution is a standalone process which produces a CAD Surface from a set of parameters. Since the range of designs and styles are so varied it is impractical to find a single solution that can accommodate all possibilities. Therefore, most solutions focus on a single role or style of hull form. But even this specialisation can still be too broad. Specific styles and features can be challenging to capture parametrically, increasing the complexity of the generation procedure and producing a surface representation that has too much definition to modify productively using interactive methods. A generation process that is effectively a 'Black-Box' is of limited use to all designers except those that produce a surface that exactly matches the design requirements. The solution is to open the 'Box' and with customisation provide the user with the ability to influence the generation process.

3.2. Codifying and Customising Solutions

Many CAD tools provide macro interfaces to allow codification of processes which create and modify geometry exploiting the representations, data structures and algorithms already implemented in the software. Unless it is a specialist tool it is unlikely to contain domain specific curve generation algorithms such as the methods discussed in 2.1. However, coding is not the typical way designers convey their ideas although they are likely to reuse a successful procedure if it can be quickly integrated into their design process.

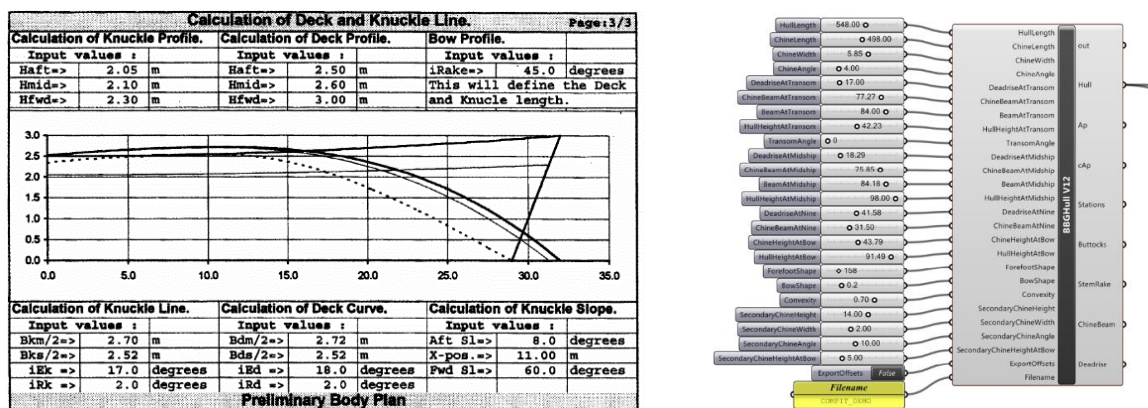


Fig.2: Visual interfaces for controlling Hull Generation Processes, left, Excel and, right, Grasshopper.

The barrier to coding, i.e. typing syntax, may be somewhat overcome using user-friendly notation, i.e. using symbolic or other familiar process capturing interfaces. *Jorde (1997)* demonstrates the how Excel can be used to build a curve-based hull surface, *Orvioto (2014)*, demonstrates how Grasshopper, part of the Rhinoceros software, can be used to build a generation process by assembling visually components, Figure 2.

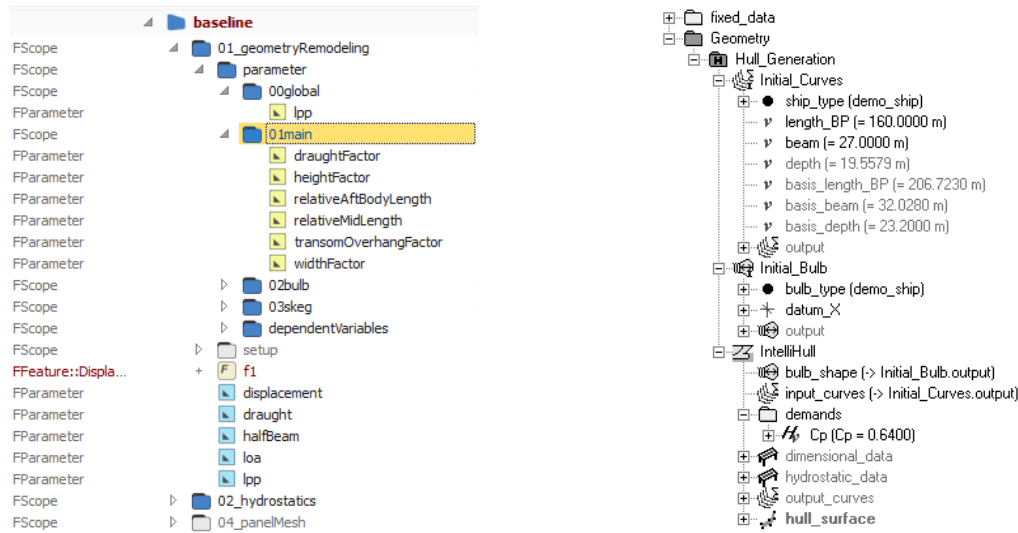


Fig.3: Tree representations of object-orientated parametric models from, left, Caeses, and, right, Paramarine.

A more recent solution is typified by applications like Caeses and Paramarine. These tools extend the ability to couple together formulas, functions and graphics found in the spreadsheet concept using object-orientated modelling. Instead of a grid of cells, objects with unique capabilities are connected using explicit relationships. Individual objects may represent parameters, graphical elements, algorithms, external processes or a conglomeration of any of these objects. This creates a very powerful tool for modelling complex multi-discipline problems, integrating 3rd party solvers and simulations to solve engineering challenges. However, as these applications rely on dynamic models, the configuration of the software relies on parameters and connections rather than interactive manipulation of geometry found in traditional hull design software. It can be an abstract experience to work with this software since design becomes a thought-process of model building rather than interactive exploration. Not all designers may be capable of this activity and many would find that the need to configure software detracts from the act of direct design.

These tools are great examples of how Design Intent can be captured, but it is an abstract model building experience. Many software tools, including mainstream mechanical CAD, now offer the ability to create similar but less extensive relationships in a context sensitive way and initiate configurations with default data. In this approach, the User Interface becomes more critical to the design experience by actively offering Design Intent opportunities without interrupting the design flow. Increasingly, this style of definition is becoming available in interactive hull surface design tools, offering parametric design capability without the need to define any mathematical configurations.

4. Integrating Design Intent into Interactive Hull Surface Design

Interactive surface design tools operate by providing the designer with a visual structure which is used directly manipulate or generate the definition of a mathematical surface. These structures are defined by 3D control points which are interactively repositioned by the computer mouse. Once learnt, the designers challenge is to manipulate these points into the correct position to achieve the desirable dimensions, styling, hydrostatics, hydrodynamic performance and surface qualities. It takes time to learn the skills required to make this a productive activity.

NURBS have become prevalent representation for marine design due to the simple rectangular grid of control points used for definition and the easy implementation of the algorithm used to calculate the surface. These two features have resulted in a mathematical surface that is easy to manipulate, code and transfer definitions between software applications. Practically all standards of surface data exchange use NURBS as a foundation. However, an unfortunate downside of working so directly with a surface definition is that the user is responsible for deforming the rectangular definition into the shape of the hull form. As more complex surfaces are modelled the risk of bad distortion increases. The designer needs to understand what control point configurations cause bad shapes and plan to avoid them. As the definition is a simple rectangular definition, Design Intent has little opportunity to improve the design experience. Non-rectangular surface definitions such as T-Splines, *Sederberg (2003)*, and Subdivision Surfaces, *Greshake (2018)*, are slightly easier to organise into the shape of a hull and can support the definition of discontinuous features as a basic level of Design Intent. For complex hull forms, such as ships, where there are clear features with specific curvature characteristics it can be challenging to be productive as a novice user where the only way to learn is to spend time in front of the screen.

An alternative approach, Cross Sectional Design, has been adopted by most tools focused on ship type hull surfaces. Here the definition methodology focuses on defining hull shape using a network of curves which an algorithm then interpolates to produce a mathematical surface. The resulting representation may be defined by multiple NURBS, Bezier, Coons, Transfinite, Multisided patches or subdivision surfaces. Unlike the NURBS control point mesh, the curve network is constructed sequentially. If the implementation supports dynamic connections between curves, i.e. Relational Geometry, *Letcher et al (1995)*, a hierarchical definition structure is constructed which allows for change propagation and provides a great opportunity for implementing Design Intent.

In Cross Sectional Design, as the name suggests, the designer defines intersecting cross sections of the hull surface. Since Lines Plans also represents the hull surface as a sequence of cross sections in the principle planes it very easy to translate information between the two representations. The design language and thought process are similar. The approach promotes the use of 2D Design curves, particularly in principle planes, simplifying the definition. This often unnecessary restricts the designer curves representing Sections, Waterlines and Buttocks although with experience Diagonals approximately orientated normal to the hull surface perform better. Hull definition usually starts with boundary curves and primary form shapes such as the midship section, Figure 4a. Next, curves representing major features and styles are defined, with reference to the initial set of curves defined in the previous stage, Figure 4b. The definition is finished by adding curves which control how surface shape is blended between these features, Figure 4c.

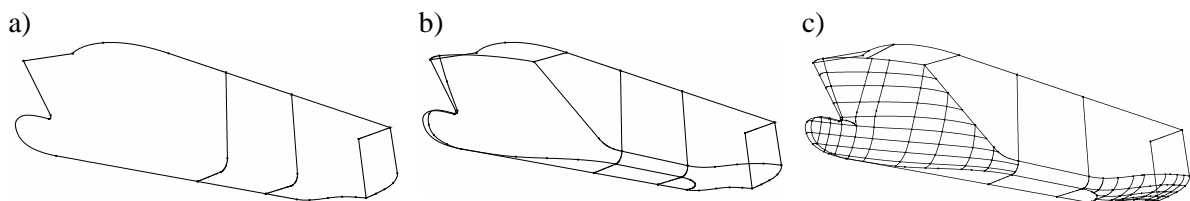


Fig.4: Stages of creating a hull definition with a curve network: (a) Outer Boundaries and major changes in shape, (b) Curves representing characteristic shapes and features, (c) General shape control curves.

Implementing Cross Sectional Design using Relational Geometry creates the greatest opportunities for Design Intent. The resulting hierarchy allows both changes and information to propagate down through the network. Tangent conditions applied to parent curves are automatically inherited by child curves so that both position and tangency are constrained as the child intersects parent. The application of tangent constraints to primary form curves, Figure 4b, allow the designer to capture the shape structure of the hull form, the Form Topology, discussed in 5.1, with the child curves inheriting the intended shape as they reference parents. Constraints can also be applied to the control points of individual curves to create knuckles and relaxations, Figure 5a. Straight and arc segments can be created by

synchronising the tangents between pairs of points. The application of Design Intent, as a constraint, removes the need to understand how arrange the control polygon to create these features.

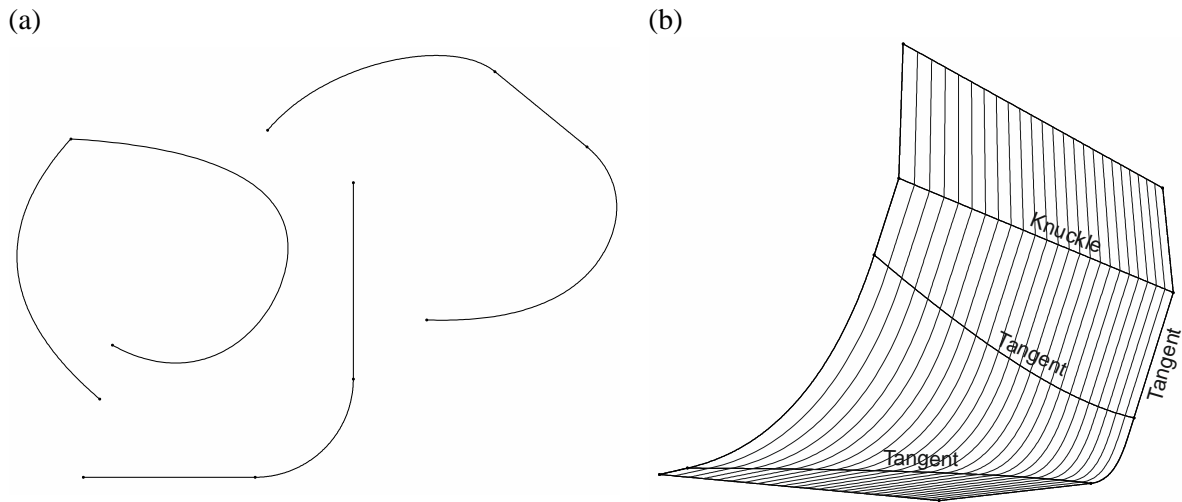


Fig.5: Examples of constraints that can be applied to at point level and at curve level. Combining these tools when building a curve network allows hull definition to be created quickly.

Relational Geometry and Constraints both require code to be executed to reposition control points and can be considered parametric routines without the need for numerical input. How the designer experiences these parametric tools is determined by the User Interface. In Multisurf, the first implementation of Relational Geometry, it is necessary to explicitly define a ‘bead’, a point on the parent curve, on which to attach the child curve. In Napa, tangent constraints are created by typing in symbolic text definition. However, the flow of these design process in the User Interface may be streamlined by implicitly creating the Relational Geometry definition when a control point is ‘snapped’ to a parent curve, or by displaying available constraints in a context sensitive way when curve control points are selected, both implemented in X-Topology which is introduced in 5.3. This demonstrates that parametric definitions can be applied without code or abstract representations and without interrupting design flow by careful crafting of the user interface.

While Cross Sectional Design offers a wider range of definition opportunities it remains a challenging experience to produce surfaces with complex features that are defect free. Unlike direct NURBS manipulation, where it is possible to defer small features later to the detailed design stage, Cross Sectional Design requires far more explicit definition to generate the mathematical surface. Often small features must be defined correctly to avoid undesirable knuckles or warping. Consequently, Cross Sectional Design is more challenging to learn than other interactive surface design techniques and without careful thought, challenging to embrace as foundation for Parametric Hull Generation.

5. IntelliHull and X-Topology

The comparison of parametric and interactive approaches implemented in modern software highlights that it is desirable for parametric methods to have a degree of interactive input and that parametric relationships are being exploited by interactive geometry tools by constraining definition and capturing Design Intent. This suggests that there is an opportunity to more deeply integrate both to embrace Design Intent and develop a user experience so that non-experts can be productive. This challenge was explored by the author through the development of IntelliHull, *Bole (2005)*, which implements Parametric Modification, Design Intent constraint of B-Spline Curves and morphing of surface shapes. Although the technique uses a simplistic curve definition and lofting process to generate a hull surface, IntelliHull introduced two concepts, Form Topology and Parametric Modification, that measurably increased the productivity of the hull design process. These concepts were subsequent introduced into X-Topology, a hull surface design approach based on Cross Sectional Design.

5.1. Form Topology

The extensive glossary of terms used to characterise certain types of hull forms and features indicates that there is commonality in the styles and shapes in a hull surface. These commonalities are experienced strongly when using Cross Sectional Design because this approach has an ordered definition sequence. Since certain types of hull form have characteristic features which influence how the surface definition should be constructed this knowledge, termed Form Topology, may be used to improve productivity by mapping modelling tools and analysis directly to the elements that define the style of these characteristics. Form Topology is precisely represented in a Cross Sectional Design curve network due to the need for curves to bound the outside of surface and internal features. Defined like this, Form Topology is a sub-network of the full curve network and each region or ‘face’ in this network can be characterised as having a specific type of shape, i.e., planar, cylindrical, blended etc. and these shapes have direct relationship to the tangency information found on the curves that bound these regions. Three core types of Form Topology are identified:

Monohull Ships A ship style hull form, where there is a clearly defined midship section, with planar (flats) sides and bottom connected by a cylindrical turn of bilge, Figure 6. This configuration is driven by the need to ‘boxify’ the vessel to ease handling for cargo, port, fabrication and dry docking.

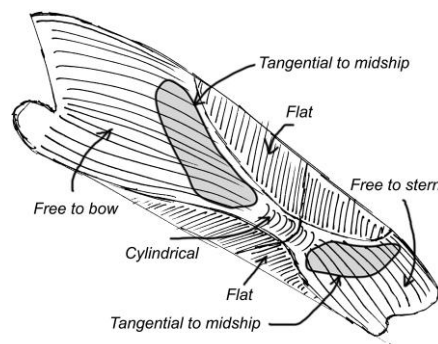


Fig.6: The Form Topology structure of a Monohull ship annotated with descriptions of local surface style

Knuckled or Chined A hull surface where for hydrodynamic, fabrication or cost reasons there is a need to have large areas of low curvature surface, broken up by corners. In the case of hydrodynamics, these flat areas generate lift and in the case of fabrication and cost there is a need to work with sheet materials and simpler construction methods.

Round Bilge These hull surfaces typically have no large discontinuities running across the surface, example of which are yachts and small craft, but also large ships where sea performance is prioritised over other characteristics, e.g. naval vessels.

Although Intellihull does not use a curve network, through code it implements Monohull Ship Form Topology to automatically identify the role of curves in the definition set and uses this information to identify any missing elements creating the potential for additional definition to be automatically generated. Form Topology is also used to automatically assign the applicable tangent conditions that should be applied to a curve and to identify where in the definition design parameters should be measured.

5.2. Parametric Modification not Parametric Generation

Incorporating interactive modification into the typical Parametric Generation approach is challenging because it requires the algorithms that generate geometry to account for user changes in geometric configuration. This kind of approach is more likely to introduce conflict between the algorithm and the user since a generation algorithm that can accommodate user changes would be exceptionally complicated. Rather than expose an interface where the user creates their own generation algorithms,

a simpler strategy that avoids this complexity is to implement parametric modification, through selective transformation of user defined geometry, rather than hard code specific shapes of hull feature. As a philosophy, this suggests hull style to be controlled through interactive manipulation and hull dimensions through parameters which implement transformations. This approach decouples specific geometry configurations from algorithms and allows the Interactive and Parametric approaches to coexist within the same environment. It does not exclude geometry from being generated from parameters initially, but it does suggest that afterwards a tight connection between the algorithm and produced geometry should be avoided.

5.3. X-Topology: Applying these concepts to Cross Sectional Design

IntelliHull demonstrates how Form Topology, Parametric Modification and Constraints can be used to design a ship hull surface through interactive styling and parametric control. However, the approach is limited by the simplistic longitudinal lofting method used to generate the surface. It requires all design curves to have the same number of points and has limited control over surface tangency in the transverse direction. These limitations restrict IntelliHull from being used as a flexible hull surface design tool. X-Topology was developed as a typical Cross Sectional Design implementation upon which the ideas expressed in IntelliHull could be explored. It uses multi-part B-Spline design curves to form the curve network, which is then used to generate a B-rep (boundary representation) of surface patches. The generated surface is based on NURBS patches although other mathematics are available in the implementation. Control points can perform as typical B-Spline points or as interpolation points and mixed within the same curve definition. Design Intent is implemented using curve constraints and Relational Geometry is implemented so that curves are connected through ‘snapping’, as described in 4. Design curve definition isolates the designer from the B-Spline representation by processing the control points into segments based on the constraints applied to the curve or inherited from parent curves via Relational Geometry. Parametric modification is implemented, *Bole (2010)*, driven by Form Topology.

Although inspired by IntelliHull, the requirements of Cross Sectional Design mean that X-Topology needs just as much expertise as other software implementations based on this technique. Much can be done through sensitive UI design to improve the experience but the need to actively manage the surface topology, to define a correctly connected curve network with well defined junctions and faces that are easily filled by 4 sided patches still makes it difficult for novice users to pick up. The challenging nature of hull surface design, especially for novices, continues to promote Parametric Hull Generation as a desirable alternative even though the IntelliHull and X-Topology concepts go some way towards combining both Parametric and Interactive approaches. But the requirement to quickly generate an acceptable mathematical Surface definition remains the critical challenge.

6. A Philosophy for integrating Parametric and Interactive Hull Design

IntelliHull demonstrates how taking alternative perspectives on typical approaches used for Parametric Hull Generation can produce a solution which integrates parametric and interactive experiences together. However, when this approach is explored with a more capable surface design framework it often evolves into a solution for experts. The principle challenge when developing hull surface design tools is how to provide a capability that has the breadth of detail required for experts yet can be easily manipulated by the novice, on-route to becoming an expert. Solutions aimed at experts often rely on the configuration of many ‘small elements’ to maximise flexibility while novices desire a smaller number of ‘larger elements’ which can be configured to produce typical results. This suggests that, depending on experience, different users require various levels of granularity of hull surface design elements. Moreover, it is critical to allow users to easily refine the initial level of granularity to evolve a design without losing consistency.

Critical to any approach is the need to avoid conditions or scenarios that destroy design flow by requiring the designer to perform detailed configuration in a way that disturbs the thought process. As detailed previously, the challenges that need addressing are summarised as follows:

Surface Topology All mathematical CAD surfaces require significant planning and management to distort the definition into an acceptable representation. This effort needs to be avoided as it offers no value to the design process and frequently challenges novice users who have yet to acquire skills to achieve this productively. Consider using of simplified or alternative surface representations that can be converted into a CAD surface later.

Avoid Abstract Modelling To achieve a wider variety of configuration options modern Parametric software solutions are embracing object orientated representations to model reconfigurable generation processes. Since the elements in these models are often non-graphical its necessary to represent them using some abstract form. This is not “in-context” with the design problem and introduces a need for training before users can understand how to manipulate the software. This approach can be avoided by reflecting on the “granularity” of the modelling elements by sensitively selecting how to package the Parametric process and expose interactive modification.

Connectivity The need for configurable modelling elements introduces a requirement that these elements connect parametrically. Thought should be given to whether connections can be made automatically or implicitly in-context with the design flow. Valid connections of parameters can be achieved by standardising terminology and avoiding abstract named parameters, something that can be minimised by allowing interactive modelling. This approach strengthens the value of Design Intent as something which is applied as a condition or constraint rather than something that requires detailed configuration or coding.

Avoid Hard Coded Generation Hard coding geometry generation either internally in the software or by user customised macros prevents definition from being modified graphically. It is more flexible to implement parametric modification, decoupling the geometry definition from the generation algorithm. However, closed generation algorithms can be effective at initialising the configuration of assemblies of elements acting as if they were a single definition. In this case, thought needs to be given to how to decouple the assembly when deeper refinement and configuration is desired by the user.

Exploitation of Models Parametric Hull Generation has modelled a considerable number of hull characteristics and styles. These models may be used to provide initial configuration, or insight into typical shapes or volumetric distribution. Therefore, they may be used to augment definition of a hull surface when the user supplied definition is of low ‘granularity’. Since these models are often empirical they can be incompatible with other definition elements if operating independently. A typical example of this can be see with Section Area Models which do not account for the style of the flat of bottom or sides, Figure 11b. Because adding more parameters to the model increases complexity, alternatives should be considered in keeping with the ideas of parametric modification or exploiting interactive manipulation of the model if it can be represented graphically.

7. Removing Surface Topology Configuration with Alternative Hull Surface Representation

For both parametric generation and interactive hull surface design managing the Surface Topology of the hull definition is a major overhead that introduces complexity for both designer and software developer. NURBS surfaces have become so prevalent that alternatives are rarely considered. While it is an irrevocable requirement that a CAD Surface needs to be produced to support later design activities and analysis, the actual shaping of a hull form does not have to use a CAD Surface if there is a more design-sensitive solution.

AVEVA Lines uses a curve network over which hull contour curves are lofted, implying a hull form surface. Contour groups (Sections, Waterlines and Buttocks) are generated by intersecting the curve network and previous contour groups with a principle plane at each contour location, producing points through which a new curve is fit. Definition of the curve network and execution of the lofting process is conducted by manually interacting with the software operations although the fitting sequences can be

captured interactively to a macro. Once a good lofted hull representation is produced, patches are fitted to the curve network to produce the required CAD Surface.

An automated version of the lofting process was implemented using X-Topology, *Bole (2012)*, to explore the benefits of this approach. It was found that inconsistencies in the defining curve network are highlighted far more clearly than when using surfaces patches, the blending action of the surface mathematics filtering these out through the combination of U and V shapes. Furthermore, there is no requirement to manage Surface Topology which even allows surfaces to be generated from disconnected or sparse networks of curves although this is not recommended if the definition is intended to be the source of a CAD surface definition later. The approach gives the designer the ability to explore the shape of a hull form without concern for Surface Topology, remove inconsistencies from the curve network and then generate the CAD Surface using the same definition after design process is completed, *Bole (2014)*. Subsequently, lofted surface and CAD surface are reviewed in parallel to identify further inconsistencies and improve the surface quality.

This approach is ideal for Parametric Hull Generation. The need to consider Surface Topology is eliminated, which allows a greater breadth of surface shapes and Form Topology to be supported and opens the opportunity toward a more generic tool. It can be shown that the Curve Lofting process can generate a functional hull form with a small number of curves. This can be limited to the curve network representing the Form Topology. Further influence of shape can be achieved by generating section curves using Harries' method, incorporating Section Area models if required.

8. Minimising Definition by Constraining Shape using Surface Tangency

Since the objective is a process for generating a wider range of Hull Forms is it reasonable to specify that the basic definition should be at least the Curve Network representing the Form Topology. This encapsulates the general style of the hull form as well as surface tangent information in key places. This is also a definition that novice users can understand and define through self-taught exercises. However, as the Form Topology only captures location specific characteristics, it will often lack the subjective information that describes how characteristics should be blended across the Curve Network.

When generating a CAD surface from an interactively defined Curve Network, tangency is interpolated along individual curves of the network by applying fitting algorithms to the tangent vectors of crossing curves. Curves are added to refine shape and tangency, increasing the complexity of the definition. But this is not successful strategy for Parametric Hull Generation because the decision process that places additional discrete definition is subjective and must account for neighbouring curves and hull form style. Parametric methods typically solve this challenge by introducing models of surface tangency along Form Topology curves. *Harries (1998)* uses models of surface tangency captured from existing hull surfaces. While this approach is applicable for hull surfaces based on a parent design, models can be easily invalidated if the designer subtly changes characteristics in the Form Topology. This challenge highlights that there are areas of the hull surface where shape is not universally characterisable. Parametric models of surface tangency are subjective and an obvious target for refinement by the designer. Consequently, it may be better controlled through interactive modelling.

Interactive manipulation of tangent vector concepts in 3D has typically been a challenge due to the limitations of 2D visualisation and manipulation, i.e. screen and mouse. It is difficult to find an interactive manipulation concept that doesn't interrupt the design flow. AVEVA Lines implements an Angle Curve concept which controls the tangency of contour curves at 3D Design curve intersections. For an ordinary design curve, up to three angle curves may be associated each for sections, waterlines and buttocks and six if the design curve is a knuckle. It can be shown that using a basic Form Topology Curve Network and Angle Curves, a smooth hull can be produced that does not required refinement with additional design curves. These Angle curves, however, are not easy to configure, they cannot be edited or visualised in 3D and do not offer interactive feedback from the hull surface when manipulated in the software.

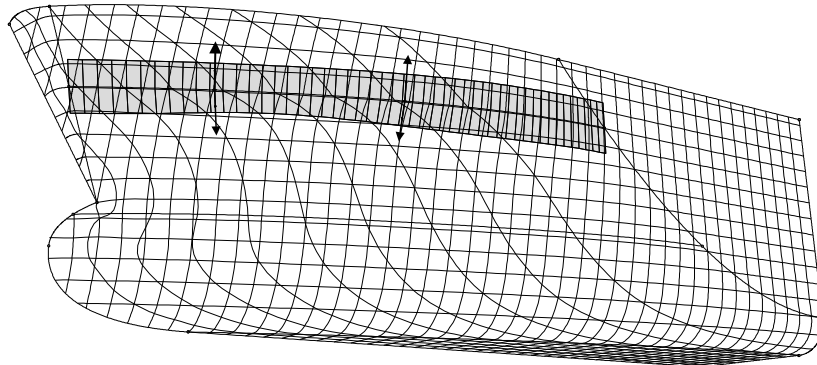


Fig.7: Tangent control over a disappearing knuckle is achieved by developing a visual tool to constrain the surface along the curve with vector control handles. This removes the need for additional definition curves and broadens the variety of Design Intent.

Vectors offer an improvement over angles. A single vector can be used as a control handle to describe surface tangency about a design curve, two if the design curve represents a knuckle. A vector control handle can be turned into a 2D concept for easier interactive manipulation by constraining it to be perpendicular to the curve tangent at the origin of the handle. Further Design Intent rules may be devised to constraint tangency by allowing the user to numerically specify the inclination angle with respect to an axis or plane. This configuration allows surface tangency to be edited interactively as a group of vector control points displayed in 3D, Figure 7, as an interactive curve graph in 2D or as a table, all of which can be appreciated regardless of the level of expertise the designer has.

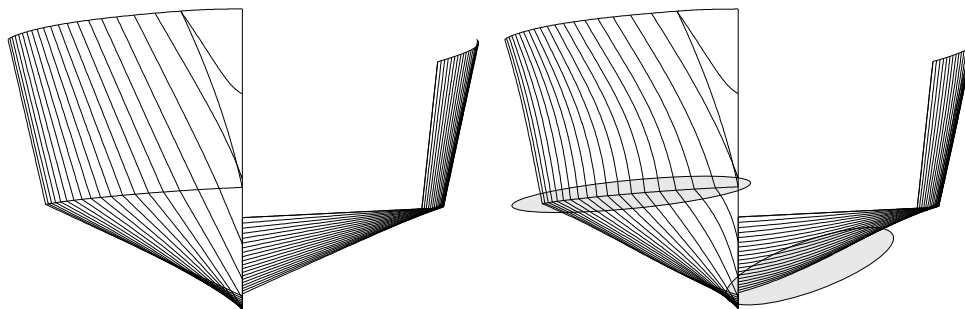


Fig.8: Applying tangency control to a planning hull form allows the subtle shapes required to change comfort to be applied without any additional design curves.

This approach was implemented on the X-Topology Curve Network using multiple segments and curve fitting equivalent to the method used to fit X-Topology Curves. However, end conditions and disappearing knuckles require special attention in the fitting algorithm to avoid loss of continuity in the surface tangent ribbon. Similar solutions may exist in other hull design software, but key is to get the manipulation and visual feedback to support the designer rather than interrupt them.

9. Integrating the Parametric Generation

Parametric Hull Design solutions have typically presented an experience where users modify a fixed selection of parameters or must start by assembling the parametric model. In respect to the act of design, the first approach does not give an impression of great flexibility and the second suggests that design can only be achieved through complex configuration.

In this work, the parametric philosophy is based on presenting an efficient User Interface where the designer is not forced to work with design concepts that aren't directly relevant to the hull design process and that the software will present, automatically connect and initialise components of the parametric process when activated. The software should guide novice users through the generation process by automatically sequencing typical components but also expose them for removal or

refinement as part of design exploration and insight. This approach allows for coarse granularity of definition for novices by automating the generation process, progressing to a finer composition as user skill increases, by supporting process refinement, all the way through to a completely interactive definition. Furthermore, this approach avoids the need to completely redefine the hull surface in another hull design tool for detailed production and fairing.

The removal of the need to manage Surface Topology by implying the hull surface using curve lofting makes this achievable. Furthermore, since the surfaces produced by curve lofting are capable of closely approximating hull forms with very little information, the general hull generation process only needs to focus on refining shape by constraining it to conform to typical design parameters or models. The designer may choose to use parametric modelling to create the outline definition of the hull form, i.e. the Form Topology. Since this also encapsulate style it is critical that these models can be converted to and coexist with interactive definition without loss of performance. This is the challenge in this solution.

9.1. Parametric Component Integration Rules

X-Topology uses a base Class (Object-Orientated software development) to manage relationships, model queries and sequential updates of all derived Classes used to interactively define and generate a hull surface. It is also the foundation of all components and parameters which implement parametric processing allowing integration into a single Curve Network hierarchy where all definition elements can interact. To create a seamless modelling experience that mirrors the implicit connectivity of Relational Geometry the following rules are adopted.

- Parameters are identified by a name. Components publish parameters making them available to all other components. Therefore, a parameter and its value is a global definition.
- In addition to the hierarchy formed when components reference others, they are organised by their role in the generation process by tagging each Class with a constant index value. Components are then ordered using a sorting algorithm. It would be possible to develop an analytical solution to infer order but since the number of parametric components is small this additional complexity is not deemed necessary.
- A parameter published with the same name as an existing parameter in the hierarchy is considered to represent the same concept. The parameter is automatically mapped to the existing parameter, retrieving its value as an input when the component it belongs to is evaluated. If the value of the original parameter changes, mapped parameters and components are automatically invalidated.
- The automatic connection of parameters with the same identifier enforces standardisation of value and concept names. Consistent behaviour of parameters with the same name makes for easier understanding of the software particularly for users new to hull design terminology.
- Components take responsibility for initialising default values. A reconfiguration update stage is triggered prior to main updates to allow this to occur when components are added or removed from the generation process.
- A parametric component uses prior information in the sequence by retrieving parameter values, Form Topology and querying the current state of the geometric model to generate and publish further parameters and geometry for use by subsequent components. In this respect, parameters and curves are the principle classes of information communicated between components.
- Parametric components also support planar intersection to allow any geometry to be included in the lofting process that, for practical reasons, cannot be represented using X-Topology curves.
- In the final stage of the sequence a Curve Lofting process is applied, by intersecting all geometric and parametric components.

The behaviour of this whole process is orchestrated by two main control objects. A generic ‘Mediator’, *Gamma et al (1994)*, which collects all components and geometry, provides the index of parameter,

sequences the update and performs the final Curve Lofting and a ‘Factory’ to effectively operate as a Wizard by publishing options that instantiate parametric components into the process. Consequently, the Factory encapsulates a specific style of Form Topology and the components available from the Factory generate models that are appropriate to this configuration. Different ‘Factories’ may be used to implement the other configurations of Form Topology.

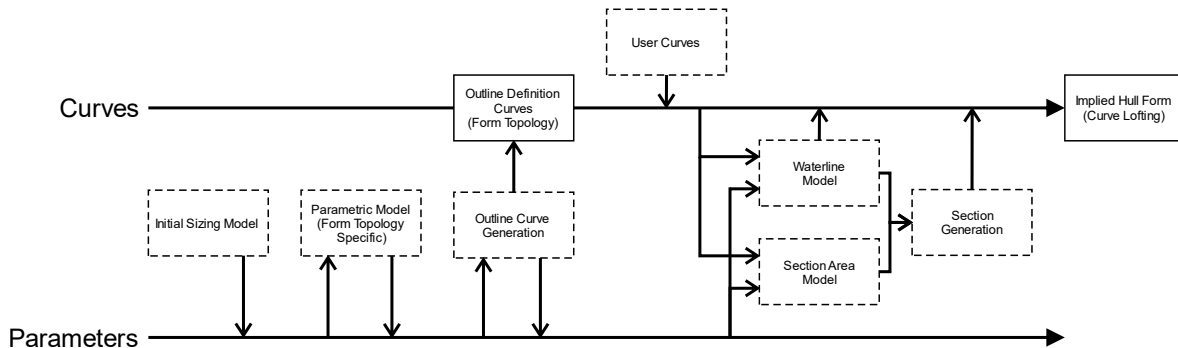


Fig.9: The componentised generation process illustrates that Parameters and Curves are the primary data types. Boxes with dashed outlines are optional.

9.2. Modification of Parametric Models

The use of simple check box options in the UI to include parametric components, which self-organise and automatically connect, creates a process that is easy for the novice user to reconfigure. However, it relies on models implemented in the software code that cannot be modified. Many of these models can be considered subjective by containing style parameters or, empirical or heuristic rules. Consequently, these models may not produce exactly the desired results when combined with the other models that compose the generation process. Rather than change these models by altering the mathematical functions an alternative approach is suggested. Since all these models produce information that can be visualised graphically, customisation can be achieved by interactively modifying the shape rather than changing the mathematical model itself. With a sensitively designed UI this will provide the user with better feedback than altering code. If the model does not represent a typical 3D concept it can be converted to a fitted curve model providing the designer with control points that can be manipulated. Transformation functions can be applied to change these models, potentially driven by the same parameters the original function relied upon. This approach does, however, have a significant impact on the implementation as it requires that the geometric representations must persist for the life span of the parametric components. Using this approach, the defects highlighted later in Figure 11 can be corrected.

9.3. Example Output

Figure 10 illustrates some example hull forms generated by the implementation. The figure shows two hull forms generated from interactive Form Topology Curve Networks and two completely parametric hull forms. These examples were produced in minutes with no time spent on detailing. Since the hull forms are discretely implied by curves the small detailed areas that introduce challenge for a continuous mathematical surface definition do not occur. Figure 10b and 10c are examples of fully parametric hull forms using an Initial Sizing tool based on well published rules and models based on Tribon Form. A set of curves representing Form Topology are then generated by algorithms that have a small range of style configurations covering different bulb shapes and transom format.

10. Reflection and Recommendations

Following on from IntelliHull, this development has continued to search for an approach which allows a Designer to combine both parametric and interactive modelling techniques in a constructive way. It has taken some time to identify that, to be effective, both modelling techniques need to have the opportunity to reference the other. The only way this can be achieved is if the hull generation process

is open to reconfiguration at any stage and this isn't possible if it treated as a 'black box' system. Integrating Parametric and Interactive technique opens the opportunity for mainstream hull surface design tools to incorporate algorithms and models that have been published years ago but are yet to realise their full potential.

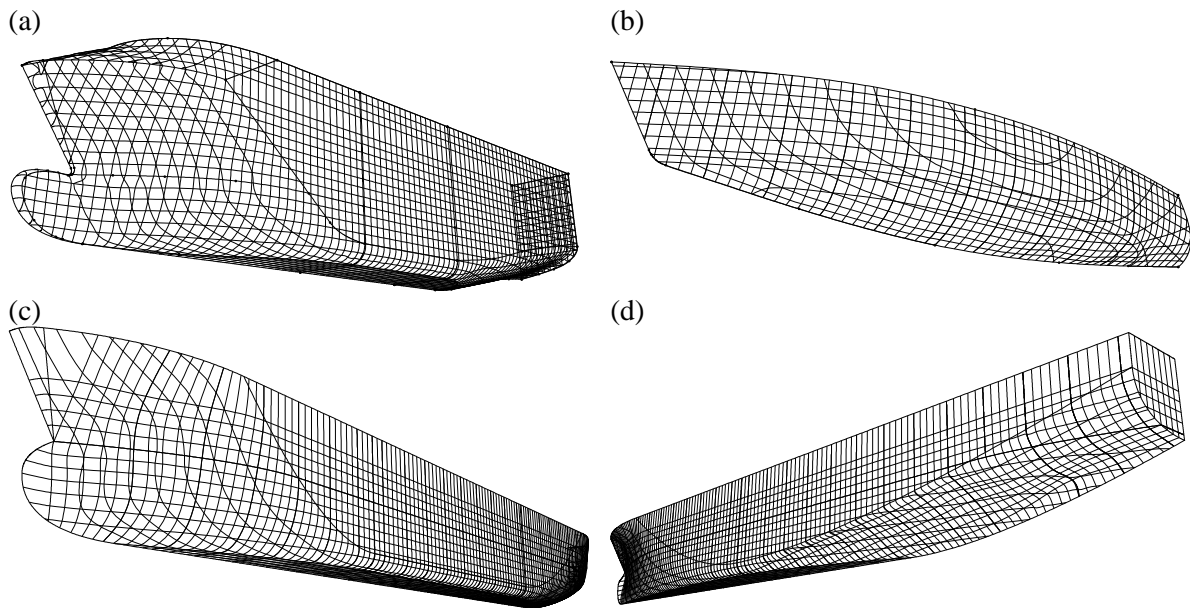


Fig.10: Generated hull forms based on (a) Interactive curves defined for a platform supply ship in 2008, see Figure 4, (b) Outline curves based on the YachtLINES parametric Hull Generator, *Bole (1997)*, (c) Parametrically Generated Curves based on Initial Sizing models originally used in the Tribon Form application for a speed of 12 knots and (d) 16 knots with a different selection of styles.

At present, many parametric components in the implementation are immature. Individual functions have been prototyped and tested in isolation but not fully integrated into an interactive hull design UI. Without this, the design flow is disturbed because it is often not possible to resolve surface defects due to the inability to access parametric models in the right way. There are still many bugs to be investigated and a review for code optimisation is needed. The examples, Figure 10, are either generated entirely from parameters or from the Form Topology Curve Network of old hull forms defined interactively several years ago. In all cases, the resulting hull surface is available within less than a minute. All have surface defects but none serious enough to prevent refinement into a mathematical surface definition.

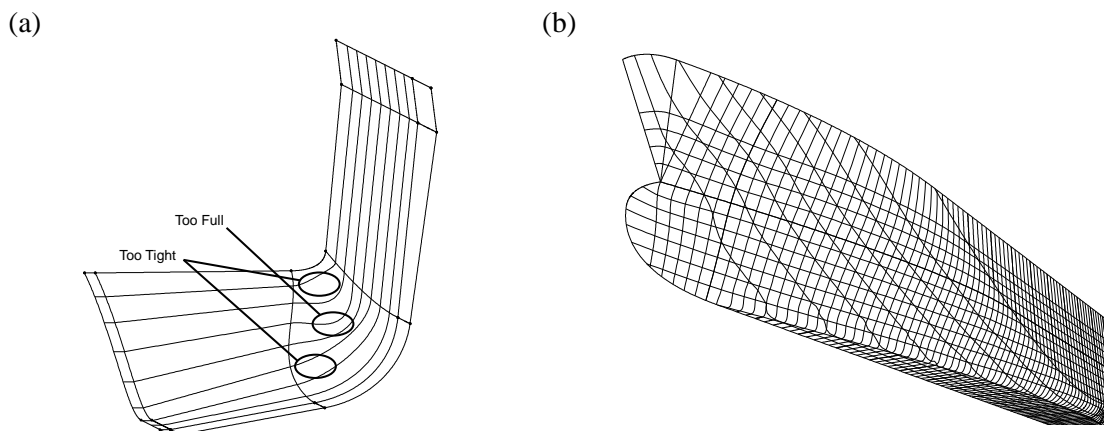


Fig.11: Presently, immaturity in the software is preventing defects in the generated modes from being corrected. (a) requires modification to either the hull geometry or section area curve, (b) requires a more 's' shaped flat of bottom curve to allow hull sections to be more 'u' shaped.

An observation from earlier developments, where the generation process is closed, was that style combinations could easily be created that were incompatible with parametric model characteristics. For example, subtle shapes in the style of the Form Topology Curve Network would be incompatible with the traditional bell-shaped Section Area curve resulting in sections that were too full in some areas of the hull and too tight in others, Figure 11a. This suggests that the design curves, while geometrically fair, may not produce smooth volumetric characteristics. Figure 11b shows a hull form with prominent V-shaped sections in the bow due to the tight flat-of-bottom curve generated by a simple parametric model. With the opportunity to interactively modify this curve giving it a more s-shaped style the forward sections of the bow would come more ‘U’ shaped while the section area model remains constant. The integration of Parametric Modelling provides the opportunity for insight into hull shape far earlier, potentially minutes, compared with the days of modelling it might take to develop a hull shape and check hydrostatics using interactive techniques. Consequently, change is a lot easier to accept when less time is invested in the definition.

For someone looking to explore parametric hull design it is normally necessary to develop their own library of code. This is a necessary part of understanding the underlying processes involved before they can begin to combine parametric tools into their own process. In this respect the following recommendations are given.

- Review shape generation algorithms developed in this field. Although it may be necessary to learn advanced mathematical techniques there are benefits to be had in speed and capability.
- Consider interactive customisation of models instead extending the number of parameters. It can be challenging to get a feel of what specialist parameters control and interactive manipulation allows the designer to change geometry directly.
- The greatest challenge when developing Parametric Hull Generation tools is to avoid the increase in complexity that occurs when additional constraint is applied the hull surface and supporting models. Consider simplifying or using alternative representations, as they can sometimes provide the same information with less effort.
- Black-Box Parametric Hull Generation processes typically have a narrow range variation. Consider using open generation processes so that designer can make configurations beyond the models the developer has time or interest to create.
- Consider who your user is. As the developer you have expert knowledge of your system. Others will need to understand it before they can use it.

11. Concluding Remarks

Parametric and Interactive Hull Surface Design techniques are both powerful approaches, but it has always been challenging to integrate them together. Even when used individually these challenges can slow progress and require the user to tend to detail that detracts from their design objective. By taking some pragmatic steps it is possible to make the integration and use each technique to resolve challenges in the other. The two primary actions are: using an implied surface to avoid managing the surface topology of CAD surfaces, and by using an open, configurable generation process where parametric algorithms are treated as optional components that can be used alongside interactively defined geometry. The integration of parametric generation algorithms raises the opportunity to extend the use of Design Intent to make the hull design tool more productive for novice users while still allowing a level of reconfiguration that will support the refinements that expert users require.

References

- BENSON, F. W. (1940), *Mathematical Ships' Lines*, Trans R.I.N.A. 82
- BLOOR, M.I.G.; WILSON, M.J. (1990), *Using Partial Differential Equations to Generate Free-Form Surfaces*, Computer Aided Design 22

- BOLE, M. (1997), *Parametric Generation of Yacht Hulls*, Final Year Project, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow
- BOLE, M. (2005), *Integrating Parametric Hull Generation into Early Stage Design*, COMPIT, Hamburg
- BOLE, M. (2010), *Interactive Hull Form Transformations using Curve Network Deformation*, COMPIT, Gubbio
- BOLE, M. (2012), *Revisiting Traditional Curve Lofting to Improve the Hull Surface Design Process*, COMPIT, Liège
- BOLE, M. (2014), *Regenerating Hull Design Definition from Poor Surface Definitions and other Geometric Representations*, COMPIT, Redworth
- BOLE, M. (2016), *X-Topology Surface Design*, <http://www.polycad.co.uk/xtopology.php>
- GAMMA, E.; VLISSIDES, J.; JOHNSON, R.; HELM, R. (1994), *Design Patterns: Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software*, Addison Wesley
- GRESHAKE, S. H.; BRONSART, R. (2018), *Application of subdivision surfaces in ship hull form modelling*, Computer-Aided Design 100, pp.79-92
- HARRIES, S. (1998), *Parametric Design and Hydrodynamic Optimization of Ship Hull Forms*, Ph.D. Thesis, TU Berlin; Mensch & Buch Verlag
- HARRIES, S.; ABT, C. (1997), *Parametric Curve Design Applying Fairness Criteria*, Int. Workshop on Creating Fair and Shape-Preserving Curves and Surfaces, Berlin/Potsdam
- JORDE, J-H. (1997), *Mathematics of a Body Plan*, The Naval Architect, January
- KERWIN, J. (1960), *Polynomial Surface Representation of Arbitrary Ship Forms*, J. Ship Research 4/12
- KHAN, S.; ERKAN, G.; DOGAN, K.M. (2017), *A novel design framework for generation and parametric modification of yacht hull surfaces*, Ocean Engineering 136, pp.243–259
- LETCHER, J.S.Jr.; SHOOK, D.M.; SHEPARD, S.G., (1996), *Relational Geometric Synthesis: Part 1 – framework*, Computer-Aided Design 27/11, pp.821-832
- ORVIETO, A. (2014), *Development of Parametric Planing Hull Design Features*, COMPIT, Redworth
- SEDERBERG, T. W.; ZHENG, J.; BAKENOV, A.; NASRI, A. (2003), *T-splines and T-NURCCs*, ACM Trans. Graph. 22/3, pp.477-484
- STANDERSKI, N. E. (1988), *The Generation and Distortion of Ship Surfaces Represented by Global Tensor Product Surfaces*, Dissertation, TU Berlin
- VON KERCZEK, C. (1961), *The Representation of Ship Hulls by Conformal Mapping Functions*, J. Ship Research 13/4

Development of Real-Time Emergency Response Training Simulator for Collective Ship Crews Based on Virtual and Mixed Reality

WooSung Kil, Korean Register, Busan/Korea, wskil@krs.co.kr
Seokho Byun, Korean Register, Busan/Korea, shbyun1@krs.co.kr
Jeong-yeol Lee, Korean Register, Busan/Korea, jylee@krs.co.kr
Myeong-Jo Son, Korean Register, Busan/Korea, mjson@krs.co.kr

Abstract

We present an emergency response ship training simulator for collective ship crews based on virtual and mixed reality in the ship environment. Our simulator provides methods to perform familiarization training of the emergency response regulations specified in ISM Code and provide the way of how the collective crews deal with and collaborate each other in the emergency situations based on virtual ship environment in real-time. In this paper, we describe how to build training scenarios, apply them in a virtual reality ship environment, and control the training session for the evaluators when performing multi-participant crew emergency response training. Especially, by presenting the method of training control and monitoring using the mixed reality device, we examined how the mixed and virtual reality devices which are greatly developing recently can be applied to the training simulator of the crews.

1. Introduction

Recently, maritime industry continues to make efforts to combine ship construction, maintenance drill, and inspection, which lasts for a lifetime of ship, with virtual reality and mixed reality training system. Virtual reality has already become an important tool for design verification in ship construction stage, maintenance and familiarization drills for ship operation stage. Also, workers of maritime industry are gradually increasing their understanding about the use of virtual reality contents and experience. In the 5th HTW subcommittee of International Maritime Organization, it was informed that the training through VR was sufficiently effective in the experiment from "Information on effectiveness of closed area training using virtual reality" (IMO, 2018), and in the information document "Introduction to virtual reality-based simulator for sailor training and analysis of functional requirements", the virtual reality-based ship crew training simulator is compatible with the functional requirements of the simulator required by STCW, IMO (1978).

In this paper, we introduce a collective ship crew training system for onboard emergency response training using virtual reality and mixed reality technology based on the above maritime industry trends and awareness. The system is aimed at performing its functionalities equivalently with the real on onboard ship training conducted by collective ship crews and the training is compatible with International Safety Management (ISM) Code which regulate the system that should possibly deal with the maritime safety, marine accident prevention and marine environment protection.

To accomplish those objectives, we use a common framework for building a ship based virtual reality environment using 3D CAD data, Kil *et al.* (2018a). The common framework includes the process of building a realistic virtual ship environment through geometric error correction, simplification, image texturing, and pre-processing such as global lighting and grouping of the 3D CAD model. After establishing a virtual reality based ship environment, we configure it so that collective ship crews can possibly access to the training stage simultaneously by network message processing server. In addition, emergency response training scenarios were established to enable collaboration for onboard emergency response training required by the ISM.

Besides, we present mixed reality (MR) based training control module that supports collaborative work in the real-world space between evaluator and reviewer to monitor and control the training session using the latest MR devices.

2. Related Work

In the shipbuilding and offshore plant industries, efforts are being made to apply VR technology for various purposes such as cost reduction during the construction process and training for safe operation. Korean Register developed the survey training simulator that can visualize ship construction rules, inspection guideline and inspection records based on virtual reality for each part of the ship, *Kil et al. (2018b)*. The ship survey training simulator provides a sophisticated model containing hull members, equipment, pipes and so on based on the 3D CAD model, and it is configured to perform operations such as custom mark-up, lantern lightening, spraying, and camera shooting. 3D CAD model of ship also constructed for utilizing in shipbuilding process with FORAN solution, *Fernández and Alonso (2015)*. In our study, we utilized 3D CAD model from shipyard that had been created and used for the design and construction of actual ship.

For the operation aspect of a ship, VR simulation technology has been studied various ways. OMS-VR provides familiarization and operation training for on-board crews based on virtual reality, <http://oms-vr.com/>. Based on advanced graphic environment, trainee can manipulate on-board equipment and fulfil firefighting drill using VR controllers. LR focused on safety for crews, developed a simulator that allows ship crews to train the identification of hazards during ship operation, and to visually identify cases of safety failure, *LR (2017)*. The system is designed so that a hypothetical character can visualize the consequences of a hazard in a physical form and can be alerted to dangerous situations. RENK provides educational contents for users to check the internal shape and manual of the ship propulsion system and is designed to allow many users to receive education in the virtual space according to the guidance of the trainer, *RENK (2018)*. NewGen I & S explains the operation concept of BWTS device based on virtual reality, provides the function to operate BWTS device, and is configured to visualize the manual for each part of device, *Park et al. (2018)*.

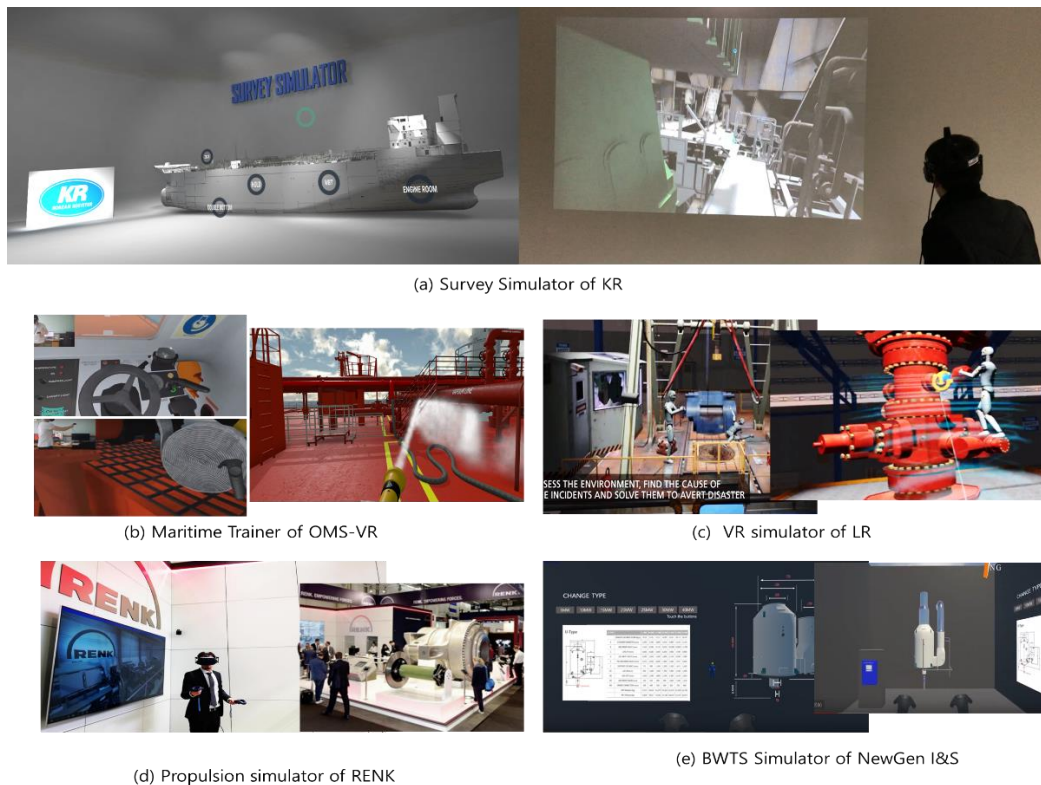


Fig.1: System Operation Concept

From the aspect of VR technology, design of multi-player supporting platform for VR gaming, *Liszio and Masuch (2016)* and facility management using multiuser shared VR environment were presented, *Shi et al. (2016)*. We will explain immersive ship VR environment, which came from actual 3D CAD

model from shipyards, and how related parties such as ship operator, crew, surveyor of classification societies, etc. can interact each other in this environment.

3. System Overview

3.1. System Operation Concept

The operating concept of our proposed real-time emergency response training simulator is shown in Fig.2. Each trainee wears a headset device attached to a computer linked to a network connect to a virtual training target ship. The Network Control Server processes multiple user connections and receives, transmits, and broadcasts messages originating from each user. Also, the training information such as the movement path of each user, the training record, the scenarios, and 3D Data are stored in the data server. There are various kinds of scenarios selected by the training control server, such as personal vessel familiarization training and group collaboration training. In the training control server, the training evaluator can perform training debriefing and evaluation by referring to the training information stored in the data server.

On the other hand, the training status and information are sent to the training control server. The information can be observed by training evaluators in real time. The training evaluators can identify and control the position and motion of the trainees on the training vessel placed in the real space by wearing the mixed reality device. Several evaluators possibly review the whole training situation together with the peer evaluator.

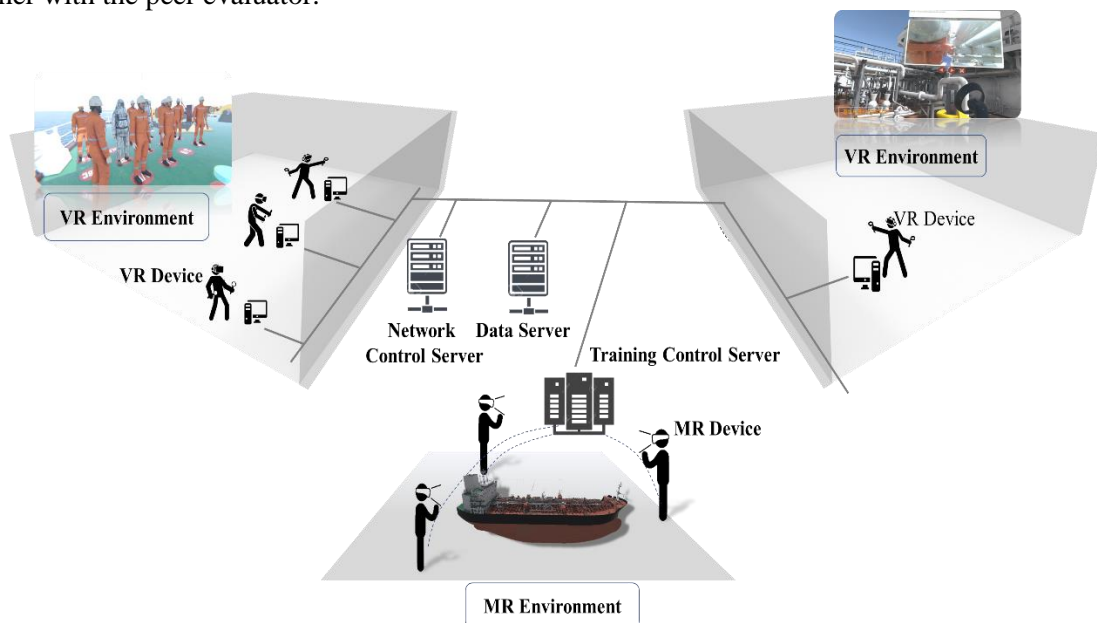


Fig.2: System Operation Concept

3.2. Building Virtual Ship Environment

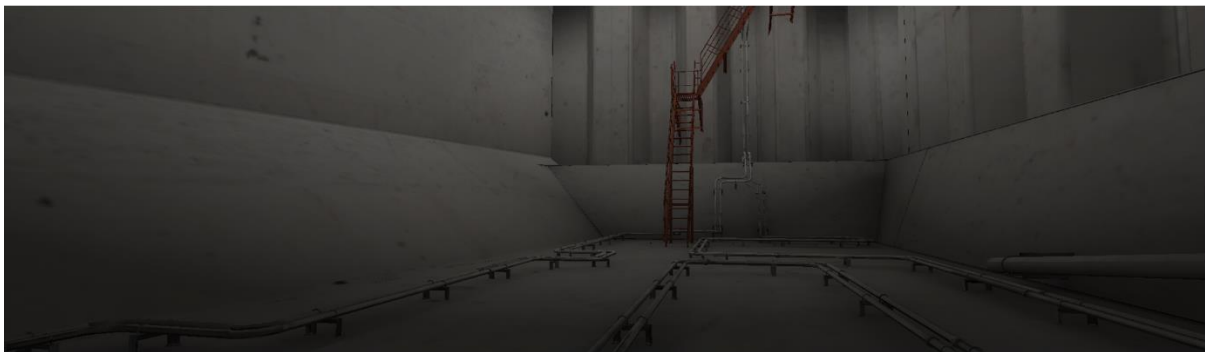
In this paper, the pre-process proposed by Kil et al. was used to construct a virtual reality ship environment for the crew emergency response training. The process of converting a ship 3D CAD model to a virtual reality model includes a pre-process such as geometric correction, simplification, material processing, and global light source rendering. The ship 3D model consists of objects such as millions of members and equipment, and it takes a lot of time to go through manual work by a person, so a batch operation is required to process a large amount of data at the same time. To do this, we used Blender3D's scripting tools, an open source 3D graphics tool, to perform semi-automatic tasks such as geometric correction, grouping, material handling, and texturing.



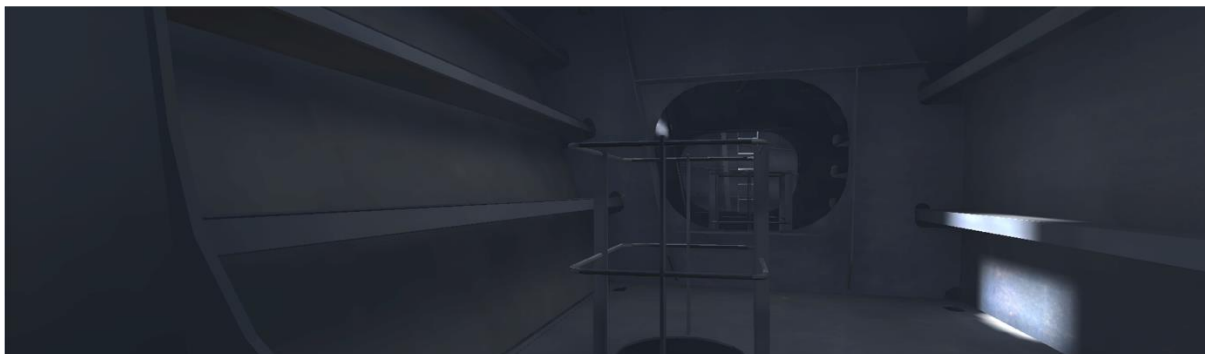
(a) Deck



(b) Engine Room



(c) Hold



(d) WBT

Fig.3: Virtual Reality Based Ship Environment

3.3. Training Scenario

In our system, the training scenarios were defined focusing on the emergency response training required by the ISM Code. Scenarios include firefighting and evacuation, helicopter rescue operation, stranding, residential fire, flooding, and cargo fire drill. Each scenario defines a role, place, a possessed item, a motion, and script. A defined scenario is stored in the data server. The data in the Data Server is read from the Scenario Parser of the Training Control Server as shown in Fig.4 and provides information for actual training.

Table I: Scenario Definition Structure

	ROLE	ITEMS	PLACE	QUIZ	MOTION	SCRIPT
Helicopter Rescue Operation	Third engineer	Int. Phone	3 rd officer room	-	1	Captain, third engineer is still appealing for abdominal pain at 15:30.
	Captain	Int. Phone	captain room	-	1	Third officer, report me the specific symptoms.
	Third officer	Int. Phone	3 rd officer room	-	1	Third engineer is suffering from a severe right lower abdominal pain. It started about an hour ago, it has continued to the present.
	Captain	Int. Phone	captain room	65	1	Let the patient take some rest, and I will talk to the specialist about the symptoms. [질문65]
	Captain	Sat. Phone	bridge	52	2	Designated Person, This is Vessel "A". Location Latitude 34-10.1N Longitude 129-10.2E.
	Designated Person	Sat. Phone	on shore office	-	2	Third engineer has abdominal pain. [질문52]
Stranding Drill	Captain	Transceiver	bridge	-	4	Chief officer, captain, the vessel goes inside Shanghai Changjiang river.
	Chief officer	Transceiver	bridge	19	4	Because it is a narrow channel and the ships are moving a lot here, prepare bow emergency anchor port and starboard side. Rodger. [질문19]
	Chief officer	-	deck	-	-	Bosun, ableseaman A, prepare bow emergency anchor port and starboard side. Rodger.
	Bosun	-	deck	-	-	Rodger.
	Ableseaman A	-	deck	-	-	Rodger.
						...
Deckhouse Fire Drill	Third engineer	-	1 st officer's room	-	18	[1기사 방의 화재 확인]
	Third engineer	-	1 st officer's room	-	19	[소화기로 화재 진화]
	Third engineer	Int. Phone	3 rd officer room	-	1	Second officer, third engineer, I just found a fire in first engineer room. First engineer is not in the room.
	Second officer	Int. Phone	bridge	-	1	Third engineer, Do you know the size and kind of fire?
	Third engineer	Int. Phone	3 rd officer room	18	1	Small size, and the kind of fire is presumed to be electric fire. [질문18]
	Second officer	Int. Phone	bridge	-	1	Rodger, first use the fire extinguishers around you for initial action.
Flooding Drill	Third engineer	Int. Phone	3 rd officer room	-	10	I tried to extinguish the fire with a fire extinguisher in the accommodation, but the fire is still spreading.
	Second officer	Int. Phone	bridge	-	1	Rodger. I will report to the captain immediately.
						...
	All crews	-	등장위치	32	-	(Rumbling.) [질문32]
	First engineer	-	B/S	-	18	[기관실 bilge space에서 침수 확인, 손상 부위: 가로200*세로30mm에서 해수 유입 중, 기관실 하부 500mm 깊이 해수 유입된 상황]
						...
Cargo Hold Fire Drill	First officer	트랜시버	갑판	-	4	[화물창의 화재 확인]
	First officer	트랜시버	갑판	-	4	Captain, Chief officer, I found a fire in No. 3 cargo tank portside.
	Captain	트랜시버	브릿지	-	4	Chief officer, report the size and kind of the fire.
	First officer	트랜시버	갑판	-	4	Medium size, and the kind of fire is presumed to be Type B oil fire.
	Captain	트랜시버	브릿지	-	4	Rodger.
						...

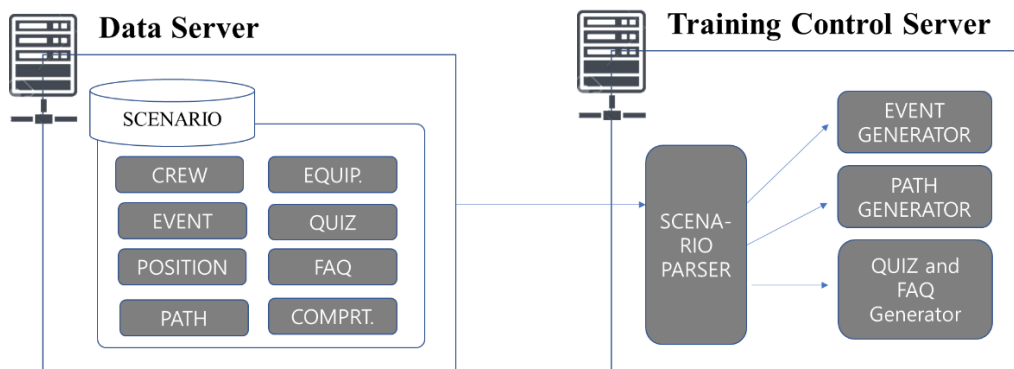


Fig.4: Scenario Processing Concept

3.4. Collective Crew Processing

In order to perform emergency response training for collective ship crews simultaneously in real-time as shown in Section 3.3, we need the processing concept that deal with the event messages that are produced and consumed by each user.

In this system, we made network control server which provides the way to process non-blocking, asynchronously. It helps message processing not to be stuck in the massive communication between users. The Unity3D engine which used in basic rendering module, communicate with network control server using Socket.IO library to provide interface with Node.js. Each user requests the information and send event to the network control server. The network control server broadcast the message to the other clients or generate relevant message according to the received message.

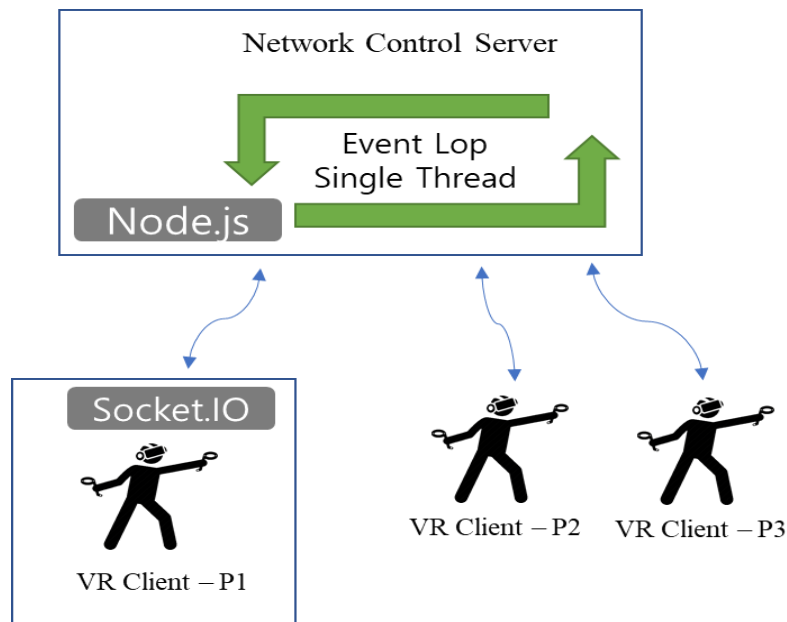


Fig.5: Basic Communication Structure of Network Control Server

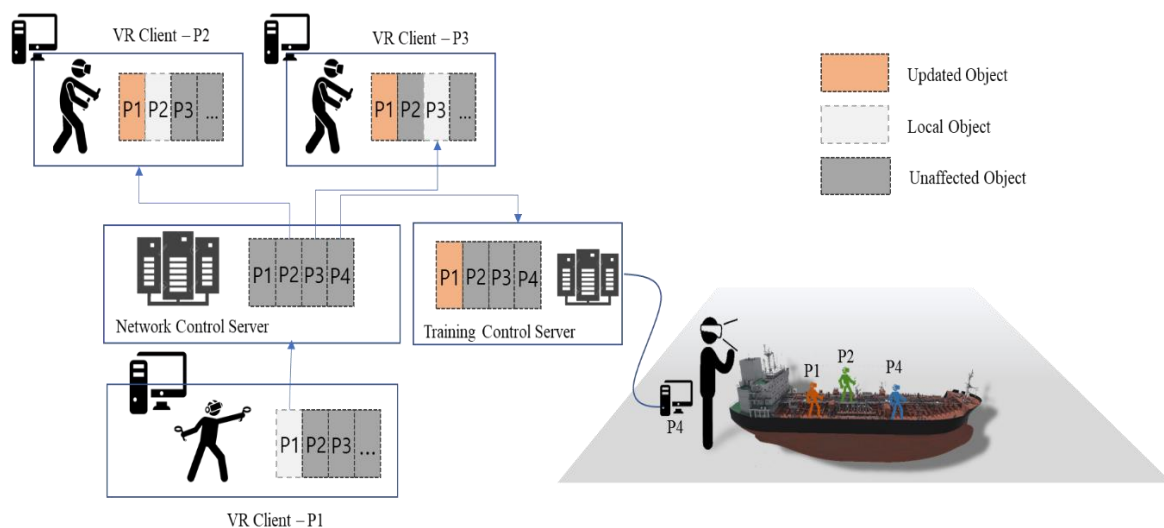


Fig.6: Collective Crew Processing in Case of Updating Player

3.5. Mixed Reality Based Training Control and Monitoring

In our crew training system, the mixed reality system is applied instead of conventional display monitor to visualize training status and to monitor or review training situation in real time. The evaluator can analyse and monitor the training situation with his/her colleagues by wearing a mixed reality device, and can explore the 3D model space matched with real world space, thereby increasing the immersion. Table II describes the specifications and features of the Microsoft Hololens used in this paper.

Table II: Microsoft Hololens Spec. and Features

	Detail	
Specification	Software	Windows 10 Windows Mixed Reality
	Processors	Intel 32-bit (1GHz) with TPM 2.0 support Custom-built Microsoft Holographic Processing Unit (HPU 1.0)
	Memory	2GB RAM
	Storage	64GB (flash memory)
	Wireless	Wi-Fi 802.11ac wireless networking Bluetooth 4.1 Low Energy (LE) wireless connectivity
	Sensors	1 IMU (Accelerometer, gyroscope, and magnetometer) 1 energy-efficient depth camera with a 120°x120° angle of view Four-microphone array 1 ambient light sensor
	Optics / Display	2.3 megapixel widescreen see-through holographic lenses (waveguides) 2 HD 16:9 light engines (screen aspect ratio) 1 2.4-megapixel photographic video camera Automatic pupillary distance calibration
Features	Recognize and generate environment automatically Stable object transformation : decent mixed reality immersion Higher Windows 10-based app compatibility Fast 3D object rendering speed Easy development environment based on Visual Studio	



Fig.7: Conceptual Picture Which Describes Peer Evaluation

4. Development Result

The virtual reality-based collective crew training simulator introduced in this paper provides the features and functions as Table III. Fig.8 shows a screenshot of the part of firefighting drill scenario. Trainees perform tasks by interacting with characters and other users, solving pop-up quizzes during training, and acquiring relevant information. In addition, as shown in Fig.9, it is possible to carry out self - directed ship familiarization drill by matching the ship structure and instructions or guideline to the ship model of virtual reality in the form of text, image and video.

Table III: Feature of VR·MR based Collective Crew Training Simulator

Feature	Detail
Realistic Ship Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• possible to access various ship region deck, engine room, W.B.T., deckhouse, etc• applied basic physics (collision, free fall, etc.)• global illumination, shadow region rendering• all texture mapped 3D model
Real-Time Multi User Support	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• up to 40 users coverage (scalable depending on system spec.)• all players are synchronized by customized network control server• logging and reporting
Scenario	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• helicopter rescue operation drill• stranding drill• deckhouse fire fight drill• flooding drill• cargo hold fire drill• ship familiarization drill
VR Device	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• latest VR device and controller
MR Support	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Microsoft Hololens support (customization is needed)

5. Conclusion

Virtual reality and mixed reality technologies, which have recently become prominent, are expanding to training simulators for protecting marine and marine environments. In this paper, we present the results of implementing the emergency response training simulator required by ISM Code using virtual reality and mixed reality. In the future, we will identify the training effects and improvement requirements using the virtual reality system and develop them so that they can be easily applied to actual maritime training.

Acknowledgements

This research was performed as a part of the research project below and supported by the organizations indicated. We acknowledge and appreciate the support provided.

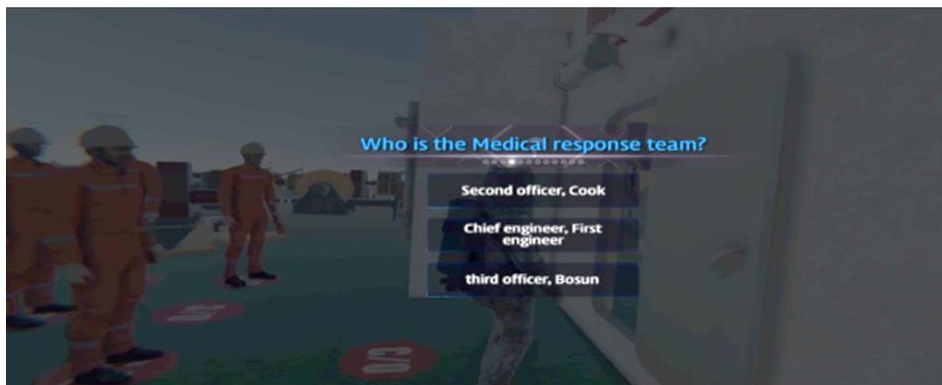
- “Development and commercialization of safety education and training VR contents of sailor using virtual reality technology” project funded by Ministry of Science and ICT of Korea (NO. S0602-17-1016)



(a) Collective ship crews gathered at the deck



(b) Message display stored in the data server



(c) Pop Up Quiz During Training

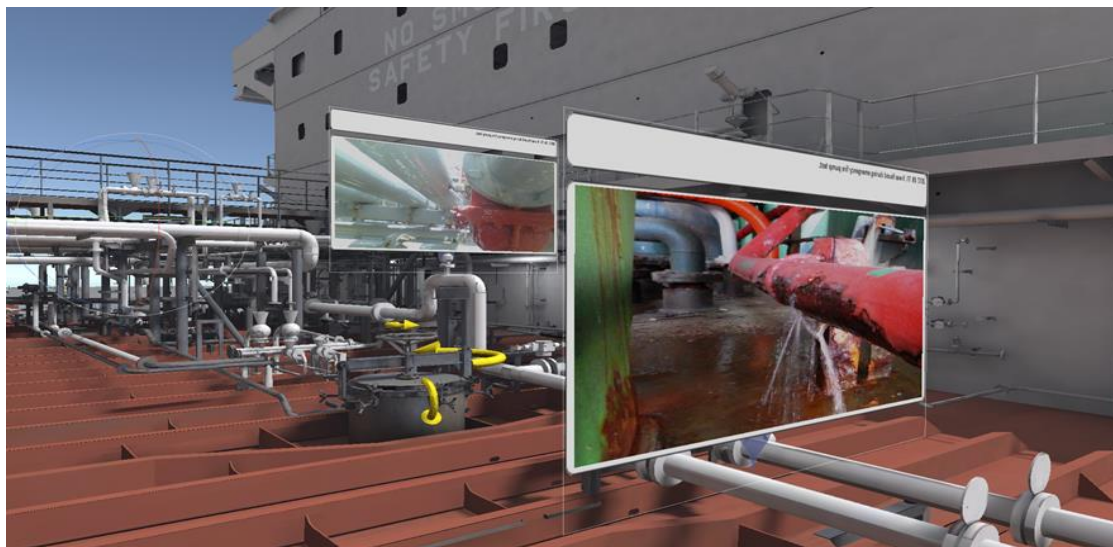


(d) Operation of fire fighting drill

Fig.8: Activities during firefighting and evacuation drill



(a) Familiarization drill : video playback in VR



(b) Familiarization drill : text and image in VR

Fig.9: Ship familiarization drill

References

FERNÁNDEZ, R.P.; ALONSO, V. (2015), *Virtual Reality in a shipbuilding environment*, Advances in Engineering Software 81(1), pp.30-40

IMO (1978), *International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers (STCW)*

IMO (2018), *Sub-Committee on Human Element, Training and Watchkeeping (HTW 5)*

KIL, W.S.; SON, M.J.; LEE, J.Y. (2018a), *Development of Multi-Purpose VR Simulator for a Ship from 3D CAD Model*, 17th COMPIT Conf., Pavone

KIL, W.S.; SON, M.J.; LEE, J.Y. (2018b), *Development of VR Ship Environment for the Educational Training of Ship Survey*, J. Society of Naval Architects of Korea 55(4), pp.361-369

LISZIO, S.; MASUCH, M. (2016), *Designing Shared Virtual Reality Gaming Experiences in Local Multi-platform Games*, Cham, pp.235-240

LR (2017) *Results of Lloyd Register's (LR) Virtual Reality (VR) Safety Simulator and gaming experience at SPE Offshore Europe, proves more needs to be done in training*
<https://www.agcc.co.uk/news-article/results-of-lloyds-registers-lr-virtual-reality-vr-safety-simulator-and-gaming-experience-at-spe-offshore-europe-proves-more-needs-to-be-done-in-training>

PARK, S.K.; SONG, C.U.; LEE, D.J. (2018), *Achievement of Digital Twin using by Shipyard's 3D Design Mode*, 2018 Conf. Korean Society of Marine Engineering

RENK (2018), *Propulsion Simulator*, https://www.renk-ag.com/fileadmin/Unternehmen/Aktuelles/Presse/2018/RENK_P6_WindEnergy_EQ-Gear_de.pdf

SHI, Y.M.; DU, J.; LAVY, S.; ZHAO, D. (2016), *A Multiuser Shared Virtual Environment for Facility Management*, *Procedia Engineering* 145/1, pp.120-127

Perspective-Taking in Anticipatory Maritime Navigation – Implications for Developing Autonomous Ships

Mikael Wahlström, VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland, Espoo/Finland, mikael.wahlstrom@vtt.fi

Deborah Forster, UCSD, San Diego/USA, dforster@eng.ucsd.edu

Antero Karvonen, University of Jyväskylä, Jyväskylä/Finland, antero.karvonen@icloud.com

Ronny Puustinen, University of Jyväskylä, Jyväskylä/Finland, ronny.y.puustinen@student.jyu.fi

Pertti Saariluoma, University of Jyväskylä, Jyväskylä/Finland, pertti.saariluoma@jyu.fi

Abstract

We consider the development of autonomous ships and programming-based navigation by exploring and describing communicative and predictive elements in navigational risk-minimization. Maritime pilots (n=6) and other professional mariners (n=2) were interviewed and observed actualizing navigational tasks at a ship simulator. The results suggest that expert navigators envision the possible future locations of nearby ships in view of assessment regarding the other ships' communicative capabilities, situational awareness, tasks, manoeuvrability and predictability. Overall, navigation involves perspective-taking, which is a basic feature of social cognition. In discussing design implications, we propose that similar features could be implemented to autonomous ship navigation.

1. Introduction

Maritime traffic consists of various actors – ships for leisure, transport, security, and beyond – each with their own aims and capabilities to operate and communicate in varying weather conditions. In this potpourri of changing elements and crisscrossing vessels, seafarers manage to bring their ships from the open seas to the safety of harbours.

Remote controlled and autonomous ships, with no crew on-board, have been the focus of active research and development in the recent years, both by governmental and industry actors. Key arguments for the support of this technology transition include: 1) increased safety (if accidents happen, the crew will not be in danger), 2) fuel saving and emission reduction (sleeker and lighter ships can be designed when no need for life-support infrastructure, such as ventilation, heating, and sewage systems), and 3) creation of new interesting careers (possibility to go home after work, instead of long voyages at sea) (Levander, 2017).

When designing these remotely controlled and monitored ships, division of labour between human and technology is an open question. Impressive navigational AI (artificial intelligence) is known to us from the computer games already, and real-life progress is taking place in the automobile industry where lane assist and automatic braking pave way to fully autonomous cars. Connectivity, sensor technologies and machine vision (i.e., AI based object detection) are some of the key technologies allowing this expected technological change. The question therefore is when should human make operational decisions and intervene and when should the machine make the decisions? More responsibility for the machine would imply a stronger business case for autonomous ships: with fewer human intervention involved, an operator or a group of operators could monitor a larger fleet, implying somewhat diminished hiring costs. While the answer to this question perhaps ultimately reveals itself after sufficient real-life try-outs, our take on this is to study human operators' work and envision the division of labour by identifying aspects in navigation that could be hard to implement through programming and the technological sensory arrangements available.

Some studies already touch the subject of what is missing in transitioning from on-board control and monitoring to remote operations in the maritime domain. Without the presence of physical bodies, there is lack of 'ship sense' that allows the operators to feel wave and wind conditions as well as engine noises, and make navigational decisions accordingly (Man et al., 2014; Porathe et al., 2014).

In this study, we will look at the issue that has been considered in developing autonomous cars (*Müller et al., 2016*) for a while, but not so much in the maritime domain: how does the intelligent vessel adjust its behaviour through considering the intentions and other features of the other voyagers? This adjustment of one's own navigation by anticipating the actions of the others is relevant focus of study in the maritime domain. Sea traffic could be seen as a social system in consisting of actors that consider and anticipate each other for the purpose of navigational decision-making. In human behaviour, this relies on innate social capabilities, but the present-day AI solutions do not enable human-like perspective-taking. That is, viewing a situation from the point-of-view of another person.

Our study explores maritime pilots and other professional mariners' communicative and predictive elements in navigational risk-minimization. Maritime pilots are a seasoned shiphandlers and who assist ships of varying types to the harbour.

Our study indicates that pilots strive to minimize risks in navigational decision-making by envisioning where the other ships could be in the near future: the aim is to arrange lengthy distances between one's ship and the others. More distance is generally better, given that the voyage to the destination will not be compromised. This anticipation and arrangement of sufficient distances includes different forms of communication and perspective-taking. We see that these considerations pave way to developing technologies that facilitate navigation in the maritime domain, which could be beneficial for the development of autonomous ships.

1.1. The act of marine navigation

Understanding how professional sailors navigate their ships entails implications for the design of autonomous vessels. By understanding this task, we are more adept at considering the proper division of labour between intelligent machine technologies and human remote operators. That is, understanding what human behavioural and cognitive functions could (and should) be carried out through machine-based solutions.

The existing literature (*Prison, et al., 2013; Wahlström et al., 2016*) suggests that ship operations could be viewed as a joint cognitive system (*Hollnagel and Woods, 2005*). That is, the crew, the technology and the environment operate as a single operative unit. Looking at the separate parts of the ship system is insufficient. Since decision-making and perception manifest as a technology-mediated group-effort the concept of distributed cognition is also accurate here: *Hutchins (1995)* describes how navigation of a large military ship, takes place through various work roles among the crew and in the interpretation of various representational tools (e.g., landmark sightings, radar and maps).

Indeed, perceiving the environment is essential in navigation. This consists of combining the map-based bird's-eye view of the environment, with the point-of-view from on-board the ship, interpreting landscape consisting of navigational aids, such as, lighthouses and marked beacons and buoys. Capability to note relevant information on sea is sometimes called 'seaman's eye' (*Crenshaw, 1965*). *Prison et al. (2013)*, however, also emphasize the importance of embodied feel in so-called ship sense wherein the visual perception is only one element. The rocking of the ship and the vibration of the engine are felt in the bodies of the sailors. This haptic feedback may indicate problems, as 'wrong kinds of' noises and vibrations are felt by the mariners. With well-developed ship sense, some ships can be steered along the waves as well, for more efficient, safe and pleasant journey (*Porathe et al., 2014*).

Prison et al. (2013) note that maritime navigation includes balancing acts. For instance, not too much but sufficient speed is necessary: too little and the ship is impossible to steer, while too much could cause ship rocking unwanted for the crew and difficulties in evading obstacles. These authors suggest that the notion of balances combined with the notion of the joint cognitive nature of operations, implies that marine navigation could be described as strive for harmony. The environment, the ship and the crew all have to be in a harmonious balance one with another. In the model offered by *Prison et al.*, the components of 'harmony' can be categorized as follows: 1) environment consists of the broad context and more specific situation, 2) the vessel consists especially of inertia and navigational instruments,

and, finally, 3) the human element consists of spatial awareness, theoretical knowledge and experience. Theory and experience go hand-in-hand, since experience provides understanding of the physical forces affecting the ship in naval shiphandling (*Crenshaw, 1965*). Generally, ship-handling theory involves lay theories of physics.

Drawing from a description of recreational sailing as a skill (*Murphy, 2010*), harmony could also be seen as handling complexity with aesthetic feeling. A sailing ship progresses through hydro- and aerophysical phenomena, which are arguably so complex that the underlying mathematics cannot be fully understood situation specifically by the shiphandler. If it feels good and it looks good, however, there is a good possibility that the sails are set efficiently as well. Indeed, without unpleasant flapping of the sails and the ship inclined appropriately pleasantly, the ship usually also proceeds efficiently. In engine driven cargo ships, which tend to be noisy work environments, harmony, as an aesthetic feeling, manifests perhaps less as pleasantness, but more as a lack of distinctive unpleasantness.

Overall, existing literature recognizes marine navigation as activity where perception, theoretical knowledge, expertise, tacit feeling and collaboration fuse into one for achieving balance between human-environment and technology.

1.2 Marine traffic coordination and perspective-taking

It is discussed above that technology and crew operate as unified entity in coordination with the dynamically changing environment. The ship is a distributed cognition system working as one, but could the marine traffic as well be viewed as a relatively unified and ‘harmonious’ system in itself? We will first identify basics on how marine traffic coordination manifests and then consider the issue of perspective-taking in how mariners consider each other’s ships for the purpose of their navigational decision-making.

Firstly, ships movements are coordinated through collision regulations (or COLREGs) that somewhat resemble the automobile traffic rules (e.g., give way for the one coming from the right, in right-sided traffic). However, contextual understanding and ship-handler’s judgement are required – while there are specific rules, more generic guidelines exist as well. As indicated by COLREGs Rule 8 a) (*Navy JAG, n.d.*): “Any action to avoid collision shall be taken in accordance with the Rules of this Part and shall, if the circumstances of the case admit, be positive, made in ample time and with due regard to the observance of good seamanship”.

Secondly, there are various forms of ship-to-ship communication such as flags, speech via VHF radio, lights and the horn. Research on ship-to-ship and ship-to-shore communication has explored especially the use of language in the highly international context of nautical activity (*Bocanegra Valle, 2011*). Standard Marine Communication Phrases exist to facilitate communication between actors without high proficiency in English.

Thirdly, reading other ships’ intentions is a distinctive aspect of marine navigation. Communication modalities entail elements that facilitate this act of reading: marine flags indicate ship intentions and expression of intent is explicit part of Standard Marine Communication Phrases. Furthermore, COLREGs (*Navy JAG, n.d.*) Rule 8 b) instructs that “[a]ny alteration of course and/or speed to avoid collision shall, if the circumstances of the case admit, be large enough to be readily apparent to another vessel observing visually or by radar; a succession of small alterations of course and/or speed should be avoided.” This implies that the ship’s movements should be sufficiently distinctive to express intention (e.g., instead of small gradual turns to certain direction, a big distinctive turn for expression the intention of turning).

However, it could be that there is more than meets the eye in between-ship interaction. One may make a contrast to how humans interact. There has been plenty of research on how individuals coordinate their joint efforts through explicit communication, shared rules and procedures but also through subtle cues, such as nods and bodily orientation (*Heath & Luff, 2000*). Teams of operators work as one

coherent entity as individuals anticipate one another's doings through both explicit communication as well as through more peripheral and implicit cues.

In this study, we apply the concept of 'perspective-taking' for exploring marine navigation. It is a psychological term signifying the capability of viewing the world from vantage point of another individual. We choose this concept because it encompasses the clearly present phenomenon of 'reading intentions', but, in being wider in scope, opens avenues to consider other forms of considering the other ships in marine activities. In the context of board games and in studies of expertise, perspective-taking seems to increase the likelihood of predictive reasoning, i.e., taking account the possible future moves of other players (*Saariluoma, 1995; Zhang et al., 2012*). Indeed, similar could take place on marine navigation as well, which is in part map-based, in resemblance to many board games. The phenomenon of perspective taking has been theorized and identified by a number of influential psychologists such as *Köhler (1917/1957)*, *Wertheimer (1945)*, *Piaget and Inhelder (1967)*, *Gibson (1979)* as well as *Neisser (1976)*, the message being that perspective-taking develops in early childhood as infants realize that the other people have their own mind and mental experience. It is also something that is learnt and a component of expertise (*De Groot, 1965; Newell and Simon, 1972*). It is a clearly human cognitive capability and therefore an interesting vantage point for inquiry in the context of possible future technological transition to intelligent autonomous ships.

Overall, how anticipation and coordination with the other ships takes place, seems to be a relevant focus of research and it could be viewed by applying the concept of perspective-taking. Explaining the perspective can be done by investigating mental representations of the sailors

1.3. Remote control and monitoring of autonomous ships

In remote operation (or teleoperation), operation takes place without direct human sensory contact to the machine. Video camera feeds, sensors, GPS-tracking are among the usual means for remote operation (*Sheridan, 1989*). The benefit of remote operation is that it provides safer and more pleasant work environment in avoiding noise, extreme temperatures, radiation, tremble or other possible issues caused by the machines or their surroundings. This can be highly beneficial in certain fields, such as, mining and space operations.

When it comes to seafaring, there are different concepts and ideas for remote operation. For instance, in a large EU-funded research programme, it was presumed that commercial cargo ships could be unmanned and remotely monitored during trans-oceanic phases of the voyages, but would include crew in harbour operations (*Rødseth et al., 2014*).

There is no single established solution for the way in which the ships would be operated. Three categories of control for autonomous ships have been distinguished by *Porathe et al. (2014)*. First, indirect control, refers to updating the voyage plan during the voyages; this could be necessary, say, due to weather changes. Second, direct control, refers to ordering specific manoeuvres, such as, giving way for officials during a rescue operation. Third, situation handling, refers to bypassing the autonomous system, that is, the rudder and thrusters would be controlled directly by a remote operator.

It has been considered that ship teleoperation might include certain challenges (*Wahlström et al., 2015*). These include, first, limited situation awareness due to reduced sense of the ship (*Porathe et al., 2014*). Due to teleoperation there is no bodily feeling of the ship rocking and the look outside, even if communicated via camera feeds, could provide only limited understanding of the conditions. Second, there could be information overload (*Porathe et al., 2014*) due to the plurality of ships and ship sensors. The SCC workers could be exposed to too much information in a manner such they would no longer have the capability in understanding the situation at the sea. Third, if the ships would be monitored from a far distance, there might be skill attrition (*Jalonen et al., 2017*): in the course of time, the remote operator, even with extensive maritime background, might experience deskilling and lose some of the tacit knowledge in seafaring.

The topic discussed in this paper, relates to the third challenge above: if the remote operator has only limited (recent) experience of being on-board the ship, there might be limited knowledge on how to operate ships on-board, which might translate into incapability in maritime perspective-taking.

1.4. Research aim

Drawing from the introduction above, this study explores how ‘ships’ (i.e., their crew or the shiphandler present on bridge) consider the other ships in ensuring safe passage. Our working hypothesis is that perspective-taking takes part in marine navigation and allows relatively coordinated marine traffic, because it provides capability to anticipate other ships’ movements. Reflecting the exploratory and qualitative nature of our study, this working hypothesis serves as a rough guiding notion for interpreting and analysing the data, rather than as precise assumption on unequivocally defined research question.

2. Methods, data and analysis

A simulator setting was applied for data collection, since this would allow studying challenging situations more efficiently observations on real sea. The study subjects were experienced maritime pilots (highly experienced ship-handlers, former ship captains) (n=6) and other professionals (n=2), all high-grade licensed mariners. On average, they had 20 years of experience (between 4 and 40 years) in professional shiphandling.

The data collection procedure on simulator has been reported elsewhere (*Saariluoma et al., 2019*). In this study, however, we apply interviews that took place after simulator sessions – every participant was interviewed in a semi-structured manner. The interview scheme was inspired by core-task analysis method (*Norros, 2004*) in that the participants were asked about uncertainty, complicated situations and aspects of work, need for quick decision-making as well as challenges and good practices in general. The transition to autonomous ships and the potential challenges in the operation of these machines (*Wahlström et al., 2015*) was considered in interviews as well.

In practice, contextual interviews (*Holtzblatt and Jones, 1993*) were applied as the interviews were tied to the events that took place in simulator. The data was analysed through fact-identification (*Alasuutari, 2007*) with an element of so-called grounded theory (*Flick, 2018*) approach. In other words, the working hypothesis of ‘perspective-taking’ emerged from the joint discussions between participants and interviewers; the data was then considered in view of how and why ‘perspective-taking’ manifests in navigation. The interviews were conducted in Finnish and they were transcribed into text by professional transcribers. For the purpose of this publication, snippets of the transcriptions were translated into English by the authors.

3. Results and discussion: perspective-taking in anticipatory marine navigation

Our contextual interviews expose different ways in which perspective-taking seems to take part in marine navigation. It is needed for anticipating the movements of the others and influences the communication as well. Anticipation includes comprehensive imagination on where the other ships will be or ought to be in a near future point of time – this is also something to be influence through negotiation. A pilot (interviewee #3) explains:

“Yeah, and I would like to figure out the overall general view of a situation as soon as possible. If there is someone coming, I’d like to take contact as soon as possible to figure out where you are going, what’s going on, lets meet there and there, is it okay that we meet and pass like this. When we both know well ahead of time there is seldom any panic in the end.”

Another pilot (#8) describes a direct link between anticipation and knowledge of the others. An additional description of navigation as involving negotiation and planning is given as well.

“And with them usually, especially with encountering traffic, quite often we agree on the meeting point, or it is at least it is agreed where we will not meet. And if I’m having a difficult ship, like we now [at the simulator], usually it is, I would say, so that I negotiate with the other piloted ships. Then it is really easy, as we know each other and know what who is thinking, we have our own individual practices.”

Reasons as to why planning and negotiation are important in navigation includes the slow manoeuvrability of large ships. “Everything happens extremely slowly, so we should be able to anticipate from very far away“, as explained by the pilot (#8). Furthermore, the ships are not always well known for the marine pilots as they board and guide to harbour different kinds of vessels. As the ship behaviour is not fully known for the pilot, there is need for playing it safe through planning, which involves enlarging distances between the ships. Interviewees explained to us that although the captain on-board in principle maintains the final responsibility of the ship, in practice it is common that the ship crew gives total command for the pilot, although he or she just visits the ship for a short period. In addition to knowing the local area, the pilot can be much more experienced than anyone among the ship crew.

We propose that ship navigation includes profiling activities in view of the other ships in the sea-area, i.e., ship type, its manoeuvrability, situational awareness, communicative capabilities and aims are considered. For instance, recreational sailing ships were discussed: it is usual that they do not listen to radio, they manoeuvre differently from other ships and they do not necessarily follow the situation as meticulously as professional sailors.

Profiling, however, is only part of perspective-taking, as the experienced seafarers also imagine the situations of the other ships. For instance, it was discussed that sail ships involved in a competition could have diminished overall situational awareness: they could focus on the competition relevant aspects in seafaring and less on generic safety. They might be looking at the co-competing sailboats, but not so much into directions irrelevant for competition.

While ship-profiling provides insight on how to communicate (e.g., with sailboats, you tend to communicate with the horn rather than with the AIS-radio), perspective-taking, in including situational considerations, also takes part in guiding when to communicate. A pilot (#8) explains that in hurried situations communication might not be feasible, because in such a situation, with stressed crew, mishaps may take place. It is part of expertise to know when to communicate, not too soon, not too late.

”Yeah, it is more like that you are trying to prevent the [difficult] situation, so that there would not be any situation. When the [difficult] situation is going on, then communication no longer works. If both ships are a bit nervous, there is lots of possibility for misunderstandings, so then you should at least be able to very clearly express your own intentions and wishes from the neighbour [the other ship], as unambiguously as possibly. But communication when the [difficult] situation has not yet been actualized, it is pretty good there. But if you shout way too early, nobody really cares, or they are like, yeah, yeah.”

Inability to understand the other ships’ intentions and behaviour creates uncertainty. This manifests in the interviews in somewhat varying ways. As described above already (see the second first interview snippet on negotiation and planning), an interviewee seems to view positively the notion that s/he knows how the other pilots think and is familiar with their work practices. In contrast, the concept of autonomous ships sparks uncertainty. The following comment is an explanation on why the interviewee (#8) would maintain a long safety distance to autonomous ships.

”No but with other ships you can discuss and agree something, and then you have the courage to go much closer, but if you can’t discuss with that fellow, or you know that a computer makes decisions there then you don’t necessarily wanna go very close to any that kind of place where there is not enough space to turn strongly to some direction.”

Other interviewee (#2) states that illogical behaviour of the other ships is one of the main sources of uncertainty in marine activities.

“In fact it is logicity, how one drives, that provides most certainty [in marine navigation], and that illogicality how they are driven that provides most uncertainty, let’s say so.”

Similarly, when it was discussed what kind of situations could be difficult for the intelligent autonomous ship, interpreting ambiguously behaving ships was mentioned. The interview snippet below also portrays the researcher bringing forth the idea of perspective-taking (although at this point that was not the focus of research yet); the interviewee (#3) agrees that this is important and elaborates it further by giving an example that relates to the situation at the simulator.

Interviewee: “It is like that, of course, those are probably difficult, as well as, for human, those when they behave ambiguously, those like that motor boat, comes towards you. Although there is no threat to you, you are afraid, pieces of fibreglass. When you can see that [the other ship] does not behave in the usual manner.”

Researcher: “So, can we summarize as such: when you have to empathize with the other and try to imagine its intentions?”

Interviewee: “Yeah, and, for example, a good example was that when there was two trawlers [fishing boats]. First question was that do they have a seine [a fishing net] in use. Because I know that then they are extremely unwieldy and bad at turning. Usually a trawler can immediately turn 180 degrees but when they have the fishing net in use, then it is just mandatory to take that into consideration.”

Finally, it is discussed that understanding and interpreting the other ships behaviour and intentions is a skill, which is acquired through experience at localized sea-areas. Arguably, personal experience of using various ship-types is a central source of this experience, although it can also be conveyed through explanations (as in the excerpt below). Furthermore, the researcher leads another interviewee (#4) to think of navigation in terms of perspective-taking (or ‘empathy’, more specifically) and the interviewee agrees with this notion by using the Finnish word ‘*samaistumiskyky*’ that roughly translates into the ability to adopt the perspective of the other person.

Researcher: “It was clear to you that it was trawling [fishing with a fishnet]?”

Interviewee: “Well I don’t know. Like I said, those fishing ship are to me, well occasionally I identify trawlers, actually from the movement that they do [laughs].”

Researcher: “Yeah, it is like trawling in pairs.”

Interviewee: “Yeah. The Norwegians have taught me how it looks like. But like I said that I did not [know] the notion that they did trawling in pairs, I didn’t actually think about it. I just checked that a fishing boat. To me it was just a fishing boat in that situation. Two fishing ships who were in that group.”

Researcher: “Do they talk about that in your training at all, that how do the others, or I mean that, this is a fishing boat and that is different kind of a fishing boat, or something like this?”

Interviewee: “Not in training in Finland. I have gained the knowledge from those who have been fishermen, so they have been able to interpret those fishing ships, but then it is, it relates to that in Norway where there’s lots of fishermen, and many colleagues have been a fisherman before, so they have that kind of knowledge that the usual Finnish sailor does not have necessarily.”

Researcher: “Exactly. And that too what we are now talking about the behaviour of the human being, in a sense, empathy, or that you will be able to understand what the other is doing.”

Interviewee: “The ability to adopt the perspective of the other and to empathize, that kind.”

Fig.1 below summarizes the results. The aspects on Fig.1 are given content above. The figure distinguishes between ‘ship profiling’ and ‘situational assessment’, although it is uncertain whether or how this distinction manifests in shiphandler cognition – it is a logical distinction rather than something that clearly manifests in our data. The causal links, which are represented by arrows on Fig.1, are logical postulations as well reflecting the qualitative interview findings, that is, they are not statistical links based on well operationalized and defined concepts. Maritime perspective-taking is learnt through experience on-board ships or through stories of those experiences and it feeds into communication, anticipation, and a sense of certainty. All these, in turn, arguably take part in navigational decision-making. Communication with the other ships provides understanding on their situational status, which explains the causal link arrow back to the ‘situational assessment’ -box.

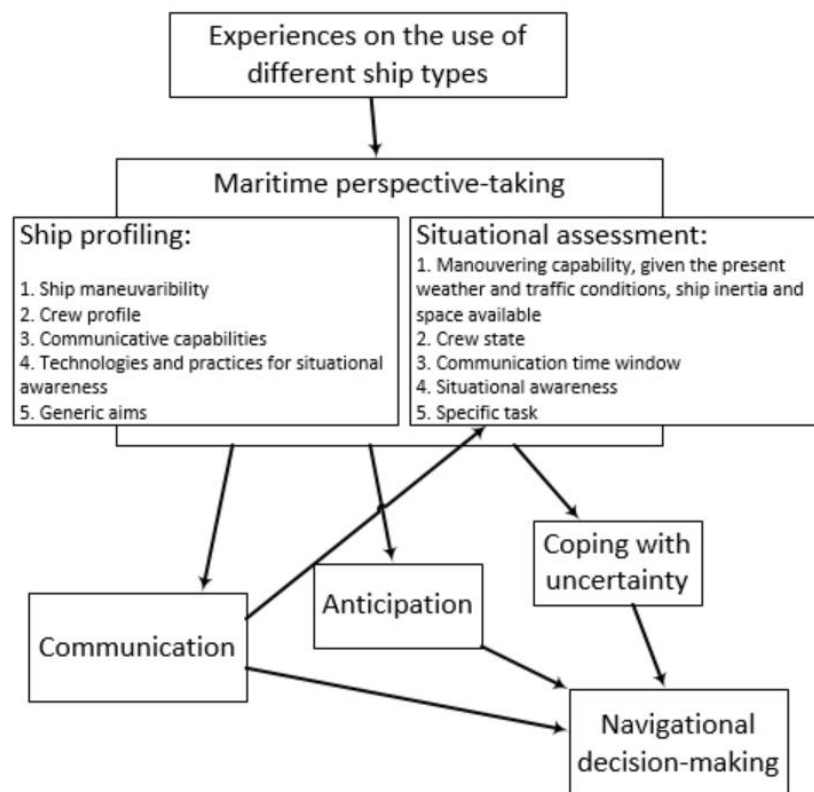


Fig.1: Model of maritime perspective-taking

4. Conclusions and design implications

In summary, a good navigator does not just plan a pathway to the destination. She or he aims at risk minimization because failures and surprises are always possible on sea. This implies the aim of increasing the distances between ships, if possible. This, in turn, requires not considering your own pathways and aims only but also where other ships will be or might be in different conditions. A good navigator, so to say, interprets the traffic setting on sea as ‘playing field of varying actors’ all of which have their different aims, different degrees of freedom and perceived level of reliability, and which can be communicated with differently – perspective-taking arguably takes part to these assessments. Navigation takes place by reading the traffic situation comprehensively rather than by merely planning your own route.

Our study suggests that anticipatory and risk-minimizing navigation draws from assessments regarding the other ships' 1) communicative capabilities, 2) situational awareness, 3) tasks, 4) manoeuvrability and 5) predictability (i.e., how logically they are behaving). This raises an interesting question as to what degree an intelligent machine could actualize similar assessments. Perspective-taking is a characteristic of human social cognition, which could be challenging to fully implement through machine learning tools and technology available at hand today. However, ship identification and trajectory predictions of pre-categorized ships could arguably be actualized through the help of machine learning. These predictions and ship categories could be utilized by intelligent autonomous ship agents in their navigational decision-making and communication, perhaps in collaboration with the remote operator who could use such estimates as a navigational planning tool. An on-board shiphandler could find such navigational aids useful as well. In general, ship-categories, generated by expert sailors and featuring information content reflecting the elements on Fig.1, could help novice seafarers in ship-to-ship communication and in interpreting the overall marine traffic at the nearby sea-area, which could facilitate anticipatory navigational decision-making.

Acknowledgements

This study takes part to D4Value research programme funded by TEKES (a Finnish governmental funding organization now known as 'Business Finland'). Special thanks also to Rolls-Royce Marine – Iiro Lindborg, Anssi Lappalainen, Rami Leponiemi, Anton Westerlund and Anu Peippo – for collaboration in the research, in setting the basic research dilemma, in co-planning the simulator sessions and for acquiring the research subjects. Funding was also acquired from VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland Ltd, which also provided the simulator research setting, and from the University of Jyväskylä.

References

- ALASUUTARI, P. (2007), *Laadullinen tutkimus [Qualitative research]* (6th ed.), Vastapaino
- BOCANEGRA VALLE, A. (2011), *The Language of Seafaring: Standardized Conventions and Discursive Features in Speech Communications*, Int. J. English Studies 11/1, 35
- CRENSHAW, R. (1965), *Naval Shiphhandling*, US Naval Institute
- DE GROOT, A. (1965), *Thought and choice in chess*, Mouton
- FLICK, U. (2018), *Doing grounded theory*, SAGE Publications
- GIBSON, J.J. (1979), *The Ecological Approach to Visual Perception*, Houghton Mifflin
- HEATH, C.; LUFF, P. (2000), *Technology in Action*, Cambridge University Press.
- HOLLNAGEL, E.; WOODS, D.D. (2005), *Joint Cognitive Systems - Foundations of Cognitive Systems Engineering*, CRC Press
- HOLTZBLATT, K.; JONES, S. (1993). *Contextual inquiry: A participatory technique for system design*, In Participatory Design - Principles and Practice (pp.177-210) Erlbaum Associates
- HUTCHINS, E. (1995), *Cognition in the wild*, MIT Press
- JALONEN, R.; TUOMINEN, R.; WAHLSTRÖM, M. (2017), *Safety of Unmanned Ships - Safe Shipping with Autonomous and Remote Controlled Ships*, Aalto University, <https://aaltodoc.aalto.fi/handle/123456789/28061>
- KÖHLER, W. (1917). *The mentality of apes*, Penguin Books

- LEVANDER, O. (2017), *Autonomous ships on the high seas*, *IEEE Spectrum* 54/2, pp.26-31
- MAN, Y.; LUNDH, M.; PORATHE, T. (2014), *Seeking Harmony in Shore-based Unmanned Ship Handling From the Perspective of Human Factors*, What Is the Difference We Need to Focus on from Being Onboard to Onshore? *Advances in Human Aspects of Transportation: Part I*, pp.231-239
- MÜLLER, L.; RISTO, M.; EMMENEGGER, C. (2016), *The social behavior of autonomous vehicles*, 2016 ACM Int. Joint Conf. on Pervasive and Ubiquitous Computing Adjunct, New York, pp.686–689
- MURPHY, D. (2010), *Plain sailing: learning to see like a sailor: a sail trim manual*, Burford Books
- NAVY JAG. (n.d.), *COLREGS - International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea*, <http://www.jag.navy.mil/distrib/instructions/COLREG-1972.pdf>
- NEISSER, U. (1976), *Cognition and Reality*, Freeman
- NEWELL, A.; SIMON, H. (1972), *Human problem solving*, Prentice-Hall
- NORROS, L. (2004), *Acting under uncertainty*, The Core-Task Analysis in Ecological Study of Work, <http://www.vtt.fi/inf/pdf/publications/2004/P546.pdf>
- PIAGET, J.; INHELDER, B. (1967), *The Child's Conception of Space*, Routledge
- PORATHE, T.; PRISON, J.; MAN, Y. (2014), *Situation awareness in remote control centres for unmanned ships*, *Proc. Human Factors in Ship Design & Operation*, London, pp.93–101
- PRISON, J.; DAHLMAN, J.; LUNDH, M. (2013), *Ship sense—striving for harmony in ship manoeuvring*, *WMU J. Maritime Affairs*, 12(1), pp.115–127
- RØDSETH, Ø. J.; TJORA, Å.; BALTZERSEN, P. (2014), *MUNIN Deliverable D4.5 Architecture Specification*, <http://www.unmanned-ship.org/munin/news-information/downloads-information-material/munin-deliverables/>
- SAARILUOMA, P. (1995), *Chess players' thinking: A cognitive psychological approach*, Psychology Press
- SAARILUOMA, P.; KARVONEN, A.; WAHLSTRÖM, M.; HAPPONEN, K.; PUUSTINEN, R.; KUJALA, T. (2019), *Challenge of Tacit Knowledge in Acquiring Information in Cognitive Mimetics*, *Intelligent Human Systems Integration - Advances in Intelligent Systems and Computing* 903, pp.228-233
- SHERIDAN, T. B. (1989), *Telerobotics*, *Automatica*, 25(4), pp.487–507
- WAHLSTRÖM, M.; HAKULINEN, J.; KARVONEN, H.; LINDBORG, I. (2015), *Human Factors Challenges in Unmanned Ship Operations – Insights from Other Domains*, *Procedia Manufacturing* 3, pp.1038–1045
- WAHLSTRÖM, M.; KARVONEN, H.; NORROS, L.; JOKINEN, J. (2016), *Radical Innovation by Theoretical Abstraction—A Challenge for The User-centred Designer*, *The Design Journal*, 19(6), pp.857–877
- WERTHEIMER, M. (1945), *Productive Thinking*, Harper
- ZHANG, J.; HEDDEN, T.; CHIA, A. (2012), *Perspective-Taking and Depth of Theory-of-Mind Reasoning in Sequential-Move Games*, *Cognitive Science* 36/3, pp.560–573

Simulation Driven Structural Design in Ship Building

Tom Goodwin, Altair Engineering Ltd., Leamington Spa, UK tom.goodwin@uk.altair.com
Alan Dodkins, BAE Systems Maritime (Retired)

Abstract

The traditional naval ship design process relies on limited design data on the major structural design drivers when making key decisions in the Concept and early Preliminary Design phase of a project. This largely subjective approach, albeit using the best engineering judgement, can result in inefficiency and sometimes even significant structural problems being locked-in from the start, with the consequence of increased weight and unnecessary complexity, as well as higher design and manufacture cost in the end product, compared with one where the design has been optimised. Simulation driven design acts to solve these problems by providing naval architects with a greater and more in-depth understanding of the design drivers at the concept phase, thus enabling more informed design decisions to be made at this critical stage. It is facilitated using structural simulation, such as finite element analysis (FEA) working in conjunction with optimisation technology, that yields 'right first time' designs. This paper highlights the problems of the traditional design process and discusses the merits of the simulation driven design process. This is supported by examples of how it has been applied to local structures on the UK's Queen Elizabeth Class (QEC) Aircraft Carrier. The paper also discusses how the process can be applied at an earlier stage and expanded to whole ship design.

1. Introduction

1.1. Traditional Naval Ship Design Process

Naval ship structural arrangements are rarely optimised for weight and cost from the outset because for these large and complex vessels the initial focus is entirely centred on defining a hull envelope, general arrangement and powering solution that will meet the operational requirements and budget of the customer. Although the major whole life cost and performance-driving decisions are made during Concept and early Preliminary Design phases, *Barlow and Shanks (2010)*, *Andrews (2010)*, their impact on the structural arrangement tends to be assessed subjectively and from a top-down perspective, by undertaking manual design iterations with limited data or by adapting existing designs in order to obtain a realistic weight estimate of the eventual structural arrangement. As structural weight can typically form 40-50% of the total lightship for a naval vessel this is the minimum necessary in order to demonstrate feasibility of a concept design. However, this approach can lead to the following problems:

- Undesirable constraints placed upon the structural arrangement by high-level design decisions being locked-in as the project advances in design maturity from contract award to Preliminary Design and into Detailed Design.
- A higher likelihood of costly iterative change being required in the later design and build phases with consequent pressures on resources and programme.
- The resulting structural design being sub-optimal in terms of weight and cost to manufacture and a poor compromise of design parameters.

Solving these problems would result in more efficient, low cost platforms.

Within the commercial sector, a well-defined operational profile and a strong learning curve achieved as a result of a frequent turnover of designs, typically solves the above problems. The Naval sector is rarely able to benefit from a similar learning curve for several reasons:

- The turnover of designs is much less frequent.
- There is an increasing trend for naval vessels to be designed for a multiplicity of roles due to acquisition and operating costs limiting the number of platforms and thus putting pressure on

designers to achieve maximum leverage.

- There is the added requirement to protect the vessel against a variety of above surface and underwater weapon threats as well as the normal seagoing environmental loads, *ISSC (2006)*.
- The required design solutions tend to be such significant extrapolations of historical and published data that they have effectively been started from a 'blank sheet of paper' to produce a bespoke solution, as is the case with some recent UK naval ship programmes.

All these factors invariably lead to difficulties in converging on optimal solutions in the early stages of the engineering lifecycle, with the result of considerable change or 'design churn' and higher engineering costs in the later stages.

In order therefore to accommodate the above issues and work towards the same efficient low-cost platforms achievable in the commercial sector an alternative to the traditional design approach is required that does not rely on time-consuming manual design iterations and instead informs designers to enable them to focus on high level engineering decisions.

1.2. An Alternative Approach

A means of automatically selecting the optimum 'right first time' design from all possibilities is required. This can be achieved using optimisation algorithms that consider the overall design objective and the design constraints and then determine the optimum values for the design variables in order to satisfy them. This approach has been proven to work effectively in industries such as aerospace and automotive and is readily applicable to the ship building industry. For example, competition in the cruise ship market and the increasing number of novel concepts, has prompted a more sophisticated approach to the design of structures for these ships, with optimisation techniques being applied to demonstrate weight savings in the order of 10% compared with designs produced by the most experienced engineers using the traditional approach, *Zanic et al. (2000)*.

Using optimisation-based simulation early on is the fundamental basis of the simulation driven design process. This paper demonstrates how the process of simulation driven design has already been successfully used to produce local design solutions on the QEC Aircraft Carrier and provides discussion on how it can be expanded to the whole ship level with the aim of solving the previously stated problems.

2. Simulation Driven Design Process & Methods

2.1. Exploring the Design Space

When designing any structure, the end product will be required to meet single or multiple objectives (e.g. minimise mass) and a set of constraints (e.g. stress must not exceed an allowable). This is achieved through the manipulation of design variables (e.g. geometry). Different combinations of design variables produce different design solutions and the space in which all these variable combinations reside is known as the design space. Within all design spaces there are combinations of variables that form the optimal solutions where the constraints are met whilst satisfying the objective functions. The challenge to any designer is finding these optima.

The traditional structural design process relies on the optimal solutions being found through prior knowledge, engineering experience and simple trial and error. For complicated design problems this approach can lead to lengthy and costly design cycles in which the end product may never be optimal and may not be as efficient in terms of cost and performance as may be desired. The fundamental problem with the traditional design approach is that it is impossible to consider all design possibilities, either because there is insufficient time to do so or because some design possibilities simply cannot be conceived based on existing engineering knowledge and experience. This inability to fully explore the entire design space means that the optimal solutions to complex design problems will rarely be found by traditional design methods.

The simulation driven design process utilises structural simulation combined with optimisation technology to intelligently explore, mathematically and logically, the design space in order to identify the optimal design. This process results in fewer design iterations, which in turn results in a shorter design cycle, whilst ensuring an optimum structural solution. A faster turnaround of design ideas also allows a greater number of design starting points to be considered and enables trade-off studies to be undertaken rapidly.

2.2. Simulation Methods

This part of the design process can either take the form of simulating the ship structure using a set of rules-based design calculations, or by using finite element analysis (FEA) of the structure or indeed both. Within an optimisation algorithm the variables can be passed through both hand calculations and FEA at the same time in order to achieve as much fidelity as possible.

Traditionally, analytical methods such as FEA have only been used to validate and refine existing designs, but this is an extremely poor use of a very powerful technology. In simulation driven design, FEA can be enabled at the very beginning of the design process to ensure that the detailed assessments of structural concepts that result from FEA can be used in assisting with the design rather than just validating and refining it.

Whatever method is used, the corner stone of the process is optimisation. It is optimisation technology that transforms structural simulation tools into design tools that can explore the design space.

2.2. Optimisation Technology

The optimisation technology within structural simulation driven design revolves around manipulating the geometry of the structure. Four techniques presently exist for doing this:

- Free form or ‘topology’ optimisation
- Free-size optimisation
- Size optimisation
- Shape optimisation

Free form or ‘topology’ optimisation automatically identifies which areas of a package space (the space in which the structure can reside) are structurally important and structurally redundant under a given set of design loads, objectives and constraints. This method is typically used early in the design process where the overall package space is defined and maximum freedom of design within that space is still allowed.

As an example, topology optimisation could be used to identify the best location for structural bulkheads (structurally important areas within a package space) and the best locations for openings within those bulkheads (structurally redundant areas within a package space).

Fig.1 illustrates the topology optimisation principle where load paths are ‘grown’ and redundant material ‘removed’ between two loaded hard-points within a package space to form an optimal structure.

Free-size optimisation acts in a similar way to topology optimisation, indicating areas of structural importance and redundancy within a package space. The difference is that free size optimisation acts to freely vary the thickness of existing structural panels rather than physically removing or ‘growing’ structure within a package space. An example of this method can be seen in Fig.2, where an aircraft rib structure has been optimised using the free-size method.

Size optimisation allows for pre-defined structures to be optimised by automatically changing dimensional values (e.g. plate thickness or stiffener dimensions) in the structure.

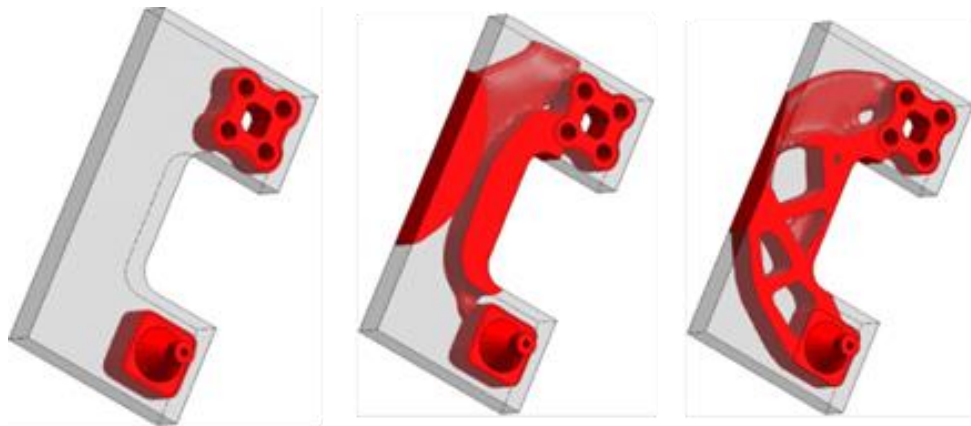


Fig.1: Defining Optimum Structural Layout using Topology Optimisation

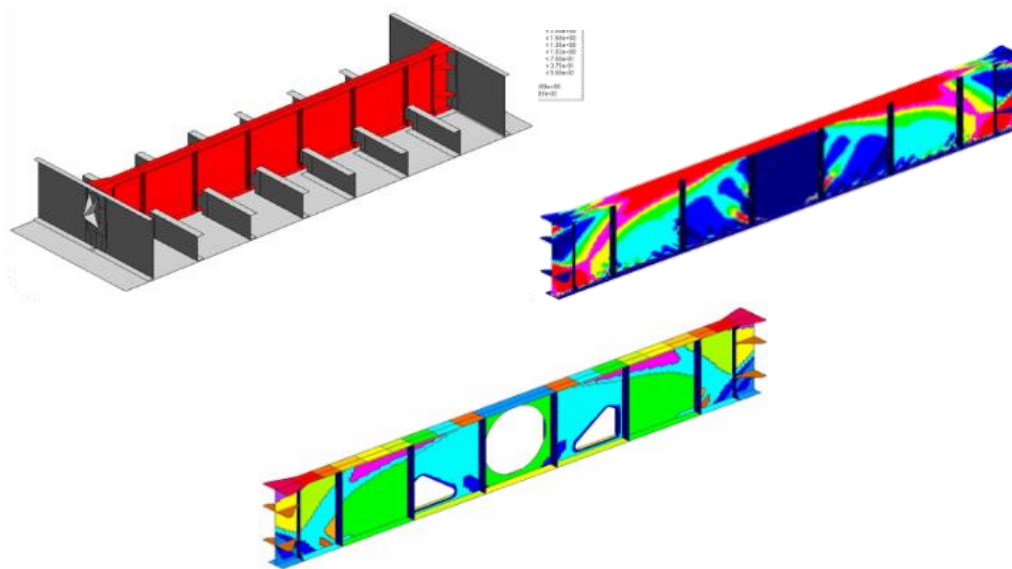


Fig.2: Free-Size Optimisation of an Aircraft Rib

Shape optimisation is similar to size optimisation in that it varies the dimensions of structural features. However, instead of changing a dimensional value within an equation or FE model it acts to change the shape of an FE mesh used to describe a structural feature such as a radius corner on an opening.

Both size and shape optimisation can build on the structure defined by topology or free-size optimisation or be used to refine an existing design concept that has originated from other means.

Size optimisation can be applied to both FEA and non-FEA based simulation methods as it involves setting dimensional values as variables. Topology, free-size and shape optimisation are FEA dependant methods as they rely on structural package spaces being discretely divided up with finite elements.

Although optimisation methods can be used at any stage in a design process their application early in the design process results in a more efficient distribution of material and load. This has the knock-on effect of minimising stress concentrations, which is one of the main causes of remedial work later in the design process.

3. Existing Alternatives to the Traditional Design Process

Currently the only alternative to the traditional design process that is known to exist in the ship building industry, that also makes use of optimisation and structural simulation technology, is one that focuses on the ‘fine tuning’ of pre-conceived structural arrangements. The ‘fine tuning’ is akin to the size

optimisation technology stated previously, where, for example, the plate thickness and stiffener dimensions are changed in order to reduce mass and fabrication cost whilst meeting design constraints. MAESTRO is an example of a tool that promotes this alternative approach to the traditional design process.

Although the existing applications can be extremely powerful design tools, they are unable to address the following key questions:

- What should the starting structural layout be to achieve an optimum solution?
- What is the optimum shape of structural features?

A simple example would be that of an opening in a bulkhead: the surrounding plate thickness can be fine-tuned to achieve an ‘optimum’ solution, but what if the true optimum involves moving the opening a couple of metres from its current position or changing the corner radii of the opening? Solving this problem requires more than just size optimisation.

The simulation driven design process as described in Section 2 addresses the above questions in the following manner:

- Firstly, a design optimisation stage is introduced before the ‘fine tuning’ stage that makes use of the ‘free form’ optimisation technology (topology and free-size) to determine optimum structural layout.
- Secondly a shape optimisation process is introduced that can be used in parallel with size optimisation to provide maximum flexibility in ‘fine tuning’ the design.

4. Current Industry Applications

For many years simulation driven design has been successfully applied in the aerospace and automotive industries primarily to reduce product mass in order to improve product efficiency. This need to reduce mass has been driven by increasingly stringent governmental environmental legislation and customer demand.

Within the aerospace industry Airbus has been a high-profile adopter of simulation driven design, adopting the process as early as 2002, *Krog et al. (2002)*, for design work on wing ribs for the A380. The company has continued to increase its use of the process over the years and during development of its most recent aircraft, the A350, had an optimisation centre dedicated to applying the process to the design of structural components.

Within the automotive industry Jaguar Land Rover have been keen adopters of optimisation technology in the design of vehicle components, extending the technology to account for design robustness to ensure a robust optimum solution, *Zeguer and Bates (2007)*. The fast-growing car industry in China has also recognised the benefits with SAIC having adopted the process for the development of their vehicles, *Husson and Burke (2009)*.

Within the aforementioned companies, simulation driven design has been introduced into the design process through the use of the following software tools: Altair Optistruct for free form, size and shape optimisation and Altair HyperStudy for FEA solver independent optimisation and optimisation involving robustness. Within the ship building industry, the demands for design improvement are less clear cut and the problems that need to be solved require a more complicated solution than simply saving mass. Within this industry cost is a primary driver and it is the raw material and fabrication cost where there is significant room for improvement.

Simulation driven design can reduce raw material cost by enabling lighter more efficient structures and can also reduce fabrication cost by reducing structural complexity through making more efficient use of the ship structure and minimising the need for remedial work late on in the design process. It can

also help reduce engineering design costs through minimising the number of design cycles and helping to eliminate the need for costly, late design changes that may have resulted from ill-informed design decisions early on.

5. Application to the Queen Elizabeth Class Aircraft Carrier

The UK's Queen Elizabeth Class (QEC) Aircraft Carriers have been produced and delivered by the Aircraft Carrier Alliance (ACA), in one of the largest engineering projects undertaken in the UK in recent times. The ACA is an innovative partnering arrangement between BAE Systems, Thales UK, Babcock and the Ministry of Defence.

The above track-record of the use of simulation driven design provided the ACA with the confidence to fund a pilot exercise on a section of structure of the vessel, during which time Altair engineers had the opportunity to familiarise themselves with the principles of steel ship design.

The main driver for exploring the capabilities of this technology was the lack of background data in the UK on naval vessels of this size (i.e. lack of pre-formed ideas of what structural solutions should look like) and the sheer number and complexity of load cases, which together made intuitive design decisions difficult to make.

The following sections detail examples of how simulation driven design has been used on the QEC Aircraft Carrier.

5.1. Double Bottom Structural Arrangement

The double bottom structure of the ship is required to support significant loads from external hydrostatic pressures and dynamic loads induced by large equipment items that reside on the double bottom.

As part of the QEC project's "Confined Space Access and Escape Arrangements Policy" there was a requirement to route access openings through the floors in the double bottom. In order to identify the optimum locations for these openings, topology optimisation was employed to identify areas of redundant structure that could accept access openings without compromising structural performance.

Fig.3 illustrates an example topology optimisation result for a double bottom floor along with a conservative design interpretation of the topology result.

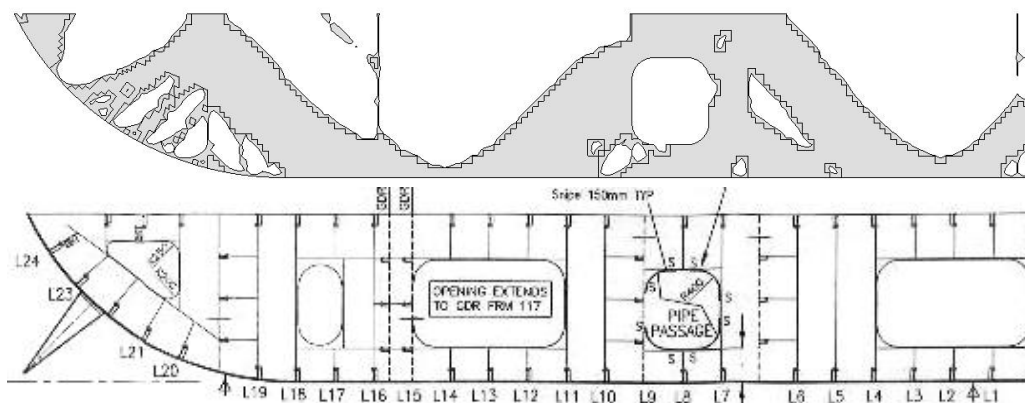


Fig.3: Topology Optimisation and Resulting Design Interpretation for a Typical Double Bottom Floor

Following the interpretation of the topology optimisation, size and shape optimisation was employed to fine tune the shape of the openings to improve the stress response of the structure.

In addition to aiding in the placement of openings the topology optimisation acted to minimise the steelwork mass required to meet the design targets. The final proposed design was 9% lighter than the

baseline design (despite a conservative interpretation of the topology results) and met all design targets, while the baseline design failed to meet the stress targets. This combination of meeting project policy needs in terms of access openings and reducing mass was a ‘win-win’ solution for the project as at the time there was also a drive to reduce overall steel mass.

5.2. Flight Control Module

The QEC flight control (FLYCO) module is located on the aft island and is home to the equipment and personnel that assist in the control of aircraft operations, Fig.4. The FLYCO structure comprises a large glazed area supported between an upper and lower sponson structure. These sponson structures are required to meet natural frequency and deflection targets and are therefore subject to the interactions of mass and stiffness.

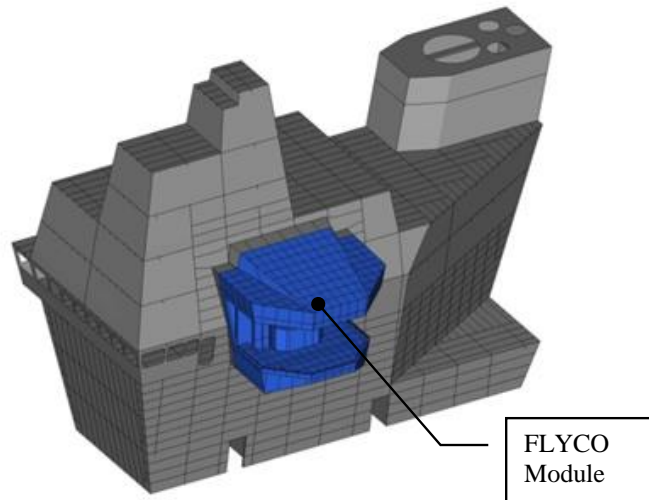


Fig.4: Aft Island with FLYCO Module

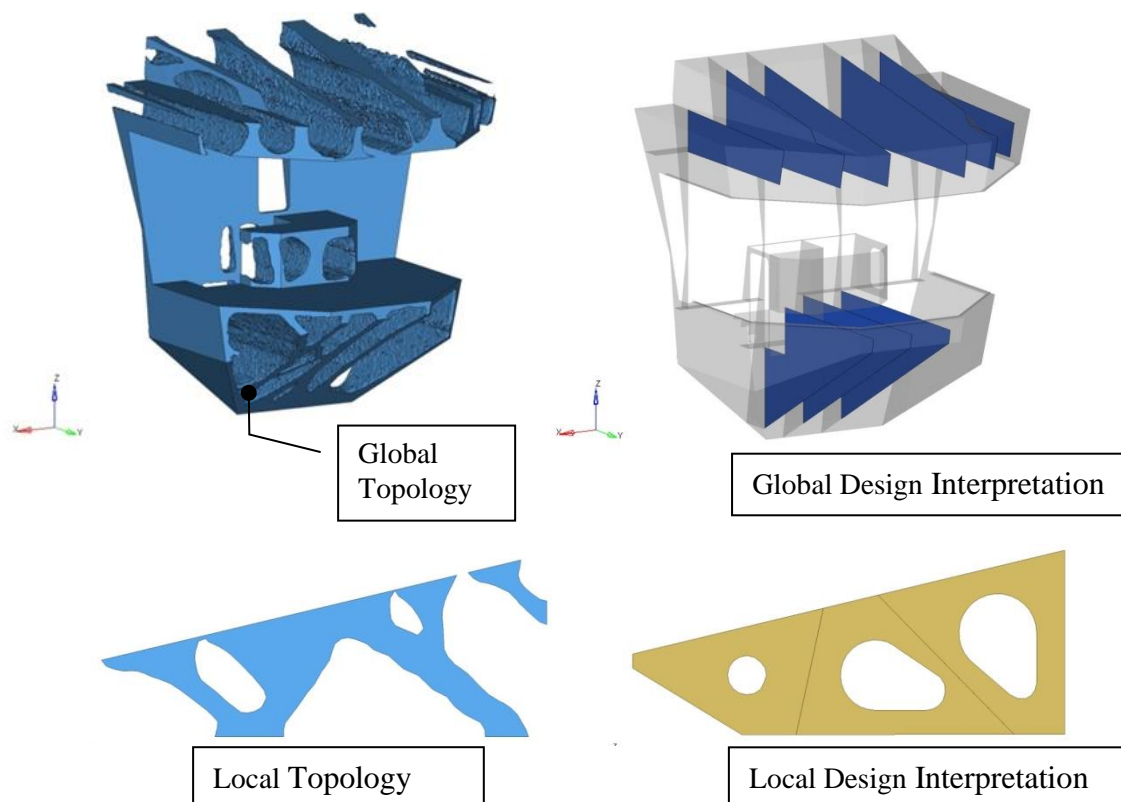


Fig.5: Global and Local Topology Optimisation Results

In order to satisfy the design requirements, simulation driven design was employed to achieve a ‘right first time’ solution to the internal structural arrangement of the FLYCO module. Topology optimisation was first employed to identify the optimum global positioning of stiffening webs within the package envelope of the module. This was then followed by a further round of topology optimisation to identify the optimum load paths within those webs, such that openings could be cut without compromising structural performance, Fig.5.

Finally, size and shape optimisation was employed to fine-tune the plate thicknesses and opening sizes to minimise mass and design complexity whilst meeting design targets.

The outcome was a structure that met the natural frequency, deflection, stress and buckling targets whilst being 16% lighter than a traditional design and using less piece-parts, resulting in reduced fabrication cost, Fig.6.

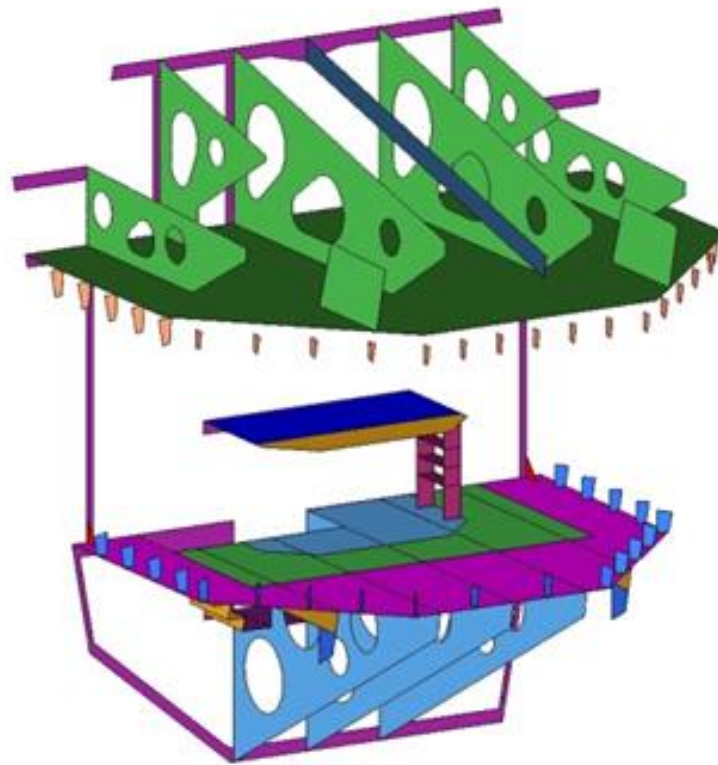


Fig.6: Final Internal Structure for the FLYCO Module

5.3. Stern Platform

The QEC stern platform is a cantilevered structure subject to significant slamming loads and therefore needs to be integrated into the main ship structure in such a way as to minimise stress concentrations and the risk of buckling, Fig.7.

The ACA conceived three design solutions, Fig.8, involving the use of insert plates and wanted to identify the solution that would result in the thinnest and least number of inserts. Ordinarily such a task would require many trial and error analyses, with no guarantee of achieving an optimal solution.

FE models of the three concepts were created followed by size and shape optimisation of the various piece parts that formed the different solutions. The process enabled rapid identification of the solution that resulted in both the minimum number of inserts and the minimum insert thickness.

The results of the optimisation are summarised in Table I.

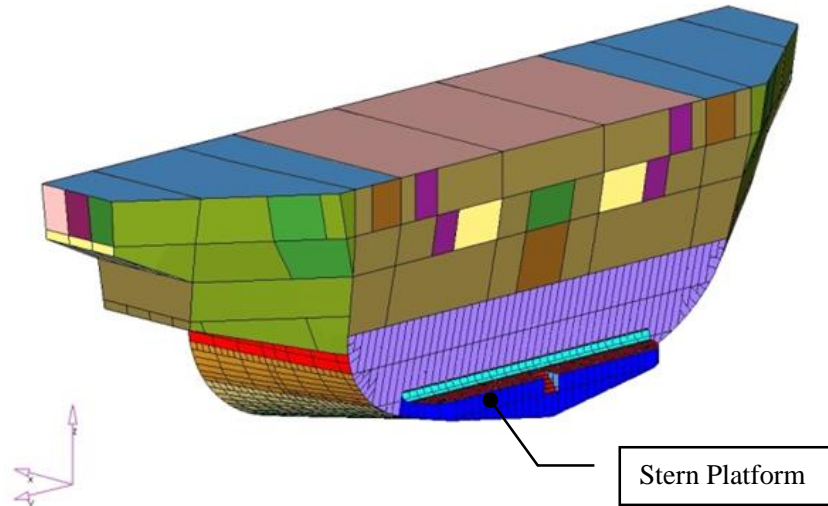


Fig.7: FE Model of QEC Aft End Incorporating the Stern Platform

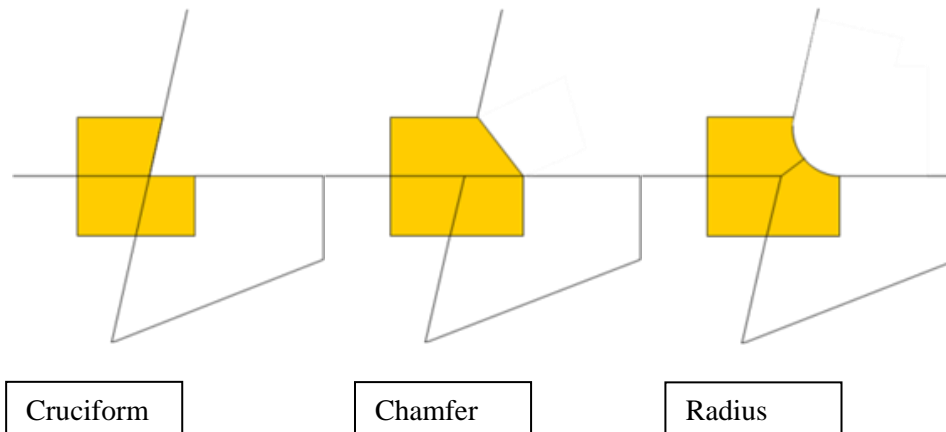


Fig.8: Stern Platform – Three Proposed Design Solutions

Table I: Stern Platform Optimisation Study Results

Design variant	% Reduction in peak stress compared to 'cruciform'	Maximum Insert Thickness (mm)	Minimum Number of Inserts
'Cruciform'	-	45	43
'Chamfer'	13%	58	37
'Radius'	26%	31	36

As indicated in Table I, the 'radius' design proved the best solution, exhibiting peak stresses 26% less than the 'cruciform' design and having the least number of inserts and the thinnest inserts. Reducing the number of piece parts and mass of material required has resulted in a design that is less costly to manufacture through the savings made in raw material and fabrication cost.

5.4. Transverse Bulkheads

The transverse bulkheads (known as 'bents') that run between the flight deck and 2 deck above the 30m wide hangar bay are subject to high stresses under ship racking loads. The problem is compounded by the need for multiple, large access openings through the bulkheads. Figure 9 below illustrates an exaggerated FEA deflection plot result of a typical 'bent' under racking loads, showing the multiple openings. The large hangar space can be clearly seen in the middle of the plot.

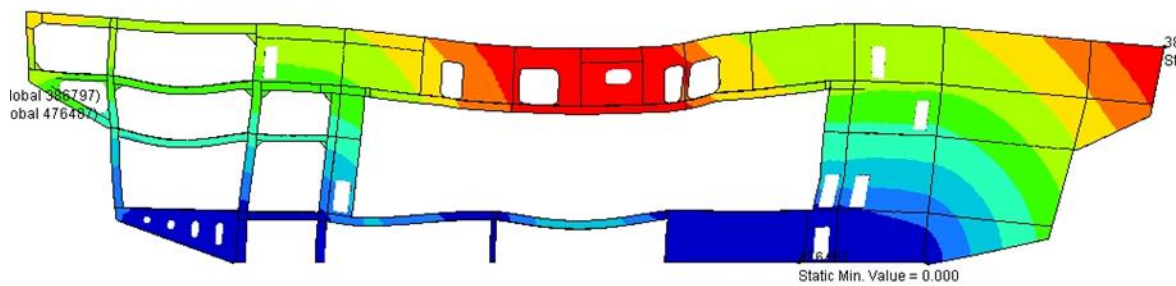


Fig.9: Typical Racking Load Deflection Plot

Given that simulation driven design was not employed from the outset for these structures, it was found that multiple stress concentration issues arose in way of openings and structural discontinuities that required a rapid solution.

In order to rapidly identify what size and shape of door opening or plate insert to employ across the bulkheads, simulation driven design was used in the form of structural size and shape optimisation on FE models of the bulkheads. For a given bulkhead, multiple stress concentration issues could be solved simultaneously enabling the interactions between the different stress concentrations to be accounted for. This approach resulted in all the stress concentration issues being solved with the minimum possible insert plate thickness.

For the example shown in Fig.9, eight stress concentration issues were identified following an FE analysis of the structure. These eight issues were then simultaneously solved using a single optimisation run that involved changing plate thicknesses and corner radii in order to reduce stresses to acceptable levels. The optimisation took six iterations to converge on a solution and ran in approximately 20 minutes on a desktop PC.

This example illustrates how simulation driven design can be used to rapidly solve problems late on in the design process. At the stage in the design programme when the analysis was undertaken, the access openings were fixed in location and the general arrangement had developed without optimisation of the opening locations. A great deal of work took place in the early stages to prove the feasibility of placing access openings in these highly loaded structures. However, had a simulation driven design approach been used earlier then perhaps an alternative solution would have been revealed that would have resulted in less detailed design work having to be undertaken to achieve an acceptable design.

Very often the general arrangement development progresses with inadequate input of structural considerations and without quantifying the cost and complexity of having to live with those decisions, which only emerge later in detailed design.

6. Proposed Future Applications

The work undertaken to date would provide an ideal foundation for a research programme to identify how best the simulation driven design process can be applied to whole ship design starting at the concept phase and running through to the detailed design phase.

The previous examples have illustrated that simulation driven design has merit in solving local structural design problems. One objective of any future work would be to demonstrate that the same processes can be applied to whole ship design. The first task would be to firmly establish the capabilities and tools that are currently in use such that they can be included in any simulation driven design process. The focus here will be to ensure that the product of previous research work is not unnecessarily repeated.

The follow-on task would be to look at toolset integration, in particular how rule-based design tools can be interfaced with optimisation software, FEA, CAD, CFD, cost models and shipyard operational enablers and constraints. Including all these factors would enable all relevant variables to be included and all stakeholders to have a sense of input to the design process and ownership of the resulting solutions. This will all help contribute to ‘right first time’ design decisions and provide an auditable log of all design parameters and constraints.

It is envisaged that topology and free size optimisation could be used in conjunction with whole ship FE models to conduct trade-off studies at the concept phase to identify optimum positioning of bulkheads and primary structure. In parallel, size and shape optimisation could be wrapped around rules-based hand calculations in order to identify optimum rules-based structures.

The application of such technology starting early in the design process is reliant on whole ship FE models being built quickly and efficiently. Advanced FE model pre-processing tools such as Altair HyperMesh facilitate this. These tools can also be made to integrate with ship concept structural definition tools in order to make the building of whole ship FE models a highly automated and therefore fast process.

Introducing simulation driven design into the design process is not aimed at replacing the experience of naval architects but to complement that experience. The process aims to provide naval architects at the concept phase with as much information as possible to enable them to make more informed design decisions at a crucial time.

7. Conclusions

Within this paper the shortcomings and problems associated with the traditional ship structural design process have been highlighted. In addition, this paper has outlined the concept of simulation driven design and the technology that underpins that process.

The paper has demonstrated, by example and through discussion, how the technology can provide benefits to ship structural design and manufacture in terms of design and fabrication cost reduction, mass reduction and improved structural performance and efficiency.

It is recognised that the tools and techniques still require further development in order to be successfully applied to whole naval ship design due to the considerable size of the design space involved and further research work would be needed to facilitate this.

Overall the benefits of simulation driven design to the naval marine industry can be summarised as follows.

- Reduced structural weight, by minimising redundant material.
- Reduced cost per tonne of fabricated steel, by minimising the need for complex local solutions to address stress concentrations and discontinuities (i.e. inserts, brackets and tapered sections).
- Reduced risk of through-life problems such as fatigue cracking through developing simpler structures with fewer ‘complicating features’
- Reduced analysis effort in the detailed design phase as a result of there being fewer emergent problems that have to be solved in order to make the design work in practice.
- Improved ability to cope with increasingly complex and sometimes conflicting design requirements that may continue to evolve during the early life of a project.

It is the authors’ belief that simulation driven design using the approach described, with its logical, automated ‘explore all design options’ capability represents the future of naval ship design in the UK. It should be noted however that it is not intended to replace experienced naval architects but instead provide them with the tools and freedom to make more informed design decisions at the critical concept phase of a project. It is also recognised that for the technology to be adopted a move away from

traditional or established design approaches is required and a greater degree of structural modelling undertaken in the early design stages. This means the deployment of more design resources in the early project stages, demanding a funding commitment that needs to be recognised and acknowledged by projects as a worthwhile up-front investment.

Acknowledgements

The support of Thales Naval UK Ltd., an ACA Industrial Partner, is acknowledged for recognising the potential benefits of and supporting the simulation driven design approach to the QEC Aircraft Carrier. TEX ATC Ltd. is acknowledged for supporting the use of the process for the structural development of the FLYCO module, for which they are responsible.

References

ANDREWS, D.J. (2010), *Marine Requirements Elucidation Revisited*, RINA Int. Conf. Systems Engineering in Ship and Offshore Design, Bath

BARLOW, G.J.; SHANKS, A.J. (2010), *Systems and Safety Engineering – a Combined Approach during Concept Design and Beyond*, RINA Int. Conf. Systems Engineering in Ship and Offshore Design, Bath

HUSSON, D.; BURKE, A. (2009), *The Application of Process Automation and Optimisation in the Rapid Development of New Passenger Vehicles at SAIC Motor*, Altair HyperWorks Technology Conf.

ISSC (2006), *Naval Ship Design*, 16th Int. Ship and Offshore Structures Congress, Committee V5, Southampton

KROG, L.; TUCKER, A.; ROLLEMA, G. (2002), *Application of Topology, Sizing and Shape Optimisation Methods to Optimal Design of Aircraft Components*, Altair HyperWorks Technology Conf.

ZANIC, V. et al (2000), *Structural Design Methodology for Large Passenger and Ro-ro/Passenger Ships*, IMDC

ZEGUER, T.; BATES, S. (2007), *Signpost the Future: Simultaneous Robust and Design Optimisation of a Knee Bolster*, Altair HyperWorks Technology Conf.

An Expert System for Cost Estimation of Shipyard Steel Assembly

Marije L. Deul, Delft University of Technology, Delft/NL,

m.l.deul@student.tudelft.nl

Bernardes J. Hoek, Delft University of Technology, Delft/NL, b.j.hoek@student.tudelft.nl

Sietske R.A. Moussault, Delft University of Technology, Delft/NL,

s.r.a.moussault@student.tudelft.nl

Anna-Louise A. Nijdam, Delft University of Technology, Delft/NL, a.a.nijdam@student.tudelft.nl

Gerrit Alblas, Delft University of Technology, Delft/NL,

g.alblas@tudelft.nl

Robert G. Hekkenberg, Delft University of Technology, Delft/NL, r.g.hekkenberg@tudelft.nl

Abstract

The current cost estimate applied by shipyards in the pre-contract phase is insufficiently valid and accurate for “one-off” ships. Most shipyards use the unit man-hours/metric ton for the estimation of man-hours in steel assembly. This key figure does not take blocks’ properties and the required actions for assembly into account. It is evident that e.g. welding above head by hand or Submerged Arc Welding (SAW) and the amount of lift and turn movements influence the lead-time and number of man-hours. The estimation of man-hours in steel-assembly can be improved by the identification of production patterns and the resulting actions. Therefore, the rationale, the reasoning and decision-making processes of the production engineers needs to be captured. This paper focuses on rationale capturing, codifying and storing for (re)use. First, it is discussed how the rationale is captured through experts-interviews, based on the reactive knowledge capturing method. Thereafter, it is explained how the captured rationale is stored in an Expert System, linking construction plans to a fitting assembly-order. This resulting assembly-order can be used to derive the amount and type of actions required. This enables a better substantiated cost estimate. The developed system in this research is generally applicable and proves the concept. The paper concludes with recommendations for future research, which includes further automation of this Expert System and integration of man-hour calculations.

Nomenclature

The definitions as used in this research are stated:

Plate	Flat plate with secondary stiffeners
Panel	A combination of plates in the same plane
Subassembly	A combination of panels in different planes that is not a block
Block	Combination of panels, defined in the block-division plan of the ship
Side-shell	A double hull block on the side of a vessel

1. Introduction

Most Western European shipyards use a statistical analysis of historical data to estimate the construction costs of a new-to-built vessel (Shetelig, 2013). Yard specific rules of thumb, like man-hours per metric ton, are used and supplemented with expert opinions. This statistical analysis offers key figures which are based on the assumption of a (linear) correlation between the weight and the number of hours needed to process a metric ton. When the new vessel is very different from the previously built vessels, these key figures lose their validity. It is crucial for profit-motivated shipyards to offer a competitive but realistic price, in order to win a tender without big financial risks (Shetelig, 2013). In order to offer this competitive price for unique vessels, this research presents an improved cost estimation based on the expert opinion on assembly patterns.

1.1. Literature Review

In the thesis of Shetelig (2013) a parametric top-down cost estimation method is described. Using cost estimation relationships Shetelig describes a method to find a parametric formula to estimate prices for

different technology groups. These prices are based on specifications of a group of vessel of the same type and historical construction data. These are hull, propulsion and machinery, cargo containment & handling and lastly common systems. This parametric approach gives different formula for each technological group. Thus, using historical data one can make an estimation for the price of a new ship. For steelwork of the hull, this can e.g. be an answer in the unit €/mt-steel.

Visseren (2017) developed a new cost estimation method using case-based reasoning. Using a graph database, the construction costs can be estimated more accurately for constructions with fewer or more parts than the parametric method or statistical method assumes it has.

In scheduling, heuristic rules are quite often applied. In the dissertation of *Rose (2017)* a planning method is developed in which all relevant portions of the shipbuilding process: erection, block building and outfitting, are integrated. As written: “this method is not developed to replace the current shipyard planners but merely to support them in the decision making process”. A more in depth planning method for the outfitting processes in shipbuilding was developed by *Wei (2012)*. In addition to this dissertation, *Gregory (2015)* developed an activity loader and planning generator to improve the pre-outfit strategy in the pre-contract phase. These three reports focused merely on the outfitting aspects of the shipbuilding process, however they proved to be very useful to gain insight in the improvements that are possible in the planning of ship construction and to compare the different methods and tools used to set up these planning tools.

Further literature research shows that *Colthoff (2009)*, *Kim et. al. (2002)* and *De Bruijn (2017)*, contributed to the body of knowledge with regards to the planning of the steel-related aspects in shipbuilding. *Colthoff (2009)* generated a model for the automatic scheduling of block building during the pre-contract phase. *Kim, et. al. (2002)* considered a specific scheduling problem on a shipyard. The designed algorithm focused on the constraint satisfaction problem, the approach showed insights in the general process. However this approach is not applicable for this current research, because at this stage there is no constraint satisfaction problem apparent.

De Bruijn (2017) developed an automatic block division generator. To gather more insight in the decision-making process expert interviews were conducted with a block division engineer. Block division engineers determine the block division of a ship based on the General Arrangement (GA) of the ship in the pre-contract phase. The approach of *De Bruijn (2017)*, conducting expert interviews, is highly useful for this research. Expert interviews will be conducted with production engineers, as the production engineers are responsible for the division of blocks into subassemblies and the resulting production plan. This research is not about division of the GA into blocks but looks at the steel-assembly one step earlier in the process and thus covers the division of the blocks into subassemblies.

The estimation of man-hours in steel-assembly can be improved by the identification of production patterns and the resulting actions. Identifying the optimal order of assembly is required for the identification of these production patterns. Finding the optimal order of assembly is complex and calculating this order is time consuming, especially when limited information is available. In the pre-contract phase, when the estimation of the man-hours is needed, the information available is the general arrangement of the ship. Therefore, information about the production process of subassemblies into blocks is required. *Colthoff (2009)*, *Wei (2012)*, *Gregory (2015)* and *Rose (2017)* proved that the planning process can be generalized and automated. Continuing on the research of *Visseren (2017)* and *De Bruijn (2017)* this research zooms in on the production process of subassemblies into blocks, whereas this previous work focused on the production process of blocks into a ship. Contrary to block division where quantitative data is widely available, the data for subassemblies less tangible. This is because this data is primarily composed of the knowledge and experience of the production engineers. Concluding, the gap in the existing literature is about the production process of subassemblies into blocks. This information is needed to establish the optimal order of assembly, in order to identify production patterns needed for the man-hours calculation.

For a shipyard the man-hour calculations can be vital information that allows the offering of a realistic price. Herewith reducing the risk of financial loss or not being granted a tender. It therefore contributes to a future-proof and healthy shipyard.

1.2. Problem Definition

For strongly unique new vessels the current man-hour estimation loses validity and accuracy, due to the lack of comparable historical data. For shipyards it is crucial to have an accurate man-hour estimation to remain a financially healthy shipyard. The main assumption for this research is that, whilst the ship and its construction differ from earlier vessels, the assembly patterns and the rationale behind it at block level allow for accurate man-hour estimations and comparison with historical data. As the present literature does not offer an improvement for the man-hour estimation that takes the assembly patterns into account, this research opens a new field. The identified knowledge gap is to be narrowed by means of an Expert System with a basis in the knowledge of the production engineers.

The method of analysis of expert rationale in the maritime industry is developed by *DeNucci (2012)*. Continuing on the work of *Visseren (2017)* and *De Bruijn (2017)*, this research will zoom in on the production process of the steelwork of subassemblies into blocks, whereas previous work focused on the division into blocks and the analysis of all parts present.

2. Method

Rationale capturing is the basis for developing the Expert System to allow for a substantiated man-hour estimation. The scope of this research will be addressed in paragraph 2.1. Paragraph 2.2. will explain rationale capturing, after which paragraph 2.3. presents the method as adapted for this research.

2.1. Scope

This research covers the part of the production process in which subassemblies are combined to blocks. It will only address the steel work and does not cover outfitting as this has been covered in the work of *Gregory (2015)*. Changes made to the design during the construction process will be neglected.

Steel assembly of subassemblies consists mainly of welding, grinding and positioning. To determine the required man-hours it is essential to know the order in which these activities take place, since this e.g. determines the amount of overhead welding versus the amount of easier and quicker underhand welding. To determine the order of activities, it is key to know how a block is divided into subassemblies and in which order these subassemblies are constructed into blocks. This knowledge is primarily knowledge and experience of the work-planners. Therefore this research will solely map the rationale and decision-making-mechanisms of the work-planners of steel-assembly.

2.2. Rationale Capturing

The type of knowledge captured in this research is rationale. Rationale is the reasoning- and decision making process (*Lee and K-Y. Lai, 1991*). *DeNucci (2012)* presents a method for capturing configuration rationale in complex ship design. *DeNucci* develops a Rationale Capturing Tool (RCT), for which Reactive Knowledge Capturing (RKC) is used. RKC as introduced by *DeNucci* is a novel approach to trigger the expression of design rationale of maritime experts. In this approach, several unconventional ship layouts are generated of which a few do not meet the expectations of a naval architect. Consequently all designs are shown to an expert, a naval architect in this case, and this expert is asked for feedback on these designs. From the reaction, remarks and reflections on the ‘faulty’ designs the rationale or logic behind the design of a ship becomes evident. As the research is about capturing the rationale of production engineers, *DeNucci*’s RCT is a very useful approach and the complete dissertation is a guideline for this research.

2.3. Steel-Assembly Rationale Capturing Method

The work of *DeNucci* is modified to be suited for this research and a new method is developed. As determined before there is a gap in the academic literature, being. The data concerning the production of blocks from subassemblies is predominantly stored in the minds of the production engineers. The fact that this knowledge is stored in their minds raises the question; How to extract knowledge from a mind? There are different ways to capture the steel-assembly rationale. Two possible options are: to gain experience as a work-planner or to conduct expert interviews. Given the significant time and effort required to gain experience as a work planner, the research instrument of expert interview is selected to capture the steel-assembly rationale. The goal of this method is to extract the decision mechanisms of the experts from their minds, and to construct an Expert System of their knowledge. The Steel-Assembly Rationale Capturing Method (SRCM) is developed. Based on *DeNucci*'s principles random assembly-orders of one side-shell are generated and shown to an expert to trigger the expression of steel-assembly rationale. A side-shell is chosen to enable alignment with the research of *Visseren (2017)* and because of it straightforward, rectangular shape. Before generating random assembly-orders more in-depth research into the subassembly division is conducted. Since there is not much quantitative data or previous research about the subassembly division in academic literature, this more in-depth research will also largely be based upon expert opinion, obtained through a first orientation interview.

The first aspect of the method is the formation of random assembly-orders. Based on *DeNucci*'s principles these assembly-orders are unconventional. This is done deliberately to provoke the expression of all steel-assembly rationale. A number of random assembly-orders of the selected side-shell are developed manually, this is done by starting with four possible building positions. These starting positions are the side-shell, bulkhead, deck, and bottom. Variations in the assembly-orders are in the orders of placing material, as well as in the amount of lift and turn movements. The generated assembly-orders are all feasible from a constructional perspective, but not the most time- or cost efficient. The second part of the method is the set-up for the extraction of the rationale. For the purpose of objectivity all interviewees are presented with the same set of questions regarding a different set of assembly-orders. At the start of each interview the reactive knowledge capturing method is explained. This explanation is identical every interview, and an example assembly-order is discussed in accordance with the developed legend (of which an explanatory part is shown in Fig.1. as used for unambiguous communication). Once the concept is clear to the interviewee, the expert is left in silence for 45 min to complete the RKC by filling out the presented form.

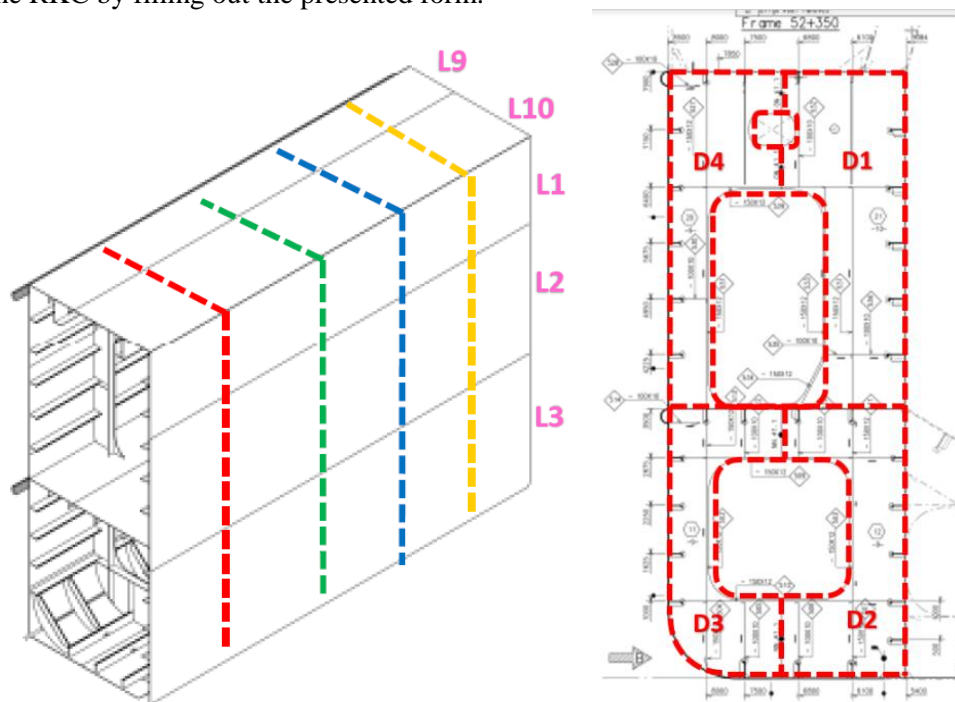


Fig.1: Part of legend of block with plate-numbering of longitudinal material (L) and bulkheads (D)

2.3.1. Interview Process

As it was vital for the success of the RCT of *DeNucci* to adjust the designs during the knowledge capturing process, also the developed method anticipated for adaptations to be made during the process. As the SRCM developed in this research, is not an automated tool like *DeNucci*'s, these adjustments are made manually between the two interview rounds. These adaptations to the assembly-orders are made based on the rationale captured in the first interview round. The two interview rounds are scheduled several days apart, to enable these manual adjustments as part of the SRCM.

For this reason the set-up of the implementation of the rationale capturing is as follows;

- Orientation interview, to get familiar with the yard and the process of production engineering
- Test Case SRCM, to test whether the SRCM as designed is suitable for the research
- Round 1 SRCM (3 production engineers)
- Round 2 SRCM (3 production engineers)
- Concluding Interview

The concluding interview is conducted with all production engineers as interviewed and aimed to trigger a discussion between the experts and to confirm the list of lessons learned. The experts were asked to offer both an individual and a consensus ranking of the two highest favored assembly-orders as presented in the two interview rounds and two additional orders that were handed to the researchers by the experts. The individual and consensus ranking differed, but after the discussion the experts agreed on the final ranking. This discussion offered additional insights in the rationale that were used in the constructed Expert System.

2.4. Ranking Assembly Orders

To support the answers given when using SRCM, the AHP mathematical model will be used (*Saaty, 2008*). AHP, Analytic Hierarchic Process, is a decision model which uses comparisons between different criteria and the different possibilities to make a decision. Two criteria are compared and given a factor from 1 - 9 of importance, which is used to mathematically assign a weight to a criterion. This AHP model will be used to check if the assembly-order suggested through the RKC method is the same as what the experts described as being important in an acceptable assembly order. This is done by conducting a questionnaire at the end of each interview. In this questionnaire the experts are asked how much influence certain criteria have on the required man-hours. The experts can choose between: No influence, minor influence, medium influence, major influence, extreme influence. The building criteria are specified as:

- Welding Method
This includes the position in which welding is done, such as overhead, underhand, sideways, and which method is used, such as SAW or by hand.
- Lifting and Turning Movements
This includes the required amount of work with regards to lifting and turning the intermediate constructions.
- Working Space
This includes both the space around the worker and the surface the worker has to work on. Working at heights is included in this criterion.
- Intermediate Construction Stiffness
This criterion includes the necessary amount of work to make a construction rigid enough for lifting and turning.

These criteria are all described as important in an assembly order. Knowing the comparative influence on the lead time is important to weigh the possible assembly-orders.

3. Results

3.1. Lessons from the Expert Interviews

The results of the expert interviews are both the answers to the RKC questions, and the answers to the open questions. From the open questions the following lessons are deduced, which were validated in the concluding interviews by all experts.

- Order of bulkhead placement not relevant
The order in which the bulkheads are placed is not relevant for the man-hour estimation. In practice this is decided by the assembly yard, and not bound to rules of thumb.
- No L-shaped connections for bulkheads
To allow for the physical feasibility when placing a bulkhead, L-shaped connections due to the secondary stiffeners are not allowed, this is illustrated in Fig.2.

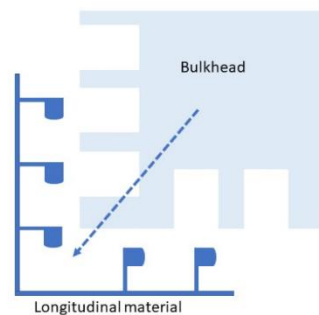


Fig.2: Explanation constraint by secondary stiffeners

- Consider panels, not plates
When constructing an assembly-order, the elementary parts should be the panels and not plates. In this research the combination of plates in the same plane is called a panel. In this, the first step should be to construct panels below hand with the Submerged Arc Welding (SAW) machine, as this is the quickest and cheapest way for the yard to create a welded connection.
- Preferable: SAW and below hand
The preferable weld is with the SAW machine and below hand. All production engineers chose additional rotational movements over welding above head.
- Close block at the end of the process
In order to reduce risks for the production personnel, and to create speed due to increased accessibility, the final step of the block assembly should be to close the block.
- Build on largest horizontal surface
The largest flat surface should be used as the basis to build on. This is to minimize the heights to work at, which is related to lead time and safety, as well as to reduce the amount of struts needed to ensure the position of the block during production.

3.2. Expert System

Aligned with the lessons as presented in paragraph 3.1. an Expert System is constructed. This is a flowchart and is structured with the idea that every block can be input, where the blocks that are fundamentally different from the one used for the interviews currently end in “Further research is recommended”. In this flowchart there are several choices that result in different building orders. To illustrate these questions can be, but are not limited to:

- Are there panels that consist of more than one plate?
- Does the block contain curved plates?
- Does the building order contain subassemblies?

The questions are integrated in the flowchart. All questions refer to the geometric characteristics and all can be answered with “yes” or “no”, allowing for the possibility off an automated answering system. The input for this Expert System is the block of a ship and the outcome is either an assembly-order or the recommendation for further research. An abstract representation of the flowchart is presented in Fig.3. In this figure the letters represent the assembly-orders as deduced from the interviews, and the numbers indicate the questions.

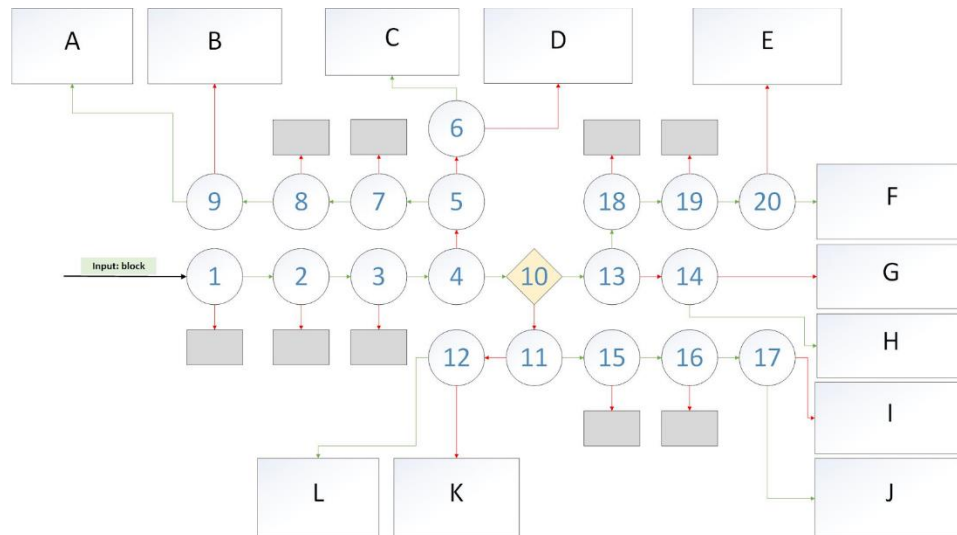


Fig.3: Abstract representation Expert System

3.3. Man-hour Estimation

The outcome of the Expert System is an assembly-order. Two options for further research are drawn up to connect this generated assembly-order to a more substantiated estimation of man-hours. This can be done by means of Action Analysis or by means of Historical Data. Both options are elaborated upon below.

3.3.1. Action Analysis

Action Analysis means identifying the characteristics of the assembly of the block by counting the parameters. The assembly-order is analyzed by means of counting all actions per step. These actions are classified as the different welding methods, the different welding orientations, and 90° and 180° rotations. All actions are summed per action or type and length of weld, and presented in a table. When the yard key figures are known (hours per type of weld, hours per rotation), these can be used to make a weighted summation and calculate the total time for all actions required for the construction of the block. An example of the implementation of this Action Analysis is shown in Fig.4. This option for the man-hour calculations, indicates how the weighted summation of different sorts of steel work operations (welding meters, crane movements, etc.) gives an ideal estimation of the hours needed to build the block.

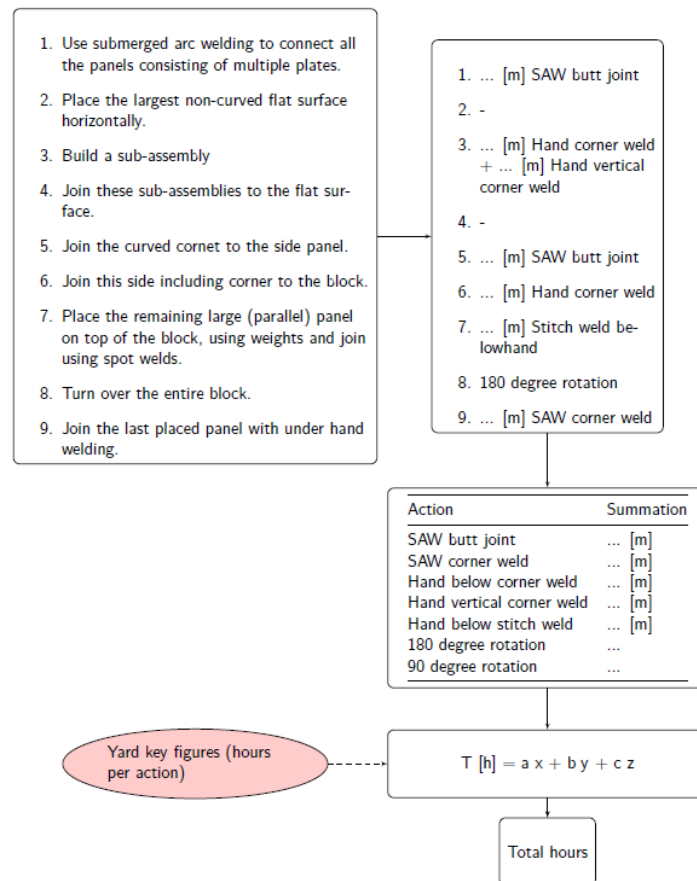


Fig.4: Action Analysis of an example assembly-order

3.3.2. Historical Data

A man-hour estimation can also be made based on a parametric approach. This approach estimates the man-hours of a to be built block by using previously built blocks with the same assembly-order and known man-hours. A step-by-step description of this approach:

1. Find ship blocks
Find ship blocks that have the same assembly-order from a historical data set.
2. Compare
Compare the found ship blocks to generate a parametric formula for man-hour estimation.
3. Calculate
Use the block specifics of the to be build block to calculate man-hours using the parametric formula.

With the parametric analysis the data from the action analysis can be weighed and if needed multiplied by a “practical factor”. This option for the man-hour calculation does take the irregularities like walking distances for the production workers, and downtime into account.

3.3.3. Combined Man-hours Estimation

The combination of both options offers the answer to the question of how to use the rationale of experts for a more substantiated man-hour estimation: by identifying the assembly-order of a block. This assembly-order can be divided into several actions, as well as be compared to the assembly-orders of previous built blocks. The combination of both, offers a substantiated estimation of the man-hours.

Because the combination is based upon an detailed action analyses of the block and takes irregularities into account.

3.4. Validation and Verification

The results of the AHP questionnaire as explained in paragraph 2.4 are shown in Table I. All criteria were tested for their influence on the lead time from none (1) to medium (3) to extreme (5). If one expert ranked two (or more) criteria the same, he was asked to make a relative ranking between them. This relative ranking is shown in brackets, one being the relatively most important. The preference that was expressed in the AHP method, was found to comply with the preferred assembly-order that is the result of the Expert System. From the AHP is concluded that the two most important influences on lead time are, the welding method and the working space. From the production engineers it is learned that the used welding method is of greatest influence regarding lead time. Working space is regarded to have a major influence as well, but less than the welding method.

Table I: Absolute weighted criteria with relative ranking when equal

Criterion	P1	P2	P3	P4	P5	P6
Welding method	4 (1)	4 (1)	4	5 (1)	4 (1)	5
Lifting and Turning Movements	4 (3)	3	3(1)	2	3	3 (1)
Working Space	4 (2)	4 (3)	5	5 (2)	4 (2)	4
Intermediate Construction Stiffness	3	4 (2)	3 (2)	3	5	3 (2)

In order to verify the Expert System as constructed, ten blocks are used as input for the Expert System. This is to test whether the assembly-order that is output matches with the expected order. The expected order is the one that, with the knowledge as deduced from the expert interviews and the AHP ranking in mind, is chosen by the researchers. For the ten blocks (eight side shells, one double bottom, one bilge) all outcomes were as expected and thus the system is considered to be constructed in line with the research finding.

The validation is done by means of the expert opinion to the outcome of the Expert System. A production engineer of the yard is asked to validate whether the outcome of the flowchart is in line with the actual assembly-order. The answer to this was that resulted assembly-order was accepted, which concludes to a solid validation of the Expert System.

4. Discussion of results

This section offers an analysis of the results and explains the future possibilities for the implementation of this research. First, paragraph 4.1 explains the novelty of the approach, after which paragraph 4.2 defines the scope of the developed Expert System and at last paragraph 4.3 elaborates on the discussion of the research results.

4.1. Novel Approach

This research opens the door for a new way of estimating the man-hours in steel assembly. It breaks with the current manner in which the (estimated) steel weight of a block determines the man-hours, which is an unit that influences the man-hours but does not directly imply man-hours. This novel approach is about the identification of production patterns and the resulting actions, it does not include the weight of a block. The amount and sort of actions required enable a better substantiated cost estimate.

4.2. Flowchart Usability

The flowchart is suited for all blocks of a ship. Depending on the type of block an assembly-order or a specific recommendation for further research is the outcome. As all the questions result in a “yes” or “no” answer, the next step, automation, is a relatively small one. When this Expert System is automated,

it is possible for a shipyard to enter the yard preferences and key figures, resulting in a yard specific assembly order. Concluding the developed system is usable for different blocks and shipyards.

4.3. Discussion

During the research there were several assumptions and practical limitations to the knowledge gathering. This paragraph will highlight the most critical points of discussion with regards to the practical limitations.

- **Number of experts**
This research is based upon the answers as given by ten experts of the yard, of which six were interviewed for the specific SRCM. This number is driven by the available resources for this research, and has provided the research with answers in the extent that is deemed reasonable and acceptable by the researchers.
- **One block used for rationale capturing**
For the interviews, only one ship block was used, the side-shell of the selected ship. This means that the captured rationale was with regards to this specific block type. The Expert System aims to extrapolate the results of these interviews to as many blocks as possible. It has to be considered that for this more interviews are needed, into the rationale with respect to other block types.
- **Complex knowledge caught in “binary” rules**
This research aimed to capture the knowledge of the expert, and to capture these in rules that are as generic as possible. In this process, the knowledge that contains a lot of conditions (“That depends on the amount of X.”, “That depends on Y.”) is compressed into straightforward rules for the flowchart.

5. Conclusion

The goal of this research is to present a way to improve the man-hour estimation at shipyards, especially for those with a profit objective. This paper presents a method by means of expert interview, to integrate the knowledge of the production engineers in the early-design cost estimations. The knowledge of the experts is used to generate an Expert System that determines the assembly-order of a block. With this assembly-order two options are presented to find the man-hours related: the first option uses yard key figures to calculate the hours needed using weighted summation of particulars like “above head welding meters”, “90° rotations” or “below hand SAW meters”. The second compares the patterns included in the assembly-order with historical patterns to find blocks of which the registered man-hours can be used as a justified estimation. Using this comparison of patterns, the subassemblies can be related to historical constructions, which altogether leads to a justified man-hour estimation of the ship.

This novel approach for man-hour estimation offers a quick and substantiated estimation in the early-design stage of a ship. For a shipyard this is important information that allows the offering of a realistic price. Therewith the reduction of risk of financial loss or not being granted a tender. It therefore contributes to a future-proof and healthy shipyard. With the outcome of the flowchart validated by the shipyard expert it is proven that, the developed method was successful in capturing the rationale of experts and leads to a reliable suggestion for the assembly order, making it a promising starting point for further research.

Recommendations for further research comprise the expansion of the Expert System by means of including the missing parts that mention “further research required”, the automation of the system and generating historical data to allow assembly-order comparison.

Acknowledgements

This research was conducted with the support of Royal IHC, which allowed the researchers to interview ten of their employees, for this we would like to express our gratitude.

References

- COLTHOFF, J. K. (2009), *Schedule generation for section construction activities*. Master thesis, Delft University of Technology
- DE BRUIJN, D. P. (2017), *A model based approach to the automatic generation of block division plans - on the effective usefulness in ship production optimization algorithm*, Master thesis, Delft University of Technology
- DEN OUDEN, G., & HERMANS, M. (2009), *Welding Technology*, Delft: VSSD
- DENUCCI, T. (2012), *Capturing Design - Improving conceptual ship design through the capture of design rationale*, Ph.D. thesis, Delft University of Technology
- GREGORY, C. (2015), *Improving the pre-outfit strategy for a shipbuilding project – Generation of a more detailed outfit schedule in the pre-contract phase*, Master thesis, Delft University of Technology
- KIM, H.; KANG, J.; PARK, S. (2002), *Scheduling of shipyard block assembly process using constraint satisfaction problem*, Asia Pacific Management Review 7/1, pp.119-138
- LEE, J.; LAI, K-Y. (1991), *What's in Design Rationale*, Human-Computer Interaction 6, pp.251-280
- ROSE, C. (2017), *Automatic Production Planning for the Construction of Complex Ships*, Ph.D. thesis, Delft University of Technology
- SAATY, T. (2008). *Relative measurement and its generalization in decision making why pairwise comparisons are central in mathematics for the measurement of intangible factors, the analytic hierarchy/network process*, RACSAM 102/2, pp.251-318
- SHETELIG, H. (2013), *Shipbuilding Cost Estimation*, Master thesis, Norwegian University of Science and Technology
- VISSEREN, S. (2017), *Case Based Reasoning: A Cost Estimation Method for the Ship Building Industry*, Master thesis, Delft University of Technology
- WEI, Y. (2012), *Automatic Generation of Assembly Sequence for the Planning of Outfitting Processes in Shipbuilding*, Ph.D. thesis, Delft University of Technology

Approach to Holistic Ship Design – Methods and Examples

Stefan Harries, FRIENDSHIP SYSTEMS, Potsdam/Germany, harries@friendship-systems.com

George Dafermos, NTUA, Athens/Greece, dafermos@deslab.ntua.gr

Afroditi Kanellopoulou, NTUA, Athens/Greece, afroditi@deslab.ntua.gr

Madalina Florean, Cadmatic, The Netherlands, madalina.florean@cadmatic.com

Scott Gatchell, HSVA, Hamburg/Germany, Gatchell@hsva.de

Eero Kahva, Elomatic, Finland, eero.kahva@elomatic.com

Paulo Macedo, Rolls-Royce, Norway, paulo.macedo@Rolls-Royce.com

Abstract

The paper describes developments within the European R&D project HOLISHIP. The bottom-up approach taken to build a flexible platform based on CAESES[®] as a Process Integration and Design Optimization environment is discussed. The integration mechanisms are explained, the use of surrogates is motivated and examples from various application cases and design tasks are given. The examples stem from a RoPAX ferry, a double-ended ferry, a service operation vessel for offshore wind farms and an offshore supply vessel for deep-sea missions. Systems that have been successfully coupled within CAESES[®] during HOLISHIP so far include CADMATIC, MARS, NAPA, NEW-DRIFT+, v-Shallo and FreSCo+, ShipX, COSMOSS, and LDPA.

1. Introduction

The design of ships comprises many disciplines and the aim is to establish a good compromise between opposing objectives. Structural integrity and safety, energy efficiency and environmental impact, building costs and life-cycle performance are all important aspects which need to be considered in an approach to holistic ship design. In order to cope with the complexity of design and, ultimately, optimization parametric models, low- and high-fidelity simulations, surrogates, data and variant management etc. have to be considered.

The paper describes parts of the work carried out within the R&D project HOLISHIP (www.holiship.eu), bringing together 40 European partners. In particular, the bottom-up approach taken to build a flexible platform on the basis of CAESES[®] as a PIDO environment (Process Integration and Design Optimization) will be discussed. The integration mechanisms will be explained, the utilization of surrogates will be motivated and examples from various application cases will be given, illustrating the diversity of design phases and design tasks encountered.

The examples stem from application cases (AC) within HOLISHIP and cover a RoPAX ferry for a 24h round-trip service in the Mediterranean, a double-ended ferry for short-sea shipping in Scandinavia, a service operation vessel (SOV) for the maintenance of offshore wind farms and an offshore supply vessel (OSV) for deep-sea missions. Systems that have been successfully coupled within CAESES[®] during the HOLISHIP project so far are CADMATIC, GES, MARS, NAPA, NEWDRIFT+, v-Shallo and FreSCo+, ShipX, COSMOSS, LDPA and many more tools. Coupling mechanisms, data transfer and storage will be discussed and selected results will be presented.

2. Background

HOLISHIP is a large European R&D project within HORIZON 2020, bringing together 40 partners over the course of four years (2016-2020). It aims at the design and optimization of maritime assets, in particular, ships, considering many, ideally all, key performance aspects in a holistic manner. The adjective ‘holistic’ stems from the Greek word ‘holos’ (ὅλος) which has the meaning of all, whole, entire. The noun ‘holism’, according to Wikipedia, describes the idea that systems (physical, biological, chemical, social, economic etc.) and their properties should be viewed as wholes, not just as a mere collection of parts.

The project is made up of quite a few work packages, six of which are concerned with the development and improvement of software systems (WP1 to WP6) while two are dedicated to the integration of tools for design and operation (WP7 and WP8, respectively). The remaining work packages focus on application cases (WP9 to WP17), dissemination and management, respectively. A thorough description of the project can be found in *Papanikolaou (2019)* while a quick overview can be gained from *Harries et al. (2017)*.

3. Integration approach

3.1. Coupling of systems and data management

In principle, the coupling of systems and the management of data can be approached from two sides, namely top-down or bottom-up. Both approaches have their advantages and disadvantages as elaborated in *Harries and Abt (2019)*:

A large and unifying system is typically built via a top-down approach in which all potential data items and all possible scenarios are accommodated and/or anticipated. Ideally, once defined and established the top-down approach is quick to apply to any new design situation. However, the bulk of work is to be done upfront when agreeing on the way how to introduce and approve (new) data items. In addition, a critical mass of data items needs to be made available before one can start to utilize such a system productively. The huge efforts put into establishing standardized exchange formats, for instance STEP (Standard for the Exchange of Product model data), are representative of such a top-down approach. As can be easily imagined, with a lot of players in the field – system vendors, Classification societies, design offices etc. - and for the many diverse maritime assets encountered this is a formidable and long-term undertaking. (Nevertheless, within HOLISHIP a top-down approach is worked on within WP8, building on the experience previously gained in the aerospace industry. For lack of space it will not be further covered within this paper.)

On the other side, a bottom-up approach aims at an ad-hoc integration of systems as needed to tackle a particular design task. The data items to be processed, exchanged and stored are defined during the course of a design project. Typically, the data base is continuously growing with additional items that are taken into account. The advantage of a bottom-up approach is that an integrated system, even if not yet complete, is operational from the start. Complexity is added while working with the system and while the design task evolves. However, the disadvantage is that there may be an uncontrolled growth of data items, potentially making it difficult to keep an overview. In addition, a completely new project would normally have to be started from scratch unless it is similar to a project previously run that could be copied and subsequently adjusted. (Within HOLISHIP this bottom-up approach is pursued within WP7, based on the PIDO environment CAESSES[®] by FRIENDSHIP SYSTEMS. This is, admittedly, a practical way to go ahead as will hopefully become clear within this paper.)

Fig.1 shows the synthesis model for the design of a RoPAX ferry (see section 4) while Fig.2 depicts the synthesis model for the design of a double-ended ferry (see section 5). Even though there are similarities it can be readily seen that the systems working together, the tool providers and parties involved as well as the data items exchanged and the sequence of executing simulations (or surrogates of them) are not the same. For a synthesis model of an OSV see *Jong et al. (2018)*.

The coupling of systems – in order to establish synthesis models as illustrated in Figs.1 and 2 – is realized by exchanging only those data items that really need to be shared. These data items may be simple parameters such as length, beam, draft and displacement of the ship, given as floating point numbers. They may also be lengthy data files such as a watertight STL-description of the hull geometry as input to a grid generator for viscous flow analyses.

All data items that are used by more than one system are stored in a central repository (within a CAESSES project) while tool-specific inputs, control data and pieces of information that do not need to be shared are kept locally. An exemplification of this is given in Fig.3 for the connection of three

tools. Within the hexagon there are the data from the intersecting set(s) plus the tool-specific data that shall be considered within the design project, i.e., all data the design team wants to work with. The data items outside the hexagon are tool-specific data that are stored, too, but not exchanged.

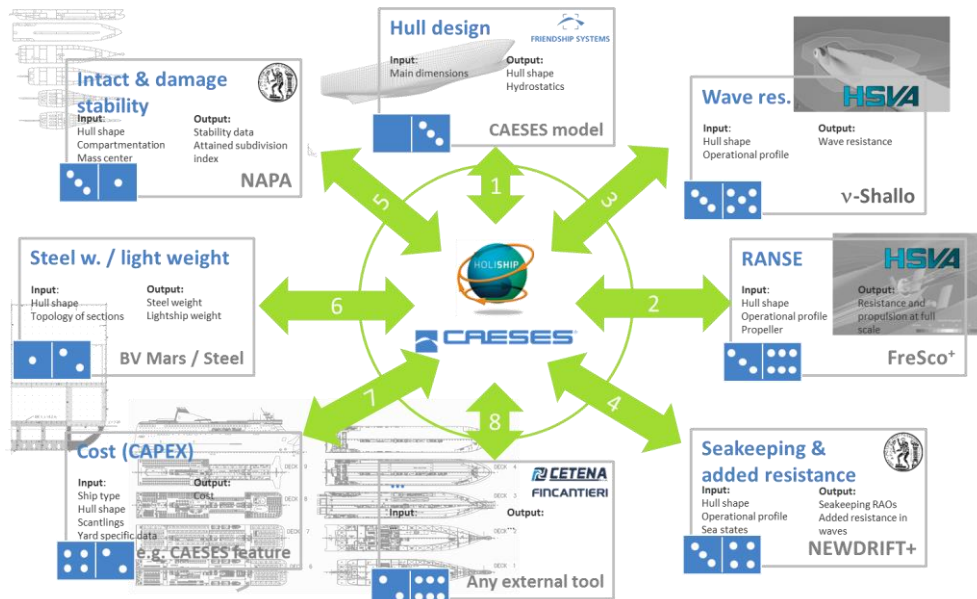


Fig.1: Instance of a synthesis model for a RoPAX ferry

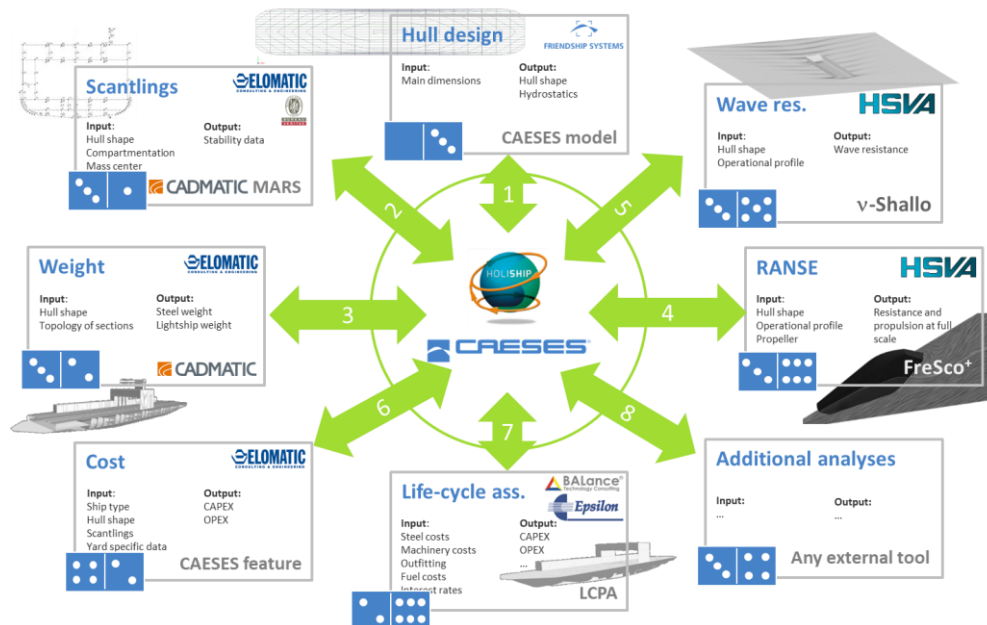


Fig.2: Instance of a synthesis model for a double-ended ferry

The generic mechanism of coupling a single tool to CAESES® is depicted in Fig.4. In principle, any tool that can be executed in batch-mode can also be coupled to and run out of CAESES®. All it takes is the provision of input file(s) and output file(s) as templates plus the description of the location of the executable that shall be launched when data from the tool are called for. Data items within templates are either replaced or read by CAESES® when changes to the design are made either manually in an interactive process or automatically during an optimization campaign. Further details on tool coupling are given in *Harries and Abt (2019)*. Elaborated examples can be found in *Harries, MacPherson and Edmons (2015)* and in *Albert et al. (2016)*.

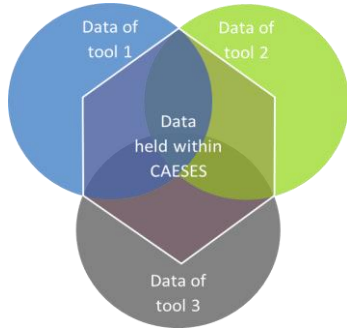


Fig.3: Data management in a bottom-up approach

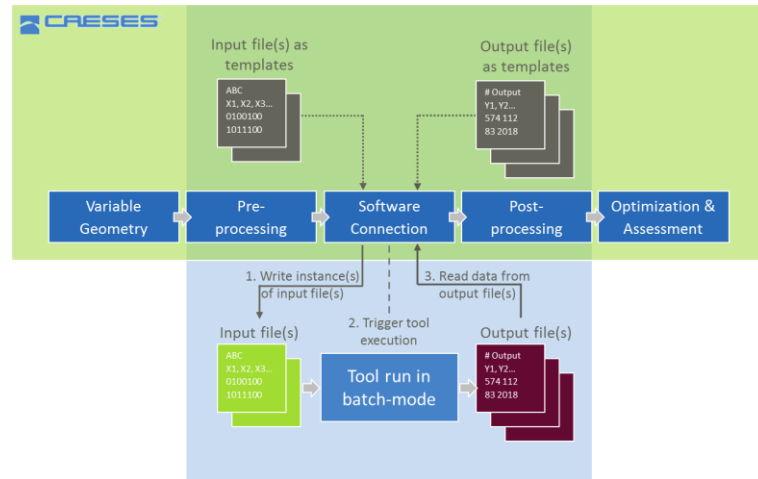


Fig.4: Coupling of tools within CAESES

If more than one tool is connected to CAESES within one project, forming a synthesis model, the coupling procedure follows the same principle for each individual tool, naturally with tool-specific input(s) and output(s). Simulations are run in parallel if no output from one tool is required as input to the next tool. The tools “know” of each other by means of shared parameters (and/or free variables) that define model dependencies. This means that within the hierarchical model each object is aware of its supplier(s) and client(s). For instance, if NAPA is asked to provide a damage stability assessment for a new hull variant, it would request the current geometry from the integration platform along with further input data and then execute the analysis in batch-mode on the basis of scripts written by an expert beforehand (see also section 4).

3.2. Surrogate models

A synthesis model that comprises many systems, by nature, copes with all sorts of issues associated to licenses, software versions, hardware, operating systems, network availability etc. Furthermore, some of the systems require a lot of computational resources, for instance viscous Computational Fluid Dynamics codes take a long time to run and may need, at least temporarily, quite a lot of memory and storage. Therefore, it is rather beneficial to replace some of the systems with suitable surrogate models. This has two major advantages: Firstly, data are returned much faster (split seconds vs. hours) when needed during the design work. Secondly, all potential bottlenecks of running the more complicated systems are shifted upfront and are taken care of by the experts who know their software and hardware really well.

A surrogate model (also known as a meta-model, a response surface or a reduced order model) is an approximation of what the actual simulation would yield. It is created on the basis of many simulations, typically produced by means of a design-of-experiment (DoE) within the anticipated bounds of the free variables of the succeeding design task. Typical surrogate models are based on ANN (Artificial Neural Networks), Kriging and/or polynomial regression.

Surrogates can be interpreted as numerical series, for instance, a dedicated numerical hull series for resistance and propulsion of a specific ship type, say a RoPAX ferry (see section 4) or a double-ended ferry (see section 5). Fig.5 shows a comparison between the results from the simulation (abscissa) and the approximation from the surrogate model (ordinate). For concept design the encountered error, here within $\pm 1\%$ of the simulation, is acceptably small. Again, for a more comprehensive discussion see *Harries and Abt (2019)*. Fig.6 illustrates the estimates from a surrogate model for the change of resistance of a double-ended ferry (see section 5). Increasing beam raises the resistance monotonously while a change in length yields a noticeable minimum in the middle between the length’s lower and upper bound. For visualization purposes only the length and beam are shown as free variables but weight and speed are included in the surrogate model, too.

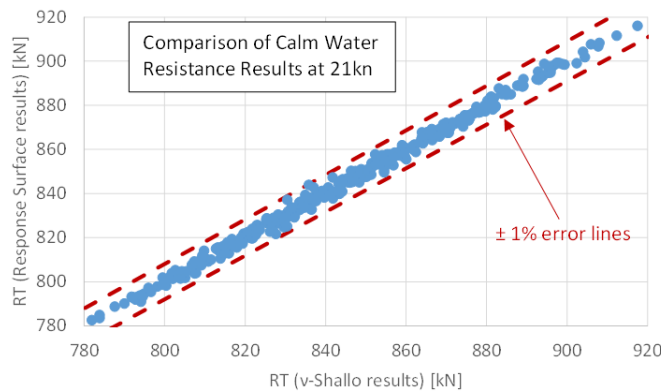


Fig.5: Comparison between simulation data and surrogate model for calm-water resistance of a RoPAX ferry

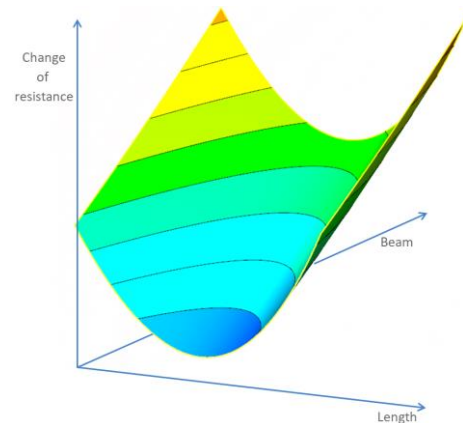


Fig.6: Surrogate model for the change of resistance of a double-ended ferry

3.3. Application cases

The ships chosen for research and development within HOLISHIP are representative of contemporary and anticipated European ship design and ship building activities. For details about market conditions, mission requirements and operational profiles see *Yrjänäinen et al. (2019)*.

The examples discussed here – a RoPAX ferry (HOLISHIP WP7/WP16), a double-ended ferry (WP17), a SOV (WP7) and an OSV (WP9) – stem from several of the application cases, all of which were still ongoing within HOLISHIP at the time of writing this paper. Therefore, the idea here is to present a flexible and extendable approach to holistic ship design. (The intention of this paper is not, however, to propose any final designs for specific operating scenarios.)

4. RoPAX ferry

Let us start with an optimization study for a RoPAX ferry representative of short-sea shipping in European waters, in particular the Mediterranean, the North Sea and the Baltic Sea. As a baseline a RoPAX ferry by FINCANTIERI S.p.A., designed within the former EU project GOALDS, was chosen. The ship is a twin screw, medium size vessel for short (international) voyages with a length between perpendiculars, maximum beam and subdivision draft of 162.85 m, 27.6 m and 7.1 m, respectively. The route between Piraeus (mainland Greece) and Heraklion (Crete) was chosen as an operational scenario with a day trip of 6.5 hours at 27 kn and a nightly return trip of 8.3 hours at 21 kn. The design features a main and an upper vehicle deck and a lower hold. For details see *Harries et al. (2017)*.

4.1. Design task and parametric model

CAESES[®] was used as the HOLISHIP integration environment (PIDO) and, in addition, as the CAD software to generate the hull form, exploiting the built-in methods of surface modeling and parametric transformations. A stable connection between CAESES[®] and NAPA as the primary analysis software was one of the important prerequisites to realize the optimization study in which the probabilistic damage stability and the financial performance of the investment were to be assessed concurrently.

The software coupling is achieved via text files exported from CAESES' Software Connector to be used as input to NAPA, along with an IGES-file, containing the hull surface representation as parametrically generated within CAESES. A series of calculations regarding several aspects of each design variant can then be performed by executing macros within NAPA. The generated output, also as text file(s), is collected by CAESES and subsequently utilized to build surrogate models.

The NAPA parametric model requires input about the main dimensions of the vessel and the propulsion power which was estimated from CFD analysis using v-Shallo and FreSCo+ by HSVa. The positions of the transverse and longitudinal bulkheads are determined based on the change of the hull's main dimensions. The current hull geometry is imported to NAPA from an IGES-file, overwriting any existing hull surface. This procedure ensures that the hull form is updated and that the main limiting surfaces, inside the hull, are well defined. Subsequently, the compartments are defined by referencing the updated limiting surfaces and snapping onto them, leading to a set of rooms which are linearly scaled in the three Cartesian directions, covering the entire internal volume of the hull up to the car deck's ceiling. Openings and cross-flooding devices are defined, according to the geometry changes, and the lane meters available for cars and trailers are estimated via the volume change of the RoRo spaces, utilizing the baseline as reference.

Next, the Lightship weight is estimated as the sum of the steel weight, the machinery weight and the outfitting weight. The steel weight is volume-dependent and it is approximated as the initial steel weight of the baseline, corrected by a term accounting for the change of the hull volume up to the car deck's ceiling. The machinery weight depends on the propulsion power, received from a surrogate model for the hydrodynamic performance via CAESES as input, while the outfitting weight is considered as constant during the optimization.

A number of loading conditions are defined based on the estimation of certain mass loads and the anticipated filling degree of the tanks, assigned for fuels, fresh water etc. For each loading condition the intact stability criteria (2008 IS-Code) for passenger vessels are evaluated, considering passenger crowding, ship turning and weather criteria in addition to the general criteria that are applicable to all merchant ships. Finally, damage stability assessment and financial analysis are performed.

4.2. Damage stability analysis

Damage stability assessment is a crucial design aspect for RoPAX ferries. The recently revisited damage stability regulatory framework (MSC.421(98)) sets a higher standard of safety, as introduced by the new Required Subdivision Index (R-index), while it aims to better account for water-on-deck through stricter criteria (s-factor) in damage cases involving RoRo spaces. Consequently, the regulations constrain the feasible design space, making the achievement of the required safety levels a challenge.

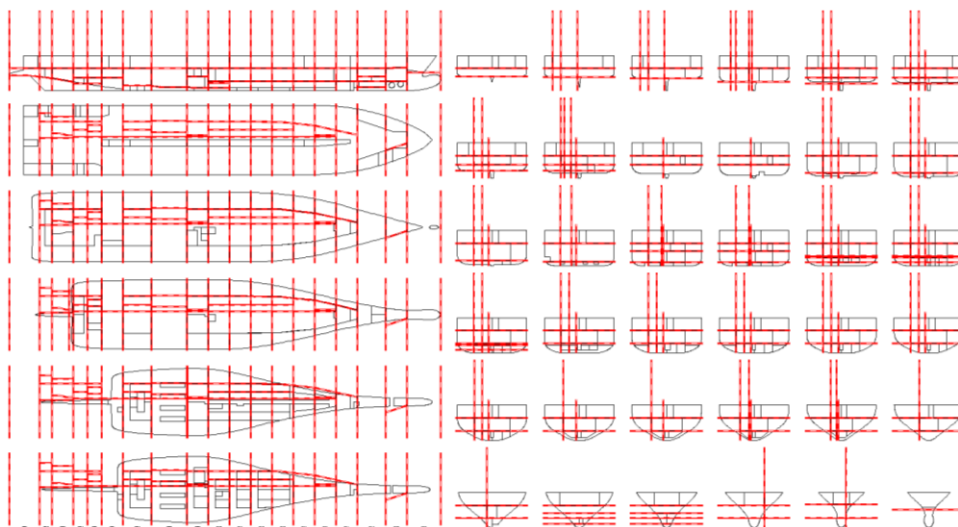


Fig.7: Subdivision arrangement for a RoPAX ferry

Therefore, optimization studies are needed to reveal possible design trends driven by the regulations. In order to perform damage stability calculations, a subdivision is parametrically selected taking into account the main structures that hinder the flooding process, Fig.7. The three intact loading conditions

(light service, partial subdivision and deepest subdivision draft) need to be defined according to the regulations. The next step is the damage generation and the calculation of the s-factor for each damage scenario, i.e., a combination of initial condition and damage case. Finally, for each draft a cumulative (partial) Attained Index (A_i) is determined and the final Attained Subdivision Index (A-index) is calculated as a weighted average of the partial attained indices. A vessel complies with the regulations if the A-index is higher than the Required Index (R-index) while each of the partial indices separately exceeds 90% of the R-index value. Macros performing the aforementioned tasks were programmed in NAPA and used for the automated damage stability assessment.

4.3. Net Present Value

The economic performance of each design variant is expressed as the differences of the Net Present Value (NPV) between a variant and the baseline. The changes in the NPV are determined from an investment scenario and an operating scenario. The investment scenario is defined by the building costs, the year of delivery and the interest rate. The building costs are decomposed in the costs of steel, outfitting and machinery. The costs of each element are calculated using appropriate cost coefficients and weight and power deviation from the baseline design, rather than using absolute cost figures. The operating scenario is used for the evaluation of the annual income and operating costs throughout the vessel's lifetime in comparison to the baseline along with the selling price after the end of service. The annual income is assumed to consist of earnings from passenger and vehicle fares. The operating costs consist of the annual costs for port, fuel, crew, maintenance and various other cost items. The impact of design modifications on building and operating cost as well as annual revenues are calculated first and, based on them, the variation of the NPV for a specified lifetime is estimated.

The ship is expected to be operated year-round, considering a high season of seven weeks with seven round-trips per week, a medium season of twenty four weeks with five round-trips per week and a low season of twenty two weeks with three roundtrips per week resulting in a total of 235 round-trips per year. Appropriate occupancy rates for passengers, cars and trucks for each of these three periods were assumed for the calculation of annual revenues. Since there are always limits in the demand for transport work, a gradual reduction of the occupancy rates for ships with larger transport capacity was taken into account. The ship's earnings per year are calculated assuming an income of € 7.189 per lane meter and € 12.392 per passenger, with port fees of € 103 per gross tonnage. The prices for steel and power are € 7.080 per ton and € 413 per kW, respectively. The assumed oil prices are € 242 per ton of FO, € 767 per ton of DO and € 1062 per ton of LO.

A lifetime of 20 years has been used, with an interest rate of 5%. An inflation rate and a fuel price escalation pattern are also applied, considering a potential shift to low sulfur fuels in order to comply with the anticipated regulations turning the Mediterranean Sea into an ECA (Emission Control Area) in 2020.

4.4. Selected results for the RoPAX ferry

A through case study for the RoPAX vessel was conducted, with a design space exploration of 500 variants generated by CAESES[®] by means of a Sobol as a standard DoE. The hull forms were transferred to NAPA and each variant was evaluated using the tools and procedures for damage stability assessment and financial analysis as described above. Out of these 500 designs, 116 proved to be feasible. The DoE served as basis for a multi-disciplinary and multi-objective optimization in which the Net Present Value of the designs was to be maximized (as an economic performance index) while the fuel consumption per round-trip was to be minimized (as an ecological performance index). A genetic algorithm, namely NSGA II, available within CAESES[®], was used, resulting in 924 feasible and 76 infeasible designs.

In Fig.8 a scatter diagram of Attained Subdivision Index difference compared to the Required Index (herein denoted as A-Index margin) versus the Net Present Value difference of each variant compared to the baseline (herein denoted as delta NPV) is presented. A set of constraints was introduced in this

study, according to which all feasible designs should have positive delta NPV and A-Index margin higher than 0.01 (as a safety performance index). The Pareto frontier of the non-dominated designs is shown in the upper right region of the first quadrant, namely where highest economic success (as expressed in delta NPV) meets highest safety (as expressed in A-index margin).

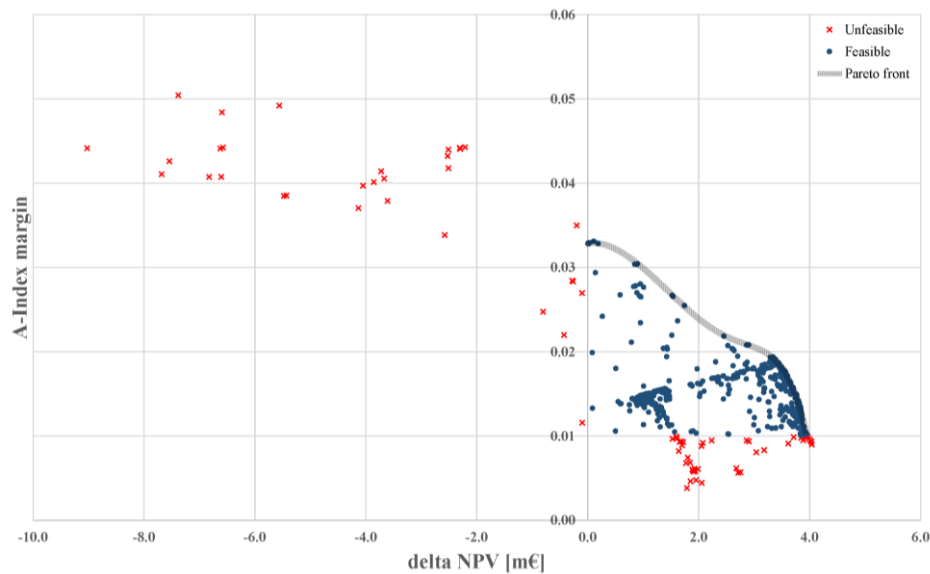


Fig.8: Attained Index Margin vs. NPV variation for a RoPAX ferry

5. Double-ended ferry

A double-ended ferry (DE ferry) is typically utilized to connect an island to the mainland or to span fjords, lakes or rivers where bridges would not be (economically) appealing. Often, a round-trip would be pretty short, typically around one hour or less, and it would be too time-consuming to turn the vessel or the maneuver itself would be too cumbersome. Hence, a DE ferry normally is a small yet complex vessel that operates more or less the same way in both directions, resulting in special requirements for arrangements, hull shapes and propulsion systems. Within the HOLISHIP project the segment of double-ended ferries has been subdivided into three different size classes based on data derived from more than 100 existing vessels. For details see *Yrjänäinen et al. (2019)*.

5.1. First design task

Within HOLISHIP the first design task for the double-ended ferry commences with a pre-selected topology, defining the type of hull form (currently, a monohull with central skegs at either end), the propulsion system (presently, one propeller at either end) and the general layout (here, an open car deck spanned by a central superstructure), Fig.9. It is anticipated to investigate alternative topologies and concepts at a later stage of the project, for instance replacing Diesel engines with electric drives. Eventually, separate optimizations shall be run and compared with each other to identify the best overall design for a particular route and for specific owner's requirements.

The Hull Structure module of the CADMATIC Hull system was chosen to be at the core of the design task while CAESSES[®] again (as in the application case of the RoPAX ferry) acts as both the integration platform and the provider of the hull shape. In principle, a model within CADMATIC Hull is used for 3D-modeling of the entire structure from basic design via detailed design to production engineering of hull blocks, assemblies, panels and parts.

Within CADMATIC Hull there are several parameters that influence the main dimensions of the vessel, see Fig.10. These parameters can be given either as fixed values or as mathematical formulas. A parameter can also be defined in terms other parameters (e.g. a reference distance between decks)

and can be modified at any given time. Changing these parameters will then result, for instance, in a ship with different stability and damage characteristics.

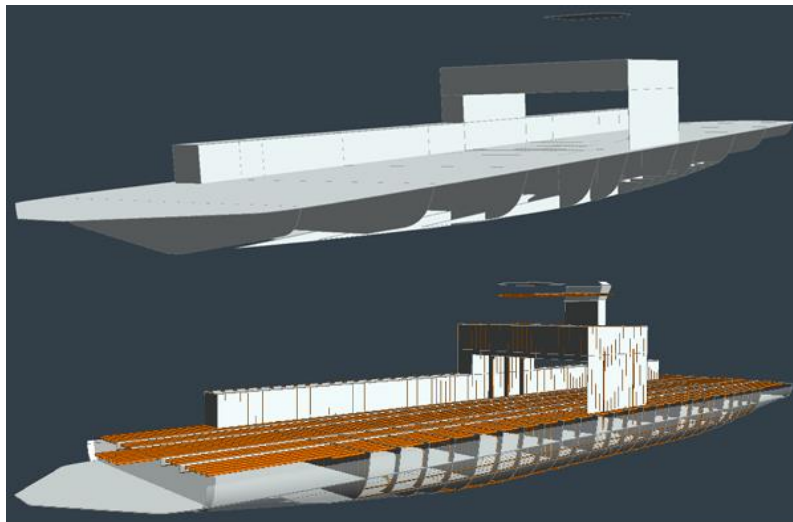


Fig.9: Reference surface model (top) and steel model (bottom) for DE ferry within CADMATIC

The parametric model for the internal arrangement was created within CADMATIC Hull and stored in the form of surfaces with associated properties, so-called “reference surfaces.” Such a reference surface is an invisible surface that is used as a topological structure to define plates. The actual steel structures refer to these reference surfaces and are realized by inheriting user-defined values such as thickness and material type. As soon as any parameter of a reference surface changes the steel structure is updated. This is called “property topology” within CADMATIC Hull. Since the plane of a future plate and its common properties are predetermined by its reference surface the process of creating a plate is pretty faster. In addition, CADMATIC Hull allows establishing relationships between one design element and another, extending the property topology beyond the concept of reference surfaces. In this sense, a new design element can be created in relation to an existing design element. When changing the element that is being referenced the dependent design element is updated, too. As a result, it is possible to define an entire system where modifying just one parameter changes every key element in the ship while automatically taking all conditions and constraints into account.

5.2. Steel weight estimates

Within CADMATIC there are two options for weight estimations at an early design stage:

The first option is to use unit weights. The unit weights are calculated from the mid-ship section and then allocated to other structural elements. The unit weights can be computed, for example, from a rule-based calculator such as Mars2000 by BV. This is rather simple for longitudinal structures but typically requires more effort for other structures. The mid-ship section defines the unit weights in the first phase. These unit weights are subsequently used for similar structures throughout the vessel. Naturally, there are additional requirements to be observed, for example collision bulkheads have to be reinforced according to the rules and the ends of the vessel need special treatment. The goal is, however, to keep the process as simple as possible in order to calculate the steel weight rapidly with very few pieces of information.

The second (and preferred) option for steel weight estimates is to determine the weight via a new function, currently being developed by CADMATIC. The steel weight in CADMATIC Hull is based on summing up the data of all parts, naturally making a quick estimation based on just a few parts impossible. The mainframe and the main layout are mandatory to define the basic design and the general arrangement. With this information the scantlings are determined so that the ship follows the

rules. An existing tool, Flexiweight, is therefore being extended to estimate the weight and center of gravity (COG) of the ship based on so-called “reference” frames.

Index	Type	Name	Expression	Value	Comment
1	length	frame	700	700	
2	length	MFB1	-48*frame	-33600	
3	length	MFB2	MFB1+16*frame	-22400	
4	length	MFB3	MFB2+16*frame	-11200	
5	length	MFB4	MFB3+8*frame	-5600	
6	length	MFB5	-1*MFB4	5600	
7	length	MFB6	-1*MFB3	11200	
8	length	MFB7	-1*MFB2	22400	
9	length	MFB8	-1*MFB1	33600	
10	length	TBH040101	MFB4-4*frame	-8400	Sewage tank TBH on deck 01, MV24
11	length	TBH050101	MFB4+2*frame	-4200	MDO tanks on deck 01, MV25
12	length	TBH050102	TBH050101	-4200	Waste oil tank on deck 01, MV25
13	length	TBH050103	MFB4+2*frame	-4200	Sea chest on deck 01, MV25
14	length	TBH050104	TBH050101+6*frame	0	TBH between MDO, bilge & lubrication tanks on deck 01, MV25
15	length	TBH050105	TBH050104+4*frame	2800	Bilge & lubrication tank TBH on deck 01, MV25
16	length	TBH060101_P	MFB6-4*frame	8400	Fresh water tank on deck 01, MV26
17	length	TBH010201	MFB1-4*frame	-36400	Fire station on deck 02, MV21
18	length	TBH020201	MFB1+1*frame	-32900	TBH between fire station & Escape room on deck 02, MV22
19	length	TBH020202	TBH020201+3*frame	-30800	Store TBH on deck 02, MV22
20	length	TBH030201	MFB3	-11200	TBH between Embarkation area & Pax inva area on deck 02, MV23
21	length	TBH040201	MFB4	-5600	TBH between Pax area inva & staircase on deck 02, MV24
22	length	TBH050201	MFB5	5600	TBH between staircase & Embarkation area on deck 02, MV25
23	length	TBH060201	MFB6	11200	TBH between Pax area inva & Embarkation area on deck 02, MV26
24	length	TBH070201	MFB7	22400	Pax area inva TBH on deck 02, MV27
25	length	TBH080201	TBH070201+8*frame	28000	Toilet TBH on deck 02, MV28
26	length	TBH080202	TBH080201+4*frame	30800	TBH between toilet & Escape room on deck 02, MV28
27	length	TBH080203	TBH080202+3*frame	32900	TBH between Escape room & store & chain box on deck 02, MV28
28	length	TBH090201	MFB8+4*frame	36400	Store & chain box TBH on deck 02, MV29
29	length	TBH040301	MFB4	-5600	Staircase TBH on deck 03, MFB4
30	length	TBH050301	MFB5	5600	Staircase TBH on deck 03, MFB5
31	length	TBH040401	TBH040301	-5600	Pax area TBH on deck 04
32	length	TBH050401	TBH040401+3000	-2600	TBH between Pax area & Apparatus room
33	length	TBH050402	0*frame	0	TBH between toilet & staircase on deck 04, MV25
34	length	TBH050403	-1*TBH050401	2600	TBH between Pax area & Apparatus room
35	length	TBH050404	TBH050301	5600	Pax area TBH on deck 04, MV25
36	length	FLOOR0	0*frame	0	Floor at frame 0
37	length	FLOOR4	4*frame	2800	Floor at frame 4
38	length	FLOOR8	8*frame	5600	Floor at frame 8
39	length	FLOOR12	12*frame	8400	
40	length	FLOOR16	16*frame	11200	
41	length	FLOOR20	20*frame	14000	
42	length	FLOOR24	24*frame	16800	
43	length	Apparatus_rm	25	25	Area [m2] required by apparatus room
44	length	Car_lane_width	1900	1900	
45	length	Truck_lane_wic	2600	2600	
46	length	Margin	600	600	Margin between cars and trucks in width direction
47	length	Superstr_dk02	2300	2300	Double stairs including handrails

Fig.10: Parameters of a DE ferry computed in CADMATIC Hull (based on fixed values or other parameters via mathematical formulas)

For the application case of the double-ended ferry presently only the mainframe is utilized. A naval architect designed the parallel mid-ship section and created a completely loaded 3D space. Flexiweight calculates the actual steel weight and COG of the mid-ship section, the volume and the weight of the completely loaded space. Using this information, Flexiweight then calculates the weight per volume ratio [kg/m^3] taking into account the ship shape and utilizes this weight for the other frames that are similar to the mid-ship. The tool is not limited to the mid-ship section. Rather, several frames could be employed as reference for weight estimations. Obviously, the more reference frames are considered the better but the greater the effort. Eventually, Flexiweight will also take the weight of the shell plates into consideration which should finally result in even better weight estimations.

5.3. Calm-water hydrodynamics

A surrogate model for the resistance prediction was established for the double-ended ferry on the basis of an educated guess for the design variations of interest. Fig.11 shows geometry variations (primarily length and beam) and operational variations (draft and speed).

The computations regarding steel weight are performed within CADMATIC Hull as explained above. Naturally, design decisions regarding the main dimensions and the structure affect the weight and, consequently, the vessel's target displacement. Since no draft limit needs to be enforced for the

operating region of interest, the draft was regarded as a dependent variable for adjustments. A change in length and beam leads to a change in weight which again leads to a change in draft and, finally, a change in resistance. This readily couples the free variables, say length and beam in early design, with derived values such as weight, draft and resistance.

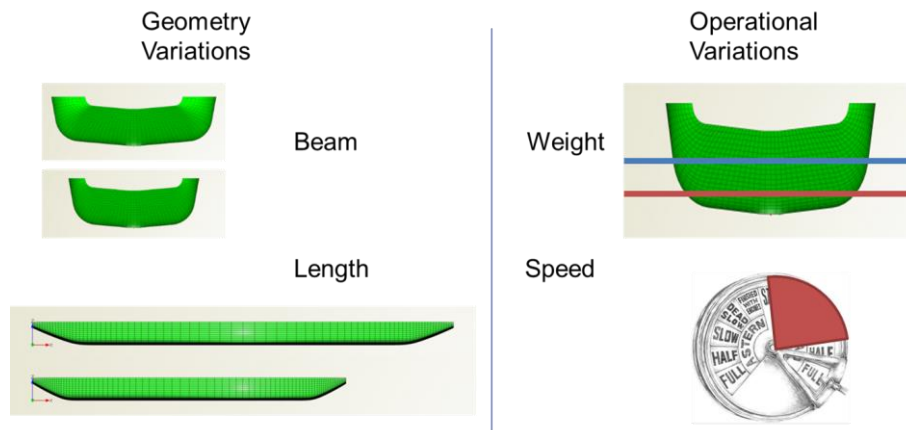


Fig.11: Variations of the double-ended ferry

A common procedure to get an acceptable resistance prediction at an early design stage is to utilize a standard hull series. However, for a double-ended ferry this would not be easy to find. As an alternative, the design team, here Elomatic, would have to come up with another way of predicting the resistance for each design variant. This would normally be done by running suitable tools, such as the potential flow code v-Shallo, possibly in the connection with a viscous flow solver like FreSCo+. The simulations would either be undertaken locally by the designers themselves, necessitating licenses and experience alike, or contracted to a consultant that would analyze individual designs, introducing a time lag and limiting the number of designs that can be considered.

Within HOLISHIP a different approach is proposed: The expert, here HSVA for hydrodynamics, creates a surrogate model (see also section 3.2) and allows the design team to utilize it via the HOLISHIP platform built on CAESES®. A clear advantage is that the design team can conduct many investigations independent of any additional time-consuming computations. Another advantage is that the experts that provide the surrogate are able to ensure high quality since they are more experienced users of the codes and, as is the case at HSVA, are even the developers of the codes with an entire database of model tests at its disposal. To this end, HSVA used CAESES®, together with the built-in software package Dakota, and created a four-dimensional search space for the v-Shallo computations by means of a Latin Hypercube as a DoE. The length, beam and displacement of the ship were varied and then computed over a range of speeds.

For calibration, a selection of a few candidates from the design space was analyzed with the RANS solver FreSCo+. The comparison between panel code results and RANS computations provided a correction factor, to give the panel codes a more realistic prediction. For a comparison of the results see Fig.12. These high-fidelity computations were performed on the computing cluster at HSVA, a hardware resource which could not be easily matched by a design team or easily replaced by cloud computing. Fig.13 shows the influence of beam on resistance for given length-over-all (LOA) at the same displacement. It does not come as a surprise that the wider-beamed vessel is also the one with higher resistance. This would be qualitatively known by the design team. On the basis of the surrogate model it can now be readily considered quantitatively, too.

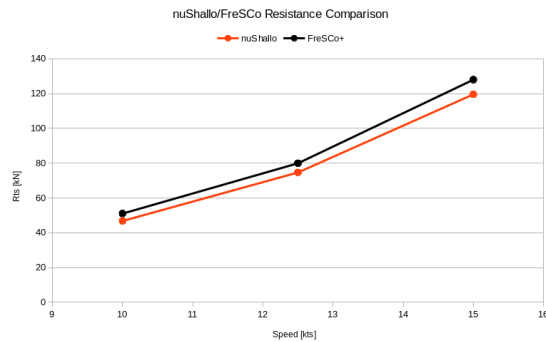


Fig.12: Comparison of hydrodynamics data from potential flow and viscous simulations

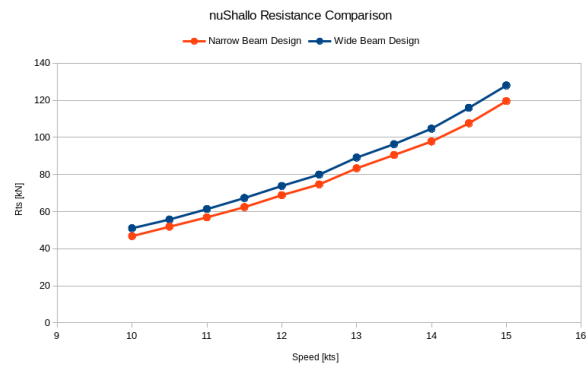


Fig.13: Effect on resistance by changing the beam of a DE ferry for same displacement

5.4. Selected results for the DE ferry

As can be appreciated CADMATIC already represents a powerful parametric modeling system. By integrating it with additional tools and systems as shown by the synthesis model illustrated in Fig.2 the versatility is further extended. Within a first application CADMATIC Hull has been successfully connected to the HOLISHIP platform. CAESES[®] produces a hull form and then runs CADMATIC Hull in batch-mode. For the hydrodynamics analysis the surrogate model is utilized (as discussed).

The first implementation of the design and optimization process comprises the following elements (subject to further extensions within the HOLISHIP project, for instance a more elaborate system for the assessment of life-cycle performance):

- For each variant a new hull form is generated by CAESES for the free variables of length and beam. CADMATIC Hull is called and (re)calculates the 3D model.
- CADMATIC then checks via MARS2000 whether the scantlings are acceptable (and not over-dimensioned).
- Thereafter, CADMATIC Hull gives an estimation of the hull weight and returns the value to the integration platform.
- CAESES calculates the resistance for the current hull form from the surrogate model, provided from CFD simulations, taking into account the draft that corresponds to the weight estimate.
- Changes to CAPEX and OPEX are computed based on steel weight (CAPEX) and resistance (OPEX).

So far the optimization work has focused on three different key performance indicators: steel weight, number of cars and resistance. The optimization loop tries to minimize the steel weight while keeping the number of cars as close to 150 as possible. An inequality constraint was set up that if the number of cars falls below 150, that variant is discarded from the optimization run as infeasible. Length and beam were varied as free variables since they affect the deck area the most. The length was chosen to vary between 110 m and 135 m while the beam was allowed to vary between 17.5 m and 22 m. (In the next phase additional free variables such as depth and deadrise as well as additional tools shall be considered.)

A lifetime of 25 years with an interest rate of 6 % was assumed. For the first optimization campaign the oil price was set to be € 500 per ton of DO (subject to further refinement), the number of cars per day is supposed to be 1260 with a ticket price of € 8 per car. The number of runs is expected to be 15 per day over a round-trip of 10 nm at a service speed of 13 kn.

	LOA	B	NPV_ME	eval_Steel_weight
DakotaNPV_45_des0008	133.83019	20.818265	10.693516	1282261
DakotaNPV_45_des0009	131.41931	20.537008	11.089807	1265263
DakotaNPV_45_des0010	129.56609	21.394106	10.870721	1279599
DakotaNPV_45_des0011	134.87564	18.583422	11.727946	1225628
DakotaNPV_45_des0012	133.36497	18.554445	11.943248	1219256
DakotaNPV_45_des0013	131.86499	18.554445	12.027549	1219256
DakotaNPV_45_des0014	120.03525	19.822581	11.989082	1238096
DakotaNPV_45_des0015	120.03525	19.809122	11.986977	1237576
DakotaNPV_45_des0016	120.31297	19.681539	12.037256	1234182
DakotaNPV_45_des0017	134.78942	18.649617	11.219011	1262798
DakotaNPV_45_des0018	133.51604	18.649617	11.374218	1258099
DakotaNPV_45_des0019	131.56438	18.554857	11.610872	1248255
DakotaNPV_45_des0020	120.1619	19.881497	11.92362	1241141
DakotaNPV_45_des0021	120.1619	19.70983	11.969609	1238949
DakotaNPV_45_des0022	120.4442	19.622349	12.059072	1233629
DakotaNPV_45_des0023	134.98627	18.623386	11.231876	1262737
DakotaNPV_45_des0024	134.15769	18.623386	11.302323	1259685
DakotaNPV_45_des0025	110.16938	21.251259	12.002067	1229729
DakotaNPV_45_des0026	120.25956	19.83961	11.944304	1239916
DakotaNPV_45_des0027	120.25956	19.676595	12.040897	1234060
DakotaNPV_45_des0028	120.40757	19.583758	12.095168	1231510
DakotaNPV_45_des0029	111.34281	21.10596	12.020061	1230431
DakotaNPV_45_des0030	114.59532	20.827311	11.929995	1237649
DakotaNPV_45_des0031	125.96042	18.64687	12.109788	1228923
DakotaNPV_45_des0032	134.51399	18.18955	11.776789	1228923
DakotaNPV_45_des0033	133.82427	18.18955	11.567696	1245183
DakotaNPV_45_des0034	132.59438	18.274285	11.68784	1243120
DakotaNPV_45_des0035	110.06638	21.121204	12.089381	1225381
DakotaNPV_45_des0036	119.82696	18.963698	12.609877	1203073
DakotaNPV_45_des0037	119.82696	18.85548	12.686416	1198800
DakotaNPV_45_des0038	120.76159	19.870922	12.097435	1228014
DakotaNPV_45_des0039	120.76159	19.840846	12.11217	1227269
DakotaNPV_45_des0040	119.87121	19.719581	12.248568	1220301
DakotaNPV_45_des0041	134.82376	18.573122	11.458615	1247674
DakotaNPV_45_des0042	134.43083	18.643574	11.47709	1247254
DakotaNPV_45_des0043	133.01706	18.573122	11.632661	1241027
DakotaNPV_45_des0044	120.04975	19.851421	12.163529	1224719
DakotaNPV_45_des0045	120.3412	19.698843	12.231218	1221633
DakotaNPV_45_des0046	120.75396	19.594195	12.035982	1234400
DakotaNPV_45_des0047	134.94201	18.642476	11.203426	1263376
DakotaNPV_45_des0048	110.13962	21.345882	11.957126	1231968
DakotaNPV_45_des0049	110.13962	21.488571	11.892787	1235132
DakotaNPV_45_des0050	120.05966	19.868313	11.943547	1240039

Fig.14: Excerpt of optimization history for DE ferry

Dakota within CAESSES[®] was employed for the optimization runs, utilizing a response surface model for the steel weight (section 5.3) and a response surface model for the resistance (section 5.4, Fig.6). A maximum Net Present Value (NPV) of € 12.4M was obtained with 122.6 m of length, 19.6 m of beam and 1731 tons of total weight. Fig 14 gives the history of this first study for the DE ferry while Fig.15 shows some selected correlations. The green dots are feasible designs while the red triangles mark infeasible designs (for instance, since not enough cars can be accommodated). The blue dots show designs that are optimal with regard to the chosen objectives.

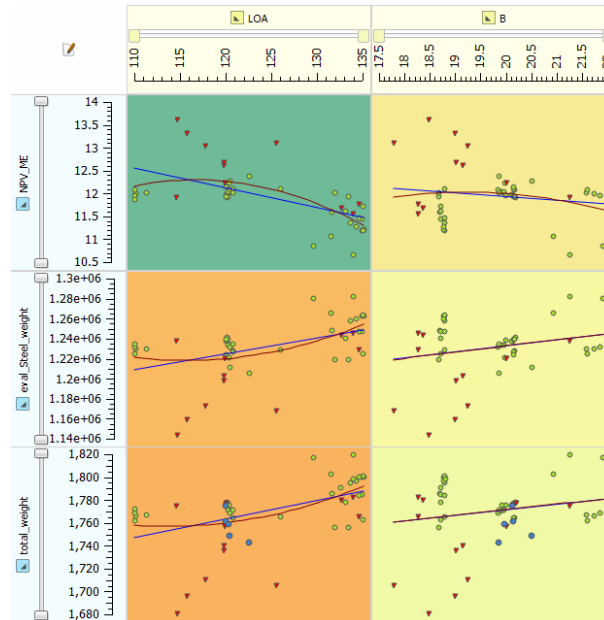


Fig.15: Correlations between NPV and total weight as key performance indicators and length and beam as free variables for a DE ferry

6. SWATH Service operation vessel (SOV)

In Europe the market of OMS (Operation, Maintenance and Service) for offshore wind farms is highly competitive, with an expectation of significant growth in the coming years. Ship-owners are constantly pursuing lower costs, increased efficiency and profitability for their vessels. Service operation vessels (SOV) are ships dedicated to OMS, providing transit, accommodation and shelter as well as means of transfer to the turbines. The harsh conditions often encountered in the North Sea are particularly challenging, typically leading to pretty large vessels in order to yield acceptable motions at sea. This results in large capacity for cargo and crew, including technicians, but also in high building and operating costs.

Consequently, the question came up if a shorter non-conventional vessel could also serve as an SOV. A design task was set up between HOLISHIP partners Rolls-Royce, NTUA and FRIENDSHIP SYSTEMS to investigate the potential of replacing a conventional monohull with a SWATH (Small Water-plane Area Twin Hull), Fig.16.

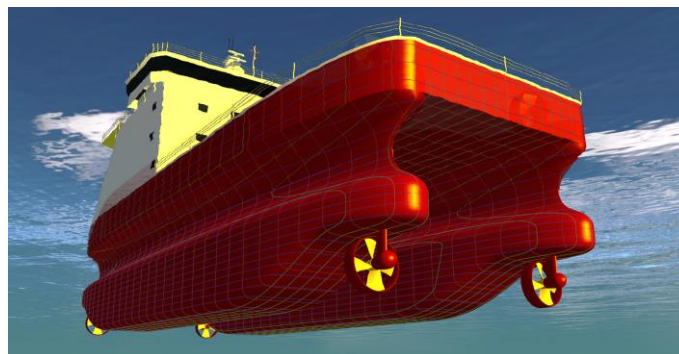


Fig.16: Rendered view of the SWATH SOV concept

SWATHs, in general, are developed for superior seakeeping in relatively high sea states when compared to conventional hulls of similar size. Other advantages of SWATHs are relatively low power requirements at high speeds, good maneuverability, ample transverse stability and large deck areas. Nevertheless, SWATHs also have their drawbacks such as large wetted surface areas (detrimental at low speeds), sensitivity to weight changes (necessitating draft and trim control), pitch

instabilities (calling for stabilizing fins) and unique structural challenges. For a more comprehensive discussion see *Papanikolaou et al. (1991)*.

6.1. Feasibility study

The primary aim of a first study was to compare various designs with regard to zero-speed seakeeping performance, for details see *Macedo (2018)*. Four design concepts were considered for the SOV: Two existing monohulls (a 62 m and a 82 m vessel already designed by Rolls-Royce) and two new SWATH configurations (one with symmetric and one with asymmetric demi-hulls) to be developed and optimized. Again, CAESSES[®] was utilized as the HOLISHIP integration platform. It was applied for modeling, mesh generation, tool integration and optimization. The SWATH hulls were designed parametrically and optimized for low motions. Finally, the most favorable designs were compared to the monohulls.

6.2. Geometric modeling

A fully-parametric model (FPM) was developed since, firstly, no initial SWATH design was available to start from and, secondly and very importantly, the efficacy of a fully-parametric model in generating design variants and supporting the simulation effort is much higher than of a partially-parametric model (PPM). See *Harries et al. (2015)* for a thorough comparison of FPM and PPM. The parametric model was divided into four main parts as depicted in Fig.17: The parallel mid-body, the bulb region, a transition between the parallel mid-body and the bulb and, finally, the design waterline defining the geometry of the strut.

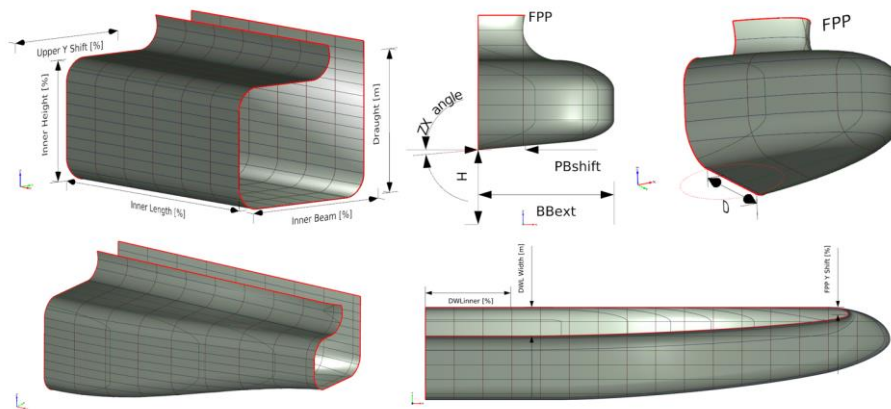


Fig.17: Parametric model for the asymmetric SWATH

Within the model the length between perpendiculars was regarded as a design variable while the length-over-all was kept constant by automatically adjusting the extension of the bulb. In this way the length of all SWATH variants would be the same as the length-over-all of the shorter monohull. Similarly, the width of the demi-hull's mid-body was automatically adapted to match the shorter monohull's displacement volume. We felt that in this way the vessels could be compared on equal terms.

6.3. Seakeeping analysis

For the seakeeping analysis NEWDRIFT+ was utilized. NEWDRIFT+ has been developed at NTUA as a six degrees-of-freedom (6 DOF), frequency domain, 3D panel code for seakeeping analysis of ships and arbitrarily shaped floating structures subject to incident regular waves. 3D panel methods are a special category of solvers for the wave-body interaction problem that combine acceptable accuracy and computational speed, making them very attractive to assess the seakeeping behavior of floating structures within an optimization campaign. For details see *Papanikolaou (1985)*, *Papanikolaou and Schellin (1992)* and *Liu et al. (2011)*.

NEWDRIFT+ is based on Green's integral theorem to calculate the potential flow around a floating body that interacts with regular waves. To this end, a suitable Green function is employed, satisfying all boundary conditions of the wave-structure interaction problem (free surface, bottom and radiation conditions), except for the body boundary condition. In order to fulfill the body boundary condition a distribution of pulsating sources over the wetted body surface is assumed. The unknown source strength distribution and related flow characteristics can be evaluated as the solution of an integral equation. For the numerical realization of the method, the wetted surface must be discretized in planar triangular and/or quadrilateral panels. This is realized within CAESES® and forms part of the fully-parametric model, see Fig.18. Note that the panels are not evenly distributed but a stretch factor was applied to the quadrilateral mesh so as to increase accuracy for any given number of panels.

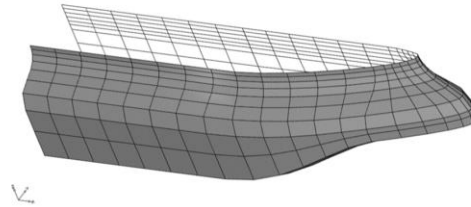


Fig.18: Mesh generated by CAESES® of the underwater body for NEWDRIFT+

Wave induced loads, consisting of the incident wave and diffraction loads, and the radiation terms, expressed as the added mass and damping coefficients, can be calculated by integration over the wetted surface. Furthermore, absolute and relative motions, velocities and accelerations can be calculated and monitored for selected points in the body's coordinate system. Post-processing the results from regular waves at different frequencies, also the seakeeping behavior in irregular waves can be analyzed via spectral characteristics, utilizing the vessel's Response Amplitude Operators) (RAOs).

6.4. Calm water resistance analysis

The calm water resistance was analyzed based on a second panel code, also developed at NTUA, see *Papanikolaou (1985)*. The methodology is considered applicable to preliminary design as it estimates viscous resistance and computes wave resistance, validated by experimental data. The operational speed profile of the vessel must be carefully studied since the wave resistance shows pronounced humps and hollows. The inputs required for the computations are main dimensions such as length, strut width and the distance between struts while the actual geometry is represented by the same panel mesh as used for the seakeeping simulation with NEWDRIFT+.

6.5. Selected results for the SOV

The feasibility study was divided into several steps:

- Build the parametric model and run preliminary analyses.
- Identify and eliminate variables that would lead to instabilities in the simulation tool.
- Run an optimization campaign with the chosen set of design variables, in this case utilizing a Dakota response surface algorithm provided via CAESES®.
- Investigate the impact and optimize further design variables that have less influence on the geometry but might still change hydrodynamic responses favorably.
- Fine-tune the SWATH by means of a local search, utilizing the T-Search algorithm embedded within CAESES®.
- Check and compare selected designs for additional performance characteristics, e.g. resistance.

Fig.19 gives a comparison of the heave RAOs for the two monohulls and the two most favorable SWATH vessels stemming from the optimization campaigns. It can be seen that the RAO increases monotonously with the ratio of wavelength to length-over-all (λ/LOA) for the shorter monohull while

the longer monohull features a small peak for shorter waves. The two SWATHs, in general, have smaller RAOs for heave but, relatively speaking, slightly more pronounced peaks. Around the peak of energy of the spectrum, here λ/LOA between 1.2 and 1.6, the asymmetric SWATH shows a similar RAO as the short monohull while the symmetric SWATH features rather low values. Interestingly, the optimized asymmetric SWATH has the lowest response of all for very long waves while the optimized symmetric SWATH has lower heave responses for all other wavelengths.

Fig.20 displays polar plots of Root Mean Squared (RMS) for heave forces (left side), roll moments (center) and pitch moments (right side). It can be noticed that the RMS forces in the vertical axis (z-axis) are smaller for the SWATHs than for the shorter monohull for bow and quartering seas. Only for beam seas the shorter monohull yields slightly smaller values than the asymmetric SWATH. The longer monohull has the highest values for all wave directions. The center of Fig.20 shows that the RMS moments around the longitudinal axis (roll motion around the x-axis) are highest for the asymmetric SWATH for all heading angles. The longer monohull has higher roll motions than the shorter one. Most interestingly, the moments are significantly smaller for the symmetric SWATH, indicating that it has less roll motions than all other vessels. On the right side of Fig.20, it can be seen that the pitch motions of both SWATH vessels are much smaller than those of both monohulls.

When studying the body excitation forces relevant to dynamic positioning (DP), i.e., surge, sway and yaw (not shown here), the required power consumption for station keeping could potentially be larger for SWATH vessels, especially if the efficiency of the propulsion system should be lower than that of a monohull even though the propulsion arrangement of SWATHs eases maneuvering. For a more thorough discussion see *Macedo (2018)*.

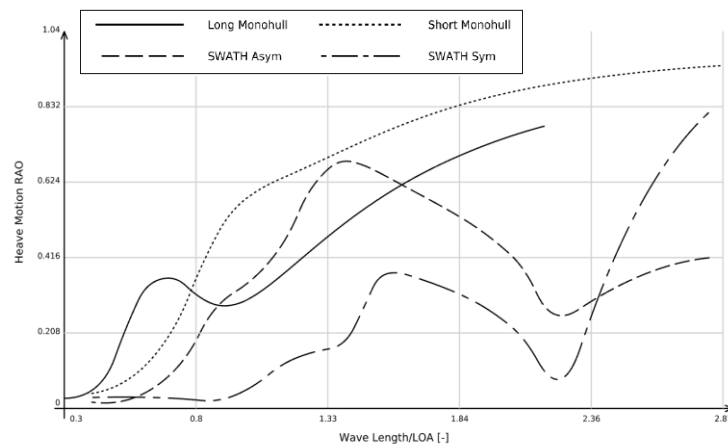


Fig.19: Heave RAOs for 180° heading angle

When checking the best designs from the seakeeping optimization for calm water resistance, a few additional conclusions can be drawn: For the SOV with a design speed of 13 kn, a fuller waterline shape and reduced waterline length led towards a lower overall resistance at that speed (about 4.5% less towing resistance than the average of the designs), but increased resistance between 4 kn and 8 kn. A slender and longer waterline shape lowers the wave resistance coefficient between 4 kn and 8 kn but create peaks of increased resistance at 4 kn and 11 kn. The bulb shape did not impact the results tangibly, most likely since it is placed rather far below the waterline. In general, at design speed, the SWATH variants have about 40% higher resistance which is primarily due to the much higher wetted surface area than a monohull of similar size would feature.

To summarize, optimized SWATHs have high potential to yield a larger operational window than longer monohulls since they heave, roll and pitch less in several different sea conditions. Notwithstanding superior seakeeping performance, SWATHs are likely to be more susceptible to wave drift forces, therefore possibly requiring higher energy in dynamic positioning. They will also require higher propulsion power to reach the same speed as a conventional monohull of the same size.

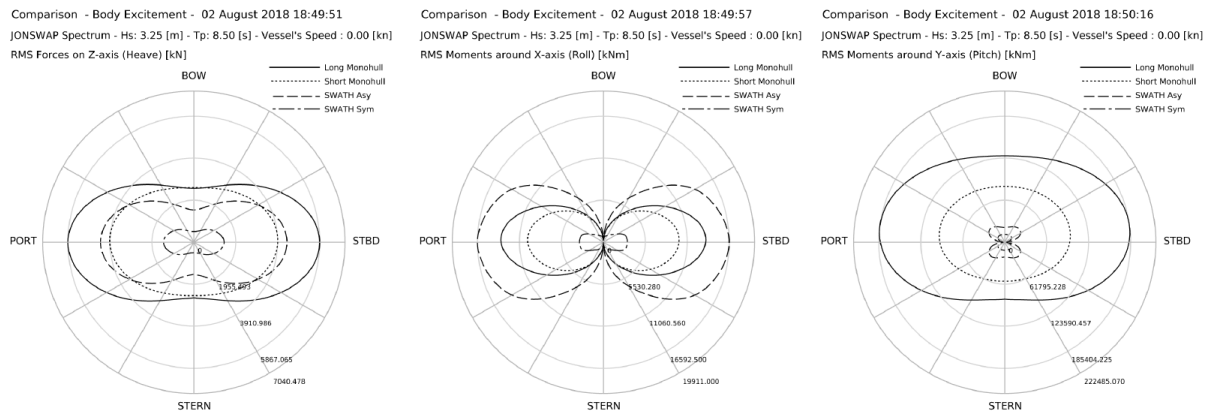


Fig.20: Polar plots for heave RMS forces (left) and roll RMS moments (center) and pitch RMS moments (right) for a 3.25m H_s , 8.5s T_p sea state and zero forward speed

If SWATH configurations are to be further pursued for SOVs several additional (and important) elements would need to be taken into account, namely weight and weight distribution for stability, propulsive efficiency as well as cost estimations for both construction (CAPEX) and operation (OPEX). These elements were not considered at any depth within this preliminary study but could be incorporated by suitably (and readily) extending the HOLISHIP platform in a subsequent phase, i.e., by adding further simulation tools and increasing the relevant data sets (Fig.3).

7. Offshore supply vessel (OSV)

The final example covers the design of an Offshore Service Vessel (OSV). OSVs are utilized for demanding operations under challenging conditions in deep to ultra-deep waters, such as subsea construction and operation of ROVs (Remotely Operated Vehicles). They are regarded as highly specialized vessels and their design requires the synchronization of a multitude of disciplines. Thus, a holistic approach, considering key performance indices (KPIs) for many different disciplines, was developed and utilized from a conceptual design level to the power system concept verification. This section gives an overview and an update on the work performed so far. For details see *de Jongh et al. (2018)* and *Torben et al. (2019)*. As it is the situation with the other application cases reported here, the work is still ongoing within the HOLISIP project. For an artist impression of the OSV designed by Rolls-Royce, Fig.21.



Fig.21: Offshore supply vessel for crane operations in deep seas

7.1. Design task

The mission of the vessel under investigation is to perform subsea installation of heavy modules in ultra-deep water using a subsea crane. Therefore, the main purpose of the vessel is to transport the heavy module from shore to the installation site and, subsequently, to serve as a stable platform for the lifting operations over the side of the vessel using the subsea crane. The aim is to find the

combination of vessel size and crane type capable of performing the mission at the lowest possible cost considering both CAPEX and OPEX.

In order to structure the tasks required for such a challenging design, three main phases were distinguished, gradually feeding data from one phase to the next:

- Phase 1: High-level conceptual design
- Phase 2: Power system conceptual design and optimization
- Phase 3: Power system concept verification

Based on results of phase 3, it may become necessary to return to phase 2 or even to phase 1, closing the loop for holistic design during the concept phase. The steps would traditionally be done by manual evaluations but, by utilizing CAESES® as the central hub, it was possible to set up a multi-parameter design space and to evaluate several objectives.

7.2. High-level conceptual design

Defining the main dimensions for an OSV requires significant effort and review by quite many experts. In phase 1 of the design process the size of the vessel, the power consumption and its efficiency to perform the required task are identified. Similarly to the coupling examples presented for the RoPAX and the DE ferry, Figs.1 and 2), the first phase of design of the OSV contains several major connections that progressively exchange data and, finally, provides input for phase 2 for the power system initial design:

- Hull lines import and transformation: Based on a reference vessel with re-scaling of the main dimensions, the design waterline level and the bulb shape (CAESES).
- Lightship and steel weight: Based on data of a reference vessel, considering main dimensions, equipment required on-board and accommodation area (empirical formulas realized as a CAESES feature).
- Stability: Checking IMO (International Maritime Organization) regulations of intact stability, crane drop-load maximum heeling angle and a simplified initial evaluation of the damage stability, similarly to what is described in section 4.2 for the RoPAX ferry (NAPA).
- Vessel motions: Evaluating maximum significant wave height for safe operations and operability along the year for each hull design (ShipX).
- Station keeping and dynamic positioning: Estimating the required installed power for a particular sea state and heading angle of interest (ShipX).
- Resistance and propulsion: With a nested optimization of the bulb shape and Lackenby transformation for wave resistance reduction of a particular hull size (Shipflow).
- Machinery systems: Based on the required installed power and a provided database of available thrusters and propulsion powertrain (COSSMOS).
- CAPEX and OPEX: Based on steel weight, equipment and operational profile of the vessel (empirical formulas realized as a CAESES feature).

For each variant in the design space, constraints might be violated and feasible designs will not be evenly distributed. A design space exploration was therefore undertaken to understand the system's behavior, offering the chance of adapting the design space or of reconsidering the limits set for the constraints. After having identified the most promising feasible designs, it is possible to squeeze out further performance by applying local optimization algorithms.

7.3. Power system conceptual design and optimization

The purpose of this second phase is to verify the performance of multiple different power system configurations for a given operational profile. Life-cycle costs, safety and emissions were chosen as the objectives (KPIs).

Each vessel operational tasks includes subtasks that have different power demand and duration, independent of the power producer and distribution solution. Thus, the combined optimization of the size of the power sources and controlling mechanisms is crucial. A large number of combinations of machinery and power system components is possible with differences in investment and operational costs. The combinations are evaluated with Roll-Royce's MPSET (Marine Power System Evaluation Tool) which is a time-simulation tool of the operational profile in order to estimate the fuel consumption and emissions for each subtask. The results are further analyzed with a RAM tool (Reliability, Maintainability and Availability) for assessment of maintenance and repair costs.

7.4. Power system concept verification

To verify and further optimize the power system concept defined in phases 1 and 2, dynamic simulations of operational scenarios, including control and monitoring systems are planned to be performed in phase 3. The simulation shall be able to reproduce a realistic load profile in a critical operational scenario, including transient environmental effects and possible faults to investigate the robustness of the system.

The outcome of the final phase is the dynamic load profile for critical operational scenarios, performance of the vessel and the performance of the power system. Further KPIs can be calculated and used, together with the outcomes of the dynamic profiles, to update technical specifications.

7.5. Selected results for the OSV

Fig.22 shows a preview of the results obtained from phases 1 and 2, highlighting a few of the possible KPIs for such a complex vessel.

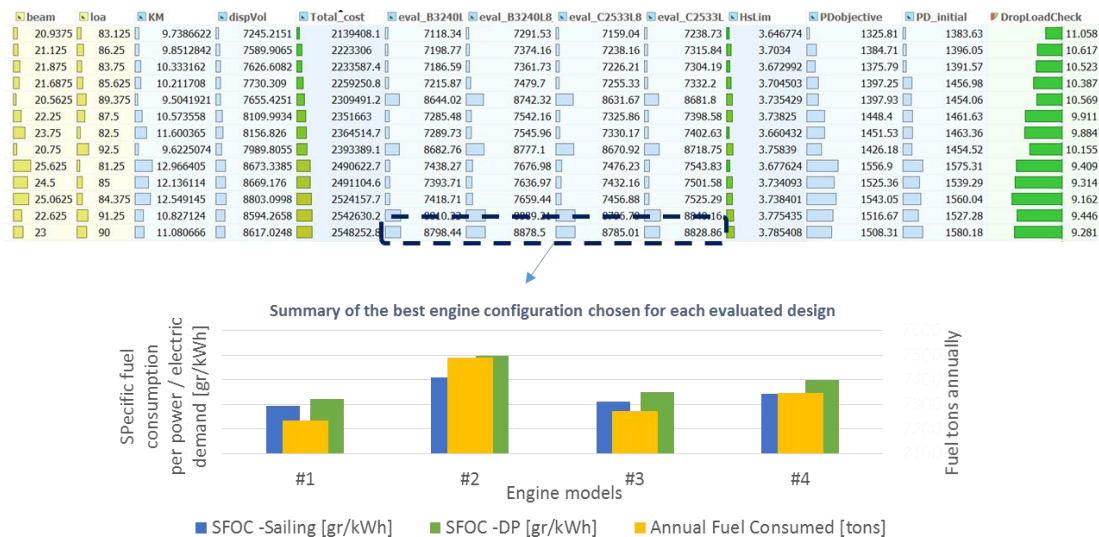


Fig.22: First optimization results for OSV

Late modifications on initial design parameters, such as vessel main dimensions, are highly costly and can be avoided which a holistic design approach early into the project. Equally important is the holistic approach for machinery and power systems design. Here, the optimal combination of components yields the highest efficiency of a vessel in performing given tasks.

As it can be noticed from this example there are no limits for tool integration, KPI selection and optimization in order to design very specialized vessels. It is important to remark that it also needs to be a practical and usable on a daily routine, making it necessary to smartly define design variables and constraints to reach a holistic design scenario efficiently.

8. Conclusions

The paper has shown how key aspects of design and optimization for sophisticated ship types can be integrated so as to create synthesis models in a bottom-up approach. The application cases discussed have reached different levels of maturity. While the RoPAX ferry design and optimization is already pretty advanced, the project work on the double-ended ferry has just about started. The Service Operation Vessel has been deliberately limited to a pure feasibility study while the Offshore Supply Vessel has reached a comprehensive status of tool integration. The design examples serve to illustrate that for different maritime assets with rather dissimilar operational tasks the data to be generated, shared, managed and studied are quite diverse, favoring a flexible mechanism of tool integration as well as the ad-hoc (and implicit) definition of the necessary data sets.

Importantly, both the tools integrated and the data exchanged can be flexibly extended as work progresses. The design team basically has two options to choose from. Either it can utilize a tool for direct simulations after integration or it can replace simulations with surrogate models, for instance by employing a dedicated numerical hull series. The selected results show that studying many variants during a design campaign opens up the understanding of important relationships and allows selecting design variants that are particularly good with regard to various opposing objectives.

Acknowledgements

HOLISHIP is funded by the European Commission within the HORIZON 2020 Transport Programme (www.holiship.eu). Among the many partners and experts contributing to the project only a few can be mentioned here. We would like to thank Apostolos Papanikolaou (HSVA and NTUA) as *spiritus rector* of the project and Jochen Marzi (HSVA) as project coordinator along with Sverre Torben (Rolls-Royce), Antti Yrjänäinen (Elomatic) and George Zaraphonit (NTUA) as work package leaders.

References

- ABT, C.; HARRIES, S. (2016), *Pushing processes and performance by parametric design of boats and yachts*, 24th Int. HISWA Symp. Yacht Design and Yacht Construction, Amsterdam
- ALBERT, S.; HARRIES, S.; HILDEBRANDT, T.; REYER, M. (2016), *Hydrodynamic Optimization of a Power Boat in the Cloud*, High-Performance Marine Vehicles (HIPER 2016), Cortona
- DE JONGH, M.; OLSEN, K.E.; BERG, B.; JANSEN, J.E.; TORBEN, S.; ABT, C.; DIMOPOULOS, G.; ZYMARIS, A.; HASSANI, V. (2018), *High-level Demonstration of Holistic Design and Optimisation Process of Offshore Supply Vessel*, 13th Int. Marine Design Conf., Helsinki
- HARRIES, S. (2014), *Practical shape optimization using CFD*, Whitepaper, <https://www.friendship-systems.com/company/papers>
- HARRIES, S.; ABT, C. (2019), *CAESES – The HOLISHIP Platform for Process Integration and Design Optimization*; A Holistic Approach to Ship Design – Vol. 1: Optimization of Ship Design and Operation for Life Cycle, Springer 978-3-030-02809-1, pp.247-293
- HARRIES, S.; ABT, C.; BRENNER, M. (2015), *Upfront CAD – Parametric modeling techniques for shape optimization*, Int. Conf. Evolutionary and Deterministic Methods for Design, Optimization and Control with Applications to Industrial and Societal Problems (EUROGEN), Glasgow; in *Advances in Evolutionary and Deterministic Methods for Design, Optimization and Control in Engineering and Sciences*, Springer 978-3-319-89986-2 (2018)
- HARRIES, S.; CAU, C.; MARZI, J.; KRAUS, A.; PAPANIKOLAOU, A.; ZARAPHONITIS, G. (2017), *Software Platform for the Holistic Design and Optimization of Ships*, Jahrbuch der Schiffbau-technischen Gesellschaft

HARRIES, D.; MACPHERSON, D.; EDMONDS, A. (2015a), *Speed-power optimized AUV design by coupling CAESES and NavCad*, 14th Conf. Computer and IT Applications in the Maritime Industries (COMPIT), Ulrichshusen

LIU, S.; PAPANIKOLAOU, A.; ZARAPHONITIS, G. (2011), *Prediction of added resistance of ships in waves*, Ocean Engineering 38, pp.641-650

MACEDO, P. (2018), *SWATH SOV Hull Concept and Optimisation for Seakeeping*, Chalmers University of Technology

PAPANIKOLAOU, A. (Ed.) (2019), *A Holistic Approach to Ship Design – Vol. 1: Optimization of Ship Design and Operation for Life Cycle*, Springer 978-3-030-02809-1

PAPANIKOLAOU, A. (1985), *On Integral-Equation-Methods for the Evaluation of Motions and Loads of Arbitrary Bodies in Waves*, Ingenieur-Archiv. 55, pp.17-29

PAPANIKOLAOU, A.; SCHELLIN, T. (1992), *A Three Dimensional Panel Method for Motions and Loads of Ships with Forward Speed*, Ship Technology Research 39/4, pp.147-156

PAPANIKOLAOU, A.; ANDROULAKAKIS, M. (1991), *Hydrodynamic optimization of high-speed SWATH*, 2nd Int. Conf. FAST Sea Transportation, Trondheim

TORBEN, S.; DE JONGH, M.; HOLMEFJORD, K. E.; VIK B. (2019), *Modelling and Optimization Machinery and Power System*, A Holistic Approach to Ship Design – Vol. 1: Optimization of Ship Design and Operation for Life Cycle, Springer 978-3-030-02809-1, pp.413-432

YRJÄNÄINEN, A.; FLOREAN, M. (2018), *Intelligent General Arrangement*, Marine Design XIII, Vol.1: 13th Int. Marine Design Conf. (IMDC 2018), Helsinki

YRJÄNÄINEN, A.; JOHNSEN, T.; DÆHLEN, J.S.; KRAMER, H.; MONDEN, R. (2019), *Market Conditions, Mission Requirements and Operations Profiles*, A Holistic Approach to Ship Design – Vol.1: Optimization of Ship Design and Operation for Life Cycle, Springer 978-3-030-02809-1, pp. 75-121

Microservices to Reduce Ship Emissions?

Charles-Edouard Cady, SIREHNA (Naval Group), Nantes/France, charles-edouard.cady@sirehna.com

Abstract

What happens if you bring the latest & greatest web technologies to the more traditional naval world? We built a web app to help ship captains reduce their carbon footprint. The functionalities are available on the bridge as soon as we push them, without action from the user. Performance indicators and other features can be added in real-time and updated on the go. Although the challenges we face are quite different from those of the big internet companies, we ended up using some of their tools to solve our problems. This approach creates challenges regarding certification, safety regulations, and security.

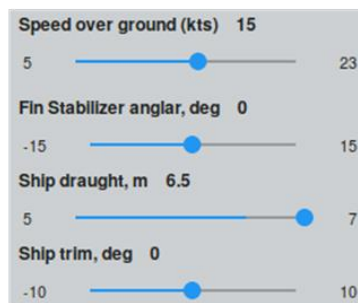
1. Building a modular decision support system

1.1. Context

During the European H2020 project LEANSHIPS, SIREHNA has designed and built a software tool to help ship captains reduce their fuel consumption and carbon footprint. This tool allows a captain to simulate a voyage and evaluate the ship's fuel consumption, taking wind, waves (similarly to *ADOPT DSS*, 2008) and ocean currents into account. Building this software required us to integrate many components, some of them not built by us:

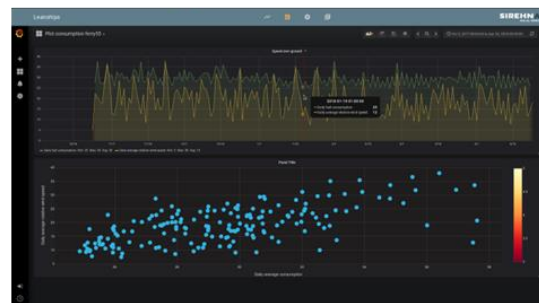
Models & algorithms

ours and our partners'



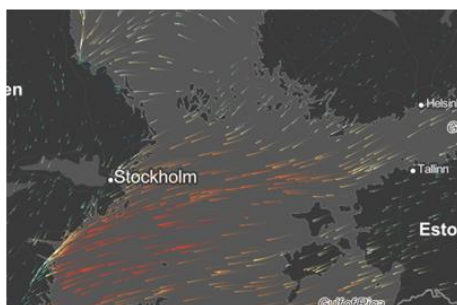
Sensor data

from our partners



Weather

from meteorological institute



Map

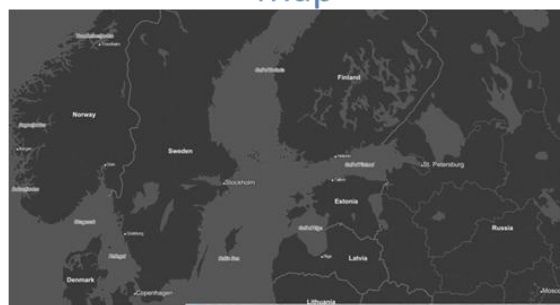


Fig.1: Some of the domains in the LEANSHIPS decision support system

The traditional approach to integrating those components is to have a single component orchestrate the calls to all the other components. This architectural style can be called “monolithic”. For this

project, however, we decided to try to make our software less coupled and more modular using a very different approach, inspired by a trend in the software world called “microservices”. This decision has had some interesting side effects which we are going to explore in this article.

1.2. Microservices

According to Sam Newman in ‘*Building microservices*’, microservices are “small, autonomous services that work together”. To refine this description, we can say that microservices are an architectural style promoting the decomposition of a system into focused, independently releasable servers with bounded context.

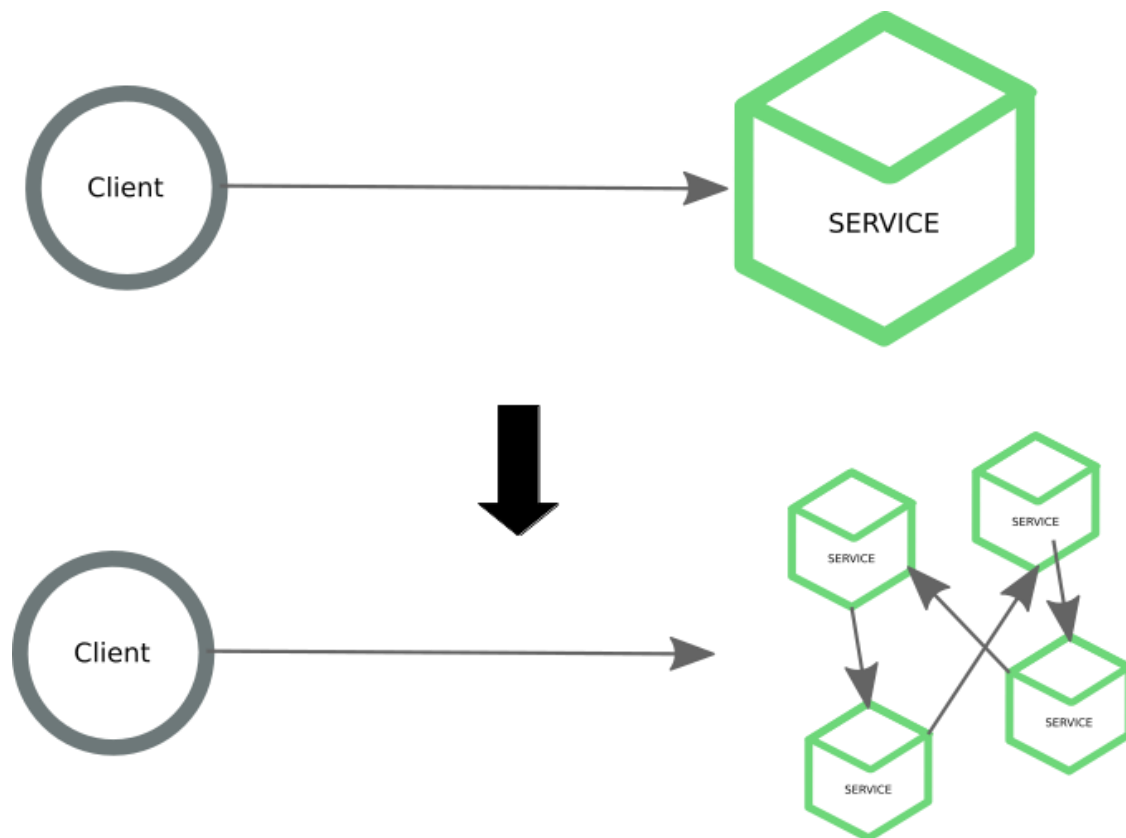


Fig.2: From monolith to microservices

- focused: each micro-service should perform one task and perform it well and it should not contain too much code (i.e. be easily replaceable),
- independently releasable: each micro-service should be deployable at its own pace. Ideally, different teams should be able to work on different services. This means the services should be loosely coupled. Each micro-service can have its own technology stack,
- bounded context: by mapping tightly our services to a technical domain (eg. propulsion, sensors, weather, etc.), as defined by Eric Evans in *Domain-driven design*, we make each service more manageable. More focused services are easier to reason about, test and maintain.

Instead of decomposing the application in horizontal slices (persistence, various layers of middleware, user interface), the decomposition was made vertically in that each micro-service is responsible for its persistence and user interface. This reduces (but does not eliminate) coupling between the services and each team can build and deploy its part of the system without relying on any other team. Moreover, it allows each micro-service to match an underlying technical domain (and therefore a team).

This style has been used successfully since the mid-2000s by web giants such as Netflix, Spotify, Google, Amazon and E bay. The adaptation of this idea to the maritime world is the subject of this article.

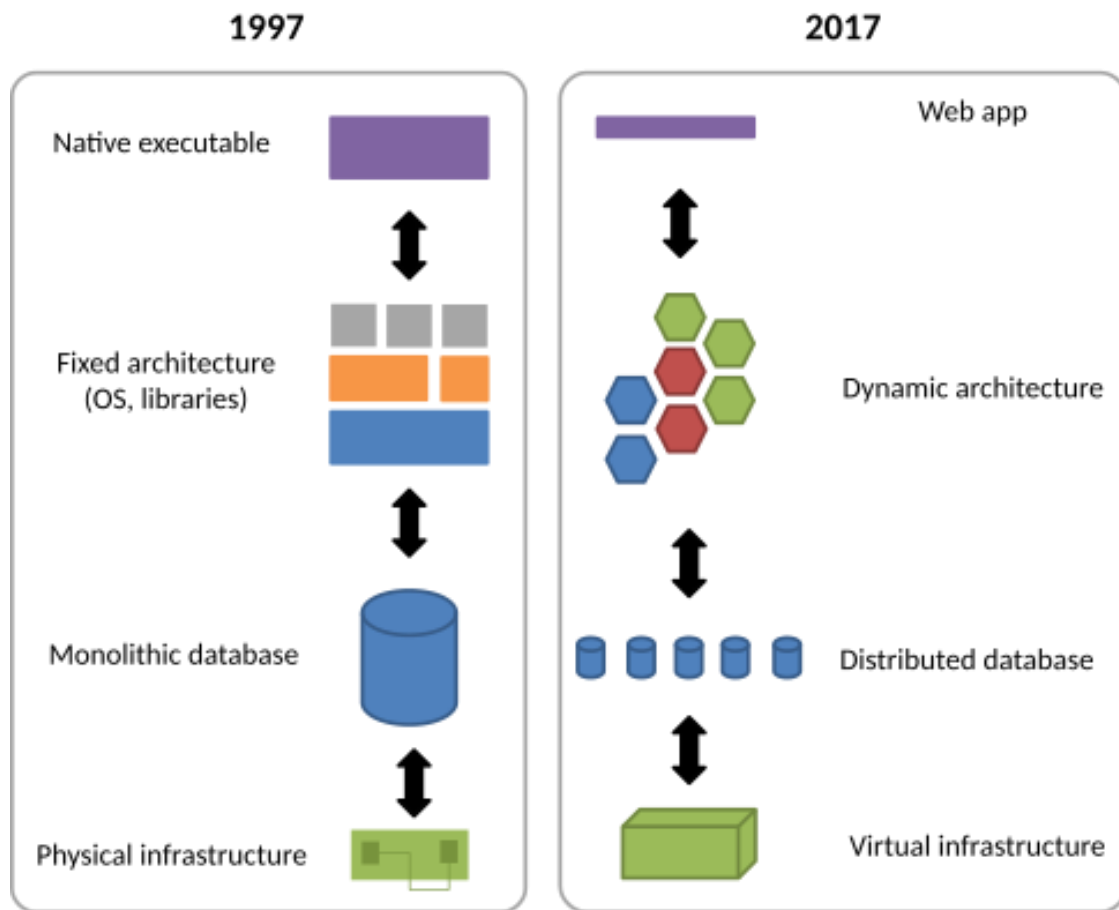


Fig.3: Twenty-year shift in software architectural practices

2. Herding tailored technology stacks

2.1. Different technology stacks for different domains

One of the problems we face when trying to integrate software components from various technical domains (hydrodynamics, propulsion & thermodynamics, weather...) is that each domain works with their own set of tools, using their own conventions and vernacular. In a monolithic architecture, we either have to force the domain experts to use a single language and development stack or have a separate team translate the work of each domain into a common framework: both seem inefficient and wasteful. By contrast, in the microservices world, the idea of microservices is to map each microservice to a single domain and make them independent so the experts can use the tools they are the most familiar and productive with. How can we allow each service to use their own set of tools without the system becoming a huge entangled mess?

2.2. Docker containers to the rescue

To ensure independence between our services, we run them each in a separate Docker container. A container is a unit of software that wraps up an application and its dependencies and isolates it from the rest of the system. It differs from virtualization in that containers rely on the operating system's kernel. Containerized software will always run the same, regardless of the infrastructure. Containers isolate software from its environment and ensure that it works uniformly and one container cannot

contaminate another. For instance, we can use one version of a library in one container and another version in another container and those two versions will not be in conflict in any way. Using containers gives us several benefits:

- Composable: Containers can be stacked, which facilitates code reuse (containers can be built on top of other containers). This means that services do not need to reinvent the wheel as configured images of virtually all tools and frameworks are readily available.
- Replaceable: like their homonyms in the physical world, containers are designed to be manipulated in a homogeneous way. All the tooling used to test, deploy, store and version containers can be used whatever the contents of a container. Therefore, it is possible to replace a service by another as long as the API is preserved and it is embedded in a container: no pre-requisite are required because the container is self-contained.
- Team alignment: having each service be built by at most one team and be delivered as a container means that the service team can focus on the innards of the service, while the deployment team can focus on the deployment, regardless of the technologies used inside the containers (no more provisioning).
- Resilience: the failure of a container will not bring the whole application down because by definition each container is isolated from all other containers. Also, Docker implements a health check mechanism to avoid querying an unhealthy service (which can be set to be automatically restarted).
- Tailored technology stacks: as all containers are isolated, the technologies used by one do not impact another. This means each team can use the tools it deems best for the job. No contamination of a service by another's dependencies (eg. possible to use different versions of the same library), no memory corruption is possible.
- Document dependencies: containers are built using Dockerfile, which therefore provide an executable specification of a service's dependencies and how to build it.

Having chosen how we isolate the services, we need to work out how they can communicate with each other.

2.3 Communication style

2.3.1. Synchronous communications

Traditionally, communication between services mimics function calls: we send some parameters and wait for a result. This style of communication is synchronous because we have to wait for a response before the rest of the processing can take place.

This style has several flaws:

- Errors tend to propagate: if the target service fails, the clients must take responsibility to handle the error and either absorb it (e.g. by returning a default value) or propagate it. When the server is working again the clients are responsible for resending the request, but this may not be possible if the request changes the state of the service (non-idempotent).
- If the service gives a response but the client then fails, the operation is lost.
- The services need to know the address of the other services they are interested in: for example, if the propulsion model service needs the weather, it needs to know its address to run the requests

A more detailed description of these protocols, especially REST, is beyond the scope of this article and may be found in *Fielding (2000)*, but these drawbacks go against our objective of making our system more modular, which is why we chose to use asynchronous message passing instead.

2.3.1. Asynchronous communications using message queues

Message queues are a communication mechanism whereby a producer sends a message to a message broker which then forwards it to one or several receivers. They provide an asynchronous communications protocol, meaning that the sender does not usually expect an immediate response (or any response, for that matter). The sender does not know nor care which consumers will receive the message, as this is handled by the message broker. In fact, producer and consumer do not even need to be on line at the same time. The situation can be represented by the following diagram:

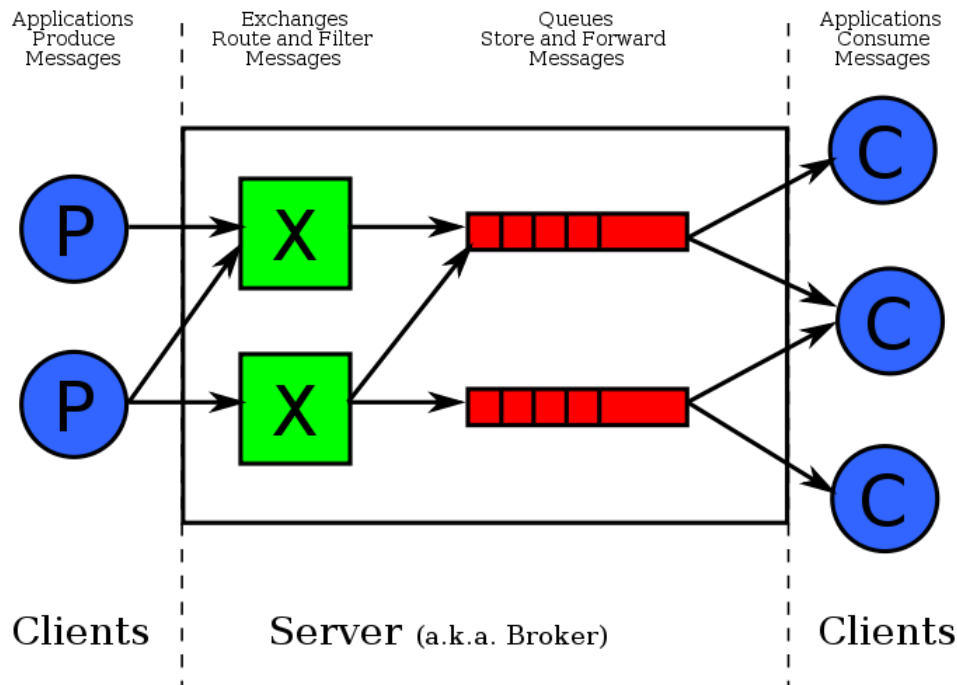


Fig.4: Message queue principle

This has several implications:

- clients can be added dynamically,
- there is no need for a service discovery mechanism as the producer of a message does not need the address of the consumers,
- the broker can handle disconnected consumers by storing undelivered messages,
- clients are completely decoupled,
- requests and actions are separated,
- load-balancers are no longer necessary: just spinning off another instance of a service will naturally distribute the load as the message broker distributes messages across instances.

See *Videla and Williams (2012)* for a more thorough description.

3. Benefits

This architecture has several benefits in terms of performance and resilience, but also had a rather unexpected positive impact on the way we think about our systems.

3.1. Performance

When the performance of a monolithic software is insufficient, we only have one choice: run it on better (more expensive) hardware. Using containers and message queues, we have better options. A tool called docker-compose can detect if the load on any service is getting dangerously high and

automatically spawn new instances of that service. The message queue (and the fact that our services have no internal state) guarantees that the load will be balanced evenly on each instance. We can therefore fine-tune how much hardware we need for each particular service. As the message broker is naturally distributed, we can run those instances on any number of physical machines. We can also limit the memory and CPU usage on a per-service basis.

3.2. Resilience

As explained earlier, using an asynchronous communication scheme means that failures do not propagate: failures are literally “non-events” in that no event is sent on the message queue. For instance, if our fuel consumption model stops working, the rest of the system can operate (failures do not snowball catastrophically), but with less functionality. Moreover, Docker has so-called “health checks” which allow it to monitor the state of each service and restart it if it becomes unhealthy.

3.3. Impact on our engineering processes

Our traditional approach to writing decision support systems is to have a single model perform all the calculations: we strive to make our model represent all aspects of the system as closely as possible, the Holy Grail being a single holistic model that we can use to predict the ship’s behaviour perfectly. This ideal resembles the situation depicted by Jorge Luis Borges in 1946 in *Del rigor en la ciencia*, where science of cartography becomes so exact in an empire that only a map on the same scale as the empire itself will suffice:

“... In that Empire, the Art of Cartography attained such Perfection that the map of a single Province occupied the entirety of a City, and the map of the Empire, the entirety of a Province. In time, those Unconscionable Maps no longer satisfied, and the Cartographers Guilds struck a Map of the Empire whose size was that of the Empire, and which coincided point for point with it. The following Generations, who were not so fond of the Study of Cartography as their Forebears had been, saw that that vast map was Useless, and not without some Pitilessness was it, that they delivered it up to the Inclemencies of Sun and Winters. In the Deserts of the West, still today, there are Tattered Ruins of that Map, inhabited by Animals and Beggars; in all the Land there is no other Relic of the Disciplines of Geography.”

Indeed, when using a holistic model, the model becomes the central (and critical) part of the system and each performance indicator we wish to add to the system adds complexity to that model until the model’s complexity approaches that of the thing being modelled.

Building this decision system using microservices has shown us a different approach: we no longer have one but many models, all independent, and not necessarily made by the same teams, and with possibly contradictory underlying hypothesis, depending on the aspect of the problem we are interested in. We view each model as a way to answer a specific question, rather than a perfect digital twin of the ship. The “voyage” data structure that we use to transmit information from one service to another is filled progressively by each service it passes through: each model adds its outputs to it. This means all services have the same inputs and outputs, namely a list of voyages, which means we can chain them whichever way we want. We found this approach to be more modular, as new models can be dynamically added and compared, and it makes it easier to stay within the applicability domain of each one.

Another unforeseen positive effect is that we can now easily tailor a specific solution based on each user’s needs: we just give them access to the services they need, no more, no less. Repackaging for a different user may only involve changing or adapting the front-end and choosing a different set of microservices. Thanks to Docker containers and message queues, we are bridging the gap between our domain experts and our end-users.

4. Safety and security

4.1. Disclaimer

The first and most important fact about the decision support system regarding safety and security is that it is a non-critical system: failure or incorrect results from the decision support system will not cause the ship or human lives to be at risk. The system is operated on a distinct network from the propulsion and safety-critical systems and is not type-approved as an ECDIS: it is meant to be used as a navigation aid only. That said, certain precautions are taken to ensure the system behaves properly.

4.2. Data ownership model

The ship's database is not part of the system: it is secured by other means. The decision support system merely runs requests on that database and it is up to that database to check the relevant permissions. Data is not stored in the system: all voyages are in the user's browser cache which means different users will not see each other's voyages.

Unlike some other tools on the market, the decision support system is deployed on our customer's infrastructure, which means our customer has complete control over the data flow and access to the system: our customer keeps his data in-house. Indeed, SIREHNA uploads the Docker images of each service on private repositories on Docker Hub. This means that the Docker images can only be accessed by authorized users. SIREHNA has complete control over the images themselves, the list of authorized users and the permission level for each user, on a per-image basis. The customer's IT department can then choose the infrastructure they want to run the system on: they have complete control over what the system has access to, which ports are opened and how much memory and CPU can be allocated to each service. The system is designed to run completely offline, i.e. without internet access.

4.3. Authorizations

The decision support system runs on a private network, on a specific server: access to that server is regulated by our client's IT department and we do not duplicate this permission scheme.

5. Conclusion

Using a microservices architecture as provided very clear benefits to the quality of our decision support system (performance, resilience, safety and security) but also improved our understanding of when and how to do model-based engineering. Is this approach always applicable?

5.1. Limits

The microservices architecture, with all its promises, does incur a cost. Working with distributed databases implies, by virtue of the CAP theorem, we have to embrace eventual consistency: we must tolerate that the system can be temporarily in an inconsistent state. Performances are not predictable: our messages will be processed by any number of services which may or may not fail, network latency can vary, etc. Therefore it seems unwise to use such an architecture in a hard-realtime system or in a mission-critical embedded software.

A good microservices architecture requires a good domain decomposition: during the course of the project, we actually had to rewrite whole parts of the software several times because our domain boundaries were inadequate which meant each service did not have the information it needed at hand and coupling forces brought our monolith back to life. Therefore, a microservices architecture is perhaps not the right choice if the domain or domains is not well understood (eg. in a greenfield project).

Moreover, microservices require extra tooling for monitoring, logging and testing, which must be learnt: when the number of people and the number of domains is small, a microservices architecture may not pay for itself.

Another challenge we face with microservices is that they are harder to test than a monolithic system and testing at scale requires other strategies, such as chaos engineering.

5.2. Prospects: chaos engineering

Organizations such as Netflix operate microservices at such scales that they are unable to know how many microservices are running at any given time. As all these services may interact with each other, it becomes intractable to test all the combinations before going live. Indeed, as the environment is highly dynamic, it is in fact counter-productive to prevent the deployment of a microservice until all its possible interactions have been tested. Instead, Netflix tests each service independently, of course, but also generate failures in the system on purpose: this is called “chaos engineering”.

The idea is that during office hours, programs (called “chaos monkeys”) run that cause random failures to the system when the engineering teams are the most available and effective to fix them. If they cannot fix them, the chaos monkeys can revert the failure. In principle, it is the same as fire evacuation training: the engineering teams are constantly trained to detect and fix any number of problems so that if an actual failure occurs they will be more likely to detect and fix it.

Organizations who embrace chaos engineering find there is more value in repairing defects quickly than to ensure there are no defects to begin with: as they become stronger each time they fail, they are called by Nassim Taleb “antifragile organizations” in his book *Antifragile*.

Acknowledgements

This project has received funding from the EU (H2020-EU.3.4). Thank you Alan Guégan and Olivier Langrand for your help on the project.

References

- BORGES, J.L. (1975), *A Universal History of Infamy* (translated by Norman Thomas de Giovanni), Penguin Books
- EVANS, E. (2004), *Domain-driven design: Tackling complexity in the heart of software*, Addison Wesley
- FIELDING, R.T. (2000), *Architectural styles and the design of network-based software architectures*, PhD thesis, University of California, Irvine. AAI9980887
- GÜNTHER et al. (2008), *ADOPT DSS - Ocean Environment Modelling for Use in Decision Making Support*, 7th COMPIT Conf.
- NEWMAN, S. (2015), *Building microservices: Designing fine-grained systems*, O’Reilly
- TALEB, N.N. (2012), *Antifragile: Things That Gain From Disorder*, Random House
- VIDELA, A.; WILLIAMS, J.W. (2012), *RabbitMQ in action - distributed messaging for everyone*, Manning Publ.

Communicating Ship Designs via Virtual Reality

Harry Linskens, DEKC Maritime, Groningen/The Netherlands, harry@dekc.nl
Hans van der Tas, DEKC Maritime, Groningen/The Netherlands, hans@dekc.nl

Abstract

In the past decades, naval architecture has transitioned from paper drawings and hand calculations to extensive use of CAE. In doing so, the 3D model of the ship has become the basis of all information, from which 2D drawings are derived and delivered for approval. Recent developments focus on changing how the design is communicated: instead of 2D drawings, now the 3D model itself can be easily shared across platforms. By combining this with VR technology, the design can be presented in a much more immersive and intuitive way. Current developments include the coupling of design information to the 3D model. Future steps could cover full simulation of the model in this environment.

1. Introduction

Designing and building ships and other watercraft is one of the oldest professions known to humankind. Throughout most of its history, the basic approach remained unchanged: the ship would be designed from a number of 2D plans, after which it was up to the craftsmanship of the shipwright to make the design a reality.

In the last several decades, however, naval architecture has made the transition from paper drawings and hand calculations to CAD files and advanced digital analysis tools. Nonetheless, the result of this hard work is usually nothing more than it has been for the last century: a large stack of 2D drawings. More often than not, this stack of drawings is also what the approval process of the vessel is based on.

With the developments in computer technology in the past decade, it has become possible to use 3D information in the design process. In this philosophy, the 3D model of the ship has become the basis of all information, from which the 2D drawings are derived and delivered for approval. This is valid from the general arrangement in the initial design phase to all construction plans and workshop drawings for the shipyard. This alone represents a significant improvement over the traditional approach of all-2D drawings.

Nonetheless, communicating the 3D model is still primarily done using 2D plans, reports with still images, and annotated screenshots. Therefore, in this paper, various techniques for improving the communication of a vessel design that are applied by DEKC Maritime will be explored. Focus will be on both the communication between the design team and client as well as the communication between technical experts, both within the design company and towards external parties. A brief outlook towards future developments will also be given.

First, an overview will be given of current engineering practices involving the use of 3D models. Then, the techniques that can be used to improve how well the vessel design is communicated will be detailed further. Following this, several use cases of these techniques will be examined. Finally, an outlook towards future developments and opportunities for application of these techniques will be given.

2. Current Approach to Communicating Ship Designs

To understand the possible areas of improving communication during the design process of a vessel, a brief summary will be given of the design process. Then, the relevant channels of communication to different parties will be identified, along with how this is generally achieved.

2.1 Design Process

To streamline the process of designing a ship, this process is subdivided into a number of distinct phases. First, during the concept design phase, the main characteristics of the vessel are determined and the overall feasibility of the design is assessed. Then, during the basic engineering phase, the necessary calculations are performed to optimize the design, and the class-approval plans are set-up. Finally, during the detail engineering phase, all construction and system details are worked out to a production level, after which the design package is delivered to a shipyard to be built.

2.1.1 Concept Design Phase

During the concept phase, a 3D ship model is made in CAESES as soon as the first discussions with the client for a vessel have taken place and the main characteristics of the hull shape have been sketched. This may be an existing hull form that has been parametrically scaled to the proper dimensions, or a fully-parametric hull developed in-house. Creating a clean 3D model during this first concept phase allows many of the calculations and checks usually reserved for a later phase to be performed on the concept with minimal extra cost. Examples of this include stability calculations in NAPA or CFD calculations in FINE/Marine. Furthermore, the parametric set-up allows simple variation of the principle dimensions of the vessel.

While the hull shape is developed in 3D very early on, the general arrangement is typically created in 2D, using hull lines obtained from the 3D model. This 2D general arrangement is still one of the most important drawings in the early design phase. However, during the last stages of the concept phase, the general arrangement is used to set up the plate model, providing a rough overview of the vessel's layout in 3D for the client.

2.1.2 Basic Design Phase

Once the concept has been finalized, the plate model is used as a basis to set up the construction model of the vessel. After the construction has been set-up, FEM calculations using ANSYS mechanical can be performed on the developed 3D vessel model. Additional stability and CFD calculations are also performed, to optimize the more detailed aspects of the design. Finally, a presentation model is developed, based on the plate model and the general arrangement. All relevant information is then sent to class for approval.

In the basic design phase, most of the translation between the 2D general arrangement to a full 3D model is executed: both the developed hull shape and all relevant ship internals are inserted in Cadmatic, from which the sections of the general arrangement are obtained. This is also the case for all construction plans and other class-approval drawings.

2.1.3 Detail Design Phase

During the detail design phase, all details necessary for the production of the ship are worked out. This includes structural details, equipment placement, pipe routing, and outfitting. Typically, this is all done in the 3D model using various components of the Cadmatic software suite. After this is completed, a full 3D engineering model is available, effectively forming an as-built digital twin of the ship.

Once the full engineering model is completed, it usually sees little further use. Exceptions are when during the lifetime of the vessel some form of operational support is provided. This can include complex mobilizations or retrofits, which can be conveniently engineered using this as-built engineering model.

2.2 Communication Channels

During the different design phases, the design of the ship must be communicated to a number of different parties, each with a different perspective and a different level of technical involvement. The

most important communication channels, both internal and external, are summarized in this section.

2.2.1 Communication Channels during Concept Design Phase

During the concept phase, the most important external channel of communication is between the design company and the client. Good communication on this channel is essential for client satisfaction, as it will ensure the client receives the product that is desired. Traditionally, this is accomplished through nothing more than a general arrangement and hand sketches. As it can be quite challenging to form an accurate perception of the completed vessel from one plan, this is identified as a channel that can be improved upon.

An additional channel of communication that is critical to a design project is that between the client and their financiers. Although this does not directly involve the design team, it is essential that the usually non-technical financiers are able to grasp the concept of the vessel. In this, a general arrangement plan leaves something to be desired as a communication tool.

2.2.2 Communication Channels during Basic Design Phase

During the basic design phase, communicating the design to the client is not as driving as in the concept design phase, as by this phase the concept has been (more or less) frozen. Nonetheless, the client is typically still interested in more detailed aspects of the design of the ship. These include the arrangements of technical spaces, equipment on deck, and the wheelhouse.

In addition to the client, other external parties become important communication partners. During the approval process, the most often-used communication channel is between the design team and the classification society. Across this channel, technical details regarding the design of the ship must be shared, which is typically done in the form of 2D plans and the occasional 3D geometry model. Interestingly enough, classification societies still typically provide approval based on these 2D plans and reports of the performed calculations, *BV (2018)*, *DNVGL (2018)*.

Aside from this, there are usually a number of suppliers of equipment. These parties also often provide information in the form of 2D drawings to the design team, who then are left with the challenge of integrating the system. For system integration, it could be very beneficial to have a platform allowing the effective sharing of 3D information to both parties.

2.2.3 Communication Channels during Detail Design Phase

During the detail design phase, the shipyard tasked with building the vessel becomes the most important party to communicate with. Workshop drawings and cutting files are traditionally the output of the design team in this phase. Furthermore, this phase signals the typical end of the development of the engineering model, as it reaches the as-built state.

3. Developments in Communicating Ship Designs

Key towards the performed developments in communicating ship designs is the coupling of the engineering model made in Rhino or Cadmatic to the Unity platform, originally developed for the video game industry. This chapter will give a short summary of the Unity platform, an overview of how and what type of data is transferred from the engineering model to this environment, and a description of the methods in which this is currently used to improve various communication channels.

3.1 The Unity Platform

Unity is a real time 3D game development platform, used to create half of the world's video games. Beyond the video gaming industry, it has also found applications in the film and automotive industries. The platform features a multitude of features designed to make video games, which lend themselves

very well towards developing new ways of interacting with any type of 3D model, *Unity (2018)*.

Apart from tools purely intended to improve the visual representation of the 3D model, a number of more advanced options are available. Specifically, real-time animation and simulation tools provide the possibility to perform complex dynamic analyses within the Unity environment.

Finally, Unity has a large and active community of amateur and (semi-)professional developers, who maintain an active presence on various discussion board. Through this knowledge base, many different tools are available for any user to use. This allows complex Unity models to be constructed with relatively little effort, as much of the desired tools have already been implemented.

3.2 Creation of the Unity Model

To create the Unity model, several types of information can be extracted from the engineering model. Most importantly, this is the geometrical information of the engineering model, such that it can be visualized in the gaming environment. Additionally, database information relating to the exported parts can be included, as well as calculation results from external software.

3.2.1 Geometrical Information

The exchanging of geometrical information of objects from different CAD packages to Unity can be done in a number of different ways. Supported file formats include: fbx (motionbuilder), obj (wavefront), dae (collada), 3ds (Autodesk 3ds Max 3D), asii (simple text file with vertices / mesh face knots / vertices colour). This makes it quite straightforward to transfer geometry from the engineering model to the Unity platform.

3.2.2 Database Information

In the predefined object “Assets”, different Unity objects are given a unique identifier. This identifier can be used in an sql database connection or a csv txt file with id and attributes to link geometrical objects to any kind of information database. In addition, this information can easily be shown on the user interface.

3.2.3 Calculation Results

The results for CFD calculations made by FINE/Marine can be transferred to Unity. Then, using different developed routines, these results are prepared in mesh format and simply exchanged to Unity as geometry. On the hull surface, a color map can show for instance the friction and pressure fields, with a colorbar showing the value ranges of these parameters. Stream lines and tell tales shown the direction and speed of the water flow around the hull. Finally, the wave pattern colour map and height lines around the hull shape expressed the waves generated by the hull speed in the water.

Similar to CFD results, calculation results from FEM mesh models can be imported into Unity. This allows the results to be explored in real size. Again, the mesh color map expresses the values of the stresses or deformations at each position. I, the deformed model can be shown. An advantage to the deformed model is that the parts that are not connected can be found when exploring the model in VR.

3.3 Interaction with the Unity Model

As a gaming platform, Unity provides a number of methods with which users can interact with the Unity model. Most basic among these is compiling an executable desktop app, which can be used on any computer. Slightly more costly, but also far more immersive, is to use a virtual reality (VR) headset.

3.3.1 Desktop App

The desktop app shows the complete ship or object environment on-screen with the same possibilities as in a VR environment, except the experience of space. All implemented user interface actions are key and mouse driven, depending on what is implemented in the environment. Possible actions include movement, rotation, transfer to a predefined position, showing/hiding objects/systems, clipping of objects, and movement/rotation of objects. In addition, different types of actions common to video games, like gravity and collision to objects, are possible, but need to be tailored to a client's particular need.

A further advantage of using the desktop app for data transfer is that it is easy to use, requiring no additional software installation on the recipient's machine. Furthermore, the data is encapsulated in a single executable, which makes sharing the data both more convenient as well as safer.

3.3.2 Virtual Reality

The VR headset is an extension of the desktop game environment. Instead of using keys or mouse, the headset and controllers will be used. Movement will be done with the controller by Ray tracing to the next position. Rotation and limited camera movement are headset / real-walk area (5x5 m) driven. By using the controller buttons, different actions can be undertaken. Actions like movement by walking in or flying around the vessel, hiding/showing objects selecting or deselecting objects. Furthermore, actions can be triggered by a collision of the VR controller with a virtual object.

However, the real advantage of VR is the experience of space and depth, and the feeling of actually being part of the design. This immersion is key to many of the possible improvements in communication that can be achieved using this method. Beside this, it is also possible to guide the VR user through the environment by using the key or mouse options.

3.4 Improvement to Communication Channels

Being able to interact with the Unity model, whether this is done through the desktop app or a VR headset, already represents major improvements in communicating certain aspects of the design. Examples of this are presented in this section.

3.4.1 Improving Communication during Concept Design Phase

The ability to create a Unity model quickly in the concept phase can significantly improve the perception of the design by the client. By creating a very immersive experience, the client can quickly become familiar with the proposed design in a virtual environment, allowing him or her to express his or her wishes to the design team more effectively. This, in turn, leads to a design that better fulfils the wishes and expectations of the client.

3.4.2 Improving Communication during Basic Design Phase

During the basic design phase, Unity provides a highly versatile platform for sharing the results of complex calculations, such as FEM analyses, to the classification society. Rather than delivering a lengthy calculation report with numerous screenshots of the calculation results, instead the results can all be included in a Unity model and compiled to an executable. In this way, the approval engineer can view the full dataset of results in 3D, including tools such as clipping boxes and variable color scales to facilitate assessment of the calculation.

Furthermore, as mentioned previously, the compiled Unity model is a stand-alone application, requiring no specific software to interact with the model. This results in a dataset that is very easy to share across platforms.

3.4.3 Improving Communication during Detail Design Phase

During the detail design phase, the Unity model can be used towards the shipyard in much the same way as it is used towards the client in the concept phase. As the construction supervisor can experience as if he or she is actually present on the vessel, elements of the vessel's construction that may provide difficulties during building can be more easily identified. This feedback can then be incorporated by the design team, to make the vessel easier and cheaper to build.

4. Outlook

The current developments have already shown much promise towards being able to improve communication of the design of a ship. However, these developments are focused primarily on static Unity models, and mostly consider only communication towards those parties that a design company is typically in contact with. Several key possible future developments will be highlighted in this chapter.

4.1 Dynamic Unity Models

A significant step forward would be to make the developed Unity model dynamic. This can both be with respect to the 3D geometry of the model itself, as well as the model reacting to its environment in some way. Several promising examples are summarized below.

4.1.1 Dynamic Vessel Layout

An important first step would be to make the layout of the vessel dynamic in some way. With this, it is implied that the user can influence the arrangement of the 3D geometry directly within the Unity environment. This could range from the user defining positions of certain components in the model to allowing the user to actively move bulkheads around or alter the hull shape.

Advantages of implementing such a development would be to allow clients and shipyards to more consciously assess the placement of equipment or the accessibility of certain compartments. Wheelhouse arrangements and visibility lines can also be judged in a much more effective manner than on a 2D arrangement. Furthermore, it would allow the designer to adapt the design quickly to the wishes of the other party. In addition to this, it would allow vessel operators to configure cargo layouts more easily and with more insight, which could be interesting for the offshore wind industry, for example.

4.1.2 Dynamic Simulation

Unity provides many opportunities for implementing simulations of varying degrees of complexity in the platform. The first step would be to set up the Unity model to allow basic vessel responses. This would require mass, gravity, buoyancy, and perhaps friction models to be implemented in the overall Unity model. This would allow the vessel to respond to changing mass on-board, such as loading/unloading or crane handling.

Once mass, gravity, and buoyancy models are included in the overall framework, it would become possible to add additional environmental conditions to the model. Examples such as waves and wind could make the resulting Unity model interesting for the simulation of complex offshore operations, such as wind turbine installation or dredging. This could in turn be used for assessing the feasibility of a given operation or for training the crane operators.

4.2 Enhanced Visuals

Currently, the visual representation of the 3D geometry is very basic, with simple colors distinguishing construction, equipment, and outfitting. However, within the Unity platform, many tools are present to create a more life-like representation of the 3D geometry. Implementing more realistic visuals would help improve the immersion perceived by the user, literally bringing the model to life.

4.3 Augmented Reality (AR) for Ship Building, Repair, and Retrofit

As an as-built digital twin, the Unity model can be beneficial in various stages of construction, repair, or retrofit of the vessel, particularly when combined with AR technology. For ship construction, building orders could first be tested in a virtual environment, after which an AR tool could be used to help the builders assemble the necessary sections. For repair or retrofit, the Unity model could be used to assess what the actual state of the vessel is by overlaying the engineering model on top of the actual vessel for the engineer on-board.

4.4 Support for Unmanned or Autonomous Vessels

As a final possible application, the use of the digital twin in Unity could be used for the support of unmanned or autonomous vessels, *Kooij et al. (2018)*, *Kooij and Hekkenberg (2019)*. This would perhaps be the ultimate goal of a digital twin: by combining the ability to transfer data from an unmanned vessel to the Unity model in real time, a virtual representation of the vessel could be made on-shore, while the vessel itself is in transit. Thus, a captain could steer an unmanned ship (or multiple unmanned ships) from a single shore control station, or a technician could inspect the technical spaces of an autonomous ship without being physically present.

5. Conclusion

In this paper, techniques for improving the communication of the design of a ship across different channels and in different project phases are presented and discussed. To support this, an overview of the current design process used at DEKC Maritime is given, along with a summary of the different channels of communication that are driving during the design. Then, a method for transferring the ship design to a more versatile platform for communication, Unity, is presented, along with current and possible future improvements to the communication process during the design of the vessel.

The Unity platform has proven to be a very powerful tool with much potential for improving communication in ship design. In simply transferring the static engineering model to Unity, much greater understanding of the design can be created in an intuitive way for clients, classification societies, and shipyards. Future possibilities such as implementing a dynamic Unity model would allow ship owners or operators to simulate complex offshore operations in an immersive environment, and can facilitate the development of unmanned or autonomous vessels.

References

- BV (2018), *NR467 Steel Ships – July 2018 edition, Pt. B, Ch.1, Sec. 3 Documentation to be Submitted*, Bureau Veritas
- DNVGL (2018), *RU-SHIP Edition July 2018, Pt. 1 Ch. 3 Documentation and certification requirements, general*, DNV GL
- KOOIJ, C.; COLLING, A. P.; BENSON, C. L. (2018), *When will autonomous ships arrive? A technological forecasting perspective*, 14th INEC/iSCSS, Glasgow
- KOOIJ, C.; HEKKENBERG, R. (2019), *Towards unmanned cargo-ships: the effects of automating navigational tasks on crewing levels*, 18th COMPIT, Tullamore
- UNITY (2018), *Unity User Manual (2018.3-002P)*, Unity Technologies

MTCAS – An Assistance System for Collision Avoidance at Sea

Matthias Steidel, Offis Institute for Information Technology, Oldenburg/Germany,

matthias.steidel@offis.de

Axel Hahn, University of Oldenburg, Oldenburg/Germany, axel.hahn@uni-oldenburg.de

Abstract

This paper introduces a Maritime Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System (MTCAS). MTCAS is an assistance system for pro-active collision avoidance. Its core is a new approach for calculating the Closest Point of Approach (CPA), which incorporates a context-sensitive vessel behaviour prediction. Here, information about typical vessel movement, bathymetric and routing information are used. MTCAS supports navigators also in critical ship-to-ship encounters by applying an approach for evasive manoeuvre negotiation. The integration of MTCAS into two vessels and subsequent field tests are finally described.

1. Introduction

Alarm management on today's ship bridges requires a lot of effort from the crew. Nautical officers are supported by assistance systems, such as the Automated Radar Plotting Aid (ARPA), in assessing potential hazardous ship-to-ship encounters. If such an encounter is detected, an alarm is raised. However, in today's alarm management there are problems that a huge number of false and exaggerated alarms are raised. Due to this, navigators are ignoring a variety of those alarms because they are most of the times useless. In addition, there are problems with the coordination of evasive manoeuvres. Such manoeuvres are often selected and carried out on the basis of observations. Due to the slow dynamics of ships, the estimation of the direction of movement and the selection of evasive manoeuvres based on these observations is rarely correct. In addition, navigators rarely coordinate the manoeuvres by radio. Consequently, the evasive manoeuvres will contradict each other. This yields to misperceptions of critical ship-the-ship encounters and to misunderstandings in the process of collision avoidance. These misunderstandings are resulting in an increased risk for collisions.

The problem with false and exaggerated alarms is based on the use of the Closest Point of Approach (CPA), which is today's standard in assessing ship-to-ship encounters. The CPA is calculated between the own ship and all target ships in its vicinity. For this purpose, a linear motion vector is calculated for each target ship based on the current speed, position and course. Subsequently, the vector of the own ship is compared with that of the target ships with regard to their CPA. However, this is where the weakness of this approach lies: possible depth restrictions, waterways and typical motion patterns are having an influence on the behaviour of a vessel, but are not considered during CPA calculation. Thus, a linear motion model for collision avoidance is not suitable. The use of such a model results in unrealistic and exaggerated collision warnings, which must therefore always be checked for plausibility by navigators. Especially in areas with high traffic density, this increases the workload for the crew on the bridge.

In order to tackle these problems, the Maritime Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System (MTCAS) was developed. MTCAS is an innovative e-Navigation assistance system aiming at reducing human work load and misperceptions of traffic situations. For this purpose, MTCAS provides functionalities for pro-active collision avoidance including methods for intelligent vessel behaviour prediction and an approach for cooperative collision avoidance. Furthermore, MTCAS is designed to support mariners during collision avoidance. Due to this, MTCAS will not perform manoeuvres. MTCAS was developed and modelled by adopting the basic idea of the Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System (TCAS), which is an implementation of the Airborne Collision Avoidance System (ACAS) used in commercial aircrafts, *Holdsworth (2003)*. Fig.1 illustrates the problems addressed by MTCAS.

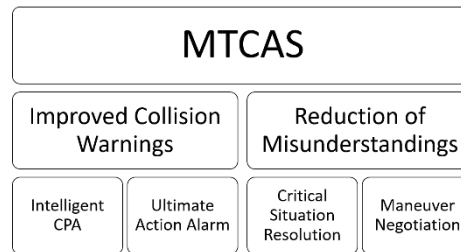


Fig.1: MTCAS principles and functionalities

MTCAS was developed to support the navigators with improved collision alarms and to reduce possible misunderstandings in the assessment and resolution of critical ship-to-ship encounters. In order to improve collision warnings, a concept for the calculation of an intelligent CPA by applying a context-sensitive behaviour prediction was developed. Additionally, the concept of the Ultimate Action Alarm helps mariners in the assessment of potential hazardous ship-to-ship encounters.

By providing a concept for a cooperative Manoeuvre Negotiation and methods for Critical Situation Resolution, MTCAS makes its contribution to the reduction of potential misunderstandings in the process of collision avoidance.

This paper gives an overview of the concepts developed for MTCAS and is structured according to Fig.1: After giving an overview of existing performance standards regarding alarm management the related work used during the developing is presented. After this, the Escalation States, which is a concept for assessing the criticality of ship-to-ship encounters, are described. Following this, the methods for improving collision warnings are described. For this purpose, the concept of the Critical Ship Pose (CSP) is introduced. This section concludes with a description of an approach for predicting vessel behaviour and the introduction of the Ultimate Action Alarm.

Following this, the concepts for reducing misunderstandings during critical ship-to-ship encounters are presented. This section focuses in particular on the approach for cooperative negotiating of evasive manoeuvres.

The integration of MTCAS into a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) is described, followed by the description of the validation process.

2. Performance Standards

As described above, MTCAS shall contribute to the improvement of the alarm management. As an assistance system, MTCAS performs the task of auto tracking, like ARPA normally does. In addition, the MTCAS was designed as a retrofit system so that it can be added to existing ship bridges. For this reason, the International Maritime Organization (IMO) performance standards for alarm management of modern Integrated Bridge Systems (IBS) and auto tracking must be taken into account.

The requirement regarding IBS and alarm management states, that the number of alarms should be kept to a minimum, *International Maritime Organization (1996)*. By improving the collision warning with a context-sensitive behaviour prediction, the number of exaggerated and false alarms can be minimized. This improves the existing alarm management and relieves the navigator. Thus, the number of alarms is decreased.

Auto tracking was introduced as a standard by the IMO in order to improve collision avoidance. With the ARPA, the workload for the mariners should be reduced and a better situation evaluation should be ensured. As described in the introduction, ARPA often fails in this context. In MTCAS, the concept of Escalation States for assessing a ship-to-ship encounter is introduced. This improves the situation evaluation since it uses a colour coding for the respective Escalation States. The concepts for improved collision warnings are also reducing the workload in this context, *IMO (1996)*.

3. Relevant Work

MTCAS is an assistance system that is intended to support mariners in collision avoidance. Addressed research areas in this context are encounter analysis and classification, historic ship-to-ship accidents and near-miss detection approaches. This section gives an overview of relevant work for MTCAS.

3.1 Encounter Analysis and Classification

The work of *Kamijo (2000)* detects traffic patterns in video images and is able to detect accidents in images. With a hidden Markov Model (HMM), the system learns various event behaviour patterns of each vehicle.

Xue et al. (2009) are presenting a method for collision-free trajectory planning. They are taking regulations and rules into account. Their method is a three step procedure: identify the target and the current position of the own vessel, detecting potential collision situations and control the ship automatically. For trajectory planning a manoeuvring model is necessary. For calculating a possible route, the three-degree of freedom (DoF) model is used. For route finding *Xue et al. (2009)* use the potential field method. For the purpose of collision avoidance, they consider the Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (COLREGs). This work is based on the work of *Hilgert and Baldauf (1997)*.

According to *Yang et al. (2007)*, the main problem of collision potential is that several navigators do not adhere to COLREGS. By proper behaviour the amount of collision can be reduced. This is the result of a study containing intelligent decision-making and simulating several encounter situations.

Tam and Bucknall (2010), are concentrating on close range encounters. They develop a method for assessing collision risk by determining the encounter type. A COLREG compliant encounter evaluation is the focus of this method. Afterwards, they calculate the dimension of the safety area.

3.2 Ship-to-ship Accidental Situations

A new method criterion to evaluate the probability of a collision is presented by *Montewka et al. (2012)*. The shortest distance at which ships are still able to avoid the collision is called Minimum Distance to Collision (MDTC). The required formula is derived by analysing accident statistics.

Youssef et al. (2014) are taking the work from *Montewka et al. (2012)* as a basis for developing a probabilistic approach to select relevant sets of ship-to-ship collision accident scenarios. For this purpose, they built up a database containing historic collisions and near-miss situations of 21 years.

3.3 Near-miss detection approaches

A Vessel Conflict Ranking Operator (VCRO) is presented by *Zhang et al. (2015)*. The factors distance between vessels, relative speed of both vessels and the relative angle between the headings of both ships are important. Previous analysis shows the derivation of the mentioned factors for near-misses. With that approach they derive near-miss ship-to-ship decisions from AIS data.

Van Iperen (2015) introduces two ways to detect near-misses. One with the DCPA calculation, the other with ship domains. The result is based on the analysis of historic Automatic Identification System (AIS) data. The author evaluates the main indicator for the level of safety in a specific area by the number of occurred collisions. Then, a ship domain with statistical methods by the 0.5%, 1% and 5% of closest vessel in encounter situations is generated. This yields a ship domain similar to the Fujii ship domain, *Fujii and Shiobara (1971)*.

3.4 Conclusion

The presented works in the context of collision avoidance reveal important factors for collision potential. The biggest problem in collision avoidance is the human factor. That means to prevent collisions, the uncertainty of another vessels behaviour needs to be considered. The risk and probability of a collision increases with uncertainty.

For assessing the risk level of a ship-to-ship encounter, following factors need to be considered: distance, speed and orientation angle between both vessels. Taking the distance between two vessels is not new. The CPA calculation considers the distance as the main factor for collision detection. Also, the ship domain approaches are using the distance. Newer approaches propose the manoeuvrability of the vessels as an important indicator for the risk potential. The manoeuvrability can be derived from ship type and size of the vessel. This dynamic information is also important to solve the uncertainty problematic by generating the possible set of potential states of the target vessel. These findings are taken into account during the creation of the MTCAS concepts.

4. Improved Collision Warnings

Existing assistance systems like the ARPA are generating collision warnings based on the comparison of two linear movement vectors. However, the CPA calculated in this way is in many cases unrealistic and exaggerated, since external conditions and typical movement patterns are not included in the calculation. Most of the times, the alarms are ignored by the mariners. MTCAS contains two concept for calculating improved collision warnings. The first is called Critical Ship Pose (CSP) and is an extension of the traditional CPA. In addition to this, MTCAS provides the mariners a feature for predicting the most probable behaviour of target ships. These concepts are intended to avoid unnecessary alarms. Furthermore, MTCAS provides the mariners a new concept for evaluating ship-to-ship encounters: Escalation States. In the following sections the Escalation States, the CSP and the behaviour prediction are described.

4.1 Escalation States

MTCAS provides mariners with a new concept for assessing ship-to-ship encounters, similar to the TCAS. Fig.2 shows the concept of Escalation States used in MTCAS. Basically, the further right an escalation state is plotted on the figure, the more critical the respective state is. In order to determine the different states, the CSP must first be calculated. Then, two factors are decisive for the final classification of an escalation state: the time and the distance a vessel will need to reach the calculated CSP. The thresholds for each Escalation State are obtained by using nautical expert knowledge.

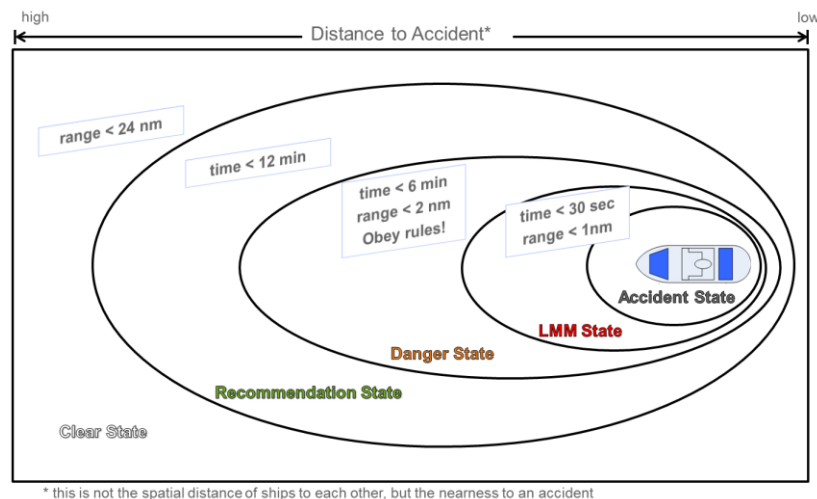


Fig.2: Escalation State concept in MTCAS

If the CSP is more than 24 nautical miles away the situation is labelled as Clear State. Here, no danger exists from the target ship.

- **Recommendation State**
When both ships continue to move towards each other and require less than 12 minutes to reach the CSP, the ships are in the Recommendation State. In this state, the MTCAS provides the mariners the calculated CSP by displaying it. Furthermore, the mariners have the opportunity to request a behaviour prediction of the target ship. This prediction gives an estimation about how a vessel will travel based on the analysis of historic AIS data. In addition to this, the most probable resolution of a critical ship-to-ship encounter is predicted. The knowledge required is also obtained by analysing historic AIS data. Both analysis and prediction methods are described later in this paper.
- **Danger State**
Ships are located in the Danger State when the time is less than six minutes and the distance to the CSP is less than six nautical miles. During this State, MTCAS provides the mariners with the opportunity to resolve the hazardous encounter by applying a cooperative negotiation of evasive manoeuvres.
- **LMM State**
The Last Minute Manoeuvre (LMM) State is the last possibility for navigators to prevent the collision. When this state is entered, an Ultimate Action Alarm is generated. In this state, the vessels are less than 30 s and 1 nm away from the CSP. Here, MTCAS calculates the manoeuvre which is necessary to avoid the collision. The manoeuvre can still be performed until a certain point is reached. This point is indicated to the navigator on the display and is called Last Line of Defence (LLoD). For the purpose of manoeuvre calculation, the hydrodynamic properties of the own ship are taken into account. If the manoeuvre is not carried out until the LLoD, a collision is inevitable.

4.2 Critical Ship Pose

In the maritime domain, the most common way of assessing and identifying hazardous ship-to-ship encounters is the calculation of the CPA between two vessels. For this purpose, a linear vector for each vessel is calculated based on their current position, speed and course. These vectors are then compared regarding their closest point, i.e. CPA. This yields a CPA for each of the involved ships, which describes a geographical point. The CPA is extended by the calculation of two additional values: the Distance to CPA (DCPA) and the Time to CPA (TCPA). Finally, the navigators receive a warning if the TCPA and the DCPA fall below a threshold value defined by them. The CPA and the corresponding values TCPA and DCPA are displayed to the navigator.

As described above, this procedure has some drawbacks, which is mainly based by the abstraction of vessel motion to a linear motion. Context related information are not considered in this calculation. In addition, the sensors used for measuring the own course, speed and position and the sensors for measuring the same values for the target ships usually have inaccuracies. By only using a snapshot for calculating the CPA, these errors combine and yield an unprecise CPA result.

In order to address these drawbacks, a new concept for a context-sensitive CPA calculation combined with the consideration of sensor inaccuracies was developed. For this purpose, a new term for describing the result of this calculation is introduced: Critical Ship Pose (CSP). In contrast to the CPA, the CSP is defined by two values: the position at which the own ship has the smallest distance to the target ship and the pose of the own ship at this position. Fig.3 illustrates the CSP concept. On the left side, the own ship is depicted. The straight line running from his own ship in the direction of travel is his course, which is the same for the target ship on the right side of this figure. Sensor inaccuracies are represented by the two funnels on the ships. More precise, the funnel describes the probability of the ship's position in the future, taking the sensor errors (speed, heading, position) into account.

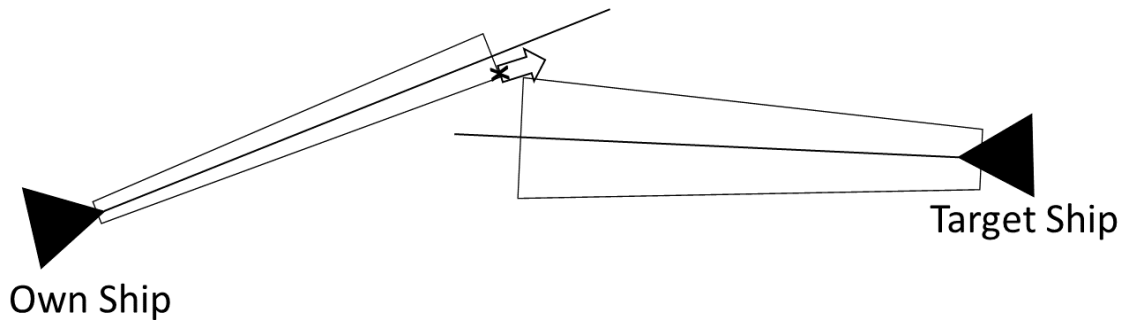


Fig.3: Calculation of CSP considering PNT information

When looking at Fig.3, one can notice that the funnel of the own ship is smaller than the funnel of the target ship. The reason for this is that the own ship is equipped with additional reference sensors so that the sensor inaccuracy can be determined. Thus the position, speed and course of the own ship can be determined with a higher accuracy. Therefore the future position of the own ship can be predicted more precisely. In order to calculate the closest point of the two ships, the two funnels are compared regarding their closest point. Due to the sensor inaccuracies, the ships may also be located at other positions within their respective funnels. For the CSP, the minimum distance between the funnels is taken. This pessimistic assumption should help to better clarify the criticality of the situation to the navigator.

The problem of unprecise and exaggerated alarms is addressed during the calculation by taking No-Go-Areas and routing information into account. A No-Go-Area is an area, which is limited in draught for the respective vessel. The consequence for the calculation is that a ship will not pass through a No-Go-Area. Thus, a calculated closest point cannot be within a No-Go-Area. As soon as a vessel sends route information via AIS, the MTCAS uses this information to calculate the CSP. Moreover, the route information of the own ship can be used. The advantages of using the CSP concept over the conventional method is obvious: unnecessary and exaggerated alarms based on a linear CPA calculation method are avoided. This yields less stress and workload for the crew in areas with high traffic density.

4.3 Vessel Behaviour Prediction

As described above, when vessels are in the Recommendation State, the mariners have the opportunity to request a prediction of the most probable behaviour of a vessel. The problem of maritime behaviour prediction is addressed by using a rule-based approach, which consists of two levels. On the first level, a prediction about the most probable behaviour of a vessel is made based on the most common behaviour of similar vessels. A possible influence of others ship in the proximity are deliberately ignored. This results in the most probable maritime situation picture in the proximity of the ship, which can then be used to estimate potential collision risks.

In order to support the mariners in the pro-active resolution of those ship-to-ship encounters, those situations have to be classified according to the COLREGs either as a Head-On, Overtaking or Crossing situation. This classification is done on the second level of the developed behaviour prediction approach. Following this, the most probable resolution of this situation is predicted based on the resolution of similar historic ship-to-ship encounters. That the most likely resolution is predicted means that COLREG compliant resolution is not always predicted. Such deviations from the recommended behaviour were observed repeatedly during the review of historical AIS data.

The most common vessel behaviour for both prediction approaches were obtained by analysing historic AIS data in the German Bight. The analysis of such data and a more detailed description of the two rule-based behaviour predictions are described in the following.

4.3.1 State of the Art

Mazzarella et al. (2015) are extracting typical vessel behaviour from historic AIS messages. Then, they are predicting the future track by applying a Particle Filter, which is based on the association of the current track with historic tracks. For this purpose, the mean values for course and speed of the matching historic track are considered as a future value for the prediction.

With the use of an Artificial Neural Network (ANN), *Daranda (2016)* is predicting the most probable behaviour of vessels in the Baltic Sea. The prediction result is a track consisting of so-called *Turning-Points*. A turning point is defined at a point, where vessels perform a course change of at least four degrees. These points are extracted by analysing historic AIS data.

Pallotta et al. (2014) are extracting historic traffic patterns from AIS data. This extraction is based on their previous work, *Pallotta et al. (2013)*. Based on the association of historic pattern with the current track, the predicted vessel behaviour is modelled as the Ornstein-Uhlenbeck Process. This enables the modelling of the uncertainty of the movement due to the hydrodynamics of a ship.

In the work of *Wijaya and Nakamura (2013)*, the authors are using a simple rule-based approach for predicting vessel behaviour. For this purpose, they are extracting typical tracks from historic AIS data. The rule based prediction is based on the association between a historic track and the current track.

Contrary to this approach, *Ristic et al. (2008)* are presenting in their work a method for statistically extracting traffic patterns. Then, they are using a Particle Filter in combination with the traffic patterns for predicting the future movement of a vessel.

With the help of an ANN, *Zissis et al. (2016)*, are predicting the most probable behaviour in the Ionian Sea. The ANN is trained with extracted traffic pattern. In contrast to the previous described approaches, they are not predicting a track but the next vessel position in 15 Minutes.

If looks at the state of the art for vessel behaviour prediction, all approaches have in common that they extract typical behaviour. The prediction is then based on this extracted behaviour by applying different methods.

Xiao et al. (2017) are presenting an approach for the probabilistic forecasting of marine traffic. In order to do this, they extract historic traffic patterns in the Strait of Singapore by applying a lattice based DBSCAN algorithm. The behaviour of a vessel is then modelled by using Kernel Density Estimation and can be predicted for a timespan of five, 30 or 60 minutes ahead.

In order to extract and learn traffic patterns, *Rhodes et al. (2005)* are proposing to divide the considered sea area into different regions as a grid. The typical traffic patterns in a region is then learned by applying a modified version of Fuzzy ARTMAP classifier.

This work is then extended in order to predict the behaviour in a time span of 15 minutes ahead. More precise, the presence in a grid is predicted. By applying the Neural Associative Learning method, they are learning the patterns and predicting the future behaviour based on these patterns, *Bomberger et al. (2006)*.

Looking at the related work on behaviour prediction, it becomes clear that all approaches are giving a prediction based on historical movement patterns. The method used for the prediction differs for each approach.

In MTCAS, the same approach is used: Historic traffic patterns are extracted and then a rule-based approach is used for the prediction.

4.3.2 Prediction of the Most Probable Behaviour

As described above, the prediction algorithm on the first level requires the most common behaviour as a basis. In order to predict the most probable vessel behaviour in MTCAS, a rule-based system is used. A rule-based system is a method from Artificial Intelligence in order to decide based on previously derived knowledge. The required knowledge is obtained by analysing historic AIS data in order to extract the traffic patterns and the rules for generating the behaviour prediction.

The extraction and representation of the traffic patterns is inspired by *Oltmann (2015)* and *Pallotta et al. (2013)*. As a result, the extracted behavioural patterns are modelled as a graph. One special character of this graph is that there are two kinds of nodes: one for representing geographical points where ships manoeuvre in the near vicinity. The other are representing ports or marinas. For each of those destination nodes, a frequency distribution is calculated which describes the observed ship types and ship length at this point. The first-level prediction algorithm uses this information in order to decide, for which destination a vessel is headed. The Destination-field in an AIS message may be another appropriate, even more precise information source for which destination a vessel is headed. But as *Harati-Mokhtari (2007)* states, this field is often erroneous. Besides typing errors, using the wrong abbreviations for harbours or simply not updating the destination of the current journey are reasons for errors in this field. Thus, the use of this information requires proper data cleansing and error handling.

The rule-based approach for predicting vessel behaviour on the first-level is divided into two parts. The first part aims at predicting the most probable destination of the vessel. For this purpose, the length and type of the considered vessel is compared to the frequency distribution of each destination node in the sea area. The node with the highest accordance is selected as a destination. Following this, the path over graph from the current vessel position to the predicted destination is calculated.

4.3.3 Prediction of Evasive Manoeuvres

In contrast to the method for predicting the most probable behaviour, this method does not require typical traffic patterns. Moreover, this method requires predicted behaviour as an input. Based on this prediction, potential hazardous ship-to-ship encounters with the own ship are estimated.

Here, the CSP of the predicted track and the own ship route is predicted. If the distance between two ships at the CSP falls below a threshold, this encounter will be further examined. According to the COLREGs, the encounter situation is labelled as either Head-On, Overtaking or Crossing. In the data analysis phase, ship-to-ship encounters for each of these situations are extracted. Here, a rule for the creation of evasive manoeuvres were statistically extracted based on the length ratio between the two vessels. This rule is then applied to the identified ship-to-ship encounter based on the first-level prediction. As a result, the evasive manoeuvres are predicted. The most important finding in this context is that vessels do not always perform evasive manoeuvres that are compliant with the COLREGs.

4.3.4 Evaluation

The developed prediction algorithms were evaluated with historical AIS data covering a period of three months in the Innenjade region in the vicinity of Wilhelmshaven, Germany. The Innenjade is characterized by the existence of several harbours, a deep-water port and a port of the German Navy. For evaluation purpose, the related AIS data has been grouped as tracks. Then, a track and a position within in this track are selected randomly. Based on this position, the destination and the corresponding track is predicted. Afterwards, the distance between the historic and predicted track is calculated.

In order to evaluate the prediction algorithm on the second-level, a route for an own ship is generated. Several ship-to-ship encounters with a predefined evasive manoeuvre are then created. Starting from a point on the track, the second algorithm is used to calculate the evasive manoeuvre. The predicted manoeuvre can then be compared to the real evasive manoeuvre. Table I summarizes the prediction accuracy the two rule-based prediction algorithms.

Table I: Prediction results

	Predicted Destination	Predicted Give-Way Vessel
Correct	70%	84%
Incorrect	30%	16%

As one can see, the algorithm for predicting the Give-Way Vessel performed better than the prediction of a vessel's destination. For determining the distance between the predicted track and the historic track, the median of the distance between these two tracks are used. This yields an average distance of 0.204 nautical miles.

5 Reduction of Misunderstandings

Before performing evasive manoeuvres it is important that there is a consistent operational picture on each of the involved ships. Possible misunderstandings in this context can yield to erroneous actions, which can result into collisions although the crews are performing actions in order to avoid the collision. To address this problem, MTCAS provides the mariners a mechanism for the consistent assessment of ship-to-ship encounters. This mechanism is then extended by adding an algorithm for the negotiation of evasive manoeuvres. A description of this mechanism follows.

5.1 Evasive Manoeuvre Negotiation

If in the Danger State, the MTCAS offers the mariners a mechanism for resolving the situation by negotiating evasive manoeuvres. The calculation of the evasive manoeuvres and the negotiation principles are based on the work of *Kim et al. (2017)*. The algorithm is extended in order to consider the COLREGs. At the beginning, the ship-to-ship encounter is classified according to the COLREGs (Head-On, Crossing or Overtaking). This is an important parameter for the negotiation algorithm since different kind of evasive manoeuvres are recommended by the COLREGs depending on the classified encounter.

For the following procedure, it is important to determine whether all involved vessels are equipped with MTCAS or just the own ship. In the prototype, three cases are considered, which are illustrated in Fig.4.

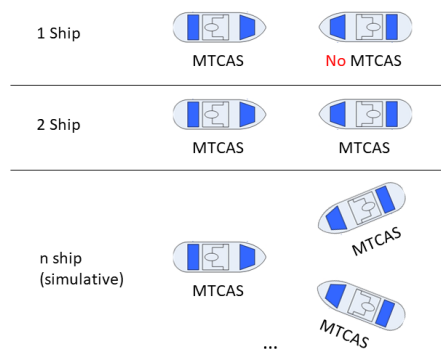


Fig.4: Considered MTCAS equipment combinations in the prototype

d

- 1 Ship

The 1-Ship combination describes the case in which only the own ship is equipped with a MTCAS. In this case, the negotiation algorithm generates a COLREG compliant manoeuvre based on the classified ship-to-ship encounter. The proposal will then be displayed on the screen, accompanied by an on-screen request to the navigator to either accept or reject the proposal. If he accepts the proposal, MTCAS monitors the resolution of the situation. As soon as a deviation from the accepted proposal is detected, MTCAS raises an alarm that encourages the navigator to contact the other vessel via radio in order to resolve the situation. This alarm

is also raised when the initial manoeuvre proposal is rejected.

- **2 Ship**

When both vessels are equipped with MTCAS, the negotiation procedure also starts with the generation of an evasive manoeuvre proposal based on the classified ship-to-ship encounter. The generated proposal is then displayed on the MTCAS screen on both vessels. If both navigators have accepted the proposal, the agreement will be shown on the screen and the manoeuvre will be displayed. Similar to the first case, MTCAS also monitors the resolution of the situation and raises an alarm if a deviation is detected. The MTCAS also calls on the navigators to coordinate via radio in the event that one of the two navigators on the respective ships rejects the proposed manoeuvres.

- **n Ship**

The third case considered in the MTCAS prototype is that n vessels are equipped with MTCAS. Here, the procedure is almost the same compared to the previously described 2-Ship scenario. The difference is, that manoeuvres are exchanged between n ships. If one of the involved vessels decline the manoeuvre proposal, the negotiation is cancelled for all vessels. MTCAS also advises the resolution of the situation by radio here.

The use of such a collaborative approach to negotiating evasive manoeuvres yields some benefits. The negotiation algorithm classifies the ship-to-ship encounter. An exchange of the result between the systems is carried out. This prevents possible misunderstandings in the assessment of ship-to-ship encounters. Furthermore, this enables a distinct classification into Stand-On and Give-Way vessel, as defined in the COLREGs. By requesting the navigators to accept or decline the manoeuvre proposal, it becomes clear for each vessel if the other has recognized the proposal and the situation assessment. This also prevents misunderstandings and reduces the workload of the navigators.

6. Vessel Traffic Service Integration

However, the MTCAS approach is not limited to ships. One result of the project is the integration of MTCAS into VTS software. By using MTCAS in the VTS, the intelligent behaviour prediction and the improved alarms allow early detection of potential conflict areas in the sea area. Furthermore, the resolution of potentially dangerous situations can be detected in the VTS. The results of the negotiations are visualised in the VTS.

This clearly shows the advantage of integrating the shore side: not only the crews at sea have a common operational picture, but also the VTS operators. In this way, further potential misunderstandings can be avoided, which generally increases safety at sea.

7. Validation

MTCAS was developed and tested with the eMaritime Integrated Reference Platform (eMIR), *Hahn and Noack (2016)*. This infrastructure includes a ship simulator and the research boat Zuse. In addition, a sea container equipped with a ship bridge and sensors like AIS is part of eMIR.

The ship simulation of eMIR was used during the development process to test the MTCAS. For this purpose test scenarios were generated which cover different ship-to-ship encounters. In addition, scenarios were extracted from real ship collisions, such as the collision in October 2015 between *Flinterstar* and *Al Oaiq*. The iterative testing and development of MTCAS enabled a quick integration and validation. Besides testing MTCAS in a simulation, the research boat Zuse was used to test the MTCAS prototype. In a total of three tests, each lasting one week, the MTCAS prototype was tested at different stages of development. Besides integrating MTCAS into the Zuse, the research cutter *Senckenberg* was also equipped with a MTCAS. Both vessels are shown in Fig.5.



Fig.5: Zuse (left) and Senckenberg (right) performing an evasive manoeuvre recommended by MTCAS during the field test in the Innenjade

The Senckenberg is a research cutter with a length of approximately 30 metres and belongs to the Senckenberg Institute. In Fig.5, the research boat Zuse is moored to the Senckenberg. As the test area, the Innenjade near Wilhelmshaven was selected. Then Innenjade is the connection between the Jadebusen and the German Bight and is less frequented than the Elbe or Weser. This gives a lot of flexibility when testing such a system. The tests in the Innerjade correspond to the scenarios used in the simulator.

The last test took place in September 2018. In this context, the general functionality of the features described above was successfully tested and demonstrated.

During the tests, the sea container was positioned in the port of Wilhelmshaven. By integrating the VTS components of the MTCAS, the corresponding functionality could also be successfully tested.

8. Conclusion

Within the context of the MTCAS project, concepts were developed to support navigators in collision avoidance. A method for a more intelligent hazard assessment was developed, taking into account external information such as no-go areas, route information and sensor inaccuracies. The intelligent prediction of ship behaviour enables navigators to assess possible collision risks at an early stage. A function for the evaluation of ship encounters and the cooperative negotiation of evasive manoeuvres offers further support to navigators in collision avoidance. In addition, such a function can contribute to the reduction of possible misunderstandings in the assessment of the situation. The integration of MTCAS into the VTS enables the creation of a consistent situation picture at sea and on land. All developed concepts were successfully tested in simulation and under real conditions with two ships.

Acknowledgement

The work was conducted within the “MTCAS – electronic maritime collision avoidance” and “Step-Up!CPS” project. MTCAS was funded by the Federal Ministry for Economic Affairs and Energy and the Federal Ministry of Education and Research (Germany) funded “Step-Up!CPS”.

References

- BOMBERGER, N.A.; RHODES, B.J.; SEIBERT, M; WAXMAN, A.M. (2006), *Associative learning of vessel motion patterns for maritime situation awareness*, 9th Int. Conf. Information Fusion
- DARANDA, A. (2016), *A Neuronal Network Approach To Predict Marine Traffic*, Technical Report,

EUROPEAN MARITIME SAFETY AGENCY (2017), *Annual Overview of Marine Casualties and Incidents 2017*

FUJII, Y.; SHIOBARA, R. (1971), *The analysis of traffic accidents*, J. Navigation 24(4), pp.534–543

HAHN A.; NOACK, T (2016), *eMaritime Integrated Reference Platform*, Deutscher Luft- und Raumfahrtkongress 2016

HARATI-MOKHARTI, A.; WALL, A; BROOKS, P; WANG, J (2007), *Automatic Identification System (AIS): Data Reliability and Human Error Implications*, J. 60, pp.373-389

HEXEBERG, S; FLATEN, A.L.; ERIKSEN, B.-O.H.; BREKKE, E.F. (2017), *AIS-based vessel trajectory prediction*, 20th Int. Conf. Information Fusion

HILGERT, H.; BALDAUF, M. (1997), *A common risk model for the assessment of encounter situations on board ships*, Deutsche Hydrographische Zeitschrift 49(4), pp.531–542

HOLDSWORTH, R (2003), *Autonomous In-Flight Planning to replace pure Collision Avoidance for Free Flight Aircraft using Automatic Dependent Surveillance Broadcast*, Swinburne University

IMO (1996), *Resolution MSC.64(67): Adoption of New and Amended Performance Standards*, Int. Maritime Org.

KAMIJO, S.; MATSUSHITA, Y.; IKEUCHI, K.; SAKAUCHI, M. (2000), *Traffic monitoring and accident detection at intersections*, IEEE Trans. Intelligent Transportation Systems 1(2), pp.108–118

KIM, D.; HIRAYAMA K.; OKIMOTO T. (2017), *Distributed Stochastic Search Algorithm for Multi-Ship Encounter Situations*, J. Navigation 70(4), pp.699–718

OLTMAN, J.-H. (2015), *ACCSEAS North Sea Region Route Topology Model (NSR-RTM)*

MAZZARELLA, F.; ARGUEDAS, V.; VESPE, B. (2015), *Knowledge-based vessel position prediction using historical AIS data*, Sensor Data Fusion: Trends, Solutions, Applications (SDF), Bonn

MONTEWKA, J.; GOERLANDT, F.; KUJALA, P. (2012), *Determination of collision criteria and causation factors appropriate to a model for estimating the probability of maritime accidents*, Ocean Eng. 40, pp.50–61

PALLOTTA, G.; HORN, S.; BRACA P.; BRYAN, K. (2014), *Context-enhanced vessel prediction based on Ornstein-Uhlenbeck processes using historical AIS traffic patterns: Real-world experimental results*

PALOTTA, G.; VESPE M.; BRYAN, K (2013), *Vessel Pattern Knowledge Discovery from AIS Data: A Framework for Anomaly Detection and Route Prediction*, Entropy 15(6), pp.2218-2245

RHODES, B.J.; BOMBERGER, N.A.; SEIBERT, M; WAXMAN, A.M. (2005), *Maritime situation monitoring and awareness using learning mechanisms*, Military Communications Conf., pp.646-652

RISTIC, B; LA SCALA, B.; MORELANDE, M; GORDON, N (2008), *Statistical analysis of motion patterns in AIS data: Anomaly detection and motion prediction*, 11th Int. Conf. Information Fusion

TAM, C.; BUCKNALL, R. (2010), *Collision risk assessment for ships*. J. Marine Science and Technology 15(3), pp.257–270

VAN IPEREN, E. (2015), *Classifying Ship Encounters to Monitor Traffic Safety on the North Sea from AIS Data*, TransNav, Int. J. Marine Navigation and Safety of Sea Transportation 9(1), pp.51–58

WIJAYA, W.M.; NAKAMURA, Y. (2013), *Predicting Ship Behavior Navigating through Heavily Trafficked Fairways by Analyzing AIS Data on Apache HBase*, 1st Int. Symp. Computing and Networking, pp.220-226

XIAO, Z.; PONNAMBALAM, L.; FU, X.; ZHANG, W. (2017), *Maritime Traffic Probabilistic Forecasting Based on Vessels' Waterway Patterns and Motion Behaviors*, Trans. Intelligent Transportation Systems 18(11), pp.3122–3134

XUE, Y.; LEE, B. S.; HAN, D. (2009), *Automatic collision avoidance of ships*, J. Eng. for the Maritime Environment 223(1), pp.33–46

YOUSSEF, S.; KIM, Y.; PAIK, J.; CHENG, F.; KIM, M. (2014), *Hazard identification and probabilistic scenario selection for ship-ship collision accidents*, Int. J. Maritime Eng. 156(Part A1), pp.61–80

ZISSIS, D.; XIDIAS, K.; LEKKAS, D. (2016), *Real-Time Vessel Behavior Prediction*, Evolving Systems 7(1), pp.29-40

ZHANG, W.; GOERLANDT, F.; MONTEWKA, J.; KUJALA, P. (2015), *A method for detecting possible near miss ship collisions from AIS data*, Ocean Eng. 107, pp.60–69

Shore-side Assistance for Remote-controlled Tugs

Laura Walther, Fraunhofer Center for Maritime Logistics and Services, Hamburg/Germany,
laura.walther@cml.fraunhofer.de

Britta Schulte, Fraunhofer Center for Maritime Logistics and Services, Hamburg/Germany,
britta.schulte@cml.fraunhofer.de

Carlos Jahn, Fraunhofer Center for Maritime Logistics and Services, Hamburg/Germany,
carlos.jahn@cml.fraunhofer.de

Abstract

In particular, busy international ports may experience bottlenecks caused by growing ship sizes, increased transport volumes and limited port basins. To increase safety and efficiency of ship navigation in ports, the German research project FernSAMS aims to develop an unmanned remote-controlled tug. In order to enable proper remote control, shore-side assistance by an adequate system is required. This assistance system needs to ensure data transfer and communication with the tug, allow line handling and propulsion control and integrate a situational awareness system. The functionalities of the system are elaborated within this paper with particular focus on the situational awareness.

1. Introduction

Busy international ports may experience bottlenecks caused by growing ship sizes, increased transport volumes and limited port basins. Thus, ensuring and increasing safety and efficiency of ship navigation in ports plays an important role. Often one or more assistance tugs are utilized to support seagoing vessels by pushing or pulling operations, *Hensen (2003)*. However, tugs are among the five types of vessels with the highest total losses, accounting for almost sixty total losses over the last ten years, *Allianz Global Corporate & Specialty SE (2018)*. This risky work environment in combination with rather long idle times as well as the requirement of highly qualified personnel during tug operations, suggests potential for remote-controlled operation of tugs. Advanced communication and modern control techniques offer new possibilities for water- or land-based manoeuvre coordination and control of the assistance tugs as well as for optimization of the manoeuvres.

In order to enhance safe and efficient ship navigation in ports and thus contribute to competitiveness and environmental sustainability, the FernSAMS research project aims to develop a remote-controlled tug for berthing and unberthing manoeuvres of large merchant ships. Funded by the Federal Ministry of Economic Affairs and Energy, the project was started by the seven partners Voith, MacGregor, MediaMobil, MTC Marine Training Center Hamburg, Fraunhofer Center for Maritime Logistics and Services CML, the Institute for Fluid Dynamics and Ship Theory (Hamburg University of Technology) and the Federal Waterways Engineering and Research Institute in September 2017. Compared to other recent tests with remote-controlled tugs, such as the “Svitzer Hermod” by *Rolls-Royce (2018)* or the “Borkum” by *KOTUG (2018)*, that rather concentrate on performing navigational tasks remotely, FernSAMS aims to provide a holistic approach. Accordingly, the three-year project not only focusses on designing an innovative remote-controlled harbour tug but also on developing all the components required for its remote operation assisted by autonomous functionalities.

Functionalities addressed within the holistic approach refer to automated line handling, communication and data exchange as well as to shore-side assistance, training of mariners and manoeuvre optimization by a simulation model. In particular, shore-side assistance requires an adequate system. This assistance system as the human-machine-interface needs to ensure data transfer and communication with the tug, allow line handling and propulsion control and integrate a situational awareness system. The specific requirements and the derived concept of the system including the mentioned functionalities are elaborated upon in the following with particular focus on situational awareness.

2. Requirements for Remote Operation of Tugs

The development of a remote-controlled harbour tug including all components required for its operation necessitates the previous analysis and specification of operations, which is presented in detail by *Walther et al. (2018)*. The considered operations between the tug being ordered and moored again range from leaving berth, berthing through transiting, waiting, convoying and taking position to pulling or pushing operations with or without establishing a line connection respectively. This analysis not only provides the basis to determine the degree of automation or remote control, but also to specify features of the tug and its assistance system required for remote-controlled operation assisted by autonomous functionalities. Hence, to specify necessary features, refine the requirements and ensure acceptance by mariners, a workshop with approximately forty stakeholders as well as a survey with thirty participants have been conducted.

The survey included questions about the eligibility of manoeuvres for remote control, the location of the remote control station, personal responsibility and training needs of personnel, potential degree of automation of different processes, dangers and risks, necessary assistive technology, acceptance of changes on board, and the challenges and opportunities regarding remote controlled tugs. The results of the assessment identified (in order of frequency of mentions) firefighting, push/pull, escorting, (un-)berthing, lock passages and indirect towing as suitable manoeuvres for remote controlled tugs. Concerning the location of the remote control station, respondents preferred remote control from a shore station (45% of responses) and remote control from the bridge of the towed vessel (35% of responses).

Regarding the potential degrees of automation of different processes, Fig.1 lists the results as assessed by the respondents, who rated six different processes on a scale from low (1) to high (5). The processes comprise *leaving berth*, *transit*, *waiting*, *tug operations with line*, *tug operations without line* and *berthing*. According to these results, all processes offer at least a medium potential for automation. The operations *wait* and *transit* were assessed with the highest potential, while the lowest potential is assigned to processes with or without line connection, i.e. pushing or pulling operations. It can be concluded that a lower potential degree of automation is associated with more complex processes. In other words, the lower the complexity of a process the higher the suitability for automation becomes as to the results from the survey. Referring to the development, however, the trade-off mentioned by *Walther et al. (2018)* should be kept in mind. Correspondingly, a higher level of autonomy may increase development efforts but also robustness against communication drop-outs. Nevertheless, remote control may enhance the operator's situational awareness in safety critical situations. This may not be the case when the operator is solely occupied with monitoring tasks in autonomous operation.

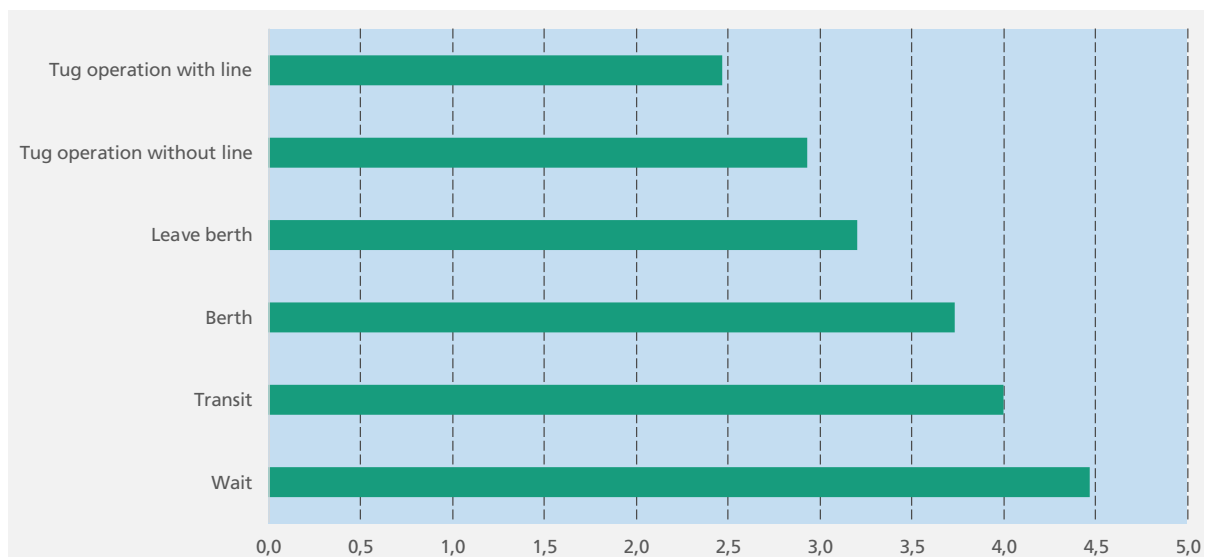


Fig.1: Potential degrees of automation of different processes from low (1) to high (5) (N=13), *Walther et al. (2018)*

In order to specify necessary features of the remote-controlled tug and its assistance system a question of the survey addresses the types of assistance features and technical aids that mariners expect to be integrated into a remote control system. The results of the survey are visualized in Fig.2. Out of the six means of providing assistance mentioned most often, three can be considered technical aids. These include onboard sensors and the display of measured forces, cameras for visual monitoring and the display of the situation on a chart. In contrast, the mentioning of incorporating mariners' best practice and considering the navigation by landmarks represent an interest in incorporating traditional maritime navigation methods, allowing trained personnel to transfer their knowledge from a traditional tug to the remotely controlled tug. Lastly, respondents expect a transfer of situational awareness to simulate the "feeling" of being on board of the tug, possibly through the incorporation of Augmented Reality (AR) or Virtual Reality (VR) technology. AR/VR technology presents the chance of providing a link between traditional maritime routine and technical innovations, as immersive 360° visuals can be enhanced by overlaying assistive information like chart displays and additional sensor data.

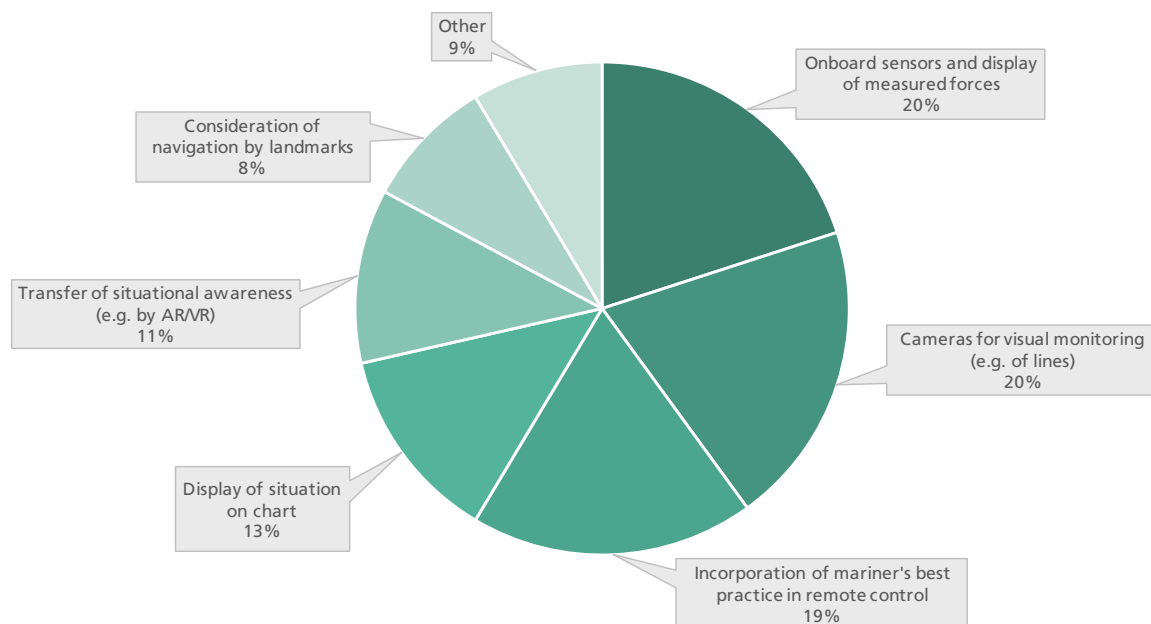


Fig.2: Expected assistance for remote control (N=13), Walther *et al.* (2018)

3. Concept of the Tug Assistance System

On the basis of the previously specified requirements, a concept for the Tug Assistance System (TAS) consisting of the modules seen in Fig.3 is derived. The tug is linked with the TAS through the Data and Communication System (DCS). At this state terrestrial communication with a satellite backup is assumed. To enable line handling of the remote-controlled tug, the Autonomous Line Handling System (ALHS) is integrated on board the tug and in the TAS. The Propulsion Control System (PCS) is also to be integrated both on the tug and in the TAS. This will allow for steering of the tug by controlling its engine and Voith Schneider Propellers. Onboard sensors to measure forces or distances are considered by the Onboard Sensor System (OSS). These sensors, particularly visual sensors, such as cameras, provide inputs among others to the Situational Awareness System (SAS), which is the fourth module of the TAS and central to this paper. Most importantly, the SAS shall transfer the "feeling" of being on board of the tug to the operator and therefore provide maximal situational awareness, which is essential to enable trained personnel to remotely control the tug. In addition, the SAS provides an interface for the initiation, termination and observation of the autonomous operation of the tug. Thus, the SAS needs to closely interact with the other modules of the TAS to display, send and receive information and commands.

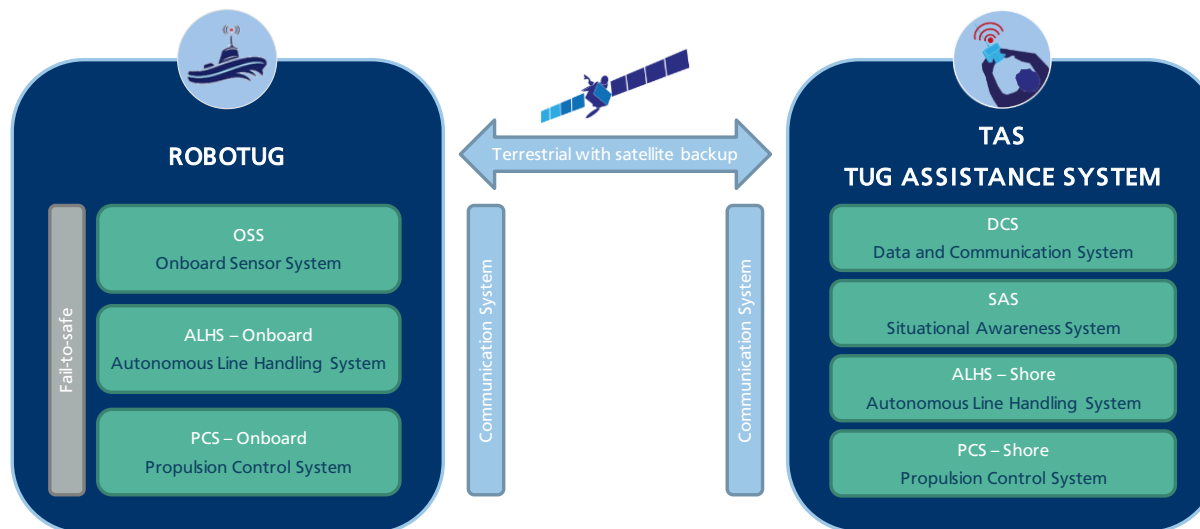


Fig.3: Concept of the Tug Assistance System for Remote Operation, Walther *et al.* (2018)

4. Situational Awareness and Augmented Reality in the Maritime Field

Situational awareness (SA) is defined as “the perception of the elements in the environment within a volume of time and space, the comprehension of their meaning and the projection of their status in the near future”, Endsley (1988). Endsley further describes three levels to situational awareness: The correct perception of the situation, the correct interpretation of all elements, and the prediction of future developments based on the first two levels. The influence of situational awareness has been studied in various fields including aviation and driving and has been deemed an important factor in maritime operations. A study analysing maritime accident reports found that 71% of all human errors could be attributed to SA related problems, Grech *et al.* (2002). In the maritime field specifically, SA has been studied in the context of remote control centres for the control of unmanned ships, Porathe *et al.* (2014). Porathe *et al.* mention three elements that provide most of the necessary SA for a remote operator in a shore control centre: a camera system, the electronic chart and radars.

In order to promote situational awareness Augmented Reality (AR) may be applied, as addressed with regards to the field of aviation among others by Foyle *et al.* (2005). AR is a variation of Virtual Reality (VR). While VR completely immerses a user inside a synthetic environment, AR allows the user to see the real world around him. This world can be superimposed by or composited with virtual elements. Ideally, the user perceives the situation as if the real and virtual elements coexisted in the same space, Azuma (1997). This enhances possibilities for applications on remote-controlled tugs to simulate the “feeling” of being on board of the tug.

AR displays can be divided into two classes. See-through AR displays are characterized by the ability to see through the display medium directly to the world surrounding the observer. Computer-generated graphics are then superimposed over this image. Monitor-based displays are non-immersive and therefore do not allow a direct view of the environment. The live or stored video images of the environment are displayed on the monitor and then overlaid with computer-generated graphics, Milgram *et al.* (1995). Additionally, a distinction can be drawn between a head mounted display (HMD), a handheld display and a spatial display. HMDs are display devices worn on the head that place both images of the real and virtual environment over the user’s view of the world. HMDs can either be video-see-through or optical-see-through. While the former needs two cameras to provide both the real and the virtual environment, the latter allows views of the real environment by employing a half-silver mirror technology. Handheld displays (e.g. tablet PCs) can be held in the hands of the user and use video-see-through techniques to overlay graphics onto the real environment, Furht (2011). Spatially Augmented Reality (SAR) employs projection-based display devices that provide a projected image of the virtual objects in or onto the user’s immediate environment, Raskar *et al.* (1998).

Considering these technologies, AR technology may be applied in different ways to increase safety and efficiency of tug navigation. Two options to employ AR technology on board the tug as well as two options for its use on shore are briefly discussed in the following paragraphs.

First, one variant is the use of AR on the tug. In this scenario, situation awareness information may be projected onto the bridge window. This allows the master to maintain the view of the surrounding environment while supporting him with additional information. Advantages include a direct perception of the situation on board and only little familiarization for the master. Challenges can be related to several persons who can be on the bridge and move around. Although this approach may pose some challenges and is rather unsuitable for remote-controlled unmanned tug operation, it may present an intermediate step towards this objective by providing additional assistance and increasing acceptance at an earlier stage. Another use of AR technology directly on the bridge of the tug features a HMD as a display. The master wears a helmet or glasses with optical-see-through technique. Situational awareness information is superimposed on the master's view of the surrounding environment. This variant has similar advantages and disadvantages as the previous variant, but trades smaller display size and capital investments for higher mobility. Furthermore, multiple persons may be on the bridge.

With regard to shore-side utilization of AR for remote operation, it may be differentiated between approaches using several monitors or HMD. A monitor-based approach in a shore side remote-control station is implemented and tested by *Rolls-Royce (2018)* in collaboration with the Danish tug operator Svitzer. Live footage from a camera mounted onboard the tug is displayed and superimposed with situational awareness information. However, it is noted that a “significant difference from controlling the vessel from the bridge was that the tug operator was not able to feel any of the sensations of being in control”, *Wingrove (2018)*. Looking at this requirement, the HMD-option may be advantageous. Furthermore, a HMD to simulate the “feeling” of being on board the tug may not only be used in a shore station but may also be integrated into a mobile version in case of remote control from the bridge of the towed vessel, which corresponds to the respondents' preferences resulting from the previously addressed survey. Since a shore centre is seen as the most suitable location to set up and test the tug assistance system before potentially going for a mobile version, the concepts presented in the following are based on the assumption of a shore-side approach.

5. Interface Concept

Under consideration of a shore-side approach and the integration of a HMD for improved situational awareness, the conceptual design of the SAS interface, particularly referring to technical specifications, input needs and visualization options, is elaborated in this section.

5.1. Architecture and Specification of the Situational Awareness System

The Situational Awareness Systems consists of a visualization system and input modules to control the tug, which are provided both as a desktop application and an AR application. Both clients communicate with each other via a network connection. The simplified software architecture is shown in Fig.4.

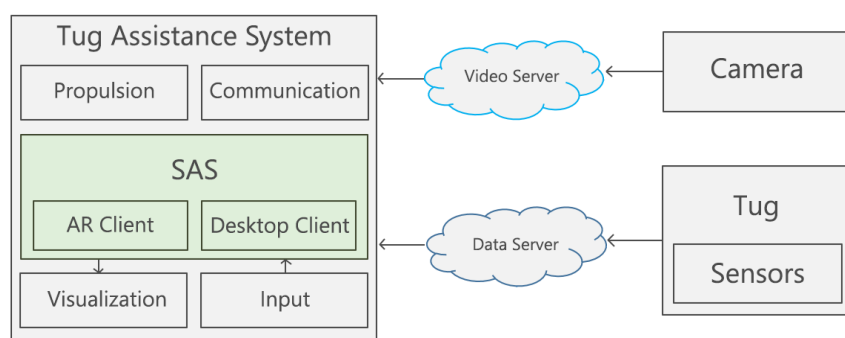


Fig.4: Simplified software architecture of the Situational Awareness System

The visualization system uses a camera view provided by one or several cameras on board of the tug, including at least one 360° stereoscopic camera streaming a live 3D video to the AR module while 2D non-immersive video is streamed to the desktop application. Additional information including an ECDIS chart display, line information from the ALHS, and information from the onboard sensors are also integrated, using several screens in the desktop application and annotated information in the AR application. Table I summarizes other potential types of sensors that could be added on board of the tug to improve situational awareness. The input modules communicate with the PCS to send control commands to the tug. Several potential input methods, ranging from standard mouse and keyboard input to position-tracked Virtual Reality controls are analysed and described below.

Table I: Potential sensors on board of a tug

Usage	Sensor Types
Engine	Level, flow
Navigation	Accelerometer, GNSS, gyroscope, magnetometer, radar, camera, AIS (IR, 360), INS
Distances	Echo-sounder, optical (LED, laser/LiDAR), ultrasonic
Environment	Anemometer, barometer, echo-sounder, hygrometer, laser (LiDAR), temperature
Towing	Force transducer, hydraulic pressure, oil level, tachometer (for drum and hydraulic pump speed), temperature (for oil)

The AR module of the SAS is being implemented using the Unity3D engine. The Oculus Rift CV1 HMD is used as a Virtual Reality display and the Oculus Rift Touch controllers can be used as input devices. The Oculus Rift is a Virtual Reality Headset using two displays, which enable a 1080x1200 pixel per eye resolution and a 110° stereo field of view in total. Two tracking sensors are placed parallel to each other on a desk with a distance of 1-2 m apart. With these sensors, position and rotation of the HMD and Controllers can be measured and provided to the system. Thus, the system can use six degrees of freedom (6-DOF) through movement and rotation of the controllers and HMD as input. Any movements of the HMD, and therefore the head, are directly translated into camera movement. Any other interactions (mainly controlling the tug, but also communication features, switching between different camera views) require another input device.

5.2. Classification of the Interface

To classify the SAS interface, Fong & Thorpe's work regarding vehicle teleoperation interfaces can be drawn upon. Four categories of teleoperation interfaces are described: Direct, multimodal/multisensory, supervisory control and novel. Direct interfaces use the traditional controls of the operated vehicle and simple video feedback. Multimodal interfaces provide different modes of operation and combine data from several sensors. Supervisory control interfaces only transfer commands from the operator to the vehicle, which is at least semi-autonomous. And lastly, the term novel interface aggregates all types of interfaces that employ novel methods, e.g. gesture interfaces, are used for novel purposes, *Fong and Thorpe (2001)*. Consequently, the SAS is a combination of supervisory control and a multimodal interface. Although it could also be classified as a novel interface when considering the use of AR/VR technology and motion controls.

The desktop client represents a supervisory control interface, being primarily used to initiate and monitor autonomous operation of the tug. The AR client can be defined as a multimodal/multisensory interface as it combines data from various sensors and data sources, including a camera or simulator imagery and allows the user to switch between visualization methods and viewpoints. As noted by Terrien et al., multisensory interfaces can "improve situational awareness, facilitate depth judgement, support decision making and speed command generation", *Terrien et al. (2000)*.

This classification highlights the advantages of the developed architecture with regard to the system objective of facilitating situational awareness and therefore increasing safety during teleoperation.

5.3. Analysis of Conventional Maritime Control Elements

In order to efficiently integrate the AR client and provide the best possible assistance to the operator, the selected input device should be compatible with the Unity3D engine. To determine the most suitable device to simulate the controls of a real tug, the control handles of common ships are analysed regarding their interaction mechanisms and are briefly described:

- **Lever (single or combined)**
Levers are commonly used to control the engine or thrusters. They can be aligned parallel to the ship's centreline, i.e. the longitudinal x axis, so that the lever may be used forwards and backwards along the x axis (e.g. to control the force of propulsion ahead and astern). Otherwise it can be positioned perpendicular to the centreline, i.e. in the direction of the ship's y axis. Here, the lever moves left and right, e.g. to control bow or stern thrusters. Combined levers can be used to set two elements (e.g. forward and aft engine) to the same value simultaneously.
- **Joystick (2 or 3 degrees of freedom)**
Another option is the control via a joystick. Moving the joystick along its horizontal axis changes the direction/rudder position, while moving it on the vertical axis adjusts the propulsion force. If the joystick has a third degree of freedom in addition to the horizontal and vertical axes, i.e. the rotation about the z axis (yaw), an according rotational motion of the controlled ship may be induced.
- **Azimuth lever**
Ships equipped with an Azimuth propulsion system are typically controlled with specialized levers which can be rotated about the z- and y-axis (yaw & pitch). Their rotation directly controls the orientation of the Azimuth propellers.
- **Steering wheel and tiller**
Another option to control the rudder orientation are steering wheels and tillers. While steering wheels return to a neutral position when let go (aligned to the centreline), tillers can have the option of staying in position.
- **Button panel**
Occasionally, some systems can be addressed via buttons. If, for example, continuous adjustment of the RPM is not necessary, it can be set in steps with buttons corresponding to specific RPM values.

Different types of maritime vessels utilize differing combinations of the aforementioned control elements. The emphasis of this paper is on the control of a RAVE tug that is equipped with two longitudinally aligned Voith-Schneider Propellers (VSP) at the front and aft of the vessel for high manoeuvrability due to larger indirect steering forces, such as that presented by *Oggel 2018*.

The propellers consist of several controllable blades attached to a rotating circular disk. To control the vessel, the rotational speed of this disk and the blade angles are regulated. This controls magnitude and direction of the propeller's thrust, respectively. Such a propulsion system is usually controlled with two joysticks, for forward and aft propellers. These control the thrust ahead or astern on their vertical axis (parallel to the vessel's centreline) and thrust starboard or portside on the horizontal axis. The joysticks are non-centring (i.e. do not return to a neutral position when let go) and snap to both axes when moved, providing tactile feedback when the thrust is set to zero. To enable very precise movements, the propeller RPM can be controlled additionally, either with a double lever for continuous control or a button panel to set discrete values. Consequently, the following aspects have to be controlled by input elements of the TAS:

Table II: Aspects of the controls of a VSP tug

Forward propeller	Aft propeller	Controlled on tug via
Steering pitch	Steering pitch	Joystick (horizontal axis)
Driving pitch (propulsion)	Driving pitch (propulsion)	Joystick (vertical axis)
RPM	RPM	Double lever or buttons

5.4. Survey of Potential Input Devices

Apart from the conventional maritime control elements, specific devices may be suitable in the context of AR. Some of the viable devices for generating input within the AR system shown in Fig.5 are described in the following:

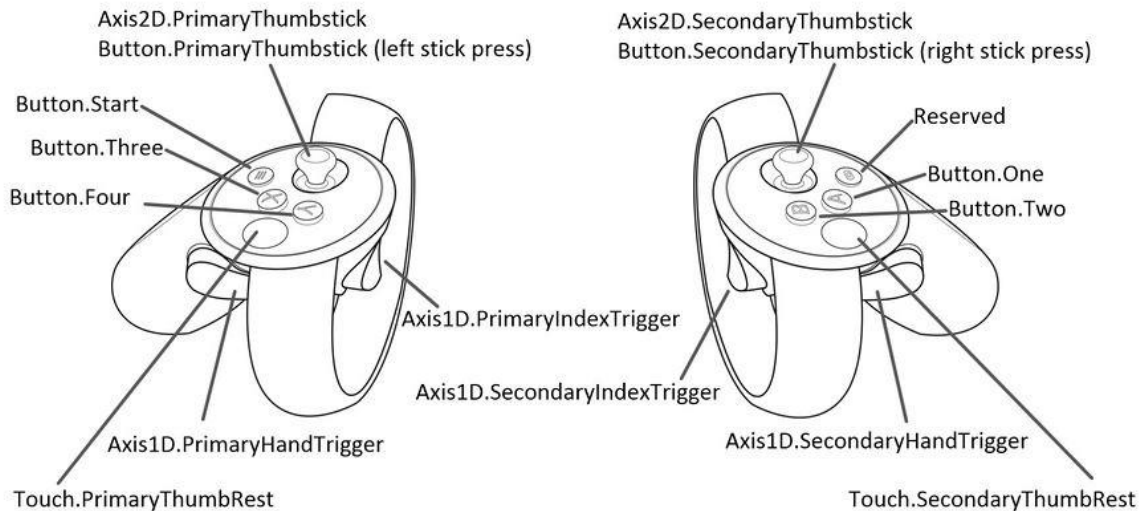


Fig.5: Oculus Touch controller layout, <https://developer.oculus.com/documentation/unity/latest/concepts/unity-ovrinput/>

- Oculus Touch controller**
 The Oculus Touch controllers (two, for left and right hand) are available as an add-on to the Oculus Rift VR HMD. It is possible to use either both controllers simultaneously (one in each hand) or just one controller (one-handed). The controllers are connected wirelessly to the PC and feature the buttons and joysticks seen in Fig.5. The joysticks (thumb sticks) are self-centring and return to their neutral position when let go. The triggers provide continuous values, depending on how much they are pressed down. The other buttons have three states: not touched (no contact to the user's finger), touched and pressed down. The two sensors used for the Oculus Rift HMD also track the controllers' position and rotation. Thus, moving the controllers in 6-DOF can provide input in addition to buttons and joysticks.
- Xbox One gamepad**
 The Xbox One gamepad developed to be used with the Xbox One video game console can also be wirelessly connected to a PC. Like the Oculus Touch controllers, it features discrete and continuous buttons and two self-centring joysticks. Unlike the Oculus Touch controllers, its movement cannot be tracked. The controller can be held singlehandedly, but both hands have to be used to reach all buttons. Gamepads by other manufacturers can be used as well, although the Xbox One gamepad is the most common. Its predecessor, the Xbox 360 gamepad has been used before to control unmanned surface vessels, using its left joystick to control direction and speed of the vessel, *Osga, 2015*.
- Radio control system**
 Radio control (RC) systems are commonly used to control quad copters, model airplanes and also model ships. As RCs are not constructed to be used with one specific vehicle and instead should be interchangeable between uses they offer a wide variety of buttons, joysticks (both centring and non-centring) and switches. With an adapter to receive and forward the radio transmissions such systems can be connected to a PC. Just like the gamepad, an RC can be temporarily held in one hand but needs both to enable use of all buttons.
- USB Joysticks**
 Joysticks of various manufacturers can be connected via USB to the PC. Usually these are used to provide input to flight simulators but can also be used to various other applications. Like the radio control systems, these joysticks offer a wide variety of buttons to be compatible with

various applications. The central joystick itself usually has three degrees of freedom and is self-centring. Multiple joysticks can be connected to a PC (provided there are enough USB ports). They usually have a large base to be stationary on a desktop.

- Maritime simulator handles

Professional ship handling simulators generally integrate handle boxes which can contain various kinds of control elements equivalent to real maritime control elements, like those specified in the previous chapter. They are usually connected to the simulator through modbus and can also be connected to an average PC. These boxes are often large and heavy and are mostly used as a stationary part of a simulator setup.

5.5. Graphical User Interface

In addition to accepting input to control the tug, the Situational Awareness System also has to provide feedback regarding the input and visualize information from other modules, e.g. charts, onboard sensor information and live video from one or more cameras.

Arranging this array of information in a way that is intuitive and quick to understand is mostly a challenge for the AR client. Designing graphical user interfaces (GUIs) is a well-understood science for traditional desktop interfaces but those design rules insufficiently apply to AR. The 360° immersive display of an AR setup provides new opportunities and limitations. Compared to a standard monitor the HMD has a lower resolution and screen space has to be shared between the environment and information displays. On the other hand, information can be placed around the user instead of just in front of him and can be visualized in 3D space, as three-dimensional objects instead of just flat 2D displays. The goal is to design an interface that is as intuitive as possible, as there are no standard AR interaction paradigms yet that users are accustomed to.

Because of the shared space with the 360° view, the best option to position the information displays is to create smaller previews of the different displays to enable a clear overview of all available information. If information exists that is thematically similar, e.g. several different camera views or different charts, just one preview is necessary. The user can then switch between views as needed. Since all information is now only presented in a small scale, a zoom feature has to be provided to make a detailed inspection of information possible. An idea of this concept may be gained from Fig.6.

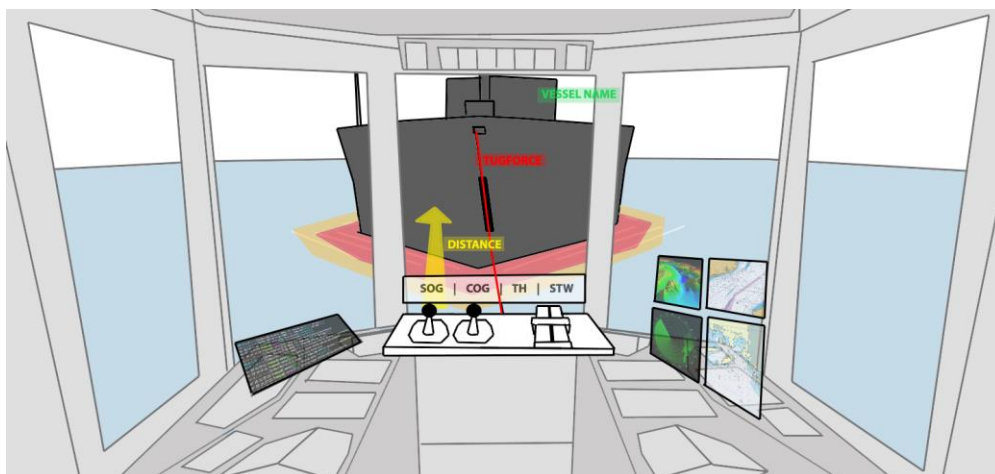


Fig.6: Exemplary mock-up of the 3D visualization of the tug's environment

There are several ways to implement such a zoom feature. One option is to let the user zoom a display of his choice by touching it with the controller. This has the advantage of utilizing the 3D placement of interface elements and the disadvantage of possibly interfering with any other hand-movement based interactions. Another option is to have the user select the display to zoom by looking at it and then pressing a button – either on the controller or a 3D button placed in the virtual space. It is also possible to place virtual buttons for every display in the scene.

Another aspect to be taken into account is the placement of interface elements. Assuming that the user is usually looking forward, the most frequently used elements and the most critical information should be placed in front. Some tug operations require the user to look backwards for longer periods of time, or frequently change the line of sight. Keeping this in mind, it might be beneficial to change the placement of interface elements. This can be done dynamically every time the user turns his head a certain amount or on demand, either by letting the user place the interface himself or by letting him switch between pre-defined positions (forward, backward, etc.).

AR technology offers another option of arranging information. Information that is associated with certain objects in the 360° view, e.g. the towed vessel or harbour structures, can be placed in relation to these objects. Any information about the line can be positioned directly on the line itself, so it becomes more intuitive for the user where to look when searching for this information. For instance, the minimum distance to the towed vessel can be shown on the water surface so the user does not need to apply any 2D information to 3D space himself.

6. Prototype

Considering the concepts described in detail above, the most promising ideas concerning the AR client are combined in a first prototype. This prototype is connected to a simulator, from which the SAS application receives data about the movement of the tug and the towed vessel. As to the input device, the Oculus Touch controllers are integrated in the first test set-up. Based on the possibilities elaborated above, the controllers are suitable for the SAS AR application due to their sufficient number and right types of buttons to enable the necessary basic interactions. Moreover, the positional tracking adds a functionality that makes the controllers stand out from the other devices. The ease of integrating the controllers into the Unity3D application with the OculusVR framework is another advantage.

Input for the tug controls is implemented mimicking their real counterparts – i.e. two joysticks, one for the left and one for the right hand, controlling steering and driving pitch for forward and aft propellers and a dual lever controlling RPM of both propellers, as shown in Fig.7. By using 3D visualizations of the actual control elements of the RAVE tug, the controls within the AR client aim to be as easy as possible to understand and adjust to for trained personnel. The positioning of the virtual control elements also provides quickly legible feedback concerning the current status of the propellers.

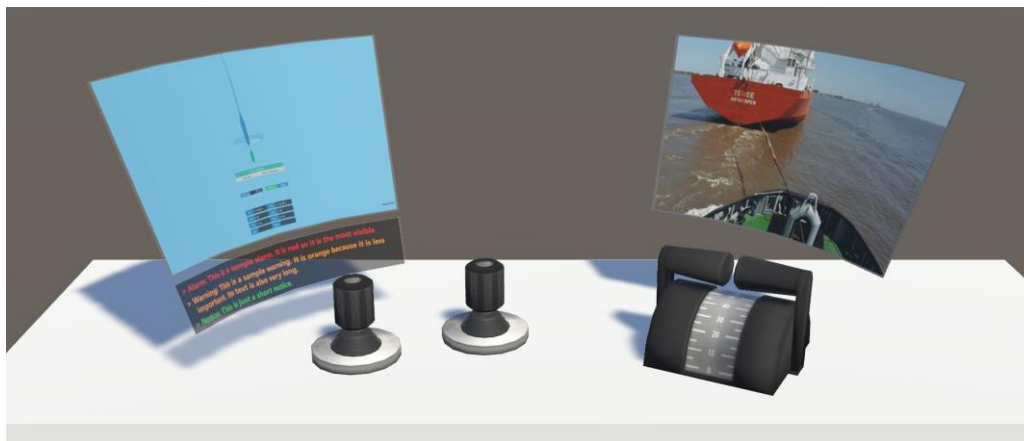


Fig.7: Prototype set-up in Unity3D Engine

The fact that the Oculus Touch controllers' joysticks are centring and those of a tug are not creates a discrepancy in the controls. This is solved by having the user control the virtual joysticks indirectly, so that the virtual joysticks stay in place while the controllers' joysticks snap to centre. The RPM lever is controlled by holding a button, the Index Trigger for the left lever handle and the Hand Trigger for the right handle, as shown in Fig.5, and then moving the right controller forwards and backwards to increase or decrease RPM. When advancing the system from a prototype to an industrial application, specific modifications of the controllers may be realized by customization with non-centring joysticks.

For the first prototype a 3D visualization of the environment based on the simulator data is chosen. The environment shows the tug, the towed vessel and any traffic ships as 3D models on a water surface. Two information displays are situated on the bridge of the tug, one showing chart data received from the desktop client and one showing a live video image from a connected webcam, serving as a stand-in for future remote camera feeds.

7. Conclusions

To address safety and efficiency needs of modern ports the project FernSAMS aims to develop a remote-controlled unmanned tug, including a human-machine interface utilizing AR technology to facilitate situational awareness during remote and autonomous operations. The analysis of requirements by mariners and the specification of necessary features of the remote-controlled tug and its assistance system influence the design of the so called Tug Assistance System (TAS). The TAS needs to ensure data transfer and communication with the tug, enable line handling and propulsion control and allow situational awareness. The design of this Situational Awareness System (SAS), including its architecture and input devices, is elaborated in this paper. An introduction to situational awareness and AR in the maritime field provides the basis to analyse conventional control elements and AR related input devices to identify advantages and disadvantages. These are relevant when discussing options regarding interaction methods in the context of remote-controlled tugs. Based on the compiled concepts including one of the graphical user interface, a prototype of the SAS is developed in the Unity3D engine using the Oculus Rift as AR device and integrating situational data from a ship handling simulator.

The SAS as well as the other modules of the TAS are under continuous development. One of the next steps within the development process in the project FernSAMS is related to the involvement of mariners for further testing of the prototype using the simulation-based test-bed at Fraunhofer CML. This aims to meet the requirements by mariners and thus to enhance the acceptance of remote-controlled tugs and contribute to their future success.

Acknowledgements

Parts of the research leading to these results have received funding from Federal Ministry of Economic Affairs and Energy. Moreover, the authors gratefully acknowledge the cooperation with the project partners and would like to thank Srikanth Shetty, Hans-Christoph Burmeister, Julia Hertel and Jannik Peters for their contributions at Fraunhofer CML.

References

- Allianz Global Corporate & Specialty SE (2018), *Safety and Shipping Review 2018*
- AZUMA, R. (1997), *A Survey of Augmented Reality*, Presence: Teleoperators & Virtual Environments 6/4, pp.355-385
- ENDSLEY, M. R. (1988), *Design and evaluation for situation awareness enhancement*, Human Factors Society Annual Meeting 32/2, pp.97-101
- FONG, T.; THORPE, C. (2001), *Vehicle teleoperation interfaces*, Autonomous robots 11/1, pp.9-18
- FOYLE, D.C.; ANDRE, A.D.; HOOEY, B.L. (2005), *Situation awareness in an augmented reality cockpit: Design, viewpoints and cognitive glue*, 11th Int. Conf. Human Computer Interaction Vol.1, pp.3-9
- FURHT, B. (2011), *Handbook of augmented reality*, Springer Science & Business Media
- GRECH, M.R.; HORBERRY, T.; SMITH, A. (2002), *Human error in maritime operations: Analyses of accident reports using the Leximancer tool*, Human Factors and Ergonomics Society Annual Meeting

HENSEN, H. (2003), *Tug Use in Port: A Practical Guide*, The Nautical Institute, London

KOTUG (2018), *KOTUG demonstrates remote controlled tugboat sailing over a long distance*, <https://www.kotug.com/newsmedia/kotug-demonstrates-remote-controlled-tugboat-sailing-over-long-distance>

MILGRAM, P., TAKEMURA, H., UTSUMI, A., KISHINO, F. (1995), *Augmented reality: A class of displays on the reality-virtuality continuum*, Telemanipulator and Telepresence Technologies 2351, pp.282-293, Int. Society for Optics and Photonics

OGGEL, J. (2018), *Gobal Shipping Trends and the Carrousel Rave Tug: Connecting the Dots*, WhitePaper, Novatug

OSGA, G.A.; McWILLIAMS, M. R. (2015). *Human-computer interface studies for semi-autonomous unmanned surface vessels*, 6th Int. Conf. Applied Human Factors and Ergonomics and the Affiliated Conferences, Las Vegas

PORATHE, T.; PRISON, J.; MAN, Y. (2014), *Situation awareness in remote control centres for unmanned ships*, Human Factors in Ship Design & Operation, London, p.93

RASKAR, R.; WELCH, G.; FUCHS, H. (1998), *Spatially augmented reality*. In: First IEEE Workshop on Augmented Reality (IWAR'98), pp.11-20

Rolls-Royce (2018), *Rolls-Royce demonstrates world's first remotely operated commercial vessel*, Available: <https://www.rolls-royce.com/media/our-stories/press-releases/2017/20-06-2017-rr-demonstrates-worlds-first-remotely-operated-commercial-vessel.aspx>, Accessed 03 09 2018.

TERRIEN, G., FONG, T., THORPE, C., & BAUR, C. (2000). *Remote driving with a multisensor user interface* (No. 2000-01-2358). SAE Technical Paper.

WALTHER, L.; HARTMANN, A.; BURMEISTER, H.-C.; JAHN, C. (2018), *Mariners in the Context of Remote-controlled Tugs*, ISIS - MTE 2018, Berlin, Germany, 27 - 28 September 2018

WINGROVE, M. (2018), *Svitzer tackles tug remote control challenges*, https://www.marinemec.com/news/view,svitzer-tackles-tug-remote-control-challenges_50509.htm

Automatic Selection of an Optimal Power Plant Configuration

Using Client Preferences and time-based Operational Profiles

Jitte van Dijk¹, Peter de Vos², Rolf Boogaart¹

1. Nevesbu, Alblasterdam/The Netherlands, J.S.vandijk@nevesbu.com

2. TU Delft, Delft/The Netherlands, P.deVos@tudelft.nl

Abstract

For economic and environmental reasons commercial vessels increasingly need to be optimized towards their mission. At the same time it becomes ever more challenging to find the most suitable power plant during early-stage design as the number of alternative fuels, system components and power plant configurations increase exponentially. Thus, there is an increasing need amongst system designers for advanced methods of concept or design space exploration in order to better understand how design requirements, constraints, technical solutions and performance characteristics relate. In this paper a methodology is developed which compares a large set of potential power plant configurations (>25000) based on fuel consumption, emissions, system mass and volume. The developed methodology enables automatic selection of an optimal power plant configuration using client preferences and time-based operational profiles. In this paper the developed methodology is applied to three different ship types.

1. Introduction

Upcoming environmental awareness *ITF(2018)*, regulations *IMO (2018)* and economic reasons encourage ship owners to optimize ships towards their mission. This optimization mainly influences the onboard power plant, since this is a large contributor to the operational costs of a ship and the main source of emissions on board.

Nowadays, an increasing number of possible components are considered feasible and attractive during the design and optimization of power plants. This increases the number of possible power plant concepts; making a manual comparison impractical, if not impossible. This comparison is complicated further by the fact that every ship owner (or client) has different preferences with respect to the subject of fuel consumption, system volume/mass and emissions. Throughout this paper these properties are referred to as the performance indicators of a power plant.

To investigate the influence of the owner's preferences on the design and selection of the optimal power plant configuration a design space exploration tool is developed. This tool uses a pre-determined library of components to create a large set of feasible power plant configurations. The performance of these configurations is then estimated for the pre-defined mission of the vessel using a performance simulation.

In this paper the mission of a ship is represented by the operational profile, which is defined using a time-based description of three power demands: the propulsive, auxiliary and mission specific (or operational) power demand. For the purpose of designing the considered propulsion systems the propulsive power is to be complemented with a description of the propeller design.

Following the performance simulation an optimal configuration is then selected using a multi-criteria analysis. To do so the multi-criteria analysis uses weight factors which represent the client's preferences and these factors are therefore part of the required input. The described process is shown in Fig.1, which shows a process flow diagram of the developed tool.

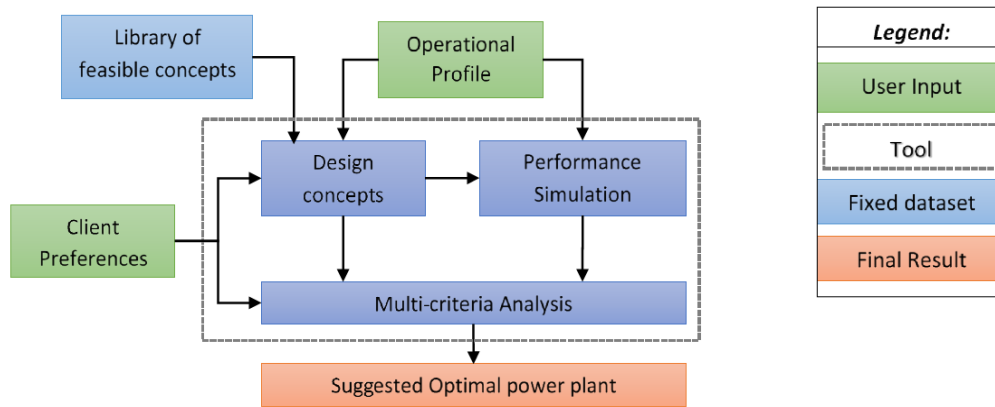


Fig.1: Schematic Process flow diagram of the concept exploration tool

2. Setting up the Library

The Library of Feasible Concepts defines the different power plant configurations that are to be designed and tested. Prior to the creation of such a library a modelling methodology has to be established.

In this research a power plant configuration is considered to be a network of interconnected system components. The connections between these components are not changed and therefore the topology of the system is fixed.

Different power plant concepts are then created by varying the presence, the type and the capacity of the components. Before the different components can be introduced it is first necessary to determine the level of detail of the information within the LFC.

For the performance simulation, rather detailed information (for early stage design) about each system component (e.g. number of cylinders per engine, cylinder geometry etc.) is required. It is possible to include this information in the library. However, this means the library size will grow exponentially due to the sheer number of parameters that have to be defined (and varied), as is known from combinatorial mathematics, e.g. *de Vos (2018a)*.

To limit the size of the LFC a set of Intermediate Design Algorithms (IDeA's) is developed. This is achieved by comparing similar components (e.g. a 4-stroke diesel engine with 5 and 7 cylinders) and then select the most suitable (according to the client preferences) variation for that specific component. Both approaches are also shown in Fig.2. Method 'A' depicts the method where all information is specified in the library and method 'B' shows the IDeA approach.

The IDeA approach only requires a broad description of each system (e.g. 4-stroke diesel engine) to be included in the LFC. The IDeA's thus work as a filter to prevent too much calculation time being spent on similar "inner-loop" detailed performance simulations. With the required level of detail specified, it is now possible to define the system components for which the presence, type and capacity is to be varied, i.e. the different options for each component.

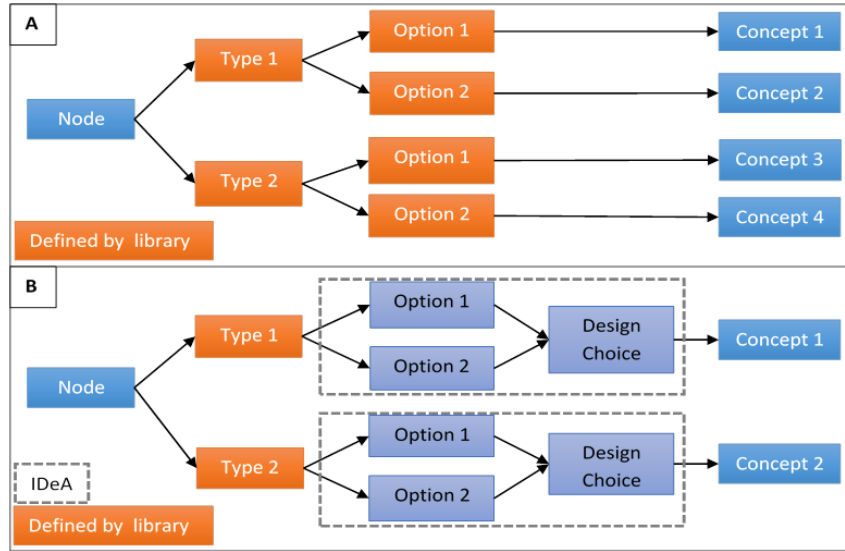


Fig.2: Different concept definition methods

The complete topology (i.e. with all considered connections) and the different components (or nodes) that are considered during this research are shown in Fig.3. This figure also contains a numerical reference for each node, which corresponds with the numbering found in Table I. This table summarizes the different options that are considered for each node. In this table similar nodes have been combined for the sake of readability.

With the modelling methodology and the different system options introduced it is possible to construct the library of feasible concepts which is the topic of the following chapter.

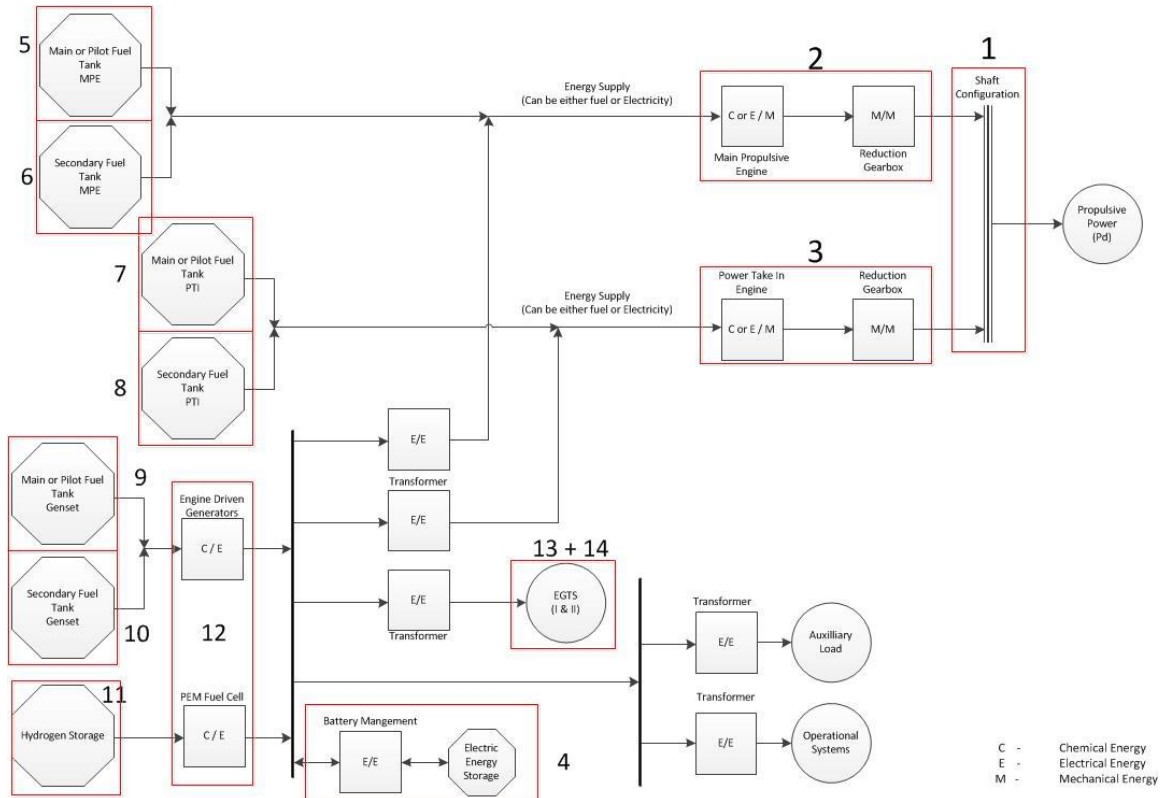


Fig.3: Complete power plant topology and system boundaries (including node numbering)

Table I: Definition of nodes and system options

Node		Options
Number	Name	System / Type
1	Shaft Configuration	Single Shaft Power Take In (PTI) (i.e. two power inputs to a single propeller shaft)
2 & 3	Propulsive Power Generation System	2 & 4 stroke - Diesel Engines (DE) 4 stroke Dual Fuel engines (DF) Permanent Magnet Synchronous Machines (PMSM) (all with and without gearbox) 'No engine' (only for node 3) (in case of single shaft configuration for node 1)
4	Electrical Power Storage	Li-Ion Batteries Lead-Acid Batteries None

Table I: Definition of nodes and system options (continued)

Number	Name	System / Type
5 to 11	Fuel Tank(s)	5 / 7 / 9 Main / Pilot fuel tanks : MDO / HFO 6 / 8 / 10 Secondary fuel tanks : LNG / CNG / NH3 11 Fuel for fuel cell : Pressurized Hydrogen All tanks : Empty tank
12	Electrical Power Generation	DE and DF driven Generator (Genset) Proton Exchange Membrane Fuel Cell (PEMFC) DE Genset & PEMFC DF Genset & PEMFC No E-power generation
13 & 14	Exhaust Gas Treatment Systems (EGTS)	Open Loop Wet Scrubber. Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) No EGTS (both nodes)

3. Building the Library

Given the chosen modeling methodology the number of power plant concepts that can be created is equal to the product of the number of options per node (as shown by Eq.3.1). Given the aforementioned options this results in ~35.8 million possible power plant configurations.

$$\#_{concepts} = \prod_{node\ 1}^{node\ 14} \#_{options} \quad (3.1)$$

$$\#_{concepts} = 2 * 8 * 9 * 3 * 3 * 4 * 3 * 4 * 3 * 4 * 2 * 6 * 2 * 2 \approx 35.8 * 10^6$$

Although the amount of considered concepts is low when a comparison is made to other design space exploration libraries (for example the one developed by *de Vos (2018b)*), it is still rather large and bound to contain power plant concepts which are not able to perform the tasks required of a power plant (delivering power) or ones which are impractical.

During this research power plants which cannot perform the required tasks or which are not allowed to do so, because of regulations, are considered to be infeasible. Configurations which are impractical (according to "common sense") are not removed, instead it is expected that they are not selected as suggested optimal solution due to their impracticality. A set of predefined constraints is used to eliminate the infeasible configurations from the library and these constraints are discussed in the remainder of this chapter.

The first set of constraints ensure that the considered configurations are allowed. In this research the only reason for a power plant to not be allowed is related to the maximum NO_x and SO_x emissions. These emission limits are defined for several different Emission Control Areas (ECA's) and the type of ECA in which the ship has to operate is therefore added to the input parameters of the tool. The following ECA types are considered: a SO_x emission control area (SECA), a NO_x emission control area (NECA), a complete emission control area (ECA: both SO_x and NO_x) or only global emission limit.

The developed constraints enforce the application of an exhaust gas treatment system when it is required to meet the IMO emissions regulations for SO_x and NO_x emissions, which are summarized/presented in *DNV-GL (2016)* and *Klein Woud (2008)*.

These constraints effectively remove configurations which are not allowed to operate in the specified ECA and configurations which contain exhaust gas treatment systems while they are not needed (to comply with the aforementioned limits) from the library.

The second set of constraints is implemented to ensure that the considered power plant configurations are capable of delivering both propulsive and electric power, without unnecessary components.

These constraints are formulated as follows: "A power plant configuration is deemed to be infeasible when" - ...

- there are fuel tanks and/or systems which are not needed
- the required fuel is not present in the corresponding tank
- the configuration cannot perform the tasks required of a power plant (delivering power) (e.g. there is no system which supplies electrical power)

The implemented constraints remove a total of 99.93 [%] of all possible power plant concepts, leaving 26.818 configurations which are to be considered by the exploration tool.

4. Intermediate Design Algorithm

In this chapter the working principle behind the IDeA's is discussed in more detail. Several algorithms have been developed for each larger component with one or more additional degrees of freedom: e.g. the main propulsive engine. However, only a single one will be presented in more detail, since the working principle behind the other IDeA's is similar.

This specific IDeA creates a set of engine designs by varying the number of cylinders per engine along a range of pre-determined values (which is related to the engine type defined in the LFC). This number of cylinders is then combined with a set of (average) manufacturer parameters to obtain a power per engine. This power is then used to determine the number of engines necessary to meet the power demand specified by the operational profile, resulting in the dimensions of the complete propulsion system. This is then complemented with an initial performance estimate (for this case a methodology developed by *Jalkanen et al (2012)* is used).

From the set of engine designs one is selected using the weight factors that describe the client preferences. The working principle is schematically shown in Fig.4.

5. Definition of the case studies

To demonstrate and verify the working principles of the tool three case studies are defined. These cases consist of generalized ship types for which; a typical mission (in time domain) could be defined with reasonable accuracy and for which information about typically used power plant configurations is available. The latter being useful when verifying the results produced by the tool.

The considered cases are: a general cargo vessel, a Trailing Suction Hopper Dredger (TSHD) and a harbor tug. The operational profile for each ship is estimated using reference vessels and a description of each profile is found in Fig.5, 6 and 7.

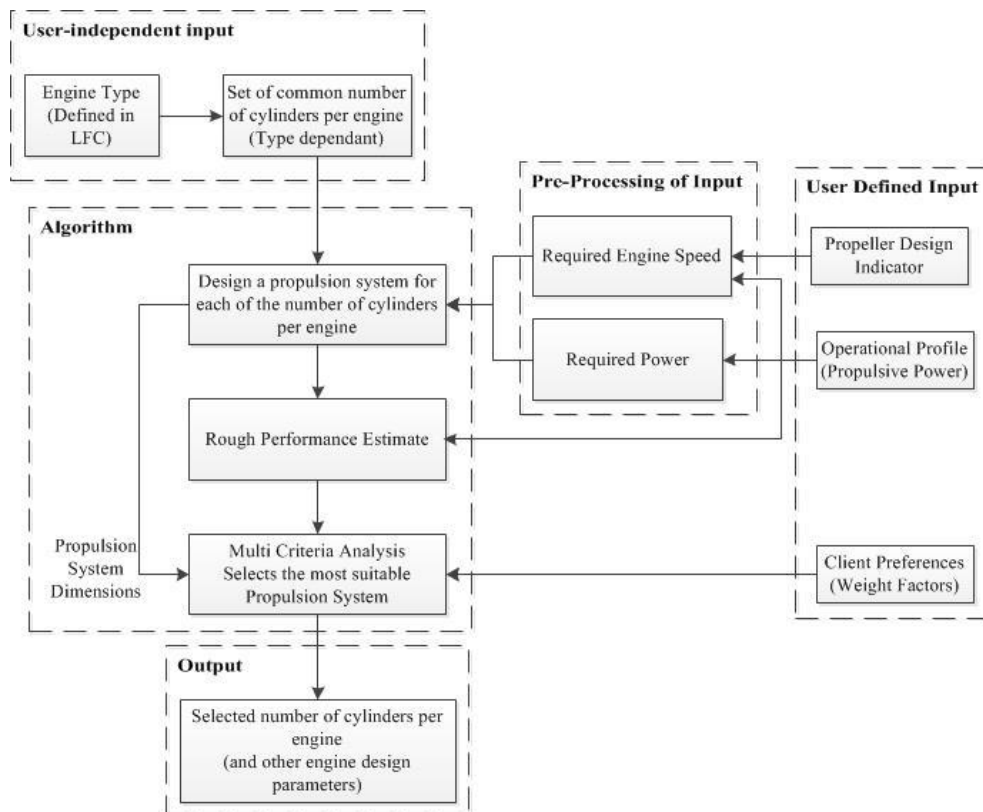


Fig.4: Propulsive Combustion Engine Design algorithm

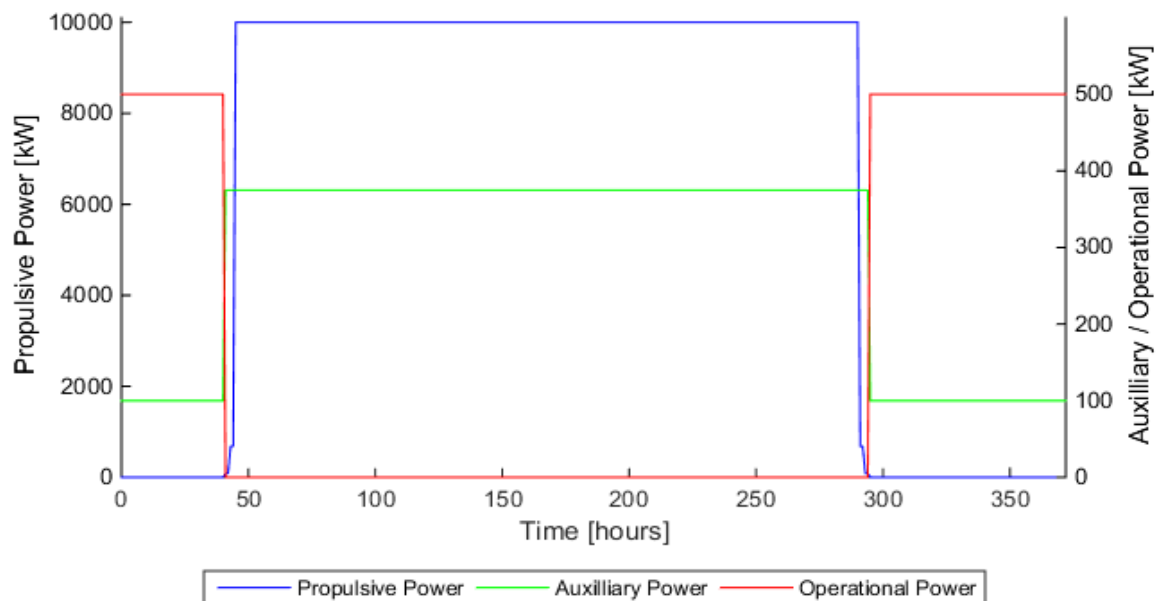


Fig.5: Operational profile general cargo vessel

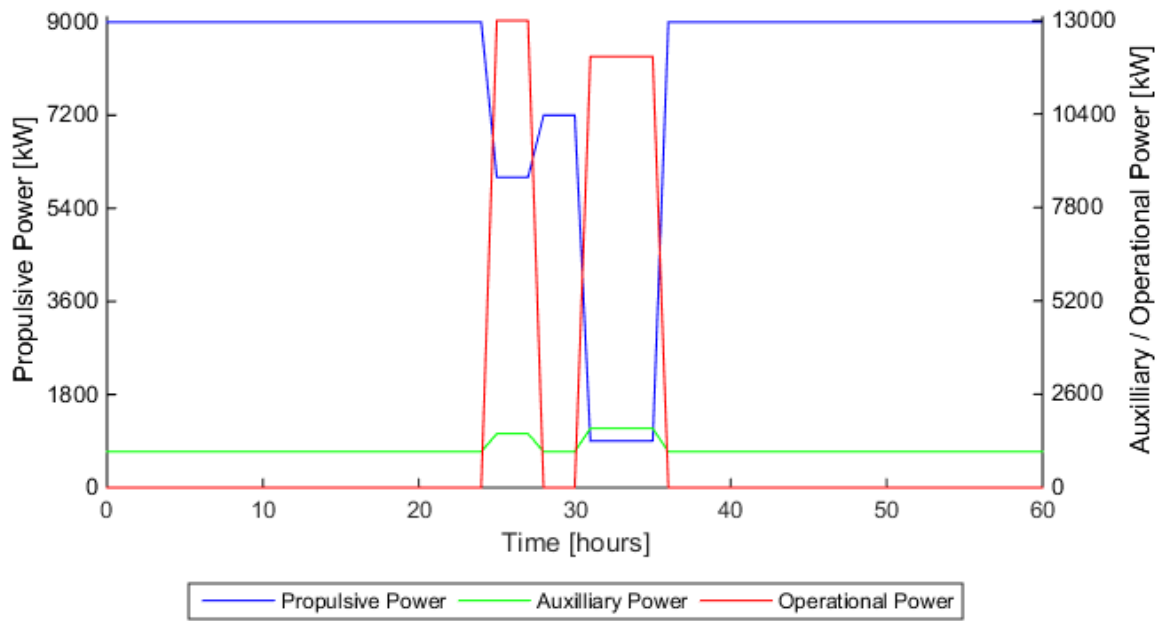


Fig.6: Operational profile trailing suction hopper dredger

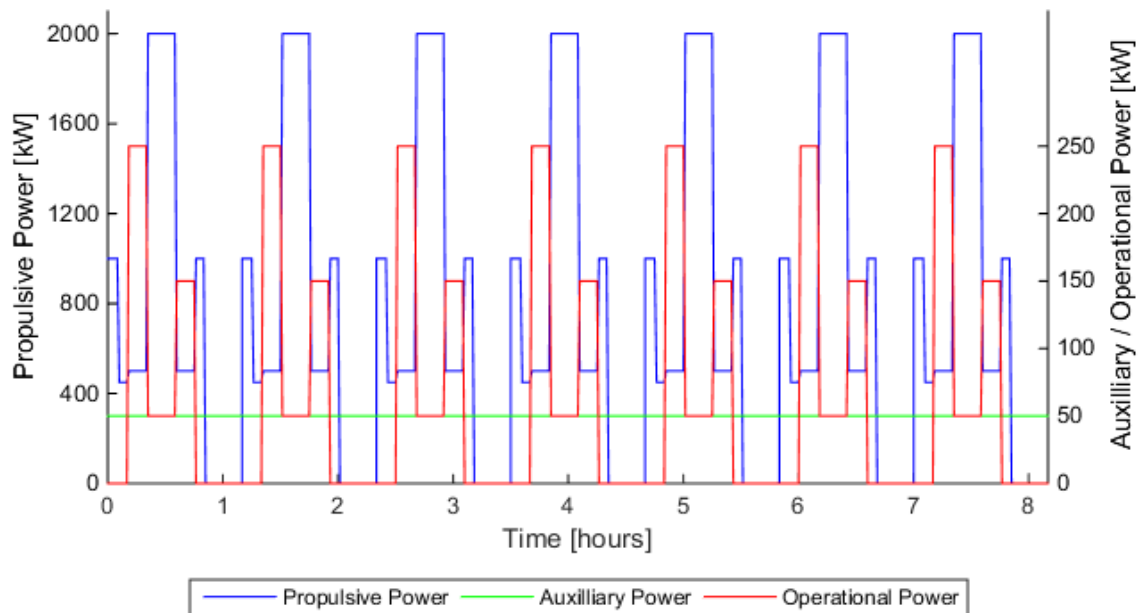


Fig.7: Operational profile harbor tug

In addition to the operational profile the tool requires the following other input parameters:

- the indication of the client preferences
- the Emission Control Area (as discussed in chapter 3)
- the representation of the propeller design

Client Preferences

The client preferences are defined using four weight factors (one per performance indicator). Each of these weight factors is allowed to have a value between 0 and 10. The values for each case study have

been estimated by considering what the owner of such a vessel could prefer and are found in Table II.

Emission Control Area

The emission control areas are selected by considering typical operational areas for each vessel and then determining which emissions are controlled in that area. The result of these considerations is included in Table II.

Both the selected weight factors and Emission Control Area's solely reflect the authors' opinion on these cases and that they are all a matter of discussion.

Propeller Design

The final input parameter is the indication of the propeller design. During this research the propeller design is represented using a relationship between the propulsive power and the propeller speed. This relationship is defined using propeller law constant 'C₄' (see also Eq.4.1) *Klein Woud* (2008) and this value is added to the required input.

$$P_{prop}[W] = C_4 * n_{prop}^3[hz] \quad (5.1)$$

The value for this constant can be determined by reverse engineering from reference vessels or by using details from the propeller design (as shown by equation 4.2 *Klein Woud* (2008)). The values for each case study were determined using reference vessels and are included in Table II.

$$C_4 = \frac{2 * \pi * \rho * D_{prop}^5}{\eta_r} * K_Q \quad (5.2)$$

ρ	: Density (sea) water	[kg/m ³]
D_{prop}	: Propeller Diameter	[m]
η_r	: Relative Rotative Efficiency	[-]
K_Q	: Torque Coefficient (from open water diagram)	[-]

Table II: Additional input parameters

Parameter		Cargo Carrier	TSHD	Harbor Tug
Weight Factors	Fuel Cons.	10	8	6
	Emissions	0	6	8
	System Mass	5	5	3
	System Volume	7	5	5
Misc.	C ₄ [kW/RPM ³]	0.4 * 10 ⁻⁴	6.0 * 10 ⁻⁴	2.8 * 10 ⁻⁴
	Emission Control Area	SO _x + NO _x ECA	Global limits	SO _x + NO _x ECA

Remarks

Both the propeller law constant and emission control area are defined as time independent constants. Doing so simplifies the algorithms behind the tool and reduce the computational time required. However, it also excludes several conventional systems and/or (ship) management strategies such as controllable pitch propellers and/or the switching of fuel types during a voyage. The fact that these are typical options that are often used, gives rise to an important recommendation for future research (given at the end of this paper).

6. Results of the case studies

In this chapter the results of the three different case studies are presented and discussed. The calculated values for each performance indicator and the components of the selected power plant configuration are found in Table III and Table IV respectively. Note that the Fuel consumption found in Table III is the total amount of consumed fuel (i.e. fossil and non-fossil (NH₃ and H₂) fuel together). Additionally, the list of selected components found in Table IV is complemented with an indication of the installed power (where applicable).

Table III: Numerical results, all ship types

	Cargo Carrier	Harbor Tug	TSHD	Unit
Fuel Cons.	447	0.55	59	ton
NO _x	7.24	0.35	0.17	gram/kWh
SO _x	2	0.02	0.01	gram/kg fuel
CO ₂	1370	0.68	44	Ton
Mass	614	48	1053	Ton
Volume	1153	56	1380	m ³

Table IV: Optimal power plant configuration per ship type

Case name	Cargo Carrier	Harbor Tug	TSHD
Shaft configuration	Single Shaft	PTI	PTI
1st Propulsive engine	2- stroke DE, Direct (11.9 MW)	PMSM, Direct (1.2 MW)	PMSM, Direct (8.8 MW)
Main Fuel 1st propulsive engine	MDO	-	-
Secondary fuel 1st propulsive engine	-	-	-
2nd propulsive engine	-	Dual Fuel Engine, Geared (1.2 MW)	Dual fuel Engine, Geared (2.2 MW)
Main Fuel 2nd propulsive engine	-	MDO	MDO
Secondary fuel 2nd propulsive engine	-	LNG	LNG
E-power generation system	PEM Fuel Cell (618 kW)	PEM Fuel Cell (1.2 MW)	PEM Fuel Cell (23 MW)
Main fuel E-power generation	-	-	-
Secondary fuel E-power generation	-	-	-
Hydrogen Storage	Pressurized Hydrogen	Pressurized Hydrogen	Pressurized Hydrogen
E-power storage	-	-	-
NO _x reduction system	SCR	-	-
SO _x reduction system	Scrubber	-	-

Most of the components inside the selected power plants are expected given the provided input, modelling methodology, the implemented power management strategy and some general marine engineering principles. Nonetheless, there are some components which were not expected.

For example the fact that HFO, which is a rather conventional fuel is not selected for any of the three cases. The fact that HFO is not selected comes from the fact that more severe emission limits were

used, which caused after treatment systems to be required in all emission control areas. Another cause could be the fact that the largest advantage of HFO, the relatively low price, is not considered in this research.

Another remarkable trend is the selection of fuel cells in each of the three cases. This is likely caused by the fact that fuel consumption was judged based on the consumed fuel mass, and since hydrogen relatively is a fuel with a high energy density (kJ/kg) (without its storage facilities) it has a strong advantage over other fuels in this aspect. Additionally typical disadvantages of fuel cells, like the purchasing costs, poor lifetime were not included.

7. Weight Factor Variation Study

In addition to the three cases discussed earlier, the influence of the weight factors is investigated by varying them, thus representing varying client preferences. This study is performed using the ‘cargo vessel’ case (defined in Chapter 5) as a benchmark. From this benchmark case a single weight factor is varied per case and for each weight factor 3 additional values are determined.

This created 12 (3 cases x 4 weight factors) additional cases for which the complete exploration process was executed. The variation study therefore considers a total of 13 cases (1 original case + 12 additional ones).

The results for the performance indicators are normalized with respect to the original benchmark case to obtain a deviation expressed in percentages for each performance indicator.

The complete set of results is not included in this paper, due to the large amount of data (12 normalized cases, each case containing 26.818 configurations which all have several performance indicators). Instead some highlights are discussed and an example of the results is included in Fig.8 and 9. These figures show the same dataset, with Fig.9 showing a zoomed-in version of the results shown in Fig.8 by omitting the largest spikes.

In both figures each color marks a different case in the variation study and each dot represents a single configuration. Fig.9 also includes a vertical line marking the division between single shaft and power take in propulsion systems.

In the presented figures the change in consumed fuel mass is shown for three variations of the weight factor related to fuel consumption. These cases are created by changing the original weight factor for fuel consumption (10) to 1, 4 and 7, while keeping the other weight factors the same. The legend of both figures include the set of the weight factors (per case) in the same order as found in Table II (Fuel consumption, Emission, System Mass, System Volume) .

The results presented in Fig.9 show limited deviations between 0 and 10 [%], although there are some extreme deviations (up to 120 [%]), as can be seen in Fig 8. Both of these deviations are discussed separately in the following paragraphs.

From the presented deviations (both Fig.8 and 9) it can be seen that, overall, when compared to the benchmark case, the consumed fuel mass increases when the weight factor is decreased. This is expected, since decreasing the weight factor implies that low fuel consumption is deemed less important.

Note that the case with lowest weight factor (1) (blue-colored) is not visible. This is due to the fact that the cases with a weight factor of 1 and 4 have very similar results, effectively hiding the former set from sight.

The observed extreme deviations (visible in Fig.8) are found at configurations where electrical propulsion is applied in combination with a varying power division between the PEMFC and the

engine driven genset(s). This can be verified by examining the components of a single configuration, which is included in Table V. In this table both a large electric motor used for propulsion and a changing power division between electricity generation systems can be observed.

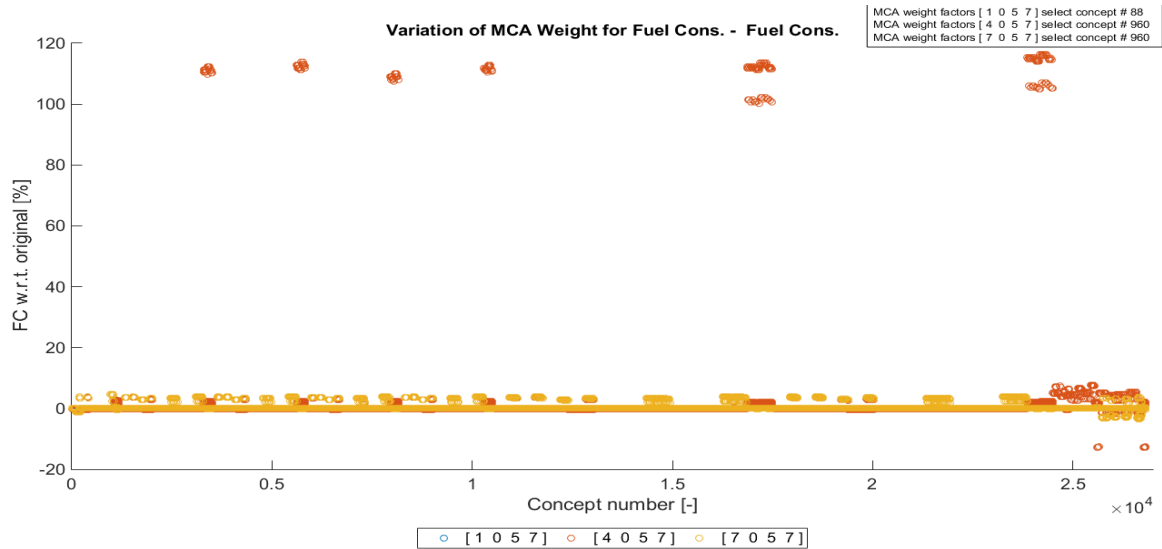


Fig 8: Example results of the weight factor variation study.

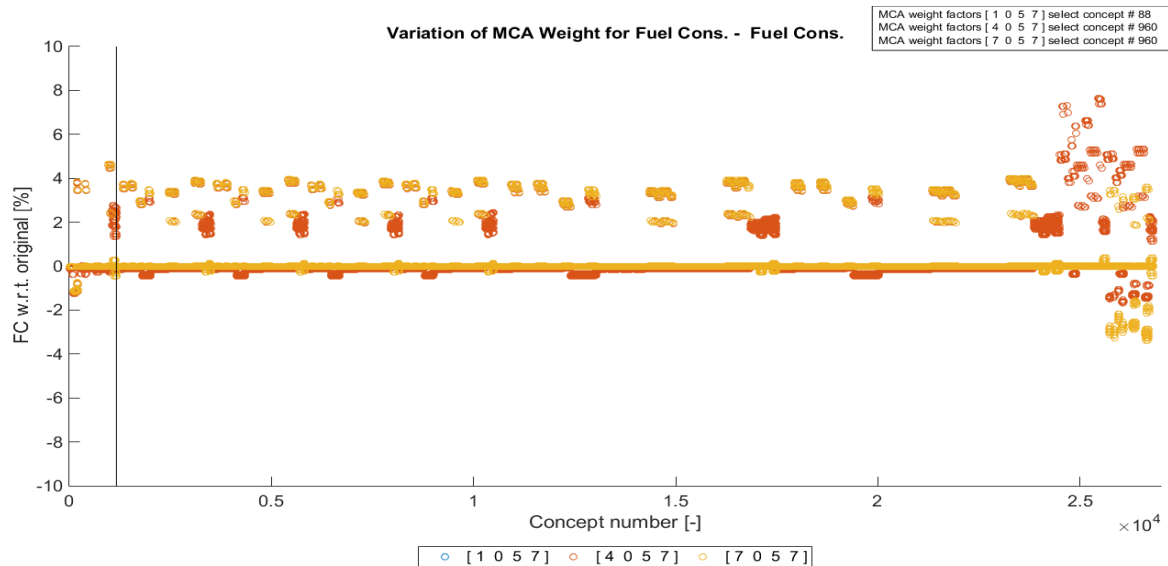


Fig 9: Weight factor variation study example results (zoomed in on y-axis)

The list of components shows two possible causes of the extreme increase in fuel consumption. The first of which is that, when comparing the two cases, more HFO will be consumed for the alternative case. This then causes the consumed fuel mass to increase, since HFO has a significantly lower energy density (kJ/kg) than hydrogen (again excluding storage).

The other cause for the increase in fuel consumption is the fact that a SCR system is required because the combustion engines deliver a larger portion of the required power, which causes the NO_x emission limits to be exceeded. The addition of a SCR does not only increases the total system mass (which is not shown/discussed further in this paper), but also requires reagent. This reagent is added to the consumed fuel, resulting in another increase in fuel consumption.

Table V: Detailed design data of a single configuration that shows extreme deviations

	Original Case	Alternative Case
Shaft configuration	Power Take In	Power Take In
1st Propulsive engine	Dual Fuel Engine (844 kW)	Dual Fuel Engine (844 kW)
Main Fuel 1st propulsive engine	MDO	MDO
Secondary fuel 1st propulsive engine	LNG	LNG
2nd propulsive engine	PMSM, Geared (11.4 MW)	PMSM, Geared (11.4 MW)
Main Fuel 2nd propulsive engine	-	-
Secondary fuel 2nd propulsive engine	-	-
E-power generation system	PEMFC & DE Genset (9795 kW & 1347 kW)	PEMFC & DE Genset (1108 kW & 12354 kW)
Main fuel E-power generation	HFO	HFO
Secondary fuel E-power generation	-	-
Hydrogen Storage	Pressurized Hydrogen	Pressurized Hydrogen
E-power storage	Li-Ion Batteries	Li-Ion Batteries
NO _x reduction system	-	SCR
SO _x reduction system	Wet Scrubber	Wet Scrubber

To gain more insight into the results of the weight factor variation study, or more specifically; the reason for the large deviations in Fig.8, it is necessary to have an understanding of the structure of the Library of Feasible Concepts. For a certain propulsive engine system (including fuel type) every possible electrical power supply system is considered before the propulsive engine type is changed. With that new engine type the different electrical power supply systems are again considered and the cycle repeats.

With this knowledge in mind, the patterns observed in Fig.8 and 9 can be used to deduce that the influence of the varying client preferences changes depending on the type of the propulsive system(s). This deduction implies that the operational profile has an influence on how the tool responds to the varying client preferences.

That the operational profile influences the design of a power plant is not new for a marine engineer (*Klein Woud* (2008)). However, the fact that the resulting performance indicators respond differently to changes in the client preferences as a function of the operational profile is unexpected, i.e. if the operational profile changes (an apparently independent input parameter of the tool) the deviation of e.g. fuel consumption as a response to varying client preferences would change as well. This is certainly worth investigating in the future.

In addition to the numerical values of the performance indicators, the change in selected power plant configuration is also monitored. Two specific power plant configurations are selected multiple times, for different preferences, and these are presented in Table VI.

The fact that the same power plant is selected multiple times indicates that the selection of the optimal power plant is not as sensitive to a variation of the weight factors as the performance indicators are.

Table VI: Most dominant concepts, weight factor variation

System	Selected for 5 of the 13 cases	Selected for 5 of the 13 cases
Shaft configuration	Single Shaft	Single Shaft
1e Propulsive engine	Dual Fuel Engine, Geared	Dual Fuel Engine, Geared
Main Fuel 1e propulsive engine	MDO	MDO
Secondary fuel 1e propulsive engine	LNG	LNG
2e propulsive engine	-	-
Main Fuel 2e propulsive engine	-	-
Secondary fuel 2e propulsive engine	-	-
E-power generation system	Dual Fuel Genset	PEM Fuel Cell
Main fuel E-power generation	MDO	-
Secondary fuel E-power generation	LNG	-
Hydrogen Storage	-	Pressurized Hydrogen
E-power storage	-	-
NO _x reduction system	-	-
SO _x reduction system	-	-

8. Conclusions & Recommendations

8.1. Conclusions

The results of the cargo carrier case indicate that the newly developed tool selects an expected power plant configuration (given strict emission regulations) and that the estimated performance indicators are in the correct order of magnitude. This provides confidence in the working principles behind the tool.

The other two case studies also result in configurations for which the selection can be explained given the operational profile and basic marine engineering considerations. However, there are several different power plant configurations applied in practice (this is especially true for trailing suction hopper dredgers *Stapersma (2017)*). This makes these cases less suited for the verification of the tool, but they remain useful for the purpose of verifying its working principles.

The case studies and the weight factor variation study demonstrate that the tool has a tendency towards the selection of fuel cells and hydrogen storage, which is unexpected valuable learning experience. This tendency is likely caused by the fact that fuel consumption was judged on a mass basis, which is hugely in favor of the application of hydrogen. However, an important disadvantage of fuel cells is the fact that they are expensive. This is not included in the tradeoff, since costs were not included in this research. Additionally the weight of the hydrogen storage system was not included.

The weight factor variation study showed that the developed tool is indeed sensitive to the preferences of a client. The performance indicators showed an average deviation of around 5%, although some extremes were observed as well. These extremes were caused by a combination of an electric propulsion system and a generation system which contains both an engine driven genset and a fuel cell.

From the combination of the different studies it was also deduced that the value of the weight factors is not the only parameter influencing the response of the tool. Instead, the operational profile also influences how the tool responds to a variation of a weight factor.

The selection of the most optimal concept shows less variation under influence of a changing weight factor.

Based on these discussions it can be concluded that this research has provided new insight into the relationship between design requirements (such as the client preferences), system performance and technical solutions from a large set of possible solutions.

Nonetheless there are some topics that could be investigated in order for the tool to be improved and these are discussed in the following paragraph.

8.2. Recommendations

The first recommendation for future research is the inclusion of more components. Especially the inclusion of controllable pitch propellers (possibly in combination with a power take off) and other methods to store hydrogen or usage of a reformer could produce interesting results.

Another recommendation is related to the implemented (power) management strategies. As discussed in section 4, the strategy did not yet include the switching of fuel types during a voyage. This strategy is often used in practice for ships which operate in different areas around the world. To include such a strategy the Emission Control Area would have to become a time based parameter.

In addition to including more components/strategies, it is recommended to include more performance indicators, and thus design choices. Especially the tradeoff between capital costs and operational costs are often important factors in the selection of a certain power plant.

Another recommendation concerning the performance indicators is to replace or complement the indicator ‘fuel consumption’ with total system efficiency. Doing so reduces the effect the specific mass of a fuel allowing a fairer comparison between the different systems. It also might reduce the tendency towards fuel cells and hydrogen.

Furthermore it is recommended to further investigate the influence of the operational profile on the reaction of the tool to a changing weight factors (for example by performing the same study for another ship type).

The final recommendation for future research is investigation of the impact of the pre-defined technological parameters, since these are bound to have an influence on the results. An example of such a parameter is the sulphur content of the applied fuels. This might change in the near future due to the upcoming global sulphur cap *DNV-GL* (2016).

References

- DE VOS, P.; STAPERSMA, D.; DUCHATEAU, E.; VAN OERS, B. (2018a), *Design Space Exploration for onboard Energy Distribution Systems*, COMPIT, Pavone
- DE VOS, P.; STAPERSMA, D. (2018b), *Automatic Topology Generation for early design of onboard energy distribution systems*, Ocean Engineering 170, pp.55-73
- DNV-GL (2016), *Maritime Global Sulphur Cap 2020*, DNV GL, Hamburg
- IMO (2018), *UN body adopts climate change strategy for shipping*, Int. Maritime Organization
- ITF (2018), *Decarbonizing Maritime Transport – Pathway to zero-carbon shipping by 2025*, Int. Transport Forum, Paris
- JALKANEN, J.; JOHANSSON, J.; KUKKONEN, J.; BRINK, A.; KALLI, J.; STIPA, T. (2012), *Extensions of an assessment model of ship traffic exhaust emissions for particulate matter and carbon monoxide*, Copernicus Publications, Helsinki
- KLEIN WOOD, H.; STAPERSMA, D. (2008), *Design of Propulsion and Electric Power Generation Systems*, IMarEST, Londen
- STAPERSMA, D. (2017), *Main Propulsion Arrangement and Power Generation Concepts*, Encyclopedia of Maritime and Offshore Engineering, John Wiley & Sons Ltd.

The Implementation of Virtual Reality Software for Multidisciplinary Ship Design Revision

Christopher-John Cassar, UCL, London/UK, christopher-john.cassar.16@ucl.ac.uk

Nick Bradbeer, UCL, London/UK, n.bradbeer@ucl.ac.uk

Giles Thomas, UCL, London/UK, giles.thomas@ucl.ac.uk

Abstract

This paper proposes integrating Virtual Reality (VR) into the ship design process to support Human Factors Engineering (HFE). Virtual reality tools have been proposed for various areas of application in ship design, but the literature includes few detailed investigations that provide evidence of efficient implementation. The first version of a VR-HFE design process and revision tool, based on Unity and C# scripting, is presented. The current functionality includes the ability to import design files into the VR environment at full scale in a straightforward and fast way. The tool allows rapid transition from the model space to VR visualisations with minimal additional workload. The applicability of the tool is demonstrated for a ship design revision application of HFE focused compartments.

1. Introduction

Virtual Reality (VR) for ship design has garnered interest due to benefits such as increased immersion and spatial awareness for graphics visualisation. The development of VR is proposed as the next step in advanced visualisation methods allowing the design engineer to focus on a greater amount of detail within the design (*Šikić and Bistričić, 2015*).

The use of VR within the ship design process is suggested to have benefits that can increase error mitigation for design models from both a naval perspective and commercial one (*Lukas, 2010; Rosenblum, L. et al.; 1996*). It may also lower the dependence of physical models for detailed aspects of the design due to the designer obtaining access to a full-scale version of the design within the virtual environment. As a result the designer is able to look at an up-to-date concept version of the model rather than wait periodically for physical models for further design analysis. These virtual models may be more cost effective due to avoiding the validation of concept design physical model stages and other associated model costs (*Torruella, 2014*).

This paper presents a VR design revision tool for multi-disciplinary design collaboration. The tool was developed using the Unity game engine with C# scripting. Series ship design process models, developed to find areas of implementation, are also demonstrated in this paper. These design process models were based on the Design Research Methodology (DRM) used for engineering design research.

2. Maritime Design Applications

Direct applications of VR to ship design opens some opportunity for further concept exploration. Qualities such as access to multi-user based environments and first person perspective design revision offer the engineers a greater amount of communication opportunities and user-focused design elements to improve the design.

2.1. Off-shore Structure Design

Offshore structural design often requires knowledge in structural arrangement and technical analysis. The increased level of focus and spatial awareness that is offered by VR design based tools can help less experienced designers understand the concept and requirements. Due to the first person environment of VR and the ability to create multi-user based environments this makes it especially useful for design revision and contract design stages (*Kaye et al.; 2017; Streuber and Chatziastros, 2007*). A past major issue for utilising VR tools was the difficulty of interfacing VR with CAD, but

recent developments in CAD have allowed for file formats and application plugins to be employed. (Larkins *et al.*; 2013). Developments within the software building environments have made avenues for developers to create user-friendly applications for offshore structural design (Cook *et al.*; 1998).

Design review and visualisation within VR makes it possible for effective management planning through scenario simulations. These applications can be designed to simulate a design of interest during a specific event (Chapman *et al.*; 2001). The information obtained from this event can later be used for lifecycle management and also design refinement if done at an early stage.

2.2. Vessel Design

The use of VR within the ship design process is suggested to have benefits that can mitigate errors from both a naval and commercial perspective (Lukas, 2010; Rosenblum *et al.*; 1996). During the beginning stages of design, rendering into VR environments has had noted issues, such as lack of design clarity and detail, but as the technology has improved the benefits have begun to out-weigh the drawbacks (Morais *et al.*; 2017). This has seen the U.S. Navy implement advanced visualisation systems within their facilities (Koolonavich, 2018; ProQuest, 2004), and also the development of new tools for existing CAD software (Šikić, 2017). Using these virtual environments lowers the dependence of physical models for detailed aspects of the design, because the designer will have access to the full scale version of the design within the virtual environment. The designer is able to look at an up-to-date concept version of the model without waiting for a physical mockup to be constructed. These virtual models are cost effective because they reduce the expense of producing physical models and remove the space required to store such models (Torruella, 2014).

VR within the design process offers a new avenue for design editing and innovation. Understanding the design from a full scale and immersive perspective gives the design team involved a more accurate depiction of the model dimensions and ergonomics of the arrangement (Alonso *et al.*; 2012). VR allows the designer to find faults in the design in a much easier fashion than traditional CAD (Jamei *et al.*; 2017). Virtual team environments are an important benefit of VR as this gives the designers involved a greater amount of shared visual information to use for illustrative purposes during design revision. This can also make it simple to illustrate design alternatives through annotations as it is important to review information consistently (Cebollero and Sánchez, 2017).

Added functionalities within the VR environment, such as first person environment object manipulation or design modification is proposed to make the design revision communication easier to implement between design departments (Martin and Connell, 2015); this allows the design modelling aspect of VR to become a less cumbersome process. VR application of general arrangement designs was proposed (Ahola *et al.*; 2014; Reina Magica, 2014) which uses VR for deck plan modification and other levels of annotation. The stated benefits of this are that it helps with the early stages of vessel general arrangement as this stage relies on the development and analysis of new concept ideas. Using VR and applying it within ship design can allow for thorough navigation of design concepts, which aids in design error mitigation by increasing focus of the designer within the vessel (Perez *et al.*; 2015).

There have been proposals to use VR technology within 3D model testing for design revision. Soares (2011) suggests that the use of virtual environments for presenting model simulations helps to increase the realism and the clarity of the results. VR technology within ship design revision is suggested by (Fernández and Alonso, 2014) to allow for more comprehensive ship predictions about the characteristics of a vessel design. This is due to the increased amount of detail that is shown in the visualizer. Giving the design team more visual information to work with will enhance the accuracy of predictions of the impact that design changes can have on the vessel's lifecycle performance.

VR in ship design revision and collaboration is an important addition to the overall ship design process. By creating a VR environment that encourages technical communication this creates a shared representation of the design (Menck *et al.*; 2012), which can be supplemented by the implementation of work scenarios. This can be used to take into account the needs of the crew members involved in the

vessel design (Nordby *et al.*; 2016; Th  risien and Ma  s, 2008). The end user is also able to learn from this collaborative environment, which can increase the transfer of relevant knowledge amongst both parties (Pynn, 2017).

3. Ship Design Process Applications

There have been logical areas of application for VR within the maritime industry. Placing the technology into an array of sub-fields demonstrates the possibilities of implementation and leads to the work proposed in this paper.

3.1. Design Research Methodology Application

Design Research Methodology (DRM) is a research framework that is used for engineering based design projects. The reason behind using the DRM as a basis for this project is its clear method of application for design research projects, and its implementation of design research guidelines. The details in the stage deliverables, as presented by the DRM, offer more applicable information for this research. This is presented in the breakdown involved in the different stages of the DRM framework as shown in Fig.1.

The aim of DRM is to support the design process of the engineering research industry by creating an avenue for better understanding of the process and product. This aim leads to a series of questions that are the foundation of this research, which is presented (Blessing and Chakrabarti, 2003) as the following:

- When is a product considered successful?
- What is the process for the creation of a successful product?
- What can be improved to increase the probability of success?

These questions open up the opportunity to look at the factors involved in an engineering design. Considering the measures of success, an efficient process for this success, and the elements involved in the design process, makes it easier for the design engineer to categorize the requirements of the product to increase its chances of solving its derived issue. This analysis is then expanded upon to develop the basis of the direction for design research.

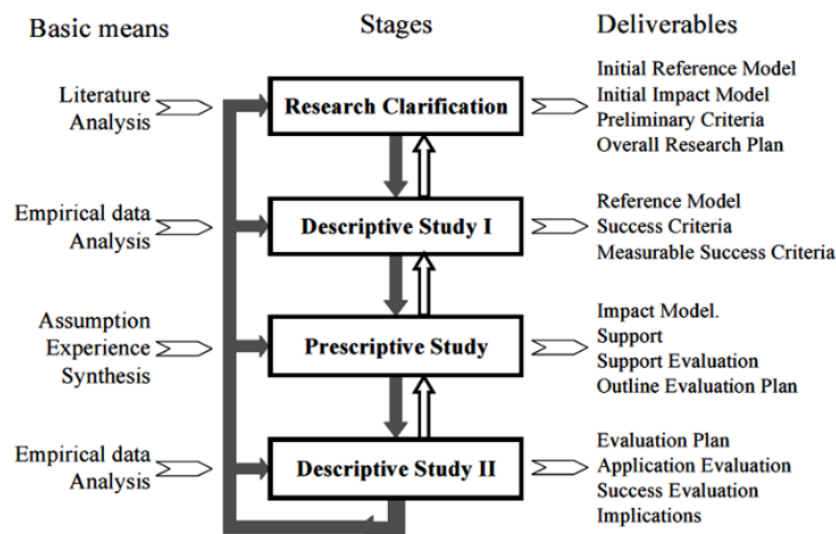


Fig.1: DRM framework process model (Blessing and Chakrabarti, 2009)

This guides the project to analyzing the process involved in ship design. The position at this stage is to understand the stages involved in the ship design process and find out where VR could be applied.

These factors would depend on breaking down the benefits of VR and finding out the criteria for the different stages in the ship design process.

3.2. VR-HFE Concept / Preliminary Design Process

In a recent study conducted by the author, a series of ship design processes were developed, which were compiled from literature and information gathered through interviews with Naval Architects and Human Factor Engineers. The first task was to develop a generic ship design process. After the interviews the design process was discussed with external Human Factors Engineers; this led to a first version of the Human Factors Engineering (HFE) ship design process. From this point, specific tasks in the design process were recommended based on their ergonomic requirements for VR-HFE implementation. This led to the first iteration of the VR-HFE ship design process being drafted.

There are HFE considerations that are taken into account during a design review. Some of these conditions rely on observational analysis using specialist knowledge and regulated criteria. Considerations for internal design must look at the following conditions in order to better benefit the crew members (*UK MoD, 2006*):

- Human factors considerations:
 - The motion of the vessel with regards to the placement of the design spaces.
 - Rate of traffic flow within passageways and other busy work spaces.
 - Requirements for hazard mitigation, firefighting, and other damage control aspects.
 - Escape routes and causality routing methods.
 - Recreational criteria for social activities within the vessel.
 - Environmental issues such as vibrations, noise and working temperature.
- Access and egress arrangements:
 - Focus on areas of work traffic flow including areas for embarkations and disembarkation.
 - The requirements necessary for storage and removal of goods and other equipment.
 - Acknowledgement of essential escape routes.
- Requirements for common equipment:
 - Emergency breaker positioning.
 - Location of alarms and other warning systems.
 - Placement of light switches and their operation requirements with vessel spaces.
 - Internal communication equipment location and complexity.
 - Inventory style and location for compartments, including the legend-design and placement.
 - Location of emergency escape equipment.
- System routing:
 - Location of intake and uptakes.
 - Design of pipe joints with respect to end-user requirements.

In these considerations there are some that VR can offer benefits. Areas such as the traffic flow design, escape route design, causality routing methods, and hazard mitigation design specifications can see an increase in design observation resulting from VR first-person design revision. There are also aspects such as the positioning of emergency equipment, alarms, communication equipment, and general inventory that would benefit from the increase design focus offered by VR environments. VR can offer the ability for the design engineer to re-enact the process of using such equipment, which will aid in their design decisions.

The routing of systems with regards to end-user requirements is also an important criteria the design engineer must recognize.

In order to develop a ship design process that was applicable to industry standards it was important to obtain information both from literature research and interviews. The interviews focused on the order of the ship design process tasks and HFE practices, which was used to add information towards the ship design processes developed. This gave the ship design process designed an opportunity for feedback on areas that literature did not cover. The process models were designed in the Cambridge Advanced Modeller tool, which was made for engineering design process model research.

Defining the stages of VR implementation was necessary for the scope of this project as shown in Fig.2. The concept design stage was chosen as the initial area of investigation. This was done based upon the level of flexibility involved and public information available. Also, the information gathered at the concept design stage can often have the impact that can be carried on through the entire design cycle. By implementing a tool that can increase the ability to make accurate decision early in the design process, this can make the later stage design decisions less meticulous.

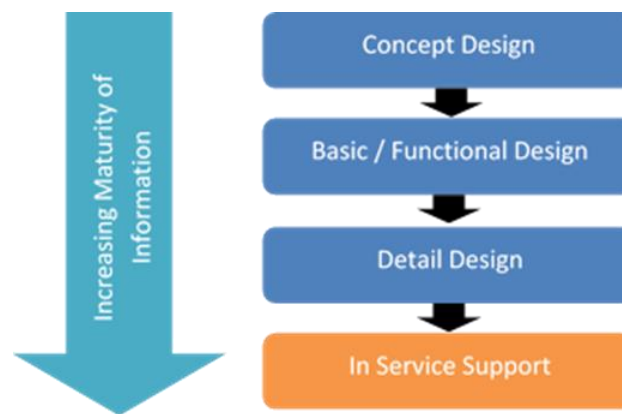


Fig.2: Ship Design Process

Through information gathered in the interviews, general arrangement, machinery arrangement, and payload definitions were recognised as areas that benefit from ergonomic human factors analysis. The design of these areas directly impacts the crew. These areas have a degree of dependence on visualization to make certain HFE design choices. The naval architects involved in this stage will have the opportunity to take into account work conditions from the perspective of the end-user. This means that VR can offer a level of immersion that can impact design decisions.

Fig.3 shows a machinery arrangement sketch during the concept stage. During this stage only the spatial requirements and basic layout design for primary components are known. There is also an HFE analysis which will focus on combining the HFE components into the machinery space design. This will take into account information such as tasks performed in the space (frequency and detailed nature of the task), numbers of people required, space required (i.e. removal routes, lay down areas), taking account of range of target audience body size that is adjusted for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), tools and other equipment required, and the different needs for PPE (*UK MoD, 2006*). All of this data will assist in designing a desired machinery arrangement that acknowledges the end user, which will then be validated utilizing VR within the machinery arrangement design. This will allow for detailed design revision while taking into account HFE criteria.

In these considerations there are some that VR can offer benefits. Areas such as the traffic flow design, escape route design, causality routing methods, and hazard mitigation design specifications can see an increase in design observation resulting from VR first-person design revision. There are also aspects such as the positioning of emergency equipment, alarms, communication equipment, and general inventory that would benefit from the increase design focus offered by VR environments. VR can offer the ability for the design engineer to re-enact the process of using such equipment, which will aid in their design decisions.

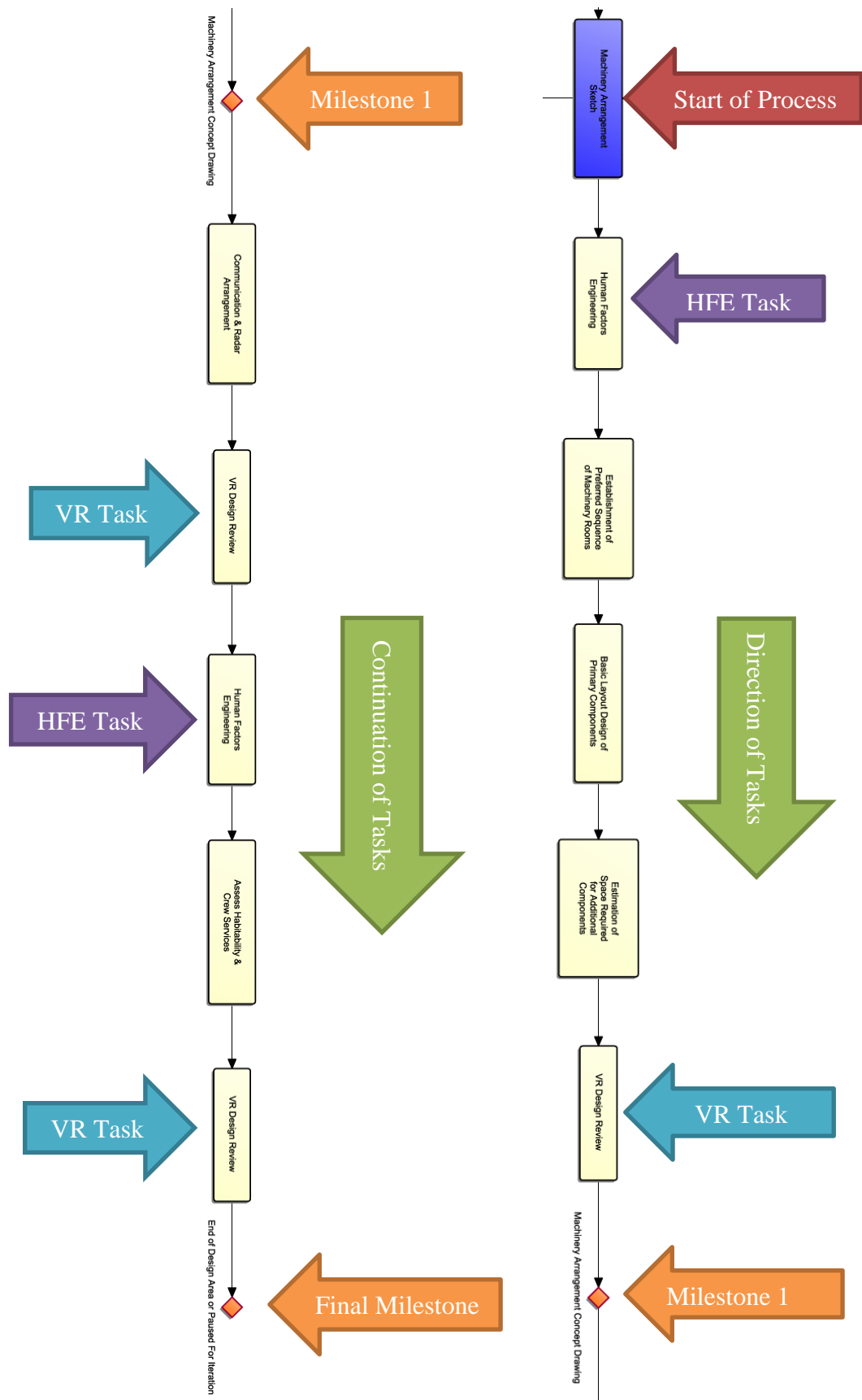


Fig.3: Concept stage – VR machinery arrangement tasks with relation to proposed HFE tasks

The routing of systems with regards to end-user requirements is also an important criterion the design engineer must recognize.

The preliminary design stage is a prerequisite to the basic stage. This stage focuses on the preparation of the basic stage. In this part of the design process there is a substantial amount of information available about the final vessel but there is still a level of flexibility for necessary amendments without excessively prolonging the design process. The Human Systems Activities Analysis which focuses on aspects of HFE orientated tasks (*Lamb, 2003; NSWC, 2012*). Fig.4 shows a representation of tasks involved at this stage. *UK MoD, (2006)* recommends that the following should be taken into account during human factors' based tasks:

- Skills & knowledge of the desired crew members.
- Physical characteristics of the members, if available, to ensure users can move and work safely within the vessel without having to adopt unsafe body and limb positions.
- Personnel factors, which covers a range of issues such as satisfaction of the job, acceptable work conditions, and rotation of service to mitigate repetitive tasks.

Areas such as initial general arrangements, concept general arrangement, machinery arrangement sketch, payload definition, habitability and crew service diagrams, and the basic design stage all rely on a degree of visualization for HFE design revision. The connection proposed between HFE and VR applications within ship design is based upon the visual benefits that VR offers and the ergonomic considerations that HFE design revision must fulfill. This includes aspect such as areas of work traffic flow including areas for embarkations and dis-embarkation, requirements necessary for storage and removal of goods and other equipment, acknowledgement of essential escape routes, and required space for maintenance. Based on interviews and design process analysis this led to a suggestion of implementing VR-HFE tasks in areas within the ship design process that have a higher degree of HFE design ergonomic criteria. The result of this was the development of process models such as Fig.3, which is the design of the machinery space during the concept stage, and Fig.4, which is the human systems activities in the basic design stage.

Although there is less maturity of data during the concept stage there is still HFE criteria that can be investigated using a VR design tool. The data at this stage would help guide the allocation of tasks later on during the ship design process. During the preliminary design stage there is more visual design information to work with so the VR-HFE design revision tasks would assist in making more permanent design changes. This correlation has shown itself to be an opportunity for VR implementation. Due to the level of immersion involved in VR the naval architect is able to make design decisions that are in line with HFE conditions.

4. Proposed VR-HFE Software Application

This section will focus on explaining the process of developing the VR design software. The building environment for this program was a combination of Unity and Microsoft Visual Studio. Out of these options C# was chosen due to the availability of Software Development Kits (SDKs) written in this language.

4.1. Unity Development Process

Creating the frame for the Graphical User Interface (GUI) was the first step in this aspect of the project. This involved designing the fundamental input and output parameters that presented the information performed by the background functions. This was done in Unity as it offers a variety of available assets that are customizable. Also, developing VR applications in Unity is simplified due to 'OpenVR' SDK (built by Steam) making it easier to focus on the functionality of the software rather than the difficulty of integrating VR into the Unity game engine. This section describes the development of the event system, GUI, camera system, and briefly the start menu.

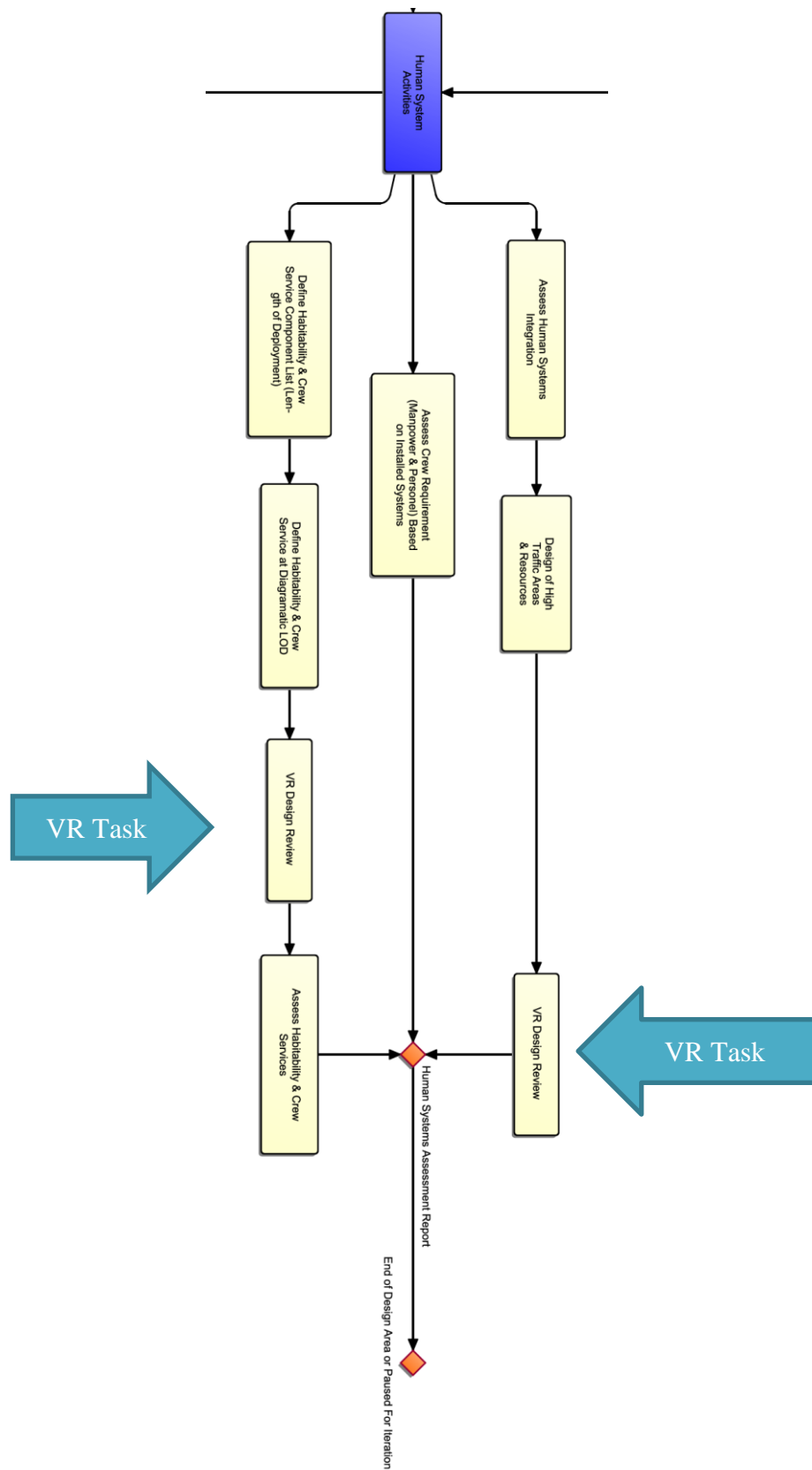


Fig.4: Preliminary (Late Concept) Design Stage - VR HFE Human System Tasks

Before setting up the GUI it was important to make sure that interaction between the inputs from hardware and the software are enabled. This was done by utilizing Unity's Event System component. The event system allows for the program to organize the inputs to the corresponding function in an orderly fashion. Fig.5 illustrates a simple example of the Yourdon and Coad data flow chart for an application of the event system (*Cooling, 2003*).

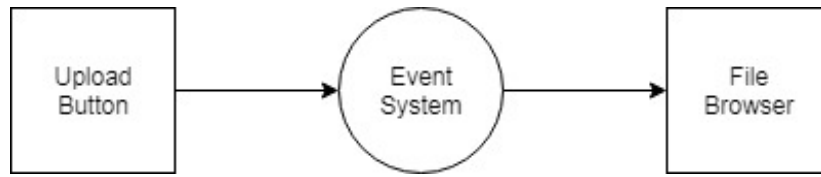


Fig.5: Simple data flow chart for Event System application

Once the GUI framework was completed the next stage was implementing the backend functions. The first step at this stage was first breaking down the desired function of the software. This can be summarized as the following for the first stages of this research:

- Uploads design using a file browser.
- Tool's upload functionality is independent of the Unity driver system.
- Allows for real time design viewing and movement.
- Closes design without restarting the tool.

These functions were deemed as a basic start in order to create the fundamental functionality of the tool. The first task was to create a live file browser which would respond to 'Upload Obj' button.

Using an open source SDK package, a movement function was added to the camera to allow the user to move around the design.

Closing the design allows the designer to introduce another design for validation. It is a necessary function when wanting to swap designs instantly. This was implemented using the 'LoadScene' function.

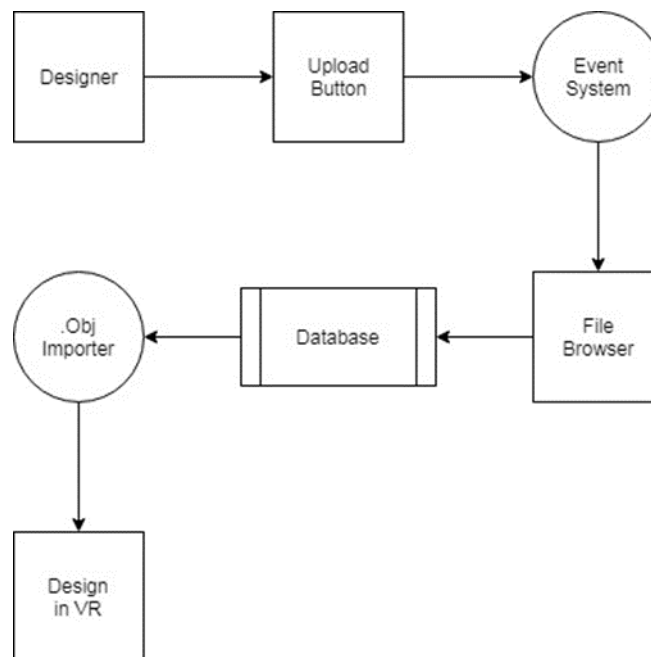


Fig.6: VR design tool data flowchart

4.2. Basic Software Demonstration

The development of a basic VR design tool has been presented. This tool, at the current stage, allows for CAD files to be viewed and examined in VR. This allows for the implementation of VR as an interdisciplinary design revision tool to be tested in a case study scenario. The functionality of the software, as it currently is, allows for visualization of the 3D model in VR. With the simple models tested within the program there has not been any data loss or corruption; this may change upon the implementation of more complex designs. Fig.7 shows a simple off-shore patrol vessel design being viewed in the VR environment.

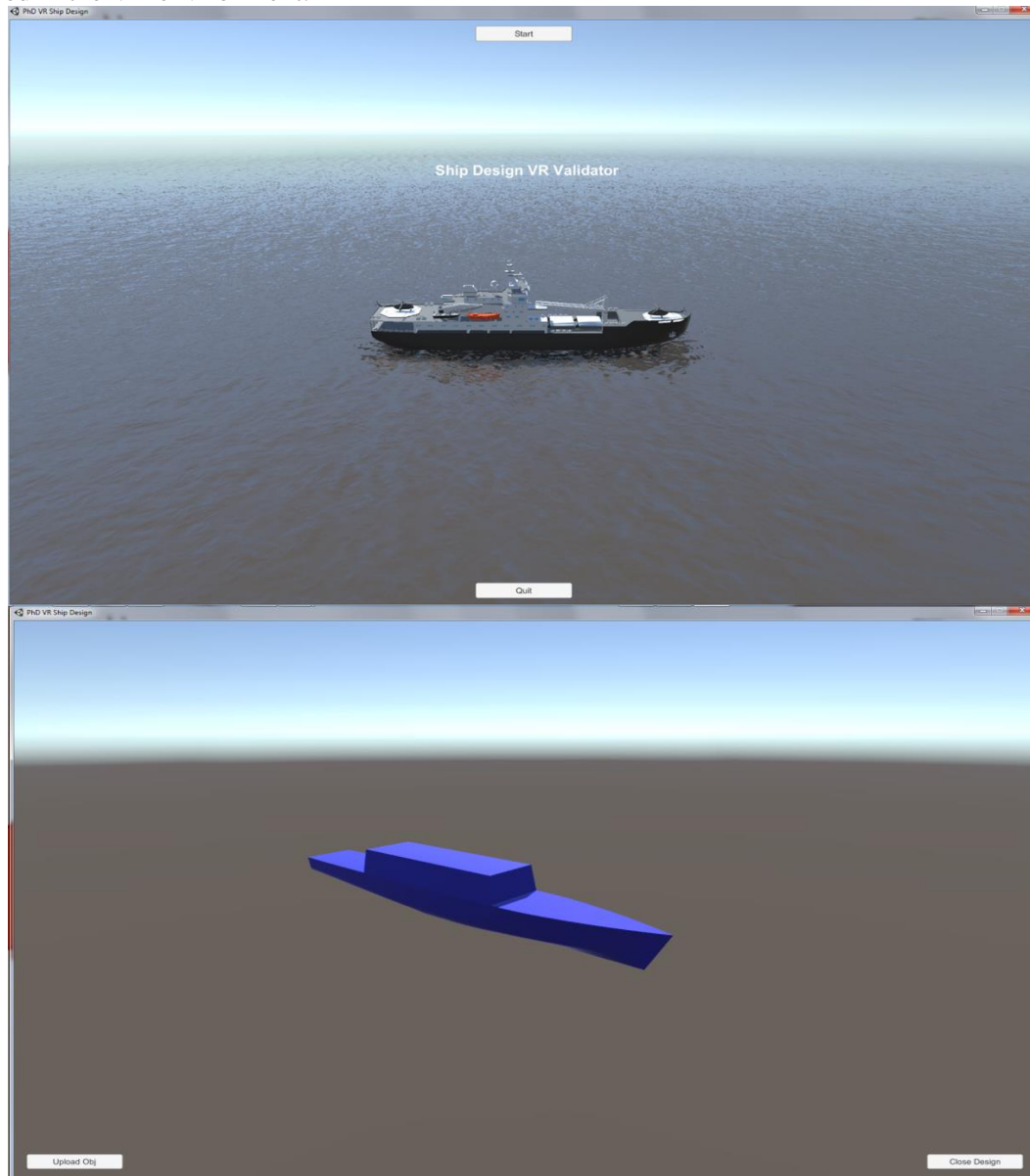


Fig.7: GUI and simple hull form shown in VR environment

5. Future Investigation Method

The next steps in this project will include further functionality development of the tool, and developing test-case scenarios. This will take the project closer to understanding the positives and negatives of using VR-HFE within the ship design process.

A series of design process models, for the concept and preliminary stage, were developed. Each design process model used data collected from literature and interviews from Naval Architects and Human

Factors Engineers to build towards the first iteration of examples shown in this paper. The process models were used to search for areas of application for VR-HFE design revision. A combination of MOD HFE considerations and interviews with industry will be used to further expand on key areas of VR-HFE application. This will be done using a scoring mechanism that highlights activities with ergonomic implication. Interviews from industry will further add towards this part of finalization.

Once further necessary functionalities are added to the tool there will be a VR-HFE case study investigation into the improvement of ergonomics of ship design. This will focus on comparing a standard HFE analysis method to the VR-HFE case study.

The VR-HFE case study will also investigate the impact that this will have on multi-disciplinary communication. This will compare the traditional approach to of project communication to the VR-HFE method.

6. Summary

This paper presented an introduction into the approach being taken for this work. A brief demonstration of the software has also been presented in this paper. Insight into the design process analysis has been explained with results presented based on interviews with industry. The results have shown possible areas of implementation for VR-HFE tasks within the concept and preliminary design stage. There will be further investigation into specific tasks involved in ship design such as machinery space and mission area arrangement design scenarios.

The approach explained in this paper will allow for possible areas of application for VR-HFE within the ship design process to be identified with qualitative data. By using this approach to analyse tasks within the ship design process this will highlight tasks that VR-HFE will impact the most.

References

- AHOLA, M.; MAGICA, R.; REUNANEN, M.; KAUPPI, A. (2014), *Gameplay Approach to Virtual Design of General Arrangement and User Testing*, RINA
- ALONSO, V.; PEREZ, R.; SANCHEZ, L.; TRONSTAD, R. (2012), *Advantages of using a virtual reality tool in shipbuilding*, SENER, Madrid
- BLESSING, L.; CHAKRABARTI, A. (2003), *DRM: A Design Research Methodology*, Berlin, pp.1-15
- BLESSING, L.T.M.; CHAKRABARTI, A. (2009), *DRM, a Design Research Methodology*, Springer
- BOULOS, S. (2003), *B1. Object Files (.obj) (Technical description)*, Wavefront
- CEBOLLERO, A.; SÁNCHEZ, L. (2017), *Virtual Reality Empowered Design*, Int. Conf. Computer Applications in Shipbuilding, Singapore
- CHAPMAN, P.; STEVENS; WILLS, D.; BROOKES, G. (2001), *Real-time visualization in the offshore industry*, IEEE Computer Graphics and Applications 21, pp.6–10
- COOK, J.; HUBBOLD, R.; KEATES, M. (1998), *Virtual reality for large-scale industrial applications*, Future Generation Computer Systems 14, pp.157–166
- COOLING, J.E. (2003), *Software engineering for real-time systems*, Addison-Wesley
- FERNÁNDEZ, R.; ALONSO, V. (2014), *Virtual Reality in a shipbuilding environment*, Advances in Engineering Software, pp.30–40

- JAMEI, E.; MORTIMER, M.; SEYEDMAHMOUDIAN, M.; HORAN, B.; STOJCEVSKI, A. (2017), *Investigating the Role of Virtual Reality in Planning for Sustainable Smart Cities*, Sustainability 9
- KAYE, T.; WAGSTAFF, S.; BLACK, F. (2017), *Multi-User VR Solutions for Enterprise Deployment*
- KOOLONAVICH, N. (2018), *US Navy eyes virtual reality application with Moback CRADA*, VR Focus
- LAMB, T. (2003), *Ship design and construction*, SNAME
- LARKINS, D.; MORAIS, D.; WALDIE, M. (2013), *Democratization of Virtual Reality in Shipbuilding*, COMPIT, Cortona, pp.316–326
- LUKAS, U.F. von (2010), *Virtual and augmented reality for the maritime sector*, 8th IFAC Conf. Control Applications in Marine Systems, Rostock-Warnemünde, pp.196–200
- MARTIN, J.; CONNELL, A. (2015), *Accessible Immersive Visualisation for Shipbuilding*, Int. Conf. Computer Applications in Shipbuilding, Bremen
- MENCK, N.; YANG, X.; WEIDIG, C.; WINKES, P.; LAUER, C.; HAGEN, H.; HAMANN, B.; AURICH, J.C. (2012), *Collaborative Factory Planning in Virtual Reality*, Procedia CIRP 3, pp.317–322
- MORAIS, D.; WALDIE, M.; LARKINS, D. (2017), *The Evolution of Virtual Reality in Shipbuilding*, COMPIT, Cardiff, pp.128–138
- NSWC (2012), *The Navy Ship Design Process*, Naval Surface Warfare Center
- NORDBY, K.; BØRRESEN, S.; GERNEZ, E. (2016), *Efficient Use of Virtual and Mixed Reality in Conceptual Design of Maritime Work Places*, COMPIT, Lecce, pp.392–400
- PEREZ, R.; TOMAN, M.; SANCHEZ, L.; KERAUSCH, M. (2015), *The latest development in CAD/CAM/CIM. The Virtual Reality in Shipbuilding*, 29th Asian-Pacific Technical Exchange and Advisory Meeting on Marine Structures, Vladivostok pp.105–112
- POIŠŠ, S. (2015), *Unity3DFileBrowser*
- PROQUEST (2004), *U.S. Navy Opens Center for Concept Visualization for New Ship Design Using SGI Onyx Advanced.pdf*, PR Newswire Association LLC 1
- PYNN, W. (2017), *Minimising the Designer / End User Knowledge Gap using Virtual Reality*, Int. Conf. Computer Applications in Shipbuilding, Singapore
- REINA MAGICA (2014), *Proteus: A Cruise Design Tool for the Future*, MA thesis, Aalto Univ.
- ROSENBLUM, L.; DURBIN, J.; OBEYSEKARE, U.; SIBERT, L.; TATE, D.; TEMPLEMAN, J.; AGRAWAL, J.; FASULO, D.; MEYER, T.; NEWTON, G.; SHALEV, A.; KING, T. (1996), *Shipboard VR: from damage control to design*, IEEE Computer Graphics and Applications 16, pp.10-13
- ŠIKIĆ, G. (2017), *Using Virtual Reality Paradigm to Present Ship Structures in CAD Environment*, Int. Conf. Computer Applications in Shipbuilding, Singapore
- ŠIKIĆ, G.; BISTRIČIĆ, M. (2015), *Stereo 3D Presentation of Ship Structures Using Low Cost Hardware*, Int. Conf. Computer Applications in Shipbuilding, Bremen
- SOARES, C.G. (2011), *Marine technology and engineering*, CRC Press

STREUBER, S.; CHATZIASTROS, A. (2007), *Human Interaction in Multi-User Virtual Reality*, Int. Conf. Humans and Computers, pp. 1–7.

THERISIEN, Y.L.; MAĚS, C. (2008), *Virtual Reality – Tool of Assistance to the Design of the Warship’s Complex Systems*, COMPIT, Liege, pp.460–466

TORRUELLA, A. (2014), *Augmented reality labs: Seeing the future of design*, Jane’s Int. Defence Review 47, pp.32–33.

UK MoD (2006), MAP-01-011 HFI Technical Guide (formerly STGP 11) (Maritime Acquisition Publication No. 4), MAP-01-011, Defence Procurement Agency, MoD

Hull-to-Hull Positioning for Maritime Autonomous Ship (MASS)

Svein P. Berge, SINTEF Ocean AS, Trondheim/Norway, svein.berge@sintef.no

Marianne Hagaseth, SINTEF Ocean AS, Trondheim/Norway, marianne.hagaseth@sintef.no

Per Erik Kvam, Kongsberg Seatex AS, Trondheim/Norway, per.erik.kvam@km.kongsberg.com

Abstract

This paper presents the concept of hull-to-hull (H2H) positioning and uncertainty zones to assist navigators and operators to perform safe navigation of objects in proximity to each other. Data from position sensors and geometry (2D/3D) data will be shared amongst vessels or other objects to calculate hull to hull distance avoiding physical contact (e.g. steel-to-steel contact). The H2H solution will utilize a variety of positioning sensors, including the European GNSS systems Galileo and EGNOS and aims to develop open interfaces such that any H2H compliant equipment provider or user can use the H2H services provided in the planned pilot. Data exchange protocols will be based on existing standards as far as possible also including the IHO S-100 standard for describing geometry, operational zone descriptions and bathymetry data.

1. Introduction

Moving from manned to fully autonomous unmanned ship operations requires very accurate and reliable ship navigation systems. Normally, ship navigation is based on several onboard sensors like GNSS, echo-sounder, speed log and navigational radar, as well as electronic chart system (ECDIS) in addition to visual observations by the officer on watch. In manned operation, sensor fusion, situational awareness and control are all done by human-in-the-loop. In absence of human perception and observation, there is a need for additional sensors and new intelligent sensor fusion algorithms applied for autonomous navigation. During maritime proximity operations, like simultaneous operation with several ships, automatic docking and manoeuvring in inland waterways, the relative distances and velocities between the different objects are of major importance.

The H2H (hull-to-hull) concept, initially proposed by Mr. Arne Rinnan at Kongsberg Seatex, will provide exchange of navigation data supporting both relative positioning and exchange of geometry data between objects using a secure maritime communication solution (e.g. maritime broadband radio system). The H2H solution will be based on existing open standards like the IHO S-100 standard and being prepared to support autonomous navigation. The protocol will preferably be open, such that any H2H compliant system from any vendor can connect and start using the services provided in the standard.

2. The H2H project

The H2H project is funded by the European GNSS Agency under the Horizon 2020 programme. The project is coordinated by Kongsberg Seatex (NO), and participants are SINTEF Ocean (NO), SINTEF Digital (NO), KU Leuven (BE) and Mampaey Offshore Industries (NL). The project started in November 2017 and will run for three years. The project will develop the H2H concept, propose standardization and study safe and secure communication solutions. An H2H pilot will be built and demonstrated in three use cases; simultaneous operation, inland waterways and auto-mooring.

3. The H2H Concept

The core functionality of H2H is to provide hull to hull distance between vessels, and to use the concept of uncertainty zone to visualize the uncertainty of the distance calculation. To calculate the hull to hull distance it is required to know the location of the hull relative to the other hull. In H2H this is obtained by exchange of position sensor data and 2D and 3D geometric vessel models between H2H objects, Fig.1. The geometric vessel models will be used to generate digital twins representing the

vessels, and then the sensor data will allow positioning the digital twins relative to each other. Each H2H object will be represented by a digital twin implemented in an H2H Engine.

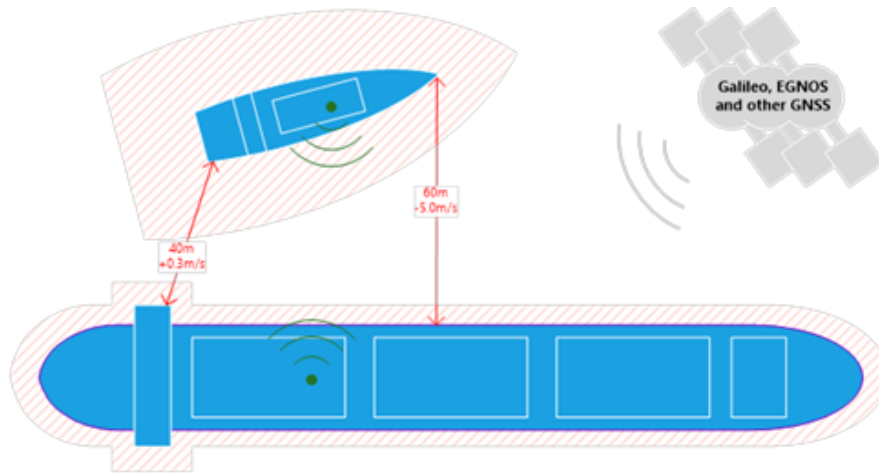


Fig.1: Uncertainty Zone

In addition to hull to hull distances, the hull to hull velocities are essential information for navigation. H2H Engine will therefore also estimate the relative motion between the digital twins, and from this derive hull to hull velocities.

The position sensors can be different types, including systems providing two- and three-dimensional positions (for example GNSS) and systems providing range measurements and angle measurements, as well as inertial systems. In the H2H pilot we will include the European GNSS systems Galileo and EGNOS. Galileo will be used in relative mode providing high accuracy relative positions, whereas EGNOS will provide integrity. The uncertainty zone will be derived on basis of the accuracy of the positioning sensors and the accuracy of the geometric model. The concept is extended to not only providing hull to hull distance, but also distance between hull and static objects, for example a quay.

As shown in Fig.2, the H2H system has two external interfaces: 1) The H2H Engine User Interface and 2) The H2H Vessel-to-vessel Interface. Both interfaces will be based upon existing standards as far as possible such that different vendors can connect their own proprietary applications and systems following the H2H framework.

3.1 H2H Engine User Interface

The user interface will allow use case applications external to the H2H Engine to interact with the H2H Engine. Those applications would use information from H2H and provide additional functionality, for example for control systems or for ECDIS display. In addition, H2H will also include its own HMI, which is limited to the functionality provided by the H2H Engine.

The H2H Engine user interface allows for setting up the H2H Engine and provides outputs from the H2H Engine. The user interface will primarily be accessed by other on-board systems. This could for example be an operator console, or an autonomous control system. However, in general, the user interface could also be accessed externally to the vessel, over a radio communication system.

The H2H Engine User Interface allows external applications to connect to H2H and obtain navigation information, for example hull to hull distances and velocities and uncertainty zones. Typical output data will be motion measurements, uncertainty zone, relative distances/velocities between different objects and support for ECDIS or other systems.

Real-time motion data for control applications will also be provided in the interface and necessary Quality of Services (QoS) measures (latency, data-rate etc.) will be supported.

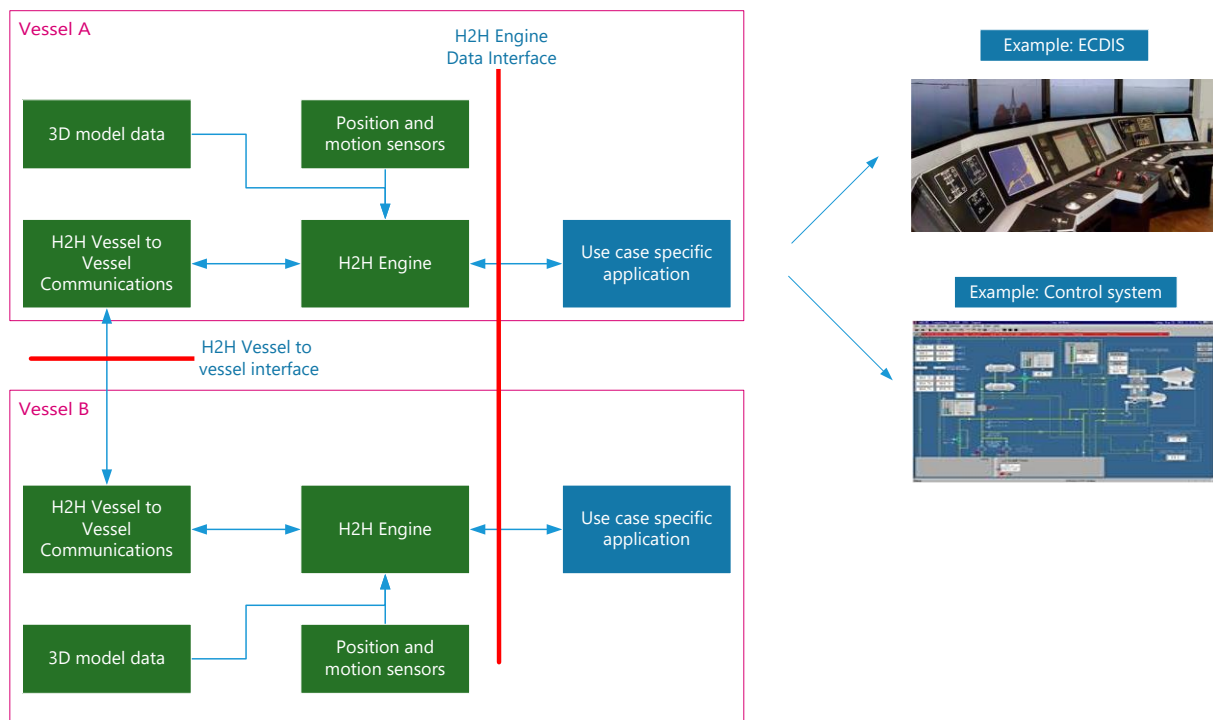


Fig.2: H2H Basic Modules (green boxes) and connection to external applications (blue boxes)

3.2 Example of display system – ECDIS

ECDIS provides continuous position and navigational safety information. The system generates audible and/or visual alarms when the vessel is in proximity to navigational hazards. For inland waterway operations there is an own Inland ECDIS Standard 2.4, *Inland ENC HARMONIZATION GROUP (2015)* based on edition 2.4 for the Product Specification for Inland Electronic Navigation Charts (IENC). For inland waterway operations, the bathymetric data are of special interest. Inland ECDIS provides also the basis for other River Information Services (RIS), e.g. Inland AIS. Inland ENC must be produced in accordance to the bathymetric Inland ENC Feature Catalogue and the Inland ENC Encoding Guide. Typical information needed for the Inland ECDIS are;

- Position of own vessel including uncertainty zone
- Bathymetric data
- Navigational hazards (operational zones)
- Inland AIS
 - River Information Services (RIS)
 - NMEA data

Typical standards that are supported in ECDIS systems are:

- IEC 61174 Ed.2.0 ECDIS Operational and Performance Requirements. Method of Testing and Required Test Results.
- IMO Resolution A.817 (19), Performance Standard for Electronic Chart Display and Information Systems.
- IEC 60945 Ed.3.0 Marine Navigational equipment, General Requirements. Methods of Testing and Required Test Results.
- NMEA 0183:2008 version 4.00 Standard for interfacing Marine Electronic Devices

- IEC 61162-450 Ed.2.0 Maritime navigation and radio communication equipment and systems - Digital interfaces
- IEC 529 Second edition (1989-11), Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
- AIS interface is compatible with ITU-R M.1371 and IEC 61993-2.

3.3 Standardization

There is a need to look at the standardization of the data exchange, both between two vessels but also from the H2H engine to the applications on board, including the presentation in ECDIS format. The usage of already existing standards needs to be considered in cases where such standards already exists, for instance regarding the exchange of navigation information onboard the vessel, *IEC (2018)*, *NMEA (2008)*, and also regarding the exchange of GNSS data, *RTCM (2016)*.

For the vessel to vessel communication, exchange of 3D models suitable for doing calculations of relative distances and speed is important. The data exchange definition also must take into account the possible restricted bandwidth and the actual accuracy needed, dependent on the distance between the two vessels.

For data to be presented in the applications, and possibly in ECDIS systems, extensions of the S-101 ENC standard will be considered, especially related to the presentation of uncertainty zones and operational zones in 2D. Generally, we will investigate which part of the IHO S-100 framework of standards that are relevant for the data exchanges in H2H. The S-100 standard is based on several ISO 19100 standards covering spatial and temporal schema, imagery and gridded data, profiles, portrayal, encoding and so forth. Since S-100 has been selected by IMO as the basis for their e-Navigation architecture and the Common Maritime Data Structure, *IMO (2013)*, this standard will be an important starting point for the H2H standardization.

The H2H data exchange will cover both static vessel information (vessel particulars and 3D models) and dynamic data (positioning and inertial data, uncertainty and operational zones). The static part of the H2H data should be aligned with the new Reference Data Model proposed, *SAFETY4SEA (2018)* to IMO FAL 42 covering data elements required for electronic port clearance according to the IMO FAL CONVENTION, *IMO (2018)*. The H2H data exchange should also relate to recently proposed S-100 standards, for instance S-421 on Route Exchange, *IHO (2019)* and S-211 on Port Clearance, *IALA (2019)*.

3.4 Vessel-to-vessel interface

The vessel-to-vessel interface is used for data exchange between H2H objects. The basic types of data to be exchanged is sensor data and geometric models, complemented with other navigation related data. The communication channel could be any wireless system providing required performance (bandwidth, latency, reliability etc.). Different communication solutions will have different bandwidth capacity and latency performance needed to be taken into account in the framework. To avoid cyber-attacks on an open wireless communication protocol, reliable mechanism to reduce cyber risk must also be implemented. IMO has in 2017 initiated the Guidelines on maritime cyber risk management to raise awareness on maritime cyber risk threats and vulnerabilities, *IMO (2017)*.

Typical, new signature and encryption systems for digital data and use of a public key infrastructure can protect against cyber-attacks on critical safety and operational information. There is currently no functionality or registry in the S-100 standard supporting cyber-security issues. Due to limited bandwidth, data can be serialized with less overhead using for example the Google Protocol Buffer to support a variety of programming languages (Java, Python, Objective-C and C++). Example of data exchange between objects are given in Table I. The data will, where applicable, be accompanied with estimated accuracy.

Table I: Data exchange vessel-to-vessel communication

Data content	Proposed standards
Object meta data, example: Position, Heading, Speed, Name, ID	NMEA 0183/IEC 61162-450/S-100
Vessel model: 3D model, Sensor reference points, Lever arms	NMEA 0183/IEC 61162-450/S-100
GNSS raw data, including pseudo-ranges	RTCM 10403 and 10410
Position data for given reference points	NMEA 0183/IEC 61162-450/S-100
Inertial sensor data	NMEA 0183/IEC 61162-450/S-100
Range measurements, e.g. radio based (R-mode), radar based and optical systems	NMEA 0183/IEC 61162-450/S-100
Direction (angle) measurements	NMEA 0183/IEC 61162-450/S-100
Uncertainty data	NMEA 0183/IEC 61162-450/S-100
Raster data, including radar images and photographs	IEC 61162-450/S-100
Video	IEC 61162-450/S-100
Operational data, for example text messages and operational zones	NMEA 0183/IEC 61162-450/S-100
Environmental (bathymetry) data	NMEA 0183/IEC 61162-450/S-100
Other data as required by applications	NMEA 0183/IEC 61162-450/S-100

4. Uncertainty Zone

The uncertainty zone represents the uncertainty in the outer boundary of the geometry of vessels or objects of interests within an operational area, at a given time, Fig.1. A more detailed Fig.3 illustrates the different error sources for computing the uncertainty zone. The uncertainty zones will be calculated by the H2H engine, based on the accuracy of geometric vessel models and sensor inputs from own vessel and other vessels and objects involved in an operation. The integrity requirement for the uncertainty zone will be expressed as the probability that actual position of a point on the hull will be inside the uncertainty zone with a probability of 95%. The extent of the uncertainty zone from the hull would then represent this probability.

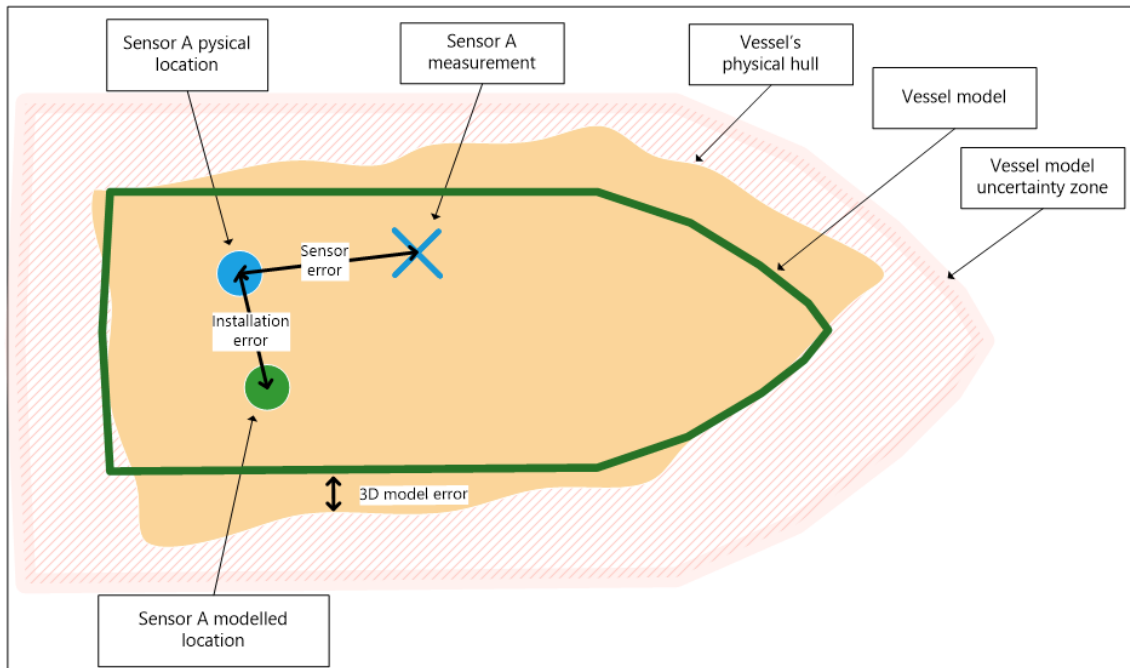


Fig.3: Errors contributing to uncertainty zone. Orange is the physical vessel; green line is the 2D vessel geometry model and light pink is the uncertainty zone, here shown as a fixed distance from the 2D vessel geometry.

4.1 Error calculation of uncertainty zone

In order to calculate the uncertainty zone, estimates of the various error components must be combined into an overall estimated accuracy. Each point on the hull will be considered independently, and according to the error model as described in the following and illustrated in Fig.3:

- **Sensor error**
Any measurement is made with a physical sensor located on a specific point on the vessel. The sensor measures with a certain accuracy, the corresponding error is the sensor measurement error. Sensor error is denoted by ϵ_{sensor} . When we use relative positioning, combining sensors on own vessel and the target vessel/object, the accuracy of the sensors on the target will impact the accuracy of the overall position solution, and hence the size of the uncertainty zone.
- **Sensor installation error**
The physical location of the sensor in the ship is represented by a modelled point in the 3D vessel model. This could include a lever arm offset. The installation error represents the error between actual location of the sensor and the modelled location. This error will also include any offset in phase centre of the sensor antenna, if applicable. The size of the installation error depends upon how well the physical sensor installation has been measured relative to the vessel's 3D model. Installation error is denoted by $\epsilon_{installation}$.
- **Reference position offset**

This is the offset vector between the reference point and a specific point on the 3D model. As the reference position is relative to the 3D model, the error in the offset vector is by definition zero.
- **3D model error**
The 3D model error is the difference between the 3D model and the actual vessel physical hull. 3D model error is denoted by $\epsilon_{3Dmodel}$.

With these error contributions, the total hull estimate error, which will be the basis for the uncertainty zone, is:

$$\epsilon_{hull} = \epsilon_{sensor} + \epsilon_{installation} + \epsilon_{3Dmodel}$$

Initially these errors will be considered independent and Gaussian distributed. Hence, in a simplified model, the overall standard deviation of the location of the hull will be given as:

$$\sigma_{hull}^2 = \sigma_{sensor}^2 + \sigma_{installation}^2 + \sigma_{3Dmodel}^2$$

The total error will in general vary over the outer boundary of the hull. Hence, when calculating the total error, the various error sources must be projected on the part of the hull for which the error is calculated. For example, a heading error will contribute to different size of the uncertainty zone at fore and aft of a vessel.

The following considerations need to be made when implementing this model:

- The sensor error depends upon type of error and how sensors are fused.
- The installation error depends upon the installation and should be provided as an input to the processing in form of uncertainty in sensor location.
- The 3D model error depends upon the quality of the 3D model and how well it fits the actual build. This error might be different for different parts of the hull.

- Errors in sensors providing orientation will cause the 3D model to rotate relative to the true hull, hence cause an error which depends upon the distance from the rotation axis.
- When using relative sensors, the total of the hull to hull error will also depend upon the errors of the target vessel. It needs to be carefully considered to which degree those errors need to be taken into account.

The standard deviation for the location of the hull will then be transformed into the uncertainty zone. In doing this, the uncertainty zone must be scaled to represent the wanted level of accuracy or integrity.

If an alarm limit has been specified, it would also be possible to include a check of the uncertainty zone against the alarm limit. This could even be visualized, showing, for example in a separate colour, that for a vessel the uncertainty zone extends beyond the alarm limit.

Uncertainty zone can be modelled as a polygon in either 2D or 3D. A polygon is defined as a plane figure (2D) or volume (3D) that is bounded by a finite chain of straight-line segments closing in a loop to form a closed polygonal chain or circuit. Each corner (edge) is defined by its coordinate including position uncertainty which can be modelled by a parametrized ellipsoid or a sphere.

H2H will be a flexible framework that allows using all available position sensors. The achievable accuracy, and hence size of the uncertainty zone, depends upon the accuracy of the sensors, the installation and how well the geometric model represents the physical hull. Hence, the size of the uncertainty zone, being steered by the accuracy, depends upon the quality of the sensors and the geometric models. A vessel well equipped with high quality sensors, including relative GNSS, and a precise calibrated geometric model, could achieve uncertainty zones down to meters or even decimetres level.

5. Operational zone

Operational zones are any other zones than the uncertainty zone which need to be taken into account when navigating. The H2H concept will focus on defining and providing uncertainty zones related to the position accuracy, whilst the use case applications will define and implement operational zones related to different aspects of safe navigation. Hence, the operational zones are not part of the H2H concept.

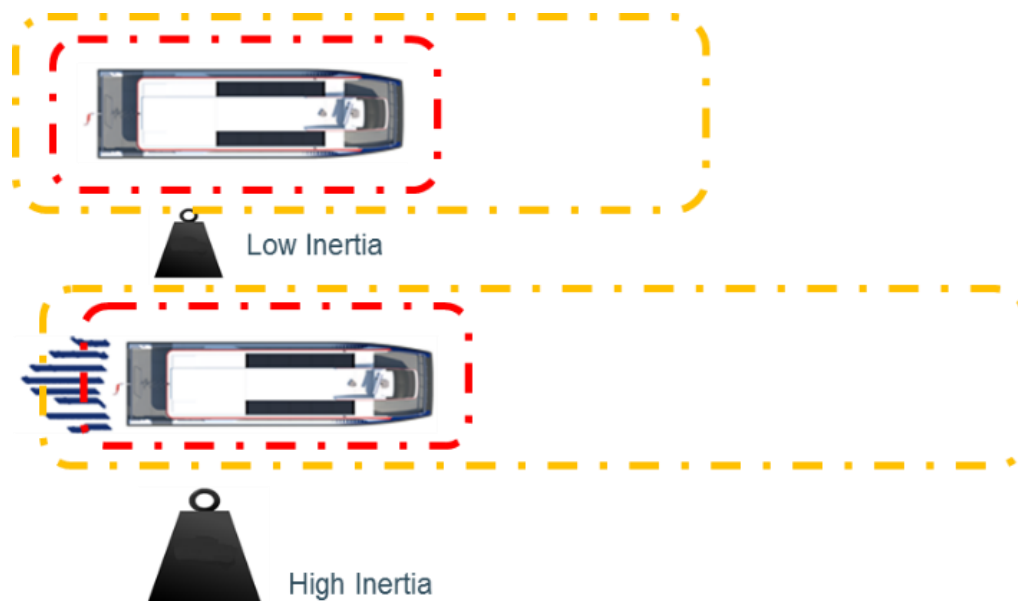


Fig.4: Example of operational zone for inland waterways

The uncertainty zone represents the uncertainty of the position of the hull at a given time. However, when it comes to safe distance between vessels and objects, also the vessel's dynamics and manoeu-

vrability need to be taken into account. Additionally, when navigating relative to a map, the map accuracy must be considered. Further, additional margins might be required to further reduce the risk of accident. As an example, if several H2H vessels are doing simultaneous operations, common safety zones or escape zones need to be transmitted to all interested H2H objects using the same zones for navigation. Safe navigation will also be different, depending upon type of operation and vessels involved, and could include distance, speed, course, manoeuvrability, etc. This will be included in the operational zones.

Other examples of zones are escape zones for offshore operations and different zones for inland waterways dependent on the vessel's ability to stop completely.

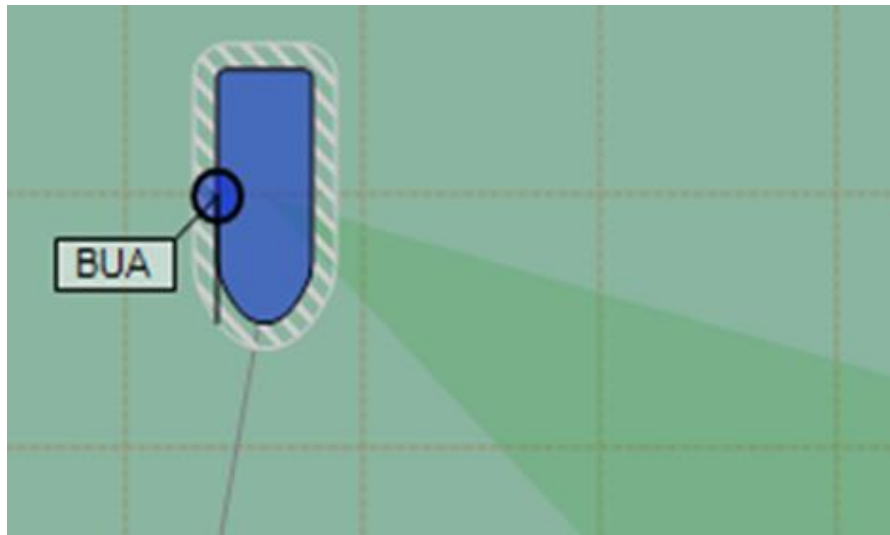


Fig.5: Escape Sector Zone

Some of those zones are illustrated in Fig.4 and Fig.5. As a part of the next phase in the project, the H2H standardization work will define a format for representing the uncertainty zones and the operational zones. Each zone can also be related to a specific contextual meaning, e.g. the colour is representing level of a warning or an alarm. It can be used to give guidance to the ship master or the control system on which navigational actions to take. Operational zone can be defined on top of an uncertainty zone or in some cases independent of an uncertainty zone. Operational zones are calculated by the Use Case Specific Applications and has specific semantics related to it as defined by the Use Case Specific Applications, for instance:

- Warnings to be raised when two zones are overlapping or are in close contact, or when an object is entering a zone.
- Recommendations to specific actions to be taken by autonomous systems related to a zone, for instance for auto-mooring, where a new phase starts when an overlap is identified.
- Access restrictions to the zone, also linked to specific time periods, vessel types, vessel sizes and geographical areas. This can be used to indicate locks (including closing/opening times), quays or VTS areas. Another example is to use this zone to indicate fixed obstacles that must be passed on a certain distance, for instance the riverbank or navigation marks.
- Navigational zones to ensure that vessel keeps safe distance to other vessels and obstacles during navigation. Examples are the Waypoint Operational Zone defined for inland waterways passages indicating that the vessel should stay within this zone to ensure safe passage and the safe zones defined for two vessels approaching on a passage (collision avoidance).
- Safe zones and other zones related to safe operations that are used to indicate safe operations for vessels in close proximity with each other or to a fixed object, or escape zones, no-go zones, stand-by zones and responsibility zones.

- Communication zones can be an area of interest/first communication zone defining that a vessel moving into this zone should be made known to the object that has defined this zone and should start communication with this object in the cases where both objects are H2H compliant and able to communicate. This type of operational zone can be used to define what information to be exchanged at what time. This can be defined based on how several operational zones relates to each other or based on an object entering or leaving an operational zone.
- Regulations: Operational zone can be defined based on requirements given in maritime regulations for instance related to piloting, tug usage, reporting and VTS areas.

Each operational zone can be defined by a set of parameters that are listed in the following:

- Shape: This is the geometrical shape of the operational zone (polygon, circle etc.) and whether it is 2D and 3D. The shape (circle, ellipse, square, polygon) is determined by the Use Case Specific Application. The shape of an operational zone for a certain vessel can change during the different phases of an operation or navigation action. An example is a situation where two vessels are approaching and passing in close distance: When the relative distance between the vessels is large, having a circular or rectangular shape, or just a point, may be enough. When the vessels are moving in closer proximity, the shape of the operational zone may be based on the shape of the hull.
- Size: This is the size of the operational zone. The size of the shape must be determined, either by the diameter, length of the sides or by other means.
- Time: This is the time period when the operational zone is valid in case of time-varying information, for instance in the case of opening hours for locks and quays, bridge opening hours and mooring gear availability.
- Information: This is the information that is related to the operational zone and is described by the following dimensions:
- What information is transferred? This can be information related to the vessel or fixed object: position data, geometric model, vessel dimensions, intended routes, already calculated uncertainty zones and operational zones, among other kinds of information needed by the Use Case Specific Applications. It can also be operational information, as for instance warnings, recommendations, information about restricted waters or related to regulatory requirements.
- When the information is transferred? For an operational zone, the trigger for exchanging information can be defined to be for instance the time when two operational zones meet or when they intersect. It can also be when an object or vessel enters an operational zone. Further, it can be when an uncertainty zone meets or intersects with an operational zone. The timing of the operational zone information can be defined by the Use Case Specific Application user.

6. Summary

The H2H project supports the process moving from manned to fully unmanned autonomous navigation. Three pilots will be developed within next year and used to demonstrate three different operations from open sea operation (simultaneous operations), inland waterways operations with hard constraints, and auto-mooring (ship-to-shore operation) by use of the H2H concept.

In the next phase of the project, the standardization work will focus on developing and supporting interfaces that different equipment providers and other stakeholders can interconnect with the H2H solution (interoperability). Two different interfaces for both the application and communication solutions will be developed and build on the S-100 standard and other maritime standards as far as possible. An open standard is preferable compared to proprietary solutions, special for smaller companies that can deliver third-party services (both autonomous functions and HMI).

Anyway, care should be taken with regards to maritime safety. The H2H concept does not yet focus on unmanned operations. Safety and risk are still managed by the operators. Even if the overall goal of the project is to increase safety of close proximity operations, failures in the H2H system might give undesired consequences and reduced safety. The safety aspect should therefore be the backbone

in further development of autonomous navigation when there is no human-in-the-loop. A safe design rule is to develop new autonomous navigation systems with at least the same level of safety as for the dynamic positioning (DP). For the H2H solution, we also need to consider cyber-security as an extra dimension. As far as we see, there is not yet any standard or regulation how this should be done for MASS application.

Acknowledgements

This paper is based on several preliminary reports submitted as project deliveries to the European GNSS Agency (GSA) and is based on initial concept definition, user requirements and gap analysis of current state-of-the-art technologies and standards related to autonomous navigation. The project reports are based on a cooperation between Kongsberg Seatex AS (NO), SINTEF Ocean AS (NO), SINTEF Digital (NO), Mampaey Offshore Industries (NL) and KU Leuven (BE). The H2H project has its own project web-site, <https://www.sintef.no/projectweb/hull-to-hull/>. The H2H project has received funding from the European GNSS Agency under the European Union's Horizon 2020 research and innovation programme grant agreement No 775998.

References

- IALA (2019), *Data Modelling*, <https://www.iala-aism.org/technical/data-modelling/iala-s-200-development-status/>
- IEC (2018), *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems - Digital interfaces - Part 450: Single talker and multiple listeners*. Standard IEC 61162-450:2018
- IHO (2019), *Information about S-421 Route Plan Exchange*, https://www.iho.int/mtg_docs/com_wg/ENCWG/ENCWG3/ENCWG3-7.2_Information_about_S-421_Route_Plan_Exchange.pdf
- IMO (2013), *NAV 59/6, Development of an e-Navigation Strategy Implementation Plan*, Report of the Correspondence Group on e-Navigation to NAV 59
- IMO (2017), *IMO Guidelines on Maritime Cyber Risk Management*, http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Security/Guide_to_Maritime_Security/Documents/MSC-FAL.1-Circ.3%20-%20Guidelines%20On%20Maritime%20Cyber%20Risk%20Management%20%28Secretariat%29.pdf
- IMO (2018), *IMO FAL Convention*, <http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Facilitation/ConventionsCodes/Guidelines/Pages/Default.aspx>
- INLAND ENC HARMONIZATION GROUP (2015), *Inland ECDIS Standard 2.4*, <http://ienc.openecdis.org/?q=content/inland-ecdis-standard-24>
- NMEA (2008), *Standard for interfacing Marine Electronic Devices*, NMEA 0183:2008 version 4.00.
- RTCM (2016), *Differential GNSS Services - Version 3*, Standard RTCM 10403.3
- SAFETY4SEA (2018), *IMO FAL 42 Outcome*, https://safety4sea.com/imo-fal-42-outcome/?utm_source=noonreport&utm_medium=email&utm_campaign=major&utm_source=newsletter&utm_medium=email&utm_campaign=SAFETY4SEA+-+daily+13%2F06%2F2018

A Model-Based Approach to Modular Ship Design

Ken Sears, Siemens Industry Software, UK, ken.sears@siemens.com

Dejan Radosavljevic, Siemens Industry Software, UK, dejan.radosavljevic@siemens.com

Jan van Os, Siemens Industry Software, Netherlands, jan.van_os@siemens.com

Abstract

The model-based enterprise (MBE) approach to product design has evolved where it is accepted that digital twins can improve product quality while increasing design and manufacturing productivity. As part of this trend, a 3D model-based approach to the conceptual design of ships has become increasingly common. This paper describes how to move beyond current approaches to 3D concept design by utilizing MBE to better support conceptual design for a family of modular ships. These ideas can be combined with automated simulation-driven design, creating a powerful framework for early concept design. A subset of the technology introduced herein can also be generalised to support the extensive reuse of system designs between arbitrary ships. This paper examines the technology needed to support the reuse and design of modular families of ships. The approach will be illustrated using the capabilities of existing commercial computer-aided design (CAD), computer-aided engineering (CAE) and product lifecycle management (PLM) software.

1. Introduction

In the late 1970s and 1980s, the cost of naval ships rose at an alarming rate. In an effort to control costs, shipyards in several countries started working to create modular or flexible ships. The idea being to have common hull forms and systems which could be combined with an array of payload options to suit various missions. Since this time, different approaches to modularity and the reuse of design information have been investigated by both naval and commercial shipyards.

This paper reviews a number of approaches to modular or flexible ship design and the principles of model-based enterprise. It also describes how PLM systems can be employed to streamline and reuse modular design in different ways. Finally, it looks at the way PLM and parametric 3D modelling can be used to implement and optimize modular designs.

2. Modular design strategies

Designing modular ships continues to be a challenge for both common platform and mission-specific modules. The platform design is crucial to the success of a flexible/modular ship approach. It must satisfy inherently different requirements to accommodate the vision of flexible ships. For example, the platform must have the capacity to support current as well as future sets of mission-specific modules within standard requirements for power, cooling, heating, space and weight. To achieve a truly flexible ship, design challenges for mission-specific modules include standardised module volume and weight as well as rigorous interface control between the various modules and platform services. Additionally, mission-specific system integrators must accept and design their equipment and systems to be physically and functionally compatible with the platform and standardised module interfaces. System-level requirements must be managed by the shipyard throughout the lifecycle of the asset to properly support upgrades and mission conversions.

Partitioning and distributing the systems and mission-specific modules within the hull and superstructure must not diminish overall ship stability. Finally, one of the key challenges is equipping interchangeable mission-specific modules with common computing, data and communications infrastructure with open and commercial standards. The ability to switch common and interchangeable mission-specific modules between ship families is extremely valuable.

Historically there have been several other approaches to flexible naval ship design, e.g. *Sorensen and*

Christiansen (2019), Ballé and Sutherland (2019). These continue to evolve as they are being adopted in new programmes. In addition to these long running approaches, more naval shipbuilders are planning to deliver flexible families of ships, for example the proposed BAE Type 31e frigate.

These flexible platforms for naval ships provide a range of options to satisfy both domestic and international programme requirements. They have delivered more affordable ships with larger production bases to amortise the nonrecurring research and development (R&D) costs, larger production runs to achieve lower unit costs for components and systems, and improved construction productivity across many hulls and programmes.

The success of these flexible ship programmes has pointed towards the need for different approaches and processes for design and engineering. Requirements management, systems engineering, configuration and change management, as well as class/hull effectivity are much more demanding in flexible ships. Additionally, it is imperative that rigorous interface control management processes and disciplines are maintained between platform and mission-specific modules throughout the design and construction of ships.

2.1 Engineer to order in shipbuilding

When buying a new car, the customer first selects a model, then the type of vehicle (coupe, saloon, station wagon) and finally options. Car dealers are equipped by the manufacturer with configurator tools which ensure they only offer combinations of model, type and options that can be supplied. The configurations offered are all modelled in the vendor's PLM system, using what is referred to as a configured bill of materials (BOM) approach, <http://beyondplm.com/2019/01/14/bomusings-video-blog-update-revision-effectivity-150-bom/>. The configured BOM contains representations of all the parts that can be set up to define a specific vehicle.

In the shipbuilding world, this configured BOM-based approach can be hard to justify because the lower production volume does not justify pre-modelling all the components required in every possible configuration. Research into the configurator-based approach to ship specification, e.g. *Nieuwenhuis (2013)*, suggests that an engineer to order (ETO) approach could allow the use of standard system definitions between multiple ships and potentially lower costs. Some shipyards have developed families of ships where system designs are reused across multiple designs. For example, Royal IHC developed the IHC Supporter® class of ships, *IHC (2013)*, which included several variants of offshore support vessels and reused various standard structural and mission-specific system modules as illustrated in Fig.1.

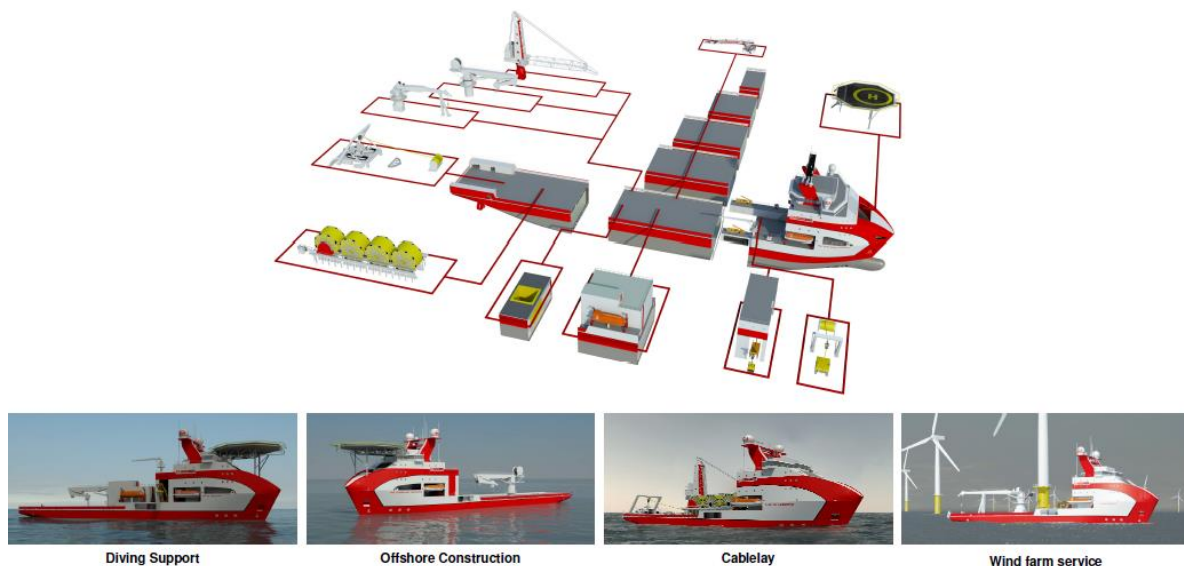


Fig.1: IHC Supporter® Class (image copyright Royal IHC)

The IHC Supporter® class modular and multi-purpose offshore support and construction vessels are based on the recognition that offshore contracting companies earn their money with the mission equipment, not the vessel platform. Therefore, this platform does not have to be redesigned for every new ship and can adhere to several basic layouts as a platform to transport the mission equipment.

Vessel design is largely based on the reuse of pre-designed modules: fore-ship, midship and aft-ship modules based on a set of fixed breadths, along with standard above and below deck modules. The fore-ship modules include standard engine rooms, variable size accommodation layouts, bow thrusters, etc. The aft-ship modules include integrated azimuth propulsion thrusters.

During the proposal stage for a Supporter class vessel, a configurator allows the customer to visualise the vessel with only a few mouse clicks through the sets of standard mission equipment, such as offshore cranes, cable reels, helidecks, moonpools, diving equipment, accommodation sizes, length requirements and more, just like a customer might select options for a new automobile.

The modular approach continues through all design stages and manufacturing. Mission equipment is concentrated into skids, manufactured as a whole and, after hoisting on board, connected directly to hydraulic and electric power, along with other interface types.

For this type of approach to modular design, the interfaces between the pre-designed or pre-constructed modules must be worked out and managed at a very detailed level. Otherwise, as in conventional designs, bottlenecks can form, resulting in increased engineering costs and project delays.

2.2 Class-based design

As the approaches to flexible/modular ship design were maturing in Europe, the U.S. Navy sponsored a programme aimed at reducing ship acquisition and maintenance costs through the specification of the capabilities of computer systems used in the design, manufacture and lifecycle support of ship programmes, *NSRP (2008)*. The core of this work was the development of what became the requirements for an Integrated Product Development Environment (IPDE) that could be used to support the entire lifecycle of multiple ship programmes. The specification defines a set of requirements for an effective IPDE, focusing on product data management capabilities and interfaces with CAD/CAM/CAE, enterprise resource planning (ERP) and catalogue systems used for the design, construction and in-service support of navy ships and submarines. The goal was to cover all aspects of the product development environment used to create, manage and disclose ship product information throughout the ship's lifespan. The requirements contained in the IPDE specification were intended to enhance the capabilities of software tools currently in use to manage product configuration and enable efficient product change.

Central to this work was the idea of a class-level design along with configuration management to enable the representation of differences between vessels in a class without the clone-and-modify approach that was in practice at the time. Large naval shipyards that are adopting the IPDE concept are building on PLM systems that can support effectivity-based configuration management. This allows shipyards to use configuration rules to represent design changes between the different ships in a class by only tracking the changes between the hulls design. Fig.2 shows a simple example of effectivity-based configuration management, used to manage design changes between the different hulls in a class of ships. In this example, it was found during sea trials that there was insufficient cooling in the engine room resulting in the need for the air conditioning system to be updated. An engineering change order (ECO) was created for the cooling system and three different solutions applied to the ships in the class depending on where in the design lifecycle they were. Effectivity-based configuration management allowed the design changes for each hull or group of hulls to be made to the equipment in the HVAC system, duct routing and other systems without having to repeat the changes in a separate model for each ship.

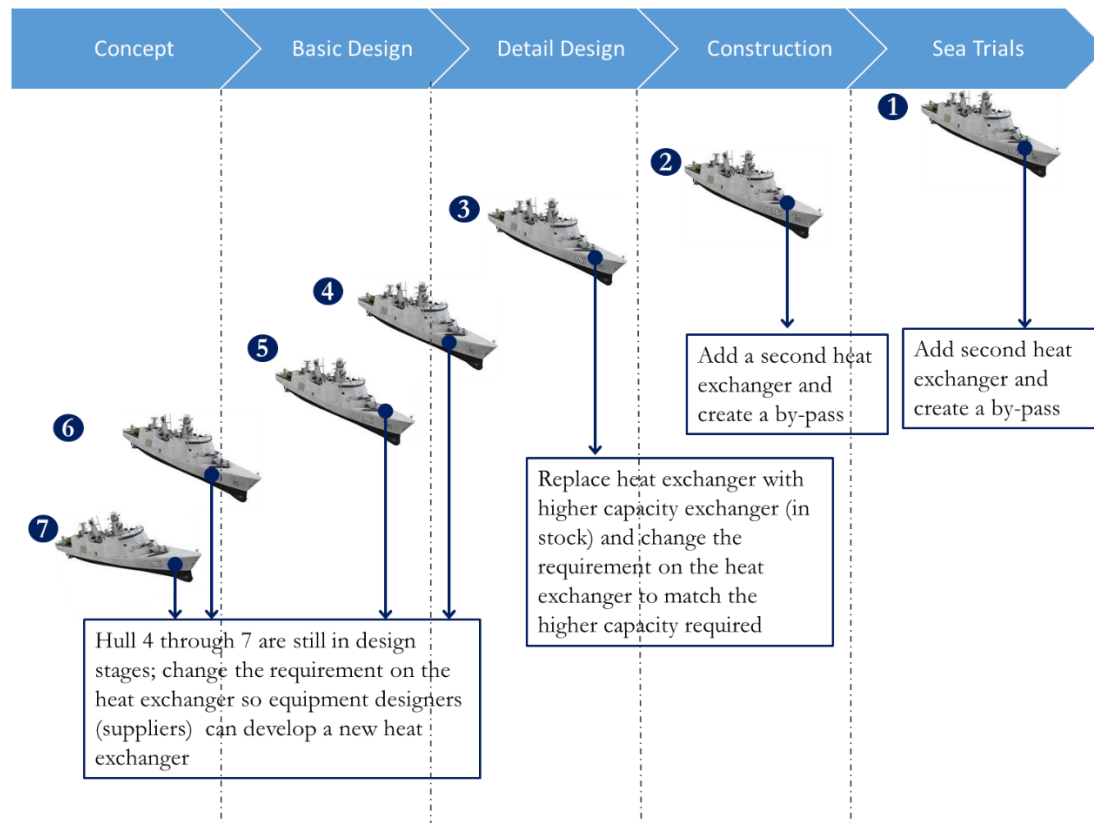


Fig.2: Example of effectivity-based configuration management

3. Model-based enterprise

A model-based enterprise (MBE) approach relies on the creation of a managed 3D model (or digital twin) very early in a programme and then have this model evolve throughout the programme's lifecycle. The relevance of this concept of front-loading a design project through the creation of a digital twin is described in detail in *Stachowski and Kjeilen (2017)*. An important aspect of MBE is the focus on modelling as a generic term; MBE is often thought of as the use of 3D models and product and manufacturing information (PMI) to replace drawings but this is just one small aspect of MBE. The key to MBE is to have integrated models that cover all disciplines and can be used in downstream lifecycle stages.

4. PLM as an enabler of reuse

The effective implementation of both flexible and class-based design requires robust change and configuration management capabilities. PLM tools that were originally developed for the automotive and aerospace industries as a backbone to handle product information throughout all stages of a product's lifecycle can provide many of the necessary capabilities. This PLM implementation needs to be able to handle information from different systems spanning from office programmes to CAD, CAE and computer-aided management (CAM). It must display all managed information in a user-friendly fashion independently of devices, location and disciplines. The implementation also needs to be able to manage content, revisions, versions, user access and configurations of all data.

A key aspect of a successful PLM implementation is to separate the product breakdown structure (PBS) which represents every unique component within a ship. This PBS provides the information structure that supports delivering the ship according to specifications, on time and within budget.

A PBS provides a model of a ship that is broken down in several views. These views could be functional requirements, systems and locations. It is important that these views or breakdowns are independent of

the way the parts of the ship are modelled by the design tools used in different disciplines. Fig.3 shows a typical PBS where functionality, systems and location all refer to system parts in the product definition. A system part is not a CAD model; instead, it links multiple representations of the object it represents. These representations could be drawings, datasheets, a reference to a library part, or part designs created in multiple CAD tools for different disciplines. Statuses and maturities are assigned to the system parts, enabling the ship model to support change management processes if required.

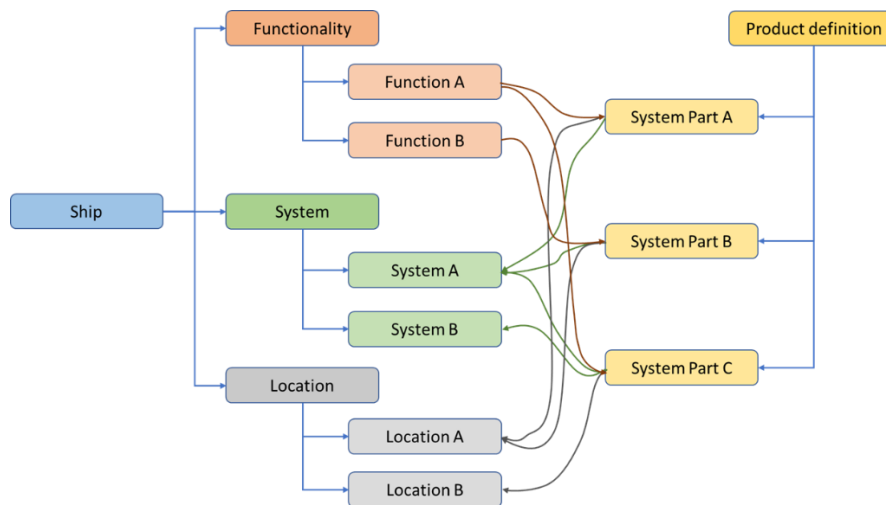


Fig.3: Example product breakdown structure (PBS)

The PBS above also enables functional requirements to be associated with system parts, thereby providing data that can be used to ensure that interfaces between modules are correctly maintained.

A product breakdown structure like this can potentially represent multiple ships using configuration management techniques. For example, using the option-and-variant approach would make it possible to support a modular design approach while using an effectivity-based configuration would support the class-based approach common in naval shipbuilding.

5. Automating the design process

When developing ship concepts, shipyards and design houses traditionally use multiple tools. These can include a surface design tool, a 2D drafting tool to create general arrangement (GA) drawings and a visualisation tool to generate high-quality images to communicate the overall design to the customer. In addition, simulations and calculations are performed by hand or in separate systems for each design discipline. The multi-tool approach results in several unconnected data sets that can be expensive and error-prone.

Experienced naval architects often extract data from previous projects and adjust them to fit the new project. The goal of this process is to acquire concept design data as fast as possible. It is not very transparent and thus creates a risk of failure. In addition, the unconnected data sets have no proof of compatibility to each other. At one level the copying from previous projects seems closely related to the modular or flexible ship approaches that have been discussed above. However, the lack of integration in the design environment and no practical management of the interface specifications of any reused modules make it easy for the architect to accidentally break the modular architecture or to have inconsistent design and simulation results.

Stachowski and Kjeilen (2017) describe an approach to concept design based on the early creation of a digital twin that provides a single 3D model where integrated applications can perform the tasks needed to create and evaluate the concept. Having a single source of data also makes it easier to ensure that the various simulations have been performed on consistent data, and minimise the risk of inconsistent

results. *Arens et al. (2018)* extended the ideas of *Stachowski and Kjeilen (2017)* to directly use a simulation-based approach to optimise the concept model and ensure the design of a more efficient and cost-effective vessel. The work of *Arens et al. (2018)* aimed to demonstrate consistency between the simulation results and concept design through the use of the digital twin approach that relied on a parametrised model of the ship hull and superstructure, and a 3D general arrangement model. This model was further linked to 2D drawings, aesthetic views and different model representations suitable for analysis and simulation, Fig.4. The resulting digital twin holds solid, surface and simplified representations, which are available for different use cases and decision making.

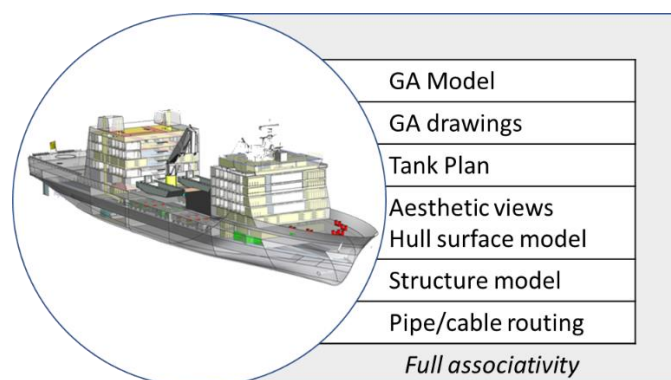


Fig.4: Example of a Digital Twin

The digital twin was created within Siemens PLM Software's NX™ for shipbuilding CAD tool, which enables an end-to-end design approach from initial concept to production. Parameterisation techniques can be utilised, so that updates of dimension/parameter values in the model result in the automated regeneration of the CAD model to reflect the updated values. By parameterising the design instead of building the model as a traditional one-off approach, geometry modifications in the model can be updated automatically and driven with ease to evaluate potentially infinite design possibilities. General arrangement drawings and aesthetic views can be automatically updated as can all computational fluid dynamics (CFD) simulation input data. For CFD, Simcenter STAR-CCM+™ software was used, enabling the performance of a virtual prototype of the vessel to be simulated at full-scale. Finally, HEEDS™ software was used to automate the process of changing variables in the parametrised CAD, update the virtual prototype in the CFD simulation, execute the analysis, and intelligently search for better designs. Utilising this approach allows designers and engineers to focus on gaining insight and discovery rather than the laborious efforts associated with traditional manual approaches to ship design. Now, better designs can be found, faster.

6. Modelling and optimising modular ships

The techniques that *Arens et al. (2018)* used to optimise the design of ships can be combined with the PLM-based technology that we have discussed above to enable new families of ships and new members of existing families to be created efficiently. A digital twin for a new member of a family of ships can be created using a CAD model where the parameterisation only allows the creation of models that conform to the family's constraints. For example, Fig. 5 shows three hulls created by a parametric model where the bow and stern sections are common, and the mid-section length and breadth can be picked from a fixed set of values. As the hull form for the new family member is created, the aspects of the General Arrangement that are common to the family automatically update to fit at the appropriate place within the new hull, Fig.6.

The decision to use an effectivity-based configuration management approach to model a family of ships partially depends on the differences between the members of the family. In naval shipbuilding, it is common to have a class of very similar ships or submarines built for a specific navy. In this situation, the differences between members of the class are usually relatively small: the hull design and principal dimensions are the same but aspects of the arrangement and equipment on the ship may change.

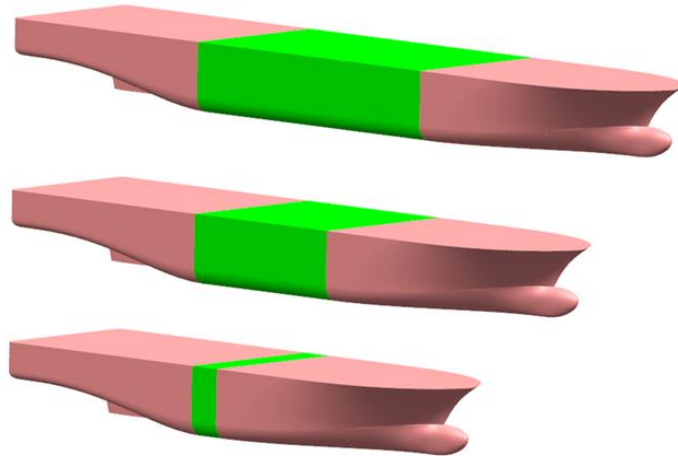


Fig.5: Creating hulls for family members

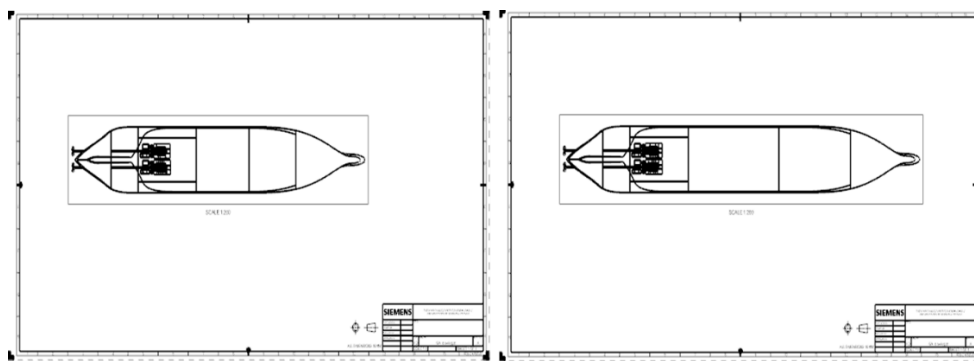


Fig.6: Arrangements for different family members

In this case, the effectivity-based approach is quite attractive. However, in scenarios where there may be large differences between family members the effectivity approach becomes less attractive.

A PBS-based PLM implementation can deliver value in a modular design environment even without using a configuration management approach. For example, systems may be common between family members, which allows all the equipment that makes up a system and even system diagrams to be copied to the PBS of a new family member. In areas of the new ship where the GA is common across family members it is also possible to locate equipment in the appropriate room and perhaps even the appropriate 3D location for a new ship.

Beyond creating new family members, design automation can also be used to define the key parameters in a family of ships. For example, when creating new breadth or length options in a family like the one illustrated in Fig.5, it would be beneficial to use the approach described in *Arens et al. (2018)* to select combinations of length and breadth to optimise both capital expense (CAPEX) and operating expenses (OPEX) before defining possible dimensions for new family members.

7. Conclusions

A Digital Twin built in a combination of PLM and CAD tools can help shipyards implement effective processes for the design of modular ships. Starting with a product breakdown structure in a PLM tool and building a parameterised 3D concept model that includes the ship surfaces, a solid representation and a general arrangement allow the rapid creation of new family members. Adding automation and intelligent design exploration expands design possibilities to a level where completely new ways of value creation are enabled.

References

- ARENS, E.A.; AMINE-EDDINE, G.; ABBOTT, C.; BASTIDE, G.; STACHOWSKI, T.H. (2018), *Utilizing process automation and intelligent design space exploration for simulation driven ship design*, Marine Design XIII, Taylor & Francis, pp.983-993
- BALLÉ, J.; SUTHERLAND, K.A. (2019), *The Meko Platform*, Marine Technology, January, pp.34-39
- IHC (2013), *Innovative vessels IHC Packhorse and IHC Supporter Class*, IHC Merwede Insight, Autumn 2013, pp.33-36
- NIEUWENHUIS, J.J. (2013) *Evaluating the appropriateness of product platforms for Engineered-to-order Ships*, PhD Thesis, TU Delft
- NSRP (2008), *Integrated Product Data Environment Specification*, National Shipbuilding research program, Navy Product Data Management Initiative
- SORENSEN, K.; CHRISTIANSEN, K.G. (2019), *Toward more flexible warships*, Marine Technology, January, pp.26-33
- STACHOWSKI, T.H.; KJEILEN, H. (2017), *Holistic ship design – How to utilise a digital twin in concept design through basic and detailed design*, Int. Conf. Computer Applications in Shipbuilding, Singapore

Life-Cycle Assessment of an Antifouling Coating Based on a Time-Dependent Biofouling Model

Dogancan Uzun, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow/UK, dogancan.uzun@strath.ac.uk
Yigit Kemal Demirel, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow/UK, yigit.demirel@strath.ac.uk
Andrea Coraddu, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow/UK, andrea.coraddu@strath.ac.uk
Osman Turan, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow/UK, o.turan@strath.ac.uk

Abstract

This paper presents a novel life cycle assessment (LCA) for antifouling coatings based on a time-dependent biofouling prediction model. The life cycle assessment covers environmental and monetary effects born from paint production to application, hull maintenance and added fuel consumption due to biofouling on the ship hull. The calculations related to the production and applications of the paints were made using the data provided by shipyards and coating manufacturers. The added frictional resistance due to biofouling accumulation and hence the added fuel consumptions during ship operations were predicted by time-dependent biofouling model proposed in the literature and then implemented into the overall life cycle assessment. The effects of ship operating profile and route on the fuel penalty due to biofouling accumulation on the antifouling coating were investigated for three case studies. The results were presented in terms of differences in increases in effective power, fuel oil consumption, fuel oil consumption costs, total costs and CO₂ emissions due to different ship operating profiles and routes.

1. Introduction

The use of fouling control coatings is the most effective method to keep ship hulls clean. There are several types of fouling control coatings mainly categorised into two groups in terms of their working principles such as biocidal and non-biocidal coatings. Biocidal coatings, for example, controlled depletion polymer (CDP), self-polishing copolymer (SPC), hybrid SPC type coatings, release biocides to delay biofouling accumulation on a ship hull. On the other hand, non-biocidal coatings, i.e. foul-release coatings, provide comparatively smooth surface and hence notably decreases the adhesion strength of fouling organisms (*Judith et al. 2013*). Although it is possible to find a large number of coating products within different types in the market, there is no scientifically grounded approach or method to select the most suitable coating for specific ships (*Swain et al. 2007*).

IMO (2011) published a guideline for the control and management of ships' biofouling to minimise the transfer of invasive aquatic species. As mentioned in this guideline there are factors to consider while choosing an antifouling system. These factors can be listed as follows:

- Planned maintenance schedule (dry-docking periods): schedule of underwater hull cleaning and dry-docking operations may influence on fouling control coating selection. For instance, CDP type paint could be more cost effective compared to SPC type paint for a ship which undergoes dry-docking every 3 years of operation (*Lejars et al. 2012*).
- Ship speed: fouling control coating selection may rely on the ship speed which is also a definitive parameter for ship type. Non-biocidal, foul-release coatings provide a self-cleaning feature for a certain range of ship speed (*Yebra et al. 2004*).
- Operating profile: ship operating profile may show varieties based on the type of ship and contract. Ship type and operational behavior play a significant role in coating selection as well. For example, slow polishing antifouling and foul-release coatings are more suitable for high-speed vessels with short idle time periods, while fast polishing coatings are more effective to keep the hull surface smooth for slow vessels with long idle time periods (*Yebra et al. 2004*).
- Any legal requirements for the sale and use of the antifouling system.

According to International Standard Organization (ISO), life cycle perspective is required to assess the whole consecutive and linked stages of a product system, from the raw material acquisition or generation from natural resources to final disposal (*ISO 2006*). As described by *Curran (2006)* life cycle assessment is a way to evaluate a system or product by taking everything into account in relation to the subject in question from beginning to end. This approach covers all processes for a product or system from manufacturing to the disposal or recycling of it (*Wang and Zhou 2018*). According to *Curran (2017)*, there are four interactive steps to conduct LCA on a system or product. The first step should explain the goal and scope of the conducted LCA analysis. The next step, namely Inventory analysis, presents the collected information about materials, energy and emissions. The environmental impact is assessed in Impact assessment step, and finally, the results are presented to decision makers in the Interpretation step.

Although it is well-established and extensively used in many industrial sectors, its application in marine industry is recent and limited as the ship system is comparatively more complex than the industrial applications. Life cycle studies in marine industry were introduced by *Fet (2002)* and the study showed that LCA method could be employed for ships, however boundary selection plays an important role and may lead to conflicting results. *Shama (2005)* presented the detailed ship's life cycle and stated the importance of applying LCA in the marine industry. Based on a life cycle perspective, the design-software was used to assess various green technologies along with their environmental impacts (*Tincelin et al., 2010*). *Chatzinikolaou and Ventikos (2015)* conducted a detailed life cycle impact assessment on the hull subsystem of the ship. They estimated life cycle air emissions of a Panamax oil tanker by employing a mathematical framework (*Chatzinikolaou and Ventikos 2015*). *Mountaneas et al. (2014)* made a comparison for the environmental impacts of a tanker, bulk carrier and container ship. *Wang et al. (2018)* applied the LCA process to a short route ferry to investigate the optimum maintenance and construction choices by considering life cycle cost and environmental impacts. *Dong and Cai (2019)* compared the environmental impacts of two different design solutions, i.e. light hull and heavy hull, for a Panamax bulk carrier. *Demirel et al. (2018)* developed a model for life cycle assessment of antifouling coatings, and two different coatings were compared in terms of life cycle costs and environmental impacts.

However, there exists no study investigating the effects of ship operating profile on fuel penalty due to biofouling accumulation on the antifouling coatings and hence on Greenhouse gases (GHG) emissions in the framework of a life cycle assessment.

In this study, the effect of ship operating profile on fuel penalty due to biofouling was evaluated using life cycle assessment (LCA) method. The LCA model used by *Demirel et al. (2018)* was adapted by employing the time-dependent biofouling growth model proposed by *Uzun et al. (2018)*. Then, three case studies were carried out to investigate the effects of operating profile and route on the fuel penalty due to biofouling accumulation on the antifouling coating. The results were presented in terms of increases in effective due to biofouling, fuel oil consumptions and costs, overall costs and CO₂ emissions for 30 years of the life cycle of a bulk carrier ship.

2. LCA Modelling

2.1. Goal and scope definition

This study aims to investigate the effects of different ship operating profiles on the added fuel consumption due to biofouling accumulation and hence extra GHG emissions by using LCA method. The implementation of the model provides interpretations to end users, such as naval architects and ship owners/operators, to decide if the performance of the coating is satisfying for the operation in question. The scope of the LCA consists of three life phases for the antifouling coatings including the application of the coating, operation and maintenance (renewal or cleaning). Construction, dismantling and maintenance due to different reasons are ignored since they are not directly related to the life cycle of the antifouling coating. The performance categories to be compared in the case studies are fuel oil consumptions and costs, total costs and CO₂ emissions.

2.1.1. System boundary, assumptions and limitations

The boundary of developed LCA and series of assumptions and limitations are outlined as below:

- The maintenance schedule is limited only for dry-docking for hull maintenance in every three years; therefore neither machinery nor other maintenances are considered in this study.
- Hull maintenance at each time will provide clean hull surface so that initial fuel consumption values will be used after dry-docking.
- The emissions occurring during paint applications were ignored. However, the cost of each action related with paint application was considered.
- CO₂ emissions due to paint production are taken to be equivalent to the CO₂ emission due to the electricity consumption, and the conversion factor of 0.53936 kgCO₂e / kWh is used for calculations according to *Defra and DECC (2010)*. CO₂ emissions due to main engine fuel consumption are calculated according to emission factors given by *(IMO 2015)*. Emissions due to paint application in dry-docks are ignored.
- Average vessel life for handy max bulk carrier is taken as 30 years.
- The increases in fuel consumption due to biofouling during the operation phase are calculated based on the time-dependent biofouling growth model presented in *Uzun et al.(2018)*.
- The average market price for heavy fuel oil is taken as 390 \$/ton, according to the January of 2019 prices, <https://shipandbunker.com/prices/av/global/av-g20-global-20-ports-average>
- Environmental impact assessment is made by comparing CO₂ emissions occurred in case studies and taking smooth condition as a benchmark.
- The increment in fuel oil consumption due to biofouling is assumed to be proportional with the increase in effective power.
- The loss of the paint during application is assumed to be 30% for each paint application process.

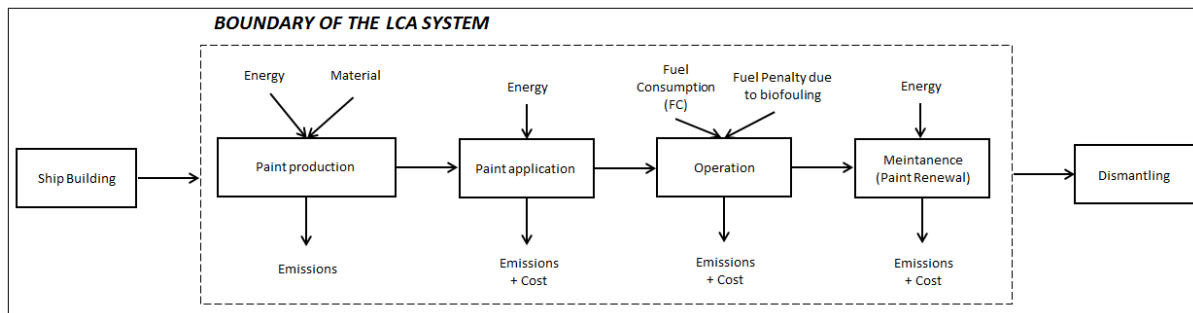


Fig.1: Boundary of the LCA system

The approach used in *Dong and Cai (2019)* was adapted and altered according to demands of the present study. Fig.1 illustrates the diagram of the LCA system boundary along with energy, fuel, cost and emissions. As shown in the figure ship construction and dismantling is excluded.

2.2. Life cycle inventory analysis

The available data for LCA is presented in this section. The required data is divided into three categories to conduct this life cycle analysis for evaluating the performance of antifouling coatings. These are listed as follows. It is of note that, from this point onward, the data related to paint applications and costs are not shown explicitly due to the confidentiality issues. However, the examples of the required data are shown in Table III, Table IV and Table V.

2.2.1 Ship and Operation data

A handy size bulk carrier was taken to be operated in three different real bulk carrier operations with varying routes and operating profiles. The ship characteristics and required parameters are given in Table I.

Operating profiles are named as Operation 1, 2, 3, and the details are given in Table II. As can be seen in Table II idle days, average ship speed, sailing days and operating days are available for each operation. In addition to this, three years of real noon reports were used for ship operating profile. The 30 years of ship operating profile was generated over the operating profile data in the first 3 years by assuming that the ship operating profile will be the same during the life cycle. Figs.2 to 4 represent the observed ship routes of operations which are plotted by using GPS coordinates of ship reported in noon data. These figures show differences and similarities between sailing routes of operations as well as the regions of the ports where the ship spends time for loading or unloading operations.

Table I. Ship characteristics

Vessel type	Bulk-carrier
Deadweight	40000 ton
Length	179 <i>m</i>
Breadth	28 <i>m</i>
Design draft	10.6 <i>m</i>
Wetted surface area	7350 <i>m</i> ²
Engine power	6.6 kW
Endurance	25k NM
Fuel type	HFO
FO consumption(t/day) @design draft and speed	20.4

Table II: Ship operation data

Data	Operation 1	Operation 2	Operation 3
Idle days including port stays in 3 years (day)	326	507	284
Average speed (knot)	14	14	14
Sailing day in 3 years	769	588	811
Operating days in 3 years	1095	1095	1095



Fig.2: Ship route of Operation 1



Fig.3: Ship route of Operation 2

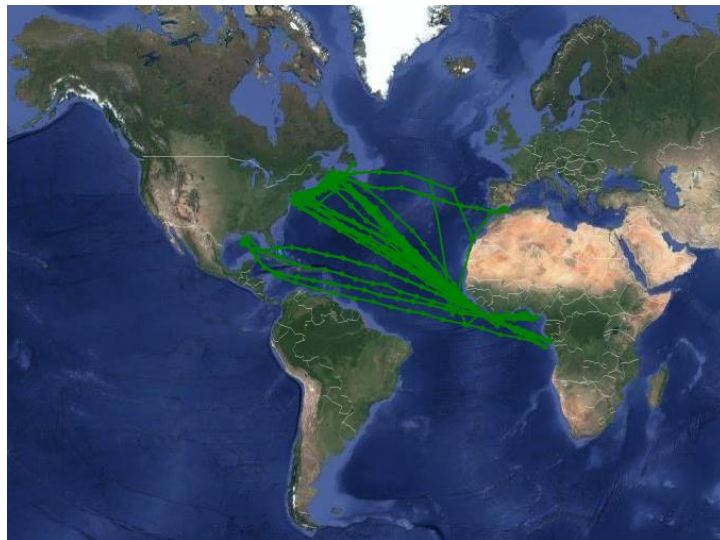


Fig.4: Ship route of Operation 3

2.2.2. Antifouling coating production

The production of the paint generates emissions indirectly due to energy consumption in acquiring of raw material and processing these materials. However, the emissions only due to electric consumption are taken into consideration as output for this LCA. It is assumed that the paints are produced using the purchased electricity and the conversion factor of 0.53936 kgCO₂/kWh is used according to *Defra and DECC (2010)*. Besides, the selling rate to ship owner is taken into consideration since the life cycle costs are to be also evaluated.

Table III: CO₂ emissions conversions during the production stage of antifouling coating

Paint conversions	Litre/m ²	e kWh/litre	e kWh/m ²	Conversion factor kgCO ₂ /kWh	kg CO ₂ /m ²
Anticorrosive					
Tie-coat					
Antifouling (1 st coat)					
Antifouling ((2 nd coat)					

2.2.3 Antifouling coating application

As a part of coating application on a ship, initial paint application in shipyards and maintenance processes in dry-docks include a series of surface operations listed in Table IV. These surface operations may show variety in price due to the usage of different materials and equipment. Surface operation costs are taken into account for the initial application and all maintenance operations in 30 years of the life cycle period.

Table IV: Cost of surface treatment operations

Surface operation Type	Cost per unit area (\$/m ²)
High pressure fresh water washing	
Wash down after the first coat	
Grit blasting 1 st	
Grit blasting 2 nd	
Anticorrosive	
Tie-coat	
Antifouling (1 st coat)	
Antifouling (2 nd coat)	

Table V shows the example of the required data about the costs of coating products and the required amount of these products for per m² on the hull surface.

Table V: Cost of paint products

Paint Data	Cost (\$/litre)	Amount(litre/m ²)
Anticorrosive		
Tie-coat		
Antifouling(1 st coat)		
Antifouling(2 nd coat)		

The costs of each action of the initial and dry-dock paint application stage, as well as the paint costs, are considered.

3. Results

3.1. Increases in Effective power

Increases in effective power (P_E) due to biofouling accumulation at a design speed of 14 knots were calculated via time-dependent biofouling prediction model proposed by *Uzun et al. (2018)* and then were employed in the life cycle model. Three different 3-years of ship operation data were used in the model and at the end of three years ship was undergone to the maintenance operation. This process repeats itself for the 30 years of the life cycle. Calculations on increases in effective power were made for ship design speed.

As seen from Fig.5, biofouling accumulation occurred during Operation 2 caused the most considerable effect on the P_E with an 86% increase with respect to the clean condition. The reason for this significant increase in P_E can be attributed the fact that the 47% of the total time of Operation 2 was stagnant. In addition, it was observed that ~ 90% of idle days were in a region between 20 and 30 degrees in latitude which can be assessed as medium fouling risk region. Operation 2 represents an extreme condition and it is used for comparison in this LCA assessment. The maintenance interval is 1 year for this operation in normal conditions.

The increase in P_E for Operation 1 due to biofouling was predicted to be 37% with respect to the clean hull condition. As can be seen in Fig.5, the ship was not active during ~ 30% of total operation time in

3 years. In addition to this, ~ 44% of the idle days took place in the region between 0° and 10° in latitude which can be assessed as high fouling risk region. On the other hand, a considerable percentage of the idle days occurred in comparatively cold regions where latitude degrees higher than 30° and hence biofouling growth is slow.

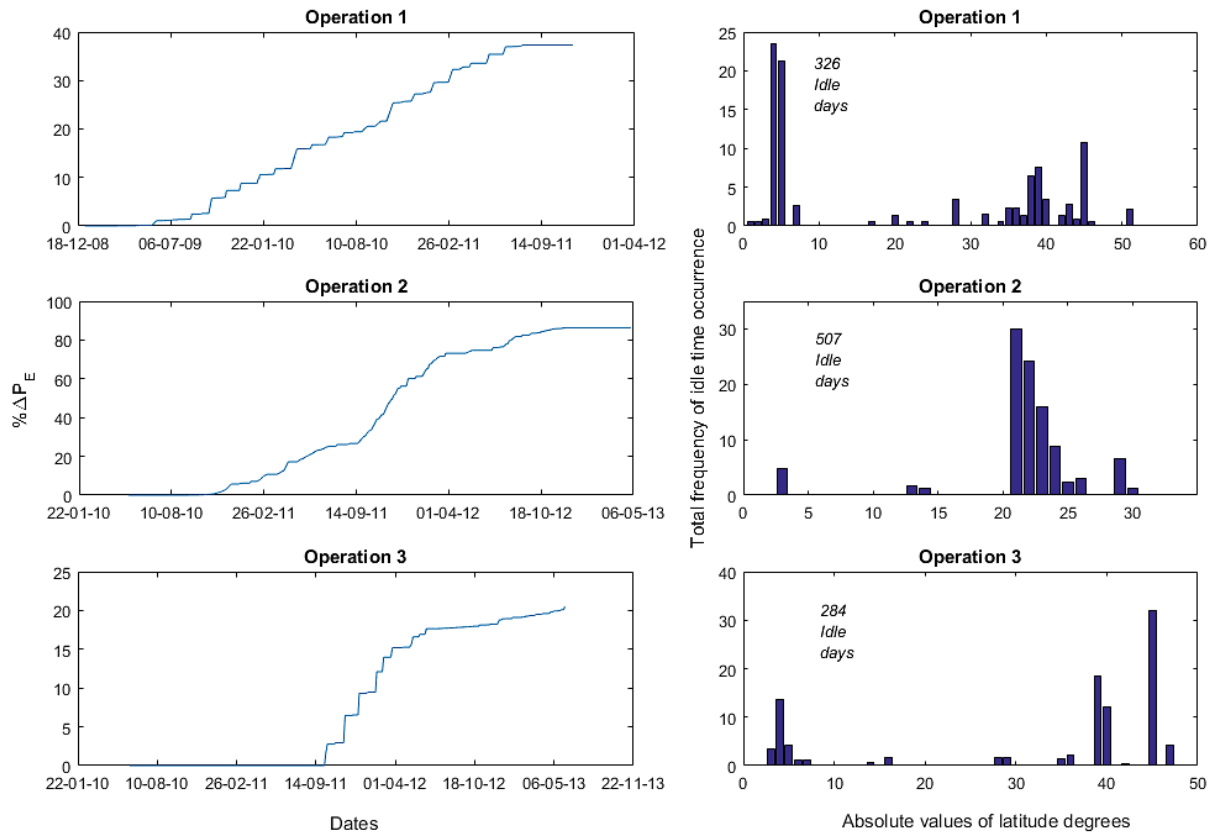


Fig.5: Increase in effective power for 3 years ship operations along with the relative frequency of idle time occurrence in these operations

The results presented in Fig.5 indicate that the increment in P_E due to biofouling occurred while Operation 3 was predicted to be 20%. The reason of this comparatively low increase can be attributed the fact that the Operation 3 is the most active operation with only 26% of the stagnant time in three years of ship operation compared to Operation 1 and Operation 2. In addition to that, the ship spent only ~20% of total idle days in a region between 0° and 10° in latitude which can be addressed as a high fouling risk region. The figure indicates that the important portion of the idle times in Operation 3 is in a relatively cold region where biofouling growth is restricted because of low temperature.

3.2. Fuel oil consumption and costs

Fig.7 demonstrates the fuel oil consumptions in clean (Benchmark clean) and fouled (Operation fouled) conditions as well as the difference (Operation difference) between these two conditions for each operation over 30 years of the life cycle.

It is seen from the comparison in Fig.6 that the fuel oil consumptions in clean condition showed a considerable difference for Operation 2 compared to other operations. As can be seen from Fig.5 idle days of Operation 2 is comparatively longer compared to other operations; therefore, this leads to lower fuel consumption. On the other hand, it was observed that fuel oil consumption values in clean condition for Operation 1 and Operation 2 are similar since the numbers of sailing days of these operations are close to each other. Fuel oil consumptions for the clean condition are $\sim 153.4 \times 10^3$ ton for Operation 1, $\sim 117.6 \times 10^3$ ton for Operation 2 and $\sim 158.4 \times 10^3$ ton for Operation 3.

The results illustrated in Fig.7 showed that fuel oil consumptions in fouled condition were predicted to be $\sim 180.4 \times 10^3$, $\sim 171.8 \times 10^3$ and $\sim 172.1 \times 10^3$ ton for Operation 1, 2 and 3 respectively over 30 years of the life cycle. The fuel penalties due to biofouling were predicted to be $\sim 26.6 \times 10^3$, $\sim 54.3 \times 10^3$ and $\sim 13.7 \times 10^3$ ton for Operation 1, 2 and 3 respectively. It is interesting to note that the ship in Operation 2 burned much less fuel oil as the ship has less sailing days. However, this situation led to a higher increase in effective power and hence extra fuel oil consumption due to biofouling accumulation at stagnant times.

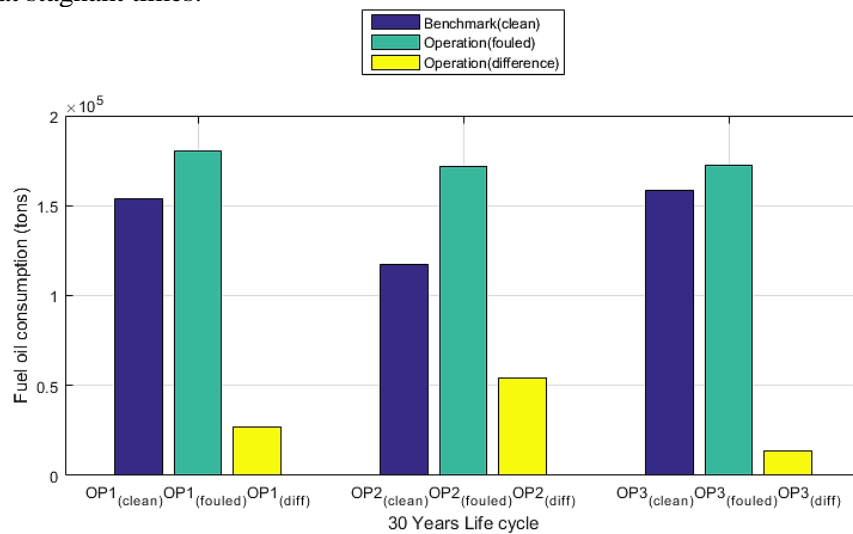


Fig.6: Fuel oil consumptions over 30 years of life cycle

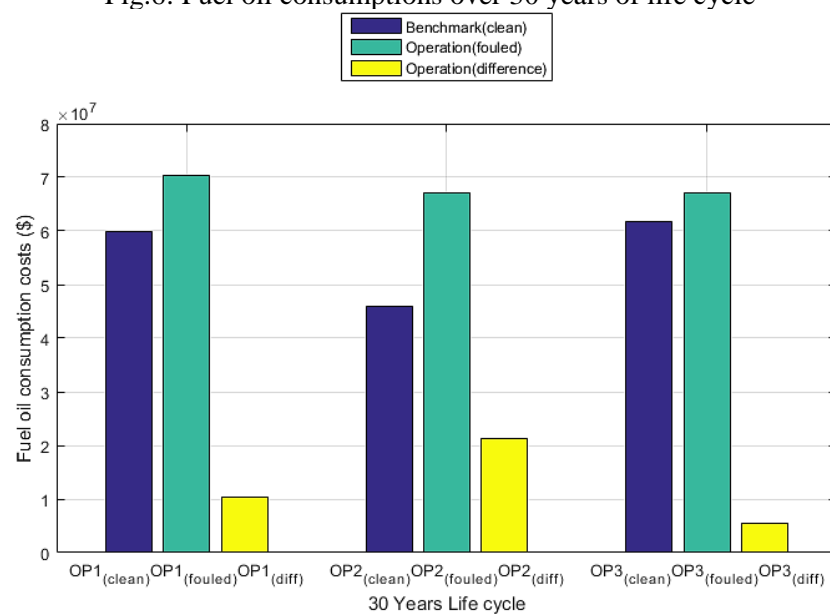


Fig.7: Fuel oil consumption costs for 30 years life cycle

Fig.7 compares the fuel consumption costs for clean and fouled conditions and the differences between these conditions.

The fuel oil consumption costs were predicted to be $\sim \$ 60$ million for Operation 1, $\sim \$ 45.8$ million for Operation 2 and $\sim \$ 61.8$ million for Operation 3 for clean conditions whereas these values altered to $\sim \$ 70.4$ million, $\sim \$ 67$ million and $\sim \$ 67.1$ million for fouled conditions for Operation 1, 2 and 3 respectively. The results presented in Fig.7 indicate that fuel penalty costs due to biofouling were calculated to be $\sim \$ 10.4$ million for Operation 1, $\sim \$ 21.2$ million for Operation 2 and $\sim \$ 5.3$ million for Operation 3.

3.3. Total costs

Fig.8 illustrates the total costs including initial paint application, maintenance and fuel oil costs over 30 years of the life cycle for each operation. As can be seen from the figure same paint application and maintenance procedure was conducted for each operation. Although this does not make any difference between operations, these costs were taken into account as the aim to find total costs over 30 years of the life cycle.

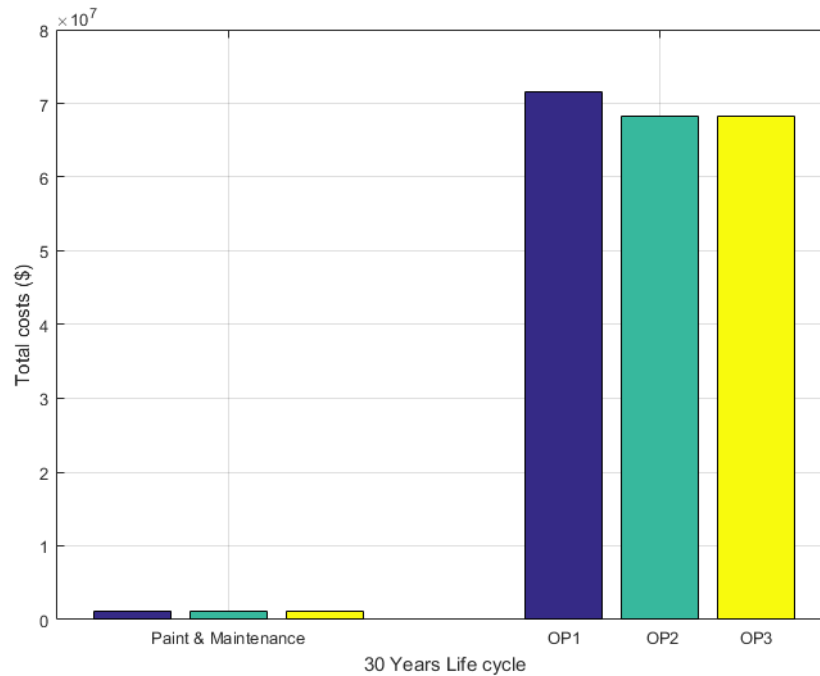


Fig.8: Paint application and maintenance costs together with total costs for 30 years of life cycle

The results presented in Fig.8 show that total paint and maintenance costs were predicted to be ~\$1.2 million for each operation whereas the total costs were predicted to be ~ \$ 71.6 million, ~\$68.2 million and ~ \$ 68.3 million for Operation 1, 2, and 3, respectively.

3.4. Life Cycle Impact Analysis

Life cycle impact analysis was conducted based on the comparison with *benchmark (clean)* condition which is the clean and ideal condition. Since the study does not aim to show Global Warming Potential (GWP) of the operations, this sort of analysis was not conducted.

Fig.9 illustrates CO_2 emissions due to fuel oil consumption as well as the emissions due to paint production for each operation over 30 years of the life cycle. As can be seen from Fig.9, CO_2 emissions due to fuel oil consumptions was found to be $\sim 479 \times 10^6$ kg, $\sim 430 \times 10^6$ kg and $\sim 493 \times 10^6$ kg for Operation 1, 2, and 3, respectively at clean condition whereas these values changed to $\sim 562 \times 10^6$ kg, $\sim 535 \times 10^6$ kg and $\sim 536 \times 10^6$ kg respectively at fouled condition.

The results shown in Fig.9 indicate that CO_2 emissions due to paint production were calculated to be only $\sim 4 \times 10^6$ kg while total emissions were found to be 566×10^6 kg for Operation 1, 539×10^6 kg for Operation 2 and 540×10^6 kg for Operation 3.

The CO_2 emissions due to paint production are negligible when it is compared with those due to fuel oil consumptions. It was observed that the highest amount of CO_2 emissions due to biofouling accumulation, occurred in Operation 2 and this is followed by Operation 1 and Operation 3, respectively. Since this study focuses only on CO_2 emissions, other inorganic emissions were not

assessed as a part of life cycle impact analysis. However, other emissions such as CH₄, N₂O, NO_x, CO and NMVOC can also be calculated with the emission factors provided by IMO (2015).

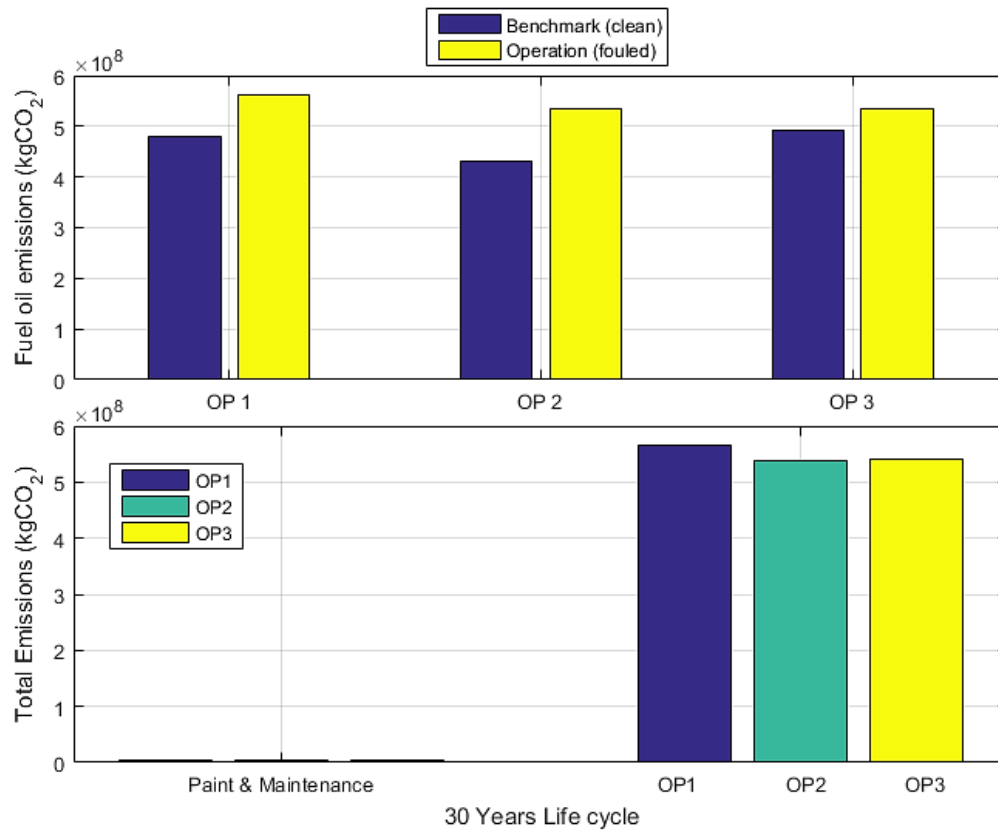


Fig.9: CO₂ emissions due to fuel oil consumptions along with total emissions including paint and maintenance emissions

4. Conclusions and Discussions

The effects of ship operating profiles on the effective power of ship and fuel penalties due to biofouling were investigated via LCA assessment based on a time-dependent biofouling growth prediction model. Three different real 3-years of ship operation data were used to predict the increases in effective power and fuel oil consumptions due to biofouling. The increases in effective power were obtained at a design ship speed of 14 knots. The costs for paint applications and maintenance operations as well as the costs for paint productions were also taken into account. In addition, CO₂ emissions due to fuel oil consumption and paint production were included for the life cycle. The fuel oil consumptions, fuel oil costs, paint and maintenance costs, total costs and CO₂ emissions were presented over 30 years of the life cycle.

The increases in the effective power for the ship were predicted to be 37% for Operation 1, 86% for Operation 2 and 20% for Operation 3. It was shown that these increases in effective power due to biofouling caused extra fuel costs of \$10.4 million, \$21.2 million and \$5.3 million for Operation 1, 2, and 3, respectively.

The total costs were predicted to be ~ \$ 71.6 million, ~\$68.2 million and ~ \$ 68.3 million whereas total CO₂ emissions were found to be 566 × 10⁶ kg, 539 × 10⁶ kg and 540 × 10⁶ kg for Operation 1, 2, and 3, respectively.

Having shown the applicability of the LCA method for investigating the effect of ship operational profiles on fuel penalty due to biofouling accumulation on ship hulls, this approach can be used to decide maintenance intervals for the specific ship and operation in question. In this way, paint

application, maintenance and fuel oil consumption costs can be compared in order to have cost effective and environmentally friendly maintenance strategies.

By including GHG emissions due to maintenance processes, the model can be updated, and environmental impacts assessment can be conducted evaluating GWP which is regarded as an important marine contributor. This study also suggests that the LCA is an applicable method to evaluate the performance of an antifouling coating in terms of additional fuel oil consumption costs and GHG emissions.

Acknowledgements

The authors gratefully acknowledge that the research presented in this paper was generated as part of the project 'Time-Based Biofouling Model For Ships' funded by THE CARNEGIE TRUST FOR THE UNIVERSITIES OF SCOTLAND , Grant agreement number : RIG007452.

References

CHATZINIKOLAOU, S.D. ; VENTIKOS, N.P. (2015), *Holistic framework for studying ship air emissions in a life cycle perspective*, Ocean Engineering 110, pp.113-122

CURRAN, M. (2006), *Life Cycle Assessment: Principles and Practice*. <http://www.cs.ucsb.edu/~chong/290N-W10/EPAonLCA2006.pdf>

CURRAN, M.A. (2017), *Overview of goal and scope definition in life cycle assessment*, Goal and Scope Definition in Life Cycle Assessment, Springer

DEFRA & DECC. (2010), *Guidelines to Defra/DECC's GHG conversion factors for company reporting: Methodology paper for emission factors*, <http://archive.defra.gov.uk/environment/business/reporting/pdf/101006-guidelines-ghg-conversion-factors-method-paper.pdf>

DEMIREL Y.K.; UZUN D.; ZHANG Y.; TURAN O. (2018), *Life Cycle Assessment of Marine Coatings Applied to Ship Hulls*, Trends and Challenges in Maritime Energy Management. Springer

DONG, D.T. ; CAI, W. (2019), *A comparative study of life cycle assessment of a Panamax bulk carrier in consideration of lightship weight*, Ocean Engineering 172, pp.583-598

FET, A. (2002), *Environmental reporting in marine transport based on LCA*, J. Marine Design and Operations B (B1), pp.1476-1556

IMO (2011), *Annex 26, Resolution MEPC.207(62), 2011 Guidelines for the control and management of ships' biofouling to minimize the transfer of invasive aquatic species*, IMO, London

IMO (2015), *Third IMO Greenhouse Gas Study 2014*, IMO, London

ISO (2006), *14040: 2006 Environmental management-life cycle assessment-principles and framework ISO 14044: 2006. Environmental Management-Life Cycle Assessment-Requirements and Guidelines*, ISO, Geneva

JUDITH, S.; TRUBY, K.; WOOD, C. D.; STEIN, J.; GARDNER, M.; SWAIN, G.; KAVANAGH, C.; KOVACH, B.; SCHULTZ, M.; WIEBE, D.; HOLM, E.; MONTEMARANO, J.; WENDT, D.; SMITH, C. ; MEYER, A. (2003), *Silicone Foul Release Coatings: Effect of the Interaction of Oil and Coating Functionalities on the Magnitude of Macrofouling Attachment Strengths* AU, Biofouling 19, pp.71-82.

LEJARS, M.; MARGAILLAN, A.; BRESSY, C. (2012), *Fouling release coatings: a nontoxic alternative to biocidal antifouling coatings*, Chem. Rev. 112 (8), pp.4347-4390

MOUNTANEAS, A.; GEORGOPOULOU, C.; DIMOPOULOS, G. ; KAKALIS, N. (2014), *A model for the life cycle analysis of ships: Environmental impact during construction, operation and recycling*, Maritime Technology and Engineering, CRC Press

SHAMA, M. (2005), *Life cycle assessment of ships. Maritime transportation and exploitation of ocean and coastal resources*, 11th Int. Congress of the Int. Maritime Association of the Mediterranean, pp.1751-1758

SWAIN, G.W.; KOVACH, B.; TOUZOT, A.; CASSE, F.; KAVANAGH, C.J. (2007), *Measuring the Performance of Today's Antifouling Coatings*, J. Ship Production 23, pp.164-170

TINCELIN, T.; MERMIER, L.; PIERSON, Y.; PELERIN, E.; JOUANNE, G. (2010), *A life cycle approach to shipbuilding and ship operation*, Int. Conf. on Ship Design and Operation for Environmental Sustainability, pp.10-11

UZUN D.; OZYURT R.; DEMIREL Y.K.; TURAN O. (2018), *Time based ship added resistance prediction model for biofouling*, Int. Marine Design Conf., Helsinki

WANG, H.; OGUZ, E.; JEONG, B. ; ZHOU, P. (2017), *Optimisation of Operational Modes of Short-Route Hybrid Ferry: A Life Cycle Assessment Case Study*, Maritime Transportation and Harvesting of Sea Resources

WANG, H.; ZHOU, P. (2018), *Systematic evaluation approach for carbon reduction method assessment – A life cycle assessment case study on carbon solidification method*, Ocean Engineering 165, pp.480-487

YEBRA, D.M.; KIIL, S.; DAM-JOHANSEN, K. (2004), *Antifouling technology — past, present and future steps towards efficient and environmentally friendly antifouling coatings*, Progress in Organic Coatings 50, pp.75-104

Use of Digital Twins to Enhance Operational Awareness and Guidance

David Drazen, NSWC Carderock Division, Maryland/USA, david.drazen@navy.mil
Alysson Mondoro, NSWC Carderock Division, Maryland/USA, alysson.mondoro@navy.mil
Benjamin Grisso, NSWC Carderock Division, Maryland/USA, benjamin.grisso@navy.mil

Abstract

In this paper, we will describe the concept of a system-of-systems digital twin where multiple twins for a representative surface combatant are used to provide increased situational awareness to the ship's crew. We describe the approach for calculation of fatigue damage and how multiple simple frequency domain tools could be used for course and speed recommendations at a range of timescales via a multi-objective routing tool. Extension of the system to include models of the propulsion train and insight into seakeeping guidance will be discussed.

1. Introduction

We are currently in the midst of what is being called a fourth industrial revolution, where society leverages vast amounts of data to derive new insights into the world. Recent advances in high performance computing, advanced data analytics, and artificial intelligence have resulted in numerous commercial deployments of “digital twin” systems with a focus on proactive condition-based maintenance (CBM). Blends of physics-based models and data-driven models allow for proactive identification of the likelihood of failure and allow for better management of the logistics tail associated with ship maintenance. While the use of CBM can realize cost savings for end-users, there are also significant operational benefits that can arise from the use of digital twins.

The concept of a digital twin as a technology trend has been on the rise for a number of years. It has appeared in Gartner's top technology trends of 2017, 2018, and 2019. Figure 1 is a screen shot from the IBM Watson News Explorer showing 96 articles based on the term “digital twin” and that were published over an approximately two month period in late 2018.

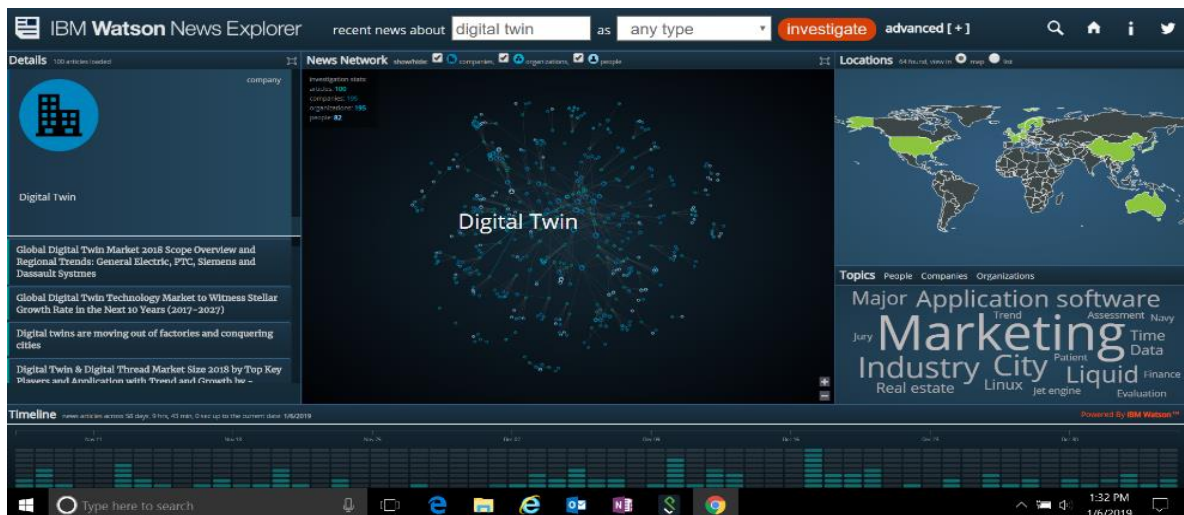


Fig.1: Screen shot of IBM Watson's News Explorer showing the number of articles referencing “digital twin”.

We are starting to reach a point where we now understand what the advantages and limitations are of digital twins. Gartner's 2018 Hype Cycle for Emerging Technologies puts “digital twin” at the Peak of Inflated Expectations. While we might be nearing this peak from an industry perspective, the advantages of a digital twin are evident to the authors and we maintain a healthy skepticism over what can and can't be achieved. This paper will present a description of how a digital twin can be utilized to enhance

situational awareness for ship operators. The focus of the discussion will be on naval ships, but analogues can be drawn for commercial applications.

2. Definition of a digital twin

One issue we need to face is that different people have differing opinions of what a digital twin is. *Morais (2018)* defines a digital twin as a “digital representation of a physical object” and highlights that there should be a single digital version of each digital ship. Throughout the lifecycle, artifacts associated with the twin should be included to ensure it represents the as-is condition of the platform. These artifacts include such items as service records, repair and retrofit changes, class surveys, documentation of fouling removal, plus actual sensor data of what is going on throughout the vessel. Much of this falls under the concept of the digital thread, a linkage of data and artifacts across the lifecycle.

The digital twin, however, should only be as detailed as needed for the task at hand. Overly complex models could become expensive to build and maintain. *West (2017)* looked at the cost of an aircraft digital twin as envisioned by *Tuegel (2011)*: an ultra-realistic, O(trillion) Degree of Freedom (DOF) model of each individual plane as well as the attendant digital thread. While a lot of assumptions are made, the cost estimates for the digital thread reach \$80-\$180 billion along with \$1-2 trillion for development and sustainment of the digital twin, including the computational power needed to exercise such a twin. This, obviously, isn’t sustainable and it drives home the point that the twin needs to be affordable enough for a return-on-investment based on the application of the twin.

We feel that the twin itself isn’t necessarily a single item, but rather a system-of-systems model where the individual twins exchange information amongst one another. The real key is that the twin provides insight into real-time system health for individual assets, capturing differences in wear and tear for each platform. These insights allow for an assessment of the “as-is” condition, which can be used by the operators to predict expected performance over a range of timescales. For operations, *in-situ* measurements of the ocean environment might lead to recommended changes in course and speed, near-term weather forecasts could identify more optimal ship routes, and climatological descriptions of the ocean environment could provide insights on expected impacts to a platform during an upcoming deployment. Figure 2 provides an overview of how this might be put into action.

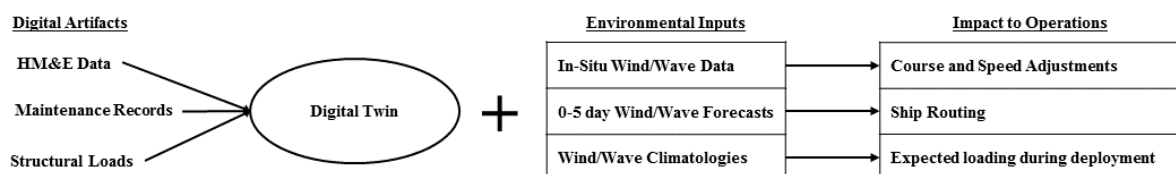


Fig.2: Example of a digital twin that highlights potential impact to operations based on environmental data over a range of timescales.

The definition that we’ve taken here is line with *Morais (2018)* and follows that of *Erikstad (2018)*. We agree that a twin is not an end product in itself, but rather an intermediary step that provides users with improved insights into the platform. *Erikstad (2018)* defines a number of design patterns for twins heavily influenced by the approach laid out within software engineering by *Gamma et al. (1994)*. Our views align with many of the structural patterns that he lays out: a baseline twin based on physics-based model behavior, a load-based twin that uses the operating context rather than the asset response, a ML proxy where behavior is based on data-driven modeling, and a benchmark twin where we use a model of the asset in conjunction with actual data to monitor the system for expected behavior.

3. Approach

The work described in this paper is still in progress and in the subsequent sections we will describe the process by which fatigue damage is calculated, how the ship routing would be conducted, and how we

intend to utilize modelling of Hull, Mechanical, and Electrical (HM&E) systems to provide additional insights to the ship operators. Where needed, we have used a representative naval hullform for our studies, Naval Surface Warfare Center Carderock Division (NSWCCD) Model 5415. While this model only defines the outer lines of the hull, we can use the approach taken by *Gheriani (2012)* and use values representative of a destroyer for structural details and machinery.

First, we will describe, in general, the response of a ship in a seaway via frequency domain calculations. The elevation of the ocean surface is a stochastic process and computations are simplified by assuming it to be a stationary Gaussian random process. As the ocean forces ship motions, the response of the ship can also be modelled as a stationary Gaussian random process. If we limit the analysis to small wave amplitudes, this allows for the formation of a Response Amplitude Operator (RAO), which defines a linear relationship in the frequency domain between the forcing (ocean) and the response (ship motion). These approaches have been in use for many years (*St. Denis and Pierson, 1953*) and can be computed quickly with any modern computer hardware. Linear strip theory approaches are common for the generation of RAOs due to their advantage of low computational cost. RAOs can also be generated using non-linear 6 Degree-Of-Freedom (DOF) time domain tools such as the Large Amplitude Motion Program (LAMP, *Shin et al. 2003*).

Decomposing the wave elevation into its Fourier components allows for the generation of a wave spectrum (forcing) and allows for calculation of the ship response spectrum via

$$S_j(\omega) = |H_j(\omega, \theta; U)|^2 S_\eta(\omega) \quad (1)$$

where $S_j(\omega)$ is the spectrum of a given ship response j , $S_\eta(\omega)$ is the spectrum of the wave elevation, $H_j(\omega, \theta; U)$ is the RAO for that ship motion, ω is the radian wave frequency, θ is the wave direction, and U is the ship speed. For non-zero forward speed, the wave frequency in (1) should be replaced with the encountered wave frequency,

$$\omega_e = \omega - \frac{\omega^2 U \cos \theta}{g} \quad (2)$$

which takes into account the effect of ship speed and relative wave heading in deep water. Here ω_e is the encountered frequency, and g is the acceleration due to gravity. As we will discuss in Section 4, use of the expected ship speed based on the current state of the propulsion train will allow for calculation of encounter frequencies that can be used to better estimate ship motions and fatigue damage.

3.1 Fatigue Damage

Fatigue damage caused by interaction of the ship with the environment can have impacts on service life, impose operational restrictions, and potentially result in increased maintenance costs (both money and schedule). Issues are similar to those encountered by the USAF as described by *Glaessgen and Stargel (2012)* and insights on crack modelling from those platforms could be useful for naval ships. Aircraft, however, return to a base or aircraft carrier post-mission which allows for access to data typically inaccessible by decision makers during a mission. Naval ships have much longer deployment durations and longer time periods between access these data or to the ship itself. Furthermore, as we continue to build naval ships from material other than steel managing fatigue life becomes more important due to the nature of the failure modes.

Schirmann et al. (2019) looked at the use of a digital twin to inform cumulative fatigue damage assessments and evaluated four different routes in the Pacific Ocean. The authors found that one of the routes resulted in large amounts of damage along a given route, which they attributed to large head wind seas in that segment of the simulation. They use this example as an indication of the importance of modeling damage and how these insights can be used to balance operational needs (deployment vs servicing) across the fleet. *Thompson (2018a)* discusses the use of ship location, environmental data,

and spectral fatigue approaches to estimate fatigue damage using “virtual” sensors, i.e. without *in-situ* hull strain or acceleration measurements. Using this virtual approach, *Thompson (2018b)* looked at the variation in estimated fatigue damage from ten naval vessels within the same class, but with half of the ships in the East and West Coasts of the United States. An operational profile and environmental exposure was based on ship speed and input from operators and then combined with environmental data from BMT’s Global Wave Statistics database. The author found that damage estimates for the East Coast ships were higher than the West Coast by about 40-50% but notes that the conclusions are dependent on a number of assumptions and uncertainties in the data used. Improved real-time data, such as from a digital twin would be a first step in replacing these assumptions with facts. We take a similar virtual sensing approach for our fatigue damage informed digital twin.

Fatigue encompasses the formation and growth of cracks that may occur under repeated loads. As such, fatigue is a major concern in the long-term performance of ship structures since they are exposed to cyclic loading due to the operational use of the ship. There are two main approaches for evaluating the fatigue of a structural detail: (1) the approached based on Stress-Number of cycles (S-N) curve and (2) the fracture mechanics (FM) approach. This work focuses on the S-N approach and the assumption that fatigue damage accumulation is a linear phenomenon and can be modelled using Miner’s rule (*Miner 1945*). Miner’s damage accumulation assumes that a complex load sequence can be decoupled into cycles of constant amplitude and that each cycle contributes to the total cumulated damage. One of two methods could be used to determine the number of cycles at a given stress range that a structural detail is subjected to. A cycle counting approach can be used if time history data is available or a frequency-based approach if the stress response spectrum, $S_j(\omega)$, is known. For this work, since $S_j(\omega)$ is available, the single-moment (SM) method described by *Larsen and Lutes (1991)* is used. For further details on SM and a comparison with alternative approaches, the reader is directed to *Larsen and Lutes (1991)*; a brief summary is provided below.

The damage accumulation rate, as defined with the SM method, for a given operational condition i takes the form

$$\dot{D}_i = \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{2^{3m/2}}{10^K} \Gamma(1 + m/2) (\lambda_{2/m})^{m/2} \quad (3)$$

where,

$$\lambda_{2/m} = \int_0^\infty \omega^{2/m} S_j(\omega) d\omega \quad (4)$$

when $H_j(\omega, \theta; U)$ is the RAO for that stress range at the detail of interest. The damage accumulation rate must therefore be calculated each time there is a change in operational condition (i.e. change in heading, speed, or seaway). The total damage accumulated over a route is

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^I \dot{D}_i t_i \quad (5)$$

where t_i is the time spent in operational condition i , and I is the total number of operational conditions along the route.

3.2 Hull, Mechanical, and Electrical (HM&E) Digital Twins

Our work in modelling of the propulsion train is still ongoing, but we will describe the motivation and the approach that we are planning to take. As we’ve discussed, the power of a digital twin comes into play when we can leverage our best understanding of the ship’s current condition and use that to evaluate future performance. Most work in the literature surrounding digital twin focuses on the application to Condition-Based Maintenance (CBM), where components are serviced only when it is needed not just because an arbitrary date has been reached. *Lazakis et al. (2017)* used a combination of a Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) and a Failure Mode and Effects Analysis (FMEA) to identify critical

machinery components in a Panamax size container ship. Once these critical items were identified, a neural network was built to predict future states of those items.

We are working on what *Erikstad (2018)* terms a “benchmark twin” where a twin of a piece of machinery, say a main propulsion engine, is developed and run in parallel with the data coming off of the system, see Fig.3 for an example.

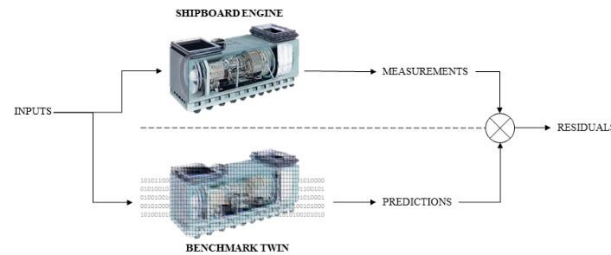


Fig.3: Example of data flow for a benchmark twin of a shipboard engine.

This paradigm allows for not only detection of anomalous behavior from the engine, but also prediction of output variables, e.g. shaft RPM and torque. *Cipollini et al. (2018)* used this approach to build a data-driven model (DDM) of a naval ship’s propulsion model. Use of the DDM simplified having to build a complex state model of the machinery. The authors found success using simulated data for a Combined Diesel ELectric And Gas (CODELAG) plant with a variety of machine learning approaches but found the best correlation with neural networks. Based on the data available, these Benchmark Twin approaches may or may not be sufficient for predictive fault analysis and we may need to pursue more “traditional” predictive analytics approaches to address those needs.

Those values, along with the current angle of the controllable pitch propeller (if relevant), the current ballast condition, biofouling condition of the hull and prop, and the associated characteristics of the propeller (J-K_T curves) allow for estimation of what the expected ship speed would be in a given environment. These updated estimates of capability can be incorporated into the ship routing algorithm as well as be used to update the operating profile of the ship for near-term and climatological forecasting. The updated ship speed can also be used in (2) to calculate the actual encounter frequency and in any subsequent RAO calculations for fatigue damage or ship motion calculations.

3.3 Ship Routing

Orlandi et al. (2018) describe the impact of different added resistance calculations on fuel consumption estimates for ship routing based on simplified models and forecasted environmental conditions. While the paper isn’t clear on the specifics, it appears that they use a modified form of Dijkstra’s algorithm for the selection of an optimal route. The environmental models have also included ensemble predictions of the environment, which allows for variability in the forecasted weather to be used for probabilistic routing options. The authors ran a number of simulated cases using an approximately 167m long ro-ro ship as a test case. The intent was to determine what the impact of various combinations of wind and wave added resistance calculations were on the coefficient of added resistance, C_{aw} . They found that the added resistance in waves calculation was the largest contributor to variation in fuel consumption (16%) when compared to their calm water baseline. They also found that the wind added resistance could impact the solution, but less so than the wave effects.

Orihara and Yoshida (2018) describe a method for not only weather routing a ship, but a means of comparing measured performance with computed estimates based on the encountered environment. Comparisons were made for 20-minute time histories of Speed Over Ground (SOG) and fuel consumption as well as standard deviations of pitch and roll. Via their “Sea-Navi” tool suite, end users can evaluate potential routes not only for weather routing but also for motion limits or for fuel conservation.

Much of the drive within the commercial shipping industry is focused on fuel efficiency as well as regulatory compliance as outlined in regulatory guidance (*IMO 2016*). For naval ships, these requirements are replaced with readiness and availability. Fuel consumption is taken into consideration when routing ships, but any conserved fuel is more likely used for increased range. To address the multiple needs of the Navy (and commercial industry), *Sidoti et al. (2016)* developed a tool that provides ship routers with the ability to balance multiple objectives (time, distance, fuel consumption, safety, etc.). A summary of the approach is given here, but the reader is directed to that paper and its references for a full description of the approach.

The authors used a multiobjective shortest path algorithm with time windows allowing for ships to pause at a given location via a waiting decision variable before continuing on to the final location at the next time step. Furthermore, their approach takes into account variability in the ocean environment via ensemble forecasts similar to the approach of *Orlandi et al. (2018)*. The approach is bounded by an envelope that is chosen prior to starting the calculations. The full set of Pareto solutions are obtained when the algorithm is complete and solutions that lie along the Pareto front are presented to the end-user for down selection. The power needed to achieve a desired speed is

$$P_{Total} = P_{CW} + P_{Sea} + P_{Swell} + P_{Wind} \quad (6)$$

where P_{Total} is the total power required, P_{CW} is the power required to achieve the desired speed in calm water, and P_{Sea} , P_{Swell} , and P_{Wind} represent the power needed to overcome the added resistances from the wind sea, swells, and wind itself. P_{CW} includes the calm water drag from testing, but also includes the power needed to overcome drag due to hull and propeller fouling as well as drag due to the surface current. The authors used strip theory calculations via the Ship Motions Program (SMP, *Conrad 2005*) to determine added resistance based the ocean environment and relative wave heading. These values are provided a Look-Up Table (LUT) in order to reduce the computational needs of the algorithm at run-time. Once the total power required is known, the equivalent calm water speed is determined and the fuel needs are calculated based on the fuel consumption relationship for a given engine.

4. Summary

Increases in computational power and access to relevant data has enabled use of digital twins for greater insight into asset performance. We feel that a system-of-systems approach where multiple twins of subsystems provide increased awareness of “as-is” condition can bring multiple benefits to naval ships. We’ve described an approach where we are working towards implementing twins of HM&E systems to inform propulsion system health and predict ship speed, twins of fatigue life to inform the impact of the ocean environment on ship service life, and a multiobjective routing tool to provide guidance over a short-term (0-5 day) time window. Extensions to *in-situ* guidance based on the current environment and insights on expected damage based on wind and ocean wave climatology were discussed, but not explored in depth. We are continuing to refine and integrate these subsystems together and validating them against data collected during sea trials.

Distribution statement

Approved for Public Release. Distribution is Unlimited.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank Dr. Thomas Fu of Office of Naval Research for funding this work.

References

CIPOLLINI, F.; ONETO, L.; CORADDU, A.; MURPHY, A.J.; ANGUITA, D. (2018), *Condition-Based Maintenance of Naval Propulsion Systems with Supervised Data Analysis*, Ocean Eng. 149, pp.268-278

- CONRAD, R.E. (2005), *SMP95: Standard Ship Motion Program User Manual*, NSWCCD Hydromechanics Dept. Technical Report, NSWCCD-50-TR-2005/074
- ERIKSTAD, S.O. (2018), *Design Patterns for Digital Twin Solutions in Marine Systems Design and Operations*, 17th Conf. Computer and IT Appl. Maritime Ind., Pavone, pp.354-363
- GAMMA, E.; HELM, R.; JOHNSON, R.; VLISSIDES, J. (1994), *Design Patterns – Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software Code*, Addison-Wesley
- GLAESSGEN, E.H.; STARGEL, D.S. (2012) *The Digital Twin Paradigm for Future NASA and U.S. Air Force Vehicles*, 53rd AIAA Conf. Structures, Struct. Dyn., and Matl, pp.1-14
- GHERIANI, E. (2012), *Fuel Consumption Methodology for Early Stages of Naval Ship Design*, Masters Thesis, MIT, Dept. of Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering, Cambridge, pp. 83
- IMO (2016), *2016 Guidelines for the Development of a Ship Energy Efficiency Management Plan (SEEMP)*, MEPC.282(70), Annex 10, London
- LARSEN, C.E.; LUTES, L.D. (1991). *Predicting the fatigue life of offshore structures by the single-moment spectral method*. Stochastic Structural Dynamics 2, pp.91-120
- LAZAKIS, I.; RAPTODIMOS, Y.; VARELAS, T. (2018), *Predicting Ship Machinery System Condition Through Analytical Reliability Tools and Artificial Neural Networks*, Ocean Eng. 152, pp.404-415
- MINER, M.A., (1945) *Cumulative Damage in Fatigue*, J. Appl. Mech. 12
- MORAIS, D.; WALDIE, M.; LARKINS, D. (2018), *The Digital Twin Journey*, 17th Conf. Computer and IT Appl. Maritime Ind., Pavone, pp.98-105
- ORIHARA, H.; YOSHIDA, H. (2018), *Weather Routing Simulation as a Tool for Evaluating Ship's Performance in Operation*, 17th Conf. Computer and IT Appl. Maritime Ind., Pavone, pp.391-402
- ORLANDI, A.; BENEDETTI, R.; MARI, R.; COSTALLI, L. (2018), *Sensitivity Analysis of Route Optimization Solutions on Different Computational Approaches for Powering Performance in the Seaway*. 17th Conf. Computer and IT Appl. Maritime Ind., Pavone, pp.341-353
- SCHIRMANN, M.; COLLETTE, M.; GOSE, J. (2019), *Ship Motion and Fatigue Damage Estimation via a Digital Twin*, Life-Cycle Anal. and Assess. in Civil Eng., pp.2075-2082
- SHIN, Y.; BELENKY, V.; LIN, W.-M.; WEEMS, K.; ENGLE, A. (2003), *Nonlinear Time Domain Simulation Technology for Seakeeping and Wave Load Analysis for Modern Warship Design*, SNAME Trans.
- SIDOTI, D.; AVVARI, G.V.; MISHRA, M.; ZHANG, L.; NADELLA, B.K.; PEAK, J.E.; HANSEN, J.A.; PATTIPATI, K.R. (2016), *A Multiobjective Path-Planning Algorithm with Time Windows for Asset Routing in a Dynamic Weather-Impacted Environment*, IEEE Trans. Sys., Man, and Cybernetics
- ST. DENIS, M.; PIERSON, W.J. (1953), *On the Motions of Ships in Confused Seas*, SNAME Transactions, Vol 61., pp.280-357
- THOMPSON, I.M. (2018a), *Virtual Hull Monitoring: Continuous Fatigue Assessment without Additional Instrumentation*, Intl. J. Maritime Eng., A-293 – A-298

THOMPSON, I.M. (2018b), *Fatigue Damage Variation within a Class of Naval Ships*, Ocean Eng. 165, pp.123-130

TUEGEL, E.; INGRAFFEA, A.; EASON, T.; SPOTTSWOOD, S. (2011), *Reengineering Aircraft Structural Life Prediction Using a Digital Twin*, Int. J. of Aerospace Eng. 2011, 154798

VAN OS, J. (2018), *The Digital Twin throughout the Lifecycle*, 17th Conf. Computer and IT Appl. Maritime Ind., Pavone, pp.482-488

WEST, T; BLACKBURN, M. (2017), *Is Digital Thread/Digital Twin Affordable? A Systemic Assessment of the Cost of DoD's Latest Manhattan Project*, Procedia Computer Science 114, pp.47-56

Autonomous ships and the COLREGS: Automation Transparency and Interaction with Manned Ships

Thomas Porathe, Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Trondheim/Norway,
thomas.porathe@ntnu.no

Abstract

Maritime Autonomous Surface Ships, MASS, are now on the agenda of the International Maritime Organization. In many countries research on autonomous navigation are conducted. A very important piece in this puzzle are the algorithms underpinning collision avoidance. The primary goal is that an autonomous vessel should behave just like any other ship and follow the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, COLREGS. This paper will take a look at the COLREGS and point at some problems facing programmers translating these qualitative rules into program code. The author advocated predictability and automation transparency as an interaction concept. An examples of automation transparency in the MASS case is also given.

1. Introduction

Large autonomous merchant vessels are still on the drawing board. However, in Norway the building contract is already signed for ‘YARA Birkeland’, the first Maritime Autonomous, Surface Ship (MASS), an unmanned container feeder, scheduled to start tests in 2020, <https://www.km.kongsberg.com/ks/web/nokbg0240.nsf/AllWeb/4B8113B707A50A4FC125811D00407045?OpenDocument>.

Lacking IMO regulations, the tests will have to commence in national waters, which in this case means the Greenland area of Porsgunn and Larvik in southern Norway with complex narrow, inshore archipelago navigation. It is a busy industrial area where a large portion of the ship traffic consists of gas carriers and vessels with hazardous cargo and, summertime, an abundance of small leisure crafts and kayaks. The sea traffic in the area is monitored by the Brevik VTS which in 2015 made 623 “interventions,” meaning that the VTS asked for some alteration from the planned sailing route, <https://www.ssb.no/191461/various-indicators-from-the-operational-area-of-vts-centres>. Conducting autonomous navigation in such an area is a huge challenge.

The project is ambitious, the 80 meters long, unmanned, autonomous vessel, taking 120 containers with a fully electric propulsion system, will replace some 40,000 truck-journeys every year. Thus moving heavy traffic from road to sea, from fossil fuel to hydro generated electricity. The plan is currently that she will start tests in 2020. First with a manned bridge onboard, then with the same bridge lifted off to the quay side, remotely controlling the vessel, before finally attempting to go autonomously in 2022.

1.1. Unmanned, automatic and autonomous

We may think of traditional ships of today as “manual.” However, many ships navigate automatically. With an autopilot in ‘track-following’ mode, set so that the ship can execute turns without acknowledgment from the Officer of the Watch (OOV), the ship can follow a pre-planned route from A to B without support - given that the plan is correct and does not pass over any rocks or shallow water. This is the way the Norwegian coastal express Hurtigruten navigates during most of its inshore route from Bergen to Kirkenes, (personal communication). But the OOV still has to be present on the bridge to look out for, and handle, encounters with other vessels. What is needed to remove the operator completely is different sensors that can see and identify moving obstacles in the sea, and a connected autopilot with collision avoidance algorithms based on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (COLREGS), *IMO (1972)*. With such a system a ship may navigate autonomously. But such an “autonomous ship” does not need to be unmanned. It may contain a maintenance crew, or even a reduced number of navigators who take manual watches during difficult conditions, or maybe daytime watches in good conditions, saving the automation for the long boring night watches or uneventful oversee passages. With such a partly manned bridge the ship would have a “periodically

unattended bridge” according to IMO’s latest definitions, *IMO (2018)*.

The watch can also be handed over to a Shore Control Centre (SCC) that can access the ships sensors and communication, ready to wake up the OOW if something unexpected happens (in which case the ship is remotely monitored). Or, the SCC could be granted access to the autopilot, in which case the ship will be remote controlled. It is reasonable to think that this will be a gradual evolution towards higher and higher levels of automation, maybe a combination of remote monitoring and control, and autonomy.

It can also be useful to consider the concept “Operational Design Domain” (ODD) used by the self-driving car industry, *Rodseth and Nordahl (2017)*. In the maritime domain, it would mean that there will be certain shipping lanes and fairways where the automation has been specifically trained and which have been specifically prepared, maybe with designated lanes, or by specific technical infrastructure. In these areas, a ship may navigate autonomously, while the ship in other areas must navigate manually with a manned bridge or remote controlled from the shore.

For the discussion in this paper the focus will be on autonomy: whether permanently or periodically. If a ship is in *autonomous mode*, i.e. a computer program is navigating and taking decisions, regardless of whether the captain is in his cabin onboard or in a remote centre ashore. The crucial point here is how the ship handles interaction with other ships, and particularly how it follows the rules of the road, the COLREGS.

2. The COLREGS

For several centuries, ships came and went, sailing with the same wind and with the same tidal current and it was not until the steam ships turned up that collision regulations became vital, *Crosbie (2006)*. In 1840 the London Trinity House drew up a set of regulations, one of which required a steam vessel passing another vessel in a narrow channel to leave the other on her own port hand. The other regulation relating to steam ships required steam vessels on different crossing courses, so as to involve risk of collision, to alter course to starboard and pass on the port side of each other. The two Trinity House rules for steam vessels were combined into a single rule and included in the Steam Navigation Act of 1846. During the years a number of iterations and internationalisations, through what is now the International Maritime Organization (IMO), led to the latest revision of the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (COLREGS) on an international conference convened in London in 1972.

2.1. Qualitative rules

The collision regulations are, like legal text often is, written in a general manner so as to be applicable in as many situations as possible. The precise interpretation has to be made in the context of the actual situation judged not only on knowledge of the rules, but also on experience and culture, what the rules call “the ordinary practice of seamen” as is stated already in the second rule.

The qualitative nature of COLREGS is a problem for programmers who is to write the code for the anti-collision algorithms of autonomous ship. I will in this section point to some these “soft” clauses.

2.2. Rule 2: Ordinary practice of seamen

Rule 2 of the COLREGS is about responsibility. It has two sections. Section (a) state “Nothing in these Rules shall exonerate any vessel, or the owner, master or crew thereof, from the consequences of any neglect to comply with these Rules or of the neglect of any precautions which may be required by the ordinary practice of seamen, or by the special circumstances of the case.” Section (b) that “In construing and complying with these Rules due regard shall be had to all dangers of navigation and collision and to any special circumstances, including the limitations of the vessels involved, which may make a departure from these Rules necessary to avoid immediate danger.”

What this rule basically says is that you must always follow these rules, but that you must also deviate from these rules when necessary to avoid an accident. In essence, if there is an accident it is a good chance that you have violated one or both of these sections. The problem for the navigator is how long, or close into an encounter, he or she should follow the Rules and when it is time to skip the rules and do whatever is necessary to avoid a collision. The answer is: it depends on the circumstances. The Rules give no hint as to the number of cables or miles, minutes or seconds. It does not even try to define the “ordinary practice of seamen.” Similar soft enumerations are found for instance in Rules 15, 16 and 17.

2.3. Rule 15 to 17, risk of collision

Rule 15 of the COLREGS talks about “crossing situations”: “When two power-driven vessels are crossing so as to involve risk of collision, the vessel which has the other on her own starboard side shall keep out of the way and shall, if the circumstances of the case admit, avoid crossing ahead of the other vessel.” Calculating when a crossing situation may lead to a collision is pretty strait forward given that present course and speed can be extrapolated. (This is, however, not always the case as the intentions of the other ship may not be known.) If the bearing to the other ship is constant over time, it can be assumed that there exists a risk of collision. Rule 15 also defines which vessel should take action to avoid collision. “The one which has the other on her own starboard side.”

The following rule then defines how this action should be done by the “give-way” vessel (Rule 16): “Every vessel which is directed to keep out of the way of another vessel shall, as far as possible, take early and substantial action to keep well clear.” The action could be a change of speed or a change of course, but the problematic keywords here are “early and substantial”. There is no suggestion in miles or minutes what constitutes “early”, neither how large course change or speed change constitutes “substantial”.

Rule 17 defines the actions of “the stand-on” vessel: “(a), (i) Where one of two vessels is to keep out of the way the other shall keep her course and speed. (ii) The latter vessel may, however, take action to avoid collision by her manoeuvre alone, as soon as it becomes apparent to her that the vessel required to keep out of the way is not taking appropriate action in compliance with these Rules. (b) When, from any cause, the vessel required to keep her course and speed finds herself so close that collision cannot be avoided by the action of the give-way vessel alone, she shall take such action as will best aid to avoid collision. (c) A power-driven vessel which takes action in a crossing situation in accordance with subparagraph (a)(ii) of this Rule to avoid collision with another power-driven vessel shall, if the circumstances at the case admit, not alter course to port for a vessel on her own port side. (d) This Rule does not relieve the give-way vessel of her obligation to keep out of the way.”

This rule adds to the complexity by using qualitative definitions like “as soon as it becomes apparent,” “finds herself so close that collision cannot be avoided by the action of the give-way vessel alone,” “action as will best aid to avoid collision” and “if the circumstances at the case admit.”

For a programmer programming the collision avoidance module of a navigation software the difficulty is not only in judging which action, but also *when* to execute it “early” and “substantially”. The answer will be the same as it was in the previous section: it depends on the circumstances. Are there only two ships meeting alone on the ocean the task is relatively simple, but at the other end of the spectrum, in a high complexity situation, e.g. in a constrained area like the Straits of Malacca and Singapore, the task is of an entirely different dimension. Not only does the large number of ships in a limited space change the value of variables like “early” and “substantial,” but an evasive manoeuvre for one ship may lead into a close quarters situation with another ship and so on, in a cascading interaction effect with unpredictable results.

A possible strategy for programmer trying to catch “the ordinary practise of seamen” for a specific area (an ODD) could be to study large amounts of AIS (Automatic Identification System) data for the specific area in questions and from that data deduce limits of “early” and “substantial action”. A useful concept is ships “safety zones” which is the zone around ones ship that navigators tend not to let other

ships within. “A zone around a vessel within which all other vessels should remain clear unless authorised,” https://www.iala-aism.org/wiki/dictionary/index.php/Ship_Safety_Zone. This zone tends to be larger on the open sea than in narrow waters or in a port and can be studied using AIS data. Using such AIS studies, establishment of a zone outside which an action can be considered “early” could be attempted. But remember that the context is important, not only the static geographical context, but also the time dependant traffic density context.

If all ships in such a complex situation where autonomous and governed by clever algorithms there is a chance that such a collision avoidance application could be successful, but in a mixed situation where most or many of the ships are controlled by humans, which are less predictable, the risk of a bad outcome is evident.

2.4. Rule 19, restricted visibility

The final rule that I want to bring up here is Rule 19, Conduct of vessels in restricted visibility. This is a quite lengthy rule which says: “(a) This Rule applies to vessels not in sight of one another when navigating in or near an area of restricted visibility. (b) Every vessel shall proceed at a safe speed adapted to the prevailing circumstances and conditions of restricted visibility. A power-driven vessel shall have her engines ready for immediate manoeuvre. (c) Every vessel shall have due regard to the prevailing circumstances and conditions of restricted visibility when complying with the Rules of Section I of this Part. (d) A vessel which detects by radar alone the presence of another vessel shall determine if a close-quarters situation is developing and/or risk of collision exists. If so, she shall take avoiding action in ample time, provided that when such action consists of an alteration of course, so far as possible the following shall be avoided: (i) an alteration of course to port for a vessel forwards of the beam, other than for a vessel being overtaken; (ii) an alteration of course towards a vessel abeam or abaft the beam. (e) Except where it has been determined that a risk of collision does not exist, every vessel which hears apparently forwards of her beam the fog signal of another vessel, or which cannot avoid a close-quarters situation with another vessel forwards of her beam, shall reduce her speed to the minimum at which she can be kept on her course. She shall if necessary take all her way off and in any event navigate with extreme caution until danger of collision is over.”

The Dutch Council of Transportation has added an amplification to this rule for Dutch mariners: “During a period of reduced visibility unexpected behaviour of other vessels should be anticipated. The speed and the correlated stopping distance must correspond with this situation,” *van Dokkum, 2016*.

The big difference with this rule versus Rule 15 above is that in restricted visibility both vessels are suddenly give-way vessels and the responsibility for avoiding a collision is shared. The problems here for a quantitative approach lies in soft terms like “safe speed,” “due regard to the prevailing circumstances and conditions of restricted visibility” and “take avoiding action in ample time.” But also in the problem of defining “restricted visibility.” As a meteorological phenomenon “restricted” is not defined, nor is “safe speed”, although an assumption might be that the vessel should be able to stop within the distance that can be overlooked. An assumption that cannot always be followed as in many parts of the world ships regularly navigate in conditions of visibility where even the own ships forecastle cannot be seen from the bridge.

Another reflection is that “restricted visibility” refers to human visibility of the eye, which in the autonomous case can be translated to the visibility of the day-light cameras. Section (d) in Rule 19 which refers to when ships are detected “by radar alone” was added in 1960 after a number of “radar assisted accidents”. An autonomous vessel will most probably, apart from day-light cameras, AIS and radar, also have infrared cameras and maybe LIDAR. But even if sensor resources on an autonomous ship could be judged as being better than the human eye, this rule makes it necessary to include visibility sensors to decide if Rule 19, or Rule 11-18, “Conduct of vessels in sight of each other,” should apply. A confiding factor here that needs to be taken into consideration is that fog often appears in patches or banks, so even if your own ship may be in an area of good visibility, the other vessel might be hidden in a fog bank, in which case Rule 19 apply.

A phenomenon worth taken into consideration is that while an autonomous vessel will weigh its different sensor inputs in an objective manner resulting in a sighting with such and such probability, the human operator on a manual vessel has a cognitive system that prefer visual egocentric input through the eyes as compared to exocentric images from radar and electronic charts that needs to be mentally rotated to be added to the inner mental map, *Porathe (2006)*. An example of this is the allision of the container vessel ‘Cosco Busan’ in 2007 with the San Francisco Oakland Bay Bridge in heavy fog but with fully working radar and GNSS/AIS support, *NTSB (2009)*.

3. Quantitative COLREGS

From a computer programmer’s point of view, it would be good if all qualitative, soft, enumerations of COLREGS could be quantified into nautical miles, degrees and minutes. This would greatly facilitate the development of the necessary algorithms that will govern future collision avoidance systems. However, such a regulatory text would have to be very lengthy and it would still not cover all possible situations. Instead COLREGS, like other legal text has a general format that is open to interpretations in a court of maritime law, and the opposite of “the ordinary practice of seamen,” i.e. “good seamanship” include juridical options such as “negligence” and “gross negligence”, *van Dokkum 2016*. Ships technical performance and manoeuvrability, experience and training of seamen, all evolve with time and but for the rules of the road to be valid they must be written in a general manner.

Instead it is the algorithms of collision avoidance applications that need to be precise and quantitative. By using AIS data and large-scale simulations, applications can be made to learn the most effective and efficient way of manoeuvring in different situations, still following the COLREGS. It would probably be beneficial if such machine learning was ongoing “lifelong” for the AI (Artificial Intelligence) on the bridge, which then would become more and more experienced through the years. However, it is unlikely that the IMO would accept an AI on the bridge which was not certified and who behaved in a precisely predetermined way for a specific situation (even if this could be defended by comparing the AI to a trained and licenced third mate working his way up through the ranks to a more and more experienced master).

Another important point to pay attention to is that, as long as there are manual ships governed by humans on the sea, the actions of autonomous ships has to be predictable for these humans. Autonomous navigation, supported by artificial intelligence on the bridge, has a number of advantages compared to human, manual navigation: improved vigilance, improved sensing and perception, longer endurance, and also an ability to look further into the future by keeping more alternative options open during the decision-making process. For instance, by keeping track of all ship movements on a very long range an AI might be able to predict a possible close quarters situation several house ahead of a human navigator but may therefor make manoeuvres which might not make sense to an OOW on a manual ship in the vicinity. Therefore, it is of outmost importance that autonomous ships are *predictable and transparent to humans*.

4. Automation transparency

All one of us that are struggling with the complexity of digital tools know that they do not always do what we want or assume they will do. They “think” different from us. An innate tendency of human psychology is to attribute human traits, emotions, or intentions to non-human entities. This is called anthropomorphism. We do so because it gives us a simple (but faulty) method to understand machines.

The assumption above is that if autonomous ships always follow COLREGs their behaviour will be a hundred per cent predictable. But as we have seen above, this might be changed if e.g. the spectrometers onboard the autonomous ship does not interpret “restricted visibility” the same way I do (and therefore Rule 19 should or should not be used). Another important issue is understanding intentions. Interpreting the intentions of other manual or autonomous ships are interpreted rightly is imperative to rule following as well. An old accident in the English Channel 1972 can serve as an example of what misinterpreted intentions (and therefore applying the wrong rules) may lead to: The ferry ‘St. Germain’, coming from

Dunkirk in France and destined for Dover, was turning slowly to port, away from the strait westerly course to Dover. Instead her captain intended to take her SW, down on the outside of the Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS), in the Inshore Zone, in order to find a clearer place to cross the TSS at a “right angle” according to Rule 10 of the COLREGS. The bulk carrier ‘Adarte’ was heading NE up the TSS towards the North Sea. The pilot onboard recognised the radar target as the Dunkirk-Dover ferry and assumed, quite wrongly, that she would cross ahead of him and that there now existed a risk of collision (Rule 15). ‘Adarte’ would then be the give-way ship and was obliged to turn starboard. The pilot made a series of small course alternations to starboard to allow ‘St. Germain’ to cross ahead. But instead ‘St. Germain’ continued her port turn and the two ships collided. ‘St. Germain’ sank, killing a number of passengers, *Lee and Parker (2007)*.

This accident is retold to illustrate the need to understand intentions and this goes for both manned and unmanned ships. It is important that automation share information about its working, its situation awareness and its intentions. Questions like: What does the automation know about its surroundings? What other vessels that has been observed by its sensors? These questions could e.g. be answered by a live chart screen accessible on-line through a web portal by other vessels, VTS, coastguard etc., Fig.1. Based on its situation awareness the automation will make decisions on how it interprets the rules of collision avoidance. It would be a benefit if the intentions of ships could be communicated, as argued in, *Porathe and Brodje (2015)*. Large ships obey under IMO’s SOLAS convention. A SOLAS ship (as defined in Maritime Rule Part 21) is any ship to which the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974 applies; namely: a passenger ship engaged on an international voyage, or a non-passenger ship of 500 tons’ gross tonnage or more engaged on an international voyage, *IMO (1980)*.

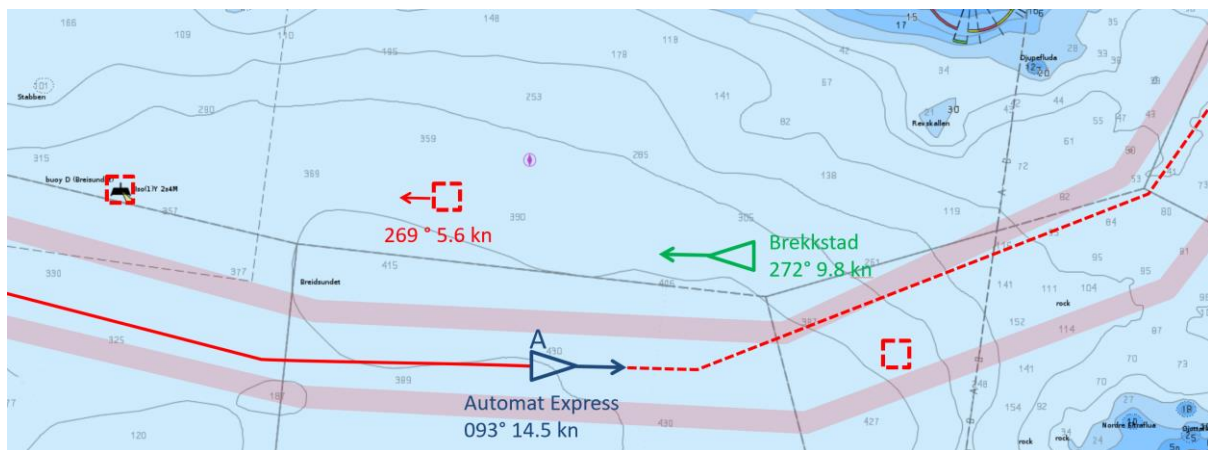


Fig.1: An on-line chart portal showing the situation awareness of the autonomous ship, where it thinks it is, what other ships and objects it has observed, and what intentions it has for the close future. The AIS symbol with a designated “A” for “autonomous navigation” and the intended route shown on demand is also a suggestion for addition in the ECDIS presentation.

SOLAS ships must transmit their position and some other information using AIS. In addition, SOLAS ships are usually big and make good radar targets, which will provide a second source of information. Furthermore, all SOLAS ship must make a voyage plan from port to port. Several passed and ongoing projects aim at collecting route plans and coordinating ship traffic for reasons of safety and efficiency (e.g. EfficienSea, ACCSEAS, MONALISA, SMART navigation, SESAME, and the STM Validation projects). These attempts in route exchange would make it possible for SOLAS ships – also MASS - to coordinate their voyages and show intentions well ahead of time to avoid entering into a close quarters situation where the COLREGs will apply.

Route exchange would for instance allow each ship to send a number of waypoints ahead of the ships present position though AIS to all ships within radio range. All ships can then see other ships intended route. In the ACCSEAS project 2014 a simulator study was made with 11 professional British, Swedish and Danish bridge officers, harbour masters, pilots and VTS operators with experience from complex

traffic in the test area which was the Humber Estuary. The feedback from the participants on the benefits of showing intentions were overall positive, *Porathe and Brodje (2015)*.

5. Conclusions

I have in this discussion paper pointed at some challenges regarding the rules of the road, COLREGS, qualitative nature and the quantitative needs of programmers of collision avoidance applications. The interaction between traditional ships in “manual mode” is from time to time problematic. The introduction of autonomous ships which in their navigation follows a machine interpretation of COLREGS might lead to many problems if not implemented carefully.

It is of great importance that the manoeuvres of autonomous ships are predictable to human operators on manual ship. The Artificial Intelligence onboard has a potential to be much “smarter” than humans and be able to extrapolate further into the future and thereby behave in a way that might surprise people (“automation surprise”). Instead the AI should focus on behaving in a humanlike manner. This automation transparency might consist of the Route Exchange technology developed in recent e-Navigation projects like EfficienSea, ACCSEAS and MONALISA, which holds a basic infrastructure for autonomous ship.

Acknowledgements

This research is conducted within the SAREPTA (Safety, autonomy, remote control and operations of transport systems) project funded by the Norwegian Research Council, which is hereby gratefully acknowledged.

References

- CROSBIE, J.W. (2006), *Lookout Versus Lights: Some Sidelights on the Dark History of Navigation Lights*, J. Navigation, 59/1, pp 1-7
- IMO (1972), *Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972*, (COLREGs), Int. Maritime Organization
- IMO (1980), *The International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974*, [http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Safety-of-Life-at-Sea-\(SOLAS\)-1974.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Safety-of-Life-at-Sea-(SOLAS)-1974.aspx)
- IMO (2018), *Regulatory scoping exercise for the use of Maritime Autonomous Surface Ships (MASS)*, MSC 100/5/6
- LEE, G.W.U.; PARKER, J. (2007), *Managing Collision Avoidance at Sea*, Nautical Institute, London
- NTSB (2009), *Allision of Hong Kong-Registered Containership M/V Cosco Busan with the Delta Tower of the San Francisco–Oakland Bay Bridge San Francisco, California November 7, 2007*, Accident Report NTSB/MAR-09/0, PB2009-91640, National Transportation Safety Board, Washington, DC
- PORATHE, T. (2006), *3-D Nautical Charts and Safe Navigation*, Malardalen Univ. Press, Vasteras
- PORATHE, T.; BRODJE, A. (2015), *Human Factor Aspects in Sea Traffic Management*, 14th COMPIT Conf., Ulrichshusen
- RODSETH O.J.; NORDAHL H. (2017), *Definition for autonomous merchant ships. Version 1.0*, Norwegian Forum for Autonomous Ships. <http://nfas.autonomous-ship.org/resources-en.html>
- VAN DOKKUM, K. (2016), *The COLREGS Guide*, DokMar Maritime Publisher

Implementation of a Data Driven, Iterative Approach to Building Digital Twins

Jaroslav Nowak, ABB Marine, Billingstad/Norway, jaroslav.nowak@no.abb.com
Morten Stakkeland, ABB Marine, Billingstad/Norway, morten.stakkeland@no.abb.com

Abstract

This paper presents the implementation of a full system collecting data from marine equipment and edge analytics, transferring it with secure manner to on shore IT infrastructure in order to construct, maintain, and improve digital twin models. We will give examples where the on shore digital models were used to improve and even derive new on board edge analytics, making it an iterative process. The paper will provide a description of the full data stream, from the equipment on board to vessel models and implementation in the cloud infrastructure.

1. Introduction

Undoubtedly, there has been numerous attempts of describing and defining the concept of digital twins. And it still seems to be a lot of dispute on what exactly different persons, companies and customers understand by this term. The humble intention of authors of this article is not to lay theoretical or to some extend futuristic visions about what digital twins can become, but rather to outline how they are implemented and used to provide digital services and added value in marine systems. The paper will demonstrate how the digital twins are integrated into the on board and on shore systems, and describe the infrastructure that facilitates developing, deploying, and updating digital twins.

Three different use cases are given, where digital twins are used to add value and insights; benchmarking and measuring performance in a DC-grid electric propulsion system, condition monitoring of rotating machinery, and a monitoring application where machine learning was used to build a digital twin model. The three use cases illustrate several aspects of the practical usage of digital twins. First, they demonstrate how different applications or models require different models, structure and inputs. An electrical propulsion motor is a component in all the three use cases, but the corresponding motor models share few if any common structures. The digital twin must be adapted to the application, rather than encompassing all possible information. Second, they illustrate a second main point of the paper, of how the development, application and maintenance of the digital twins is an iterative process. In one example, it is described how several iterations and on board changes were needed to improve the data quality to a sufficient level for the model to be accurate. In a second example, the digital twin has been applied to modify and improve the on board system.

2. Digital twins

The treatment of digital twins in this paper will lean heavily on the systematic treatment and concepts and classification provided by *Cabos and Rostock (2018)*. They propose the following four business drivers for investing into digital twins:

- 1) to increase the manufacturing flexibility and competitiveness,
- 2) improve product design performance,
- 3) forecasting the health and performance of products over lifetime,
- 4) improved efficiency and quality in manufacturing.

This article will focus mainly on point 3 and partially on point 2, as it is related to how the application of digital twins are integrated into the ABB Marine business unit. In its portfolio of digital products, ABB Marine offers systems and services that are supporting our customers in various aspects of vessel and machinery operations, Fig.1. The article will mainly discuss the content of Smart Asset Management block, giving three particular use cases.

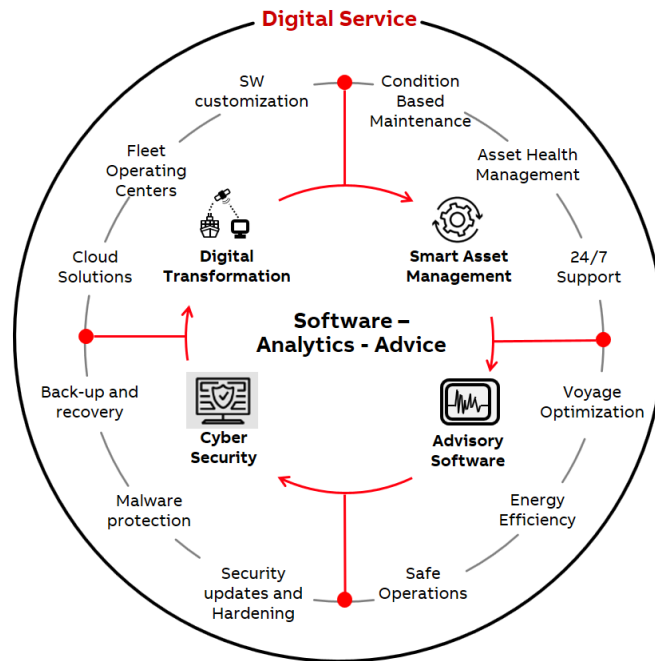


Fig.1: Digital Service solution portfolio derived from ABB

Again, following *Cabos and Rostock (2018)*, the three constituents of digital twin are:

- “A. Asset representation: i.e. a digital representation of a unique physical object (e.g. a ship or an engine or part of it)” which in this article is discussed in section 3.1, ‘Asset model versus system model’ covering to some extent, semantics of collected data.
- “B. Behavioral model: Encoded logic to allow predictions and/or decisions on the physical twin” discussed in data collection and use-cases related chapters where some examples of modelling methods from knowledge based, through system functions and ending with purely data driven machine learning models are given.
- “C. Condition or configuration data: Data reflecting status of and changes to the unique physical object during its lifecycle phases” is in fact a description of the digital twin enabler e.g. computerized system of systems thoroughly described in chapter 3, ‘Infrastructure for implementation of digital twins’

3. Infrastructure for implementation of digital twins

In order to take all benefits of using digital twin, there is a certain digital infrastructure needed to be established both on premise e.g. on board marine vessel as well as on data receiving side e.g. onshore infrastructure that is later referred in this article as a cloud. There are certainly different ways of implementing such an infrastructure and one may find different terms associated with its description – in this article we will use a term ‘system of systems’, which in principle is a collection of task-oriented or dedicated systems that pool their resources and capabilities together to create a new, more complex system which offers more functionality and performance than simply the sum of the constituent systems. Number of systems used and described in the article is obviously finite and can be listed in the following way:

- Diagnostic system i.e. data collection and analytics system deployed on board as well as in virtualized environment in the cloud (that goes by the name of ABB Ability™ Remote Diagnostic System)
- Decentralized Control System having multiple layers out of which control/field network and client network are to be discussed
- Remote access platform software solution that implements secure remote connection and data

transfer

- Microsoft Azure cloud infrastructure enabling deployment of virtual environment to host on shore digital twin as well as facilitates the storage of both raw and recalculated data in a simple and readable format of SQL tables or flat files
- Dashboarding application for data visualization and sharing part of entire on shore digital twin to various data consumers e.g. ship operators, vessel management companies, other vendors.

The building blocks of digital twin infrastructure and entire cycle of data transformation and its processing to build and iteratively update behavioral aspect of digital twin is presented on Fig.2. Each aspect of this environment is tagged with A, B, C letter that corresponds to the main constituents of digital twin given in the ‘Introduction’ chapter. This way, we provide a context and relate practical implementation of certain blocks to the concept of digital twin. In principle, what is presented on Fig.2 is a system of systems capable of collecting data on board according to different sampling regimes, performing on premise analytics for decision support and data size reduction, compressing data before securely transferring from marine vessel to cloud data centers and finally processing data of single assets or systems or fleet of same assets in order to build and iteratively update digital models of physical assets that are deployed on board (on premise)

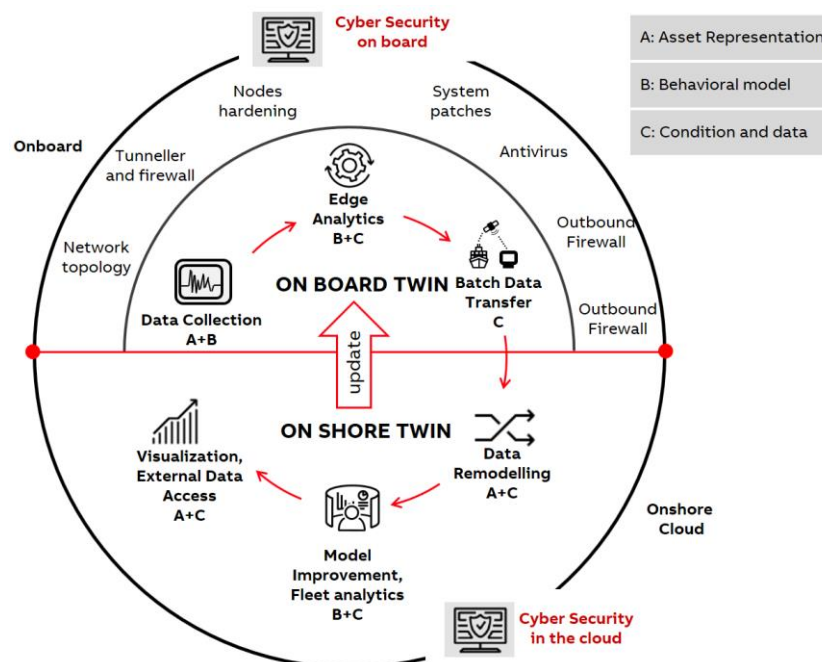


Fig.2: Building blocks of digital twin infrastructure

In further sections of this article, most of the blocks and aspects presented in Fig.2 will be discussed in details with some highlights as presented below:

- Asset representation i.e. conceptual modelling of assets and systems of assets on board and in the cloud with its practical implementation with use of structured XML documents. Here we answer the question of what data we are going to collect.
- Data collection part i.e. insight about how interfacing with other on premise digital systems and smart devices is implemented and what are the main communication protocol of choice. Here we try to give an answer on how we collect data with the strong goal of reusing existing digital infrastructure rather than replicating data sources by adding more sensors and physical connections. Aim is to minimize investment cost to build digital twin, yet not to lose information that are critical to build proper digital models.
- Edge analytics i.e. analytics performed on board the vessel is an essence of behavioural aspect of digital twins. Here we would like to explain the process of manipulating data in order to predict the condition of actual physical asset.

- Data transfer from on board to on shore or cloud infrastructure involves data selection, compression, secure transfer and remodelling part on consumer's side. Until now, the infrastructure for on board twin is described and the article enters description of the on-shore twin.
- Cyber security is additionally considered in all steps presented in Fig.2, therefore we devote entire chapter for that
- Once data leaves the vessel, they are processed further on the cloud side. This process often requires remodelling the structure and meta data information so that fleet type analytics can be applied. Having data in the cloud opens also opportunities for collaborative work of human experts from different disciplines to improve models and analytics without necessity of connecting to on board infrastructure. Improved models and recommendations can be then applied into on board digital twin to keep consistency between on board and on shore digital representation of the same physical assets.

3.1. Asset vs system representation

There are different ways of structuring information and data that are describing digital representation of physical assets. One way of modelling a physical asset is to provide static information that will not change over its lifetime. These types of information are called ASSET INFOS and could for instance be the bearing type, serial number, rating plate information such as nominal speed of the motor or nominal power. Another type of information that are more dynamic are actual measurements, otherwise called INPUTS. Example of inputs are measured speed, temperature or current. INPUTS are representing measurements taken from the source of measurement (such as sensor or other digital system) without any pre-processing. Interesting factors in the definition of the INPUT are its type (numerical or textual, time series or equispaced vector), its origin (e.g. information about data source location) and the sampling rate in case of simple data readers. The third type of information are in this case RESULTS which are digital information on how the INPUTS and ASSET INFOS has been processed according to behavioural aspects of the digital twin model. RESULTS can also be numerical values (for instance root mean square value calculated from raw vibration data) or textual (such as warning information that the condition of the physical asset is starting to deteriorate).

An important note at this point is that although we typically have some predefined structure of ASSET INFOS, INPUTS and RESULTS that are describing the physical asset, or in other words we have an equipment model in place, these definitions may and will change over the course of iterative process of updating models and digital twins. Therefore, it is important that our infrastructure can accept multiple changes in the way we for instance define e.g. INPUTS by changing sampling rate of signal or RESULTS by changing the underlying equations and analytics with minimum effort e.g. economic impact.

One language, or to be precise, one markup language that can be used to describe the physical asset in the digital world can be XML (extensible markup language) that is widely used in IT world mainly in SOA (Service Oriented Architecture) type of applications. XML also found its application in describing configuration of digital twin discussed in this article. This is mainly due to the fact that it combines flexibility (anyone can define whatever tag or property in xml) with clear syntax check. In addition, although XML does not have any semantics incorporated in the standards itself, it is almost self-explanatory for any domain expert to understand the difference between motor speed and hull number if only they are appropriately named in XML.

Another aspect of modelling physical assets is the way how the meta model is structured. In principle, meta models should describe relations between digital data collected to build digital twin, so that it reflects the function of modelled assets or its place in the wider hierarchy. In this article, we are using a term of asset model that is a definition of single physical, repetitive object versus system model where strict criteria for encapsulating meta model are released e.g. instead of building meta model for electric motor we are more interested in the meta model of all energy producers and consumers that are playing role in behavioural model of vessel's energy efficiency calculation. In case of asset type modelling, it

is crucial that the instance of such model can be standardized and deployed multiple time without additional re-configuration (or engineering). An example of such object modelled as asset is electric motor, or pump or propulsion control system. In all of those cases we may define standard set of XML elements and attributes and treat them as a template of the digital representation of the motor, or pump or specific local control system. In consequence, the names of those properties and attributes will be the same for all instances of assets modelled this way. It is still possible to position such an instance of the asset in the broader hierarchy of subsystem or system thus its individual associations or location will be treated as unique identifier of this asset.

There are many reasons why templates and predefined asset models find its applications and the main one is obviously economic aspect. It is much quicker, easier and cheaper to engineer and deploy digital infrastructure of entire propulsion machinery of the vessel if we simply do it by multiple instantiation of standardized asset models. One example could be deployment of electric propulsion system that consists of digital representation of 2 frequency converters, 2 electric motors, 2 transformers and 2 propulsion control systems, where each of them is deployed as an instance of its equipment type template. Modelling according to asset model has its advantages but may also lead to unnecessary complication in case one would like to aggregate and relate base properties of multiple assets following some specific behavioural logic. One example has been given already e.g. building a model of energy flow on board the vessel. Another one could be sensor fusion techniques for system level fault detection – here we may bind the effect seen within e.g. instance of the asset type model (for instance high temperature of motor winding) and correlate it with real cause of this bad effect that may be originated from totally different place in the hierarchy (for instance wrong performance of the control loop for this motor). In this case, we should make a translation of asset model properties to system model properties. And this can be done by proper mapping the properties with use of some translation tables together with a replication of original values records. In the era of a big data, cheap cloud storage and system that easily scale up for different calculations needs, such an approach seems to much more reasonable than for instance 10 years ago.

Fig.3 shows very simple example of asset model type xml template used to describe different properties of frequency converter which is next translated with use of translation table into another system model. Highlighted with red boxes, are examples of ASSET INFO or INPUT with various properties describing how actual values are going to be acquired (data source address and sampling rate) and where they are going to be stored (database, flat files, volatile memory). In the system model example that follows the same XML syntax, there is an example of RESULT element with the attribute <formula> that describes the equation in this case with use of proprietary calculation expressions.

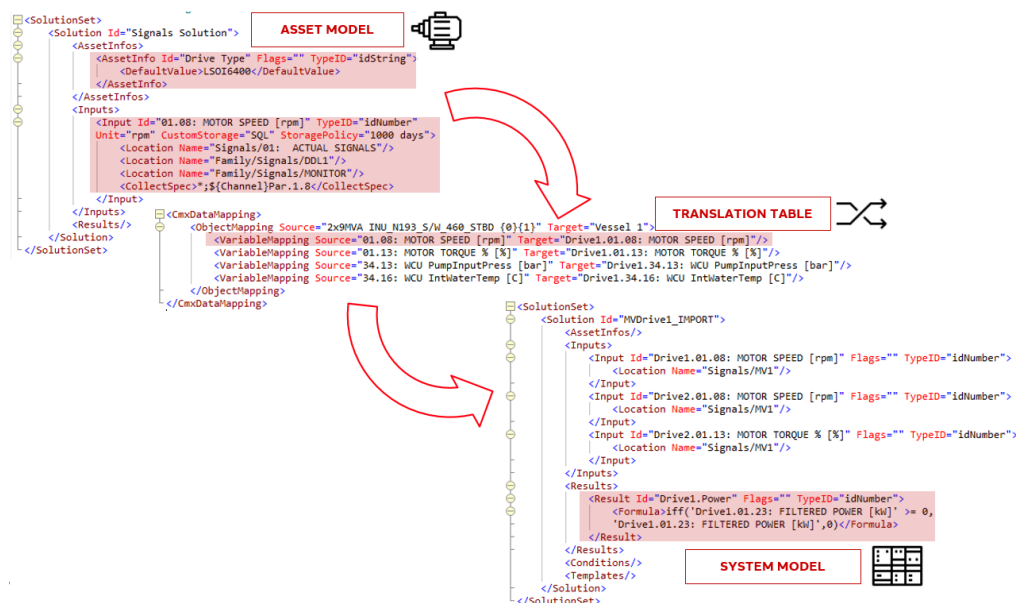


Fig.3: Asset vs system models and translation table examples

One final note in the topic related to modelling of physical assets in digital application is that this process is expected to be done in iterative way. It all depends on the business model and we may have cases that the system once delivered, will never be changed. In the era of digital transformation and use of digital twins we see however that there are growing opportunities and customer demands to add different types of additional services, decision supporting systems, intelligence and analytics. All those additional inquiries result in iterative updates of asset and system models as well as translation tables.

3.2. Data collection

Once the static definition of physical assets has been established in a form of XML documents and deployed within diagnostic system runtime following multitier software architecture paradigm (with storage and data management, application processing and business intelligence separated in separate processes and nodes), it is time to deploy scenarios for a dynamics of digital twin e.g. from where, how often the measurement are going to be acquired in order to fire related calculations. The topic is very wide as itself and we will limit its description to few selected aspects only.

3.2.1. Communication interfaces

Nowadays, most of the marine applications are already digitalized to some extent. Typically, there are VMS (Vessel Management Systems) in place that allows operators to supervise and control most of the critical operations and processes. From that perspective, we may already expect that there is computerized infrastructure of some sensors, controllers, operating stations etc, all connected with field or Ethernet networks into control and automation system. These systems exchange information over communication buses with use of various protocol types: from the closed, proprietary ones that are typically vendor specific, through open ones that are supporting agreed international standards. In this article, we will discuss use of OPC standard (OLE for process control) which is well established and widely used way of exchanging data for non-critical and non-real time applications. The OPC specification evolved over years starting from Data Access part, next extended with OPC HDA (Historical Data Access) and OPC Alarms and Events. Technology wise, standard was created by Microsoft and based on COM, DCOM and OLE technologies. Recent development done by OPC Foundation group resulted in creating new specification e.g. OPC UA (Unified Architecture) that is focusing more on platform independence, openness, security and service-oriented architecture. Although OPC UA standard is undoubtedly a good answer for market demand to close the gap between modern IT technology trends and traditional industries, it is still not that often that equipment and system vendors for marine applications support OPC UA standard.

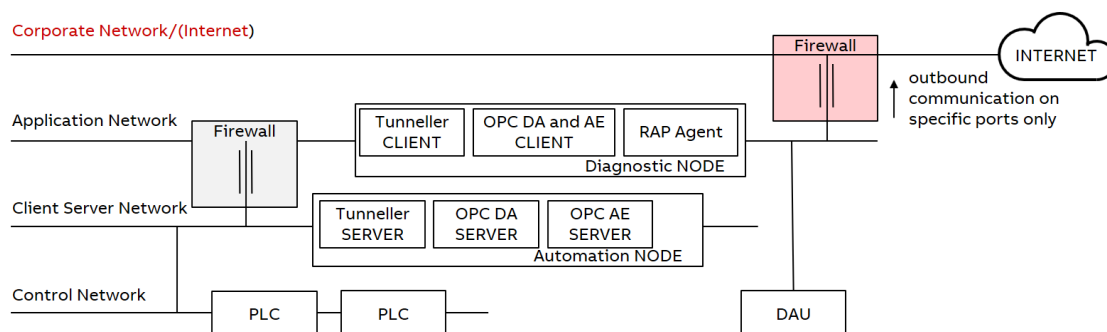


Fig.4: Communication topology for digital twin infrastructure

Fig.4 presents an example of network topology that can be found on board vessel discussed in this article in the use cases section. From the data collection perspective, important is to highlight that data provider node (in this case OPC Server node in Client Server network) is physically separated from the OPC CLIENT that is receiving application (in this case on board digital twin). Depending on the OPC CLIENT requirements for the signals and refresh rates, OPC Server creates corresponding signal groups and CLIENT subscribes to that and is notified about each change of the signal value. Described

mechanism is specific to OPC Data Access data flow. There are additional security aspects to be considered but these are discussed in chapter 3.4 Cyber Security.

3.2.2. Smart data acquisition

The most basic mode of exchanging data between OPC CLIENT and OPC SERVER is time scheduled request to acquire data from server and fetch it on client side. For the sake of simplicity, we may call this functionality as a *reader*. In ideal world OPC CLIENT would ask OPC SERVER for a data as frequent as we decide. In practice, there are certain limitation for instance more data to be stored means higher costs of storage, there are network bandwidth limitations, OPC tunnellers limitations and OPC server implementation limitations as well e.g. it may not be possible for OPC SERVER to provide data as frequent as OPC CLIENT is asking. Further in this chapter, authors will describe different ways of bypassing some of those limitations without a loss of information.

The first approach is to use both *synchronous* and *asynchronous* interfaces for OPC CLIENT-SERVER communication. With use of *asynchronous* interface, OPC Client does not poll the server every requested interval – instead it is the server that notifies that client when data has exceeded user-specified deadband and in that moment client polls for the data. The advantage of such an approach is that we can set quite short interval and data should come only when they change, thus we minimize traffic between server and client and save on the storage. An example could be that if the ship stays still in the harbour and the reference speed for the propulsion motor is zero, there will be no values being polled and recorded on the client side even though the time interval may be single second/seconds. The drawback is that if the ship stays in the harbour for couple of days, our digital twin will have a data gap and consumer of this data may not be always sure if this is due to failure of recording system or asynchronous reading. In order to solve it one can add additional reader that uses synchronous interface with longer intervals (e.g. minutes, hours). With synchronous read, OPC client always polls the OPC server at regular predefined intervals and server is supposed to call back and provide the data.

Another approach of reading data in a smart way is to build some logical scenarios where for instance the OPC client uses watchdog to monitor if specific variable exceeds predefined threshold and if it does, there is a separate batch of OPC Client Server calls that collect data with high sampling rate only for period of predefined time e.g. few minutes. After that, the data poll is stopped. There is yet another approach to smart data acquisition where data are already received and our goal is to transform it in a way we minimize their size thus cost and maximize their value for use in specific analytics. Data preparation and transformation falls under the aspect of data science that is frequently called data engineering.

The sampling rate in general should be adapted to the dynamics of the sampled process or signal, together with a consideration on the need to measure, analyse and model the underlying functions. For instance, it may be sufficient to sample the power of a propulsion once every minute for large tanker with conventional propulsion, while sampling every few seconds may be needed to monitor the performance of the components in a DP system. Then why not sample every available every second? The answer is related to data volume, storage and transportation. The complexity and abundance of systems and subsystems on board a modern vessel means that if sampling every second, the amount of data would be very large, but without adding any insight or value. The communication link between the vessel and on shore data centers is another factor that should motivate the data engineer to some care when setting the sampling rates. Binary signals are well suited for asynchronous sampling. A new value is then stored only when the state of the signal is changed. However, it is recommended to add synchronous sampling at regular intervals, to ensure data integrity.

Integration and downsampling of signals are useful techniques that in some cases can be applied to reduce the size of the data stream. For instance, consider an auxiliary pump in some subsystem on a vessel. In this particular case, the data engineer considers two variables to be of interest; the energy consumption and the accumulated number of running hours. When calculating the energy consumption, the first step would be to integrate the measured power in order to calculate the accumulated energy in

units of kWh. When integrating, the sampling rate should be high in order to optimize the accuracy. The accumulated energy consumption can then be downsampled without any loss of accuracy, the only loss being temporal resolution. The main idea is to calculate the integrated signal in the edge analytics and transmit the downsampled signals to shore. The average power consumption can easily be calculated from this integrated signal. The example is illustrated in Fig.5. In this example, the power is measured every second, integrated and downsampled once every minute. The average power is calculated every minute. Note that for the sake of robustness, the integration should be performed as close to the signal source as possible, preferably on an industrial grade, redundant device. The integrated signal then has the advantage of providing useful information also during periods where the communication between the data collecting edge device and the device itself is lost, due to maintenance, network issues or other problems. The accumulated number of running hours should be calculated in a similar manner. The number of hours the pump is running should be accumulated at the edge device, and downsampled at an appropriate rate. One sample per day may be sufficient in this case.

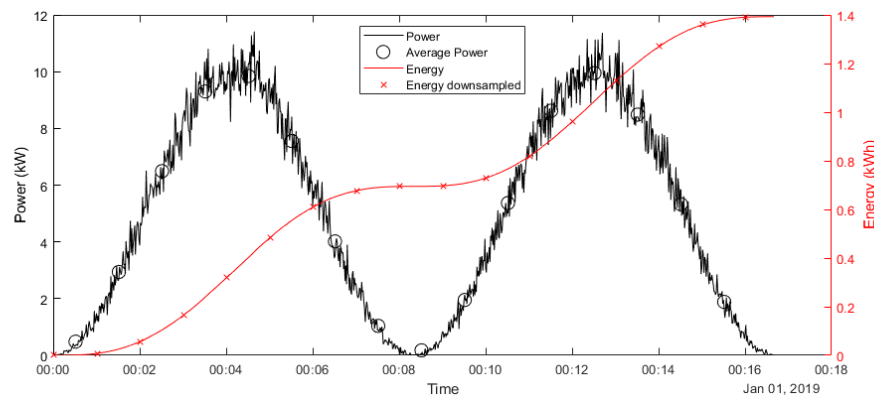


Fig.5: Principle of integration and downsampling to reduce storage and bandwidth requirements

3.3. Edge analytics

Once data are collected, transformed or downsampled, they can be processed by certain analytics already on board the vessel to derive meaningful KPI (Key Performance Indicators) for decision support. This type of analytics is called edge analytics as they happen within on premise systems. The diagnostic system that is a main enabler within digital twin infrastructure has capabilities of calculating results automatically at the arrival of data that are defined as inputs for those results. In the use cases described in this article we are typically discussing time series sort of data so the time stamp of values should act as reference for the calculation engine to pick up right values and use it to calculate final result, Fig.6.

The pair Stamp -ValidFor is used in performing time-series computations. Values can be combined in computation only when their validity periods overlap. The resulting validity period is the intersection (common part) of the validity periods of the arguments. Thus, the stamp of the result will be the later of the stamps of the arguments, and the end of its validity will be the earlier of the ends of the arguments. Fig.6 illustrates how this might happen for a sample expression $A+B$. Note that when argument periods do not overlap, there is no result produced, *ABB MARINE (2017)*.

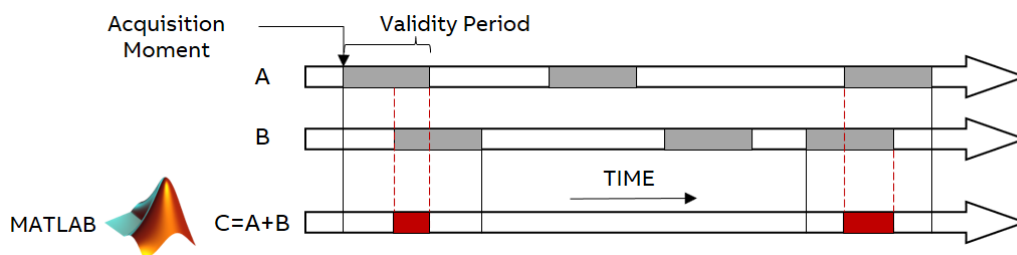


Fig.6: Validity and timestamp check for processing results

In the practical application, formula $A+B$ is typically quite complicated signal processing analytics that for instance calculates FFT spectrum out of collected vibration data. The body of FFT calculation analytics may be some tailored made signal processing functions or a call to existing library embedded within calculations runtimes such as MATLAB or R.

Often some results become inputs for other results, and thus we may have hundreds of results derived from only several initial inputs that represent sensor measurements. This entire batch of equations may require regular updates and modification as we learn more about behavior of physical asset and we introduce changes and improvements in the chain from data collection scenarios to edge analytics. Point is that every update of the formula for C e.g. from $C=A+B$ to $C=2*A+B$ trigs automatic recalculation of underlying results so that digital twin updates itself automatically. For real-time or close to real time application where criticality of edge analytics is high, one must consider moving calculations to the control layer and deploy them on board programable controllers. Example of such an approach is described in the use case for motor temperature protection.

3.4. Cyber security

From the marine market observation over last 5-8 years, significant increase of the cyber security awareness has been observed especially on regulating side (marine notification classes) as well as end users e.g. ship owners and operators. Traditional vendors of digitalized systems, especially global companies such as ABB had the cyber security mindset, tools, regulations and solution in place already long time ago – this is mainly due to the fact that other industries such as oil & gas, power (especially nuclear), chemical were already demanding secure solution long time before it started to become a standard in marine. Marine industry is exposed to digital transformation process and the concept and implementation of digital twins are raising stronger concerns on how safe and secure are all data transitions and accesses required to build such digital copies. As depicted on Fig.2, the ABB solution for both on board and cloud twin is somehow embraced by cyber security frameworks. There is a number of different techniques developed and implemented to secure our system and writing about all of them would probably go beyond the main scope of this article. Therefore, we focus on selected aspects described in following paragraphs.

Cyber security starts on board or on premise. The way how computers, smart devices, networks and communication protocols are secured there, determines also probability of having somebody able to breach the entire system. As shown on Fig.4, the heart of digital twin infrastructure which in our case is a diagnostic system is interconnected with all vital components and network segments on board the ship. Therefore, it is important to control and restrict network traffic that flows between non-critical Application Network and critical automation and control network on south side and customers network or even open internet on north side. For the secure OPC communication between digital twin infrastructure and automation system, there must be an OPC tunneller and firewall in place. First one is solving the problem of DCOM technology that OPC communication is based on. In short DCOM (Distributed Component Object Model) developed by Microsoft years ago, has a pretty naughty feature for all network administrators: it randomly assigns and uses communication ports from considerably wide range (e.g. from 1024 to 5000) forcing all firewalls between OPC client and server side to be opened for this range. It makes entire setup vulnerable and practically open for cyber-attacks. As a solution, shown on Fig.4, there is an additional software application called tunneller that tunnels OPC traffic through single, deterministically configured port. And for the communication via this port, the second required component e.g. firewall depicted on Fig.4 with grey fill has to be placed and configured so that it allows for communication over tunneller port only.

Another point exposed for potential cyber-attacks is the physical computer where the software hosting digital twin is running. Few most important practises used to protect computers are listed below:

- With each release of the software product, performing Attack Surface Analysis to identify all potential attack points
- For the entry points that has to be open, run and successfully pass security tests performed by

- authorised and independent Device Security Assurance Center (DSAC)
- Perform system hardening with use of embedded Windows OS firewall to whitelist ports that are needed and block all others that are not used by application
- Disable USB usage for mass storage media
- Apply regular operating system updates and patches – this is governed and executed within cyber security service contract
- Install and update antivirus application on regular basis
- All code that is running digital twin application is signed with use of PKI (Public-key infrastructure) digital certificates
- Strictly manage access control by introducing password policies, authorization and role-based mechanism on all possible levels e.g. from operating system to the application itself

Cyber-attacks may be executed from inside e.g. some person or application is trying to breach the system while being on board, or it could be an external attack from public internet. The latter one is more likely as there are probably and unfortunately quite large number of hackers that would like to try their skills to attack digital systems running on board such critical vessels as cruise liners or LNG (Liquefied Natural Gas) tankers. Therefore, protecting ship to shore connection that facilitates for instance remote access from vendors' companies to computers on board or data transfer itself between ship and shore must be handled with special attention. Solution that is used by ABB is called Remote Access Platform. In a very short it consists of the software agent (RAP agent) deployed at the vessel side that creates secure link and communicates with service centre – server side application that functions as a core of the system, acting as knowledge repository, control centre and communication hub. Important aspect here is that communication between ship and shore is always initiated by the ship side and therefore firewall marked with red fill on Fig.4 is configured for outbound communication only thus restricting entire inbound traffic. In addition, there are only two certain, public IP addresses to be opened on firewall (for service centre and communication server points) and everything else can be blocked. Entire communication such as file transfer or Remote Desktop Protocol are tunnelled through secure link established between RAP agent and communication server. Prior to initiating such secure link, RAP agent and communication server perform two-way authentication. The communication itself is encrypted using TLS (Transport Layer Security) protocol. RAP provides also audit and security features, including audit logs to track user and application access.

3.5. Data transfer and data ingestion

Once Remote Access Platform establishes secure link, it also facilitates automatic file transfer in a batch mode. This is the way how the digital twin on board transfers selected measurements and results of analytics to its counterpart e.g. digital twin in the cloud. The amount of data that is required to be stored in the cloud is also changing along the iterative process of digital twin updates and improvements. From one side, we try to minimize the scope of data transferred to save on satellite communication link costs, but from the other side, having as much data as it is possible stored in the cloud allows for multidimensional and fleet wide analysis that results in improvement of local models for individual vessels. So instead of limiting ourselves with the scope of the data, we should rather minimize its size. Techniques of downsampling and smart data acquisition have been described in chapter 3.2.2, but there is still room for improvement with use of high ratio compression techniques. As it has been tested and proven in real application, use of high compression methods may decrease the size of transferred data by the factor of 8.

As soon as data arrive on receiving side that is typically a virtual machine with high storage capacity, files are handled by the job running on shore side digital twin. This job is first decompressing data and next is ingesting data into exactly the same software application as runs on board. Difference is that we may set up multiple consumer instances and use either the same asset modelling method as on board thus create exact copies of on board digital twin or with use of translation tables, one can rearrange all model structure and use arriving data to analyse aspects of totally new nature.

4. Use case: efficiency analysis for marine DC-Grid systems

The digital twin that was developed in order to analyse the performance of the propulsion system on a vessel with DC grid power distribution, is a fitting example of how several iterations were needed in order to construct the model.

A single line diagram representing a schematic representation of vessel with DC grid is shown in Fig.6. The digital twin concept for this case was developed in order to analyse and compare the performance of the vessel in different modes of operation, with respect to fuel consumption. The information shown in the diagram above provides sufficient information about the connectivity in the system to construct this particular digital twin. Note that in order to simulate or model other aspects of the system, other drawings and schematics may be needed. The digital twin in this context is understood as the functions needed to perform this specific analysis, rather than a model encompassing each individual function of each relevant components. No 3D drawings are necessary in order to inspect, evaluate and simulate the fuel consumption related to the modes of operation.

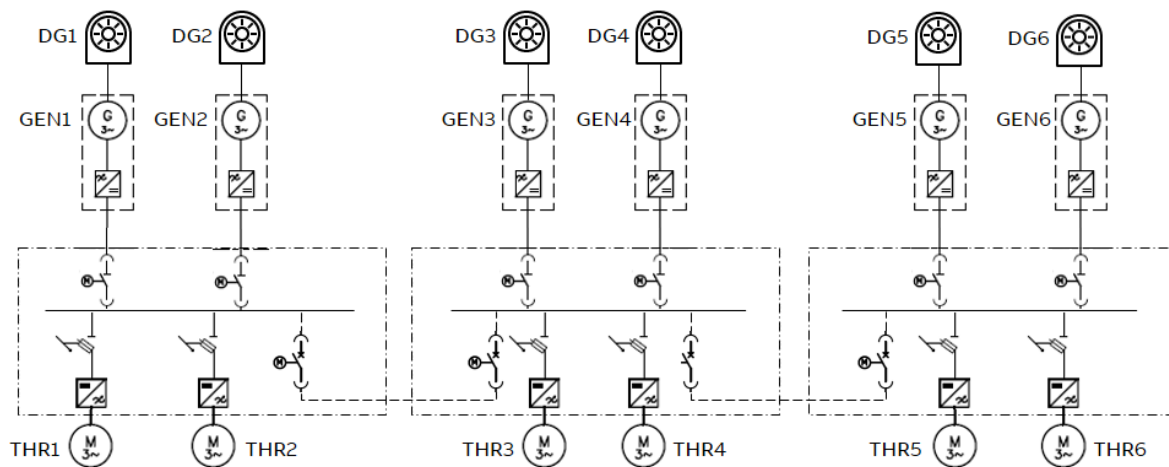


Fig.7: High level diagram of a DC grid energy distribution system with 6 diesel engines and electrical generators, and 6 thrusters

The measured inputs to this particular twin model are

- Electrical generator power, measured for each electrical generator
- Fuel consumption for each diesel engine

Other inputs are

- SFOC (Specific Oil Fuel Consumption) curves for the diesel engines, *Madsen (2014)*
- Model of the PEMS (Power & Energy Management System) function with corresponding limits

As a side note - one missing component when evaluating and benchmarking fuel consumption is a digital twin in its most literal meaning – a digital model of the considerations made by the crew when operating the vessel. There may for instance be valid reasons for operating with an extra generator online during an operation, even though it degrades the performance with respect to fuel consumption.

The digital twin model was constructed in several iterations, where the first one was related to the signal quality of the collected signals. After assembling the model and performing initial analysis, it became evident that the sampling rate of most of the signals were high enough to monitor transit/ steaming mode, but insufficient for monitoring of DP operations. The DP system follows the dynamics of the wind, current and waves, which means that the sampling needs with intervals in the order of seconds, not minutes. This issue was solved by performing modifications of the on board diagnostic system, by

adjusting the sampling rate of selected signals. The second iteration was regards to the selected signals. A DC grid system can be operated with both opened and closed bus-tie breakers, which will influence how the individual engines and thrusters are loaded. The status of these breakers was not included in the initial set of logged data, and had to be added at a later stage, by interfacing the on board automation system

A third iteration was also added, in the sense that the initial SFOC curves provided by the manufacturer of the diesel engines were replaced by the empirical SFOC curves, extracted from over a year of operation. This gives a more accurate image than the generic curves. It also corresponds to the principle stated by *Cabos and Rostock (2018)*, that the digital twin should be updated if the physical object changes.

Completion of this stage of the digital twin then paved the way for more interactions and iterations. Firstly, the twin enables benchmarking and measuring of the operation of the vessel, which can be used as feedback to the on board crew. This may be reflected in the future operations, which again will be measured by the digital twin.

In addition, the digital twin has been used together with other modules to simulate the theoretical performance of a modified or slightly different system. For instance, how much energy could be saved by adding energy storage to the system in Fig.6? This question can be answered quite accurately by combining the digital twin with other simulation modules, as for instance an energy storage module and a PEMS module. This serves as an example of how the digital twin itself enables iterations and system modifications, and the twin model would off course need to be updated after retrofitting the vessel with energy storage.

5. Use case: condition monitoring of rotating equipment

Another case, where there has been necessity to introduce iterative process of updating behavioral and configuration aspect of digital twin is also related to the vessel with the power and propulsion system symbolically presented on Fig.6. This time, the main analytics were related to condition monitoring of main rotating electric machinery e.g. 6 electric generators and 3 selected tunnel thrusters. In the initial approach, well proven methods for machine condition assessment based on spectral analysis of vibration and current measurements have been used. Additional sensors such as accelerometers and Rogowski coils have been placed on the machine to measure vibration and electric current with high sampling rate (12,5kHz).

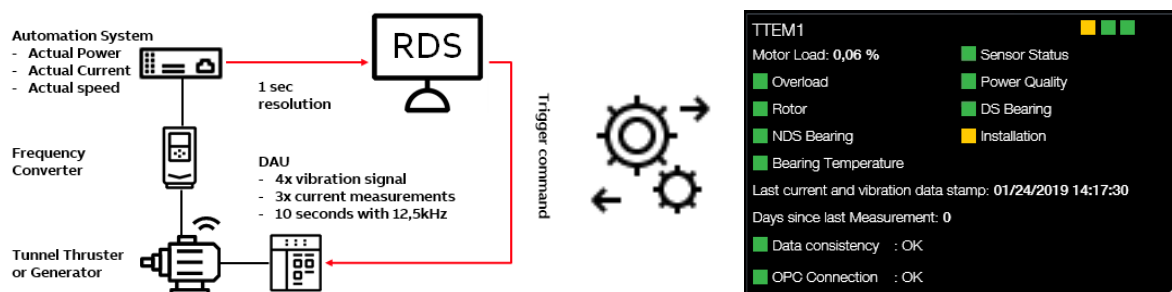


Fig.7: Automatic data collection process, analysis and visualization of machine condition

Original data collection and diagnostics scenario assumed that high frequency sampled measurements of vibration and current are going to be performed maximum once per day under the condition that rotating speed of monitored machine is stable during the high frequency measurement and the load of machine exceeds certain level defined in the system (for instance more than 60% of nominal load). These requirements are needed because:

- in order to perform effective automatic fault identification based on the vibration or current spectrum, the corresponding spectrum must be distinct and this can be achieved only if the

variation of the speed is as low as possible

- in order to analyse trends based on specific indicators derived from the spectrum, we should expect at least one measurement point per day to catch dynamics of mechanical faults that may develop in the machine over weeks
- the higher load on the machine the better signal to noise ratio thus higher reliability of automatic diagnosis

There is a certain limitation in a described measurement system, i.e. although vibration and current are sampled with high sampling rate of 12.5 kHz for the duration of e.g. 10 s, the rotation speed itself can only be acquired once per second. This is due to the fact, that there has not been any additional tachometer installed and the speed is acquired from automation system with use of OPC communication protocol described in chapter 3.2.1. High frequency sampled measurements of vibration and current together with average speed and load calculated while high frequency sampled measurements were taken, arrive to diagnostic system and are checked against calculation criteria e.g. average load must exceed threshold level and the variance of the speed must not exceed specific level. In case criteria are fulfilled, input measurements are processed with use of multiple analytics from the domain of signal filtering, spectral analysis and harmonics matching and checked against the warning limit. Very final information to the users on board is presented as the graphic with traffic lights corresponding to different machine faults, Fig.7.

The presented scenario found its successful implementation on numerous vessels and proved to be very effective especially for typical propulsion motors, AC generators or direct online motors. However, in the discussed case, it has been very soon discovered that the operating profile of especially tunnel thruster's motors requires some modification and improvement in a way data are collected and pre-processed before actual analysis. And this is due to the fact, that tunnel thruster motors are mainly used in the DP (Dynamic Positioning) mode and from the analysis of the speed and load measurements derived from the digital twin it showed up that speed may vary more than 50% within 10 s duration of measurements, Fig.8. This was mainly an effect of wave impact compensation while keeping a fixed position of the vessel. In consequence, even though diagnostic system was triggering the measurements once per hour, these measurements were not further processed as they did not fulfil precondition related to minimal speed variance. In result, trends of main indicators contain very few points which did not allow machine experts to give reliable diagnosis and recommendation about required maintenance actions.

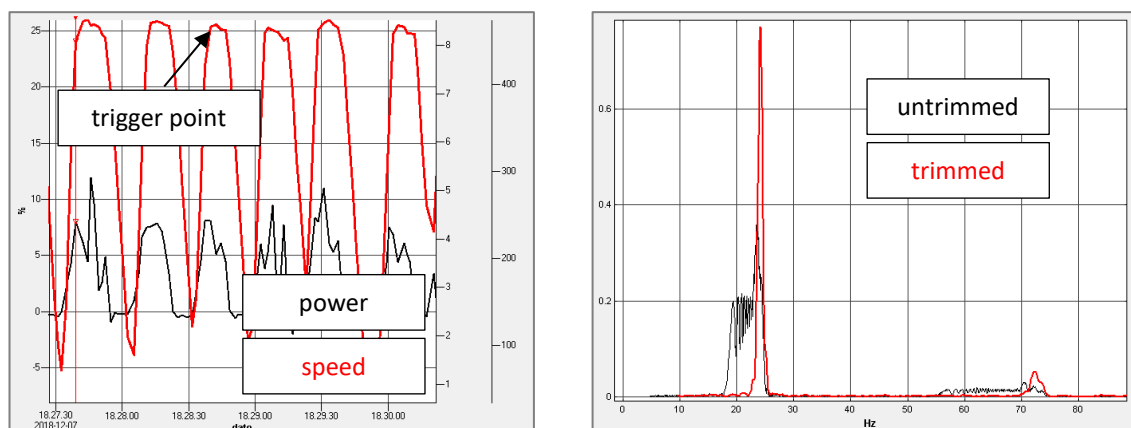


Fig.8: Operating cycle of tunnel thruster and effect of data trimming on spectrum quality

In the first step of iterative improvements the emphasis was put on increasing the number of measurements. This was achieved by changing the condition scenario. Instead of checking the level of speed variance once per hour, the diagnostic scenario checked every second whether the motor is at its peak of speed increase within a single work cycle. Measurements were triggered immediately if this condition has been fulfilled (see the triggering point marked in Fig.8). In result, there has been multiple measurements taken per day. Many of them however still contained the speed falling edge so expected

to have high speed variance and had to be taken out from analysis. This however was not known basing only on low time resolution measurements of speed. The solution was found by analysing high frequency sampled current data. Close to sinusoidal signal of supply current of the motor contains approximate of the motor speed. By analysing frequency of supply current wave, one could cut out the time window containing measurement with most stable speed. The only criteria to be fulfilled was the minimum length of the window size to fulfil spectrum resolution requirement and the variance of the speed within this window. Once the window start and end point have been derived with use of some optimization algorithm, the same time coordinates were used to cut out corresponding window of vibration measurements (as all vibration and current channels were sampled simultaneously by DAU – Data Acquisition Unit).

Once the high frequency sampled data were trimmed according to above scenario, they were further processed with the same analytics as used in initial deployment. Fig.8 right hand side chart shows vibration spectrum before (black) and after (red) trimming. It is clearly seen that spectrum derived from trimmed data has a much more dominant main harmonic thus the fault identification part of analytics is to be more reliable.

The last iteration of digital twin improvement was related to modification of baselining method and proper calculation of warning limit. In the original approach, warning limits were based on initial, single baseline measurements acquired for monitored machines in early stage of their lifetime. In addition, those warning limits were checked against international standards such as *ISO 10816-3:2009 (2009)*. This approach however showed up to be wrong because on one hand measured values such as velocity RMS were multiple times lower than the warning limit given by ISO standard, and on the other hand the variance of calculated vibration indicators for each measurement point during the first few months of machines lifetime was so high that it could exceed baseline limit derived from single measurement. As a result, digital twin was producing false alarms which is highly confusing and unwanted situation on board. High variance of resulting indicators was again originated from high dynamics of motors' operating profile and even though diagnostic system checked criteria for the load range, it happened that it caught measurement with extremely high energy that exceeded baseline warning limits.

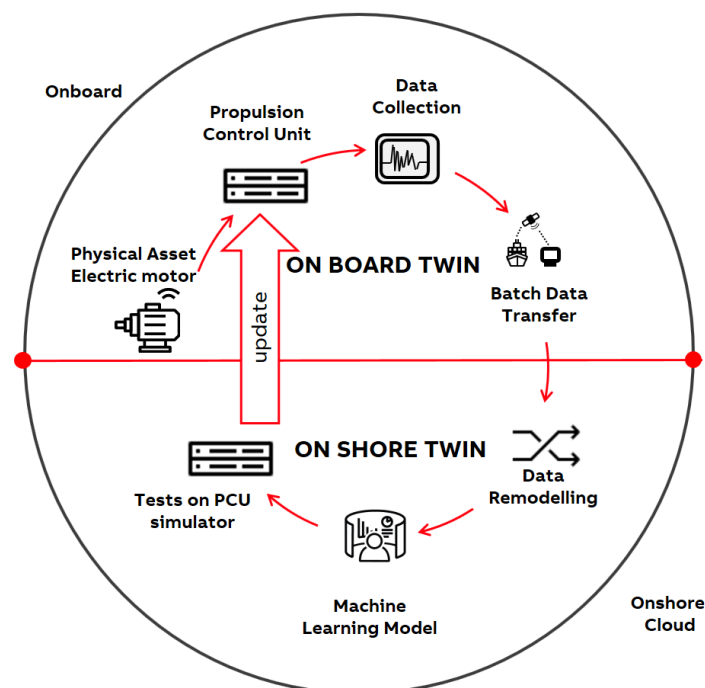


Fig.9: Process overview where digital twin is used to add inboard protection systems

The solution for that was to include statistical variance in the baseline and warning limit calculations. Instead of using single measurement as a baseline, there has been a larger set of measurement taken into

analysis. Time range to collect such a sample was set to half a year and with, in average, 4-6 measurement points per month it gave a good set of approximately 30 observations. Following recommendations given by *MOBIUS INSTITUTE (2017)* for statistical alarm calculations and basing on the assumption that vibration indicators spread follows normal distribution, the alarm limit calculated as a function of average value and its standard deviation. Important note is that new approach was applied individually for each machine which resulted in having different values of warning limits that corresponded to actual and observed energy vibration levels specific to this machine

The entire analysis described above has been performed with use of on shore digital twin as it is much easier to manipulate data, experiment with different equations and scale the analytics engine in the cloud. Since the core of on shore digital twin is based on the same software infrastructure as the one on board, the act of updating behavioural definition of on board twin was a matter of a single operation performed with remote connection

6. Use case: machine learning models for fault prediction

Another example of an iterative process involving digital twins, is a project where machine learning was applied to create a thermal model of a marine propulsion motor on a given class of vessels. This generation of the digital twin model was different than in the previous example, in the sense that structure and the content of the model was partially derived by machine learning. This digital twin was then used as a basis to improve the on board protection systems and, the improved protection was implemented in the PCU (Propulsion Control Unit) real-time controller. An overview of this process is shown in Fig.9. Note that the feedback to the PCU is not a continuous operation.

7. Summary

The marine industry is currently going through an accelerated process of digital transformation. There is very stimulating and open-minded environment created where all key players in the market e.g. ship owners, shipyards, system vendors and integrators are willing and trying to collaborate, integrate and exchange information and data to solve various challenges together. In such environment, there is also common and strong belief that building digital twins is a starting and fundamental step that eventually will result in measurable business gains and will provide added value. In this article, it was demonstrated how digital twins were used to add value for some specific use cases, and multiple lessons learnt when integrating the models in the marine digital infrastructure are presented. It has been highlighted that the digital infrastructure must be in place, using proven and working building blocks, in order to start iterative and to some extent continuous process of improvements and updates that digital twins require. Business wise, such a perspective strives for certain investments both on customer and vendor side, followed by continuous, advanced service efforts.

References

CABOS, C; ROSTOCK, C. (2018), *Digital Twin or Digital Model?*, 17th COMPIT Conf., Pavone, pp.403-411

ISO 10816-3:2009 (2009), *Mechanical vibration – Evaluation of machine vibration by measurements on non-rotating parts – Part 3: Industrial machines with nominal power above 15 kW and nominal speeds between 120 r/min and 15000 r/min when measured in situ*

ABB MARINE (2017), *RDS4Marine Engineering Manual software version 5.2.3*, manual

MOBIUS INSTITUTE (2017), *CAT III Vibration Analysis training*, online training course

MADSEN, K. E. (2014), *Variable Speed Diesel Electric Propulsion*, Technical report, Pon Power

There's no Free Lunch: A Study of Genetic Algorithm Use in Maritime Applications

Adam Sobey, Jeanne Blanchard, Przemyslaw Grudniewski, Thomas Savasta,
University of Southampton, Southampton/UK, ajs502@soton.ac.uk

Abstract

This paper surveys the applicability and performance of a variety of algorithms belonging to the Genetic Algorithm (GA) family on maritime engineering problems. Nine different GAs from the state-of-the-art are compared with the original GA. The applications are a yacht layout and a grillage structure. The aim is to understand the GA mechanisms by visualising the behaviour, find appropriate algorithms for common problems in maritime engineering and understand the common characteristics of these applications. Guidance is given on the correct algorithm selection, with cMLSGA outperforming other state-of-the-art algorithms on all the test problems.

1. Specialisation vs. generalisation

There's no free lunch. As an algorithm is adjusted to solve a given problem more successfully, it will inevitably degrade its performance across other types of problems. Another approach is that it can be developed to be more "universal", with a smaller reduction in performance across all problem types. This means that there are specialist solvers, providing excellent performance on some problems but much worse on others, and general solvers, capable of solving a range of problems well but never reaching the performance spikes of the specialist solvers. A key element in ensuring success in optimisation is therefore using the correct algorithm for the given problem.

Genetic Algorithm applications are increasing across a number of engineering and scientific problems. These algorithms provide excellent results in training Neural Networks, feature selection in data and optimisation to reduce the design space. Despite these advantages a recent ISSC report (Lazakis, et al., 2018) indicates that there is a decline in academic literature related to their use in marine applications. The reasons for this are unknown, certainly to the authors, and it implies that the full benefits are not realised. A key problem with these algorithms is that their mechanisms appear to be a black box and understanding more about how they relate to a given set of problems should improve their effectiveness.

Two problems from the marine industry with potentially different characteristics: a yacht layout and a grillage structure; are characterised by applying a range of top performing GAs to these problems: U-NSGA-III, MOEA/D, MOEA/D-MSF, MOEA/D-PSF, IBEA, HEIA, BCE, cMLSGA, the original GA and MTS. These algorithms are selected as they are popular in the Computer Science literature but are not pervasive in marine applications. The original GA represents an approach still common in the marine industry and U-NSGA-III represents the best practice seen in the academic literature.

2. Review of Genetic Algorithms

2.1. A history of Genetic Algorithms

The basis for Genetic Algorithms is that if the fittest individuals in a given population mate to form a new generation of children this new generation will be fitter, on average, than the last. Turing provided the initial inspiration for the Genetic Algorithm in 1950 (Turing, 1950); in this paper the potential for a biologically inspired learning machine is proposed, with a focus on Artificial Intelligence but no explicit methodology. In the 1960s early group selection theories were developed and the first successful implementation of a Genetic Algorithm, under the title adaptive systems, was performed by Holland and is summarised in 1969 (Holland, 1962) (Holland, 1969). These initial studies inspired others to develop algorithms for use in optimisation, or implement additional mechanisms, often moving away from the initial biological inspiration. For example elitism (De Jong, 1975) is used to

improve the performance by retaining a percentage of the best solutions between generations.

The first multi-objective Genetic Algorithm, Vector Evaluated Genetic Algorithm (VEGA) (Schaffer, 1985) was developed in 1985. This is a key implementation as multi-objective optimisation is a key benefit of using Genetic Algorithms with single objective optimisation providing the user with much less information, unless the search space is large or complex. VEGA selects a group of individuals and assigns them an objective, this approach found some success, but the search is focused predominantly on the edges of the solution space, providing poor convergence on much of the front. (Goldberg, 1989) developed what can be considered to be the algorithm closest to a standard version of a multi-objective Genetic Algorithm utilising classical mechanisms. This was developed alongside the first Pareto ranking approach proposed for multi-objective optimisation which is at the core of many modern Genetic Algorithms, the niching algorithms, and this process is based on Pareto optimality.

(Fonseca & Fleming, 1993) later develop the Multi-Objective Genetic Algorithm (MOGA), the first Genetic Algorithm utilising Pareto ranking and niching techniques to solve multi-objective optimisation problems. This is integrated into MATLAB through the popular MATLAB GA Toolbox (Chipperfield, et al., 1994), which is still currently used in many optimisation problems. In the same year, an adaptive Genetic Algorithm (AGA) (Srinivas & Patnaik, 1994) is developed to reduce the influence of crossover and mutation probability settings. It achieves higher performance on multimodal problems compared to the standard GA. This is extended to the self-tuning, self-adaptive Genetic Algorithm (SAGA) (Hinterding, et al., 1996). However, both AGA and SAGA are sensitive to a number of hyperparameters.

Extending the ideas from Goldberg, non-dominated sorting method (Srinivas & Deb, 1994) and simulated binary crossover (Deb & Agrawal, 1994) are used to develop NSGA. This algorithm improves the Pareto ranking and creates a movement away from binary to real value encoding, on which most current Genetic Algorithms are now based. The island model Genetic Algorithm is developed that divides the population into sub-population islands and allows the migration of individuals between islands, improving the diversity of the solutions and is among the first of the hierarchical algorithms (Whitley, et al., 1999). Strength Pareto Evolutionary Algorithm (SPEA) combines the characteristics from several previous multi-objective evolutionary algorithms (Zitzler & Thiele, 1999) and is upgraded to SPEA2 (Zitzler E, 2001), this algorithm is still used in the marine optimisation literature. To reduce the number of function calls, micro-GA (CA & Pulido, 2001) is introduced which is based on small population sizes with an external population for updating and re-initialisation. The micro-GA is improved to develop the Adaptive Micro-GA (AMGA) (Tiwari, et al., 2009).

Modern Genetic Algorithms are considered here to be from NSGA-II (Deb, et al., 2002.), as the oldest currently competitive algorithm, and those developed after its development. Multi-island Genetic Algorithm extends the concepts from the island model Genetic Algorithm. It is frequently used in the industrial literature since there is a commercial optimisation software based on this algorithm produced by SIMULIA, Isight, though this software also includes NSGA-II, AMGA and NCGA. In 2004, the indicator-based selection approach is first developed in Indicator-based Evolutionary Algorithm (IBEA), (Zitzler & Simon, 2004) which improves the efficiency of finding the final Pareto optimal front. Rather than using dominance to evaluate the achieved solutions, the indicator is used to reflect the diversity and quality of current Pareto optimal front in each generation and pushes the solutions to the true Pareto optimal front. Most of the literature relating to marine optimization uses algorithms from NSGA-II or before but does not adopt the more modern state-of-the-art algorithms, which are summarised in the next section.

2.2 Mechanisms of current main Genetic Algorithms

Of the frequently used Genetic Algorithms in the optimisation literature those considered to be state-of-the-art in various benchmarking exercises in evolutionary computation are not visible in the marine literature. Therefore, a brief review of the current state-of-the-art in evolutionary computation is performed to encourage further benchmarking of these algorithms. These are performed by splitting the

algorithms into 4 broad categories: niching, decomposition, co-evolutionary and multi-level selection algorithms. Codes for: cMLSGA, HEIA, NSGA-II, U-NSGA-III, MOEA/D, MOEA/D-MSF, MOEA/D-PSF, MOEA/D-M2M, BCE, IBEA and MTS are available for benchmarking in C++ and python from multiple sources including <https://www.bitbucket.org/Pag1c18/cmlsga>.

2.2.1 Niching algorithms

The introduction of niching techniques increases the diversity of the population and helps the Genetic Algorithms to improve the ability to solve multi-peak optimisation problems. The niching technique was first based on a preselection mechanism, meaning that the parent individuals can only be replaced when the newly created offspring individuals are higher in terms of fitness than the parent individuals, otherwise the parent individuals are retained (Cavichio, 1970). Niching is exemplified by the crowding mechanism based niching technique found in the most popular Genetic Algorithm NSGA-II (Deb, et al., 2002.) which uses non-domination to sort the fittest solutions, this mechanism is illustrated in Fig.1. The algorithm's popularity is because it is a robust general solver with few hyper-parameters and retains a high diversity through its diversity preservation mechanisms. This methodology has been upgraded to a variety of versions, such as U-NSGA-III (Seada & Deb, 2015) that unifies NSGA-II and NSGA-III to be suitable for mono-objective, multi-objective and many-objective problems, the problem type on which it is currently the top performing algorithm.

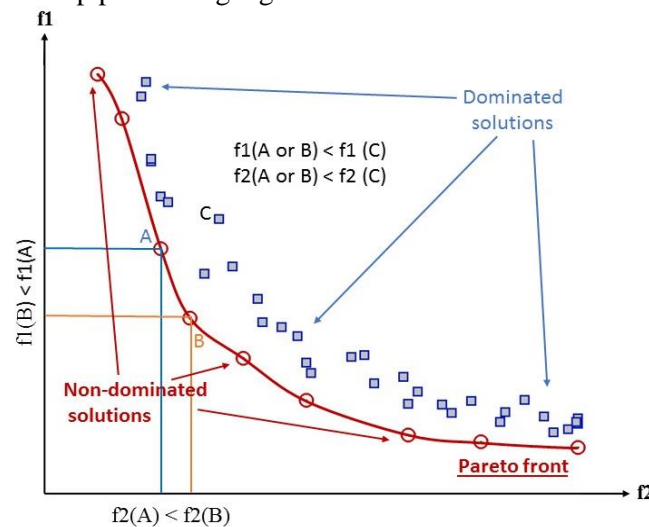


Fig.1: Non-dominated sorting on a bi-objective minimisation example (Wang & Sobey, Under Review)

2.2.2 Decomposition algorithms

Decomposition methods are a relatively new family of algorithms originating with CS-NSGA-II (Branke, et al., 2004). In decomposition algorithms, the population is divided into sub-groups that search different sub-regions of the search space and include a number of high performing algorithms such as MOEA/D (Zhang & Li, 2007), MOEA/D-M2M (Liu, et al., 2014), DMOEA-DD (Liu, et al., 2009) and (Liu & Li, 2009). These algorithms implement a number of additional setting parameters, such as the weight vectors in MOEA/D, which greatly influence the solutions given by the algorithm and it is important to determine their optimal settings. MOEA/D is the most popular decomposition method with a number of different variants specialised for different problem types. It works by creating a set of weight vectors and by dividing the population into N weighted multi-objective optimisation sub-problems which are concurrently optimised in the algorithm. For each weight vector, γ , the Euclidean distances between any two weight vectors are calculated and the closest M weight vectors of a weight vector γ are defined as its neighbourhood, illustrated in Fig.2, where the neighbourhoods can overlap. Two individuals in the neighbourhood of weight vector γ are randomly selected to generate the offspring solutions through crossover and mutation. The offspring solutions are then compared with their parents and the neighbourhood of parents. If the new generated solutions are better than their parents and neighbourhood of parents, they replace the previous solutions and the reference point of

the weight vector and its neighbouring solutions is updated. The non-dominated solutions of each sub-problem are combined to achieve the Pareto optimal front. These methods require a priori knowledge of the objective space or they can result in extremely poor performance. However, it is hard to obtain the required knowledge of the objective space for practical optimisation problems before solving them. When solving discontinuous problems or constrained problems these algorithms struggle with the large gaps where there are no feasible solutions as the weight vectors point straight through the gaps and the individuals struggle to go around these spaces, resulting in a waste of computational power. However, these algorithms exhibit excellent convergence characteristics, dominating the benchmarking for dynamic and unconstrained problems.

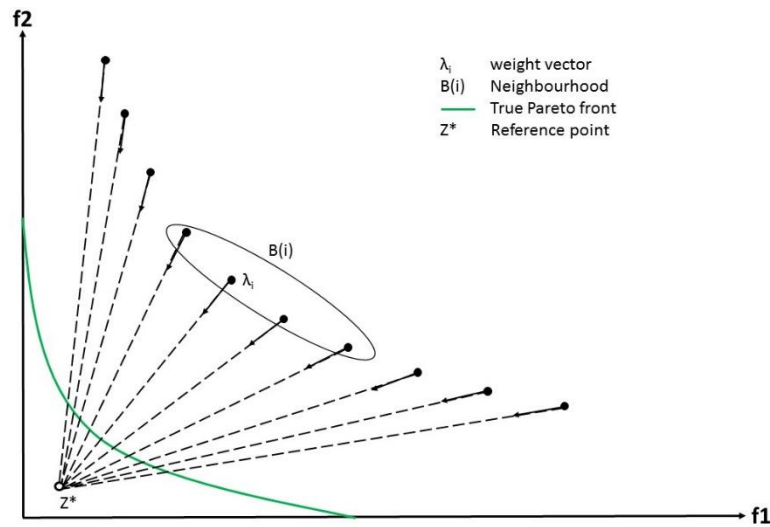


Fig.2: Mechanism of MOEA/D (Zhang & Li, 2007)

2.2.3 Co-evolutionary algorithms

The term coevolution is first introduced to describe the coexistence of plants and butterflies (Ehrlich & Raven, 1964). However, the origins of this theory are older and they are clearly described by Darwin (Darwin, 1859) when documenting the interactions between plants and insects. Coevolution can occur in two forms: cooperation (Potter & De Jong, 1994), where organisms coexist and “support” each other or competition (Hill, 1990), where an “arms race” occurs between species as only the fittest may survive in the given environment.

In the coevolutionary approach, multiple populations of species of individuals coexist and evolve in parallel, usually utilising distinct reproduction mechanisms with data exchange introduced between them. The sub-populations can operate on the same search space (De Jong, 2006), or can be divided into several regions using additional separation mechanisms (Jia, et al., 2018). The form of data exchange between groups depends on the type of coevolution utilised: competitive or cooperative. In cooperative coevolution the information is shared by different species to form a valid solution when the problem is decomposed e.g. along the decision variable space (Potter & De Jong, 1994); or different sub-populations may cooperate to form the Pareto objective front with different subpopulations focusing on different regions (Coello Coello & Sierra, 2003); a simplification of this process is shown in Fig.3. In competitive algorithms different groups compete in the creation of new sub-populations (Goh & Tan, 2009) or populations (Lin, et al., 2016) with fitter sub-populations gaining a wider proportion of children in the next generation; or via “arms race” where losing subpopulations try to counter the winning ones by adaptation (Rosin & Belew, 1997). There are two currently top performing methods that utilise this approach, Bi-Criterion Evolution algorithm (BCE) and Hybrid Evolutionary Immune Algorithm (HEIA). In Bi-Criterion Evolution algorithm (BCE) (Li, et al., 2016) sub-populations operate on the same search spaces and individuals for each group are selected at each generation based on two distinct fitness indicators: the Pareto-based criterion (PC) and the Non-Pareto-based (NPC). In the Pareto-based criterion, standard Pareto dominance is utilised which rewards

convergence whereas in the Non-Pareto based selection an additional indicator is introduced, based on Hypervolumes (HV) which rewards diversity of solutions. This leads to an overall improvement in diversity for the entire population, especially on many-objective cases and problems with irregular search spaces and variable linkages. However, it is still convergence dominated. A similar approach has been utilised in Hybrid Evolutionary Immune Algorithm (HEIA) (Lin, et al., 2016), but in this case two distinct evolutionary computation methods are used, Immune Algorithm and Genetic Algorithm, instead of separate quality indicators. This method shows excellent performance on quite a wide range of problems, but is more convergence orientated and the performance of this method has not been evaluated on highly discontinuous problems and constrained problems where the performance is expected to be low, as it only utilises crowding distance for diversity.

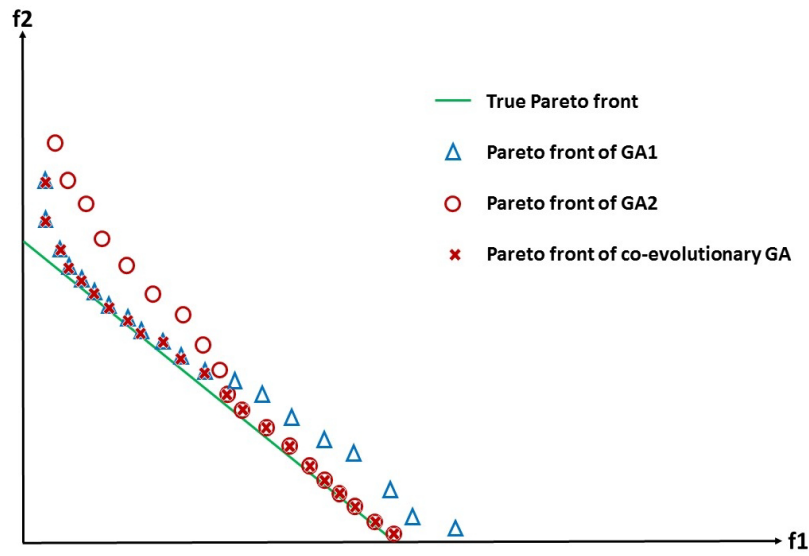


Fig.3: Simplification of the mechanisms of co-evolutionary genetic algorithms (Wang & Sobey, Under Review)

2.2.4 Multi-Level selection algorithms

Multi-Level Selection Genetic Algorithm was developed by the applicant to take advantage of the recent evolutionary theories of (Wilson & Sober, 1989). They propose that evolutionary fitness does not just depend on the fitness of the individual but can also on the collective of individuals that it is associated with, an example might be that the survival of a wolf is not just dependent on its own fitness but the fitness of its pack. So far MLSGA, and its variants, have shown to have top performance across a range of state-of-the-art multi-objective problems. The algorithm seems to thrive in environments with discontinuous fronts and constrained problems where diversity of the mechanisms is important. Multi-level selection theory is unique in that it is the only diversity first search Genetic Algorithm.

Multi-level selection Genetic Algorithm (MLSGA) was first introduced by (Sobey & Grudniewski, 2018) and (Grudniewski & Sobey, 2018) where a collective level reproduction mechanism is introduced, in addition to the individual level used in standard Genetic Algorithm, and the fitness function is split between these levels. The algorithm works by randomly generating an initial population which is classified into collectives according to the design variables. On the individual level, each individual is evaluated through the individual objective function and the normal genetic operators are utilised to perform individual reproduction. Simultaneously, each collective is evaluated using the collective objective function. There is a competition among the collectives and the worst collective(s) is eliminated. This collective is replaced by generating a copy of the best individuals from each of the remaining collectives. The process is stopped when the termination condition is satisfied. There are two main fitness evaluation methods, MLS1 and MLS2 (Sobey & Grudniewski, 2018). MLS1 uses the aggregate of the individuals in the population to calculate the fitness of a collective. MLS2 calculates different objectives using a fitness defined for the collective, with MLS2R defined as being reverse.

Therefore, MLS1 focuses on solutions at the middle of the Pareto optimal front and MLS2 and MLS2R enhance the search ability at the two sides of the real Pareto optimal front separately. Based on the two main methods, MLS-U, combining MLS1, MLS2 and MLS2R, can be utilised in MLPGA to maintain the diversity of the search shown in Fig.4. This method has recently been combined with the co-evolutionary approach, co-evolutionary Multi-Level Selection Genetic Algorithm (cMLPGA), to increase its generality and is awaiting publication (Grudniewski & Sobey, Under Review).

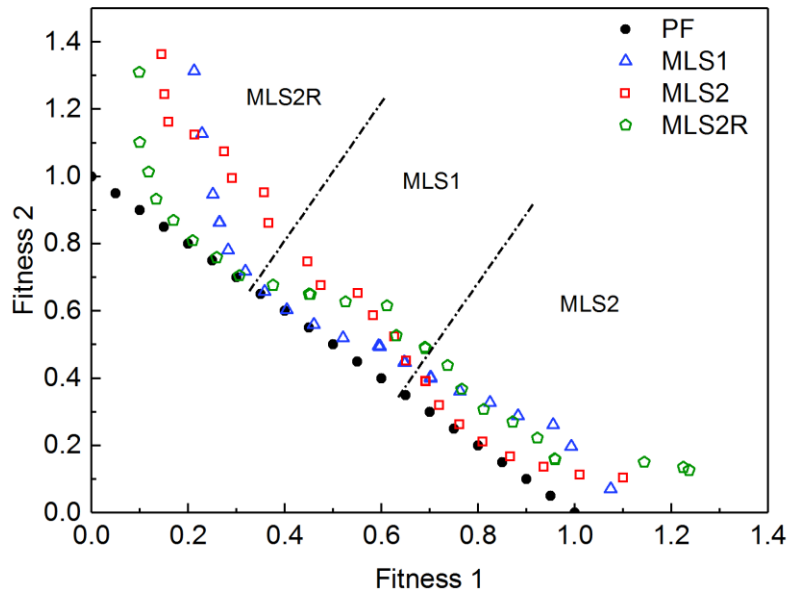


Fig.4: MLS-U Pareto optimal front showing the different variants (Sobey & Grudniewski, 2018)

3. Test case 1- Structural Optimisations

3.1. Grillage model

The structural optimisation case study is based on a simple analytical model, the Navier grillage model (Vedeler, 1945), which is adapted to improve the performance (Blanchard, et al., In Press). The adapted analytical model is shown to be accurate to within 5% of FEA within the range of topologies that are considered here. The original model calculates the deflection, w , for a grillage under simply supported boundary conditions with Eq.(1),

$$w = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f_{mn} \sin \frac{m\pi x}{L} \sin \frac{n\pi y}{B}, \quad (1)$$

where length, L , in the x-direction is stiffened with transverse stiffeners, N_T , running perpendicular to the x-axis and the breadth, B , in the y-direction is stiffened with longitudinal stiffeners, N_L , running perpendicular to the y-axis. The value for the coefficient f_{mn} is calculated with Eq.(2) for odd wave numbers m and n , in this case up to a value of 11,

$$f_{mn} = \frac{16PLB}{\pi^6 mnE} \frac{1}{m^4 (N_L + 1) \frac{I_L}{L^3} + n^4 (N_T + 1) \frac{I_T}{B^3}}, \quad (2)$$

where P is a uniform pressure applied to the panel, E are the elastic equivalent properties, I_L the second moment of area in the longitudinal stiffener and I_T the second moment of area in the transverse stiffener. The longitudinal bending moment, M_L , at longitudinal position x and transverse position y is calculated from the deflection with Eq.(3),

$$M_L = -EI_L \left(\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} \right)_{y_i} = EI_L \frac{\pi^2}{L^2} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} m^2 f_{mn} \sin \frac{m\pi x}{L} \sin \frac{n\pi y}{B}, \quad (3)$$

similarly the transverse bending moment, M_T , is determined with Eq.(4),

$$M_T = -EI_T \left(\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2} \right)_{x_i} = EI_T \frac{\pi^2}{B^2} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2 f_{mn} \sin \frac{m\pi x}{L} \sin \frac{n\pi y}{B}. \quad (4)$$

The maximum stresses, $\sigma_{L,T \max}$, on the crown element in each stiffener are derived from the moments, $M_{L,T}$, and calculated with Eq.(5) where $Z_{L,T}$ is the vertical distance of the centroid of an element to the neutral axis and $I_{L,T}$ the second moment of area;

$$\sigma_{L,T \max} = \frac{M_{L,T} Z_{L,T}}{I_{L,T}}. \quad (5)$$

To calculate layer-by-layer stresses Classical Laminate Plate Theory is applied to the crown element of the stiffeners, the location of the maximum stress on a grillage structure. The moments in the direction of the stiffener, $M_{x,L}$ for the longitudinal direction or $M_{x,T}$ for the transverse direction, are calculated with the grillage Eqs.(3) and (4). These are divided by the empirically derived factor, F , and the stiffener width, a , before being implemented into the Classical Laminate Plate Theory, shown for the longitudinal and transverse directions in Eqs.(6) and (7),

$$M_{x,L} = -\frac{EI_L}{aF} \left(\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} \right)_{y_i}, \quad (6)$$

$$M_{x,T} = -\frac{EI_T}{aF} \left(\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2} \right)_{x_i}. \quad (7)$$

The empirical factor F is calculated as shown in equation (8) with E_1 and E_2 being the longitudinal and transverse Young's modulus of the laminate,

$$F = 0.003 \left(\frac{E_1}{E_2} \right)^2 - 0.1202 \left(\frac{E_1}{E_2} \right) + 3.9721. \quad (8)$$

The curvatures and strains are calculated using Eq.(9) from the extensional stiffness matrix, $[A]$, the extensional-bending coupling stiffness matrix, $[B]$, and the bending stiffness matrix, $[D]$. The crown is assumed to be in pure bending and therefore the normal forces per unit length, N_x and N_y , and shear force, N_{xy} , are assumed to be negligible and set to 0. The width to height ratio of the cross section is assumed to be small; this means that the lateral curvature is induced only due to the effects of Poisson's ratio and therefore transverse bending moment per unit length, M_y , is also set to 0. The extensional-bending coupling matrix, $[B]$, relates in-plane strains to bending moments and curvatures to in-plane forces; the laminate is symmetric and therefore the $[B]$ matrix is also set to 0,

$$\begin{Bmatrix} \varepsilon_x^0 \\ \varepsilon_y^0 \\ \gamma_{xy}^0 \\ \kappa_x \\ \kappa_y \\ \kappa_{xy} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A'_{11} & A'_{12} & A'_{16} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ A'_{21} & A'_{22} & A'_{26} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ A'_{16} & A'_{26} & A'_{66} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & D'_{11} & D'_{12} & D'_{16} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & D'_{21} & D'_{22} & D'_{26} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & D'_{16} & D'_{26} & D'_{66} \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ M_x \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{Bmatrix}. \quad (9)$$

The stresses in the k^{th} layer of the crown laminate can therefore be expressed as Eq.(10),

$$\begin{bmatrix} \sigma_x \\ \sigma_y \\ \tau_{xy} \end{bmatrix}_k = \begin{bmatrix} \bar{Q}_{11} & \bar{Q}_{12} & \bar{Q}_{16} \\ \bar{Q}_{12} & \bar{Q}_{22} & \bar{Q}_{26} \\ \bar{Q}_{16} & \bar{Q}_{26} & \bar{Q}_{66} \end{bmatrix}_k \begin{Bmatrix} \varepsilon_x^0 \\ \varepsilon_y^0 \\ \gamma_{xy}^0 \end{Bmatrix} + z \begin{Bmatrix} \kappa_x \\ \kappa_y \\ \kappa_{xy} \end{Bmatrix}, \quad (10)$$

where \bar{Q} are the reduced stiffness terms, z is the ply centroidal value and τ_{xy} is the shear stress.

Table I: Design parameters for the optimisation

Parameter	Variable	Lower Boundary	Upper Boundary
Number of Stiffeners		2	8
Width of Crown	a	150	300
Crown Thickness	b	5	20
Web Thickness	c	5	20
Web Height	d	150	300
Base Width	e	150	300
Plate Thickness	f	5	20

In this case two variants of the problem are solved, with different numbers of objectives. CLPT, where the grillages are optimised for mass and stress, and CLPT3, where deflection is also added. It forms a problem with 7 different variables, Table I, Fig.5.

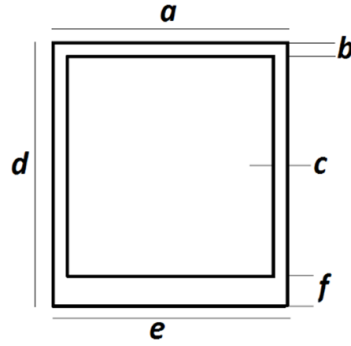


Fig.5: Stiffener variables

3.2. Structural Optimisation Results

In this study a total of 10 genetic algorithms are used to solve the presented cases: MOEA/D (Zhang & Li, 2007) as the top Genetic Algorithm on constrained problems; MOEA/D-MSF (Jiang, et al., 2018) and MOEA/D-PSF (Jiang, et al., 2018) as improved variants of MOEA/D for imbalanced and unconstrained problems; MTS (Tseng & Chen, 2009), as the most proficient constrained solver that utilises local search strategies that also performs well on unconstrained problems; HEIA (Lin, et al., 2016) as an algorithm that shows high proficiency across a diverse set of problems and is a general solver with a bias towards convergence; BCE (Li, et al., 2016) which is another more recent algorithm designed as a general solver but with a strong bias towards convergence; U-NSGA-III (Seada & Deb, 2015) as the many-objective universal variant of NSGA-II (Deb, et al., 2002.), which is the current state-of-the-art seen in the marine literature; IBEA (Zitzler & Simon, 2004) which is a highly cited GA which is unused within the marine literature; cMLSGA as the best general solver (Grudniewski & Sobey, Under Review) and an algorithm developed to be similar to the original Genetic Algorithm representing a solver which is still common in the marine literature.

The tests are performed over 30 separate runs, and the termination criterion is set at 300,000 function evaluations for each run. The results are compared using the Hyper Volume (HV) and Inverted Generational Distance (IGD) indicators, as between them they provide comprehensive information on the

convergence, accuracy, and diversity of the obtained solutions. HV is the measure of volume of the objective space between a predefined reference point and the obtained solutions which has a stronger focus on the diversity and edge points and can be calculated according to (While, et al., 2012), where higher values indicate better results. IGD is the measurement of the average Euclidean distance between the points in a true Pareto Optimal Fronts and the closest solution in the obtained set of solutions, and is to be minimised, where 0 indicates the perfect convergence. This metric has stronger emphasis on the convergence and uniformity of the points and can be calculated according to (Wang, et al., 2018). Different population sizes have been evaluated and 1000 is selected as the best value for all algorithms. The crossover and mutation rates are set as 1 and 0.08 respectively, and the rest of algorithm-specific operation parameters are set as in the original publications. For all cases the objective normalization strategy taken from (Zhang & Li, 2007) is used.

Table II: Convergence rankings for the different algorithms on both structural optimisation problems (Green boxes indicate that the algorithm is considered to be a general solver)

Rank	IGD							
	CLPT				CLPT3			
	Avg.	Min.	Max.	SD	Avg.	Min.	Max.	SD
1	cMLSGA				cMLSGA			
	0.847	0.649	0.968	0.123	3.18	2.89	3.52	0.155
2	BCE				HEIA			
	0.898	0.688	0.939	0.043	3.34	3.04	3.85	0.169
3	HEIA				U-NSGA-III			
	1.07	0.951	1.10	0.025	4.54	4.10	5.07	0.240
4	U-NSGA-III				BCE			
	1.50	1.43	1.65	0.05	7.40	6.12	8.65	0.55
5	MOEA/D-PSF				MOEA/D			
	1.77	1.29	2.31	0.27	13.3	12.1	13.8	0.397
6	MOEA/D-MSF				MOEA/D-MSF			
	2.14	2.09	2.23	0.0554	15.4	15.1	15.7	0.120
7	MOEA/D				MOEA/D-PSF			
	4.54	4.52	4.58	0.0122	54.0	48.6	56.6	1.36
8	IBEA				Original			
	6.59	1.05	123	21.6	122	74.6	203	34.3
9	MTS				IBEA			
	41.9	18.2	79.4	16.3	134	14.7	310	92.1
10	Original				MTS			
	123	62.6	207	34.4	136	56	209	39

The convergence results show that the general solvers have the best performance on both problems, with the top 4 performers all being the state-of-the-art general solvers. The top performer on both problems is cMLSGA, which shows the lowest minimum IGD and the best average performance on both problems. The worst performer on the simplest problem, CLPT, is the original GA but surprisingly this is not the case for the 3 objective problem, where it outperforms both IBEA and MTS. There is a large separation in the IGD metric between all of these problems, showing that the selection of the algorithm is important. The diversity of the solution is also assessed with the rankings shown in Table III. In this case the rankings are similar to the convergence results, in that they are dominated by the general state-of-the-art solvers. In the CLPT case, U-NSGA-III performs poorly which is unexpected, performing worse than the MOEA/D-MSF and MOEA/D-PSF updates. This contradicts much of the literature which shows that NSGA-II has strong diversity on multi-objective problems. However, in the CLPT3 case U-NSGA-III provides strong performance and therefore it is possible that the simplicity of the CLPT results allows domination by algorithms with good convergence. The Pareto optimal fronts are generated for the CLPT problem with an exemplar of the worst performing algorithms, Fig.6a), and the best performing in Fig.6b) where the top performing algorithms all give a similar shape.

Table III: Diversity rankings for the different algorithms on both structural optimisation problems
(Green boxes indicate that the algorithm is considered to be a general solver)

Rank	HV							
	CLPT				CLPT3			
	Avg.	Min.	Max.	SD	Avg.	Min.	Max.	SD
1	cMLSGA				cMLSGA			
	0.865	0.864	0.865	3.18E-04	0.877	0.877	0.879	7.28E-04
2	BCE				HEIA			
	0.864	0.864	0.865	1.26E-04	0.877	0.877	0.879	4.59E-04
3	HEIA				U-NSGA-III			
	0.864	0.864	0.864	4.05E-06	0.876	0.876	0.876	4.13E-05
4	MOEA/D-MSF				MOEA/D			
	0.864	0.864	0.864	1.5E-06	0.875	0.875	0.875	9.56E-05
5	MOEA/D-PSF				BCE			
	0.864	0.864	0.864	4.31E-05	0.875	0.874	0.875	2.83 E-04
6	U-NSGA-III				MOEA/D-MSF			
	0.864	0.864	0.864	7.51E-06	0.874	0.874	0.874	7.23E-05
7	MOEA/D				MOEA/D-PSF			
	0.864	0.864	0.864	3.84	0.872	0.872	0.872	1.51E-04
8	IBEA				MTS			
	0.862	0.850	0.864	2.54E-03	0.865	0.857	0.868	2.48E-03
9	MTS				IBEA			
	0.857	0.855	0.860	1.24E-03	0.858	0.853	0.864	2.78 E-03
10	Original				Original			
	0.836	0.825	0.845	4.36E-03	0.853	0.846	0.858	2.93 E-03

There is a difference between the two fronts with the original GA showing a limited range of points, poor accuracy and sparse points. Fig.6b) shows that BCE can replicate the shape of the true Pareto optimal front, with better accuracy, high density of points and range of points in the front. It demonstrates the importance of selecting the correct algorithm for these problems. The final front is convex and discontinuous, with small discontinuities along the low stress front. This profile is similar to those seen in the evolutionary computation literature, e.g. ZDT1, where convergence algorithms perform strongly, but has a higher number of discontinuities in the front than these idealised problems.

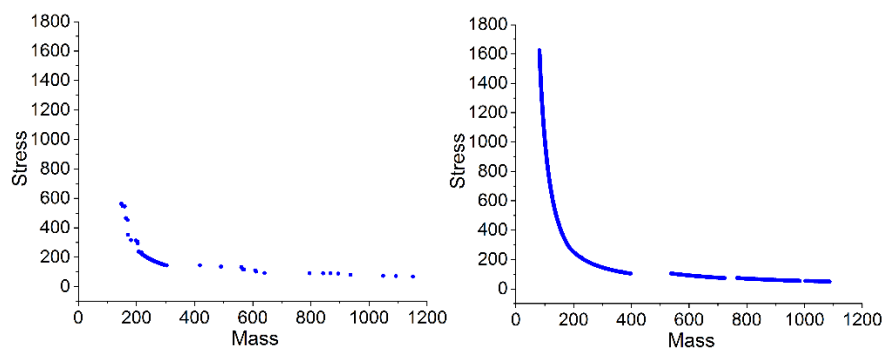


Fig.6: Examples from the best and worst Pareto optimal fronts for the CLPT problem a) original GA
b) BCE

The Pareto Sets for the CLPT3 problem are shown in Fig.7a), for the worst example, and 7b) for the best example. This shows a similar trend to the CLPT, 2 objective problem, with the worst performing algorithms showing poor accuracy and diversity of points, but the density is higher for the region of the front that is found. The best performing algorithms find a wider range of points, with a bifurcation at higher deflections, which contains a lower density of points and the algorithm does not find all of the

solutions in this space. The additional objective removes the discontinuities from the front but there are a higher density of points in this region that are hard to find.

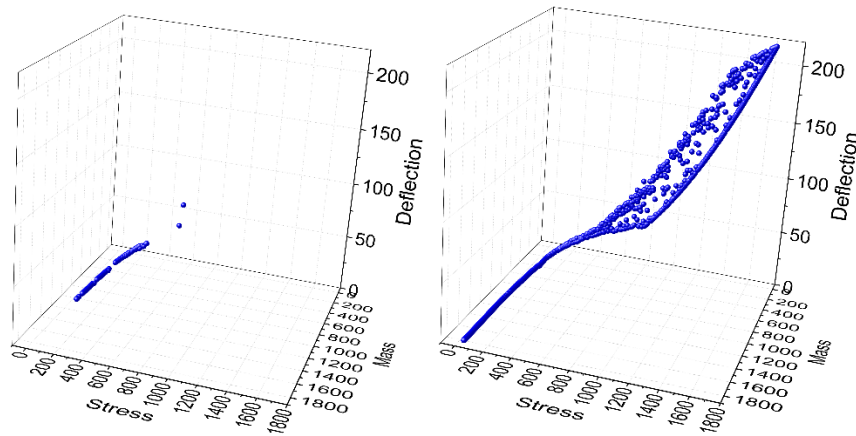


Fig.7: Examples from the worst and best PPareto optimal fronts for the CLPT3 problem a) original GA b) cMLSGA

4. Test case 2- Boat layout

Boat layout optimisation is a common problem in the marine literature. In this case a motor yacht is optimised to maximise the space utilisation of the cabins in the hull. The motor yacht particulars are described in Table III.

Table III: Motor yacht particulars

LENGTH OVERALL	24.8 m
MAX BEAM	6.9 m
DRAUGHT	1.955 m
DISPLACEMENT	152.8 tonnes
LCB (FROM TRANSOM)	8.673 m

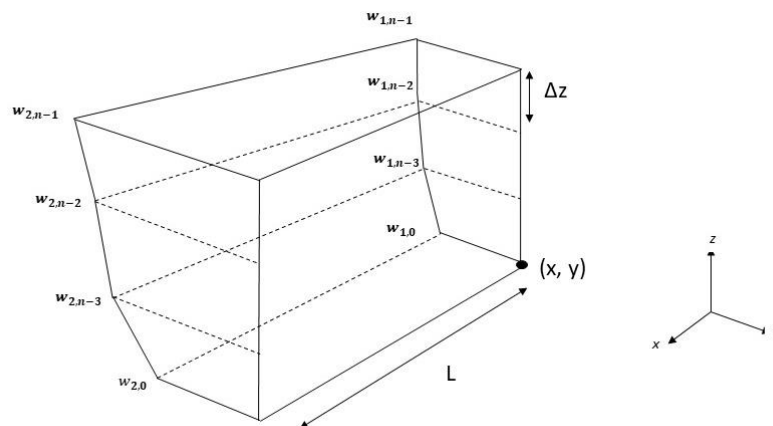


Fig.8: 3D cabin geometry

The yacht consists of a number of cabins where each of these can be defined by two polygonal faces separated by a distance L , length of cabin, as shown on Fig.7. Offset points, w_{xm} , are added to define the two cabin shape in the (y, z) plane. The number of offsets is referred to as n and is the same for both the aft and forward face (e.g. Fig.7, $n = 4$). The y -offset of the forward and aft faces of the cabin are not required to be the same and they are implemented as variables in the GA as well as the x -position,

y-position and length. The more offset points that are used, the more the cabin face will reflect the actual hull shape so the better the space utilization, illustrated in Fig.8, but results in a more complex optimisation problem and longer computational time. A tolerance of 1% of wasted area is obtained with 7 offset points which is then used to define each cabin face. Using 7 offset points gives 17 variables per cabin.

The objective of the optimisation is to minimise the wasted volume space in the hull. The first fitness is therefore given by Eq.(12):

$$f_1 = \frac{\text{Hull volume} - \sum \text{cabin volume}}{\text{hull volume}}. \quad (12)$$

The second objective is to ensure that the ship is stable by matching the longitudinal centre of gravity (LCG) with the longitudinal centre of buoyancy (LCB). The LCB is derived from the lines plan and the design water line. The LCB is obtained by integrating the underwater sectional areas to give the hull displacement and then by taking the sum of the moments of the volumes enclosed between the two sections and dividing by the displacement. To derive the LCG of the cabin, the first step is to allocate a weight factor to each cabin to reflect their effect on the overall weight distribution on the yacht i.e. the engine room will weigh more than a simple cabin. Each cabin will therefore be given a proportion of the total mass displacement of the yacht. The centre of mass is assumed to be located at the centre of volume of the cabin. The LCG is therefore obtained by dividing the volume distribution by the volume of the cabin. Note that the transverse centre of gravity of the cabin is always on the centreline ($y = 0$) as the cabin are symmetrical with respect to this line. The total LCG of the yacht is obtained by summing of the mass moment of each cabin and dividing by the total mass of all cabins. The fitness value of the trimming module is the normalised distance between the values obtained for LCB and LCG shown in Eq.(14):

$$f_2 = \frac{LCB - LCG}{LCB}. \quad (13)$$

To satisfy the non-overlap constraint between two cabins, i and j , at least one of these 4 conditions in Eqs.(15)-(18) need to be met:

Longitudinal condition:

$$1. \quad x_i + l_i \leq x_j \quad (14)$$

$$2. \quad x_i - l_j \geq x_j \quad (15)$$

Transverse conditions:

$$3. \quad y_i + \max(w_{i0}, w_{i1}, w_{i2}, \dots, w_{in-1}) \leq y_j \quad (16)$$

$$4. \quad y_i - \max(w_{j0}, w_{j1}, w_{j2}, \dots, w_{jn-1}) \geq y_j \quad (17)$$

If one these conditions is respected, the cabins will not overlap. The violation value is defined as the minimum value by which the cabin is violating the conditions i.e. the smallest value by which the cabin position needs to be correct in order to respect the constraint. Secondly, all cabins must be within the yacht hulls boundaries. As the hull shape is defined by a lines plan, the calculation of the maximum allowable breadth is composed of three steps corresponding to interpolations in the (x, z), (y, z) and (x, y) planes respectively. Thirdly all of the cabins volume have to be within a 20% margin of the predefined standard sizes, which are derived from linear regression of 39 similar vessels. This ensures that the cabins are realistically sized. The boat layout forms a more complex problem consisting of 68 variables, with 2 objectives and 3 constraints. This problem is highly discontinuous with a large region of the search space consisting of infeasible regions.

4.2. Results

The same optimisation process is performed as for the composite structure, with the same hyperparameters and algorithms, which are compared using the same metrics. In this case the general performers again perform best in terms of convergence and the original Genetic Algorithm performers

the worst with the specialist solvers in the middle, shown in Table IV. The best performer across both metrics is cMLSGA. However, in the diversity metric BCE performs poorly, as it is unable to find the extreme values for the front, and only outperforms MOEA/D, of the algorithms that find any solutions.

Table IV: Performance ranking for the boat layout problem (General solver are coloured in green)

Rank	Algorithm							
	IGD				HV			
	Avg.	Min.	Max.	SD	Avg.	Min.	Max.	SD
1	cMLSGA				cMLSGA			
	0.095	0.054	0.181	0.035	0.406	0.241	0.484	0.065
2	HEIA				U-NSGA-III			
	0.101	0.011	0.257	0.057	0.399	0	0.619	0.157
3	U-NSGA-III				HEIA			
	0.106	0.008	0.326	0.081	0.398	0.100	0.589	0.109
4	BCE				MOEA/D-MSF			
	0.236	0.162	0.360	0.042	0.148	0.120	0.181	0.014
5	MOEA/D-MSF				MOEA/D-PSF			
	0.237	0.221	0.250	0.007	0.144	0.121	0.193	0.015
6	MOEA/D-PSF				BCE			
	0.238	0.214	0.250	0.009	0.140	0	0.275	0.072
7	MOEA/D				MOEA/D			
	0.299	0.216	0.474	0.075	0.071	0	0.175	0.061
8	MTS				MTS			
	1E+30	1E+30	1E+30	0	0	0	0	0
9	IBEA				IBEA			
	1E+30	1E+30	1E+30	0	0	0	0	0
10	Original				Original			
	1E+30	1E+30	1E+30	0	0	0	0	0

The boat layout problem is more difficult to solve than either of the composite structural problems, as there are substantially more variables and the space is more constrained in this problem. This means that many of the algorithms with poorer diversity preservation struggle, not being able to find feasible results on each of the 30 runs, with the robustness shown in Table V. Some of the algorithms perform even worse with MTS, IBEA and the original algorithm not finding any feasible results.

Table V: The number of times the top performing algorithms find a solution

	cMLSG A	HEI A	U-NSGA- III	BC E	MOEA/D- MSF	MOEA/D- PSF	MOEA/ D
Robustness (\30)	29	29	28	28	27	27	25

The Pareto optimal front is illustrated for one good and bad examples, as shown previously. In this case the Pareto optimal front is less interesting as finding layout orientations where the LCB and LCG match for all of the cases is simple, shown in Fig.9b), meaning that only the wasted volume is of interest. In this case finding the solution is the more critical element. However, Fig.9a) clearly shows that MOEA/D cannot find good designs, finding only those cases with high LCG/LCB and with a large quantity of wasted volume. In this case the problem demonstrated the difficulty in solving constrained problems, constraining the same optimisation would increase the search space, but create less gaps in the space and allow the algorithm to better move through these zones in the search. It highlights the importance of diversity when selecting algorithms to solve this type of problem.

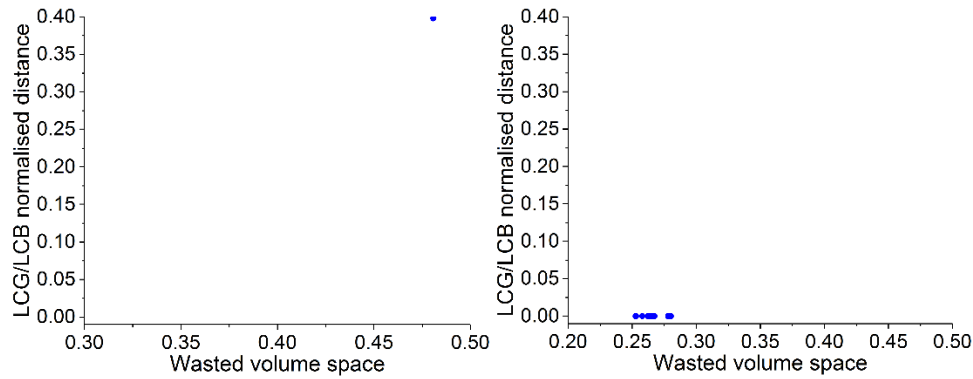


Fig.9: Examples from the worst and best Pareto optimal fronts for the boat layout problem a) MOEA/D b) U-NSGA-II

5. Discussion and limitations

Two problems, a structural optimisation and a boat layout optimisation, are solved using 10 different algorithms, 9 covering the state-of-the-art and 1 that represents the “original” Genetic Algorithm that is still prevalent in the literature. There is a big difference in performance between these algorithms, across both problems, with an unsurprising greater separation between the algorithms on the more difficult test cases. It is interesting to note that the original GA is not always the worst performer, showing some increase in performance over two more modern GAs when considering convergence on the 3 objective structural problem. It is difficult to tell the main dominant characteristics for the optimisation based on this analysis alone, although the general performers focusing on a higher diversity are appearing to have the best performance. Therefore, the specialist algorithms exhibit poor performance. This could be that many of these solvers also require substantial a priori knowledge and have not been tuned specifically to these problems. Perhaps these algorithms are the most tuned to the problems in the evolutionary computation literature, which makes them inefficient on other kinds of problems.

This study utilises U-NSGA-III to represent NSGA-II, as it is the unified approach and has a similar performance to NSGA-II but with a small decrease in performance on the multi-objective problems. However, there are a range of different codes available for NSGA-II meaning that the results here do not provide a definitive performance for NSGA-II. The provenance of the code is often not highlighted in marine research but the use of older versions of NSGA-II would result in a poorer performance and these older codes would fall further down the rankings provided here. To the authors knowledge the most recent, currently available, update is version 1.1.6, <https://www.egr.msu.edu/~kdeb/codes.shtml>, which should be used to ensure the best performance or U-NSGA-III. Whilst the use of U-NSGA-III should provide similar performance to NSGA-II the results for the CLPT show an uncharacteristically low diversity and perhaps this is related to the use of the unification code which is more specialised for problems with higher numbers of objectives.

The range of Genetic Algorithms used within the maritime industry is limited. This appears to be with good reason with only a few Genetic Algorithms performing better than NSGA-II on these problems, though the increase in performance can be quite substantial. This paper only investigates two different problems and it would be beneficial to see more of these studies performed on a wider range of applications. Especially, a more challenging range of problems which would test the limits of what Genetic Algorithms are capable of and show where new developments are required to ensure that these algorithms are adequate for solving problems in the maritime domain.

6. Conclusions

Genetic Algorithms are used across a range of industries to help visualise and understand large search

spaces. However, a recent ISSC report, (Lazakis, et al., 2018), shows that there is a reducing quantity of literature using these algorithms in the marine literature and this might be linked to a lack of synergies with the Evolutionary Computation literature to continue to provide better problems as the problems being tackled get more complex. We know that there is no free lunch, different algorithms perform differently on different problems, and so to understand how general and specialist solvers perform on some marine industry problems 9 state-of-the-art algorithms are benchmarked on 2 maritime engineering problems, one structural optimisation and one boat layout, each with different characteristics. The results show the importance of general solvers to practical problems and that there is a large range in performance between the state-of-the-art algorithms, which are rarely seen in the marine literature. The top performing algorithm across all of the problems is cMLSGA, which is a new algorithm developed in 2018, and so while there is no free lunch it is shown that there is the potential for a cheap meal, with one algorithm performing most highly on the different variants of the problems selected here.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank the Lloyd's Register Foundation for their continued support of the LRF UTC in Ship Design for Enhanced Environmental Performance at the University of Southampton and without whom this research would not have been possible.

References

- BLANCHARD, J.M.F.A.; MUTLU, U.; SOBEY, A.J.; BLAKE, J.I.R., In Press. *Modelling the different mechanical response and increased stresses exhibited by structures made from natural fibre composites*, Composite Structures
- BRANKE, J.; SCHMECK, H.; DEB, K.; REDDY, M. (2004), *Parallelizing Multi-Objective Evolutionary Algorithms: Cone Separation*, Portland, pp.1952-1957
- CA, C.C.; PULIDO, G.T. (2001), *A Micro-Genetic Algorithm for Multiobjective Optimization*, Zurich
- CAVICCHIO, D. (1970), *Adaptive search using simulated evolution*, University of Michigan
- CHIPPERFIELD, A.; FLEMING, P.; POHLHEIM, H.; FONSECA, C. (1994), *Genetic Algorithm TOOLBOX For Use with MATLAB*
- COELLO COELLO, C.A.; SIERRA, M.R. (2003), *A coevolutionary multiobjective evolutionary algorithm*, Canberra
- DARWIN, C. (1859), *On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection, or the Preservation of Favoured Races in the Struggle for Life*, John Murray
- DE JONG, K.A. (1975), *Analysis of the behaviour of a class of genetic adaptive systems*, University of Michigan Engineering Library
- DE JONG, K.A. (2006), *Evolutionary computation: a unified approach*, MIT Press
- DEB, K.; AGRAWAL, R.B. (1994), *Simulated Binary Crossover for Continuous Search Space*, Complex Systems 9, pp.1-5
- DEB, K.; PRATAP, A.; AGARWAL, S. & MEYARIVAN, T. (2002), *A fast and elitist multiobjective genetic algorithm: NSGA-II*, IEEE Transactions of Evolutionary Computation, pp.182-197
- EHRlich, P.R.; RAVEN, P.H. (1964), *Butterflies and Plants: A Study in Coevolution*, Evolution, pp.586-608

- FONSECA, C.M.; FLEMING, P. (1993), *Genetic Algorithms for Multiobjective Optimization: Formulation, Discussion and Generalization*, San Mateo
- GOH, C.; TAN, K.C. (2009), *A competitive-cooperative coevolutionary paradigm for dynamic multiobjective optimization*, IEEE Transactions of Evolutionary Computation 13, pp.103-127
- GOLDBERG, D.E. (1989), *Genetic algorithms in search, optimisation and machine learning*, Addison-Wesley
- GRUDNIEWSKI, P.A.; SOBEY, A.J. (2018), *Behaviour of Multi-Level Selection Genetic Algorithm (MLSGA) using different individual level selection mechanisms*, Swarm and Evolutionary Computation 44, pp.852-862
- GRUDNIEWSKI, P.A.; SOBEY, A.J., Under Review. *cMLSGA: co-evolutionary Multi-Level Selection Genetic Algorithm*, IEEE Evolutionary Computation
- HILL, J. (1990), *The three C's - competition, coexistence and coevolution - and their impact on the breeding of forage crop mixtures*, Theoretical and Applied Genetics 79, pp.168-176
- HINTERDING, R.; MICHALEWICZ, Z.; PEACHEY, T.C. (1996), *Self-adaptive genetic algorithm for numeric functions*, Berlin
- HOLLAND, J.H. (1962), *Outline for a logical theory of adaptive systems*, J. ACM 9, pp.297-314
- HOLLAND, J.H. (1969), *Adaptive plans optimal for payoff-only environments*, Hawaii
- JIANG, S.; YANG, S.; WANG, Y.; LIU, X. (2018), *Scalarizing Functions in Decomposition-Based Multiobjective Evolutionary Algorithms*, IEEE Trans. Evolutionary Computation 22, pp.296-313
- JIA, Y.H. et al. (2018), *Distributed Cooperative Co-evolution with Adaptive Computing Resource Allocation for Large Scale Optimization*, IEEE Trans. Evolutionary Computation
- LAZAKIS, I. et al. (2018), *Committee IV.2- Design Methods*, Liege
- LI, M.; YANG, S.; MEMBER, S.; LIU, X. (2016), *Pareto or Non-Pareto: Bi-Criterion Evolution in Multiobjective Optimization*, IEEE Trans. on Evolutionary Computation 20, pp.645-665
- LIN, Q. et al. (2016), *A Hybrid Evolutionary Immune Algorithm for Multiobjective Optimization Problems*, IEEE Trans. Evolutionary Computation 20, pp.711-729
- LIU, H.; GU, F.; ZHANG, Q.; MEMBER, S. (2014), *Decomposition of a Multiobjective Optimization Problem into a Number of Simple Multiobjective Subproblems*, IEEE Trans. Evolutionary Computation, pp.450-455
- LIU, H.L.; LI, X. (2009), *The multiobjective evolutionary algorithm based on determined weight and sub-regional search*, pp.1928-1934
- LIU, M.; ZOU, X.; YU, C.; WU, Z. (2009), *Performance assessment of DMOEA-DD with CEC 2009 MOEA competition test instances*, Trondheim, pp.2913-2918
- POTTER, M.A.; DE JONG, K.A. (1994), *A cooperative coevolutionary approach to function optimization*, Springer, pp.249-257
- ROSIN, C.D.; BELEW, R.K. (1997), *New methods for competitive coevolution*, Evolutionary Computation 5, pp.1-29

- SCHAFFER, J.D. (1985), *Multiple objective optimization with vector evaluated genetic algorithms*, Hillsdale
- SEADA, H.; DEB, K. (2015), *U-NSGA-III: A unified evolutionary optimization procedure for single, multiple, and many objectives*, Springer, pp.34-49
- SOBEY, A.J.; GRUDNIEWSKI, P.A. (2018), *Re-inspiring the genetic algorithm with multi-level selection theory: Multi-level selection genetic algorithm*, Bioinspiration and Biomimetics 13, pp.852-862
- SRINIVAS, M.; PATNAIK, L.M. (1994), *Adaptive Probabilities of Crossover and Mutation in Genetic Algorithms*, IEEE Trans. Systems, Man, and Cybernetics 24, pp.656-667
- SRINIVAS, N.; DEB, K. (1994), *Multiobjective Optimization Using Nondominated Sorting in Genetic Algorithms*, Evolutionary Computation 2, pp.221-248
- TIWARI, S.; FADEL, G.; KOCH, P.; DEB, K. (2009), *Performance Assessment of the Hybrid Archive-based Micro Genetic Algorithm (AMGA) on the CEC09 Test Problems*, Trondheim
- TSENG, L.Y.; CHEN, C. (2009), *Multiple trajectory search for unconstrained/constrained multi-objective optimization*, Trondheim
- TURING, A. (1950), *Computing Machinery and Intelligence*, Mind 49, pp.433-460
- VEDELER, G. (1945), *Grillage Beams in Ships and similar Structures*, Grondhal & Son
- WANG, Z. et al. (2018), *Optimal design of triaxial weave fabric composites under tension*, Composite Structures 201, pp.616-624
- WANG, Z.; SOBEY, A.J., Under Review. *A comparative review of Genetic Algorithm use in composite materials and structural optimisation with evolutionary computation*, Composite Structures
- WHILE, L.; BRADSTREET, L.; BARONE, L. (2012), *A fast way of calculating exact hypervolumes*, IEEE Trans. Evolutionary Computation 16, pp.86-95
- WHITLEY, D.; RANA, S.; HECKENDORN, R.B. (1999), *The island model genetic algorithm: On separability, population size and convergence*, J. Computing and Information Technology 7, pp.33-47
- WILSON, D.S.; SOBER, E. (1989), *Reintroducing group selection to the human behavioral sciences*, Behavioral and Brain Sciences 136, pp.337-356
- ZHANG, Q.; LI, H. (2007), *MOEA/D: A Multiobjective Evolutionary Algorithm Based on Decomposition*, IEEE Trans. Evolutionary Computation, pp.712-731
- ZITZLER E. (2001), *SPEA2: Improving the Strength Pareto Evolutionary Algorithms*, ETH
- ZITZLER, E.; SIMON, K. (2004), *Indicator-Based Selection in Multiobjective Search*, Birmingham
- ZITZLER, E.; THIELE, L. (1999), *Multiobjective evolutionary algorithms: a comparative case study and the strength Pareto approach*, IEEE Trans. Evolutionary Computation 3, pp.257-271

Automating Inspections of Cargo and Ballast Tanks using Drones

Erik Stensrud, DNV GL, Oslo/Norway, erik.stensrud@dnvgl.com

Torbjørn Skramstad, NTNU, Trondheim/Norway, torbjorn.skramstad@ntnu.no

Christian Cabos, DNV GL, Hamburg/Germany, christian.cabos@dnvgl.com

Geir Hamre, DNV GL, Trondheim/Norway, geir.hamre@dnvgl.com

Kristian Klausen, Scout Drone Inspection, Trondheim/Norway, kristian.klausen@scoutdi.com

Bahman Raeissi, DNV GL, Oslo/Norway, bahman.raeissi@dnvgl.com

Jing Xie, DNV GL, Oslo/Norway, jing.xie@dnvgl.com

André Ødegårdstuen, DNV GL, Oslo/Norway, andre.odegardstuen@dnvgl.com

Abstract

DNV GL has performed production surveys in enclosed spaces using drones since 2016, demonstrating cost savings and increased personnel safety. It is a vision to develop autonomous inspection drones to reduce the need to enter tanks. We expect that this will reduce survey duration and survey preparation costs for the clients and be a major safety improvement for surveyors. A number of drone capabilities are required to enable visual close-up inspection and non-destructive testing in enclosed, GPS-denied, and poorly lit environments. We describe current and possible future survey scenarios and the desired capabilities of an autonomous inspection drone for enclosed compartments. Then, we report status from an ongoing research project managed by DNV GL and including several industry partners. We highlight technical challenges and results on drone navigation functionalities, computer vision, hyperspectral imaging, and ultrasonic steel thickness measurements.

1. Introduction

1.1 Drone surveys state-of-the-practice and challenges

DNV GL has performed production surveys in enclosed spaces using drones since 2016, contributing to cost savings and increased personnel safety. These drones are off-the-shelf drones and require a trained drone-pilot who operates the drone manually in addition to the surveyor. They are equipped with a standard drone video camera and lighting. To reduce the consequences of crashes with the wall, the drones have been fitted with a custom-made physical cage to protect them in case of contact.

Current commercial off-the-shelf drones lack a number of capabilities required for inspection drones in GPS-denied and poorly lit environments such as inside ballast tanks, double hull bottoms, and oil tanks. Also, since they are manually operated, drone crashes occur. This also implies that the survey requires two persons instead of one, one drone-pilot and one surveyor who monitors the live video stream. With two persons, there is a need for oral communication. The monitoring surveyor must give navigational instructions to the pilot, shouting in a noisy environment.

The drone camera does not know where it is looking, so a photo or video stream cannot be tagged automatically to a specific location in the 3D compartment. The surveyor needs to take notes manually of the locations the drone has inspected, and of the locations of findings.

The drone camera lacks intelligence to alert the surveyor of a potentially suspicious area. This requires the surveyor to monitor the video stream continuously. The quality of the video stream with poor light and an unstable drone, makes the piloting as well as the video monitoring a tiring exercise.

The requirement for thickness measurements which the drone is not yet equipped to fulfil, implies that humans must still access high structures, e.g. through climbing, scaffolding or rafting.

1.2 Future drone surveys - vision, goals, and benefits

The survey vision is to perform remote surveys to avoid the need for humans to enter tanks, and to make the assessment process significantly more efficient. We expect that this will reduce survey duration and

survey preparation costs for the clients, and it will be a major safety improvement for surveyors. This might also improve inspection quality, and reduce the environmental impact compared to current surveys.

The drone vision is to develop an intelligent, autonomous inspection drone. The drone will fly by itself in a cargo or ballast tank, track where it is, equipped with an intelligence to spot corrosion, cracks or bad coating condition, measure steel thickness, and compare with historical data to see the development of corrosion and cracks.

The goal of this project is to improve the inspection process, using semi-autonomous drones instrumented with hyperspectral cameras, real-time image processing systems, and ultrasonic thickness measurement equipment.

Among the benefits are:

- Improving ship safety through higher inspection quality, partly due to objective, uniform, interpretation of results, and partly to improved visual senses through the hyperspectral camera
- Improving personnel safety by reducing the number of tank visits
- Reducing inspection cost, by removing the need for erecting scaffolding, water filling for rafting, the need for oxygen and inerting the tank, and providing more stream-lined processing and reporting of findings
- Improving efficiency, due to reduced inspection time, quicker reporting and faster decisions.
- Reducing environmental foot print, by no need for rafting and hence the filling and emptying of polluted water.
- Improving inspection transparency, because the drone can track where it is and what it has done, and this track can be logged. Therefore, the inspection scope can be documented in terms of areas inspected, and the number and location of thickness measurements, likewise. The trust in thickness measurement companies has been a concern in the industry, *IACS (2002)*.

2. Present survey regime

Hull surveys are conducted to ensure the safety of the ship. IMO is the regulator and has laid out the requirements for inspections, and IACS has added additional requirements and recommendations. On top of that, the Class societies add their own requirements (Rules) and recommendations (Recommended Practices).

Today hull surveys are mainly performed at class renewal surveys, i.e. every five years. The scope of such surveys increases with age and is well described. Requirements for General Visual Inspection, Close-up Visual Inspection, and Thickness Measurements are clearly laid out. Calibrated through many decades of shipping, the risk level of this procedure can be regarded to be satisfactory.

As required though ISM (International Safety Management) Code and TMSA (Tanker Management Self Assessment), and planned by the technical ship manager, hull inspections are today performed more frequently. Typically, ship officers inspect each ballast tank every six months.

Visual close-up inspection requires the inspection to be performed at arm-lengths distance from the structure. In practice, this means that the surveyor must be physically close to the inspection area. In addition, thickness measurements are required to confirm or establish the thickness. This is currently performed with ultrasound sensors in contact with the structure, and therefore termed ultrasound thickness measurement (UTM).

To come close enough for visual inspection in 20-30 m high tanks, the inspector has to first enter the tank and then use various *means of access*, as depicted in Fig.1. These include scaffolding, rafting in a tank filled with sea water, or rope climbing. Fall accidents happen. Oxygen shortage is another risk

when entering a tank. Rafting accidents can happen inside the tank when the ship is rolling. Overheating is another risk when inspecting a tank in e.g. Dubai where the temperature inside the tank may exceed 50° C. The current drone-based inspection practices where the drone essentially is a flying camera is then yet another means of access to the upper and inaccessible parts of the structure.

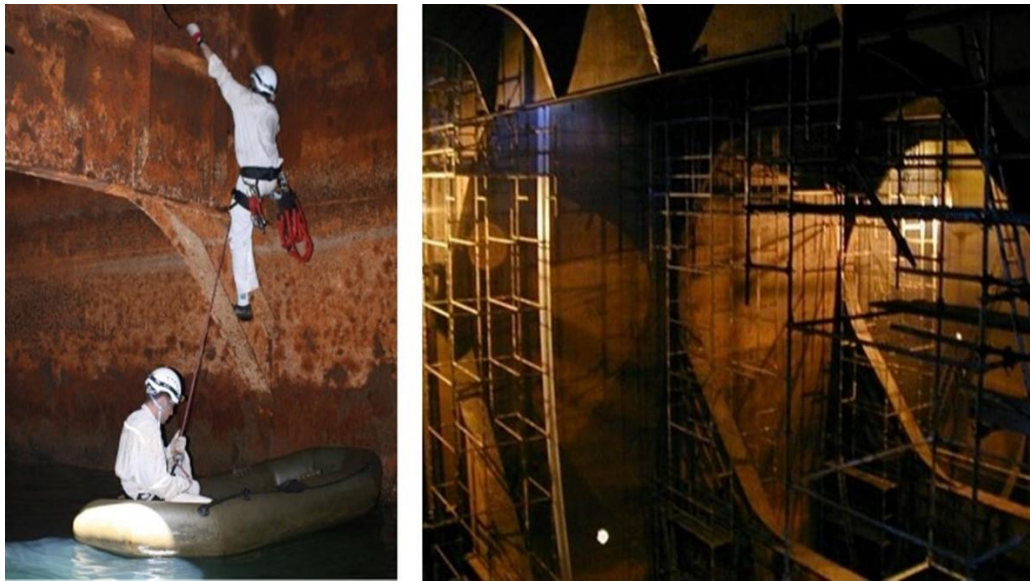


Fig.1: Means of access for close-up inspection: rafting and rope climbing (left); scaffolding (right)

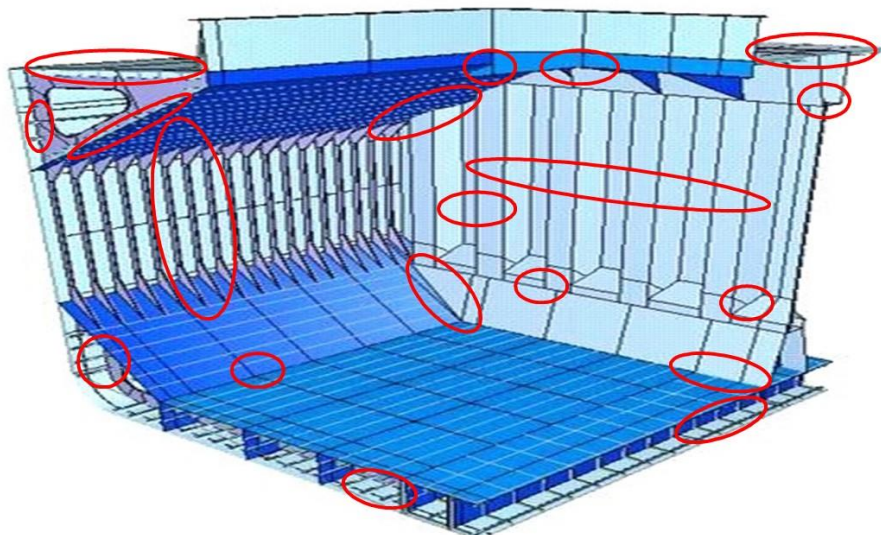


Fig.2: Areas of attention

Fig.2 indicates the areas of the hull that the surveyor should pay particular attention to (*DNV GL-IS-I-C5.1, 2017*). We observe that many of these areas are in the upper parts of the structure, and consequently require some means of access. These areas therefore lend themselves to inspection by a drone equipped with a camera. These areas include structural elements such as cargo hold shell frames and transverse bulkheads for dry cargo ships and bulk carriers; cargo tank deck transverses and transverse bulkheads for double hull oil or chemical tankers; the welds of bulkheads to deck is a critical area; for chemical tankers with corrugated stainless steel, the cracks are usually in the welds. A large chemical tanker may have more than 40 tanks.

The surveyor looks for a number of different damages: cracks, corrosion, indents, and buckling. Bad coating condition can be an indication of such damages. The coating condition and corroded areas are rated into good, fair, and poor categories, based on the percentage corrosion in an area, Fig.3.



Fig.3: Examples of coating condition and corrosion; GOOD (left); FAIR (right)

The total cost of a single survey can exceed 1 000 000 USD once you factor in the vessel's preparation, use of yard's facilities, cleaning, ventilation, and provision of access arrangements. In addition, the owners experience significant lost opportunity costs while the ship is inoperable. Some examples to illustrate the cost: scaffolding erection, 200 000 USD; 1-2 days in dock 100 000 USD for an oil tanker on good rates; emptying tanks for methane gas and substitute with inert gases and oxygen, 100 000 USD for LNG/LPG ships. Hour costs of the inspection itself comes in addition, often including long travels.

Releasing water from oil tanks after a rafting-based inspection pollutes the sea water. In Northern Europe, this inspection method is therefore not allowed. Furthermore, the tanks must be emptied in open sea away from ports and shore, so the ship would have to leave port, yet another 2-3 days out of operation. In practice, rafting in oil tanks is therefore applicable only in voyage surveys.

3. Drone usage scenarios for survey and inspection

Tank and cargo hold inspections are challenging tasks as described above. Today, drones can facilitate access to high structures in wide spaces but still require human entry into the compartment for both drone pilot and surveyor. Furthermore, drones are today not suitable for inspecting narrow spaces accessible only through many manholes.

In the present drone survey regime in DNV GL, the survey is performed by two persons inside the tank, one surveyor and one dedicated drone pilot operating the drone by remote control. The drone always remains within line of their sight. The surveyor is instructing the pilot where to position the drone, while the surveyor is monitoring the video stream from the drone camera that is transmitted to the surveyor's tablet. The surveyor decides the necessary actions, such as move closer to view more detailed images, move drone to new position, or decide that the inspected area is acceptable. The surveyor typically uses his/her knowledge about suspicious areas in vessel structures in general (as illustrated in Fig.2), possibly combined with knowledge from previous surveys of the same vessel, when guiding the pilot.

Considering that autonomous drones become available, it would be interesting to understand how such devices could support new ways of working, possibly without entering tanks.

It is evident that drone capabilities will evolve over time. In this section, we will describe scenarios at different time frames which would allow for new survey regimes. Furthermore, high-level requirements are listed which drones should fulfil for autonomous applications.

3.1 Full scan scenario

In this most advanced scenario, a drone which has full indoor navigational capabilities can perform full autonomous scans of compartments. It has uploaded a flight path based on an existing 3D model of the ship or alternatively can self-identify structural member types from 3D point cloud information. In the latter case, no 3D model would need to be provided but the 3D tank map is generated "on the fly" (SLAM, Simultaneous Localization and Mapping). This means that e.g. ballast tanks can be opened on

voyage when they are empty, and the onboard drone can be dropped into the tank for inspection. The drone follows a predefined path for taking close-up inspection photos of the full inner surface of the tank. These photos are either mapped on the existing or generated 3D model from the drone flight. An automatic stitching process assembles a 3D image from the inspection photos to put together a textured 3D model. Based on the onboard drone and on-voyage inspection, such scans can be performed periodically without loss of operational time for the vessel. Scans could then be uploaded to a cloud service with protected access for sharing with relevant stakeholders.

Although the first drone systems being capable of such autonomous flight are only just appearing in the market, the capturing mechanisms already exist: It is possible to capture a precise 3D point cloud through a handheld device and to map inspection photos on it, *Wilken et al. (2015)*.

Time-correlating all captured imagery for one tank, the progressing change of coating condition can be tracked. The surveyor could use VR equipment to enter into the mapped imagery of the tank while in office, Cabos et al. (2017). The VR solution allows scrolling back in time at specific locations in the tank which are examined. Calculation results from design time indicate in VR specific locations to be checked for e.g. cracks.

The above scenario is analogous to continuous sensor measurements of mechanical components (condition monitoring). The drone becomes an optical sensor to periodically track coating condition in tanks.

Through the continuous tracking of coating condition, early warnings can be given to the technical ship manager so that coating can be repaired before corrosion occurs. Through image recognition techniques, coating breakdown can automatically be highlighted by an algorithm.

In the case that corrosion is detected on images, ultrasonic thickness measurements (UTM) could become necessary. (For results on drone-based UTM, see section 4.3). This could be performed by a special drone – different from the drone performing the visual scan. More extensive measurements would be handled through human tank entry.

It could be argued that the frequent full close-up scans compensate for the lack of some human senses when examining tanks. Thereby, this procedure has the potential to replace human tank entry for inspection if the tank is continuously well maintained. Based on analyzing the equivalent safety level, frequent full drone monitoring of a well-maintained coating could replace the current inspection regime at five-year intervals. This would of course need to be accompanied by respective regulatory changes.

3.2 Partial scan with surveyor onboard

This scenario is still linked with the current survey regime, i.e. periodic surveys every 5th year, and a predefined scope of the structural members to be examined. The surveyor will enter the ship, but not the tank, as his/her presence is needed also for non-hull topics. The drone has already scanned those parts of the tanks required by the rules. I.e. all required structural members including mapped photo images can be visualized on screen or within a VR system for the surveyor being onboard. If the image quality is not adequate, the surveyor can then command the drone to re-examine those spots of the tank structure which need to be re-examined based on the pre-captured imagery. Further close-ups, hyperspectral imaging, and thickness measurements can be used to inspect the structure more closely. Therefore, in this scenario, no human tank entry is necessary.

3.3 Single-person drone-assisted survey

Enhanced navigation and man-machine interface of the drone control would enable a single surveyor to do the survey and also to operate the drone without a dedicated drone pilot. This could be obtained with high-level navigation commands such as “move to position (x, y, z)”, “hold position for a specified time or until commanded to move on”, “move (x) cm to the left/right/up/down”, “keep a distance (x)

from inspected object”, etc. Thereby, the surveyor controls the drone rather through specifying intent than through direct steering with the joy-stick. In addition, anti-collision functionality needs to be included to avoid collision with tank main structures such as walls, ceiling and infrastructure like pipes, beams etc. So, in this scenario, human tank entry would still be necessary, but a single person could perform the drone survey.

3.4 Derived requirements

The drone is foreseen to be capable of surveying and inspecting many varieties of ship tanks and other structures such as ballast tanks, double hull bottoms, and oil/cargo tanks (internal as well as external inspections). Depending on above scenario and type of tank, different requirements result. Extending on the list given in *Cabos et al. (2017)* these are combinations of:

- Control of drone would be autonomous except for high-level planning. I.e. the drone could survey closed compartments on its own, analyse the data and report findings. The surveyor's main task would then be to interpret the analysis results and decide which actions are necessary.
- Size of drone. For many types of tanks, the only access way to the interior is through a manhole. This will impose limitations to drone size. A modular drone where the parts are assembled inside the tank is a possible solution that could allow for a larger drone in operation. Still, double bottom tanks, where bays are connected through manholes, make it necessary for drones to be of small size.
- Localization of the drone is enabled through automatic indoor positioning technology. There are several methodologies for this in GPS-denied environments. These are e.g. fixed beacons in the compartment (see section 4.2) or through LIDAR or photogrammetric detection of distance and direction of points on the steel structure.
- 3D model. Survey planning is guided through a pre-existing map which can be a 3D model, possibly in a simplified format. This model would also serve to specify a flight route, by setting way points, and have the drone navigate according to this pre-planned route. The model of the structure might include information about suspicious areas from previous inspections of the same vessel, or general knowledge about high risk structures (areas of attention, as in Fig.2) in different types of compartments. This could enable inspections without the need of a human to enter tank. Optionally, historical findings, experience databases, or Risk Based Inspection (RBI) survey plans aid in programming specific flight paths
- 3D image mapping. Through an image mapping algorithm, captured photos can be displayed on the model, thereby comprising an updated “visual digital twin”. The model itself can be derived from captured point clouds and image data thereby reconstructing a 3D model.
- Image recognition methods identify structural defects in photos and mark areas for necessary follow-up and/or prioritize them for additional human assessment. Hyper-spectral imaging (HSI) enhances the possibility of automatic degradation identification, e.g. level and type of corrosion, (see section 4.4). It might also allow the detection of non-original coating or corrosion under coating. Image recognition can be performed either on-board the drone, or on a server placed inside or outside the tank and which communicates with the drone. The surveyor then only interacts with the drone when suspicious observations are detected by the analysis software. All observations and decisions should be marked with the drone's position.
- Remote connectivity allows a user to interact with and guide the drone for additional close-up capturing where found necessary. Image data or higher-level information about findings, including related position data are transmitted to the surveyor's computer screen for manual interpretation.
- Virtual Reality (VR) techniques facilitate access to the pre-scanned tank information
- Measurement gear is carried by the drone for measurements of thickness and deformations and/or detection of cracks

4. Inspection drone technical challenges and results

4.1 General

In this section, we report current results from an ongoing research project, ADRASSO (Autonomous Drone-based Surveys of Ships in Operation). The project is managed by DNV GL, and it includes the following industry partners: Scout Drone Inspections, Jotun, Norsk Elektro Optikk (NEO), Idletechs, plus The Norwegian University of Science and Technology (NTNU). The project is partly funded by the Norwegian Research Council for 3 years and started mid-2018.



Fig.4: Inspection drone for closed compartments, e.g. oil tanks (by courtesy of Scout Drone Inspections)

4.2 Drone specifications and key challenges

The key specifications of a drone utilized for the inspections described in section 2 require a navigation system that does not rely on satellite-based systems (such as GPS) or magnetic compasses. In addition, it needs a system to perform on-board collision detection and avoidance, to ensure safe distances to the object to be inspected, without constant input from the user.

To provide a robust location of the drone, the navigation system is aided by ground beacons, which virtually works as an indoor satellite navigation system. These are small, and easy to set up and configure. When the data from the ground beacons are fused with an Inertial Measurement Unit (IMU), an accurate location can be calculated.

For collision detection and avoidance, the control system uses different sensors placed in all directions around the drone that measures distances to the nearest objects. The same sensors can be used to let the operator specify a “lock-in” distance to a wall for inspection.

The control system includes a semi-autonomous mode, where the user provides high-level movement commands, while the system ensures safe collision-free movement. Furthermore, the drone carries the instrumentation needed to perform the inspection. Three instruments are considered in the project:

1. RGB video camera for visual close-up inspection
2. A hyperspectral (HS) camera with necessary lighting
3. An ultrasonic sensor to provide Ultrasonic Thickness Measurements (UTM) of wall thickness.

The RGB camera is enhanced with computer vision for automatic detection of cracks and corrosion. (See section 4.5 for computer vision results).

The HS camera is planned to be enhanced with a software pipeline for improved assessment of the coating condition, including automated good/fair/poor rating, detection of corrosion under coating, and detection of non-original coating that may hide damages. As the HS-camera is a line-scanning device,

the capturing motion of the camera needs to be controlled by the on-board drone control system, and the images stitched together using the motion data. For more information about the HS-camera and preliminary results, see section 4.4.

For the UTM operations, the control system also needs to ensure a proper contact force on the target object, for the duration of the measurement. This means 1 second of contact for the sensor currently under investigation.

Finally, the drone system will include an AR/VR user interface for easy, remote operation, reducing the need for trained drone pilots.

As noted above, all of these different instruments require different control modes for accurate data capture, which is a key challenge when performing these tests in an automatic or autonomous fashion. In addition, the HS-camera has very strict requirements for lightning. The light source needs to be uniform and temperature stable over the frequency range of the HS-imager and calibrated with proper exposure. Halogen lights provide the most uniform lightning across the spectrum, but they can be heavy and inefficient.

4.3 Drone-UTM results

Initial tests have been conducted to show the feasibility of a UTM sensor attached to the drone. The UTM sensor is provided with a probe, a control board, and a tank for liquid couplant gel. The tank is equipped with an automatic pump. The trials were conducted in a laboratory setting, where the target was a 12 mm steel plate attached to an aluminum wall 1m above the ground. In the tests, a skilled drone pilot guided the drone to the steel plate and managed to ensure good contact between the probe and the wall piece. The on-board autopilot aided in keeping altitude and heading, while the pilot had to constantly adjust the forward and sideways motions of the drone manually. The next step is to use the on-board sensors to automate the motion, so that the control system performs the measurement maneuver automatically. In this case, the inspector only has to select the spot to measure.



Fig.5: Drone carrying ultrasound sensor for thickness measurements – UTM (courtesy by Scout Drone Inspections)

4.4 Hyperspectral imaging – use cases

The motivation for investigating hyperspectral imaging is that we hope it can improve the visual close-up inspection by detecting problems with the hull that cannot be detected by the human eye. This section presents hyperspectral imaging and what we have done so far in the project. A hyperspectral camera essentially sees many more colours (wavelengths) than an RGB camera. While an RGB camera sees three colours: red, green, blue (Fig.6, left), a HS camera can see several hundred colours, as illustrated in Fig.6, right.

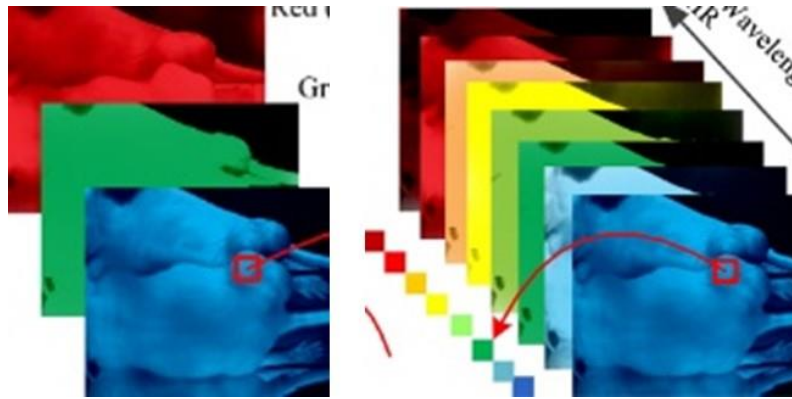


Fig.6: RGB camera (left) vs hyperspectral camera (right)

Approximately 100 test panels have been prepared at Jotun's material laboratory. The laboratory has a salt chamber where temperature and humidity can be controlled to corrode steel plates. The test panels include corrosion of varying severity, varying coating types, coating thicknesses, and coating ages, and corroded panels that have been re-coated.

Hyperspectral data were then collected by scanning the panels in NEO's laboratory, which is a controlled environment with constant camera distance, constant scanning speed, and stable and uniform lighting. We currently used NEO's Hyspex VNIR-1800 camera for the first trials, https://www.hyspex.no/products/vnir_1800.php. It is a push broom camera (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Push_broom_scanner) with 182 bands and 1800 pixels, and 0.4-1.0 μm spectral range. It weighs 5.0 kg, consumes 30 W, and the dimensions are 39x9.9x15 cm³, Fig.7.



Fig.7: NEO's HySpex VNIR-1800 hyperspectral camera

Fig.8 shows examples of panels that have been corroded in a salt spray chamber for 1, 4, and 7 days, respectively. For the naked eye, it may be difficult to distinguish between the three panels and assess the corrosion severity. The PCA analysis (Principal Component Analysis) shows the colour variance of the pixels in the image on a colour scale from blue to red. Here, we show only the 1st principal component. We observe that in the most corroded panel, at the bottom, there are both blue and red pixels in quite close vicinity, whereas when we look at the same spots in the left image, it is hard to see that these areas are so different in colour. However, we cannot conclude anything yet with respect to assessment of corrosion severity.

The three panels in Fig.9, from top to bottom, have first been corroded in a salt spray chamber for 1, 4, and 7 days, respectively (as shown in Fig.8). Then, they have been coated with coatings of various thicknesses in the range 35 -120 μm . Fig.9, left images, shows an example of 35 μm coating thickness. Fig.9, right images, show the PCA result, visualizing the spectral variation in the image in the 1st

principal component. As before, blue and red pixels are most dissimilar in terms of spectra, and yellow and green are in between. We observe that the HS camera sees more variance in the pixel spectra in the most corroded panel at the bottom. However, we cannot yet conclude from this whether it is able to detect corrosion under coating.

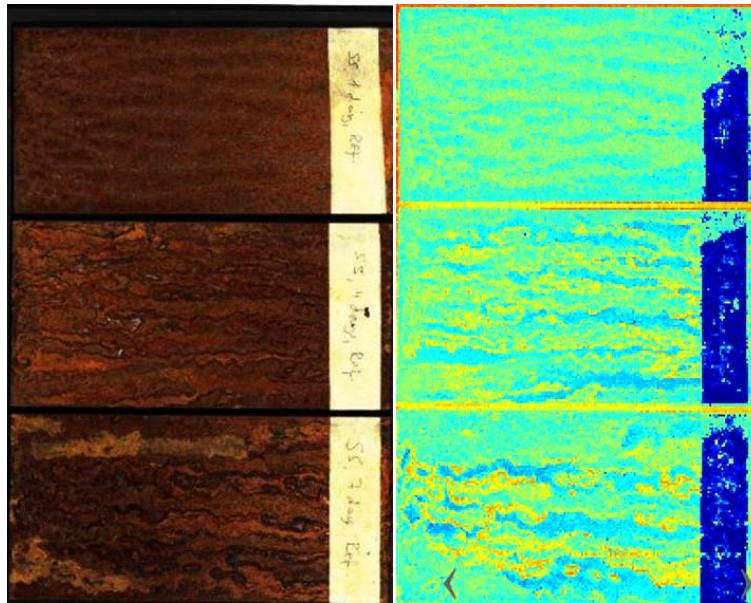


Fig.8: Corroded panels 1, 4, 7 days (left, top to bottom); PCA of hyperspectral images (right)

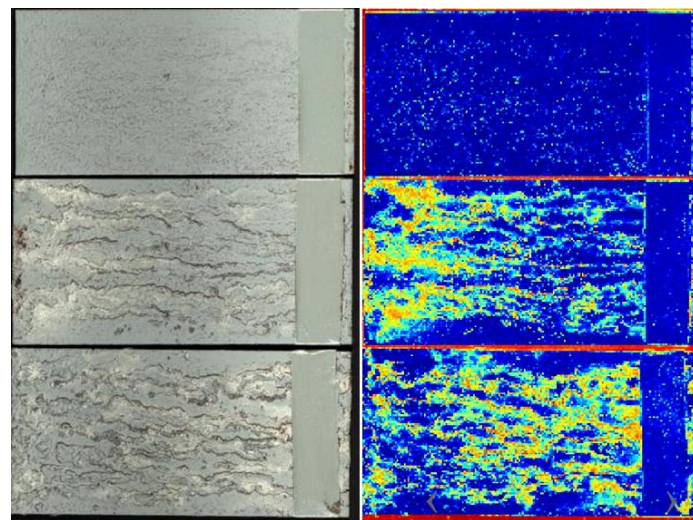


Fig.9. Corroded panels with 35 μm coating hiding the corrosion: RGB images (left); PCA of HS images (right)

4.5 Automated object classification of cracks in images

4.5.1. Data collection and preparation

We collected 1.5 million uncategorised images from surveyors' documentation of findings from surveys to be used in surveyor reports during 4 months in 2018. These images are photos captured by DNV GL surveyors during inspections to document findings, i.e. structural damages of the hull including missing coating, cracks, corrosion, indents, and buckling. From this huge dataset of 1.5 million images, 946 images containing cracks were extracted to train a machine learning (ML) model, *Xie (2018)*.

The procedure to extract a usable dataset of 946 images of cracks from the 1.5 million uncategorised images took 5 work-months during the remainder of 2018 and included several labour-intensive steps.

It is beyond the scope of this paper to provide a detailed account of the procedure, but the short version is that we first extracted 600,000 images considered relevant; then manually classified 180,000 out of the 600,000 images into three categories: crack, corrosion, and other. This was done using the open source tool PhotoSift (<https://www.rivision.com/photosift/about.php>), resulting in 11,000 images containing cracks. From the 11,000 images, 1500 images were selected. 946 images out of the 1500 were then labelled on pixel-level, using the free tool GIMP (<https://www.gimp.org/downloads/>), labelling each pixel that was deemed to be part of the crack. The descriptive statistics for the labelled images are provided in Table I. We observe that the cracks occupy only a small part of the image in terms of the number of pixels, only 0.3% of the total pixels in the image, on average, and maximum 12.9%. There is therefore a very low fraction of positive data points, and consequently a very unbalanced dataset.

Table I: Dataset of crack images; descriptive statistics

Description	N	mean	min	max
Images - Number of pixels	946	2,682,785	49,290	15,925,248
Cracks - Number of pixels	946	7,333	17	405,919
Image width/height ratio	946	1.3	0.7	1.8
Crack/image pixel ratio (%)	946	0.3375	0.0055	12.904

As we experiment with semantic segmentation as well as with object classification, we need different next steps. In this paper, we report the object classification study, only, and therefore provide the data preparation steps for this study, only. The next step was to create a training dataset by dividing the 946 images into 311,001 smaller image patches, patch size 100x100 pixels. The main objective of this approach was to increase the training data set. Each image patch was labelled as either crack or non-crack. We used a threshold of 50 crack pixels, labelling the image patch as crack if ≥ 50 crack pixels, and as not-crack otherwise. Since the images are already labelled on pixel-level, we could automatically classify the image patch. We observe from Table II: that the number of image patches labelled as crack constitute only 2.7% of the total number of patches. This dataset is therefore highly unbalanced, and we expect that the results would tend to classify all test images as not-crack. Actually, if the training and test dataset were equally unbalanced, we could simply classify all test images as not-crack and still achieve a 97% accuracy. We therefore randomly selected 9,385 out of the 302,469 not-crack image patches. The descriptive statistics for this balanced dataset are provided in Table III:

Table II: Unbalanced dataset of image patches for object classification; descriptive statistics

Description	Patches		Number of crack pixels		
	N	% of N	mean	min	max
All Patches	311,001	100	21	0	10,000
Crack Patch	8,532	2.7	773	51	10,000
Not-crack patch	302,469	97.3	0.1	0	50

Table III: Balanced dataset of image patches for object classification; descriptive statistics

Description	Patches		Number of crack pixels		
	N	% of N	mean	min	max
All Patches; number of crack pixels	17,917	100	368	0	10,000
Crack patch; number of crack pixels	8,532	48	773	51	10,000
Not-crack patch; number of crack pixels	9,385	52	0.1	0	50

4.5.2. Object classification model - training, validation, and test data

A transfer learning approach was used. The base model used was Xception, *Chollet (2017)*. Xception was chosen because it had the highest accuracy in the ImageNet competition, <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ImageNet>, at the time we selected it. We removed the output layer as well as the last hidden layer and replaced with one hidden layer and our output layer having two classes, crack and no-crack. The

model was then retrained with our training data but using the pre-trained weights of the Xception model as the initial weights. We used the Xception API provided by Keras (<https://keras.io/>), running on top of TensorFlow (<https://www.tensorflow.org/>).

Here, we only report the results using the balanced dataset in Table III:. We divided the image patches into a training set and a validation set, 80/20, randomly selected. We used 14,333 patches out of the total 17,917 for training, Table IV:. We used the remainder of the image patches as validation data, Table V. The test dataset consisted of images which were not used as part of the training and validation datasets. The test dataset consisted of 144 images, Table VI, including both crack and not-crack images.

Table IV: Training dataset of image patches for object classification

Description	N	% of N
All Patches	14,333	100
Crack patch	7,078	49
Not-crack patch	7,255	51

Table V: Validation dataset of image patches for object classification

Description	N	% of N
All Patches	3,584	100
Crack patch	1,454	41
Not-crack patch	2,130	59

Table VI: Test dataset of whole images for object classification

Description	N	% of N
All images	144	100
Crack images	94	65
Not-crack images	50	35

4.5.3. Test Results and Discussion

Referring to Table VII:, the precision = $TP/(TP+FP)$ and recall = $TP/(TP+TN)$ were 63.4% and 47.9%, respectively. The number of correct classifications (TP+TN) were 69 out of a total 144 predictions (48%). The number of true/false positives/negatives are provided in Table VII:. A precision of 63% means that the ratio of true vs. false crack detections is approximately 2/3 and 1/3, respectively, meaning that the algorithm flags cracks when there is no crack there in 1/3 of the detections. A recall of 48% means that the algorithm misses to detect more than half of the actual cracks.

It is interesting to compare these results to previous results with smaller training datasets. In a previous study presented at COMPIT18, *Xie et al. (2018)*, the number of correct classifications, using a balanced dataset, were 44 out of 58 (76%). In the previous study, we used a smaller training dataset, 7,401 image patches vs. 17,917 in this study, Table III:. So, the Deep Learning mantra of just adding more training data might seem to have some limitations.

Table VII: Crack detection test results

Description	N
True Positives (TP)	45
True Negatives (TN)	24
False Positives (FP)	26
False Negatives (FN)	49

The test classifies an image as containing a crack or not. It therefore indicates the existence of a crack in an image without localizing it in the image. However, we do not know which pixels in the image that the classifier thinks belongs to the crack. This is a motivation to investigate classifiers that either put a bounding box around the crack object or classify each pixel through semantic segmentation.

5. Discussions and Conclusions

There are several preliminary learnings from this project so far:

- The more autonomy we can achieve, the higher the benefits will be in surveys with respect to cost reductions, increased personnel safety and reduced environmental footprint. Currently, more high-level commands are under development, and we believe that the scenario Single-person drone-assisted survey is within sight in the near future.
- It is feasible to perform UTM with a drone. More autonomous functionality to increase its stability and contact force will make drone-UTM easier, faster, and more reliable.
- Preliminary hardware design studies indicate that a single drone, based on current state-of-the-art, will not be able to be instrumented with all the required sensors due to drone size vs. payload weight and size constraints, e.g. battery weight and size constraints. We will probably need specialized drones, e.g. one drone for thickness measurements and another drone for hyperspectral imaging. Maybe we might also need a different kind of drone or robot for inspecting large cargo tanks vs. double hull compartments.
- We have experienced that there is a large manual effort to collect and prepare images for a machine learning (ML) algorithm for crack detection. Also, we experienced that the number of relevant and useful images to train the ML is a low percentage of all the collected data. A learning for future data collection is to put in place work processes where surveyors collect and submit data in a way that make the images more easily useful for ML.
- As for the computer vision results on crack detection, the preliminary conclusion is that the detection of cracks is still significantly inferior to a human surveyor. More R&D is required before we can develop a production-ready “crack detection assistant”. However, it should also be observed that we have only evaluated our algorithm on images captured by surveyors where surveyors already found cracks (i.e. a 100% crack detection accuracy for the surveyors). We still do not know if the algorithm would have been able to detect cracks that the surveyors overlooked during inspection. A more realistic test would be to use a video of the whole tank as test data to the computer vision. Furthermore, this study reported on an image classification approach, only. Further work includes to explore object detection (bounding box approach) as well as semantic segmentation.
- As for the crack images, we experienced that they are very heterogeneous. Some images were from inside dark tanks and other images were from the deck in sunlight, and they are from very different parts of the hull structure. It should also be observed that the images used for training the ML were never intended for this purpose but rather were captured by surveyors to document findings and therefore do not lend themselves as well to this purpose as we had hoped. We now hypothesize that we will need to create subcategories of crack images that are more homogeneous within each subset to improve the detection performance.
- As for the training and test approach of the ML algorithm, it is a question whether our approach of using image patches as training data and whole images as test data results in poor performance because training and test data may be too different, and ML algorithms are not good at generalizing and abstracting.
- DNV GL is also developing crack detection algorithms for other assets like photovoltaic panels and wind turbine blades. A preliminary observation is that automatic detection of cracks in ship hulls is a much harder problem to solve than e.g. cracks in photovoltaic panels and wind turbine blades, for many reasons that is beyond the scope of this paper to explain.
- For hyperspectral imaging, it is premature to conclude on whether it is able to detect corrosion under the coating and assess corrosion severity. Among many issues, we still do not know the limits with respect to variables such as coating thickness, coating type, coating colour, and the severity of the corrosion. Experimenting with various types of lighting (LED, halogen, spectral properties, polarization etc.) may also be considered.

Acknowledgements

The ADRASSO project is supported by project grant number 282287 from the Norwegian Research Council. A number of people provided inputs to this study, including the DNV GL ship surveyors Ole Martin Østbye, Dag Børre Lillestøl, Cezary Galinsky, and Vegar Rype. A number of other DNV GL surveyors around the world have contributed with photos of damage findings. Kjell Olaisen and Morten Østby, DNV GL, have contributed in discussions on future inspection regimes. Øyvind Smogeli, DNV GL, reviewed the paper. Aida Kazagic, Jotun, provided numerous test panels for analysis of hyper spectral images. Trond Løke, Norsk Elektro Optikk, provided lab facilities and equipment for collection of hyperspectral data from the Berge Helene ship. All hyperspectral data from Jotun test panels were also collected in Norsk Elektro Optikk's lab. Scout Drone Inspections provided images of the drone and preliminary experiments with drone assisted UTM measurements.

References

- CABOS, C.; WOLF, V.; FEINER, P. (2017), *Remote Hull Surveys with Virtual Reality*, 16th COMPIT Conf., Cardiff
- CHOLLET, F. (2016), *Xception: Deep Learning with Depthwise Separable Convolutions*, <https://arxiv.org/abs/1610.02357>
- DNVGL-IS-I-C5.1 (2017), *Instruction to surveyors - Survey and repair guidance – hull and equipment*, <http://one.dnvgl.com/internalservicedocuments/PDF/is/2017-10/IS-I-C5.1.pdf>
- IACS (2002) *Website Tracks Thickness Measurement Companies*, <https://www.marinelink.com/news/measurement-thickness306345>
- IACS (2018), *URZ, Requirements concerning Survey and Classification*, <http://www.iacs.org.uk/publications/unified-requirements/ur-z/>
- IMO (1993) A.744 (18), *Guidelines on the enhanced programme of inspections during surveys of bulk carriers and oil tankers*, [http://www.imo.org/en/KnowledgeCentre/IndexofIMOResolutions/Maritime-Safety-Committee-\(MSC\)/Documents/MSC.197\(80\).pdf](http://www.imo.org/en/KnowledgeCentre/IndexofIMOResolutions/Maritime-Safety-Committee-(MSC)/Documents/MSC.197(80).pdf)
- IMO (2001), *Condition Assessment Scheme*, Resolution MEPC.94(46)
- WILKEN, M.; CABOS, C.; BAUMBACH, D.; BUDER, M.; CHOINOWSKI, A.; GRIESSBACH, D.; ZUEV, S. (2015), *IRIS - An innovative inspection system for maritime hull structures*, Int. Conf. Computer Applications in Shipbuilding (ICCAS), Bremen
- XIE, J. (2018), *Image data preparation & crack classification model*, DNV GL Report No. 2018-1331
- XIE, J.; HAMRE, G.; STENSRUD, E.; RAEISSI, B. (2018), *Automated crack detection for drone-based inspection using convolutional neural network*, COMPIT Conf., Pavone

Drawingless Production in Digital Data-Driven Shipbuilding

Ludmila Seppälä, CADMATIC Oy, Turku/Finland, ludmila.seppala@cadmatic.com

Abstract

The paper aims to explore the complexity behind a seemingly simple question: Can vessels be built without the use of traditional drawings? It also explores the evolution of the role CAD played in the past and will play in the future of production and manufacturing in digital data-driven shipbuilding. The use of foresight and socio-technological transition theories provide a broader perspective to the case.

1. Introduction: innovations in digital data-driven shipbuilding and foresight

If the question was formulated as follows "Can 3D models replace traditional design drawings?", the impromptu answer most people would give would be "Of course, and if not done already, it is only a matter of time before it will". There are many ongoing discussions about digitalization, digital transformation and digital manufacturing, industry 4.0 and smart factories, AI and more. Mostly, these are vision-like predictions based on the latest technological advancements and overall hype among influencers and future-minded professionals developing strategic directions for their business.

If the answer is so simple and straightforward and such an obvious direction for development, one can only wonder why this change has not happened already. 3D models have been around in shipbuilding for almost 50 years, should this not be a sufficient amount of time to polish the technology and replace old artefacts, such as 2D drawings?

I argue that this question is not simple, and it does not refer to technological aspects only. In this paper, I will consider the underlying issues and apply the systematic foresight approach in the search for an answer to what the future of drawingless shipbuilding production is in the long term, and what the landscape implications are.

Firstly, for the sake of clarity and to avoid misunderstanding, the terminology used needs to be explored. We often refer to the future, as a single, clearly defined outcome of certain phenomena. It is a globally shared definition and it allows only a narrow space for speculation on questions like: Are the roots causes of the future in the past or present? Can we affect the future? Is it singular or could there be many futures? And the most philosophical of all - can we know the future or is it just a prediction? Leaving aside the ambivalent nature of the future, I will rely on commonly used terminology from one of the new fields of academic studies - futures studies. It acknowledges the philosophical nature of the subject, but offers practical methods of effectively addressing the need to speculate about the future in decisions taken in the present.

2. Maritime industry through the lenses of transitions theory and waves of transformation

2.1 The power of creative destruction and Kondratieff's waves

This paper is based on the approach of socio-technological transitions and waves of transformation theories. The link between technological innovation and long cycles of economic development, firstly theorized by *Schumpeter (1939)* in his theory of economic development, is common to the most widely accepted theoretical frameworks within long wave researchers. *Kondratieff's (1935)* type long wave patterns and *Schumpeter's (1939)* clusters of innovation are the constituting elements of the techno-economic paradigm shift framework developed by *Freeman and Perez (1988)*, where great surges of development induce socioeconomic transformation effects across all economic activities and provide the critical driving force of each long cycle of economic growth, *Freeman (2009)*, *Perez (2010)*.

Kondratieff's waves theory gives a broad structured view to the history of technological development of the society. Based on the data from rolling 10-year returns on the top 500 Standard&Poor's financial data, spikes or waves can be observed to match technological changes. The picture below presents the waves along a timeline. Behind every significant upswing in financial returns that moved societal development forward, we can trace a considerable step in using new technology: steam engines, railways, electricity, automobiles and petrochemicals, and information technology. None of the mentioned technologies is an isolated innovation or achievement. It is something that society was able to adapt and use profitably. Technological breakthroughs are tightly linked to societal development in terms of adaptation and acceptance.

Rolling 10-year returns on the S&P 500 since 1814

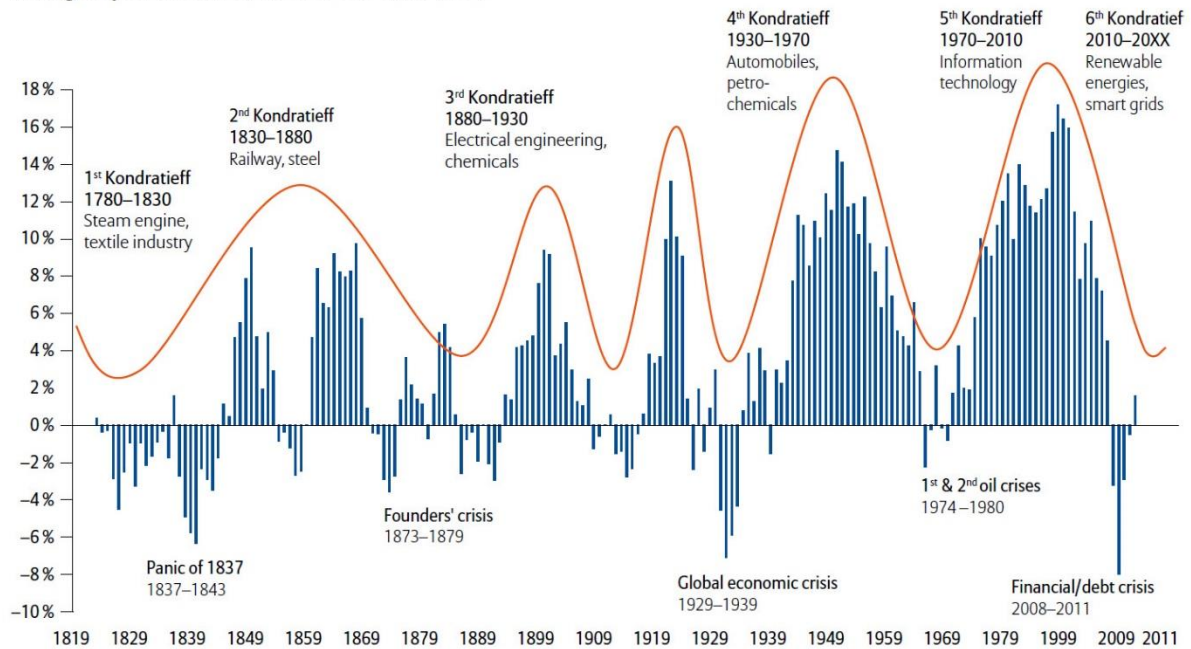


Fig.1: Kondratieff waves: linking rolling 10-years returns on the S&P top 500 and technological destructions

According to this theory, the next and 6th wave of destruction will be fueled by intelligent technologies. Where “Intelligence” is a keyword, differentiating itself from the previous wave, based on information technology. We can speculate whether intelligence would mean actual AI or the possibility to be not only digital, but digital data-driven. One practical example of this change is the ongoing development of Digital Twins. As elaborated by *Cabos and Rostock (2018)*, a Digital Twin is a digital representation of the object, enriched with behavioral models and configurations or conditions. As *Hafver et al. (2018)* point out, the novelty of digital twins is not the existence and use of 3D models as assets, but how these models are bundled. In other words, it is not about the IT anymore, not about the possibility to have all data and the 3D model in a digital format, but about the intelligence behind this data.

Before proceeding with the core question, I will outline two more theories: deep transitions for zooming into the wave cycles and Multi-Level Perspective (MLP) for understanding the background of innovations.

2.2 Deep transitions theory and evolution of CAD as innovation.

According to the theory of deep transitions developed by Schot and Kanger (2018), there are more details inside each wave as it can be split more accurately into approximately 50 year cycles. Without going into theoretical aspects, an interesting result can be observed if this theory applied to changes in shipbuilding. Fig.2 presents the main technological changes and innovations concerning deep transitions.

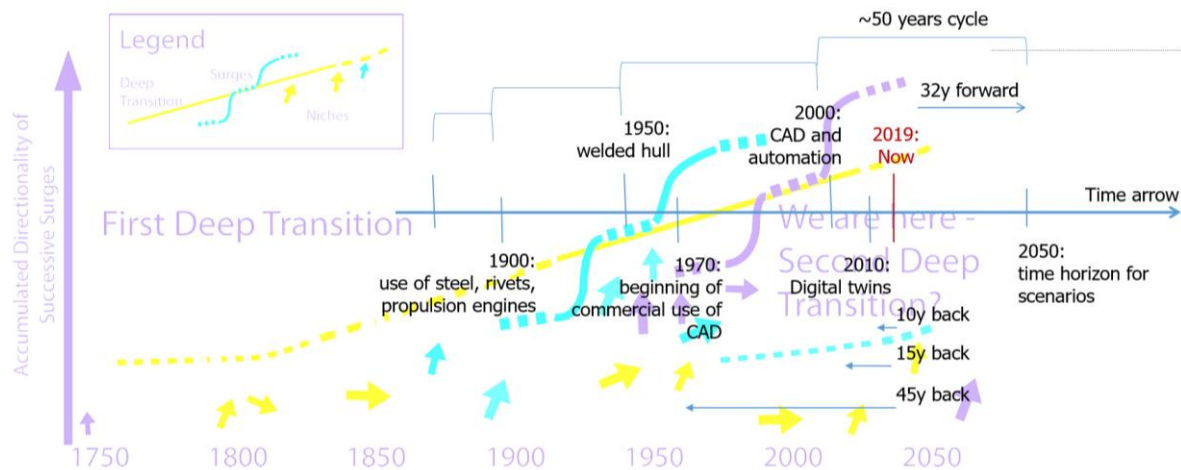


Fig.2: Deep transition transformation and historical shipbuilding milestones, including CAD development

The era of IT in shipbuilding aligns with the beginning of commercialized use of CAD systems. Started in 1970, CAD made its way from being an innovation into something that became a common and essential part of any shipbuilding project. Trigger for the development was in IT advancements of that time, and it took about 50 years to mature technology, get the newest hardware in use and change the mindset of users to get acquainted with it. In its turn, increased accuracy of design opened possibilities to handle projects ever bigger in size and excelling in complexity taking shipbuilding to the whole new level. The innovation served the industry and changed it. However it was not an isolated phenomenon, it was possible because of societal developments, requiring a large number of cargo and other types of vessels needed for global trade. Here the context of innovation plays an essential role in the transition. The next chapter aims to explore what surrounds technological innovation and what makes it possible to transition from being a great idea into becoming an industry standard

2.3 Multi-Level Perspective - innovations in the context.

The Multi-Level Perspective (MLP) provides a useful framework for understanding how transition happens and what makes it possible for an innovation to become viable and widely used.

The theoretical framework, multi-level perspective approach, was originally developed by Frank Geels and presented in several the research articles: *Kemp (1994)*, *Rip and Kemp (1998)*, *Geels (2002, 2010, 2011, 2014)*. By original design, the framework works with socio-technological transitions, with a focus on sustainability. It presents a transition process in the context of three main layers: landscape, regime, and niche.

The landscape layer represents the most stable structure – existing state of things; it is as a mixture of the political and economic landscape, the historically and socially stable way of doing things, and time proofed technology that is in use for a long time. The regime layer is more dynamic, and it consists of existing practices and the ways of process organization. Niches are the most dynamic places for incubation of new ideas and practices. Presumably, these appear and frequently disappear, often having little impact on the system as a whole. However, when there is pressure from the landscape, the regime level has cracks and openings, creating space for the niche to enter the regime level and reshape it. “Niche-innovations may break through more widely if external landscape developments create pressures on the regime that lead to cracks, tensions and windows of opportunity,” *Geels (2010)*.

I argue that the tension and “window of opportunity” presented by globalization and the development of IT technologies, such as increased computing power and graphics cards, allowed CAD to progress to regime and landscape levels. A side effect of the transition, was that CAD providers became significant players in the maritime industry.

Increasing structuration
of activities in local practices

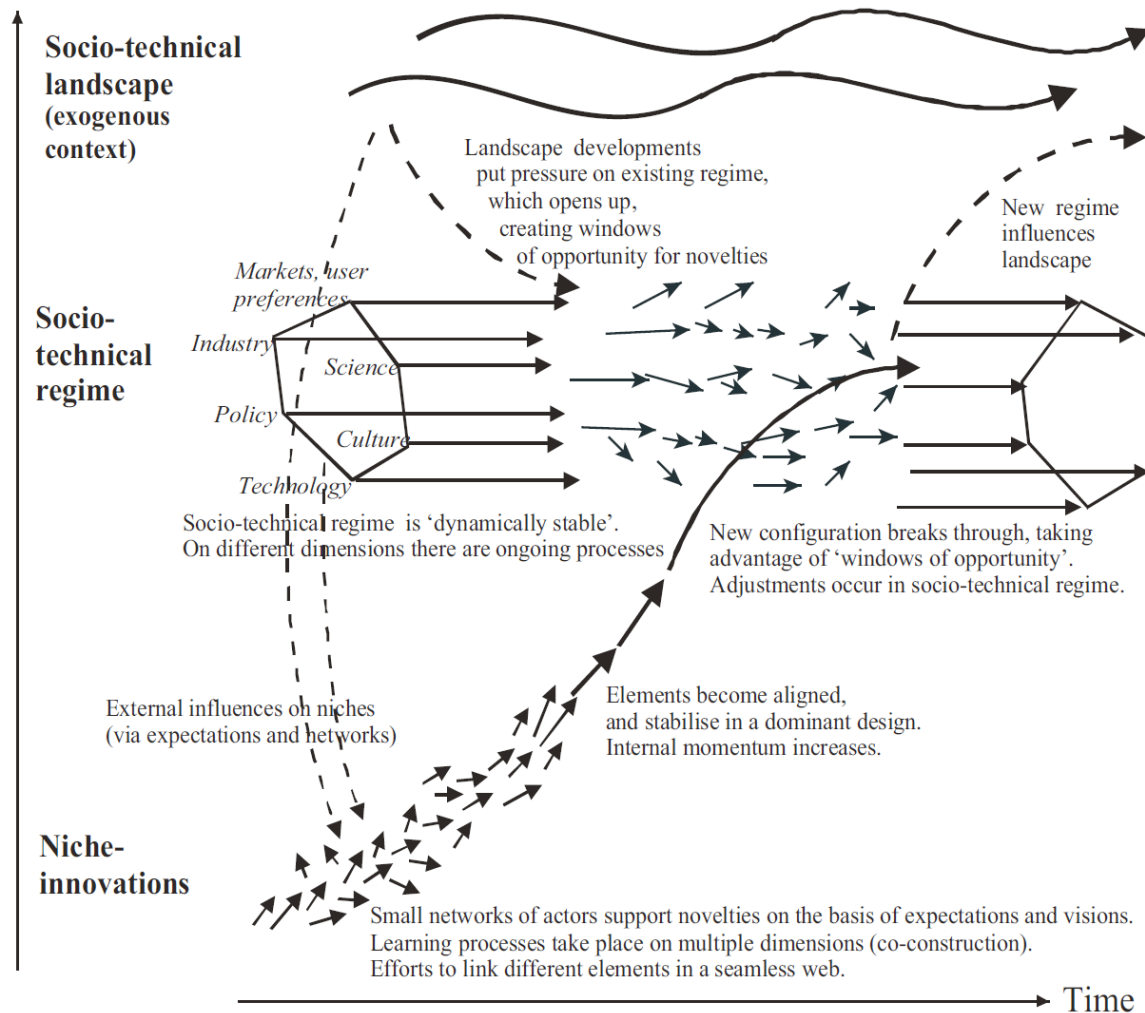


Fig.3: Multi-Level Perspective (MLP) framework, adapted from *Geels (2012)*

The following sections aim to discover existing landscapes and regimes in shipbuilding in the context of the question whether drawings can be abandoned, and scans for possible openings to change existing practices of drawing use in production.

3. Summary of horizon scanning in the maritime landscape, regime, and niches

Horizon scanning is a primary foresight activity for collecting data. Horizon scanning aims to continuously and objectively explore, monitor and assess current developments and their potential implications for the future, *Miles (2012)*. Using the theories outlined above, it becomes a more straightforward task to perform a horizon scanning relying on the MLP framework and focusing on the question at hand.

The picture below presents a symbolic division of the main actors in the maritime sector and a provisional split between the layers they mostly operate in. The division is not a precise border, since the same actor might often be involved in several distinctively different activities. However, it provides an indication as to where information can be searched for.

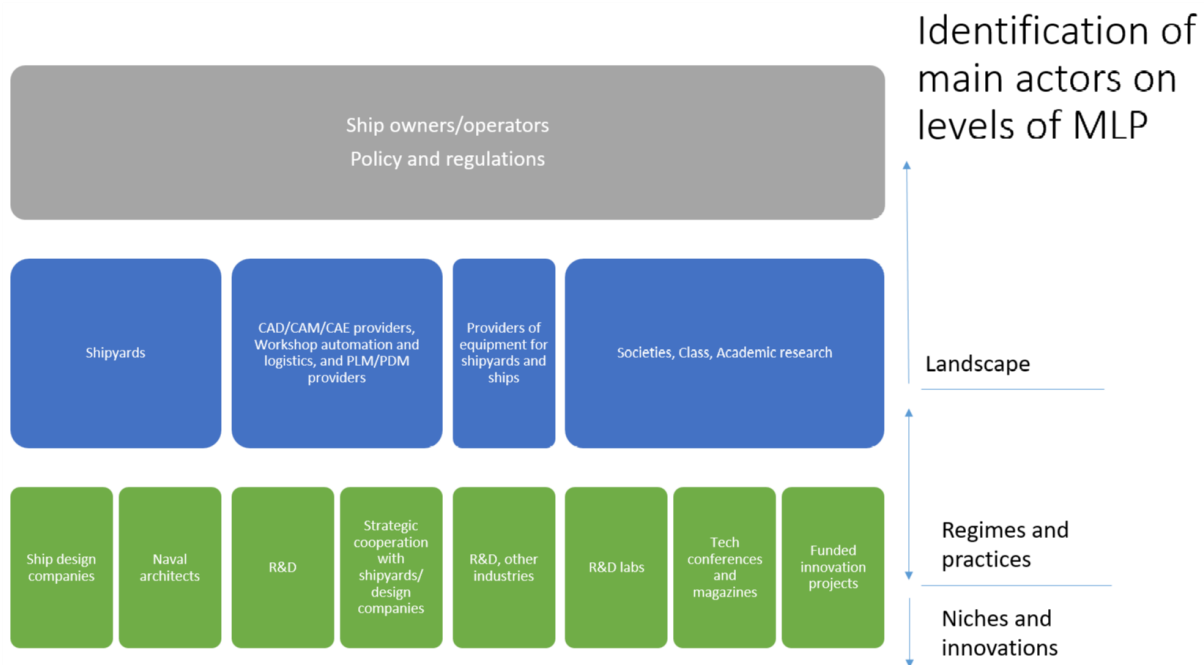


Fig.4: Identification of main actors on levels of the MLP framework in shipbuilding and offshore industry

This approach is distinctively different from an unsystematic overview of possible innovations that might or might not become the regime. Instead, possible pressures and tensions are scanned on a landscape level. Based on this method and focus question, a vast amount of information was collected and summarised. Mostly online sources and publicly available information was analyzed. Due to the significant amount of references, they are not included in the reference list. The table below presents a summary of leading trends and their probable impact on the CAD landscape and specifically on the possibility to replace or avoid 2D drawings in shipbuilding production.

Change in the landscape (megatrend)	The impact on CAD landscape	Impact on the possibility for drawingless production
Industry 4.0: a blurring of borders between design and manufacturing: Robotics, New materials, 3D printing	Ensuring quality and control for manufacturing is stressed by classification societies. More accessible, with lower ROI robotic and automation solutions for shipyards force these to look for competitive advantage in this area.	The automatic output from 3D models to production and CNC machines, PLM approach for manufacturing
Intelligent IT: AI, cloud computing services	The main driver of changes in the 6 th wave – removing hardware restrictions, cloud services, and storage, AI as a “brain” for IT. Azure and blockchain apps by MS provide broader possibilities to use computing power and IT recourses. First ones to benefit are logistics and warehouse storage management systems (PLM), and design optimization solutions based on data from previous projects. PLM – to become shipbuilding specific. Currently most PLM systems on the market are generic and offer only a certain level of integration between design tools and manufacturing control systems.	Enabling more computing power and resources for handling data in desired. For example, instead of a 3D model to be locked inside CAD, it becomes easily accessible via the cloud and can be adequately analyzed or even created by regression analysis
Intensified role of information	As a specific part of intensified intelligent IT, information and data stops being just a digital matter and becomes to be the	Vast amounts of data in 3D models will be utilized

management and Digital Twins	subject of a presentation on demand for production tasks as well as any other functions within the life cycle.	more efficiently allowing the substitution of 2D blueprints on demand basis.
Democratizing tech and data native generation	Data natives require more digitalization in all processes on a cultural level. Shortcomings are not accepted, thus putting additional pressure on CAD to become more intuitive and fewer settings-based applications. Many shipyards and design companies refer to the inability of the new generation of engineers to work with 2D drawings.	UX design becomes a paramount part of CAD/PLM, touch interfaces and VR/AR will be more familiar to new generations compared to 3D or 2D drawings
Design from stock, modular design	Using statistics and AI for selecting optimal designs, reusing of designs and modules from previous projects to reduce design costs and time is current direction of development for many yards. Less bulk work in design and modeling, intensive and repetitive reuse of designs, large amounts of standardised units with prefabrication possibilities.	Would reduce the overall need for drawings and partially replace them with references.
Saturation of market with cruise liners/special ships/bulk carriers	Decreased demand for EU shipbuilding competence and growth of expertise in specialized vessels from Asian shipbuilding. Fewer but bigger ships to cover the existing needs of the maritime industry will lead to more centralized shipbuilding areas.	Centralised shipyards with limited number of standard projects would leave less space for customized design and require less production data for every separate project as mostly it would be repeating construction.
Limits to the growth for vessel and shipyard sizes	For decades, the race for bigger vessel sizes and optimized production workflows in shipyards fueled the forces behind developments in the maritime industry. The maximum size of vessels nearly achieved – bigger vessels are problematic from stability/building/management/operation points of view. However, large vessels are cost-effective and will gradually replace the aging existing fleet of smaller vessels. The building of large ships will continue, but the total number is capped.	Same as above
The growth in floating construction varieties	Increasing sea level and the ability to use floating constructions cause an increased need for tools to model irregular structures (beams, foundations, pillars, etc.) and, connect with strength calculation systems. Floating constructions will become more diverse to cover accommodation and living centers, industrial and power generation units, etc.	More needs for custom constructions, and integration with mechanical software. Wider exposure of shipbuilding to neighboring industrial areas will provide possibilities to use existing practices from construction and building industries, that are significantly bigger in size and hence have more developed PLM practices.
Deglobalization	Shipbuilding benefited from globalization greatly. Besides the possibility to build ships in a distributed location, involving people regardless of locations, but also in sharing information. With increased political tensions this will slow down and pose a potential risk for using global knowledge and resources.	Wildcard – increased risks for limitations and sanctions, and possible intensification of borders for subcontracting and cultural differences in approach for

		manufacturing.
Climate change, requirements for sustainability and emission reductions – stated goals of most policymakers	Level of retrofit projects will remain high in the next 5-10 years to adjust existing vessels to comply with tighter regulations. However, after all existing vessels are converted, the amount of retrofit projects is expected to decrease, leaving developed technology to deal with conversion and repurposing vessels. The high level of innovations to reduce emissions and optimize engine operating regimes will lead to a large number of steel and mechanical constructions on board, which are different from standard units or typical constructions for which CAD models were optimized.	Steel outfitting tools, the design of nonstandard constructions, use of 3D capture technologies to provide design models with “as is” surroundings data will be at the highest level of development. As a result, people will stop using 2D drawings, which will boost the use of 3D models and VR/AR solutions.

4. The next wave of Intelligent technologies and focus on drawingsless production

Based on the summary of the collected data, typical scenarios can be built. For clarity, the scenarios are presented in a graph with two main dimensions: the intelligence of IT and the level of automation in production. Additional dimensions could be considered, such as technology savvy society, where the willingness to use modern 3D intuitive or VR/AR based functionality plays the most or the least important role. However, this will double the number of the possible scenarios and will blur the distinctive difference between them.

The intelligence of IT allows the provision of data in digital format that is suitable for production. For example, based on the data collected by CADMATIC, when the first 3D viewer, eBrowser, was introduced on the market in 2000, the direct estimation from shipyards was that they were able to reduce the number of drawings needed for production by 30%. The 3D model became accessible not only to CAD users – typically designers in the office, but also to production staff, and it didn’t require any special skills or training to use. It provided a powerful push for reducing the amount of drawings. However, there are still cases when the amount and types of drawings involved in production are justified by tradition and processes in the yard and less by the practical need for these drawings for manufacturing.

Following up this development, after introducing CADMATIC’s eShare as a central portal for all interlinked project information and eGo, for access with offline touch devices, a further reduction of 70% of drawings was achieved. This is only one example where increased intelligence in IT technology significantly affected the number and types of drawings involved in production, but was capped by societal readiness to change the existing regime. Pioneering yards, focused on innovation and effectiveness were more ready to make the change than the ones where tradition and status quo were placed high. The human and societal factor conflict with technological possibilities in this case.

For the second dimension, the level of automation was selected as a variable. There are already now many possibilities to automate production: steel cutting and bending, welding robotics, 3D printing, automatic adjustments for workshop flows based on data analysis. Together with boosting development in robotics, this becomes an essential factor for ship manufacturing. A holding element in this development is the cost of machines and implementation.

The picture below presents four main possible scenarios. They are based on a division of high-low levels in IT intelligence and automation. Two stereotypical scenarios numbers 4 and 2, present “business as usual” and “high hopes for change” possibilities. The other two, numbers 1 and 3, provide a possibility to see conflicting trends and tensions in the landscape providing opportunities for innovations to grow.

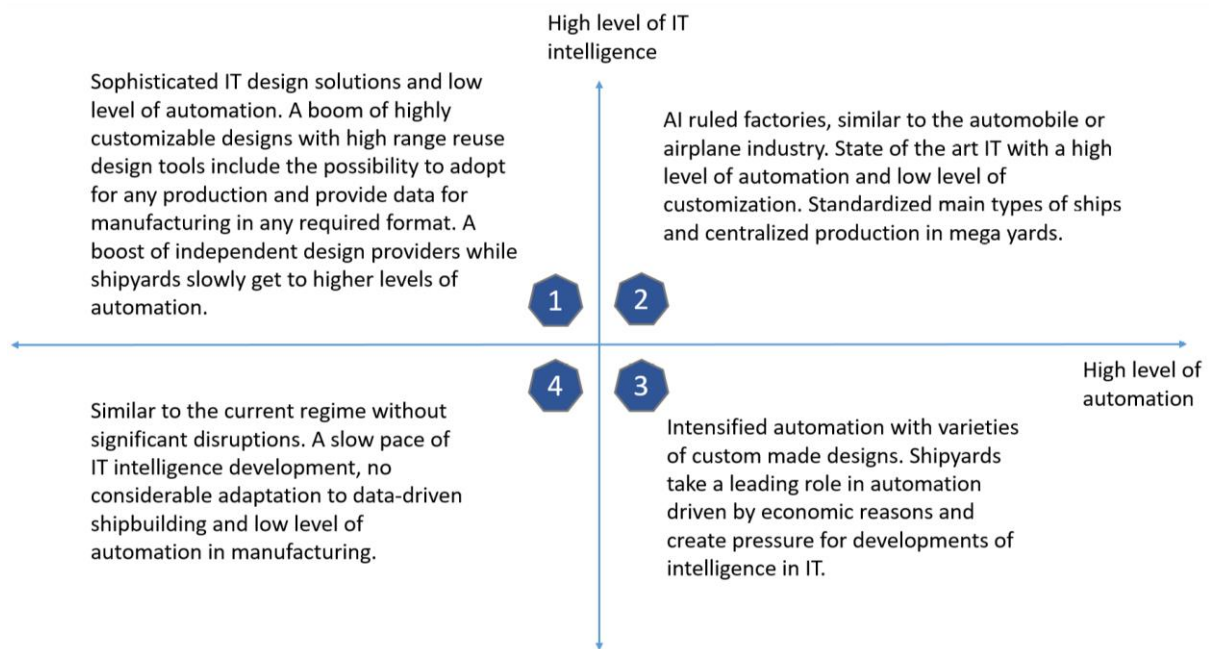


Fig.5: Scenarios of the future for drawingless production in digital data-driven shipbuilding towards 2050

While all four scenarios are possible, scenario number 2 is perhaps preferable, if we want to be optimistic and disregard natural limitations in development. A combination of scenarios 1 and 3 would present a somewhat realistic picture in the medium long perspective. In both cases, gradual elimination of drawings in the production process is likely outcome. Taking into account the main driver of intelligent IT, drawings are already gradually substituted with 3D viewers and direct data transfer to production or manufacturing control systems. The key role of CAD in the process of substitution is in providing interactivity with data and faster access to it within change management. Originally, input to CAD was provided by users. However this is slowly changing in the direction of embedded design rules and substitution of direct parameter input with the those obtained based on analysis or AI.

Interaction with data distinctively differentiates the digital era. The original attempts to standardise drawings aimed to improve readability and quality of production. For the data-native generation, this poses unnatural limitations. Instead of a static snapshot, people prefer to obtain data on demand and manipulate it.

The following use case illustrates this process. Traditionally, a large number of drawings in shipbuilding comes from piping production data or spool drawings. Estimations are that a big cruise liner, of about 350m, has about 10000 spools. With current practice, these drawings will be automatically generated and annotated, however still about 5% (with effective use of CAD and settings matching needs of production) require manual work (based on data from CADMATIC customers). The process itself is quite laborious and time-consuming. However, the main culprit is the use of these drawings in production. Every drawing has to be manually examined and used as an instruction to manufacture a piece of pipe and often data provided on the drawing is not sufficient or outdated due to changes in design by the time it reaches the workshop. The possibility to generate and visualize production data on the fly would remove the disconnect between design and manufacturing.

As a practical example of such developments, CADMATIC already has customers who use the possibility to provide online connection to design data in the production workshop and display the data most suitably in 3D viewers with annotated models or using AR with HoloLens. The foundations for this technology are set, and the direction is defined. The question remains whether the window of tension is sufficient for such innovations to progress, spread and become part of the regime.

5. Conclusions

Intelligence in IT systems goes hand in hand with an expected increase of automation and use of robotics. However, based on expert theories and materials studied, the leading role will belong to intelligent IT. CAD development in the last 40 years is an example of how a small innovation became the backbone of the regime. Further steps in development for CAD would mean adding intelligence. Besides being a modeling tool with interfaces to calculations and production systems, it can become a cradle for all IT systems used in shipbuilding and offshore projects: calculations, optimization, 3D modeling, production data, and further information management to serve as a platform for Digital Twins and asset management in digital data-driven shipbuilding.

Instead of a vision statement, this paper provides an analysis and outlines the background for the future of drawingsless production in digital data-driven shipbuilding. The future is not fixed, and exists only in the plans made for it. Thus, the main aim of the paper is to open a discussion and provide input for thought for those directly or indirectly involved in the marine industry. In the next stages of the project, present research will be used as an input for a discussion by experts. Based on the guided strategic foresight principles, via participation and a wide range of opinions, a more elaborated picture will emerge. This will enable not only the formulation of a vision, but also affect the future course of events.

References

- CABOS, C.; ROSTOCK, C. (2018), *Digital Model or Digital Twin?*, 17th COMPIT Conf., Pavone
- GEELS, F. (2002), *Technological transitions as evolutionary reconfiguration processes: a multi-level perspective and a case study*, Research Policy 31 (8/9), pp.1257-1274
- GEELS, F. (2010), *Ontologies, socio-technical transitions (to sustainability), and the multi-level perspective*, Research Policy 39, pp.495-510
- GEELS, F. (2011), *The multi-level perspective on sustainability transitions: Responses to seven criticisms*, Environmental Innovation and Societal Transitions, pp. 24-40
- GEELS, F. (2012), *A socio-technical analysis of low-carbon transitionsL introducing the multi-level perspective into transport studies*, Journal of transport Geography, pp. 471-482
- GEELS, F. (2014), *Reconceptualising the co-evolution of firms-in-industries and their environments: Developing an inter-disciplinary Triple Embeddedness Framework*, Research Policy 43, pp.261-277
- HAFVER, A.; ELDEVIK, S.; PEDERSEN, F.B. (2018), *Probabilistic Digital Twins*, Position paper, DNV GL
- KEMP, A. (1994), *Technology and the transition to environmental sustainability - The problem of technological shifts*, Futures 26, pp.1023-1046
- KONDRATIEFF, N.D.; STOLPER, W.F. (1935), *The Long Waves in Economic Life*, Review of Economics and Statistics 17/6, pp.105-115
- PEREZ, C. (2002), *Technological Revolutions and Financial Capital: The Dynamics of Bubbles and Golden Ages*, Edward Elgar
- PEREZ, C. (2010), *Technological revolutions and techno-economic paradigms*, Cambridge J. Economics, pp.185-202

PEREZ, C. (2015), *Capitalism, technology and a green global golden age: the role of history in helping to shape the future*, Political Q., pp.191-217

RIP, A.; KEMP, R. (1998), *Technological, Change, in Human Choice and Climate Change*, Battelle Press, pp.327-399

SCHOT, J.; KANGER, L. (2018), *Deep transitions: Emergence, acceleration, stabilization and directionality*, Research Policy

SCHUMPETER, J.A. (1939), *Business Cycles: A Theoretical, Historical, and Statistical Analysis of the Capitalist Process*, McGraw-Hill

Digital Twin for Monitoring Remaining Fatigue Life of Critical Hull Structures

Tapio Hulkkonen, NAPA Ltd, Helsinki/Finland, tapio.hulkkonen@napa.fi
Teemu Manderbacka, NAPA Ltd, Helsinki/Finland, teemu.manderbacka@napa.fi
Kei Sugimoto, ClassNK, Tokyo/Japan, sugimoto@classnk.or.jp

Abstract

Current technology in weather and environment, monitoring combined with the open AIS information available for tracking ships in service has opened possibilities for estimating the real environmental history of a ship experienced during her lifetime. When this big data is processed with advanced analyses and combined with the digital twin of a real ship in operation, it will open possibilities for estimating valuable and important information, such as the remaining fatigue life for ship structures. This paper will present and demonstrate the different process steps and possibilities that NAPA software enables, starting from analyses of environmental conditions, direct loads with 3D panel method and FEM analyses of the load history. The paper will also discuss technical risks, limitations and the accuracy of this approach.

1. Introduction

Safe operation of ships must be ensured throughout their lifetime. This is verified during the ship design phase and ensured later, throughout operation with regular surveys. Classification societies play a central role in specifying rules and standards for ship structural design. The classification society rules combine the most recent research and knowledge available to ensure ship structural integrity. In many currently used class rules and guidelines, such as IACS CSR (Common Structural Rules), the dominant loads to structural strength are specified as simplified formulae based on different ship types. These simplified loads were developed to comprehensively cover load conditions estimated from actual ships.

There is a clear industrial need to develop better and more economic marine structures for different purposes. Novel designs will push the classic classification society rules to their limits, and rule development is a continuous process at classification societies. Also, the environment is changing. *IPCC (2018)* states that with high confidence the human-induced global warming has already caused multiple observed changes in the climate system and the current trend is that change will continue.

When considering new structural configurations or different operational conditions, their impact on the structural strength must be evaluated taking the particular characteristics of the ship properly into account. One of the latest structural strength assessment methods introduced for this kind of direct strength analyses is called “Load and Structural Consistent Analyses” and it is introduced as an optional requirement in *ClassNK (2018)* “Guidelines for Direct Load Analysis and Strength Assessment”. It is used in this paper as a general reference for the structural strength assessment. On the high level, similar approaches are introduced also by other classification societies; this paper also utilizes concepts presented by *DNVGL (2015)* for direct strength analyses guidelines.

These procedures directly utilize the wave-induced loads acting upon ships and use direct strength calculation to reproduce the structural stress. This method makes it possible to reproduce actual sea states to high degree of accuracy and evaluate the details of each ship characteristic correctly.

Recent development in computer technology has made it possible to collect accurate information on ships’ experienced environmental conditions. Advanced satellite-based communication and measurement systems together with data storage possibilities, have made it possible to record and store big data related to the environmental conditions of a particular ship at a very high accuracy, throughout her years in service. When this information is connected to structural analyses, it provides a good basis for estimating the existing and future service needs of the ship.

The scientific background of these structural and wave theories is not a new one, they have been available for a some time. However, adaptation of these theories has been sometimes limited by the lack of easy-to-use software or other computational resources. This paper will demonstrate the applications of these methods in creating a digital twin of a ship from a 3D NAPA product model, and how this technology could be used for estimating the structural integrity of the ship.

2. Estimation of long-term environmental conditions

In the recent years the increased availability of ship position data together with improved global weather data in the sea areas has made it possible to rely on the publicly available data sources to construct the time history of ship operations. We can obtain the ship position data from Automatic Identification System (AIS) messages.

Since 2004, all passenger ships are required to be equipped with an AIS transponder according to the SOLAS regulations set forth by the International Maritime Organization (IMO). Besides passenger ships, an AIS transponder is required to be fitted on all ships over the size of 300 gross tonnage on international voyages and cargo ships over 500 gross tonnage, even if they are not engaged on international voyages. AIS transponders automatically send messages providing information on the ship's identity, type, position, course, speed, navigational status, and other safety related information. Initially, the AIS messages were intended to pass information between ships to improve safety by providing ships and onshore centers with better awareness of the nearby navigational situation.

However, the AIS messages are publicly available, and they can be collected by terrestrial antenna reaching ships within the range of 15-40 nautical miles depending on the height of the antenna. For a global coverage of the AIS message collection, international companies have launched microsatellites equipped with AIS receivers, Fig.1. The number of satellites has increased to the level where today we can have a truly global coverage of the AIS messages from the entire global merchant fleet.

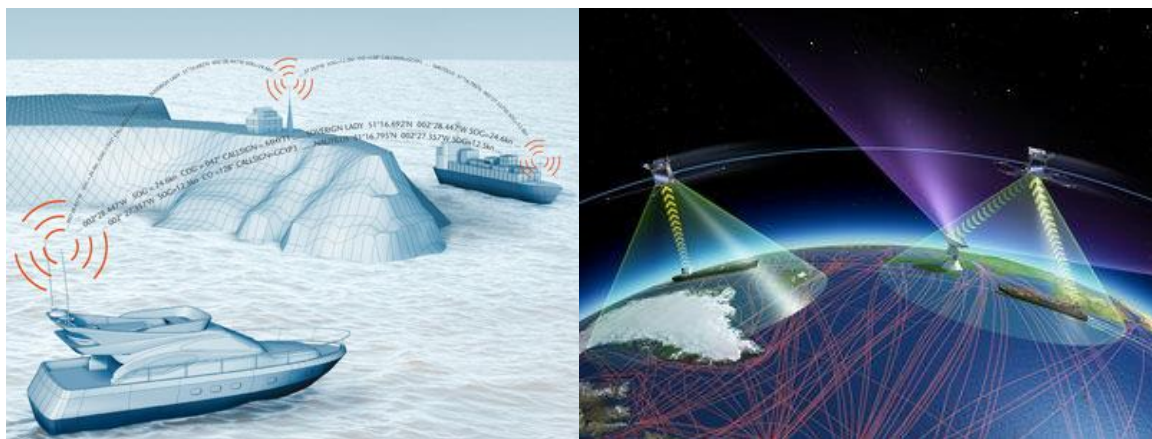


Fig.1: AIS transponders. Left: terrestrial antenna (T-AIS), <http://www.imo.org/en/ourwork/safety/navigation/pages/ais.aspx>; Right: microsatellite AIS (SAT-AIS), https://www.esa.int/Our_Activities/Telecommunications_Integrated_Applications/SAT-AIS_for_maritime

We combine the weather information with the actual position where the ship's location has been observed at each time instant of its navigational history, Fig.2. We acquire the global ocean weather data from independent weather forecast providers. Ocean weather data includes; wave, and wind conditions, and sea currents.

The wave conditions are based on the nowcast wave data from WAVEWATCH III (WW3) model of National Centers for Environmental Prediction (NCEP). Nowcast uses the current weather radar and other observations available immediately to estimate global conditions. Wave conditions are provided every 180 minutes at spatial resolution of 1.25 degrees, which means roughly 100 km grid size.

AIS messages also contain information on the draft of the ship, which is essential for estimation of motion response of the ship and consequent loads on the hull girder. Ship location, speed, heading and draft are obtained from the AIS messages, which are collected in few minute intervals. AIS location is based on the Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS), which usually is Global Positioning System (GPS). These signals can be considered reliable. However, the crew onboard the ship manually enters draft values in the AIS message as voyage-related information and it may be inaccurate for this reason, *Adland et al. (2017)*.

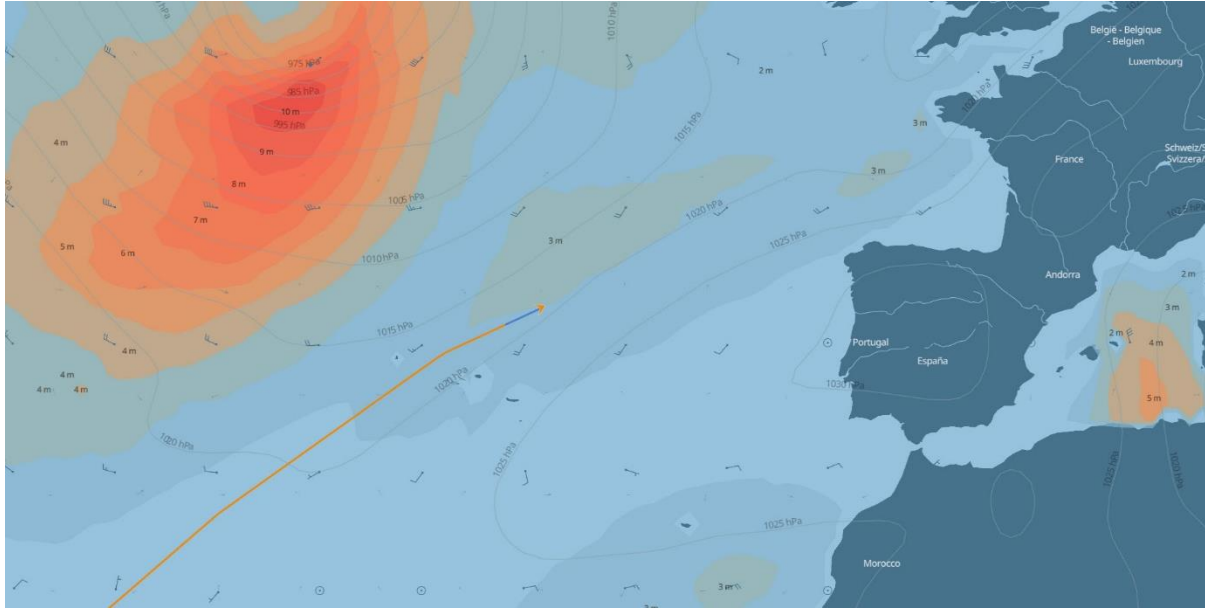


Fig.2: Global ocean weather, wave, wind, and current, interpolation to the ship position

Weather nowcasts are provided with given spatial resolution grid and temporal intervals which need to be interpolated to the ship position at each time instant the location is obtained. We do this by trilinear spatio-temporal interpolation, which is described in *Haranen et al. (2017)*, Fig.3. Wave conditions are given as two main wave directions, namely swell and wind waves. For each of these, the significant wave height H_s , zero crossing period T_z , and direction is given. Also, wind speed and direction, as well as the speed and direction of sea currents, are given. The accuracy of the wave height nowcast is within 0.3 m globally and the wave period within a couple of seconds. Similar results are obtained for all the main international wave forecast providers by *Bidlot (2017)*, who compare hundreds of globally positioned wave buoy measurement during the year 2016 with the forecasted wave conditions.

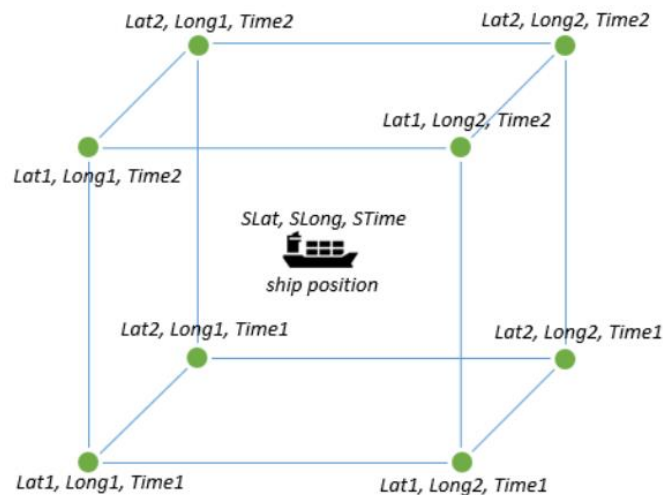


Fig.3: Spatio-temporal, location-time, interpolation of the weather, *Haranen et al. (2017)*

3. Preparation of weather data for structure analyses

The raw data of a ship's navigational history with the weather nowcast data is available in table format showing information at intervals of about 10 minutes. It includes ship position from AIS together with characteristics of wave and swell information interpolated to each AIS datapoint, Fig.5.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
1	NAPA FI Wave Raw Data													
2	Raw COMPIT2019_RAW.xlsx													
3														
4	Time	Status	Duration [days]	latitude<deg>	longitude<deg>	cog<deg>	windSpeed<m/s>	windDir<deg>	h13<m>	waveDir<deg>	wavePeriod<s>	h13Swell<m>	swellDir<deg>	swellPeriod<s>
5	2016-03-14 07:56:29	RAW	0.06	32.71	129.83	260.90	10.46	5.23	1.10	6.47	3.85	0.34	291.57	5.32
6	2016-03-14 09:19:25	RAW	0.08	32.55	129.53	218.80	12.41	9.31	1.80	10.53	4.95	0.53	286.53	6.01
7	2016-03-14 11:20:51	RAW	0.99	32.03	129.06	212.80	12.97	10.43	2.22	10.60	5.68	0.93	311.01	6.93
8	2016-03-15 11:00:06	RAW	0.53	25.89	124.45	213.80	5.97	108.18	0.45	107.94	2.96	1.79	32.00	7.84
9	2016-03-15 23:42:55	RAW	0.03	22.64	122.22	200.70	3.93	152.69	0.23	157.56	2.06	1.50	63.25	7.46
10	2016-03-16 00:24:54	RAW	0.47	22.46	122.10	204.90	3.60	151.16	0.18	152.99	1.87	1.51	64.00	7.49
11	2016-03-16 11:46:30	RAW	3.09	19.86	119.63	224.10	6.68	54.97	0.38	55.25	2.64	1.33	59.46	7.68
12	2016-03-19 13:49:15	RAW	0.08	3.42	105.52	217.40	3.55	56.81	0.15	56.77	1.69	0.54	36.04	5.94
13	2016-03-19 15:38:15	RAW	0.26	3.06	105.25	212.00	3.75	62.81	0.17	61.02	1.70	0.50	33.64	5.70
14	2016-03-19 21:56:44	RAW	0.08	1.71	104.61	196.10	4.62	45.31	0.24	45.13	2.11	0.43	40.27	4.63
15	2016-03-19 23:51:50	RAW	0.02	1.33	104.34	226.50	3.84	34.66	0.13	34.16	1.55	0.24	51.14	3.08
16	2016-03-20 00:25:55	RAW	0.02	1.29	104.24	254.90	3.61	32.46	0.10	32.12	1.38	0.18	52.37	2.63
17	2016-03-20 01:00:57	RAW	0.04	1.29	104.13	272.90	3.52	31.50	0.09	31.29	1.31	0.13	54.05	2.34
18	2016-03-20 02:00:27	RAW	0.04	1.38	104.02	308.50	3.60	30.14	0.09	29.74	1.29	0.08	59.54	2.00
19	2016-03-20 03:00:16	RAW	0.04	1.43	103.89	294.10	3.56	33.18	0.10	32.61	1.39	0.08	60.30	2.01

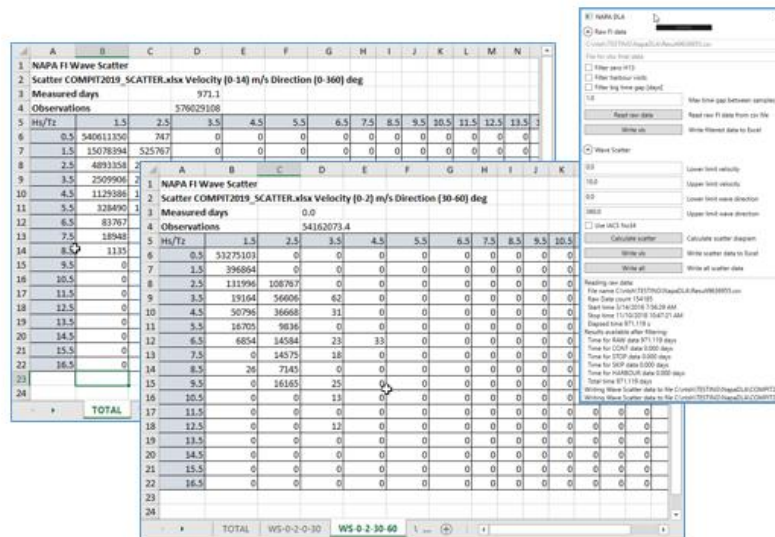
Fig.5: Raw data with ship navigation history and interpolated nowcast weather data

The most important data for this analysis is wave and swell height, direction and period. The wave height is expressed as significant wave height and needs further processing to be used in fatigue calculation. The data includes also the ship speed and wave direction.

The hydrodynamic analyses of ship response with 3D panel method have ship speed and wave direction as variables and therefore the wave scatter diagrams are created separately for different speed and different wave headings.

The first step of analysis is to make wave scatter diagrams from the time series of wave condition at ship positions. The format will be here the same as in standard North Atlantic Wave Data, Rec. No.34, *IACS (2001)*, but there will be separate diagrams for different wave directions and speed. The adopted analyses steps are:

- Collect now-cast data from a reasonably long period. In Fig.6 example, the measured period of a real cruise ship in operation has been 970 days resulting in about 150000 samples, which results in a sample distance about 9 minutes on the average.
- AIS information has also arrival and departure port information and it is possible to separate harbor conditions from the conditions at sea. In the examples below, the harbor conditions are included in the scatter diagram, because they can be considered as typical for this kind of vessel.
- Wave and swell information are both included. The data is organized to different tables according to the difference between ship heading and wave directions at 30-degree intervals. This is the same interval which is used in stress RAO calculation.
- Sea currents also affect the hydrodynamic response and it is possible to include them in the analyses in a similar way to changes in ship speed. Here, it is neglected however, and it is assumed that the effect would be small.
- The data is organized in scatter tables based on their significant height and wave zero crossing period.



Each short-term H_s/T_z sample presents a probability of certain combination of significant wave height and wave period in a wave scatter diagram. These are indications of real short-term wave spectra and a common assumption is to present the real wave spectra as a Pierson Moskowitz wave spectrum for a single short-term sea state *IACS (2001)*:

where:

ω = Angular wave frequency (rad/s)

Pierson Moskowitz spectra are used further together with stress RAO from FEM analyses to define the stress response spectrum.

This analysis uses the 3D NAPA product model effectively as a primary source of information. In this paper, the NAPA product model shares information by using several calculation modules of NAPA software. The product model gives the information shown schematically in Fig.7 for further processing:

The structural model is communicated from NAPA to an external FEM solver with the help of industrial standard interface files. By taking care of the interface file formats and all the necessary input data, the presented analyses are possible with most of the commercial FEM solvers.

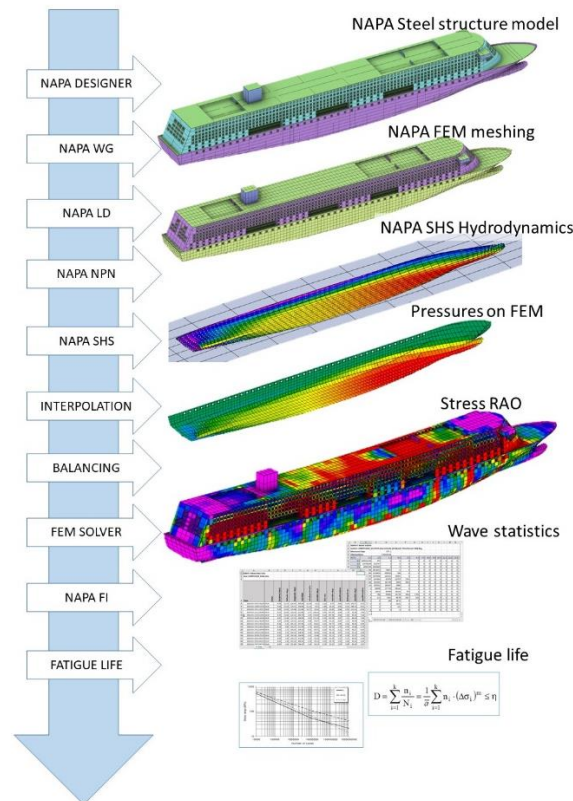


Fig.7: Information from NAPA product model

The ship is NAPA demonstration ship without any real connection to a real ship in operation. This paper is intended to demonstrate the software tool, not an actual ship design. However, the ship is intended to present a typical cruise ship with realistic main particulars, Table I.

Table I: Demo ship main particulars

Length over all	344m
Reference breadth	36.0m
Draft	9.5m
Block coefficient	0.64
Displacement	80000 ton

The main characteristics and typical design concepts of a cruise ship can be expressed:

- The watertight hull below main deck covers the lower part of the ship including ship technology compartments like engine room, storages, technical spaces, major tanks.
- The decks and longitudinal bulkheads have only the minimum number of openings and discontinuities below main deck.
- The upper deckhouse part of the ship includes the hotel-like compartments including passenger cabins, public spaces and recreational activities.
- The decks and bulkheads have maximum number of openings to give good access and a nice architectural view. The structures have several discontinuities and many of the details are sensitive to high stress concentration and therefore also to fatigue.
- The deckhouse extends to the whole length of the ship and participates to longitudinal strength.
- Loading condition and draft variation is small and neglected from fatigue analyses.
- It is assumed here that the structural detail under fatigue, considered here, is not affected by corrosion or non-linear wave loads close to waterline. For other details and ship types the situation is different and it should be considered in further works.

The demonstrated analyses target a balcony opening in deckhouse outer surface. The hotel part (deckhouse) is typically optimized to be as big as possible volume for the certain size of ship hull and machinery. The weight of deckhouse is important for the sake of ship stability and it should allow impressive architectural ideas for large open spaces with good sea view for passengers. On the other hand, it is affected by ship strength and flexibility of the hull.

5. Estimation of FEM loading by 3D panel method

NAPA has developed a three-dimensional potential flow panel method for forward-speed hydrodynamic calculations. As a summary, the three-dimensional seakeeping computation method was extended from zero speed to forward speed computations. Validation calculations for two hull forms were carried out to select the detailed way of the extension. The details of the theory are presented in *Kalske (2017)*. The developed method is further implemented in NAPA software hydrodynamic modules SHS and it is tightly integrated to other NAPA modules and database.

The major results of the calculation procedure are the hydrodynamic pressures, Fig.8, in the panels of hull wet surface and the ship 6 degree of freedom movement as function of wave period and wave height.

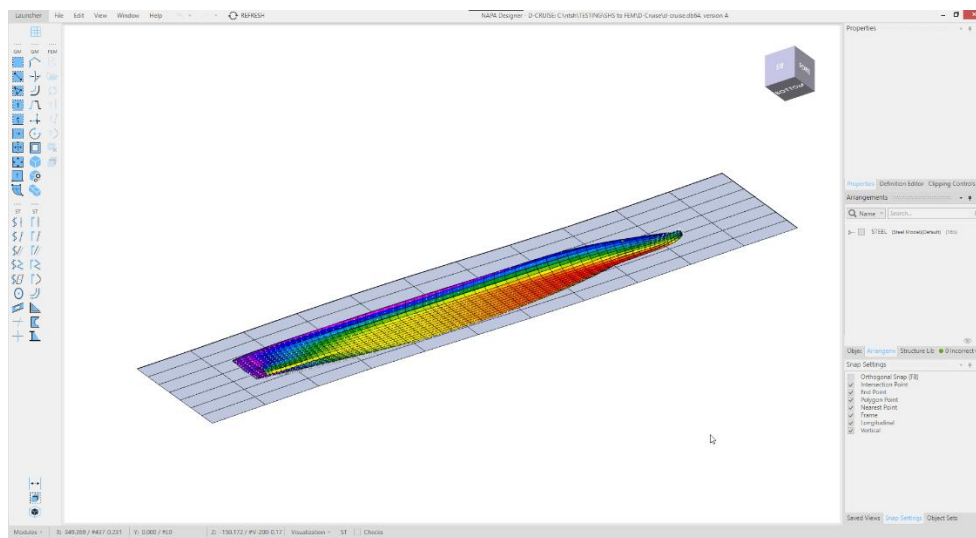


Fig.8: Hydrodynamic pressure from SHS panels

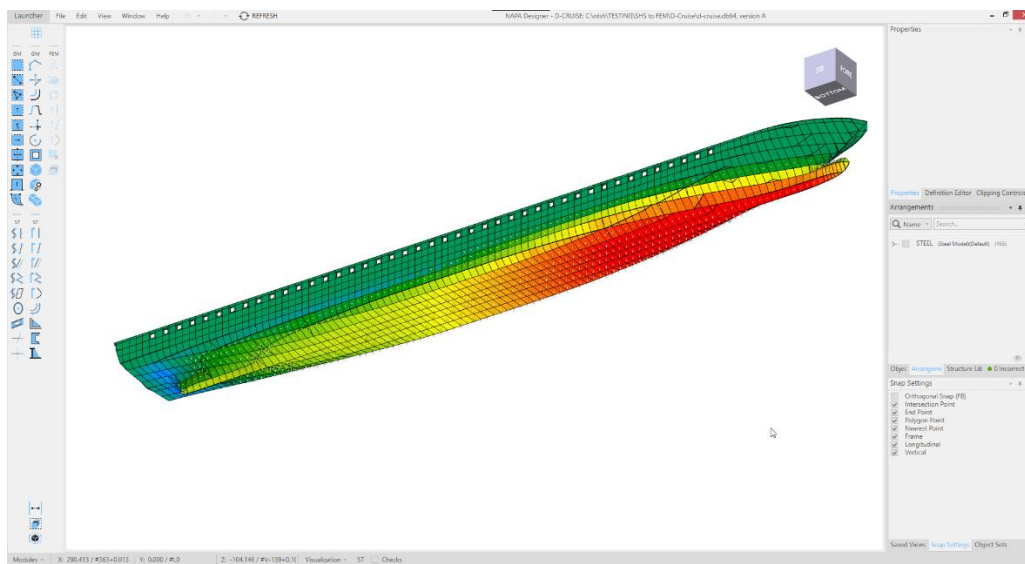


Fig.9: FEM pressures corresponding to panel pressures

The 3D panel pressures are interpolated to FEM mesh wet surface by using the Shepard method proposed in *Mikkola (2008)* by further referencing *Nielson (1993)*. The Shepard method is a general method for interpolating quantities between irregular grids. In this context, it is used to calculate the weighted pressure on FEM shell elements from nearby hydrodynamic panels:

6. FEM analyses and interpretation of results

FEM mesh is created with NAPA FEM and the result is first the bulk data file without loads and boundary conditions. In this analysis, the structural detail to reproduce stress for fatigue assessment is embedded in the FEM mesh. A sub-model technique is also possible as an alternative solution and the choice between these depends more or less on software tools available and computer resources.

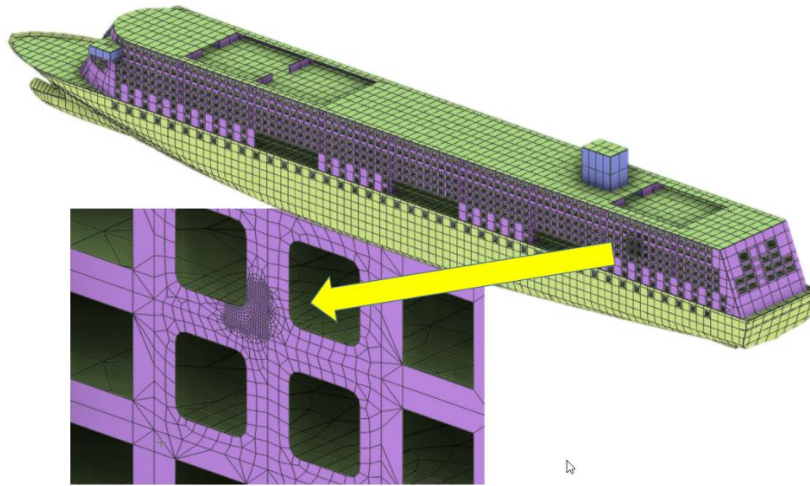


Fig.10 FEM mesh and a fatigue detail

The FEM model mass and inertia is used as input for hydrodynamics calculation. The pressures from hydrodynamic analyses are further used as FEM model pressures. The FEM analyses are quasi static, where the external pressure is balanced with FEM model inertia forces. This will give good balance for FEM load cases and the necessary supporting forces from boundary conditions are negligible.

Depending on the FEM solver, there might be an automatic inertia relief feature available for balancing or possibility to include calculated acceleration from SHS results directly to FEM. In our approach, we have used a direct method, which is applicable for most of the FEM solvers by introducing only node point forces to FEM input. This is done by calculating accelerations from pressure loads and then calculating balancing node point forces from acceleration and node point mass.

This procedure has the benefit of having zero support reactions at constraint nodes within numeric accuracy. The drawback is that the approximation errors are visible in differences between FEM acceleration and SHS acceleration. The accelerations should converge to the same values with a proper set of modelling parameters.

The resulting RAO for any stress component can be expressed as, *DNVGL (2015)*:

$$H_{\sigma, k}(\omega | \beta) = A_k \cdot H_k(\omega | \beta)$$

$$A_k = \text{Stress/load ratio for load component } k$$

$$H_{k(\omega | b)} = \text{Load transfer function for load component } k$$

FEM solver is run for each combination of phase, speed, heading and wave period. Depending on the selected parameters, it may result in many load cases, which will need CPU time and storage space.

Table II: FEM analyses parameters

Variable	Count	Range
Phase angle	10	0 – 360°
Speed	4	0 - 12 m/s
Headings	12	0 – 360°
Wave period	18	1.5-18.5 s

Table III: Characteristics of FEM model

Component	Count	Stored units
Total load cases	8640	10 x 4 x 12 x 18
Node points	19000	a 6 x 8 byte
Shell elements	23000	a 24 x 8 byte
Beam elements	21000	a 16 x 8 byte
Total storage	All load cases	50 GB

7. Fatigue analyses

DNVGL (2015) presents full stochastic fatigue analyses with detailed description of formulas. In this method, hydrodynamic loads are directly transferred from the 3D panel method to FE models and hence the method is suitable for fatigue calculations of details with complex stress pattern and loading.

ClassNK (2018) presents the concept of Dominant Load Parameters (DLP). The DLP can be, for example, the global bending moment or the other loads which lead to one critical stress component of fatigue detail. The basic difference with full stochastic analyses is that DLP's are evaluated case by case, based on evaluation target, and the design waves are selected to produce these DLP's. The similar equivalent design wave (EDW) concept is applied also in the background of many modern fatigue rules like *CSR (2016)* and also conceptually in component stochastic method of *DNVGL (2015)*.

The benefits of the DLP and EDW concepts are to reduce the number calculations and speed up the design process. The basic calculation processes for fatigue analyses are similar from software development point of view.

For stress-distribution and further analyses there are closed form damage estimate formulas presented in *DNVGL (2015)* for one or two-slope S-N curves, which use either Weibull or Rayleigh distributions. Because the now-cast weather data and stress spectra are processed to Rayleigh distributions here, the fatigue damage is estimated also from Rayleigh distributions.

Wave scatter diagrams from now-cast data are presented as Pierson Moskowitz wave spectra. There will be one spectrum for each pair of H_z (significant wave height) and T_z (wave period), *IACS (2001)*:

$$S_{\eta}(\omega|H_z, T_z) = \frac{H_z^2}{4\pi} \left(\frac{2\pi}{T_z} \right)^4 \omega^{-5} \exp \left(-\frac{1}{\pi} \left(\frac{2\pi}{T_z} \right)^4 \omega^{-4} \right)$$

The response spectrum is calculated from stress spectrum and RAOs:

$$S_{\sigma}(\omega|H_z, T_z, \theta) = |H_{\sigma}(\omega|\theta)|^2 \cdot S_{\eta}(\omega|H_z, T_z)$$

Spectral moment of order n are integrated from response spectrum. In general without known scatter spreading function $fs(\theta)$, *IACS (2001)* recommends to use the standard cosine function with power 2.

$$m_n = \int \sum_{\omega \theta = -90^\circ}^{\theta + 90^\circ} f_s(\theta) \omega^n \cdot S_\sigma(\omega | H_s, T_z, \theta) d\omega$$

The load response is approximated as Rayleigh distribution with each short-term condition:

$$F_{\Delta\sigma_{ij}}(\sigma) = 1 - \exp\left(-\frac{\sigma^2}{8m_{0ij}}\right)$$

Cumulative distribution may be estimated by a weighted sum over all sea states and heading directions. The fatigue life is in general estimated cumulative crack growth like in Palmgren-Miner rule. The cumulative sum should be kept < 1.0, which will give precondition to estimate the remaining lifetime.

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{n_i}{N_i} = \frac{1}{a} \sum_{i=1}^k n_i \cdot (\Delta\sigma_i)^m \leq \eta$$

The selected S-N curves depend on corrosion exposed and other parameters to be specified. In fatigue calculation there are special concerns related to for example thickness effect, mean stress and corrosion. They should be concerned in selection of S-N curve and in evaluation of stress ranges from FEM results. For example, two slope S-N curve:

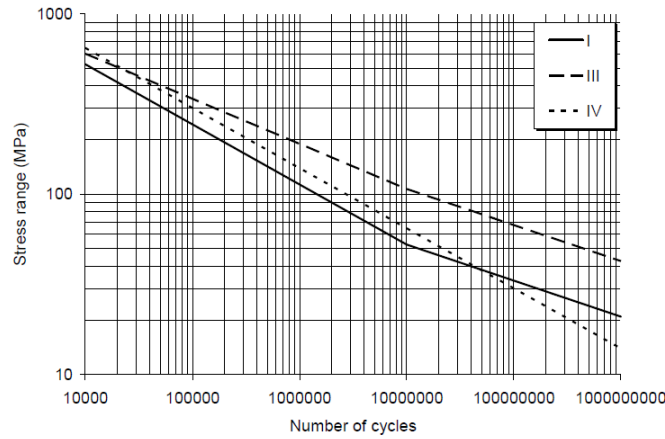


Table 2-1 S-N parameters for air or with cathodic protection					
S-N Curve	Material	$N \leq 10^7$		$N > 10^7$	
		$\log \bar{a}$	m	$\log \bar{a}$	m
I	Welded joint	12.164	3.0	15.606	5.0
III	Base Material	15.117	4.0	17.146	5.0

Fig.12: Two-slope S_N curves in DNVGL (2015)

Instead of Palmgren-Miner rule, the fatigue damage can be calculated from closed form equations for Weibull or Rayleigh distributions, with one or two slopes in S-N curve:

$$D = \frac{N_D}{K_2} \Gamma\left(1 + \frac{m}{2}\right) \cdot \sum_{j=1}^{n_{LC}} \alpha_j \sum_{i=1, n=1}^{\text{all seastates, all headings}} r_{inj} (2 \sqrt{2m_{0inj}})^m \leq \eta$$

Fig.13: Example of damage estimate for one-slope S-N curve and short term Rayleigh distribution. Details of expression in DNVGL (2015)

Using Rayleigh distribution fits well with the analyses of now-cast wave information, because it is expressed as set of short-term Rayleigh distributions. The calculated cumulative damage D in Fig.13 gives direct information about used fatigue life. The D should be in general less than 1.0 and the time covered by now-cast data in relation of expected ships lifetime indicates the remaining fatigue life.

8. Discussion

The combination of AIS messages with the weather data – besides its other usage – is also suitable for estimating fatigue life of a ship. Even though weather predictions have their limitations and inaccuracies, it is giving anyway a new viewpoint to further analyses. Instead of using standard predictions, it is now possible to track the whole operation history of the ship.

The proposed strength analyses technology is a generic method for estimating fatigue damage experienced during the ship lifetime. It can utilize not only the now-cast information of ships' experienced lifetime but the expected wave statistics based on general historical data.

It is suitable for different kind of structures including vessels of novel construction or extreme size. The estimation of fatigue damage can be used in case of damage experienced or for estimating the actual condition of structures and maintenance needs for the future. The benefit in comparison to other non-destructive fatigue detection methods is that it may change conventional field inspections or docking into a new optimized style.

The example of fatigue detail in cruise ship is a special case by having no effect from non-linear sea pressure distribution close to waterline nor direct loads from cargo holds, which are both very common in cargo ships. For the dynamic sea pressure close to waterline, there are already methods proposed like *IACS 2016*, which can be used when needed.

The stress variation from changed loading conditions in the global strength level is slow and it not considered in general as a problem for fatigue, but on the local level, the cargo pressures have remarkable effect. Already now, it is possible to get accelerations for the compartments, which has effect on the loads. Anyway, without detailed information on fill rates and other compartment information, this is not enough for detailed analyses.

For local loads initiated from cargo, there is a general problem that AIS data does not contain detailed loading condition information, which is needed for local pressures and further fatigue analyses. One solution for this is using the information from electronic logbook, which is currently getting acceptance by many authorities. At IMO, guidelines and amendments for the use of electronic record books under MARPOL has been initiated by the Sub-Committee on Pollution Prevention and Response and using electronic logbook is already now encouraged in *MARPO PPR (2018)*. Technically it is possible to connect the electronic logbook to already mandatory loading computer for tracking the loading information in real time. This is not yet commonly available in all ships, but may open new possibilities in the future.

The proposed fatigue calculation method depends on its general statistical phenomena and there are many uncertainties related in general to fatigue predictions. Based on *IACS (2013)* uncertainties in the *CSR (2016)* may be split into three categories:

- Load and load effects
- Capacity
- Analysis methodology

The applied full stochastic method can solve some of these uncertainties. For example, clear improvement can be achieved in:

- Wave environment being described realistically in the history of the ship. For future prediction the assumption of using North Atlantic spectra as default one remains.
- The pressure is not based on equivalent design wave and it is possible to include realistic pressures into analyses. Pressure close to waterline still needs special attention.
- Global loads are based on real wave history.
- Phasing between load components can be considered in a realistic way.
- Relative deflections and double hull bending can be considered in a realistic way.
- Stress direction in full stochastic analyses is realistic.

With proposed full stochastic method, there are still many basic uncertainties, for example:

- The real fatigue life depends on design S-N curves, which includes well-defined conservatism, and which are effected by testing methods.
- Mean stress effects may have significant effect on fatigue and in general estimating real residual stresses is difficult.
- The proposed method does not bring any new insight to corrosion effects nor workmanship of details.

The full stochastic method is interesting option from software development point of view, because the process is well defined and it is possible to utilize product model information to develop an automatic process.

The full stochastic analyses require computer resources which were not easily available some decades ago. With ever-increasing computation power and model-based approach in ship design, direct strength and load assessment are more and more achievable today. Hydrodynamic panel method and FEM analyses both can also effectively utilize parallel computing, and disk space for storing gigabyte or terabyte sized results is no longer a problem.

Even though there are still many uncertainties, the proposed method can serve as a valuable first-hand tool for estimating certain service or maintenance needs of a ship and give value for ship owners and classification societies. The digital twin approach can even enable the shipyards to provide life-cycle models and based on them, offer life-time maintenance services.

9. Conclusions

The proposed strength analyses technology is a generic method for estimating fatigue damage experienced during the ship lifetime. It can utilize both now-cast information of ships experienced lifetime and the expected wave statistics based on general historical data.

Even though there are still many uncertainties, the proposed method can serve as a valuable first-hand tool for estimating certain service or maintenance needs of a ship and give value for ship owners and classification societies.

The proposed method needs still validation in many aspects. The work in NAPA will continue in further development of the methods and evaluation of real usability as a ship design tool.

Nomenclature

ClassNK	A classification society, member of IACS.
DNVGL	A classification society, member of IACS.
IACS	International Association of Class Societies
NAPA	NAPA Group, a software house or NAPA software, depending on context.
RAO	Response Amplitude Operator
FEM	Finite Element Method in general or NAPA software module, depending on context.

AIS	Automatic Identification System
LD	NAPA software module for loading conditions
ST	NAPA software module for structure design, NAPA Steel
WG	NAPA software module for weight calculation
SHS	NAPA software module for hydrodynamic analyses
SM	NAPA software module for ship model management
NPN	NAPA software module for panelization of hull surface
DLP	Dominant Load Parameter

References

- ADLAND, R.; JIA, H.; STRANDENES, S.P. (2017), *Are AIS-based trade volume estimates reliable? The case of crude oil exports*, Maritime Policy and Management 44 (5), pp.657-665
- BIDLOT J.-R. (2017), *Intercomparison of operational wave forecasting systems against buoys: data from ECMWF, MetOffice, FNMOC, MSC, NCEP, MeteoFrance, DWD, BoM, SHOM, JMA, KMA, Puerto del Estado, DMI, CNR-AM, METNO, SHN-SM January 2016 to December 2016*, European Centre for Medium-range Weather Forecasts (ECMWF), https://www.jcomm.info/index.php?option=com_oe&task=viewDocumentRecord&docID=18333
- HARANEN, M.; MYÖHÄNEN, S.; CRISTEA, D.S. (2017), *The Role of Accurate Now-Cast Data in Ship Efficiency Analysis*, 2nd Hull Performance & Insight Conference (HullPIC), Ulrichshusen, pp.25-38, http://data.hullpic.info/hullpic2017_ulrichshusen.pdf
- KALSKE, S.; MANDERBACKA, T. (2017), *Development of a new practical ship motion calculation method with forward speed*, 27th Int. Ocean and Polar Engineering Conf.
- CLASSNK (2018), *Guidelines for Direct Load Analysis and Strength Assessment*, March 2018
- IPCC (2018), *Global Warming of 1.5 °C, Special Report*, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)
- MIKKOLA, M. (2008), *Transferring Wave Induced Loads on a Finite Element Model of a Ship*, MSc Thesis, Tampere University of Technology
- NIELSON, G. (1993), *Scattered data modeling*, IEEE Computer graphics and applications 13(1993)1, pp.60-70
- DNVGL (2015), *Fatigue Assessment of Ship Structures*, Class Guideline, DNVGL-CG-0129
- IACS (2001), *No.34 Standard Wave Data*, IACS Rec. 2000
- IACS (2016), *Common Structural rules*, 2016
- IACS (2013), *Harmonised CSR, Uncertainties Related to the Fatigue Assessment Procedure*, TB-Report
- MARPO PPR (2018), *Sub-Committee on Pollution Prevention and Response (PPR)*, 5th session, 5-9 February 2018

BigDataOcean Project: Early Anomaly Detection from Big Maritime Vessel Traffic Data

Konstantinos Chatzikokolakis, MarineTraffic, London/UK,

konstantinos.chatzikokolakis@marinetraffic.com

Dimitris Zissis, University of the Aegean, Lesbos/Greece, dzissis@aegean.gr

Marios Voudas, MarineTraffic, London/UK, marios.voudas@marinetraffic.com

Giannis Tsapelas, National and Technical Univ. of Athens, Athens/Greece, gtsapelas@epu.ntua.gr

Spiros Mouzakitis, National and Technical Univ. of Athens, Athens/Greece, smouzakitis@epu.ntua.gr

Panagiotis Kokkinakos, National and Technical Univ. of Athens, Athens/Greece,

pkokkinakos@epu.ntua.gr

Dimitris Askounis, National and Technical University of Athens, Athens/Greece, askous@epu.ntua.gr

Abstract

This paper discusses the concept and results of the BigDataOcean project, and specifically the anomaly detection pilot. While in the past, surveillance had suffered from a lack of data, current tracking technologies have transformed the problem into one of an overabundance of information, with needs which go well beyond the capabilities of traditional processing and algorithmic approaches. The major challenge faced today is developing the capacity to identify patterns emerging within huge amounts of data, fused from various sources and detecting outliers in a timely fashion, to act proactively and minimise the impact of possible threats. Within this context we first define an “anomaly”, before proceeding to present the BigDataOcean anomaly detection service; a service for the classification and early detection of anomalous vessel patterns. The service makes use of state-of-the-art big data technologies and novel algorithms which form the basis for a service capable of real time anomaly detection.

1. Introduction

Today numerous maritime systems track vessels during their voyages across the sea. Such is the Automatic Identification System, a collaborative, self-reporting system that allows efficient exchange of navigational data between ships and shore stations, intended to be used primarily for surveillance and safety of navigation purposes in ship to ship use, ship reporting and vessel traffic services (VTS) applications (ITU, 2014). Beyond simple collision detection, researchers and scientists are finding out that these data sets provide a new range of possibilities for improving our understanding of what is happening or could happen at sea. As such “anomaly detection” has been identified by operators/analysts of the operational community as an important aspect requiring further research and development, Martineau and Roy (2011). Anomaly detection can be understood as a method that supports situational assessment to build models of normal data and then attempt to detect deviations from the normal behaviour in observed data that thus, may be of interest for further investigation, Riveiro et al. (2018), Laxhammar (2011), Brax (2011).

To date, the availability of a larger number of sensors does not guarantee a reduction of risk as promised, mostly due to the enormous volumes and the velocity of the data that these systems and operators are faced with. Forecasting complex maritime situations emerging, such as probable collisions or groundings, suspicious activities or vessels’ spoofing their identity has become a challenging task for surveillance system operators. They are now exploring complex and heterogeneous data; a situation that may lead to other undesired consequences for the system like uncertainty or time constraint violations in the decision making, or undesired effects for the operator such as fatigue and cognitive overload, Riveiro et al. (2018). Time critical computing systems are systems in which the correctness of the system is dependent not only on the accuracy of the result produced, but also on the time in which it was computed; such systems include avionics and marine navigation systems, defence systems, command and control systems, robotics and an ever-increasing number of Internet of Things (IoT) applications. For applications such as navigation, surveillance and others, timeliness is a top priority;

making the right decision regarding a collision avoidance manoeuvre is only useful if it is a decision made in due time.

Unfortunately, current state of the art techniques and technologies are incapable of dealing with these growing volumes of high-speed, loosely structured, spatiotemporal data streams that require real-time analysis in order to achieve rapid response times. In this paper we present an adaptation of the lambda architecture as developed in the context of the BigDataOcean, an EU-funded project aiming to improve data sharing and linking between enterprises and entities of the maritime domain and other domains. The project focus is to increase the integration of Big Data and Data Analytics frameworks in blue economy by exploiting the huge potential from cross-sectorial blue data applications and to deliver out-of-the-box value-added Big Data services for maritime applications using advanced queries and analytics. In the following sections we first attempt to accurately define an “anomaly”, before proceeding to present the BigDataOcean anomaly detection service; a service for the classification and early detection of anomalous vessel patterns. The service makes use of state-of-the-art big data technologies and novel algorithms which form the basis for a service capable of real time anomaly detection. Preliminary results indicate the efficiency of the proposed methodology when detecting maritime incidents.

2. Problem definition and related literature

The International Maritime Organization (IMO) defines Maritime Domain Awareness (MDA) as “the effective understanding of anything associated with the maritime domain that could impact upon the security, safety, economy, or environment,” *IAMSAR (2010)*. Situational awareness refers to the knowledge of the elements in the maritime space necessary to make well-informed decisions as well as processes involving knowledge and understanding of the environment that are critical to those who need to make decisions within the complex sea area. According to *NATO (2007)* Maritime Situational Awareness (MSA) is defined as “The understanding of military and non-military events, activities and circumstances within and associated with the maritime environment that are relevant for current and future NATO operations and exercises where the Maritime Environment (ME) is the oceans, seas, bays, estuaries, waterways, coastal regions and ports”. *Nimmich and Goward (2007)* give a pragmatic view of MDA importance for Maritime security, as well as its economic and social impact.

The concept of anomaly is an important building block for developing situational awareness of the sea environment, *Snidaro et al. (2015)*. An anomaly can be considered a critical event to which the system is generally called to react to. Usually, a threshold establishes if input data can be considered unexpected or anomalous, thus raising an exception. The concept of anomaly has a different meaning, depending on the context used as well as the requirements, *Roy (2008)*. *Roy and Davenport (2009)* present a categorisation, based on a taxonomy of the maritime situational facts involved in anomaly detection identified and validated through knowledge acquisition sessions with experts. Over the last century, a large number of diverse maritime situation awareness systems have been developed with different objectives and characteristics depending on what “an anomaly” means for its stakeholder and what are the operational needs. Typical technological systems that are used for Maritime Domain Awareness include Automatic Identification System (AIS), satellites, long range radars and long range Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV). Output data from these systems are being used to provide real-time status of the observed sea environment, early warnings as well as data analytics for decision and policy making. The availability of plethora of sensors, higher data storage capacity, cheaper devices and better database management systems have made it possible to access huge volumes of data related to the Maritime Domain Awareness, *Riveiro and Pallotta (2018)*.

The exploitation of such volumes of data present new opportunities in a large number of applications, including safe vessel traffic management and collision prevention, *Perera et al. (2012)*, coastal protection, *Rabasa et al. (2012)*, environment protection and safety, *Roarty et al. (2013)*, search and rescue missions, *Breivik et al. (2013)*, anti-terrorism activities as well as the prevention of illegal activities such as smuggling and piracy, *Axbard (2016)*.

The sheer amount of data that needs to be processed in order to provide real or near-real-time anomaly detection requires the combination of various steps including typical big data computational models with machine learning algorithms, *Abielmona and Rami (2013)*. For instance, *Li et al. (2006)* indicated four steps required to tackle the problem of anomaly detection for moving objects, including micro-clustering and Support Vector Machine for classification purposes.

Laxhammar (2008) applied a Gaussian Mixture Model as the cluster model and the Expectation-Maximization algorithm as the clustering algorithm, as an extension of the model suggested by *Holst and Ekman (2003)*. The surveillance area was divided into grid cells and for each cell the points' velocities were modelled by a two-dimensional Gaussian distribution. *Korb and Nicholson (2004)* applied the CaMML machine learning tool on the AIS data from the Australian Defence Science and Technology Organization (DSTO). *Lee et al. (2007)* proposed a trajectory clustering algorithm to find similar, or normal patterns. A trajectory was divided into a series of line segments in the partition step which were then clustered by applying the density-based clustering algorithm DBSCAN.

Zhen et al. (2017) presented a similarity measurement method between vessel trajectories based on the spatial and directional characteristics of AIS data. *Zhang et al. (2017)* then applied the method of hierarchical and k-medoids clustering to model and learn the typical vessel sailing pattern within harbour waters. The Naïve Bayes classifier of vessel behaviour was built to classify and detect anomalous vessel behaviour. *Jousselme et al. (2015)* presented the development and implementation of fusion algorithms for maritime anomaly detection, and the definition of associated criteria and measures of performance. *Jousselme et al. (2015)* suggested that adequate uncertainty representation and processing is crucial for this higher-level task where the operator analyses information correlating with his background knowledge.

Those systems are focused on specific scenarios (e.g., collision prevention) and are mostly applied in historical data, in which they attempt to discover vessels' operational pattern. They do not focus on solution's scalability or model's adaptability to "new data", making thus evident the need for more transparent, interpretable and explainable machine learning-based systems, *Riveiro et al. (2018)*. In this paper we propose a novel architecture capable to overcome the impediments of huge amount of data arriving at the system with high velocity and detect in near real-time various types of anomalies. Furthermore, the proposed anomaly detection service is modular in the sense that the set of possible anomalies can be further extended without adding computation burden to the system.

3. Approach and preliminary results

In this section we present the design and implementation options selected for the proposed anomaly detection services and we provide the preliminary assessment of the efficiency of those services against specific maritime incidents.

3.1. System architecture

In our approach we have deployed a modified Lambda architecture shown in Fig.1. This scheme allows the decoupling of batch processing (usually performed upon historical data) and real-time analysis, which typically exploits the knowledge extracted from the batch processing. Specifically, in our approach the BigDataOcean batch layer performs the analysis of historical positional data of vessels and extracts port-to-port routes. This is a long-running process which takes several hours to complete. Once completed, the extracted routes are fed into the real-time layer in order to accommodate detection of vessel anomalies in real-time. Upon detection those incidents are displayed to the end user through the service layer. Furthermore, historical data are sent from this layer back to the batch layer at specific time intervals defined from the seasonality of the data, thus replacing previous processed routes with new ones.

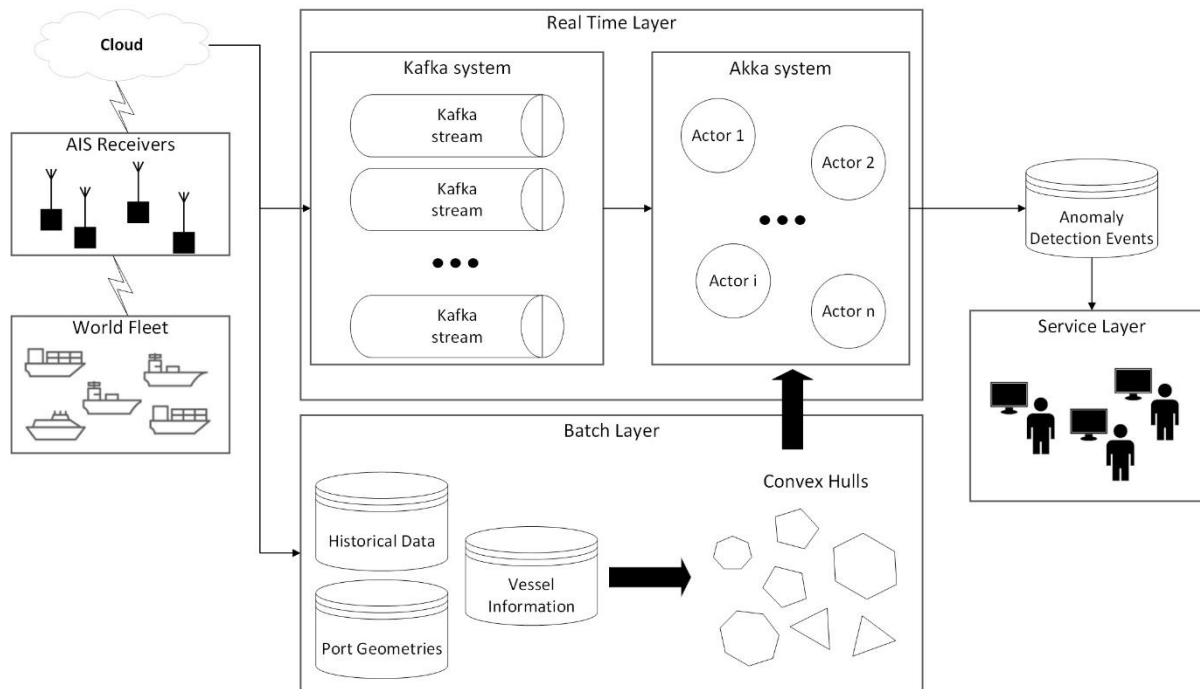


Fig.1: Modified Lambda architecture for the Anomaly Detection service (World Fleet icons adapted from <https://www.vecteezy.com>)

3.1.1. Batch layer analysis

The BDO batch layer undertakes the role to identify the “safe” route between two ports; a knowledge that can be used to detect vessels travelling out of this “safe” path. This is achieved through data analysis techniques performed upon a huge amount of historical data that have been collected through an AIS network. The batch layer calculates “safe” routes between each pair of ports globally by correlating vessels’ positional information (i.e., geographical coordinates broadcasted through AIS) with port geometries so as to link all the positions transmitted from the vessels with a specific port-to-port connection. A “safe” route is a set of convex hulls; each one is indicating an area with dense AIS data transmissions and is being produced through clustering of positional data of vessels travelling from the departure port towards the destination port. Specifically, in our approach we have used K-Means, a clustering algorithm which partitions the data points in groups according to their spatial proximity and density. A normal route is then created as the collection of the convex hulls formed when computing the minimum polygon that encloses all geographical positions in a group. The convex hulls represent the confidence interval, which means that if a vessel that performs the specific port-to-port voyage is travelling out of a convex hull, then an anomaly event is raised. Upon completion of calculation, these routes are fed to the real-time layer, which is then capable to detect possible anomalies in streaming data. The operation of convex hull calculation is executed in sparse time intervals in order to update the model when a significant amount of new data is gathered.

3.1.2. Real Time Layer

In this layer queries are performed on streaming and previously unseen data, thus enabling detection of security incidents in near-real time. More specifically, streaming positional and voyage-related AIS data are consumed and combined with static datasets and data mining models in near real-time to detect anomalous events. This layer includes an Apache Kafka distributed platform to which AIS messages are forwarded from the company’s station network. Then, those messages are processed and divided into multiple topics based on the nature of each AIS message (which is identified based on the message type), giving thus, separate topics for the position reports (i.e. messages of type 1, 2 or 3), for the static and voyage related data (i.e., messages of type 5), etc. These topics are consumed by another component responsible to perform distributed computing and identify the maritime security incident types

mentioned afore. This component is based on Akka, a free open-source toolkit capable to build powerful, reactive and concurrent applications. It uses actors that evaluate whether the conditions that constitute a situation as “anomaly” exist, once a message is received.

Our platform is currently able to detect in near real-time a collection of four distinct types of possible anomalies, namely route deviations, AIS switch-offs, imminent collisions and groundings. In the following section we define each event type and discuss the algorithms we used in more detail.

- A route deviation happens every time a ship is found outside the normal route it is expected to follow, according to the departure and destination port. The model produced in the batch layer is loaded to the real-time service in order to be used for checking if a position coming from the stream of AIS is within the boundaries the convex hulls dictate. Thus, if a ship deviates at some part of its trajectory our service will detect it and provide it as an indicator that something might be wrong to the service layer.
- An AIS switch off happens when the service stops receiving data from a ship whilst the ship is well within the coverage of AIS base stations. Even though ships (especially large ones) are required by IMO to have their AIS transmitter on, gaps in AIS data are a very frequent phenomenon and they could be a result of many factors, e.g. malfunction of the AIS receiver or of the vessel’s AIS transmitter, signal loss due to environmental noise, and intentional switch off. Intentional switch off usually indicates that the ship is about to engage in an illegal activity, except from cases where it passes through areas that have increased piracy, e.g. Somalia, and the switch off is used as a measure of protection.
- We define an imminent collision as an unsafe proximity event between at least two vessels. To handle the complex and demanding computations of determining proximity events, we have followed a distributed approach by partitioning areas of the Earth into a set of identifiable grid cells and using separate Akka actors to monitor each grid cell. Each position message consumed from the Kafka stream is forwarded to the actor responsible to monitor the corresponding area. The actor stores previously received messages and uses the newly arrived message’s timestamp to forecast the position of the other vessels in the grid cell based on their past messages. This is achieved by projecting the most recent position of each vessel that the actor is monitoring at the exact time of the newly received message. Then, using the course over ground of those projected positions we determine whether their course is intersecting with the course of the vessel from which the new message was received and, in such case, a new imminent collision event is yielded.
- Groundings occur when a vessel has travelled in shallow sea (i.e. the sea depth was less than the ship’s draught). In most cases this would also mean that the vessel has travelled out of the “safe route” and thus a route deviation event would be yielded before the grounding. To identify groundings the real-time layer considers vessel’s position and navigation behaviour. The vessel may report through the navigation status field of AIS messages that it is not under command, or its ability to manoeuvre is restricted, or even explicitly report it is aground. Similarly, rapid decrease in vessel’s speed, or frequent changes of course over ground in short time also indicate anomalous behaviour of the vessel. This information is correlated with bathymetry data and vessel’s draught reported through AIS to increase the accuracy of detected groundings.

In the following subsection we present preliminary results of our approach for anomaly detection. The streams of data are simulated using historical tracks of verified incidents retrieved from the EMSA reported incidents, <http://www.emsa.europa.eu/>. Our experiments highlight the performance of our approach through examining characteristic examples of such security incidents.

3.2. Preliminary results

In this section we provide the preliminary assessment of the proposed architecture in terms of execution speed and present two indicative cases in which our algorithms achieved early detection of the vessels’ anomalous behaviour. The experimental evaluation was performed on a machine with 12 threads (6

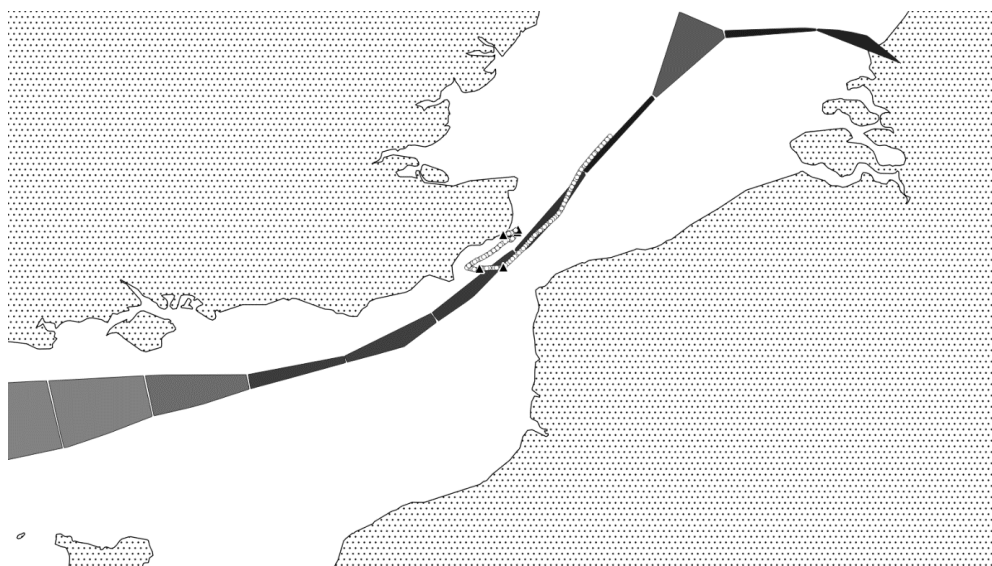
cores), an AMD Ryzen™ 5 2600 CPU @ 3.4 GHz and 16 GB of RAM, running Ubuntu 18.04 with Java OpenJDK 8, Scala 2.12.8 and Akka 2.5.21. Real-time architectures are evaluated in terms of data ingestion delay, CPU and memory usage. The number of actors created in our system is proportional to the number of vessels from which messages are received. This leads to the conclusion that the number of actors created is finite, and thus, increasing the memory and the processing power of the system will alleviate any stress. Thus, the only factor that may affect our system is the volume and the velocity of incoming data that the system should cope with. For our experiments we used a dataset which contains 20M AIS messages received from 4599 vessels sailing in the Greek seas from February 2016 until July 2017 to assess the system's capability to ingest data. In order to test the system's scalability against different volumes of incoming data, we created two more subsets from the dataset containing 1/3 and 2/3 of the initial AIS messages respectively and these were streamed into our real-time layer. We tested multiple configurations of our system with 2 threads, 4 threads, 8 threads and 12 threads for each dataset and the results of our experiments are highlighted in Table I. Preliminary results demonstrate that our approach achieves under second ingestion time even with 2 threads. In terms of velocity the data are streamed from files, having orders of magnitude higher speed compared to the actual system where the data will be fed into the real-time layer from the receivers through the Internet and thus will have much slower pace.

Table I: Data ingestion results (total execution time in seconds)

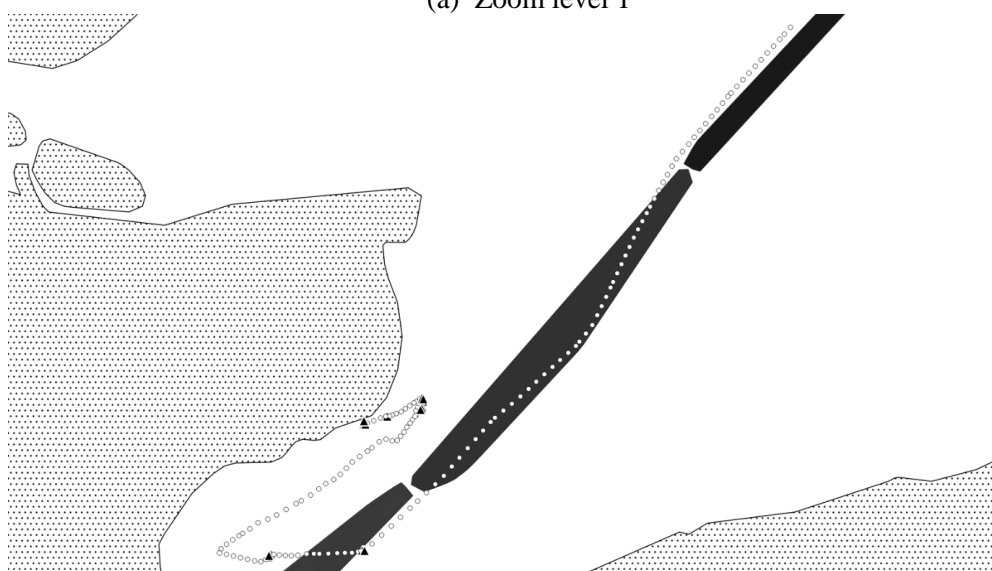
#threads	1/3 Subset (seconds)	2/3 Subset (seconds)	Full Dataset (seconds)
2	147	277	841
4	86	159	550
8	60	106	267
12	51	101	161

Besides the system's performance we also evaluate the accuracy of our approach, against two case studies of maritime security incidents. Fig.2 shows a visualization of a part of the trajectory of the tanker Ovit. This vessel is a Malta registered tanker built in 2011 that ran aground on the Varne Bank in the Dover Strait, England, in the early morning of 18 September 2013, while carrying vegetable oil from Rotterdam to Brindisi. The vessel was using ECDIS for navigation and its passage plan, which was prepared by an inexperienced junior officer, was unsafe as it passed directly over the Varne Bank. The lack of experience of the Officer Of the Watch (OOW) and the false configuration of the ECDIS safety settings resulted in a 19 minute delay till he understood that the vessel was aground and the inability to recover vessel's historical track from the system. Furthermore, Dover coastguard watch officer that was operating the Channel Navigation Information Service was also not qualified and did not issue the warning to Ovit. Under those circumstances Ovit ran aground at 04:34 on 18 September 2013 in the Dover Strait. Fig.2 (a) below highlights the convex hulls that were produced through the batch-layer for this port-to-port connection (i.e. from Rotterdam to Brindisi) and the past track of the vessel. Black triangles are reported positions where the ship stopped, and white circles are the ones it was moving. It is evident from Fig.2 (b) and (c) that the ship was either moving outside or on the edge of the normal route a few minutes before running aground. After that the vessel changed its course and headed to the port of Dover.

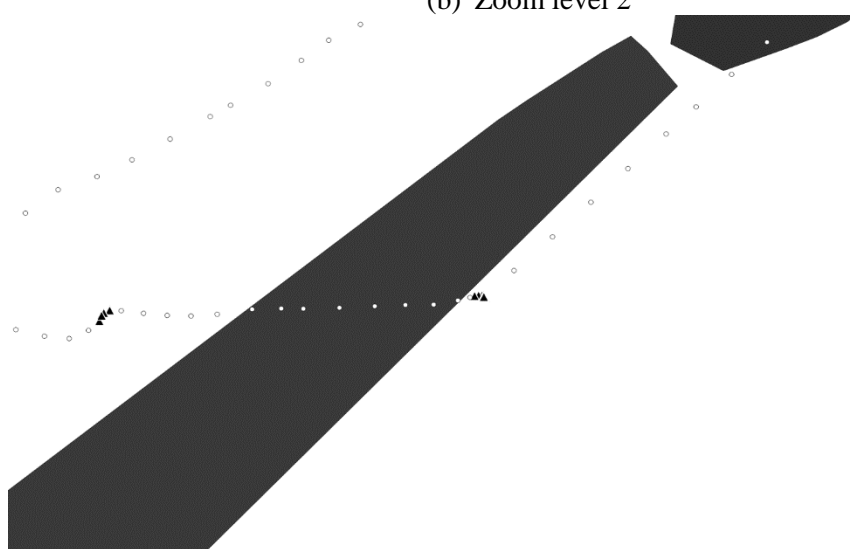
In another example M/V Goodfaith, a bulk carrier sailing under the flag of Cyprus started its last voyage on the 10th of February 2015 from Elefsis, Greece heading to Odessa, Ukraine. The vessel was sailing in ballast condition and was in perfect shape as its special survey maintenance operations were successfully completed on the 9th of February. Its voyage plan included standard passages followed by vessels sailing in the Aegean, Marmaras and Black Sea, but bad weather conditions were prevailing in the area of South Evvoikos and Kafireas Strait. The vessel gradually lowered the engine speed to avoid main engine overspeed, but as the vessel was reaching Kafireas strait the weather conditions had significantly worsened with wind force 9Bfrs and high waves and by the time she was crossing the strait (i.e., at approximately 01:00), Goodfaith was heavily drifting towards the north-west coast of Andros island, where it ran aground at 01:28.



(a) Zoom level 1



(b) Zoom level 2



(c) Zoom level 3

Fig.2: Grounding of oil/chemical tanker Ovit while travelling from Rotterdam to Brindisi.
<https://www.gov.uk/maib-reports/grounding-of-oil-chemical-tanker-ovit-on-the-varne-bank-in-the-dover-strait-off-the-south-east-coast-of-england>

Fig.3 highlights part of the trajectory of the Goodfaith. It is evident from Fig.3(a) that the vessel deviated from the convex hulls of this port-to-port connection much earlier than the grounding incident. Contrary to the Ovit case, this deviation was on purpose, to avoid bad weather conditions. Nevertheless, such deviation yielded early notification of possible anomaly in our system. Finally, Fig.3 (c) shows the last part of the vessel's route few minutes before running aground.

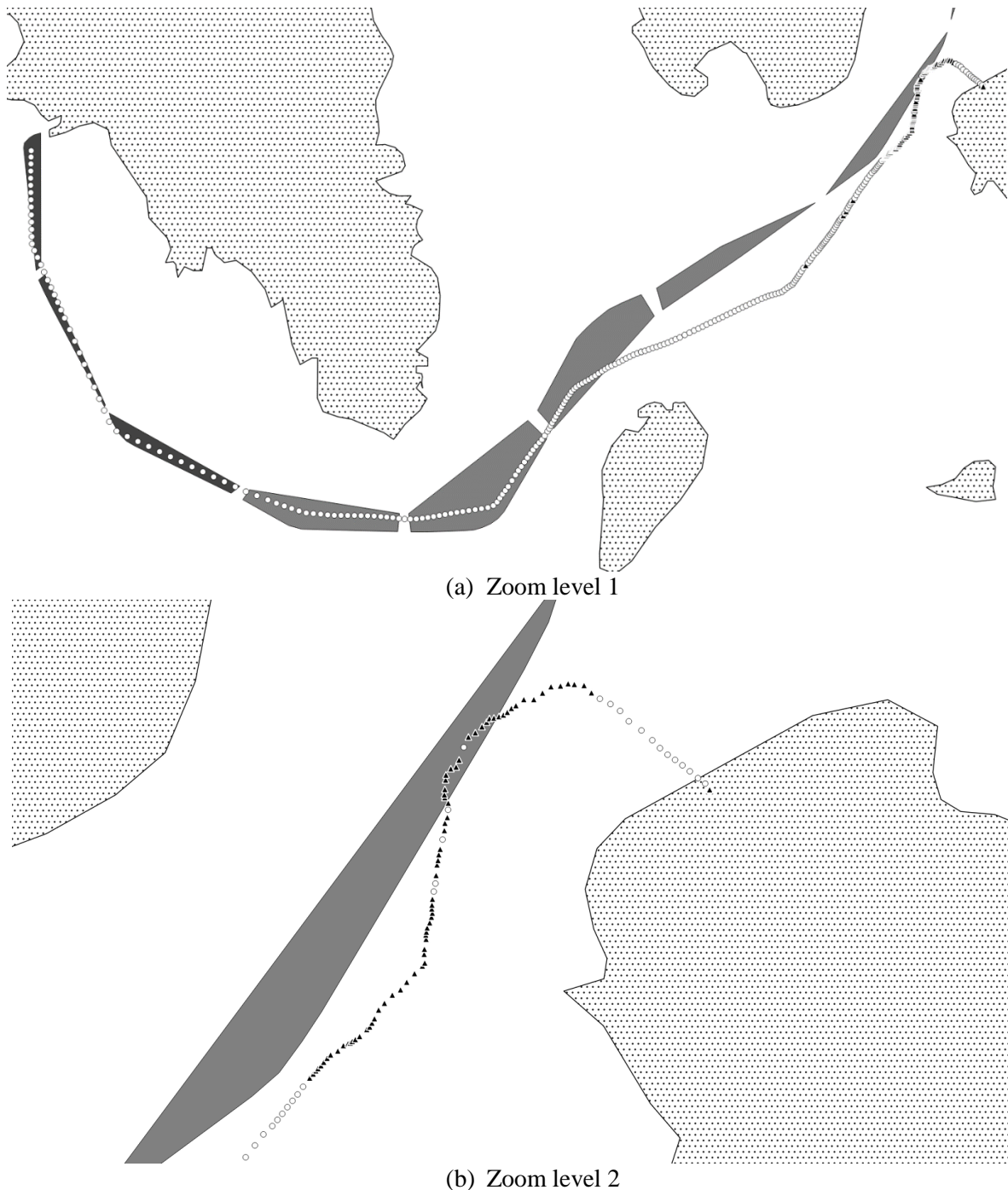


Fig. 3: Grounding of bulk carrier M/V Goodfaith while travelling from Elefsis to Odessa. <http://www.hbmci.gov.gr/js/investigation%20report/final/07-2015%20GOODFAITH.pdf>

4. Conclusions

In this work we presented the architectural approach to building a real time maritime anomaly detection service, as deployed in the context of the EU funded BigDataOcean project. We show how big data

challenges can be overcome to increase our understanding of maritime traffic and improve our monitoring of vessel activities in real time. In addition, we demonstrate the capability of the proposed service to ingest data of high volume and velocity and present some example case studies regarding real world maritime anomalies and evaluate the ability of the presented service to detect these in due time.

References

- ABIELMONA, R. (2013), *Tackling big data in maritime domain awareness*, Vanguard, pp. 42-43
- AXBARD, S. (2016), *Income Opportunities and Sea Piracy in Indonesia: Evidence from Satellite Data*, American Economic Journal: Applied Economics 8.2, pp.154-94
- BRAX, C. (2011), *Anomaly detection in the surveillance domain*, Diss. Örebro Universitet
- BREIVIK, Ø. et al. (2013) *Advances in search and rescue at sea*, Ocean Dynamics 63/1, pp.83-88
- HOLST, A.; EKMAN, J. (2003), *Anomaly detection in vessel motion*, Internal Report Saab Systems, Järfälla
- IAMSAR (2010), *Amendments to the International Aeronautical and Maritime Search and Rescue Manual*
- ITU Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R), (2014), *Technical characteristics for an automatic identification system using time division multiple access in the VHF maritime mobile band*, Recommendation M.1371-5
- JOUSSELME, A.L.; PALLOTTA, G. (2015), *Dissecting uncertainty-based fusion techniques for maritime anomaly detection*, Information Fusion (Fusion), 18th Int. Conf. IEEE, pp.34-41
- KORB, K.B.; NICHOLSON, A.E. (2004), *Bayesian Artificial Intelligence*, Chapman & Hall/CRC Press
- LAXHAMMAR, R. (2008), *Anomaly detection for sea surveillance*, 11th Int. Conf. Information Fusion, pp.55-62
- LAXHAMMAR, R. (2011), *Anomaly detection in trajectory data for surveillance applications*, Diss. Örebro Universitet
- LEE, J.G.; HAN, J.; WHANG, K.Y. (2007), *Trajectory clustering: a partition-and-group framework*, ACM SIGMOD Int. Conf. Management of Data, pp.593-604
- LI, X.; HAN, J.; KIM, S. (2006), *Motion-Alert: Automatic anomaly detection in massive moving objects*, IEEE Intelligence and Security Informatics Conf. (ISI 2006), Berlin, pp.166-177
- MARTINEAU, E.; ROY, J. (2011), *Maritime anomaly detection: Domain introduction and review of selected literature*, No. DRDC-VALCARTIER-TM-2010-460, Defence Research and Development Canada Valcartier (Quebec)
- NATO (2007), *NATO Concept for Maritime Situational Awareness*, MCM-0140
- NIMMICH, J.L.; GOWARD, D.A. (2007), *Maritime Domain Awareness: The Key to Maritime Security*, Int. L. Stud. Ser. US Naval War Col. 83: 57
- PERERA, L.P.; OLIVEIRA, P.; SOARES, C.G. (2012), *Maritime traffic monitoring based on vessel detection, tracking, state estimation, and trajectory prediction*, IEEE Trans. Intelligent Transportation Systems 13.3, pp.1188-1200

RABASA, A.; CHALK, P. (2012), *Non-Traditional Threats and Maritime Domain Awareness in the Tri-Border Area of Southeast Asia: The Coast Watch System of the Philippines*, Rand National Defense Research Inst, Santa Monica

RHODES, B.J.; BOMBERGER, N.A.; SEIBERT, M.C.; WAXMAN, A.M. (2005), *Maritime situation monitoring and situation awareness using learning mechanisms*, Military Communications Conf., Atlantic City

RIVEIRO, M.; PALLOTTA, G.; VESPE M. (2018), *Maritime anomaly detection: A review*, Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery 8.5: e1266

ROARTY, H.J. et al. (2013), *Expanding maritime domain awareness capabilities in the Arctic: High frequency radar vessel-tracking*, Radar Conf. (RADAR), pp.1-5

ROY, J. (2008), *Anomaly detection in the maritime domain*, Optics and Photonics in Global Homeland Security IV vol. 6945, Int. Society for Optics and Photonics

ROY, J.; DAVENPORT, M. (2009), *Categorization of maritime anomalies for notification and alerting purpose*, NATO workshop on data fusion and anomaly detection for maritime situational awareness, La Spezia, pp.15–17

SNIDARO, L.; VISENTINI, I.; BRYAN, K. (2015), *Fusing uncertain knowledge and evidence for maritime situational awareness via Markov Logic Networks*, Information Fusion 21, pp.159-172

ZHANG, Z. et al. (2017), *Review on Machine Learning Approaches in Maritime Anomaly Detection Based on AIS Data*, Electrical Engineering and Automation: Int. Conf. Electrical Engineering and Automation (EEA2016), pp.880-887

ZHEN, R. et al (2017), *Maritime anomaly detection within coastal waters based on vessel trajectory clustering and Naïve Bayes Classifier*, J. Navigation 70.3, pp.648-670

Hydrodynamic Design Procedure via Multi-Objective Sampling, Metamodeling, and Optimisation

Luca Antognoli, Roma Tre University, Rome/Italy, luc.antognoli@stud.uniroma3.it

Simone Ficini, Roma Tre University, Rome/Italy, sim.ficini@stud.uniroma3.it

Marco Bibuli, CNR-INM, Rome/Italy, marco.bibuli@cnr.it

Matteo Diez, CNR-INM, Rome/Italy, matteo.diez@cnr.it

Danilo Durante, CNR-INM, Rome/Italy, danilo.durante@cnr.it

Salvatore Marrone, CNR-INM, Rome/Italy, salvatore.marrone@cnr.it

Angelo Odetti, CNR-INM, Rome/Italy, angelo.odetti@ge.issia.cnr.it

Ivan Santic, CNR-INM, Rome/Italy, ivan.santic@insean.cnr.it

Andrea Serani, CNR-INM, Rome/Italy, andrea.serani@insean.cnr.it

Abstract

A hydrodynamic design procedure is presented, combining multi-objective sampling, metamodeling, and optimisation. A design study of a flapped surface for a passenger hydrofoil is discussed. Hydrodynamics, stability and control are optimised with focus on maximum lift, minimum drag, and manoeuvrability/stability performance during take-off and turning manoeuvres. Shape optimisation and control design are applied in combination with validated CFD simulations. Specifically, the hydrodynamic design of the foil sections is achieved through optimisation, combining automatic shape/grid modification, adaptive sampling and metamodeling, and multi-objective optimisation algorithms for maximum lift and minimum drag. A robust control scheme is designed for the optimised shape. Flaps and rudders are commanded to stabilize roll and pitch motions, as well as steering the vessel during the desired manoeuvres.

1. Introduction

When in flight conditions, hydrofoils have low sensitivity to waves both in terms of speed loss and seakeeping performance, furthermore they have small wake/wave washing effects and reduced fuel consumption, if compared to fast displacement ships with same payload and speed. These characteristics are particularly evident in the case of submerged-wings hydrofoils. Their initial development dates back to the '60s, when several Navies began to develop submerged-wings hydrofoils for military purposes. In those years, the American Navy together with Boeing developed the first Jetfoil as a missile launcher. Later in the '70s, the Italian Navy started the development of a Sparviero-class immersed-wing missile launcher. In the '90s, catamarans equipped with submerged wings were built in both Norway and Japan. The Norwegian design Foilcat 2900 used a pair of inverted-T wings at the bow and an inverted Greek "Pi" wing at the stern. The Japanese design by Mitsubishi, the Super Shuttle 400 Rainbow, used an inverted Greek "Pi" aft wing. In recent years, the Italian company Rodriquez, now Intermarine, developed a prototype of fully-submerged wing hydrofoil, which requires the improvement of some aspects including flight efficiency and safety, along with the increase of payload to be competitive on the market. Despite its early developments, immersed-wings designs have not found extensive applications on the market of fast vehicles and their production has been limited to a few examples. This is because alongside the undeniable advantages, this solution has presented some limitations that have not facilitated its wide commercial use. Critical issues are: overall efficiency of the wing complex; take-off phase stability and control; efficiency of the propulsion system both in the take-off and cruising phases; maintenance of control surfaces; payload versus installed power; safety and stability during navigation.

In the present paper, the study of a new vehicle with hybrid features is outlined. This new design aims at maintaining the typical advantages of submerged-wings hydrofoils; overcoming problems related to the in-flight stability; improving, compared to the state of the art, payload, wing efficiency, etc. Specifically, a synergetic design study of a flapped surface for a passenger hydrofoil is presented, where the vessel is characterized by immersed fore and aft foils. The fore foil is attached to the hull by a single

strut that embeds a vertical rudder; the fore foil has two independent flaps for the motion stabilization. The aft foil is attached by means of three vertical struts (each equipped with an independent rudder); the aft foil has two lateral and two central flaps. Foils are straight/tapered and have NACA 16-3075 sections.

Experimental and computational fluid dynamics (EFD, CFD) are used to assess design performance, which are later optimised for maximum lift, minimum drag, and manoeuvrability/stability performance during take-off/turning via shape design and control. The aim of EFD is the collection of data for hydrodynamic characterization and CFD validation of the forward fully-submerged inverted T-foil. A 1:7 scale model has been designed and manufactured at CNR-INM laboratories by rapid prototyping techniques, using a performing 3D printing polylactic acid (PLA) with steel stiffening. The prototype has been tested at CNR-INM towing tank covering a wide range of speeds and deflection angles of the flap. An in-house finite volume method (FVM) is used for unsteady Reynolds-averaged Navier-Stokes equation (RANSE) calculations. The agreement with the EFD data indicates reliable predictions and suitability for simulation-based design optimisation and control (by accurate definition of hydrodynamic coefficients). The shape design of the foil sections is achieved through optimisation, combining automatic shape/grid modification, adaptive sampling and metamodeling, and multi-objective optimisation algorithms for maximum lift and minimum drag. Finally, the development of the control system has been achieved, overcoming two major difficulties: the hard-nonlinear behaviour of the overall craft and the presence of unstable dynamics that require reliable and robust stabilization schemes. A robust control scheme is designed for the optimised shape. Flaps and rudders are commanded to stabilize roll and pitch motions, as well as steering the vessel during the desired manoeuvres.

2. Computational fluid dynamics

The numerical solution of the unsteady RANSE is achieved through an in-house developed simulation tool. The algorithm is formulated as a finite volume scheme, with variables co-located at cell centres. Turbulent stresses are taken into account by the Boussinesq hypothesis, and several turbulence models (both algebraic and differential) are implemented. Here the *Spalart and Allmaras (1994)* turbulence model is used. The free surface is taken into account through a single-phase level set algorithm. The 3D wing geometry is fully discretized together with flaps and struts with a body-fitted structured grid, allowing for an in-depth analysis of the flow features near the body. In order to treat complex geometries or bodies in relative motion, the numerical algorithm is discretized on a block-structured grid with partial overlap, possibly in relative motion. This approach makes domain discretization and quality control of the calculation grid much easier than with similar discretization techniques implemented on meshes structured with adjacent blocks. Of course, grid connections and overlaps are not trivial, as with standard multi-block approaches, but must be calculated in the pre-processing phase. The coarse/fine grain parallelization of the RANSE code is obtained by distributing the structured blocks among available distributed memory (nodes) or shared memory (threads) processors. Pre-processing tools, which allow the subdivision of structured blocks and their distribution among the processors, are used for load balancing, while fine tuning is left to the user. The communication between the processors for the coarse grain parallelization is obtained using the standard message passing interface (MPI) library, while the fine grain parallelization (shared memory) is achieved through the open message passing library (OpenMP). The efficiency of the parallel code has been examined in earlier research, showing satisfactory results in terms of acceleration for different test cases, *Broglia et al. (2007, 2014)*. More details on the code implementation and application may be found in *Di Mascio et al. (2001, 2007, 2009)* and *Muscari et al. (2006)*.

The wing group at the bow region was characterized by an extensive analysis of the loads at different regimes. Four different angles of attack of the whole group were considered (in addition to the built-in angle of 1.5°): 0°, 3°, 5°, 7°. For each of them the flap was also rotated by: -15°, -10°, -5°, +5°, +10°, +15°, where with the plus sign (+) a rotation downwards of the flap is intended.

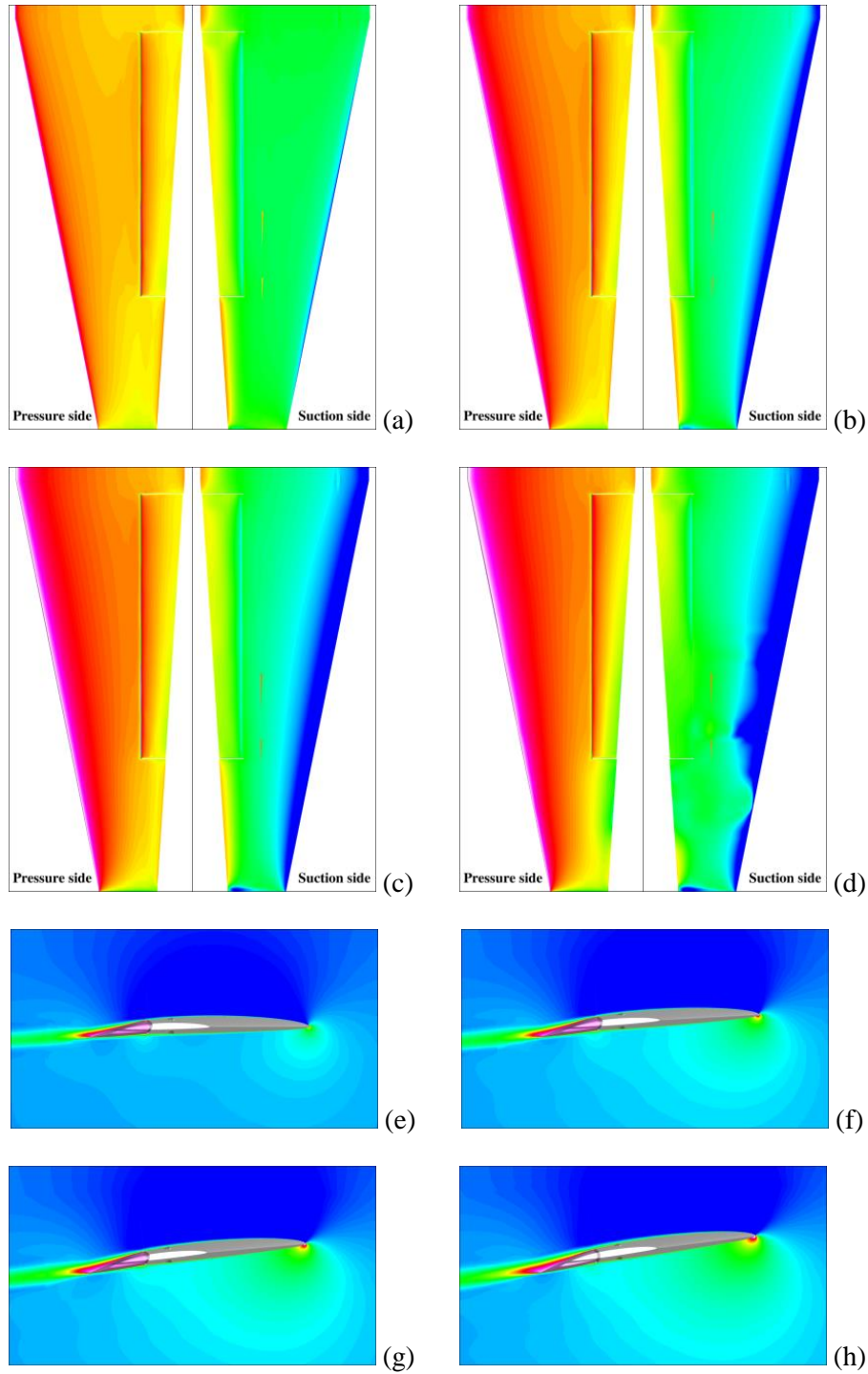


Fig.1: Top: Pressure coefficient distribution with $+5^\circ$ flap angle. Angles of attack are (from top left to bottom right): (a) 0° , (b) 3° , (c) 5° , (d) 7° . The colour map (red/blue) goes from -0.5 to 0.5. Bottom: Streamwise velocity distributions with $+5^\circ$ flap angle on a domain section at the centre of the flap. Angles (e-h) are ordered as in the top images. The map colour (white/blue) goes from -0.78 m/s to 8.55 m/s

Being the total number of simulations quite demanding in terms of computational time, steady computations were performed. According the present numerical scheme, which is based on a pseudo-compressible technique, a steady approach is intended as an average of a time varying solution, which is correct in view of the mere evaluation of the forces acting on the body. For the flap rotation, the Chimera technique was widely exploited. For every angle of rotation of the flap, a new grid is designed to make

the solution as smooth as possible. When the angle of attack of the wing group is varied, we preferred to rotate the inflow direction rather than the whole grid, so that the shown solutions are coherently counter-rotated.

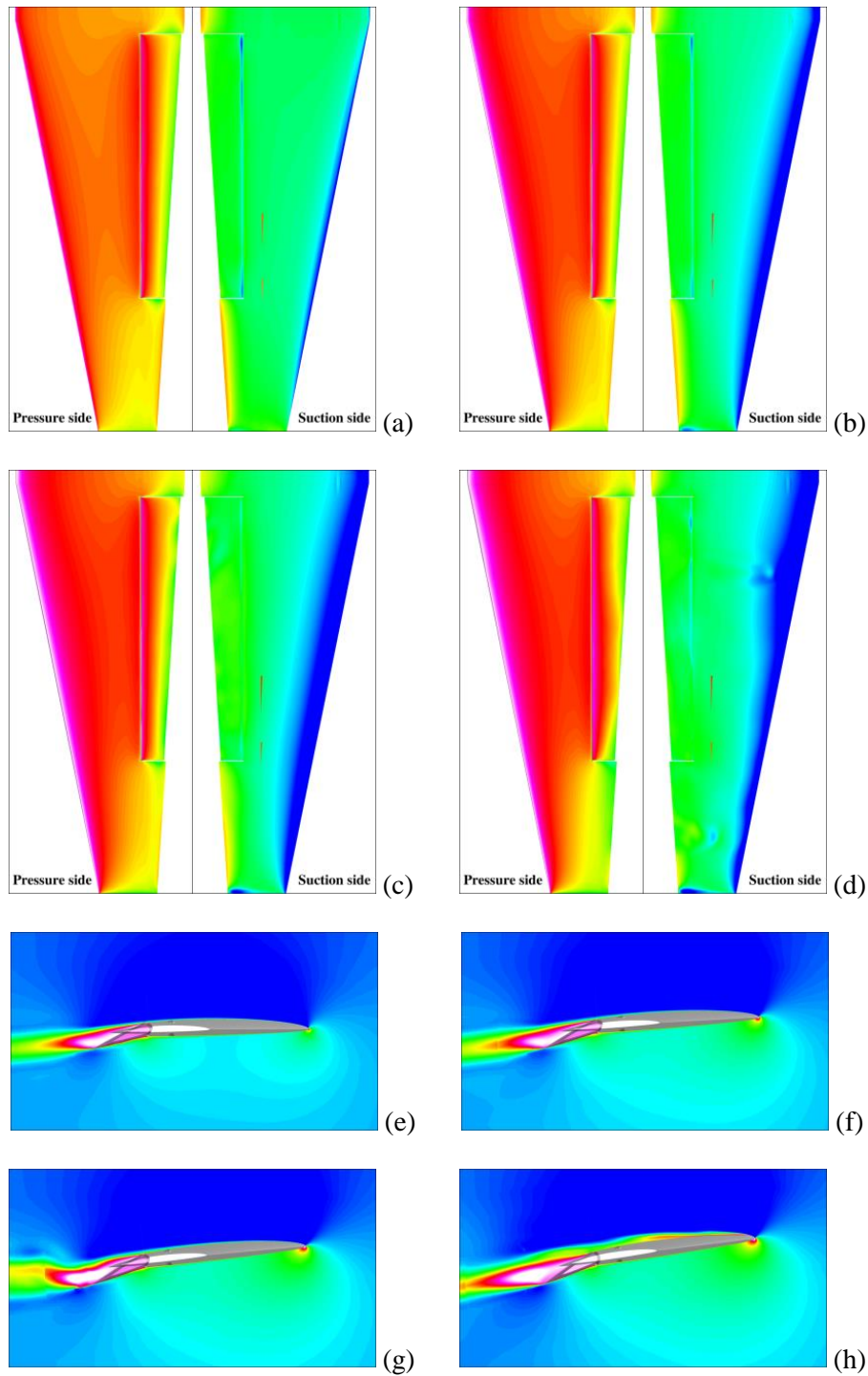


Fig.2: Top: Pressure coefficient distribution with +15° flap angle. Angles of attack are (from top left to bottom right): (a) 0°, (b) 3°, (c) 5°, (d) 7°. The colour map (red/blue) goes from -0.5 to 0.5. Bottom: Streamwise velocity distributions with +5° flap angle on a domain section at the centre of the flap. Angles (e-h) are ordered as in the top images. The map colour (white/blue) goes from -0.78 m/s to 8.55 m/s

Figs.1 and 2 show on the two top rows the pressure distribution on the two sides of the forward wing: as it can be seen, as the angle of attack increases the back of the wing is in a condition of increasing depression with increasing angle on attack. In Fig.1 the changes of pressure distribution and streamwise velocity field with the flap lowered to $+5^\circ$ can be appreciated. In general, the bow wing group is characterized by a regular pressure distribution for angles of attack of 0° , 3° and 5° , while at 7° there are problems for angles of rotation of the flap of $+10$ and $+15^\circ$, Fig.2. From the velocity field shown in the bottom rows of Fig.2, it appears evident how the flow over the back of the profile is completely separated, thus indicating a stall condition.

3. Experimental fluid dynamics

In order to develop a scaled model of the bow wing group with strut and flaps, the loads acting on the body are numerically evaluated, in some meaningful condition. Specifically, a finite element simulation of the loaded model was performed in order to assess the maximum deformation of the wing. 3D printing is used and a model at scale 1:7 with moving flaps is obtained, Fig.3a. Towing-tank experiments at different angle of attacks and flap deflections were performed. Significant deformations of the wing at high speed (20 kn, 25 kn) are a concern. For this reason, more rigid models are currently in the design phase to be tested in the near future. A preliminary comparison of numerical and experimental results is included in Fig.3b, showing lift versus speed at the built-in angle of attack of 1.5° .

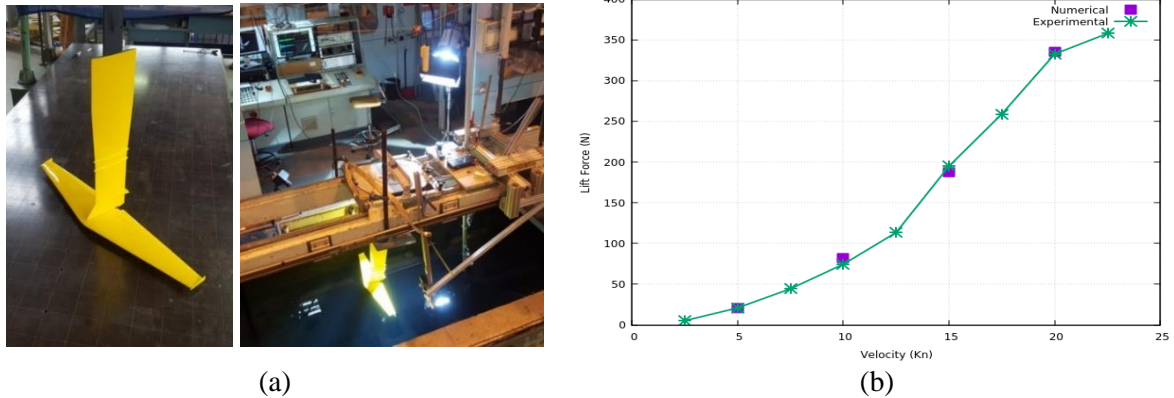


Fig.3: Experimental model (a) and comparison of numerical and experimental results (b)

4. Optimisation procedure of hydrodynamic performance

4.1. Problem formulation

A 2D section is considered for this preliminary optimisation (namely a NACA 16-3075 profile), assuming take-off conditions. The built-in angle of attack is set here to 2° , whereas the flap is deflected by 15° (downwards). No additional pitch angle is considered. A Reynolds number of about 1×10^6 is used. An idealised flapped profile with no gaps is considered. The optimisation aims at reducing the drag coefficient C_D , while maintaining the lift coefficient at least equal to the original value, C_L^* . The optimisation problem is formulated as

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Minimise } C_D \text{ and Maximise } C_L \\ &\text{Subject to } C_L \geq C_L^* \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

4.2. Shape modification

The profile is modified by adding in z direction both to the pressure and the suction side a Hicks-Henne function, e.g., *Masters et al. (2015)*, with one bump, $b(\xi)$:

$$b(\xi) = a \left[\sin \left(\pi \xi^{\frac{\log 0.5}{\log t_1}} \right) \right]^{t_2} \quad (2)$$

ξ is a nondimensional curvilinear coordinate (where 0 is the leading edge and 1 the trailing edge of the unflapped section), a the maximum bump amplitude, t_1 controls the bump location, t_2 defines its width. Two design variables are chosen, namely the amplitude a and the position t_1 of the bump, whereas t_2 is kept fixed equal to 2. The variables' range of variation is set to $\pm 3\%c$ (c is the unflapped chord) and 0.2-0.6, respectively. In the following, both variables are normalized between 0 and 1.

Eq.(2) is applied to both sides, therefore the section thickness remains constant. Furthermore, shape and RANSE computational grid are automatically modified according to Eq.(2).

4.3 Multi-objective optimisation method

A multi-objective version of the deterministic particle swarm optimisation (MODPSO) method is used to solve the problem of Eq.(1). Details can be found in *Pellegrini et al. (2017)*.

4.4 Adaptive metamodeling

Two metamodeling techniques are used, namely stochastic radial basis functions (RBF) and Gaussian processes (GP), and combined with adaptive sampling methods as described in the following.

4.4.1 Stochastic radial basis functions

Consider an objective function $f(\mathbf{x})$, where $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N$ is the design variable vector and N the design space dimension. Let the true function value be known in J training points \mathbf{x}_j with associated objective function values $f(\mathbf{x}_j)$. The metamodel prediction $\tilde{f}(\mathbf{x})$ is computed as the expected value (EV) over a stochastic tuning parameter of the RBF metamodel, e.g., $\tau \sim \text{unif}[1,3]$:

$$\tilde{f}(\mathbf{x}) = \text{EV}[g(\mathbf{x}, \tau)]_{\tau}, \quad \text{with} \quad g(\mathbf{x}, \tau) = \sum_{j=1}^J w_j \|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_j\|^{\tau} \quad (3)$$

w_j are unknown coefficients and $\|\cdot\|$ is the Euclidean norm. The coefficients w_j are determined enforcing exact interpolation at the training points $g(\mathbf{x}_j, \tau) = f(\mathbf{x}_j)$ by solving $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{f}$, with $\mathbf{w} = \{w_j\}$, $a_{ij} = \|\mathbf{x}_i - \mathbf{x}_j\|^{\tau}$, and $\mathbf{f} = \{f(\mathbf{x}_j)\}$.

The uncertainty $U_{\tilde{f}}(\mathbf{x})$ associated with the prediction is quantified as four times the square root of the variance. The maximum-uncertainty adaptive sampling (MUAS) method identifies new training points by solving the following single-objective maximization problem:

$$\mathbf{x}^* = \underset{\mathbf{x}}{\text{argmax}}[U_{\tilde{f}}(\mathbf{x})] \quad (4)$$

Accordingly, new training points are adaptively placed where the prediction uncertainty is maximum. Details of methodology, implementation, and example applications are found in *Volpi et al. (2015)* and *Pellegrini et al. (2018)*. Here, both C_L and C_D are interpolated by the RBF model and their prediction and associated uncertainty considered for optimisation and adaptive sampling. The latter is performed considering the largest uncertainty associated to lift and drag coefficients, respectively.

4.4.2. Gaussian process

A Gaussian process (GP) is a collection of random variables, any finite number of which have a joint Gaussian distribution. The mean function $m(\mathbf{x})$ and the covariance function $k(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}')$ of a real process $f(\mathbf{x})$ are defined as (*Rasmussen, 2004*)

$$m(\mathbf{x}) = \text{EV}[f(\mathbf{x})] \text{ and } k(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}') = \text{EV}[(f(\mathbf{x}) - m(\mathbf{x}))(f(\mathbf{x}') - m(\mathbf{x}'))] \quad (5)$$

and $f(\mathbf{x})$ may be approximated as

$$f(\mathbf{x}) \sim \tilde{f}(\mathbf{x}) = \text{GP}(m(\mathbf{x}), k(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}')) \quad (6)$$

The covariance functions is evaluated as $k(x_{p,i}, x_{p,j}) = e^{-\theta_p \|x_{p,i} - x_{p,j}\|^2}$ with a set of free tuning parameters θ_p , where i and j are training set indices and p is the design variable index. The parameters are defined so as to maximize the log likelihood. Mean and variance associated to the prediction are calculated accordingly, e.g. *Williams (1998)*.

Finally, the uncertainty $U_{\tilde{f}}(\mathbf{x})$ associated with the prediction is quantified as four times the square root of the variance. The MUAS criterion of Eq.(4) is used for the adaptive sampling procedure, considering the largest uncertainty between lift and drag coefficients.

4.5 Optimisation results

Five points are selected as initial training set in the nondimensional domain, specifically [(0.5,0.5); (0.5,0); (0,0.5); (0.5,1); (1,0.5)]. Five additional points are defined based on the adaptive sampling methodology described above, Figs.4 and 5. Four points are placed at the domain corners with both RBF and GP. Although the global trend of C_L and C_D provided by RBF and GP is reasonably similar, their uncertainty structure is quite different. Therefore, the fifth RBF point is different than the fifth GP point.

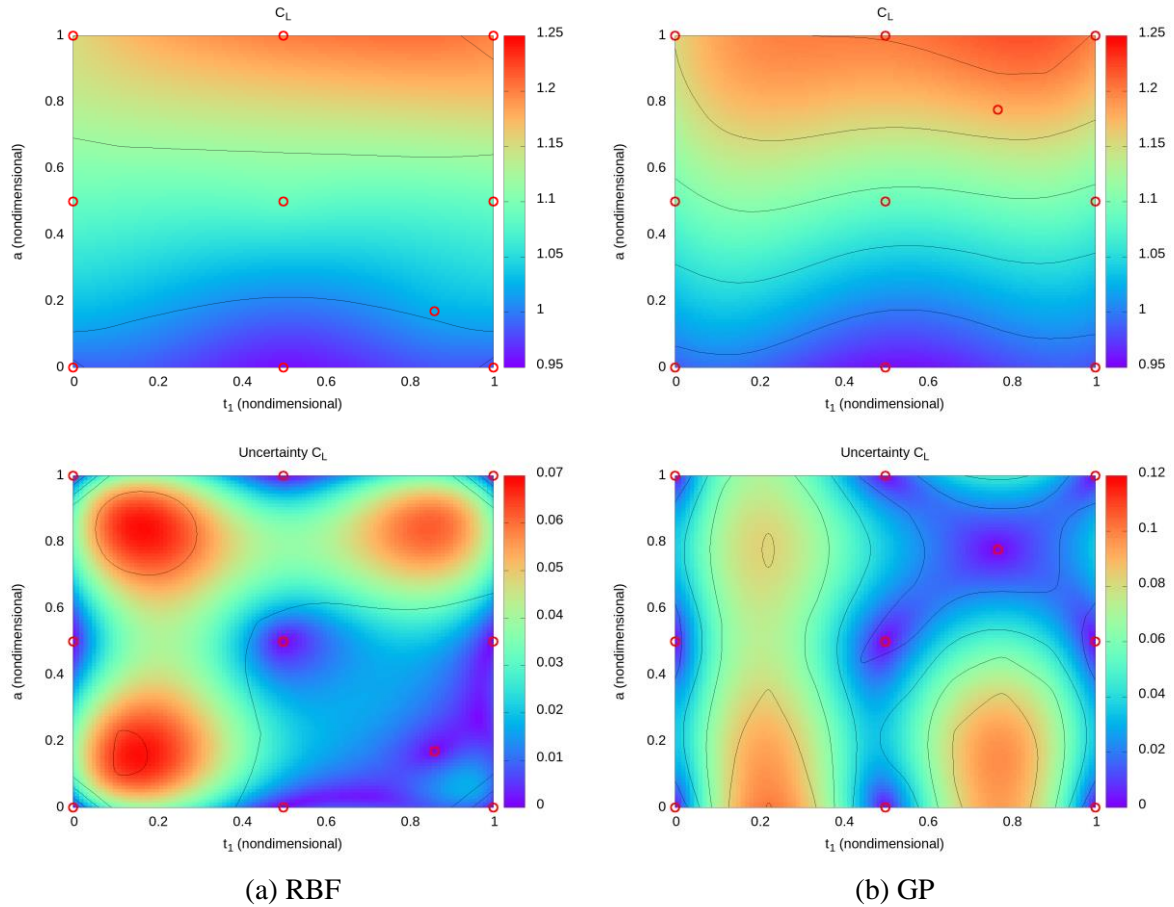
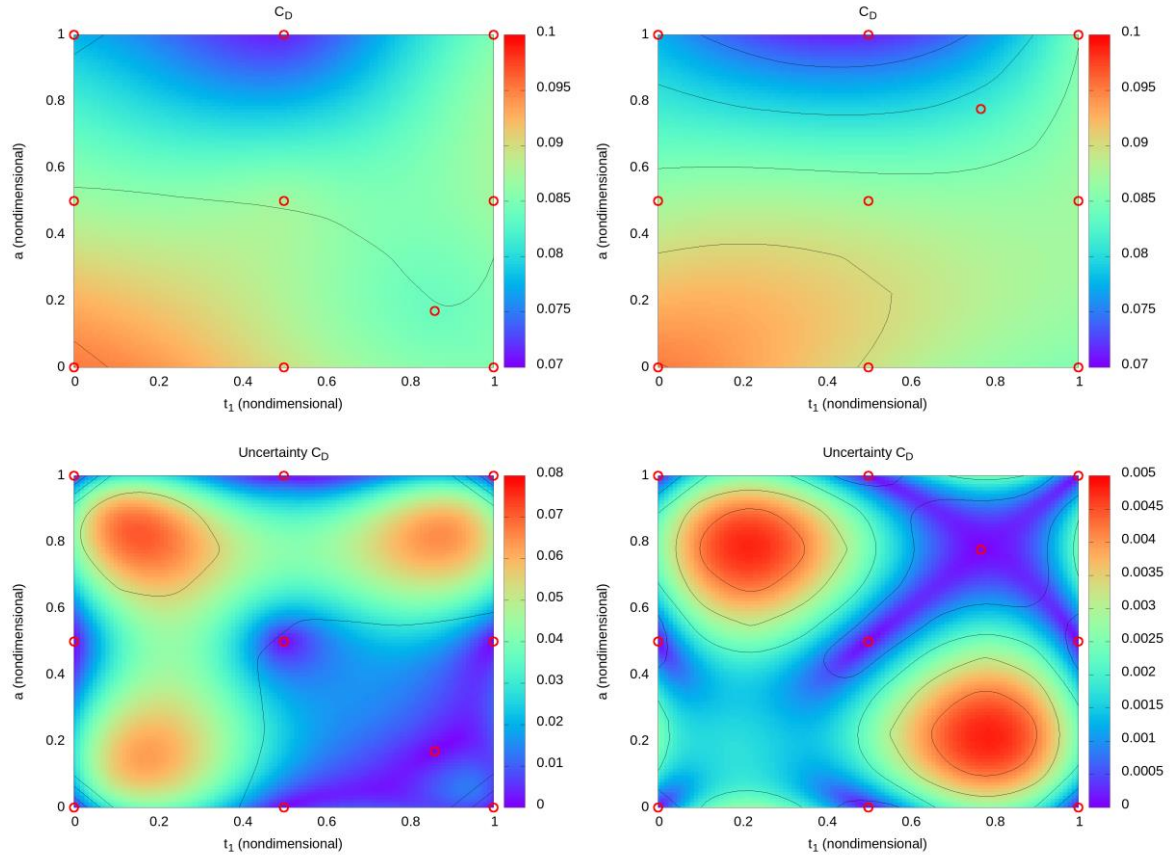


Fig.4: Metamodel prediction (top) and associated uncertainty (bottom) for lift coefficient, CL



(a) RBF

(b) GP

Fig.5: Metamodel prediction (top) and associated uncertainty (bottom) for drag coefficient, C_D

The two Pareto fronts obtained by MODPSO with both RBF and GP are shown in Fig.6. It may be noted how they span the same objective function region. Nevertheless, they are quite different to each other, indicating convergence of the metamodel training has not been achieved yet. The training point (in red) belonging to the front is used for comparison to the original profile. Specifically, the drag coefficient is reduced by 18%, whereas the lift coefficient is increased by 10%. As a consequence, the hydrodynamic efficiency is increased by 35%. As a comparison, Fig.7 shows the section along with the pressure distribution and the y-component of the vorticity vector of original and optimised profile.

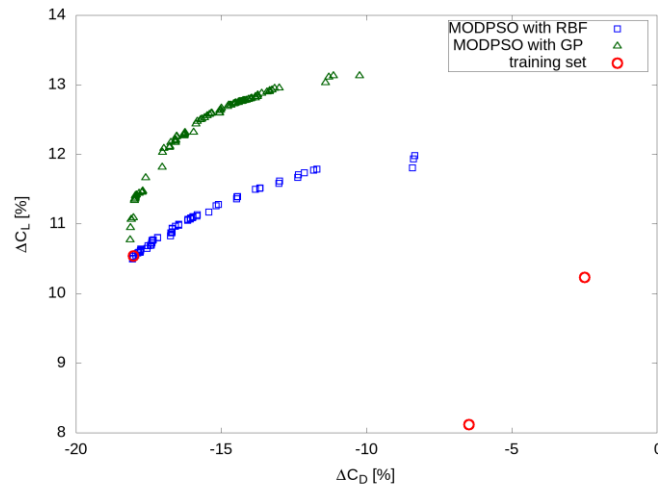


Fig.6: Multi-objective optimisation results

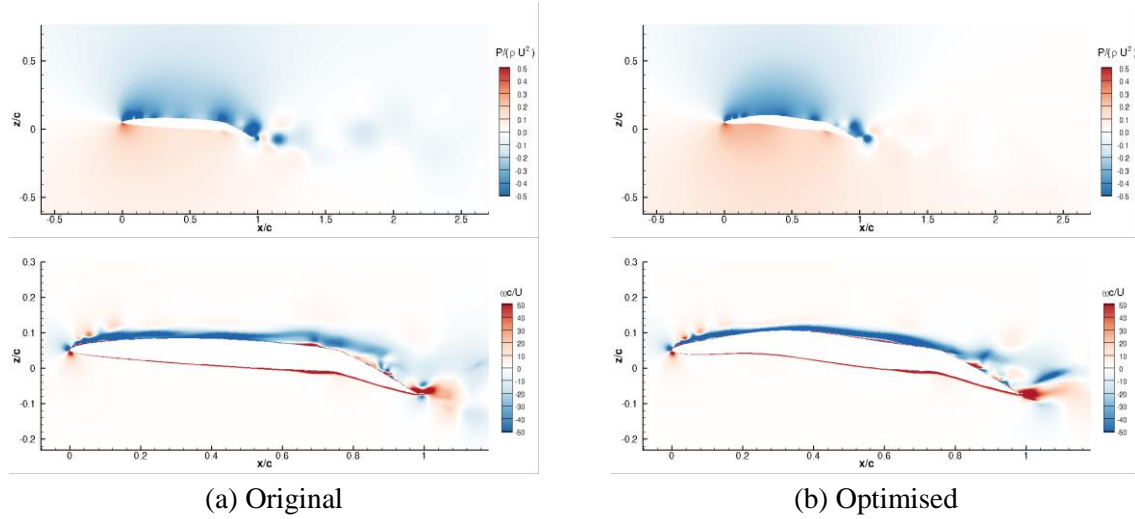


Fig 7: Comparison of y-component of vorticity of original and optimised profile

Finally, and in addition to the current design space, a bio-inspired wing section (taken from owl wings) named ISHII is also considered. Fig.8 shows a comparison between the original profile and an ISHII section. As visible, a second curvature on the pressure side allows the flow to remain more attached giving a global increase of 1.5 to 2 times the efficiency of the original NACA. The vorticity fields in the depicted configuration (7° angle of attack and 20 kn advancing speed) allow to appreciate the lower shedding and the back reattachment of the flow for the the ISHII profile, when compared to the NACA. As a drawback, the thickness of the ISHII profile is fairly reduced, resulting in poor manufacturing and structural performance.

Obviously, being the simulations 2D, the vorticity intensity is significantly greater than the corresponding 3D. This means that the 2D simulations must be considered only in the sense of a first estimation of the global performances of an optimised design.

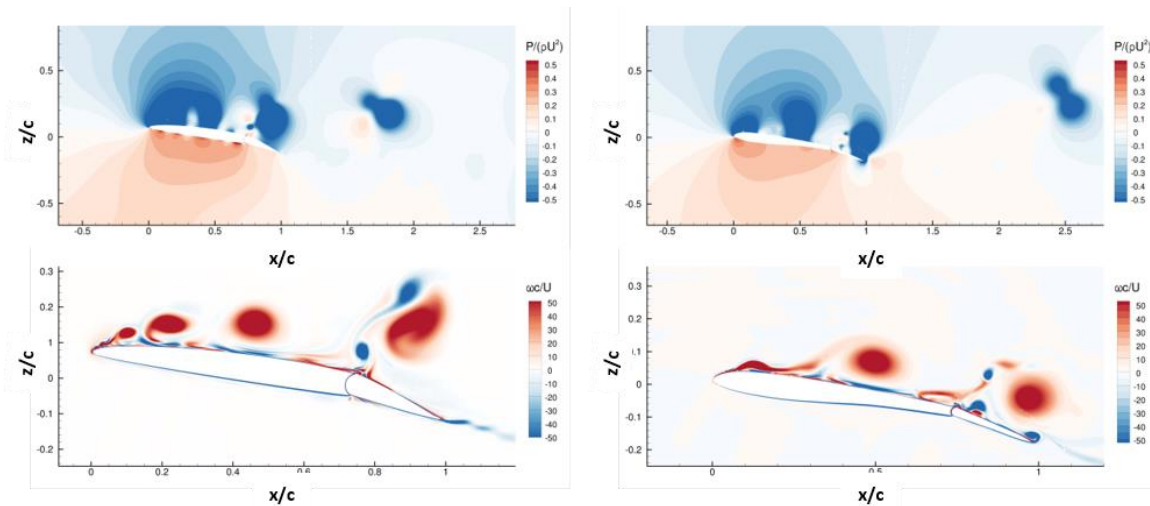


Fig.8: Comparison between the NACA 16-3075 original profile (left) and a bio-inspired ISHII profile (right) at 20 kn, 7° angle of attack and 10° flap rotation. On top the pressure fields, on bottom the vorticity fields

5. Hydrofoil control of flapped surfaces

The control system development for a hydrofoil vessel is a challenging problem to be tackled for two main reasons: the first is the hard non-linear behaviour, *Khalil (2002)*, of the overall craft, making a demanding task the design of a suitable mathematical model, the second is the presence of unstable dynamics that require the development of reliable and robust stabilization schemes, *Zhou et al. (1996)*, in such a way to guarantee the regulation of the vessel motion within the operative limits.

Fig.9 shows the actual vessel sketch with the relevant parameters used to design the control system. The results of a combined take-off and turning manoeuvre is reported in Figs.10 and 11, showing the combined action of the control scheme acting on the different control surfaces (flaps and rudders) to stabilize successfully the motion on the different axes while at the same time tracking the desired references.

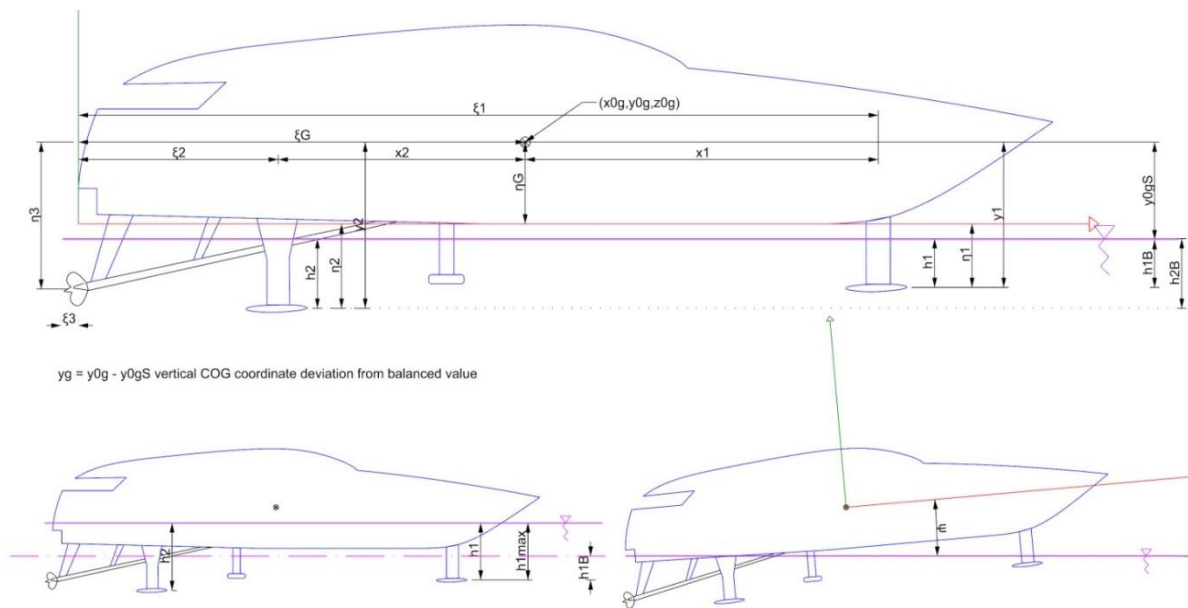


Fig.9: Representation of the overall vessel, used for control

The first issue requires the design of a mathematical model based on ordinary differential equations (which represent a much more handy tool from a control standpoint, with respect to distributed parameters or numerical models) that captures the main motion behaviours and embeds the controllability and observability characteristics of the system for the stabilization-oriented analysis. The second point is related to the development and performance evaluation of the control system devoted to the regulation of roll, pitch and yaw motions during the different operative phases (take-off, cruise, turning). In particular, given the unstable dynamics of the roll motion, a robust control scheme is designed to ensure a stabilized motion within the predefined operating limits and external disturbances. A robust control scheme based on local linearization and custom-shape of the desired closed-loop dynamics is designed to command the proper driving of flaps and rudders in order to stabilize the roll and pitch motions, as well as steering the vessel where intended.

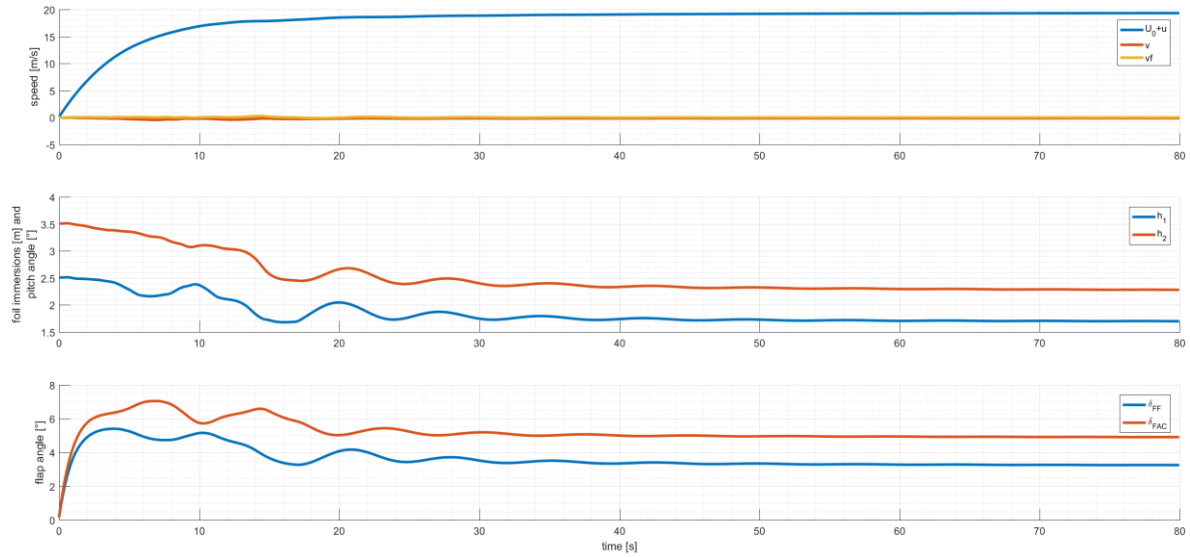


Fig.10: Combined take-off and turning manoeuvre – Top plot depicts the speed profile, central plot reports the immersion values of fore and aft foils, bottom plot shows the angle values commanded to the fore and aft central flaps for pitch control

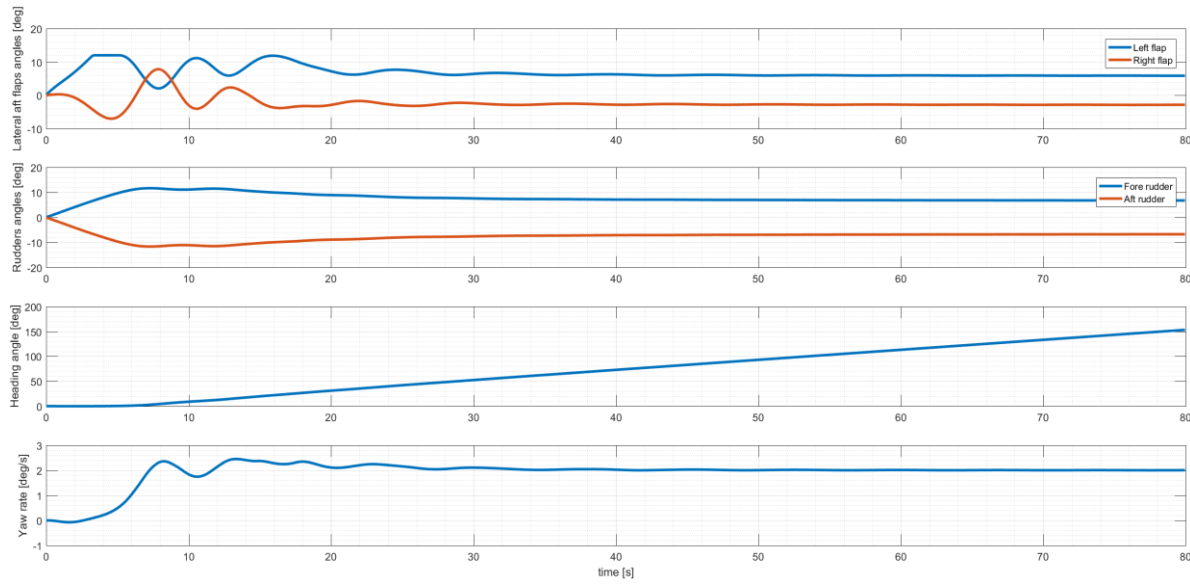


Fig.11: Combined take-off and turning manoeuvre – From the top, the first plot depicts the angle values commanded to aft lateral flaps for roll control; the second plot reports the commanded rudder angle for the steering actions; the third plot represent the heading of the vessel and the fourth plot reports the yaw-rate (i.e. the turning speed)

6. Conclusions

A hydrodynamic design procedure of a passenger-hydrofoil flapped surface has been presented, combining adaptive multi-objective sampling, metamodeling, and optimisation. Hydrodynamics, stability and control were assessed and optimised with focus on maximum lift, minimum drag, and manoeuvrability/stability performance during take-off and turning manoeuvres. Validated CFD simulations were used for hydrodynamic performance predictions, provided by a RANSE solver. Stochastic radial basis functions and Gaussian processes were used as adaptive metamodels.

CFD results pertained to the 3D submerged wing under a variety of conditions, whereas current optimisation results are limited to a flapped 2D section of the foil in take-off phase. Two design variables were used, with shape modifications provided by the Hicks-Henne function. Despite the use of an idealised 3D geometry and a low-dimensional design space, results are promising as the drag coefficient is reduced by 18%, whereas the lift coefficient is increased by 10%. The hydrodynamic efficiency is increased by 35%.

Future work includes use of 3D simulations in the optimisation phase possibly under multiple conditions, definition of higher-dimensionality design spaces, along with final EFD campaign for the optimised wing.

Acknowledgements

The work is part of the CNR-INM activities within the research project IBRHYDRO, led by the Italian shipyard “Intermarine S.p.A.” and financially supported by the Italian Ministry of Infrastructures and Transport.

References

- BROGLIA, R.; DI MASCIO, A.; AMATI, G. (2007), *A Parallel Unsteady RANS Code for the Numerical Simulations of Free Surface Flows*, 2nd Int. Conf. Marine Research and Transportation, Ischia
- BROGLIA, R.; ZAGHI, S.; MUSCARI, R.; SALVADORE, F. (2014), *Enabling hydrodynamics solver for efficient parallel simulations*, Int. Conf. High Performance Computing & Simulation (HPCS), Bologna
- DI MASCIO, A.; BROGLIA, R.; FAVINI, B. (2001), *A second order Godunov-type scheme for naval hydrodynamics*, Godunov Methods: Theory and Applications 26, pp.253–261
- DI MASCIO, A.; BROGLIA, R.; MUSCARI, R. (2007), *On the application of the single-phase level set method to naval hydrodynamic flows*, Computers and Fluids 36, pp.868-886
- DI MASCIO, A.; BROGLIA, R.; MUSCARI, R. (2009), *Prediction of hydrodynamic coefficients of ship hulls by high-order Godunov-type methods*, J. Marine Science and Technology 14, pp.19-29
- KHALIL, H.K. (2002), *Nonlinear Systems*, Prentice-Hall
- MASTERS, D.A.; TAYLOR, N.J.; RENDALL, T.; ALLEN, C.B.; POOLE, D.J. (2015), *Review of aerofoil parameterisation methods for aerodynamic shape optimisation*, 53rd AIAA Aerospace Sciences Meeting, p.0761
- MUSCARI, R.; BROGLIA, R.; DI MASCIO, A. (2006), *An overlapping grids approach for moving bodies problems*, 16th Int. Offshore and Offshore and Polar Eng. Conf.
- PELLEGRINI, R.; SERANI, A.; LEOTARDI, C.; IEMMA, U.; CAMPANA, E.F.; DIEZ, M. (2017), *Formulation and parameter selection of multi-objective deterministic particle swarm for simulation-based optimisation*, Applied Soft Computing 58, pp.714-731
- PELLEGRINI, R.; SERANI, A.; DIEZ, M.; WACKERS, J.; QUEUTEY, P.; VISONNEAU, M. (2018), *Adaptive sampling criteria for multi-fidelity metamodels in CFD-based shape optimization*, 7th European Conference on Computational Fluid Dynamics (ECFD 7), Glasgow, UK, 11-15 June 2018.
- RASMUSSEN, C.E. (2004), *Gaussian processes in machine learning*, Advanced Lectures on Machine Learning, Springer, pp.13-27

SPALART, P.R.; ALLMARAS, S.R. (1994), *A one-equation turbulence model for aerodynamic flows*, La Recherche Aeronautique 1, pp.5-21

VOLPI, S.; DIEZ, M.; GAUL, N.J.; SONG, H.; IEMMA, U.; CHOI, K.K.; CAMPANA, E.F.; STERN, F. (2015), *Development and validation of a dynamic metamodel based on stochastic radial basis functions and uncertainty quantification*, Structural and Multidisciplinary Optimisation 51(2), pp.347-368

WILLIAMS, C.K. (1998), *Prediction with Gaussian processes: From linear regression to linear prediction and beyond*, Learning in graphical models, Springer, pp.599-621

ZHOU, K.; DOYLE, J.C.; GLOVER, K. (1996), *Robust and optimal control*, Prentice-Hall

Discrete Event Simulation for Strategic Shipyard Planning

Yong-Kuk Jeong, KTH Royal Institute of Technology, Södertälje/Sweden, yongkuk@kth.se

Huiqiang Shen, Seoul National University, Seoul/Korea, shenjim712@snu.ac.kr

Youngmin Kim, Seoul National University, Seoul/Korea, bestofall@snu.ac.kr

Young-Ki Min, Seoul National University, Seoul/Korea, nasmin@naver.com

Jong Gye Shin, Seoul National University, Seoul/Korea, jgshin@snu.ac.kr

Philippe Lee, Xinnos Co. Ltd., Seoul/Korea, philippe_lee@xinnos.com

Jong Hun Woo, Korea Maritime and Ocean University, Busan/Korea, jonghun_woo@kmou.ac.kr

Yong-Gil Lee, Korea Maritime and Ocean University, Busan/Korea, yaleyoung@kmou.ac.kr

Abstract

This paper describes a discrete event simulation system for the strategic planning of shipyard, such as expanding the capacity of a drydock or gantry crane facilities. We verified several scenarios to improve the ship production system of a large Korean shipyard by using such process-centric simulations. The improvement in production and logistics load due to facility expansion and layout change were confirmed against quantitative results.

1. Introduction

The basic elements of the shipyard's production environment are divided into six categories: product, process, facility, workforce, space, and schedule. These are related to each other, and they are basically composed of processes. Based on the shipbuilding process, the space element layout is determined, and the facility is constructed considering the process and product. The schedule is determined by considering constraints such as customer requirements and workforce. The relationship between production environment factors can vary slightly depending on the situation, but generally, the remaining components are decided around the process as mentioned above.

However, it is not easy to change the layout, which is determined by considering the shipbuilding process. The layout of the shipyard should be considered not only for the shipbuilding process but also for the geographical requirements, because it is large and can affect the shipbuilding process when the layout is changed. Therefore, in order to change these factors, a systematic strategy should be established and accessed. At this time, a simulation model can be utilized. Simulation models can be used to build virtual production environments such as shipbuilding production environments, and quantitatively compare the effects and damages that can be achieved when production factors are changed.

In this study, based on the existing shipyard simulation framework and system, we compare and analyse the quantitative performance of the shipyard with changing production environment. Changes in the shipyard production environment constituted a scenario based on the requirements of large shipyards in Korea.

2. Simulation framework and computational shipyard dynamics

The shipbuilding simulation framework, Fig.1, proposed by Woo *et al.* (2016) defines six information models for shipbuilding simulation as product, process, schedule, facility, space, and workforce. In the simulation platform, a simulation model is constructed, basic functions and algorithms necessary for performing the simulation are defined, and targets for constructing the simulation system are defined quantitatively using KPIs. The computational shipyard dynamics proposed by Kim *et al.* (2018) stated that the relationship between the input variables (product, process, schedule, facility, space, and workforce) and the output variables (KPIs) has the same characteristics as functionals in a mathematical sense. The relationship is quite complex due to the characteristics of the shipbuilding industry and difficult to express in an explicit manner and can be constructed using a discrete event

simulation model. The output variables are then calculated by numerically evaluating the simulation model, rather than by an analytic method.

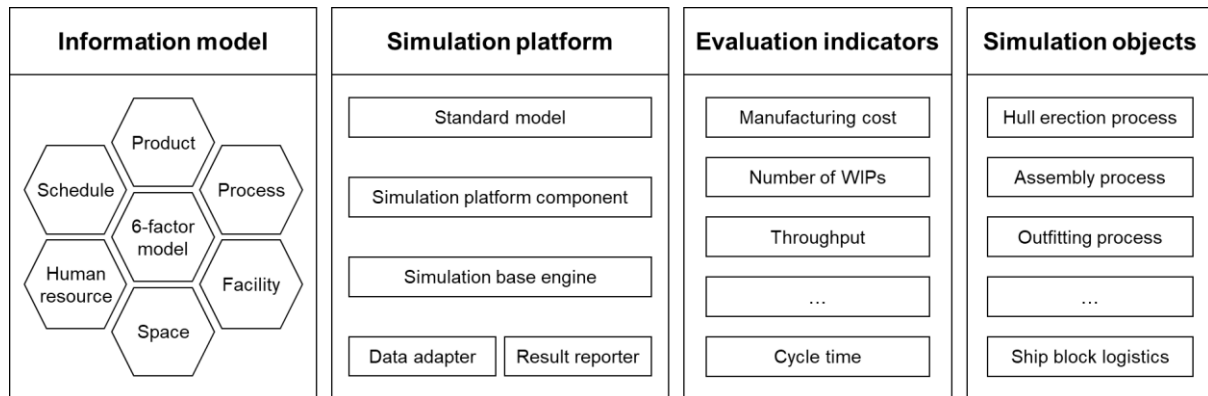


Fig.1: Shipyard DES simulation framework, Woo et al. (2016)

In this study, the simulation system is applied to compare the quantitative performance according to the shipyard strategy plan. In order to perform the simulation according to the scenario, input and output variables should be defined. The input variables can be product-mix, production plan, layout, facility operation policy, available workforce condition and dispatching rule. The output variables are workforce, production cost, production volume, and so on. The relation between them can be expressed as Fig.2.

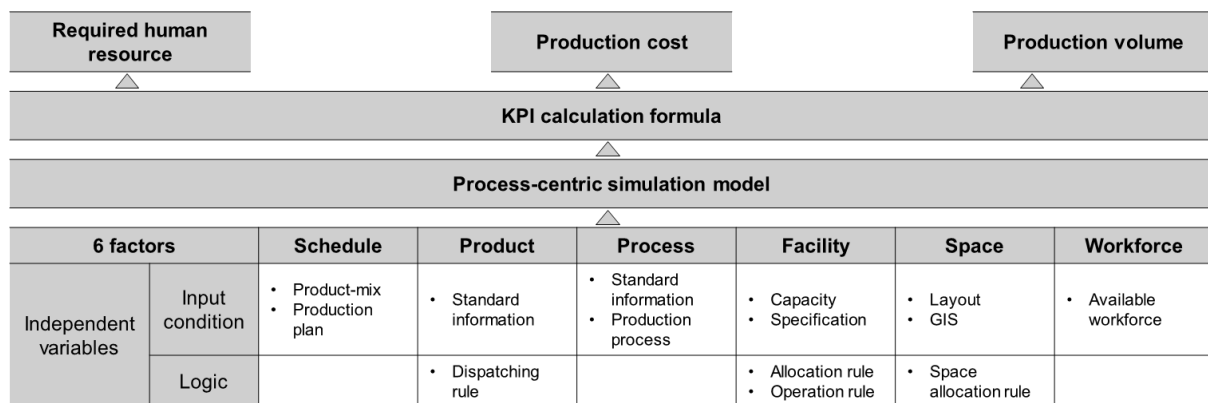


Fig.2: Simulation procedure for strategic shipyard planning

3. Applications

3.1. Comparison of quantitative performance with changes in shipbuilding production environment (use case #1)

The first case is to use a simulation model to change the layout and working time of the shipyard production environment. In this case, the facility and space elements generally act as variables or constraints in the simulation model. In the case of facilities, capacity of facilities, workload per unit time are used as variables and constraints, and spatial factors are used as variables and constraints in roads, workshops, and stockyards. And the workforce element is generally used as a variable rather than a constraint condition and affects the simulation result by varying the workload per unit time according to the skill of the worker. The product, process, and schedule elements are input information required to perform the simulation and can be defined mainly as master plan data type, Fig.3.

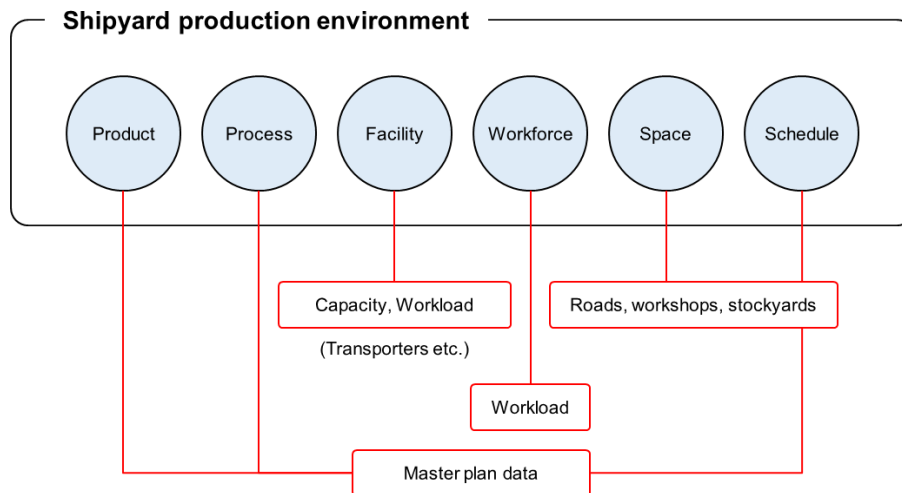


Fig.3: Basic components of shipyard production environment

In this case, the simulation model consists of a geographic information model, a facility model, and a process model. The geographical information model includes spatial information such as workshop, stockyard, and road. The facility model includes facility information such as outdoor cranes, transporters, etc., and the process model includes information on the preceding and following processes in accordance with the shipbuilding process.

At this time, the geographic information model has shipyard layout information as coordinate information of GIS object, and it should include mapping information for linking with process information. And, maximum load information such as quantity and area should be defined so that it can act as a constraint condition in simulation execution. The process model should include all of the shipbuilding processes according to the product type, and the product information should have predefined the operation period, input schedule, and dispatching rule, Fig.4.

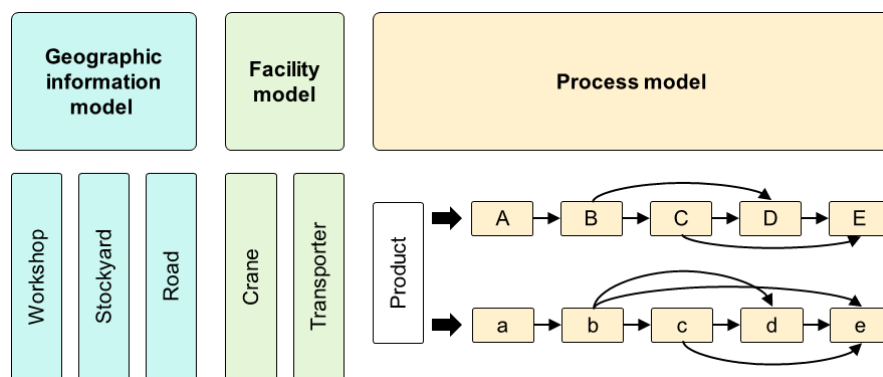


Fig.4: Simulation model (use case #1)

The variables of the simulation model and their quantitative performance are summarized as follows. Simulation variables represented by product information and schedule information can be used to derive production quantities including process loads as quantitative results. The effects of the new production facility and technology can be applied to the simulation model by updating the equipment and workforce information, and the result can be derived as production quantity, number of required workers and production cost. Finally, the result of rearrangement of yard layout can quantitatively calculate the change of logistic flow when spatial information is changed.

In the actual case, simulation results were compared in order to reduce the working time due to the automation equipment of the panel block manufacturing plant (P001) and the work time saving due to the increase of the area of the curved block manufacturing plant (C001). In order to compare the results, we modified the master plan data, which is the simulation input information, by shortening the

work time of the P001 factory and C001 factory by 10%. And we tried to distribute the products with specific conditions to new workshops, and to check the load of new workshops.

When changing the master plan data, the working time was modified based on the assembly block, and the scheduling of the modified trailing process and the loading date information of the upper block were reflected collectively. For example, if the specific process of the assembly block is shortened by 10%, the start date of the trailing process is also shortened by the shortened period. The erection process start date of the parent block was also modified to correspond to the end of the last process of the subblock, Fig.5.

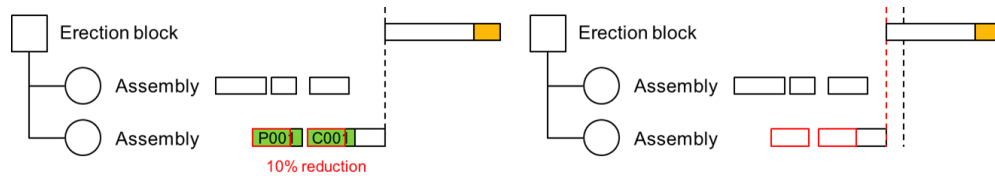


Fig.5: Reduction of working time

As a result of the simulation, we compared the number of blocks placed in workshop and stockyard, Fig.6. In the workshop, which is a work space, the number of products decreased, and there was no significant change in the stockyard that functions as a buffer. This means that although the number of products put into the workshop decreased due to the shortening of the work time, the load on the stockyard did not change much because there was no substantial change in the buffer period. Therefore, in order to substantially improve the production volume, it is necessary to shorten the batch of input information and to modify the production plan associated with it.

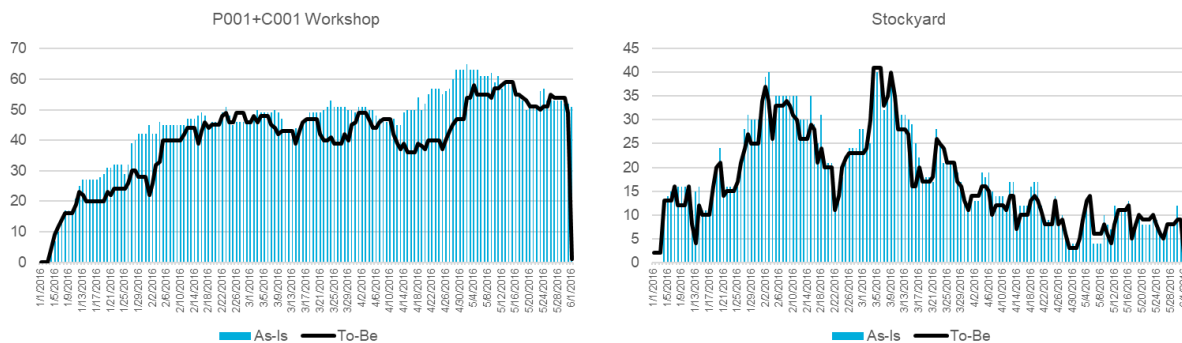


Fig.6: Number of blocks in workshop and stockyard (use case #1)

In addition, changes in the shipyard production environment also affect logistics flow in shipyards, Jeong et al. (2018). Logistics flow in this result has changed as Fig.7. The number of transfers of products using transporters between workshops and stockyards was compared with the traveling distance, but there was no significant change in the number of transfers. However, when the traveling distance during each transporter simulation period was compared, it was confirmed that the travel distance was shortened. This means that a single move travelled a shorter distance, and it can be deduced that a block is placed close to the workshop.

In this simulation model, a new factory that can process products with specific conditions is added virtually. Because it is a factory that does not exist already, we added new logic so that products satisfying the condition can be processed in this factory. Simulation results can be used to calculate the load of the work carried out at the factory during the simulation period (Fig.8). This can be used as a basis for defining the maximum quantity of work for a new workshop according to the production plan.

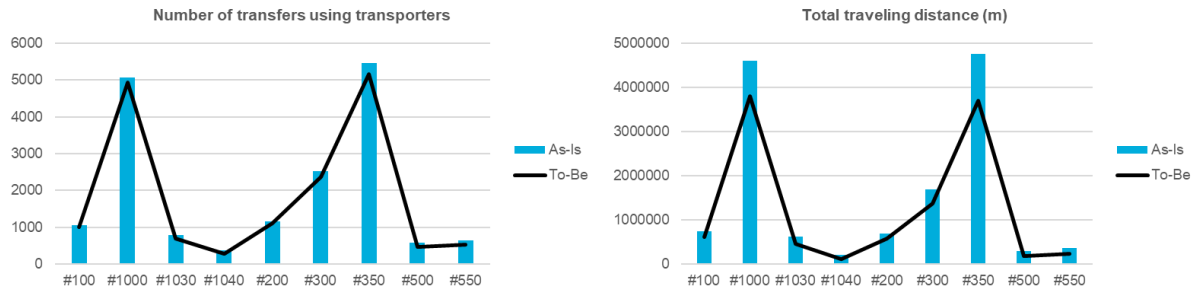


Fig.7: Transporter usage analysis

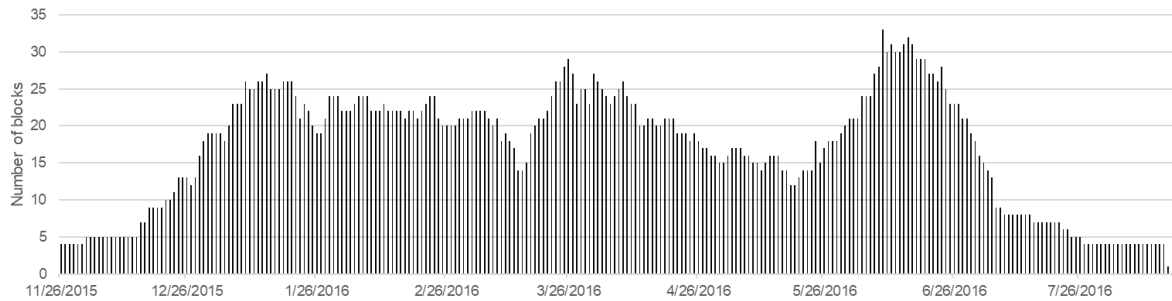


Fig.8: Work load analysis of the new factory

3.2. Comparison of workload and waiting time due to change of input order (use case #2)

The shipyard includes large and small workshops that perform various types of processes. Each workshop performs a defined process, typically characterized by the product, Fig.9. Among the various unit processes, the panel block assembly workshop has a higher level of automation because its products are standardized compared to other workshops in the shipyard. Therefore, it is possible to apply a certain level of flow production type manufacturing system, and standard operation time per process is also high. In the second case, the panel block assembly workshop is assumed to have changed the order of input of products, and the quantitative performance is compared and analysed.



Fig.9: Panel block assembly workshop

Panel block work process consists of steel plate welding, stiffener welding, sub-assembly, assembly, inspection, main assembly and so on. The detailed process and time differ depending on the characteristics of the product, and this information can be calculated using standard information. As mentioned above, unlike other processes, the panel block assembly process has a high degree of automation because the product is standardized to a certain level, and thus the time required for the unit process can be calculated relatively accurately.

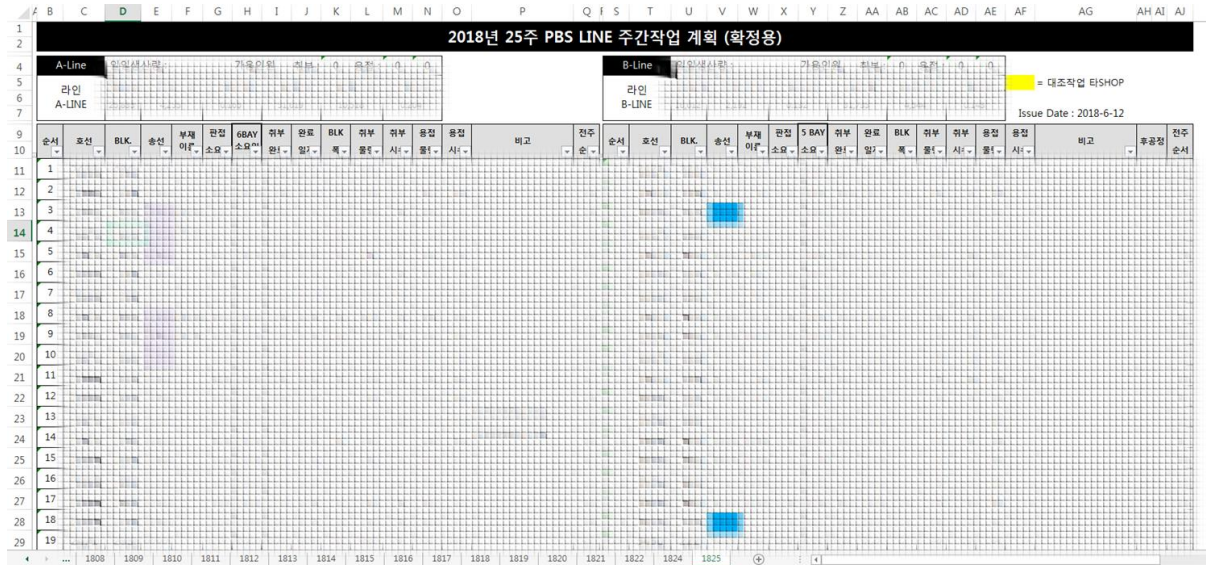


Fig.10: Scheduling template of field scheduler using Microsoft Office Excel

The time required to make the panel block depends on the length of the steel plate, the number of stiffeners used, the welding length, and the assembly method. Therefore, the field scheduler must consider these factors in advance to determine the order of input so that no delay occurs. Currently, when determining the order of input, the standard data collected on site and the experience of the field scheduler are used to prevent delays between processes. However, it is difficult to respond quickly and accurately when an emergency quantity occurs or when the order of input is changed (Fig.10). To do this, we define the process-centric simulation model for the panel block assembly process and analyse the results, Fig.11.

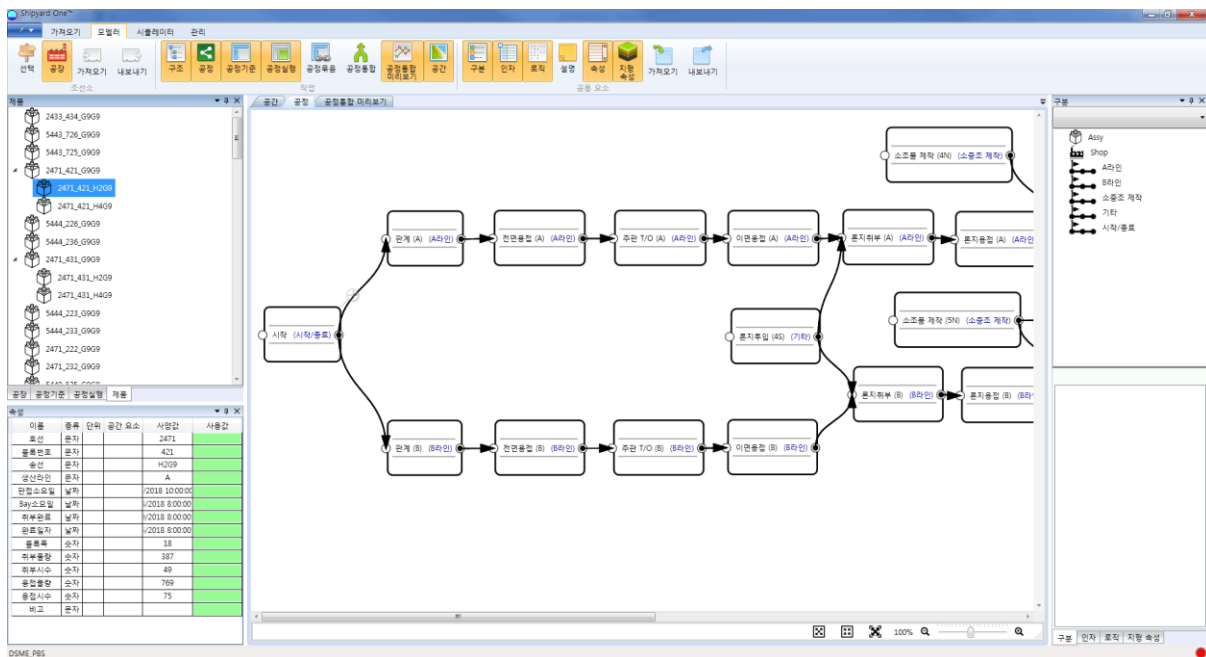


Fig.11: Simulation model (use case #2)

The simulation model is basically based on the process performed at the panel block assembly workshop. Welding time was calculated by using standard information and standard work time of each product and length of stiffener. Once the simulation is done, the steel plate is put into the process according to the determined order, and the process is performed according to the flow type production method, so that the time and the waiting time of the product can be analysed in detail in each process.

Through this, the work time and waiting time for each date and process are elaborated in detail. If too much waiting time occurs, the cause of the delay can be deduced through the simulation result log, Fig.12.

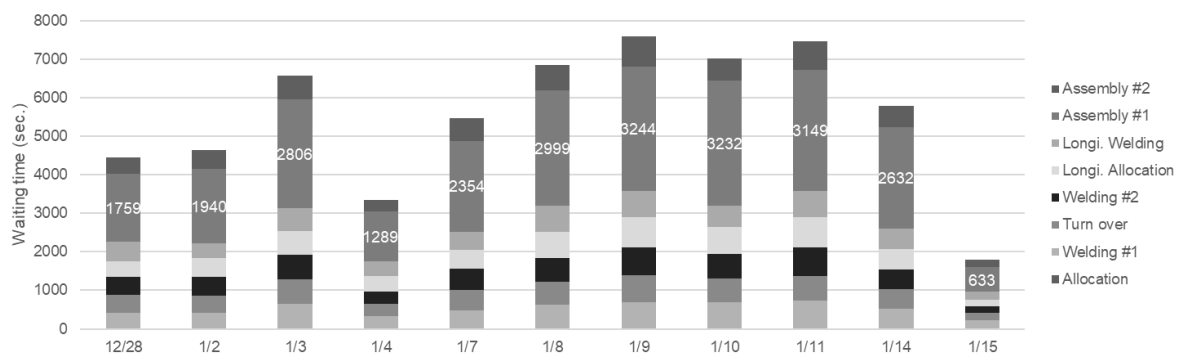


Fig.12: Simulation results (use case #2)

4. Conclusions

In this study, the method of using the simulation system to quantitatively evaluate the shipbuilding strategy plan is explained in detail. The shipyard can define the production environment components around the process, the facility is large and occupies a large area, the relationship between the production environment components is complex, and there are various constraints. Therefore, a systematic and quantitative analysis method is needed to implement the strategic plan. In this study, we apply the proposed shipbuilding simulation framework and process-centric simulation model to actual shipbuilding case. In addition, it provided quantitative results that can support decision making in establishing strategic plan and the basis of analysis to support decision making of strategic plan. It is expected that this method will be useful for future changes in the shipyard's production environment or in establishing strategies for long-term development.

Acknowledgements

This research was jointly supported by the National IT Industry Promotion Agency (NIPA) grant funded by the Korea government (MSIT) (S1101-16-1020, The development of manufacturing strategy and execution simulation for shipyard manufacturing cost) and the Korea Evaluation Institute of Industrial Technology (KEIT) grant funded by the Korea government (MOTIE) (10050495, Development of the simulation-based production management system for the middle-sized shipbuilding companies).

References

- JEONG, Y.K.; LEE, P.; WOO, J.H. (2018), *Shipyard Block Logistics Simulation Using Process-centric Discrete Event Simulation Method*, J. Ship Production and Design 34/2, pp.168-179
- KIM, Y.; WOO, J.H.; JEONG, Y.K.; SHIN, J.G. (2018), *Computational Shipyard Dynamics*, J. Ship Production and Design 34/4, pp.355-367
- WOO, J.H.; KIM, Y.; JEONG, Y.K.; SHIN, J.G. (2016), *A research on simulation framework for the advancement of supplying management competency*, J. Ship Production and Design 32/4, pp.1-20

Designing Ship Digital Services

Stein Ove Erikstad, NTNU, Trondheim/Norway, stein.ove.erikstad@ntnu.no

Abstract

In this paper we present a system design driven approach to developing digital ship services. We follow a Needs-Function-Form path towards balancing service value against installation and running cost. We outline a model for quantifying service value and cost as a function of both data input characteristics as well as computational analysis capabilities. The presented framework is not tested in a real case, but we provide an illustrative example for an onboard service for monitoring motions and slamming vibration on passenger comfort. We define alternative levels of quality and value of this service by using what we have called a “Digital Service Maturity Index”. This index will be influenced by both the ship sensor configuration, the availability of external operational context data streams, as well as the characteristics of the digital twin model providing operational insight.

1. Introduction

In recent years we have seen a rapid development of sensor and communication technologies - also known as the Internet of Things (IoT) - both in the maritime sectors and in the society as such. In the wake of this development we have seen the installation of extensive sensor systems onboard both new and existing vessels, as well as the development of Digital Twin technologies that provides close-to-real time, high fidelity digital models of ships.

In parallel, the maritime industry has identified digital services as a key enabler for improved operations, both in terms of efficiency, safety and environmental impact. Digital services are also a prerequisite for remotely controlled and autonomous navigation concepts.

These two developments should be intrinsically connected, belonging respectively to the need space and the solution space of digital service development. Still, we see a misalignment between them that needs to be understood on a fundamental level. Sensor systems have been developed without a proper understanding of how the corresponding data streams can be used for supporting real-world design and operational decision-making among shipping stakeholders. Ship owners and operators, as well as equipment suppliers, have gathered large quantities of data over recent years, without the proper idea, competence or capacity to use them for decision support. The consequences are wrong sensors installed in non-optimal locations, and with arbitrary fidelity, accuracy and frequency. At the same time, suites of digital services are developed without benefiting from the opportunities for improved insight and better decision-making that can be achieved by exploiting both sensor data and other external data streams.

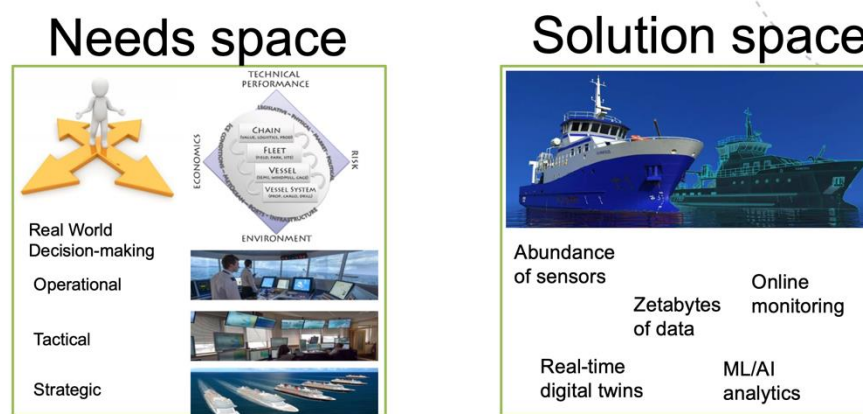


Fig.1: The development and implementation of many existing sensor-driven services have been opportunity-driven rather than needs driven, with varying utilization and value-to-cost ratios

To alleviate this situation, we need to take a design-driven approach within a holistic “sensors-to-service” (S2S) perspective. The basis is industry recognizable functional breakdown structures of core shipping operations, both operational (onboard/remote), tactical (planning and scheduling) and strategic (design, fleet renewal). For each of these functions, a model relating the quality of input data to the value of improved decision making and improved vessel and fleet performance needs to be established. For example, what is the value of real-time sensor observations of motion behaviour on crew and passenger comfort and stress levels? How can these observations be turned into actionable insight that support better decisions? Or, what is the value of reduced fuel consumption and emission levels from real time sensor observations of combined speed-over-ground measurements (AIS), shaft torque, and metocean data? How will this value be influenced by sensor quality parameters, such as frequency and accuracy.

Digital Twin technologies have recently received considerable attention, also within the maritime industries. A digital twin is a virtual model that captures the state and behaviour of a real asset, such as a ship, a semisubmersible, an offshore wind turbine or a fish farm, in close to real time, based on sensor input, *Erikstad (2017)*. The virtual model resolution can be based on physics, e.g. structural analysis and fluid mechanics, or artificial intelligence and machine learning, or a combination of these. A digital twin can be considered an extension of engineering simulation and analysis models, but where the state rendering and corresponding derived performance are based on real-time sensor observations rather than anticipated load cases.

In the maritime industry, digital twin implementations are typically complementing a range of other digital asset technologies, ranging from advanced analysis models, product lifecycle models, CFD and FEA, and increasingly big data and machine learning. In our work, we will consider these different technologies not as alternatives, but rather as complementary technologies that can be combined to achieve important insights into marine systems design and operations.

More precisely, a Digital Twin (DT) can be defined as “a digital model capable of rendering state and behaviour of a unique real asset in (close to) real time”. A DT can be defined by five core characteristics. It has identity, by connecting to a single, real and unique physical asset, such as a ship, a semisubmersible, a riser, or a wind turbine. When we observe a state on the DT, it corresponds one-to-one with a potential observation on a particular physical asset. We need a representation of the DT, which implies the capturing of essential physical manifestation of the real asset in a digital format, such as CAD or engineering models with corresponding metadata. The DT captures the state of the corresponding real asset in (close to) real time, which demarcates a DT from a traditional CAD/CAE model. It will typically comprise behaviour, using a computational model that reflects basic responses to external stimuli (forces, temperatures, chemical processes, etc.). Lastly, it captures the prevailing operating context – primarily physical aspects such as wind, waves, temperature, etc., but potentially also financial, regulatory and operational aspects.

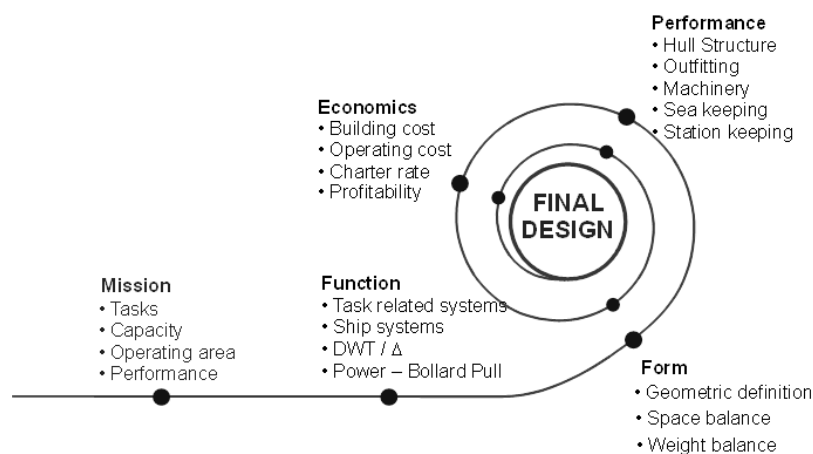
Further, the digital twin is not an end product in itself. Rather, we should regard it is an “opportunity maker” by acting as a live, rich data source, both beyond what can be offered by point-based sensor configurations and beyond what is directly observable. The opportunities to exploit this are many and diverse.

2. An engineering design perspective on digital services development

Taking the position that digital services should be derived from needs, their development should follow an engineering design process containing the same steps as you would find in a ship design process. There are several alternative models for this process. In this paper we will use the system-based design process as a template, *Erikstad and Levander (2012)*. The step-by-step process of the SBD process can be summarized as follows:

- Customer requirements - Mission statement

- Task, capacity, performance demands, range and endurance
- Rules, regulations and preferences
- Operating conditions, like wind, waves, currents, ice
- Functional requirements - Initial sizing of the ship
 - Based on capacity, where the areas and volumes needed for cargo spaces and task related equipment defines the size of the vessel
 - Based on weight, where the cargo weight and the weight of task related equipment and of the ship itself defines the size of the vessel
- Form - Parametric exploration
 - Variation of main dimensions, hull form and lay out of spaces on board to satisfy the demands for both capacity and weight
- Engineering synthesis
 - Calculating and optimising ship performance, speed, endurance and safety
- Evaluation of the design
 - Calculating building cost and operation economics



Mission → Function → Form → Performance → Economics

Fig.2: The System Based Design process, *Erikstad and Levander (2012)*

The System Based Design process is rooted in a fundamental understanding of design as a mapping between different representational spaces, from the needs defined by the market and key stakeholders, via the functions required to fulfill these needs, to form elements that will provide these functions, synthesized into the final design, *Suh (1990), Pahl and Beitz (1984), Coyne et al. (1990)*.

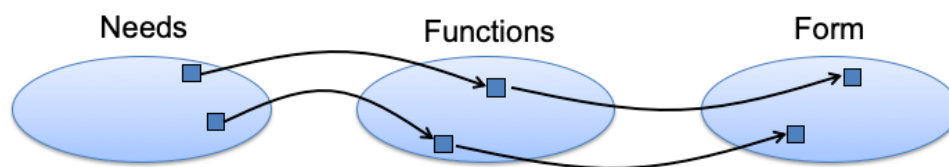


Fig.3: Engineering design as a mapping from needs via functions to form

2.1. Defining the needs – deriving a service value proposition

The first stage of the engineering design process starts with capturing the needs of the involved stakeholders and beneficiaries, *Pahl and Beitz (1984)*, and ends up with a value proposition from which the function and corresponding form elements can be derived.

For a digital service design, the following need elements will be the most important:

- The overall goal of the service, i.e. what is the high-level situation the service will improve
- The primary users of the service, as well as other involved stakeholders
- The scope of the service, both from a temporal perspective as well as decision-making level
- The quality of the service, which is primarily a cost-value trade-off

As an illustrative example we will use the development of a new digital service for improving passenger comfort onboard cruise vessels. This service has a large design space. It is bounded on the lower end extreme of providing no monitoring or decision support beyond the ship's navigator sensory feedback on the bridge as a basis for making operational decisions. On the high end, we can imagine a service where the navigator has real time insight into the current comfort level of every individual passengers, such as motions, vibrations, etc., thus she will know the consequences of alternative navigation actions, such as speed and heading, within an overall vessel routing that has balanced the scheduling requirements, fuel cost and passenger comfort by simulating the vessel's voyage within the weather and metocean forecast.

The example used is primarily related to the habitability of a vessel, *Rumawas (2016)*, as one of several human factors aspect to consider in ship design and operation. This is to some extent regulated by government statutory requirements, as well as classification society rules. This includes specific class notations, such as DNV GL's comfort class, or guidelines such as ABS' "Guidance Notes on Noise and Vibration Control for Inhabited Spaces". None of these places any specific requirements for the real time monitoring of habitability performance aspects. For naval vessels and offshore service vessels habitability has been found to have a significant impact on sleep, fatigue, motion sickness and task performance. For cruise ships and other passenger vessels, passenger comfort is a major performance criterion; thus, all factors, including motions, vibrations, sounds and light, are taken into consideration. In the design phase of these vessels a number of models and tools are available for supporting decisions, while for mission planning and operation there is limited support. At the same time, we know that operational decisions do have an impact on the factors influence passenger comfort, and that these will vary dependent on situation and external operating conditions. For instance, are the ship motions impact on seasickness much higher for passengers in a vertical position rather than horizontal, *Gahlinger (2000)*, thus should passenger activity and position be taken into account in a decision support service for finding the optimal combination of comfort level, speed and heading.

2.1.1. Decision-making levels

We will need to set the scope of the service in terms of its decision-making level. There are three main levels that are relevant:

- Strategic level, relating to long term decisions. This predominantly relates to design decisions as well as major retrofits. For the illustrative pax comfort example, this would include service elements such as predicting the relation between ship main characteristics and motion behaviour, or simulating relevant operational states and missions with respect to aggregated comfort level.
- Tactical level, relating to medium term planning decisions. This would typically relate to voyage or mission planning. For example, ship routing using medium term weather forecasts would fall into this category.
- Operational level, for decision pertaining the immediate operational theatre. An example would be the choice of vessel speed and heading combinations that are feasible within the given tactical and strategic boundaries, and that would minimize some measure of aggregated, close-to-real-time pax comfort level.

These decision-making levels are intrinsically connected both ways. Tactical level decisions will be constrained by ship capabilities determined at the strategic level, while at the same time providing the relevant missions to underpin design time vessel performance analysis. Operational level navigation

decisions available are constrained by the routing and scheduling decisions taken at the tactical level, and is providing the operational states from which the mission is planned.



Fig.4: The different decision-making levels and their interaction

2.1.2. Temporal perspective on service scope

Decisions influence value. Decisions are made in the present and will affect the future. Still, by understanding the past our ability to make good decisions, by providing insight, experience and knowledge, may be improved. Thus, we need to understand the interaction between the past, the present and the future in service development.

In a simplified model we have three main temporal perspectives on decisions support:

- Hindsight, looking at past time series or events, and by aggregation and analysis deriving models for operating conditions and corresponding system behaviour and performance
- Insight, observing and analysing the current state to provide decision support on immediate actions
- Foresight, predicting how the relevant aspects of future will evolve to understand the implications of current decisions, typically by scenario modelling and simulations

Again, these temporal aspects are no silos, but part of a continuum, and extensively intertwined. Hindsight timeseries have limited decision making value in themselves, but are the basis for consequences of given circumstances in the present, as well as scenarios and statistical distributions pertaining the future to be used in simulations.

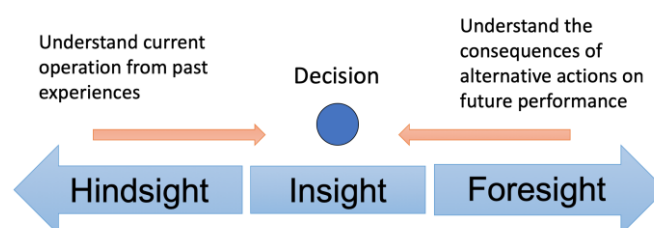


Fig.5: The different temporal aspects of service scope and their interaction

2.1.3. Service scope map by combining the temporal and decision level perspective

If we combine these two perspectives, we obtain a map that can be used to delimit the scope of a digital service.

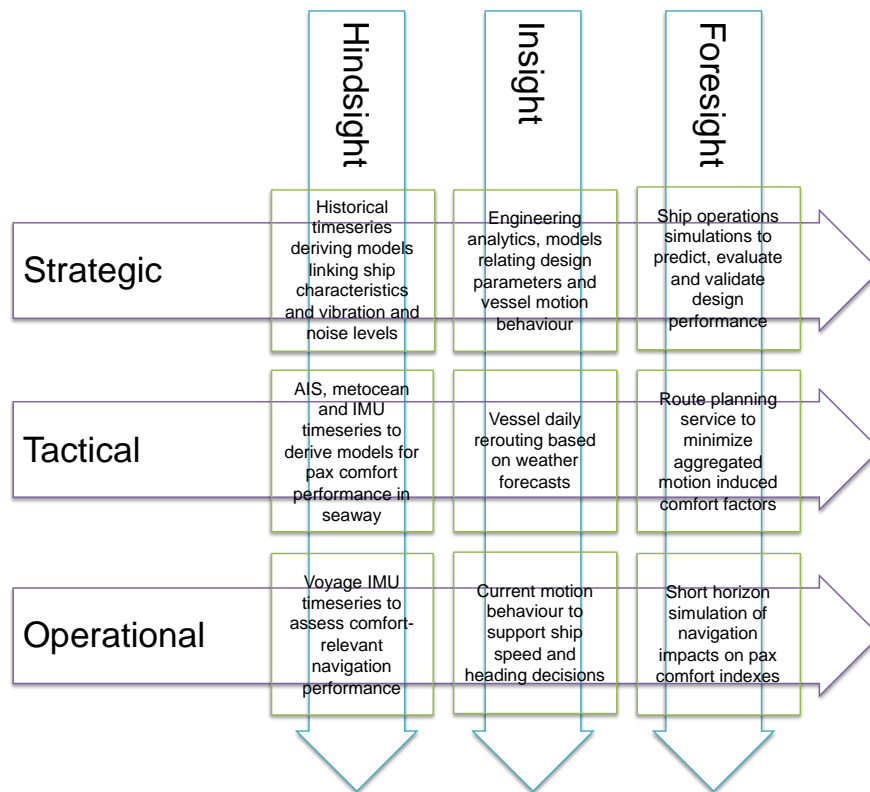


Fig.6: Combining decision levels and temporal perspectives into a scoping map to identify and delimit the scope of digital services – with illustrative examples

2.1.4. Scaling service quality

Using the scoping map in Fig.6, we may for example identify the need for a service providing operational insight to support navigation decisions that will minimize negative impact on passenger comfort. Still, within these boundaries there is a large range of services that may be provided. This is basically related to what we call service quality level. For the example used here, related to passenger comfort, this may range on the lower end from relying on the perceived ship motion behaviour by the ship navigator and subsequent actions to find the speed/heading combination that is assumed to minimize negative pax impact (which of course is not really a digital service), or, slightly more advanced, providing a simple IMU sensor reading to quantitatively see the effect on accelerations by adjusting operations. In the other end of the quality scale, we could perceive a service where we would have real time insight into the onboard position of every passenger on board, as well as quantified high precision measures of the 6 dof accelerations, velocities, vibrations and noise levels at each of these positions. This will enable a quantified performance measure of both the individual and aggregated pax comfort level in close-to-real time, to form the basis of a navigational decision support service.

In between these two extremes we will have a number of possible intermediate solutions, forming a service quality scale, providing value from close to zero in the case of ignorance, to what in information theory is called the “value of clairvoyance” (VoC). Where exactly we would position ourselves on this scale is basically a cost-benefit trade-off, in which we would need to establish both a relevant cost model and a “value model”, using the set of quality criteria as input parameters.

For the value model, we propose the introduction of what may be termed a Digital Services Maturity Model, capturing the level of insight the service is able to provide. The term is intentionally a rewriting of the well-known Capability Maturity Model (CMM), *Humphrey (1989)*, capturing the level of formality and optimization of software development processes, on a step-wise scale from ad-hoc practices, via formally defined steps, managed result metrics, to actively optimized processes. The CMM model comprise the following levels:

1. Initial: The software process is characterised as ad hoc, and occasionally even chaotic. Few processes are defined, and success depends on individual effort and heroics.
2. Repeatable: Basic project management processes are established to track cost, schedule, and functionality. The necessary process discipline is in place to repeat earlier successes on projects with similar applications.
3. Defined: The software process for both management and engineering activities is documented, standardised, and integrated into all processes for the organisation. All projects use an approved version of the organisation's standard software process for developing and maintaining software.
4. Managed: Detailed measures of the software process and product quality are collected. Both the software process and products are quantitatively understood and controlled.
5. Optimising: Continuous process improvement is enabled by quantitative feedback from the process and from piloting innovative ideas and technologies.

Following this pattern, we define five levels capturing that in a similar way constitutes a digital service maturity index as follows:

1. Observe: Simple registration and presentation of sensor observations
2. Measure: Combined observations and analytics that establishes a comprehensive state of the vessel
3. Model: Linking observations of vessel state and observations of external operating conditions providing insight and understanding of behaviour and performance
4. Predict: Building on the insight from the model to predict the consequences of alternative control actions
5. Decide: Complete insight into relevant vessel state, behaviour and performance, and able to predict with a high degree of precision and certainty the outcome and value of every relevant action as a response to this insight.

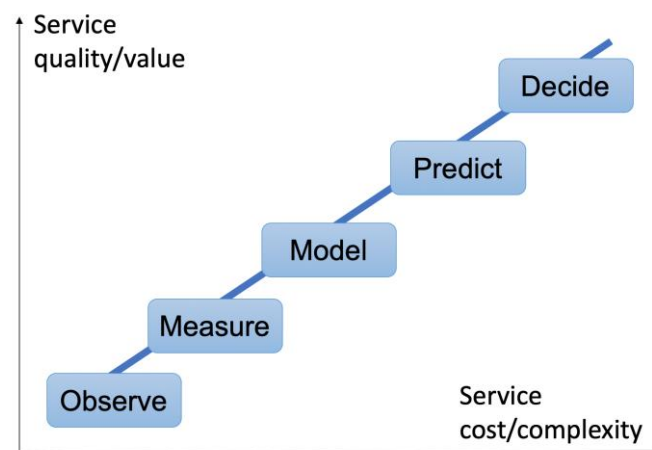


Fig.7: The digital service maturity index capturing service level quality and capability

Climbing these maturity levels implies higher value, but also increased cost. Thus, in order to determine what would be the correct level, we need to gain insight into the cost, which would require us to map the service needs via functions to form elements, such as sensors, communication, storage, analytics, etc., similar to what in *Andrews (2011)*, is called requirements elucidation.

2.1.5. The value proposition for the illustrative case

To conclude the needs definition phase, the service to be designed should be summarized in a value proposition capturing the scope in terms of stakeholders, functions, temporal aspects and decision-making level. This value proposition will thus serve as a starting point for identifying technical functions and corresponding requirements.

For the pax comfort service used as an example in this paper, such a value proposition can be exemplified as follows: “To provide a high-fidelity service to improve total passenger comfort level in seaway, by providing onboard real-time insight into individual passenger comfort performance levels, as well as foresight support for operational navigation decisions”.

2.2. From needs to functional requirements

From the needs, the functional requirements can be derived. This is similar to the functional structure derived in the ship design process. This is illustrated in Fig.5, splitting the functionality between data acquisition, analytics and visualisation and user interaction.

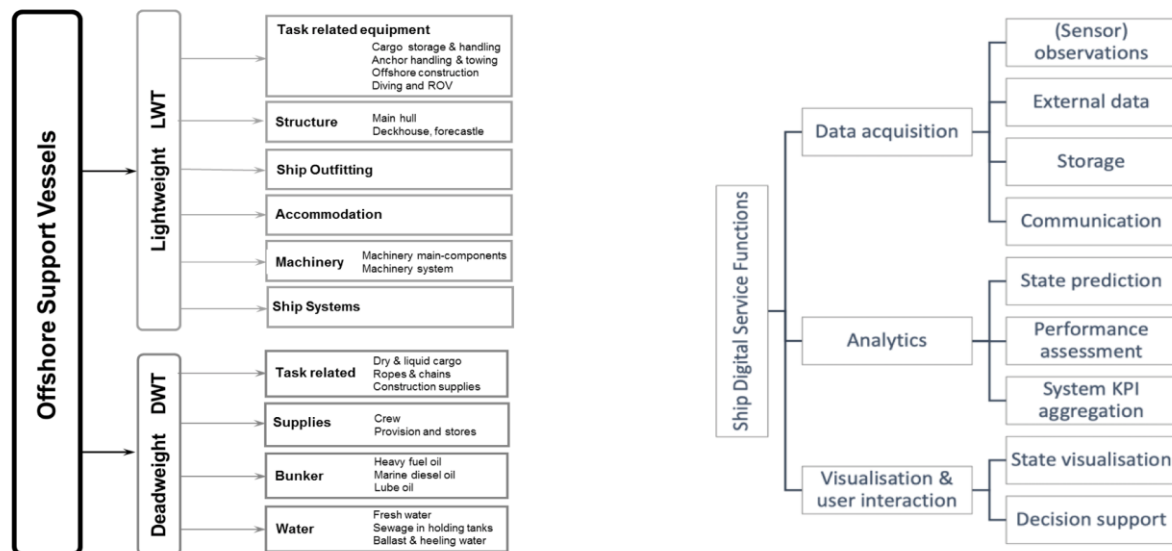


Fig.8: Functional structure for (offshore) ship (left), vs. a functional structure for a digital ship service (right)

The data acquisition functions can again be divided into sensor observations (e.g. IMUs, vibration sensors, sound sensors, etc., external data acquisition (e.g. weather data, weather data), data processing and storage, and (ship-to-shore) communication. All these functions are critical for the performance and quality for service provision, while at the same time they will have a significant impact on the total cost. In defining the functional requirements, it is important to use solution neutral descriptions. Assume for instance that the service to be developed would monitor the level of seasickness for individual passengers in close to real time. One function would thus be the observation of the estimated position of every passenger, with corresponding requirements in terms of accuracy, frequency and latency. The functional requirement definition should not imply how this should be realized, for instance video image analysis, sensors placed on the passengers, crew reporting, etc. This will help to keep the design space open in terms of how the service will be realized, allowing for a more informed cost-benefit analysis in the embodiment design phase, *Pahl and Beitz (1984)*.

2.3. From function to form

As we for a ship will seek to find the optimal form elements to fulfil a certain function, such as e.g. the machinery to provide power or the propeller to provide thrust, we need to find the proper form elements for each of the primary functions identified in the previous steps. An aid in this process would be design catalogues such as those proposed in *Pahl et al. (1984)*, as in Fig.9. A corresponding catalogue for service design would map between the functions identified in Fig.8 (right) and form elements such as sensors, external data services, communication and storage solutions, analytic transformations, and UX resources.

Function	Input	Output	Physical effects						
	Force, pressure, torque	Length, angle	Hooke (Tension/compression/bending)	Shear, torsion	Upthrust Poisson's effect	Boyle-Mariotte	Coulomb I and II	...	...
		Speed	Energy Law	Conservation of momentum	Conservation of angular momentum	...	...	...	...
		Acceleration	Newton's Law	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Length, angle	Force, pressure, torque	Hooke	Shear, torsion	Gravity	Upthrust	Boyle-Mariotte	Capillary	
			Coulomb I and II	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Speed		Coriolis force	Conservation of momentum	Magnus-effect	Energy law	Centrifugal force	Eddy current	
	Force, length, speed, pressure	Speed, pressure	Bernoulli	Viscosity (Newton)	Torricelli	Gravitational pressure	Boyle-Mariotte	Conservation of momentum	...
			Profile lift	Turbulence	Magnus-effect	Flow resistance	Back pressure	Reaction principle	...
	Force, speed	Temperature, quantity of heat	Friction (Coulomb)	1st law	Thomson-Joule	Hysteresis (damping)	Plastic deformation	...	...
	Temperature, heat	Force, pressure, length	Thermal expansion	Steam pressure	Gas Law	Osmotic pressure	...	...	...
	Voltage, current, magn. field	Force, speed, pressure	Biot-Savart-effect	Electro-kinetic effect	Coulomb I	Capacitance effect	Johnsen-Rhaabek-effect	Piezoeffect	...

Fig.9: Design catalogues of form elements that supports required functions, from *Pahl et al. (1984)*

It will be the embodiment of the functions into form elements, that are further synthesised into a complete service solution, that will drive the cost of the solution. Since many digital services are implemented on cloud platforms, many of the cost elements can be derived from the “Total Cost of Ownership” calculators offered by the cloud solutions, taking into consideration, computational requirements, storage, communication bandwidth etc.

As discussed in Section 2.1.3, the service value will be dependent on the service quality level, as measured by the maturity index. On the opposite end of the lever is the associated embodiment complexity that drives cost, both in the implementation (onboarding) phase and in operation. These complexity related cost drivers are typically associated with parameters that can be linked to the five major complexity aspects, structural, behavioural, contextual, temporal and perceptual, *Gaspar (2012)*.

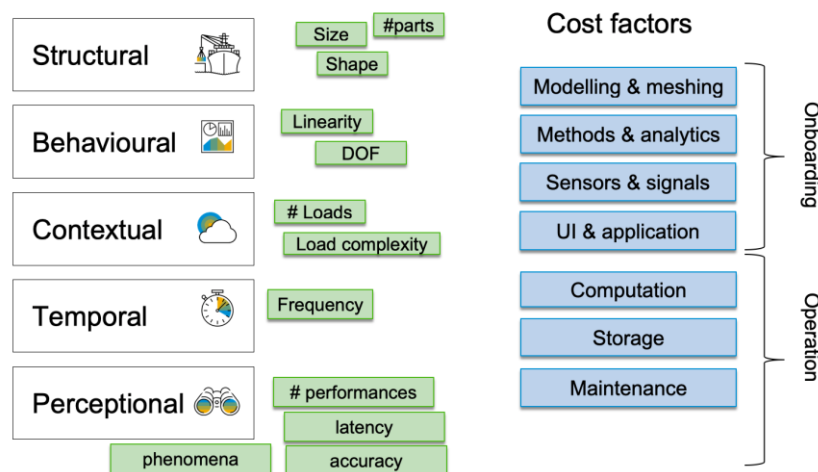


Fig.10: Cost driving factors of service, linked to fundamental complexity aspects

Further, these cost elements can be linked to different cost driving aspects, such as asset type, the phenomena to be captured, the monitoring scope, the event types to be raised, and the hindsight capabilities. An example for a wind turbine service installation is shown in Table I.

Table I: Examples of cost driving aspects for a wind turbine structural monitoring solution

Cost driving aspect	Description	Example	Relevant service characteristics	Influence on cost
Asset class and type	Complexity, and associated cost, varies across asset classes (bridges, wind turbines, cranes, ...), and across different types within each class (suspension bridge, cantilever bridge, etc.	Asset class: wind turbine Types: Land based, offshore monopile, offshore tripod, floating, ...	Structural: #parts, form, material, foundation Behavioural: Degree of (non-)linearity, number of modes, ... Contextual: Load characteristics (e.g. only wind loads on-shore, also wave loads offshore)	Model size Number of iterations on each time step Number of sensors streams
Phenomena	Related to the type of insight the service will provide	Simple loads (e.g. bending moments) Local stresses and strains Aggregated structural fatigue Soil fatigue & depletion	Analysis capabilities required by the service Sensor configuration and quality Temporal aspects, hindsight capabilities	Post-processing computations Number of input and output streams
Monitoring scope	The number, placement and capability of monitoring locations provided by the service, which reflects how detailed the asset state and behavior is to be replicated	For wind turbine, this may range from a single sensor for tower top movement, to multiple sensors placed at hotspots	A monitoring location will either require a sensor, or to be derived by analysis, increasing required computational capability	A relatively limited influence on both overall model size and computational resources. Increased post-processing resources
Events	The types of events (alerts) that is raised, their triggering criteria, and the corresponding documentation payload for each event	A high stress event may be triggered when passing a threshold value, triggering the generation of a stress recovery time series	The event rules configuration, including event types, triggering rules, and event documentation. The event payload is (currently) generated by a separate process for stress recovery.	Potentially significant influence on cost, both computation (separate process) and storage (large data footprint). Payload cost dependent on grid size, frequency and time span covered
Hindsight capabilities	The capabilities of the service to view and analyze past performance data, and with which latency and level of detail	On a wind turbine, every monitoring location point produces a multi-channel output stream that we may want to view in a plot or re-analyse later	The persistence policy for the output streams of virtual sensors and (post-processed) aggregations. Also the capability to re-generate output by re-computing past time intervals. By assumption, all sensor input data is stored	Primarily related to storage cost. Influenced by performance data fidelity (frequency), as well as latency (e.g. DB vs file) Storage capability may be replaced by computational resources for performance data regeneration

3. Discussion and conclusion

The starting point for understanding the value of digital services comes from information economics, observing that the economic value of information, either as “raw” sensor observations, or by the services built on these observations, is derived from the corresponding improved decision-making by individuals, making choices that yield better payoffs than decisions made without this information available.

Thus, a rational approach to digital ship services based on ship sensor installation is to start with a zero-sensor consideration. The first sensor to be installed would be the one yielding the highest value-to-cost ratio, and continue with consecutive installation we reach the point where the marginal value contribution by one additional sensor is equal to the marginal (total lifecycle) cost.

As was illustrated in Fig.1, there are two opposing perspectives that can be taken in the development of digital services:

- A service-driven perspective, starting from the end-user needs for decision support in operation, and tracing this all the way back to specific sensor-based observations of vessel behavior
- A sensor-driven perspective, starting from the sensors installed on the vessel, analyzing how these can provide valuable input to both new and existing digital services.

The position taken in this paper is that the first of these two is preferable, and should follow the same basic process as for engineering design processes, starting with the needs of the beneficiaries of the service, mapping this into the functional domain with corresponding requirements, and finally to the form domain, synthesizing a complete solutions from the required form elements.

In this paper we have only outlined a hypothesis on how this process should take place – further research into this topic is definitely needed and should be supported by a number of case studies to test and validate the process. To be able to understand the relation between the value provided by a digital service, and the cost of realizing it, we need to develop a research-based foundation for quantitative measures of ship-in-service performance. The scope should cover operational, tactical and strategic perspectives, and correspondingly, a model for the business value of digital services in terms of how the quality of decision making will impact revenue, cost as well as other non-monetary performances.

At NTNU we intend to continue our research related to digital service development. This will include tasks such as:

- A functional breakdown structure of ship operations, and their associated performance measures
- The identification of endogenous and exogenous variables that have an impact on these performance measures
- The identification of specific input data that will influence the quality of operational decisions, and further how this relates to data quality parameters such as frequency, accuracy, fidelity, etc.
- Requirements, from an operational services point-of-view, for data and analytic capabilities to be provided by an integration platform (e.g. DNV GL’s Veracity).
- Design patterns for digital twin implementations, including sensor configurations, signal processing, data and analytics services, and end user applications
- Human-machine interfaces for both digital twin integration platforms and end-user digital services

We believe there is still a long way to go before this field is mature. One part is technology development, which is likely to continue at the same fast pace as we have seen during recent years, But just as important is a better understanding of how we are able to turn observations and data, both from sensors

and other digital resources into actionable insight that actually generate a value that is higher than the lifecycle cost of producing it. Systematically designing from needs seems like a promising starting point.

“We have for the first time an economy based on a key resource (information) that is not only renewable, but self-generating. Running out of it is not a problem, but drowning in it is” (John Naisbitt)

References

ANDREWS, D.J. (2011), *Marine requirements elucidation and the nature of preliminary ship design*, Trans. R. Inst. Nav. Archit. (RINA) 153 (Part A1), Int. J. Maritime Eng. (IJME)

COYNE, R.D.; ROSENMAN, M.N.; RADFORD, A.D.; BALACHANDRAN, M.; GERO, J.S. (1990), *Knowledge-Based Design Systems*, Addison-Wesley

ERIKSTAD, S.O. (2018), *Design patterns for digital twin solutions in marine systems design and operations*, COMPIT Conf., Pavone

ERIKSTAD, S.O. (2017), *Merging Physics, Big Data Analytics and Simulation for the Next-Generation Digital Twins*, HIPER Conf., Zevenwacht

GAHLINGER, P.M. (2000), *Cabin Location and the Likelihood of Motion Sickness in Cruise Ship Passengers*, J. Travel Medicine 7, pp.120-124

GASPAR, H.; RHODES, D.; ROSS, A.; ERIKSTAD, S.O. (2012), *Addressing Complexity Aspects in Conceptual Ship Design - A Systems Engineering Approach*, J. Ship Production and Design 28, pp.1-15

HUMPRHEY, W. (1989), *Managing the Software Process*, Addison-Wesley

PAHL, G.; BEITZ, W. (1984), *Engineering Design*, Springer

RUMAWAS, V. (2016), *Human Factors in Ship Design and Operations: Experiential Learning*, PhD Thesis, NTNU, Trondheim

SUH, N.P. (1990), *The Principles of Design*, Oxford University Press

A Method for Generation and Analysis of Feasible General Arrangement and Distributed System Configurations in Early Stage Ship Design

Joseph W. Donohue, University of Michigan, donohuej@umich.edu
Conner J. Goodrum, University of Michigan, cgoodrum@umich.edu
Michael J. Sypniewski, University of Michigan, mjsyp@umich.edu
David J. Singer, University of Michigan, djsinger@umich.edu
Colin P.F. Shields, CNA Corporation, Shieldsc@cna.org

Abstract

The development of general arrangements (GA) and distributed system configurations (SC) in early stage design is critical for understanding architectural implications and the inherent interdependencies between GAs and their supporting SCs. It is difficult, however, to develop general arrangements and conduct meaningful analysis on them with the limited information available at early design stages. In previous work completed at the University of Michigan, a method was established to probabilistically map ship components to the physical vessel architecture using network mechanics and Bayes Theorem given limited information about the way ship components are logically connected. This paper expands the method by developing the capability to account for physical characteristics of components, enabling designers to realistically assess the impact of their decisions on the design space.

1. Introduction

Naval ship design has been described as a “wicked problem” – a class of problems that cannot be fully understood until an attempt at a solution has been made, *Andrews (1998)*. This is particularly evident when designing a vessel’s general arrangements (GA) and distributed system configuration (SC). In early stage design, it is difficult to find a SC and GA that are both feasible and functional since design requirements are vague and information about the vessel’s geometry is limited. Despite these difficulties, developing GAs and SCs is crucial to refining design requirements and understanding design challenges, *Andrews (2012)*.

In short, designers need to know where components (e.g. propulsion, pumps, weapons, etc.) should be allocated within the ship early to decrease the risk of design failure as the design progresses. They need to know how to design the physical architecture of the ship to accommodate the distributed system, and conversely how to design the distributed system to accommodate the physical architecture. A poor decision in early stage design can lead to infeasible or unnecessarily constrained solutions. In turn, it can result in later decisions unnecessarily revolving around a single system component, undesirable and overly complex designs, or costly redesign effort. Thus, methods to quickly develop and analyze GAs and SCs in early stage design are extremely valuable to the larger design effort.

Previous research, *Shields et al. (2018)*, developed a method to bridge the gap between existing automated GA tools – which required a high level of design information – and the needs of designers in early stage design. This approach applies a stochastic process that describes a routing as a series of random steps, known in network mechanics as random walks, to develop an ensemble of possible distributed system routings between system components. The method couples the information from ensembles of SCs with a network representation of the vessel’s physical architecture to elucidate the logical relationships that exist between components, system connections, and the physical architecture. Ultimately, the method provides the ability to determine the likelihood that a given component or routing will reside within a given space in the ship based on its functional dependencies to other components. The method provides a novel approach to developing and analyzing GAs and SCs in early stage design.

The method is limited, however, in that it does not account for the physical characteristics of components (such as component volumes) that impact the set of possible solutions. In this paper the network-based approach is expanded to account for a component’s physical characteristics such as volume and

pipe sizing by layering the new design information over the results from the original method. This added capability creates a more realistic and practical design tool suitable for early stage design. As with the original method, the presented network-based ship model can be updated with new information as decisions are made. This enables designers to understand at the early stages of design what information limits or determines design lock-in, and how decisions impact the design solution space.

2. The design space and network model of a ship

The presented method represents the design space as described in *Brefort et al. (2018)*, by classifying design solutions in terms of two independent categories: the physical and logical architectures. In this representation, physical architectures (PA) consist of spatial and geometric relationships such as the vessel's hull form, displacement, and structure. Logical architectures (LA) consist of components that are functionally connected, such as a radar connected electrically to an auxiliary generator. The intersection of the physical and logical solution spaces contains all physical solutions that meet the design requirements. This relationship is represented in Fig.1.

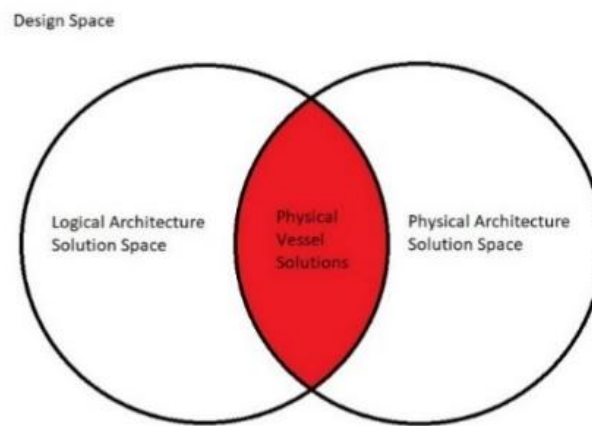


Fig.1: A visualization of the breakdown of the design space

Consistent with *Shields et al. (2018)*, a network representation is used to define both physical and logical architectures, *Gillespie et al. (2013)*, *Rigterink (2014)*. Physical solutions are expressed as the logical architecture overlaid on the physical architecture, *Shields et al. (2016,2017)*. Fig.2 shows examples of the network representation of the physical architecture, logical architecture, and physical solution.

The logical architecture is known in network parlance as a directed network, with edges representing connections such as electrical wiring or pipe routings. Vertices represent system components. As the name suggests, the direction that edges are traversed in a directed network is critical. A “source” component such as a generator, provides some quantity – such as power – to a “sink” component, such as a pump. The terms “source” and “sink” are relative, and a single component can be a source to one component and a sink to another. Edges in directed networks are conventionally drawn with arrows pointing from source to sink. Additionally, edges are assigned attributes that are associated with a system such as an electrical distribution system or a chill water system. It is possible to have a component belong to multiple ship systems (such as a chill water pump that requires electricity), in which case it will have edges corresponding to both systems.

The physical architecture is represented as an undirected network, with vertices denoting physical ship spaces (including p-ways) and edges denoting adjacencies. The physical solution contains vertices and routings from the logical architecture mapped to locations in the physical architecture. The physical solution shows the connectivity of components in the logical architecture within the physical architecture and is an abstract representation of the ship's general arrangements.

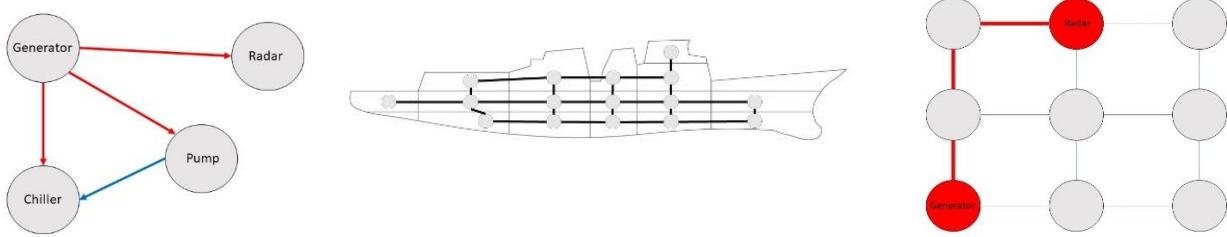


Fig.2: From left to right: the network representations of the logical architecture, physical architecture, and physical solution

The following section explains how the network representation is used to develop probabilistic maps of GAs.

3. Probabilistic Mapping

Using the network representation detailed in the previous section, the method for probabilistically mapping logical architecture components and routings onto the physical architecture leverages a measure from network science called current flow betweenness (also referred to as random walk betweenness, *Newman (2005)*). Thus, if a designer had a defined physical architecture and logical architecture but didn't know exactly where logical architecture components should be placed in the vessel, the probability of a component and routing being placed at each location in the ship can be determined. An example of a generated probabilistic map is shown in Fig.3.

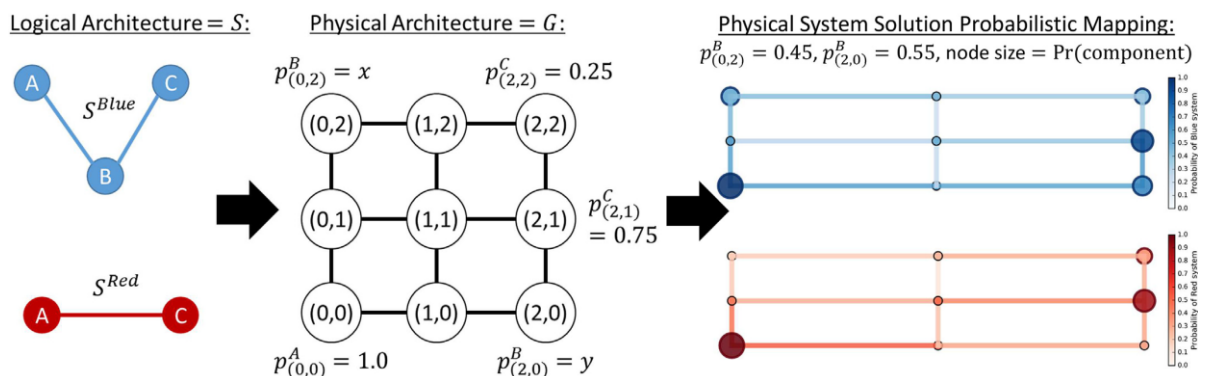


Fig.3: Example of the probabilistic mapping approach. Here, the designer knows that component A will be located at (0,0) and estimates that component C has a 25% chance of being located at (2,2) and a 75% chance of being located at (2,1). The mapping of B and all of the routings is unknown but can be determined using, *Shields et al. (2017)*.

Current flow betweenness can be thought of as the probability that a random walk over a network between vertices s and t will visit vertex n , *Newman (2005)*. To illustrate, if you were in a city standing at an intersection A and took a completely random route to get to intersection B, the current flow betweenness of each intersection in the road network is the probability of passing through the intersection on the way to B as shown in Fig.4. (Technically this is incorrect as M.E.J. Newman, the inventor of current flow betweenness, originally defined current flow betweenness as the measure described here averaged over all start and endpoints s and t , but this simplification is sufficient for our purposes and done for clarity.)

This is used to compute the probability distribution of a routing between two locations L_1 and L_2 in the physical architecture. Specifically, if components C_1 and C_2 were connected in the logical architecture and located at L_1 and L_2 in the physical architecture, the current flow betweenness between L_1 and L_2 gives the probability distribution of routing locations in the physical architecture. This demonstrated in Fig.5.



Fig.4: A conceptualization of current flow betweenness using a road network analogy. Starting at intersection A, a person only has two possible routes to B. Thus, the current flow betweenness is 0.5 for every vertex (or intersection) between A and B

This is further expanded to account for components with uncertain locations by combining component location probabilities (provided by the designer) with the routing probabilities derived from current flow betweenness using Eq.(1), *Shields et al. (2018)*:

$$P_{ij}^{c_k c_l} = \sum_{c_k} \sum_{c_l} P_u^{c_k} P_v^{c_l} P_{ij}^{uv} \quad (1)$$

$P_{ij}^{c_k c_l}$ denotes the probability that and edge (c_k, c_l) in the logical architecture includes the physical edge (i, j) in a routing between components k and l . Similarly, $P_u^{c_k}$ indicates the probability that component k is located at physical location u .

Components with completely unknown location probabilities can be mapped by adding a “super node” to the physical architecture. This temporary node is added with edges to all possible locations. Then, the current flow betweenness is computed between the component’s source location and the super node. The probability of the component mapping to a location L is then simply the current flow betweenness of L . If the source location is also unknown, another super node is added to represent the unknown source location and the current flow betweenness is computed between the two super nodes. This is shown in Fig.6. Probabilities for all source/sink pairs are then combined to determine to final mapping probabilities using Bayes’ Theorem.

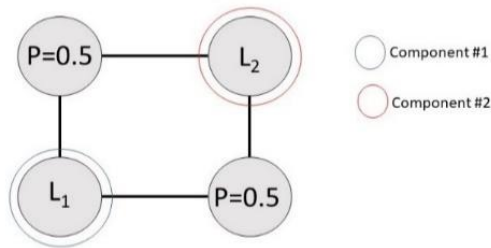


Fig.5: The probability distribution for a routing between components 1 and 2 when their locations are known. This can be easily expanded to account for uncertain location mappings using Eq.(2).

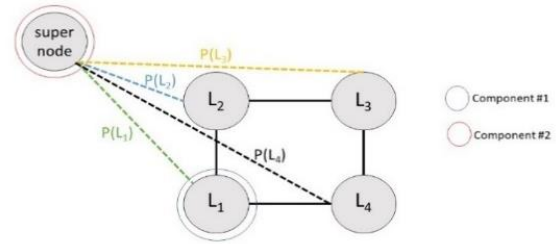


Fig.6: For components with unknown mappings, a super node is added to the physical architecture. The “current” - or probability - flowing through each edge from each possible location is equivalent to the mapping probability of the location.

Eq.(2) shows how Bayes Theorem can be arranged to compute the probabilities for unknown location mappings, *Shields et al. (2018)*:

$$P_u^{c_k} = \frac{\prod_{c_l, c_m} P_{su}^{c_l c_m}}{\sum_v \prod_{c_l, c_m} P_{sv}^{c_l c_m}} \quad (2)$$

$P_u^{c_k}$ is the probability that component k maps to location u , given all edges (c_l, c_m) in the logical architecture that contain component k . The notation is the same as that used in Eq.(1), where s denotes the super node and u and v represent possible locations in the physical architecture. The next section details the addition of component and physical architecture characteristics into the computation.

4. Accounting for component characteristics and constraints

Characteristics like volume, weight, head loss, and required power impact the mapping probability distribution. Large components, for instance, are less likely to be located in small spaces than smaller components because there are fewer feasible arrangements for large components.

To differentiate between types of characteristics that require fundamentally different approaches to evaluate, they are divided into two classes called “capacity characteristics” and “loss characteristics”. Capacity characteristics, such as weight or volume, are tied to constraints imposed by the vessel’s physical architecture. The engine room of a ship, for example, has only a finite amount of space to hold equipment. Similarly, the weight at every location in a vessel must be within a certain range to ensure proper stability and trim.

By contrast, loss characteristics pertain to the relationship between components in the logical architecture and the physical characteristics of their connections. A pump that needs to provide a certain amount of pressure head to another component, for instance, must overcome a certain amount of head loss in the pipe that connects the two components. The size of the pump and length and material of the routing would directly impact the feasible arrangements just as volume limits the possible ways components can be placed in the physical architecture.

4.1 Accounting for capacity characteristics

Capacity characteristics are accounted for after first computing the mapping distribution using the original probabilistic mapping method as discussed in section 3. This allows the map to start from a baseline of minimal initial design information and to update it as more information becomes available and provides initial mapping probabilities. Characteristics themselves are overlaid directly on the physical and logical architectures as shown in Fig.7 and Fig.8.

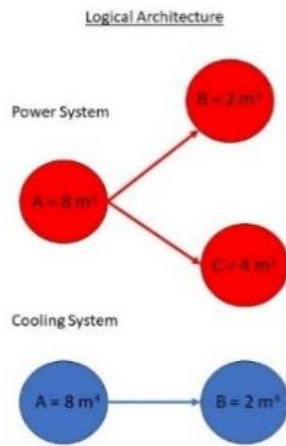


Fig.7: Sample logical architecture for components A, B, and C with known volumes

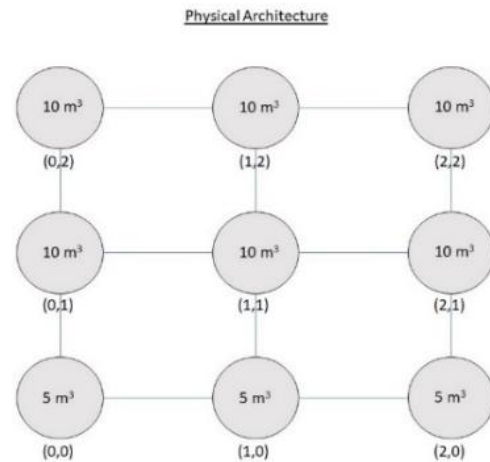


Fig.8: Sample physical architecture with known volume information

To compute the updated probabilities, the power set – or all subsets – of the list of logical architecture components are enumerated. These subsets represent all the ways that components could be assigned to a location in the physical architecture without regard to feasibility. Then, for each location, the feasible subset of the power set that can be accommodated by the capacity of the location is found. Next, the initial mapping probabilities are combined to find the probability of each arrangement in the feasible subset occurring at a location. Finally, the various arrangement probabilities are summed to arrive at the probability that each component will map to each location. To update routing probabilities, the *Shield's et al. (2018)* method is repeated using the new location probabilities. A detailed description of this process follows.

The first step of this process, enumerating the power set of the list of components, is simple in concept but is computationally expensive. For larger ship-sized systems, this cannot be done by hand. In fact, the size S of a power set for a set of size n is given by:

$$S = 2^n \quad (3)$$

Therefore, the number of ways to allocate components to a location in the physical architecture grows exponentially with the number of components. As such, ship-sized systems could require a high-performance computing cluster (or HPC) to enumerate the power set. Further, for a real application, it may be necessary to limit the number of components considered by grouping components together, stopping the power set enumeration algorithm when the subsets become infeasibly large, or removing components from consideration whose location has already been determined.

Next, the power set is referenced to determine which arrangements of components are feasible at every location. For example, if location L had 10 m^3 of space, feasible arrangements are sets from the power set that occupy 10 m^3 of volume or less. Generalizing this for any capacity constraints, the following statement gives the set of feasible arrangements for a location L :

$$\begin{aligned} a &\in F_L \\ \text{if } C_L &\leq \sum_{i=1}^k c_i \leq C_H \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

F_L is the feasible set at location L , a an arrangement taken from the power set, c_i the capacity characteristic of a component in a , k the number of components in a , and C_L and C_H the lower and upper bounds of the capacity constraint at location L .

After identifying the feasible set of arrangements, the probability of each arrangement occurring is calculated. Using the original mapping probabilities given by *Shields et al. (2018)*, the overall probability of the arrangement is found via the formula for the intersection of independent events. For example, the probability of arrangement $\{A, B\}$ occurring at L for a logical architecture with components A , B , and C is given by:

$$P(AB) = P(A)P(B)(1 - P(C)) \quad (5)$$

$P(A)$, $P(B)$, and $P(C)$ are the probabilities that components A , B , and C are located at L given by *Shields et al. (2018)*. In general, the probability for an arrangement is found using the equation:

$$P(a_i) = \prod P(c_k) * \prod (1 - P(x_k)) \quad (6)$$

a_i is an arrangement, c_k is a component belonging to arrangement a_i , and x_k is a component in the logical architecture that does not belong to a_i . This calculation is repeated for every location in the physical architecture.

Since the goal is to find the probabilities that each individual component will be located at a location L , the arrangement probabilities must be aggregated. Because the arrangements themselves are mutually exclusive (no two arrangements can exist at the same time), this is done by summing the arrangement probabilities that contain each component. Mathematically, this is written as:

$$P(C) = \sum P(A_c) \quad (7)$$

C is a component and A_c is all feasible arrangements that contain C . The routing probabilities are then recomputed using *Shields et al. (2018)*.

Because the routings themselves may have capacity characteristics that impact the final probability distribution, they need to be included in the computation. To do this, the routings are temporarily considered as additional components.

First, the routing decision variables are related to the capacity characteristic under investigation. These variables can be anything the designer chooses, such as pipe diameter. At this stage in design, it is generally not known exactly how routings will be physically routed through the space. A routing could go through the middle, along a bulkhead, etc. So, rather than computing the routing's capacity characteristic directly, it is necessary to use a measure that scales correctly with the decision variable so that a useful comparison between diameters can be made. This representative measure can be thought of as a pseudo characteristic (like pseudo-volume) of the routing.

Here, the issue of needing to re-enumerate the power set with the additional pipe routing component again arises. This would require another computationally expensive program that may require the use of HPC resources. It would be cumbersome and slow to redo this step every time a new component was added to the system, or every time a designer wanted to experiment with a new pipe diameter. Fortunately, it isn't necessary to find the entire power set. It is only necessary to consider the feasible arrangements for each location. Since the size of the power set scales by 2^n , the new set that needs to be enumerated is only twice the size of the feasible subset. Thus, the time required to enumerate the set is only two times the size of the feasible subset, which should be significantly shorter than enumerating the entire power set for all components.

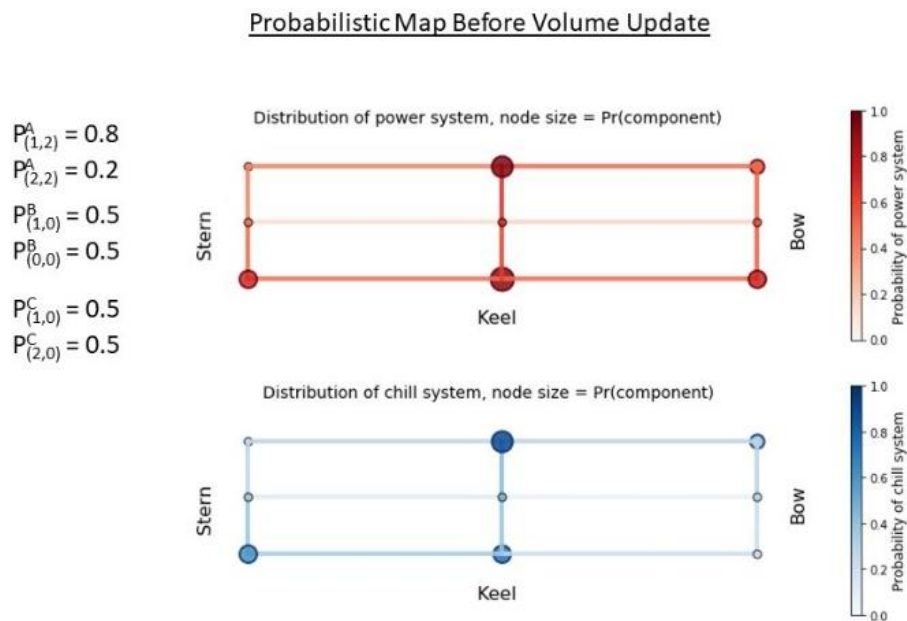


Fig.9: The probabilistic map for the system in the above figures before volume information is added

After this enumeration, the new set of arrangements is checked to determine the new feasible subset with the pipe routing component added. Then, the probabilities are recalculated using the same process as previously described.

The example depicted in **Error! Reference source not found.** through Fig.10 shows how the probabilistic map for a distributed system with three components changes when volume information is considered. Unlike the original map before the volume update, the mapping distribution for each component does not sum to one. This is because for each component, there may be a GA that precludes the component from fitting into the physical architecture. In other words, this probability represents the likelihood that the design will be physically infeasible. This is shown by the map in Fig.10, where components B and C have a 25% chance of not fitting in to the physical architecture.

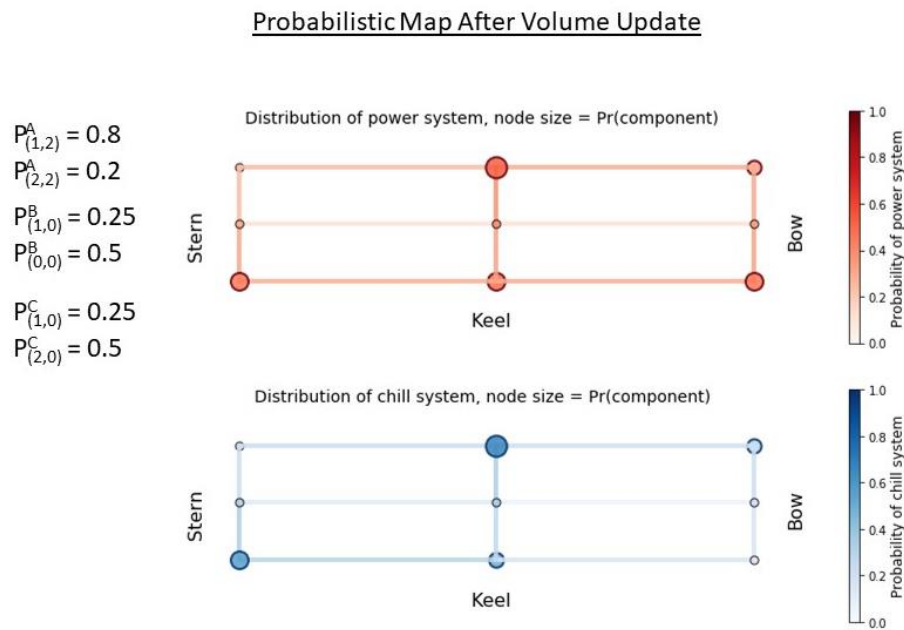


Fig.10: The probabilistic map after volume information is added. Because components B and C cannot both be located at (1,0) due to volume constraints, their probability of mapping there has decreased. Without any other changes, both B and C now have a 25% chance of not mapping to the physical architecture at all. This is useful to know, because it means the design is at risk of being infeasible.

4.2 Accounting for loss characteristics

As discussed, loss characteristics are drawn from constraints imposed by relationships between components in the logical architecture and the physical characteristics of their connections. An example is the pressure head supplied to a component via a pump and a pipe routing. The relative locations of the pump and component, the length of the routing, the pipe material, and more would impact the vessel solution space. As these variables are fixed, just as volumes were set in the capacity constraint example, the number of ways to arrange the components and routings decreases. As more decisions are made, the solution space may converge to just a handful of options. In some cases, just as with the imposition of capacity constraints, there may be no practical solutions and design decisions will need to be reconsidered.

The loss constraint problem is handled by randomly creating a large sample of potential vessel solutions using the probability distributions calculated in the previous sections. Each solution is then scored based on some criterion tied to the loss characteristic under consideration. For example, if the designer wished to limit routing length, the system score would be the path length – or the number of network edges traversed between linked components – for every source/sink pair mapped to the physical architecture.

Then, the feasibility of each solution is checked by comparing the system score to a feasibility threshold, which is characteristic of the loss constraint. For the routing length example, the feasibility threshold would be the maximum allowable path length in the physical architecture. Fig.11 shows an example of a feasible and infeasible solution.

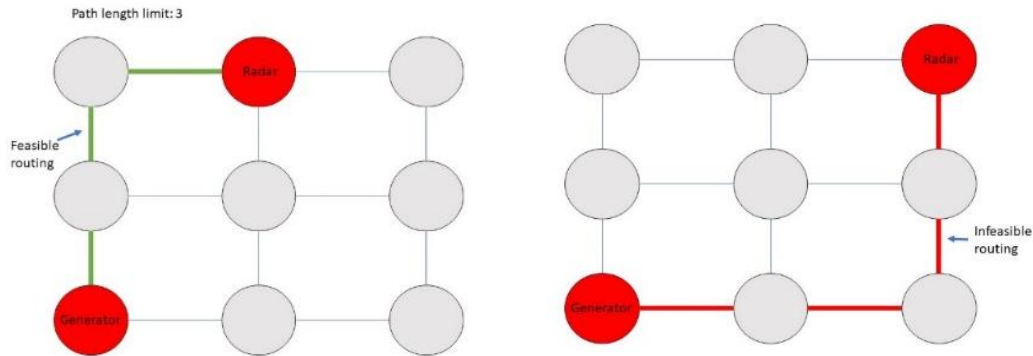


Fig.11: The solution on the left is feasible because the routing between the components is less than or equal to the imposed limit. The solution on the right is infeasible because it exceeds the path length limits.

Finally, for every component, every possible location in the physical architecture is checked for validity by looking at the generated solutions and their feasibilities. When considering component C and location L, for instance, the set of vessel solutions where C is located at L is examined. If the vessel solutions are only feasible below some probability threshold, then location L is eliminated from the solution space by removing it from the network and recomputing the location probabilities using *Shields et al. (2018)*. To illustrate, if the set of generated solutions where component C is located at L only contains a feasible arrangement in <1% of cases (where 1% is a chosen probability threshold) then mapping C to L is not a valid solution. L is then taken out of the set of possible locations that C can be placed and recompute the probability distribution.

The same process can be used to compute routing probabilities themselves. Rather than mapping components to locations, edges are substituted in the logical architecture and edge locations are substituted in the physical architecture. For example, rather than C mapping to L, logical edge (C, B) would map to a routing location (L_1, L_2, L_3) where C is located at L_1 and B is located at L_3 .

In the next section, examples of this approach are applied in full and combined with an information hierarchy that demonstrates how the full probabilistic mapping method might be used.

4.3 The probability distribution and analysis of design feasibility

As briefly mentioned, accounting for routing and component characteristics in the mapping probability distribution may lead to some components or routings that have some probability of not mapping to any location in the physical architecture. Mathematically, this probability is expressed as:

$$P_I = 1 - \sum_k P(L_k) \quad (8)$$

L_k is the kth location in the physical architecture and P_I is the probability of infeasibility for a component. For each component of routing, this probability represents the likelihood that the design will be infeasible given the current constraints and design information. A high probability of infeasibility indicates a high level of design risk, since proceeding with the design without making changes to the physical or logical architecture will likely lead to a GA and SC that is physically incapable of accommodating the component or routing in question.

5. A design example

To illustrate how this method is used, it is applied to a simplified design problem. At the beginning of the design process, a designer tasked with creating GAs and SCs may only have a general list of system components and a physical architecture that has yet to be fully developed. To reflect this reality, this example starts with a basic logical architecture and a physical architecture that contains no volume information. The initial logical and physical architectures are shown in Fig.12 and Fig.13:

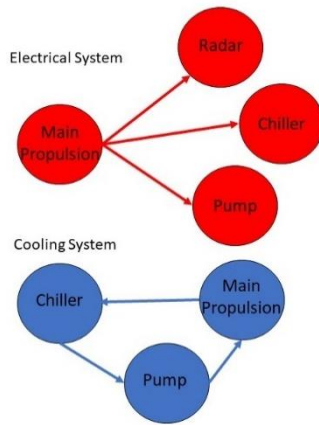


Fig.12: Initial logical architecture

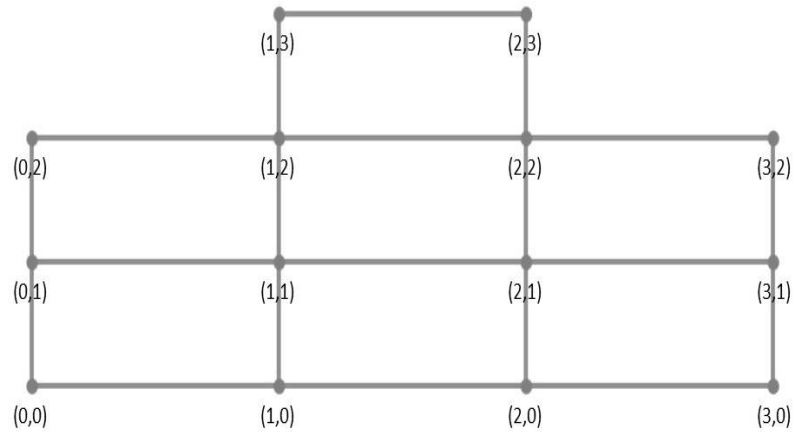


Fig.13: The initial physical architecture

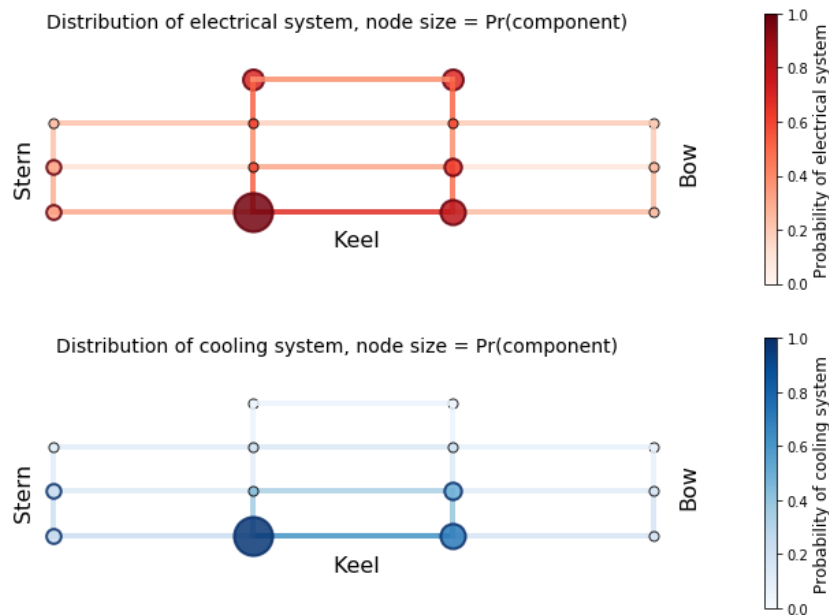


Fig.14: Initial probabilistic map for the system. The size of the nodes indicates the likelihood that a component from each system maps to each location. Darker edges represent a higher likelihood of a system routing mapping to a physical architecture edge.

Using these architectures as a baseline and providing minimal constraints on the mapping, the probabilistic map is initialized using the method described in section 3. This initial map is shown in Fig.14, and the initial location mappings are shown in Fig.15.

As the design progresses, and more information becomes known, the probabilistic map can be updated for loss constraints. Here, path length (which is directly tied to other loss characteristics like head loss

and power loss) is used. First, a large sample of potential physical solutions is generated using the probabilities from Fig.14. A sample solution is shown in Fig.16.

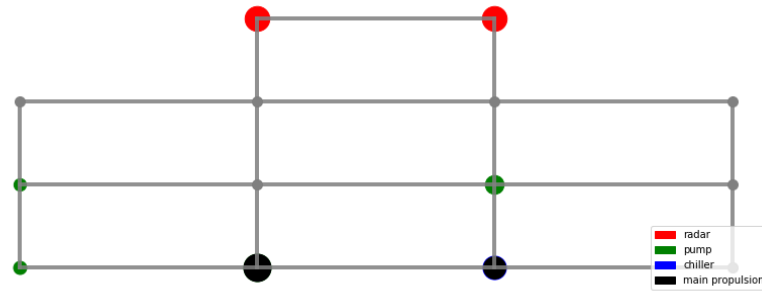


Fig.15: Initial mapping probabilities for individual components. Larger nodes represent higher mapping probabilities.

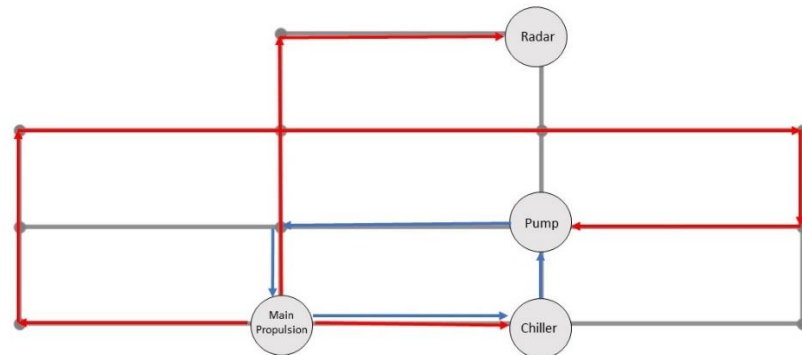


Fig.16: A sample solution randomly generated using the initial probabilistic map. Red edges indicate electrical routings while blue denote cooling system routings.

Next, each solution is scored to determine the path length between each source/sink pair. The scores for each source/sink pair for the solution shown in Fig.16 is are given in Table I.

Table I: System scores (path) for the solution shown in Fig.16.

Source/Sink	Score
Main Propulsion/Radar	4
Main Propulsion/Chiller (electrical)	1
Main Propulsion/Pump (electrical)	8
Chiller/Pump	1
Pump/Main Propulsion (cooling)	2
Main Propulsion/Chiller (cooling)	1

Each location is then investigated to determine whether or not it is a feasible mapping for each component. For this example, a feasible mapping is defined as a solution that contains no routings longer than path length 6. Thus, the solution in Fig.16 is infeasible because the electrical path between the main propulsion and the pump is greater than 6. It is intractable, however, to enumerate every possible solution to determine the feasibility of every mapping. Therefore, as discussed in section 4.2, a probability threshold is used. Here, the threshold used is 1%. If mapping the chiller to location (0,1), for example, is only part of a feasible solution in less than 1% of the sampled solutions than the location (0,1) is considered an infeasible mapping for the chiller.

After each mapping has been compared to the sample to determine feasibility, probabilities are recomputed using the probabilistic mapping method from section 3.0 while explicitly setting all infeasible mapping location probabilities to zero. The results for the final map are shown in Fig.17.

Table II: Sample of arrangement probability calculation for a single location in the physical architecture

Arrangement	Calculation
{Main Propulsion, Chiller, Pump}	$P(\text{Main Propulsion}) * P(\text{Chiller}) * P(\text{Pump}) * (1 - P(\text{Radar}))$
{Chiller, Pump}	$P(\text{Chiller}) * P(\text{Pump}) * (1 - P(\text{Radar})) * (1 - P(\text{Main Propulsion}))$
{Main Propulsion}	$P(\text{Main Propulsion}) * (1 - P(\text{Pump})) * (1 - P(\text{Radar})) * (1 - P(\text{Chiller}))$

After finding the arrangement probabilities, the feasible subset is found for every location in the physical architecture. For this example, the feasible subset for each location is the subset of arrangements that fit at the location. Table III shows the feasible subset for a single location in the physical architecture. Since the locations have uniform volume in this example, the feasible subset is the same for every location.

Table III: The feasible subset of arrangements given a volume constraint of 10 m³

Arrangement	Total Volume (m ³)
{Radar, Chiller, Pump}	10
{Radar, Chiller}	7
{Chiller, Pump}	6
{Radar}	3
{Chiller}	4
{Pump}	3
{Main Propulsion}	8

Finally, for each component and location the feasible arrangement probabilities are summed to find the individual mapping probabilities for every component. To illustrate, the probability that the chiller maps to location (1,0) is found by summing the feasible arrangement probabilities that contain the chiller:

$$P(\text{Chiller}) = P(\{\text{Radar, Chiller, Pump}\}) + P(\{\text{Radar, Chiller}\}) + P(\{\text{Chiller, Pump}\}) + P(\{\text{Chiller}\}) \quad (9)$$

The resulting probabilistic map, updated to reflect volume information, is shown in Fig.20.

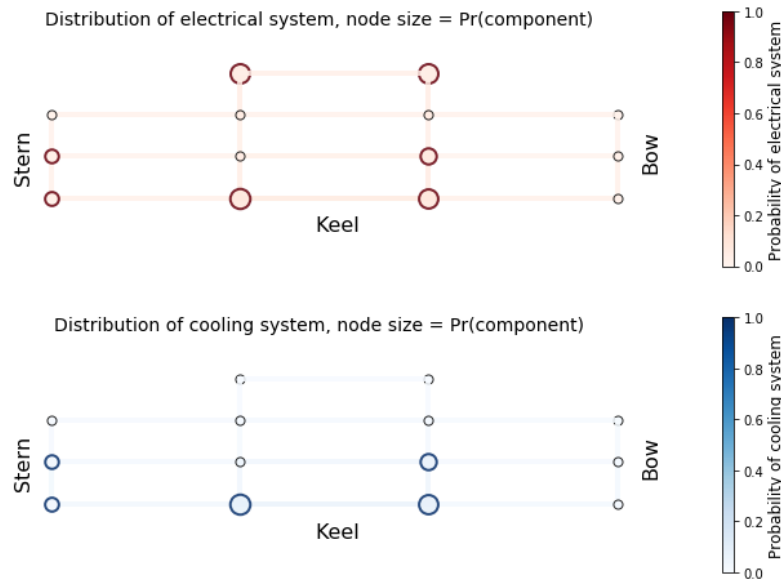


Fig.20: The probabilistic map updated to reflect volume information

Now that volume has been accounted for, design risk can be quantified by computing the probability of infeasibility. This is done here for each component using Eq.(8). Table IV shows the results.

Table IV: Probabilities of infeasibility

Component	Probability of Infeasibility
Chiller	0.51
Radar	0.0
Main Propulsion	0.69
Pump	0.39

Because the probabilities of infeasibility for the chiller and main propulsion are high, the design has a high likelihood of failure given the current level of design knowledge and the incorporating decisions made to this point. Changing the physical architecture to have more available volume would increase the number of possible arrangements, allow for more design flexibility, and decrease the risk of failure. Alternatively, selecting different components (like a more compact propulsor) or changing the distributed system configuration could increase the likelihood of a successful design.

6. Conclusion

Using the probabilistic mapping approach, designers can develop GAs and the distributed SC without the resource intensive process of iterating through multiple candidate solutions every time new design information is introduced. Further, it provides a more expansive view of the solution space because it shows the likelihood of every possible arrangement given the prevailing design knowledge. Because of this, it can be used to understand the impact of decisions, so designers can evaluate risk before resources are allocated to develop a detailed design. Our addition of physical and logical architecture characteristics and constraints enhances the usefulness and practicality of the approach to produce a tool that designers can use for real problems. Future work could focus on using the results from probabilistic mapping to develop new metrics to allow further insight into the impact design decisions have on design risk. A metric to quantify risk at individual locations, for example, would be useful in determining areas of the design to allocate additional engineering resources.

References

- ANDREWS, D.J. (1998), *A comprehensive methodology for the design of ships (and other complex systems)*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond.: Math. Phys. Eng. Sci. 454, pp.187-211
- ANDREWS, D.J. (2012), *Art and science in the design of physically large and complex systems*, Math. Phys. Eng. Sci. 468 (2139), pp.891-912
- ANDREWS, D.J.; DICKS, C. (1997), *The Building Block Design Methodology Applied to Advanced Naval Ship Design*, 6th Int. Marine Design Conf., Newcastle, pp.3-19
- BREFORT, D.; SHIELDS, C.; JANSEN, A.H.; DUCHATEAU, E.; PAWLING, R.; DROSTE, K.; JASPER, T.; SYPNIEWSKI, M.; GOODRUM, C.; PARSONS, M.A.; KARA, M.Y.; ROTH, M.; SINGER, D.J.; ANDREWS, D.; HOPMAN, H.; BROWN, A.; KANA, A. (2018), *An architectural framework for distributed naval ship systems*, Ocean. Eng. 147, pp.375-385
- GILLESPIE, J.W.; DANIELS, A.S.; SINGER, D.J. (2013), *Generating functional complex-based ship arrangements using network partitioning and community preferences*, Ocean. Eng. 72, pp.107-115
- NEWMAN, M.E.J. (2005), *A measure of betweenness centrality based on random walks*, Soc. Network 27 (1), pp.39-54
- RIGTERINK, D.T. (2014), *Methods for Analyzing Early Stage Naval Distributed Systems Designs, Employing Simplex, Multislice, and Multiplex Networks*, University of Michigan

SHIELDS, C.P.F.; RIGTERINK, D.T.; SINGER, D.J. (2017), *Investigating physical solutions in the architectural design of distributed ship service systems*, Ocean. Eng. 135, pp.236-245

SHIELDS, C.P.F.; SYPNIEWSKI, M.J.; SINGER, D.J. (2016), *Understanding the relationship between naval product complexity and on-board system survivability using network routing and design ensemble analysis*, Int. Symp. Practical Design of Ships and Other Floating Structures (PRADS), Copenhagen, pp.219-225.

SHIELDS, C.P.F.; SYPNIEWSKI, M.J.; SINGER, D.J. (2018), *Characterizing general arrangements and distributed system configurations in early-stage ship design*, Ocean. Eng. 163, pp.107-114

A Perspective on the Past, Present and Future of Computer-Aided Ship Design

Henrique M. Gaspar, NTNU, Ålesund/Norway, henrique.gaspar@ntnu.no

Abstract

The work here presented is an attempted answer to an invitation by the same title by V. Bertram to the author, with the objective of propose future paths for computer-aided Ship Design tools, based on observation of past and present trends. The paper starts selecting key timeless characteristics of these tools, namely level of detailing, integration capabilities, 2D/3D modelling, analysis & simulations and data size & handling. A brief relationship among them is done to introduce low level and high level consequences. Past features and the way of handling the selected characteristics are commented in terms of nostalgia (e.g. the problems that are now solved) and regrets (e.g. the problems that we created solving older problems). Present aspects focus on an incomplete screenshot of all the parts that the current ship design toolbox offers and the vain battle to integrate these parts. Future insights are commented in terms of hopes (e.g. integration will happen), worries (e.g. but it may be expensive) and fears (an unknow hype will doom us all). An optimistic conclusion closes the paper, inspired by a 1985 article from D. Andrews, proposing data-driven ship design as a factor toward sophisticated design practices, a library of previous designs and models and open access to ship design data.

1. Timeless Computer-Aided Characteristics in Ship Design

Computer-aided in ship design (CASD) has been a key focus point at COMPIT and other maritime conferences even before the author, now 40 years old, was born. Most of the material consulted for this work presented a diachronic approach, comprising five decades of CASD in few pages and/or slides to, later in the section two, focus on the real point of interest of the authors, such as mesh quality, 2D and 3D drawing abilities or magical analysis tools integrated, especially in academic papers sponsored by the people that really do and develop CASD, the software companies. In this sense, I must disclaim that the current paper has no hidden agenda, neither advocates for a software or approach that will solve all ship design issues. The past, present and future cited in the title is used to remind us that problems and solutions evolve, while some key characteristics remains timeless, namely level of detailing, 2D/3D need, analysis and simulation, integration capabilities and data size and handling. The criteria to select these timeless characteristics have been mainly based on the experience of the author with CASD both academically, that is, teaching and developing online snippets *Gaspar (2018a)*, and via industrial projects, that's is, applying the tools and research to, some extent useful, at the real ship design daily task *Ulstein and Brett (2012) Brett. et al. (2018)*. Needles to remind that the perspective highlighted in the title is somehow subjective and prone to criticism, and a self-evaluation of the reader by her own experience is suggested.

2D/3D models seemed a core point to start the discussion on CASD characteristics. While traditionally one may say that, in concrete terms, we have 2D (paper/screen) and 3D (physical objects) representations of the ship in different phases of the design process, modern design suites are offering now the possibility of a “full 3D process” all over the lifecycle, with the possibility of automatic and “limitless” 2D views of the structure. While this is the aim of most design offices that the author has been in contact with, this seems to be far from reality, with most of the 3D modelling being transformed in 2D somewhere in the process, and later re-modelled in 3D with few (or none) help from the original source. As perceived in this and rest of characteristics here discussed, the phase of the lifecycle influences strongly on how the 2D or 3D nature of the design is perceived, how much data is required, and how presenting this data in 3D or 2D satisfies. Modern 3D tool promises magically all the 2D required in few clicks of a button, but in practice this process seems to require more re-design than expected. Needless to say, companies use both, and rarely the models interchange easily.

Level of detailing seems to be intrinsically connected to the value chain phase that the CAD software will be used. (CASD and CAD may be seen sometimes in the text as interchangeable and synonymous concepts, but I attempted to use the first specifically in the ship design context and the former in a more general concept.) While in the conceptual phase little of detailing engineering is required to develop a tender package, CAD software that focus on sketching and, in the last two decades, realistic 3D rendering, seems to be the choice for early stages designer. This bring us to the question of how much detailed is required to sell and understand a ship? It seems that purely CAD modelling programs, such as Rhinoceros or Autocad, can do 3D and 2D drawings very detailed during conceptual phase, while specific CASD software like Cadmatic or FORAN can be used for outfitting and yard documentation. NAPA, MaxSurf and other more analytical tools have as well their level of detailing for specific tasks, while ignoring other important parts of the ship design (SD) process.

Traditionally CAD may be connected to purely geometrical (lines, surfaces, volumes and its intrinsic properties), or the promises again that the info that these geometries implies can be further analysed. Having CASD systems as input and output for the analysis and simulation was the mainstream during the 90s, and I recall having to input hull coordinates by hand to get hydrostatics results during my bachelor. Most of the serious calculation was done in spreadsheet like codes, or “one runners” with ASCII text input. Nowadays most common mechanical simulations are found in the large CAD suits (e.g. FEM and CFD), and specific maritime, like Maxsurf, that extracts the key data from the geometry to calculate stability and propulsion. In a paradoxical way, much more advance product data management (PDM) and mechanical CAD software, such as Siemens NX, does not include (neither maintain) the basic functionality and simulation required for a ship designer, and therefore we are back to have two models in two places, plus the Excel spreadsheet in the background with the “real” calculation based on sea trials and previously designs. For the more advanced analyses, done in Python, Matlab or other more very specific software based on the academic routines (e.g. Ship X), we observed a large amount of effort (and time) to construct models disconnected from their CAD models, and a large re-work every time that the model is updated.

Integration capabilities are mainly connected to capacity of CAD software being used among the different lifecycle stages of the SD process, how information from one stage can be connected to the other stage with smart use and adaptation from the previous model. In an ideal situation, conceptual 3D models for the GA could be used as initial point to more detailed hydrodynamic and structural analysis without the need to remodel the whole hull, and outfitting could smartly fit pipes and wires to the correct boundaries. Documentation to the yard could be done semi-automatically. In reality, this level of integration is not as efficient as promised, and a collection of reliable but hard to integrate software is used for each phase of the value chain. Integration is also observed and later discussed on the physical data/file sense, with one software being able to open some CAD file done in the other. Primarily, we want to access the info about the model and use it in a renewed context. Later, we can comment about integration in seeing how the boundaries of one object interacts, decompose and encapsulate other objects. The real advantages of successful CAD tools seems in the coherence in keeping compatibility (and therefore integration with the past), as well successfully delimiting the borders and allowing the designer to either integrate a new object into the CAD or to have tangible in and out dataflow to connect with it, even if via very specific scripts or, in the former case, CSV tables. Note also that it is difficult to delimit when CAD becomes pure coding in the design task. The “geometry” overall can be defined by coordinates (structural aspect), while the changes in the behaviour are, without the aid of human friendly visualization, changes in the coordinates over time, either geographical or vectoral.

Data handling is related to the capacity of transforming the data available in information via the efficient storage, access, analysis and report of data. *Simon (1973)* divides this information in three categories: long-term memory (e.g. experience from previous designs and distributed memory in the experience of each of the stakeholders that contribute to the design, from engineers to operators); external-memory (from sensors and real-time log of the operation) and instructions (from design and operational routines). An efficient data-driven CAD should be able to incorporate and analyse the relevant design data available. Efficient data-driven methods applied to ship design are commented in the last section of this paper as insight on how handle proper the SD data.

Assuming that we have an overview on what each of these characteristics mean in the SD domain, a next step seems to understand how they interact with each other, assuming a distinction between a lower level of interactivity between them (less is more) and a higher level of interaction (the more the better). This is briefly presented in Table 1, where the left diagonal part of the table (light blue) investigates the combination of two characteristic in a lower level of interaction, while the right diagonal (light green) investigates the same two characteristics in a higher level of interactivity. Such exercise is useful to evaluate in each state of interaction were/are/will we aiming for when observing the past, present and future of CASD.

Table I: Matrix of relationships among CASD characteristics, with a low level of interaction (left diagonal) and a higher level (right diagonal)

	2D/3D	Level of Detailing	Analysis and Simulation	Integration Capabilities	Data and Handling
2D/3D	2D/3D	Comprehensive models with capacity to filter and extract multiple view points	Model and analysis tools coupled together, with simulation on the go, promising possibility to optimize topology/arrangement	All in one software, either able to provide most of the analysis, either able to incorporate older compatible models in to the larger system	One file with multiple models, larger size
Level of Detailing	Every level of detailing requires a new model	Level of Detailing	Simulation of the whole model, with filter in specific parts and analysis of overall consequences. Time consuming and complex to analyse.	Flow of detailing, with zooming and filtering, with categories division such as taxonomy, size, ownership, spatial position, functional requirements.	Few files with large data (size), and zoom/filtering capabilities inside the software to delimit boundary at any stage.
Analysis and Simulation	A new model for every new analysis, with minimal relevant info required in each model	One simulation of one small part or portion of the whole, a new simulation for each time/ phase/ degree of hierarchy. Faster and simpler	Analysis and Simulation	"All in one" software, such as FEM, CFD, dynamics, thermodynamics sharing the same set of inputs.	Inputs and outputs shared among simulation. A single (or fewer) large data sets with multiple values and attributes to be filtered.
Integration Capabilities	Single software for one task, one model for each task	Every level of detail has very defined borders, not connected in a flow (one file for each level)	One simulation/ software for one type of behaviour, no connection with other simulations. Separated and individual inputs and outputs.	Integration Capabilities	Single or fewer files with simulation and results integrated. Better on see multi-domain consequences, harder to filter.
Data Handling	Individual files for each model, small size, large number of files	Separated data for every level, with defined amount of required data/ files to establish a level	Very defined boundary of inputs and outputs. Every simulation has it's own data.	Separated files, with separated analysis and results. Easy to filter, hard to see multi-domain consequences.	Data Handling

The arguments here presented are discussed in the next section in the light of the past, present and future, heavily influenced by a quote from *Hausher (1937)* in a cheerful analysis of St. Augustine conception of time, "The past is that which is no more; the future that which is not yet. And if the present were perpetually present, there would be no longer any time, but only eternity. For the present to belong to time it must pass. Hence time only exists because it tends to not-being." Evoking thus the past can lead us to the good (nostalgic) and bad (regrets) impression of a certain time-interval, while the same good and bad in the future can be understood as hopes and fears. I invite to reader to join me in this ingenuous philosophical exercise and apply the same dichotomic assessment of her impressions on CASD experiences, and analyses what can be used a proposal for a more optimistic future in computers and ship design.

2. Past (The past is that which is no more)

2.1. Nostalgia – the problems that we solved

When discussing the sketch of this paper with my (older) colleagues, they emphasized the aspect of documentation that CAD gave to the ship and other industries. Design, in the transcendental insight of creating a form to fulfil the function, seemed secondary. CAD thus appeared as the future step to document, copy, reuse and detail the design, a digital alternative for the blueprint firstly, and a drastic way to change the engineering and yard offices lately. The equivalent process of doing each of the parts, assemblies, blocks and other drawings were firstly mimicked in the new CAD systems, one digital file for each required drawing, and multiple copies of parts due to individual storage of each drawing in a unique file *Reffat (2006)*. While in the developed countries this transition happened in late 70s and early 80s, in the developing countries, such as Brazil, this took one decade more, and I still remember visiting the drawing section of a design office, with the universal drafting machines using the whole area of the floor, similar to the image from Fig.1 (left).



Fig.1: Two examples of the nostalgia of the pre-cad times: (left) design office resembling my memory at early age (a) and drawing technicians laying down during work and getting paid for it. (right), <https://www.vintag.es/2018/08/life-before-autocad.html>

The boundary of developments that makes the older drawing tables obsolete are, by far, connected to the development of computer itself, with the advent of faster and more reliable computing power, screen resolution, storage capacity, as well as the internet and portability. So, we may agree that much of the slow, low-def, large, expensive and limited storage of the previous computers that the CASD systems rant when most of us were BSc students, just learning how to design a ship is now only in the memory, and our younger colleagues have a very different picture than Fig.1.

For the sake of exemplification, take a ship design suit used in the university courses, such as MaxSurf or Paramarine. Both suits offer built-in 3D hull examples with most of the fundamental calculations in the click of a button, such as hydrostatics, propulsion and structure. Moreover, ability to export the hull to another CASD program is, with some effort, a possibility. The advancement in fairing splines is nowadays impressive and, compared to the past, it is seamless to adjust a hull to a table of offsets or vice-versa, getting a very detailed table from a complex hull. I still remember in my BSc the need to adjust lines one by one by hand, with strange holes in the hull. This is no longer the case for my students, and they are much freer to explore the design space in new hull shapes that I recall being, Fig.2. Moreover, the more skilled ones are able to use more advance 3D software, such as Rhinoceros or Siemens NX, and parametrize their hull there, creating a script to divide in modules, assemblies and even automatic GA generation, *Monteiro and Gaspar (2014)*. The old school may argue (with reason) that the high dependency on CASD for all the calculations may remove the student from the tactile knowledge of a ship, since the abstraction required for a 3D drawing of a hull is different than decomposing it on the 2D surfaces that are cut to physically assembly the hull from frames and plates.

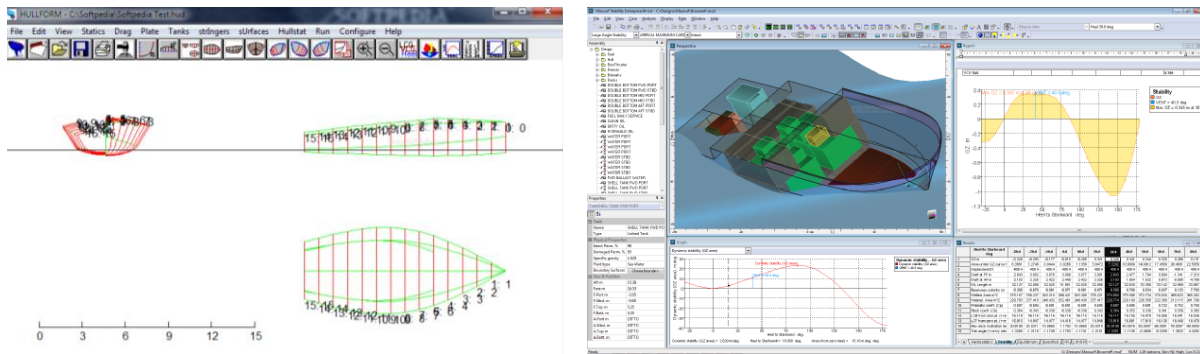


Fig.2: The evolution of hull form visualization in two examples: (left) Hullform software, where the author in the 90s modeled his first ship in a CAD systems and (right) Maxsurf software used by the Ship Design students at NTNU for their bachelor thesis.

Fig.3 exemplifies this shifting of understanding with model tank tests of the past, Fig.3a, where the hull lines are printed in a paper and carefully cut in frames and later laminated, demanding a carefully and tactile work from the designer and technicians, versus its modern counterpart, Fig.3b, where the CAD system feeds directly the CNC machine that can mill diverse hull shapes much faster, requiring less interaction and manual ability. Forecasting similar transition, not in a longer future, an updated version of this paper can easily substitute the nostalgia of the CNC for fast and reliable 3D printing, *DNVGL (2018)*.



Fig.3: Workshop of a towing tank in the 60s, with the drawing feeding the hand cutted frames and plates *IPT (2017)* (left); A CNC machine available at NTNU in Ålesund (right)

Connecting these fragments of the past to the characteristics presented in Table I, we can assume that CAD systems have been efficient in understanding the 2D/3D nature of a ship, with amazing developments in facilitating the work of the designer in the transition in an specific phase of the value chain. Level of detailing is also a gain when compared to old CAD, with amazing capabilities that specific software can give to very detailed problems, such as Cadmatic (outfitting) and DNVGL Sesam (structural analysis).

Itemizing in few keywords to help with this exercise, with the fear to sound redundant, modern CAD systems are truly able to:

- i. Quicker 2D / 3D design processes, designers can create new concepts in short time
- ii. Reliable document the whole ship design process, from early design to construction and maintenance.
- iii. Explore a large number of configurations during early stages, smartly copying, pasting and adapting past design into new ones

- iv. Export drawings and design between formats, as well as filtering level of detailing
- v. Connect design (drawing) with performance (analysis), and visually understand cause and consequence of changes in internal (e.g. geometry) and external (e.g. environment) parameters.
- vi. Adjust very precisely hull lines and understanding its effects in the hydrodynamical and structural with pretty reasonable accuracy
- vii. Incorporate script language to the parametrization and optimization of geometry and performance

2.2. Regrets – the problems that we created

During the literature review for this paper I was impressed to read the optimistic conclusions from papers 20+ years older, *Storch and Chirillo (1992)*, *Ross (1993)*, commenting on the prosperous future of fully integrated CASD systems, that would allow the design, analysis and detailing in a seamlessly linear process of tools that would just work together. This is not the case in a real ship design environment, and it may not be in the near future, which raises the question: what could we have done better? Which problems did we create when we solved the issues discussed in the previous section?

Taking the personal experience of the author on attempting to implement product lifecycle management (PLM) technologies in a ship design environment, *Gaspar (2018b)*, especially in the use of 3D all over the process. Ideally, the 3D concept developed during the tender package could be the start point to feed the next phases. Software like Rhinoceros are able to produce amazing detailed hull lines and 3D GAs, and connected to a state of the art engineering can develop detailed design synthesis in a short period of time *Brett et al. (2018)*, *Andrews (2018)*. Very little, however, of the original 3D file was used in the next phases of engineering analysis and detailing, with each of the design groups, such as hydrodynamic, structures and cargo systems to name few, redoing and redrawing the hull and GA over and over again in each of their specific software (e.g. Star CCM, DNVGL SESAM, Cadmatic). More impressively, a major change in the design implies an amazing time of re-work and precious engineering time in correcting each of the non-connected engineering models. The same lack of integration was observed in the subsequent phases. Observing the development of the systems from the past, five reasons can be commented, namely: proprietary formats, lack of integration, licensing and profitability of the tool, high cost to training and a deviation from the principle of parsimony.

Proprietary and commercial software is the status quo of modern engineering CAD systems. The ship design case, with a much smaller spectrum of the field compared to civil or mechanical engineering, have even more specific software suits developed over the time, and following the development of established software such as NAPA Cadmatic, Friendship or FORAN one can see the stepwise improvement made by qualified engineers over the time, a constant improvement of precision and features. Specializing for a certain niche, such as structural analysis (DNVGL SESAM) or outfitting (Cadmatic) created however a lack of priority in assuring that formats should be open and interchangeable besides market benchmarks, such as DWG or neutral formats as IGS. Therefore, each ship design software has its own proprietary format with reduced capabilities of importing files from the competitors, and when it happens, precious information is lost. The inability of collaborating in an open standard seems to me a key component in the lack of integration observed in the past and continuing today. As noted by *Brett et al. (2018)*, much of precious engineering hours is used in converting CAD models from one format to the other due to the lack of integration.

The commercial aspect of modern CAD software also keeps an amazing level of paperwork and licensing contortionism with outdated technology from the 90s, a political approach that yet requires a dedicated server which checks a license for each of the computers that are using the software. While this seemed a good solution to avoid piracy and gain control from the side of the creators on the past, this looks extremely counter-productive in face of the modern online tools, apps and pay per use technologies that we have available in non CASD computer software. On the top of it, count the hours that IT technicians use to install the software in each machine, a long process configuring client and server due to antiquate anti-piracy policies. I dare to speculate that the ship design developers would benefit of providing as open as possible solutions to install and use their software in order to gain terrain in the

market share. The current state of the art outside CASD in licensing is pretty straight forward: enter the website, download the software, try for 30 days and pay a license after it, all online and in the click of a button. For CASD the story is different: you enter a website, fill a contact form, wait for the contact days later, explain why you want to use the software, beg for a trial, wait for the license before trial, have problems installing the trial license, when it works discovers that the license is incomplete and able to run just a small number of cases, begs again for a better license, which is only given with the promise that much money needs to be spent. It is almost as if they do not want anyone else to use their software.

Blaming the other side of the scale, we can find a resistance in the ship design culture of incorporating the new when the traditional is the norm. An engineer that spent half of his career using a standard CAD tool will not achieve the same productivity when changing to another software that will facilitate the life of its peers – why improve the next phase of the value chain if my work is damaged? As an extreme example, I encountered an old school engineer that yet would do all his isometric drawings in 2D instead of creating a 3D drawing and exporting infinite different views. He was very effective on it, and could very fast create any exploded or isometric view of his design purely in an outdated 2D CAD system. However, he was unable to share the 3D model to his younger colleagues because such model exists only in his mind. Therefore, when one says about the high cost of training for a new CAD system, able to better connect the design phases, for instance using 3D all over the processes, the high cost does not solely relies on paying the CAD company for the training and tutorials, this can even be justified as investment, but the lack of productivity from the experienced engineers that need to change from one tool to another and, in more extreme cases, re-thinking their design procedure in a different way.

Younger engineers face the other part of the (lack of) productivity spectrum: too much parameters and choices to be done and a difficulty to apply parsimony principles. Modern CAD software presents a large number of features, that can be parametrized and optimized in a never-ending process of design and testing of minimum details. For the sake of exemplification, let's say that 20 years ago an advanced CFD analysis of a new hull would take approximately two weeks to be done, using MATLAB script reading the output from WAMIT – that was the case of the first offshore project that I was exposed. Today, with all the advancement in 3D, it yet takes two weeks for the same results, changing mainly the way that the results are presented with a (small) improvement in the precision. A common mistake when using 3D all over the process, for instance, is focusing in modelling details that are irrelevant for that part of the process and experiencing with adjustment and mesh refinement that gain little in the performance and design.

3. Present: Current State of the toolbox available for Ship Designers and challenges for PLM integration

My understanding on the current state of the CASD toolbox is that we have the parts, with several standalone tools able to solve a specific problem in one value chain phase. Figure illustrates this idea, with the activities in the value chain in the top, namely conceptualization, design, constructing, manufacturing, assembly, commissioning, delivery, operation and scrapping, based on *Ulstein and Brett (2012)* and an example of the disciplines and current quality of the modelling and analysis offered by modern CASD software, presented in the text and a collage of screenshots.

We can follow the proceedings of previous COMPIT to grasp an idea on how individually each of these tools evolved, with more precise FEM and CFD analysis, more refined meshes, complicated 3D models and even, recently virtual reality and online tools. But an agreement on the integration of these tools seems yet far in the future, and it surprised me that references from 20+ years ago also reached the same conclusion, exemplified here by *Ross (1993)* (...) “The ultimate goal of integrated ship CAD/CAM is the total integration of all processes, from early design through production. Although many U.S. ship-builders have made investments of millions of dollars in CAD/CAM systems, the various aspects of the systems tend not to be integrated with each other. For example, a shipyard may have one CAD system for structural design and a different CAD system for outfitting design.” This lack of integration was the norm before, and it seems to me yet a problem to be tackled.

activities in the value chain



Powerful tools useful to solve a problem in an specific phase of the value chain:

Hull Modeling
Hydrodynamics, CFD
Operations Simulator
Space Allocation
Evacuation
Classification Society
Ship Design and Simulation
Configuration Based Design
Seakeeping
Stability
Powering
Propulsion
Structural Analysis

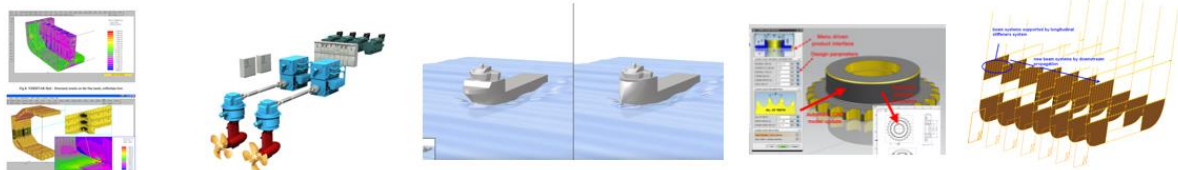
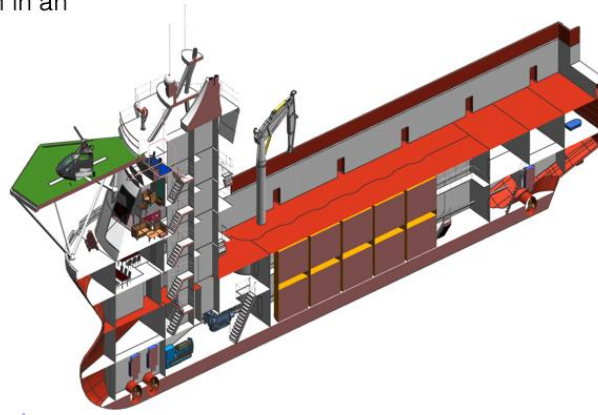


Fig.4: Ship design value chain at the top (based on *Ulstein and Brett 2012*) and the parts available for the CASD toolbox

The reason for this slow pace can be justified by the very specific segment that ship design have in the CAD community, requiring a large investment to reach the precision required, to a relatively small number of potential buyers. As also as each ship is a one of a kind, *Erikstad (1996)*, there is a lack of consensus on how the product and systems should be integrated, with each design and yard having independent and confidential routines, with the rare common point of documenting for the classification society (e.g. using classification society software) or for the yard (e.g. using SFI system, as in the Norwegian case).

But are we able to integrate ship design software? Take a look on this optimistic consideration from *Ross (1993)*, “integrated ship design programs include flexibility for future growth, technical excellence of the modules, communication with other programs, and making the programs user friendly. Flexibility for the future has been noted as an advantage of a program that uses separate databases for each of its modules (although the use of separate data-bases has disadvantages as well in regard to user friendliness and efficiency of operation). The need for flexibility, even within common database and product model types of ship design programs, is recognized by a number of program developers.” Optimistic in 1993, and not yet a reality in 2019.

Modern CAD is attempting to integrate multiple tools by incorporating PLM ideas (and vice-versa), enabling the access to multiple revisions of assemblies, tracking product data through the lifecycle and sharing among the designers. This CAD way of thinking requires a well-organized hierarchical structure of the product which is not always a consensus in the ship design case. Modern CAD software suites promise a flexible working environment where assembly definition is made to fit certain working practices, allowing to check-out only necessary data which keeps the designing process efficient, stores and manages data independently given the possibility of working with more than on taxonomy, *Levišauskaitė et al. (2017)*.

PLM software promises an integrated design platform merging product data management (PDM) and virtual prototype concepts, such as 3D libraries of components, CAE/CFD tools and re-use of previous

designs. This platform benefits from the organizational concepts from PLM methodology, as well as virtual prototype techniques used to simulate main lifecycle process, from design visualization to construction. A well-integrated PLM system is (theoretically) able to manage product data and process-related information as one system by use of software, providing accessibility for multiple teams across the company, such as CAD models, documents, standards, manufacturing instructions, requirements and bill of materials

PLM can be divided into 6 elements, illustrated in Fig.5, *CIMdata (2011), Andrade et al. (2015)*. In short, Database is related to indexation tools and document management, Modelling and Simulation tools is composed by all the software used to design the vessel and virtual prototyping, Value Chain Processes are related to the management of the processes within the Ships VC, Product Hierarchy management is establishing the classification of all the ship systems and components, Product Management administrates all the information related to every component and Project Management connects every process to the entire vessel life-cycle.

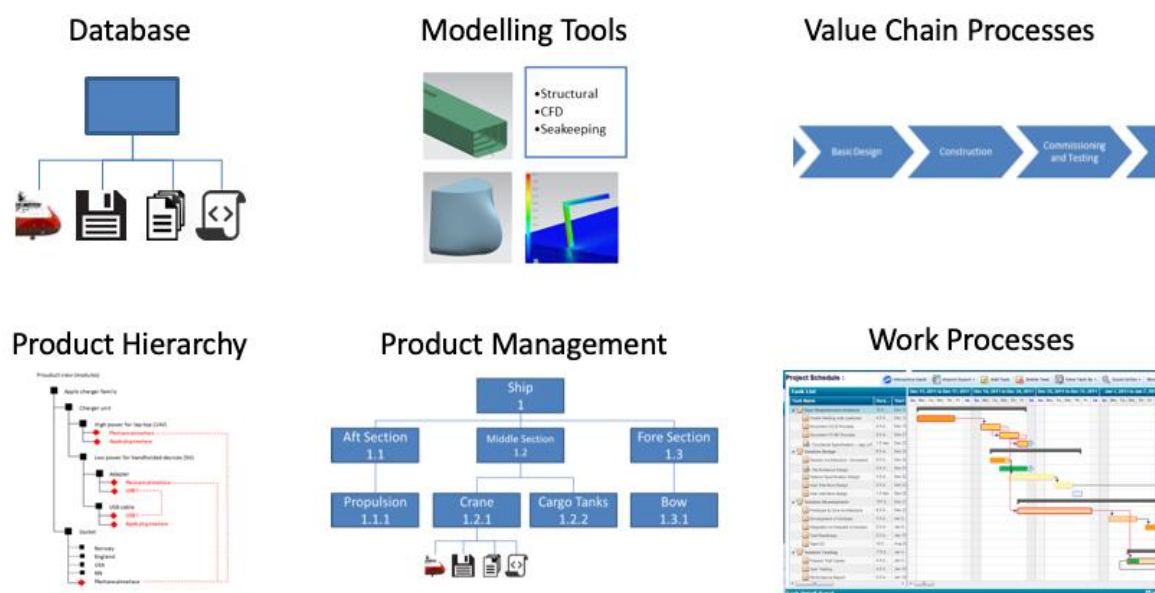


Fig.5 : PLM elements, *Andrade et al. (2015)*

Every design company has already some sort of PLM, even if not integrated. Ships are designed and analyzed; Yards receive all the drawings and owners and users are able to operate and schedule maintenance of the real product. What differentiates the current system from what *Ross* aimed for in 1993 is yet connected to the level of integration. Let us take for instance the value-chain phase between the conceptualization (sales), design and the construction. The final products of the sale is a concept able to convince the owner that she should invest in that ship; the design products are the thousands of drawings required by the yard, while the final product of the yard is the ship itself. As commented, current practice is that a department works on the concept, on an exclusive 3D model, while designers in other departments recreate the same model in several other models with much re-work until the final basic documentation. It is not rare for the shipyard to re-do many of the drawings to adjust the outfitting. A 3D model used in concept will usually not be used for structural analysis. 2D CAD drawings, document editors, spreadsheets and presentations tool are indeed the only tools widely used during the whole value chain. In the database side, the most common tool is the mapped drive, without modern assembly / tag / filtering options. In this sense, the same ships that were already decided in the initial phase needed to be redone and recreated in several other software, mainly due to the lack of integration among applications. Therefore, an integrated PLM platform is the one which re-uses and builds up former designs, with a same language among the six PLM elements observed in Fig.5.

PLM systems promise to keep control of products' digital data structuring, using dedicated (and expensive) software for improving the management and collaboration of the team throughout the product development process. If modern PLM systems deliver on the promise of handling the aforementioned challenges of multi-taxonomy/disciplinarily issues, it is reasonable to assume that we can start to use PLM as a foundation towards handling and storing diverse data, and furthermore develop other emergent technologies *Keane et al. (2017)*.

4. Future (The future that which is not yet)

4.1. Hopes – the problems that should be solved soon

The hype for full digitalization and digital twin may not be a reality in the recent future, but can intensify the need for CASD integration commented previously. We see this integration in two fronts: first PDM/PLM systems including ship design tools in its suites, *Siemens (2015)*, and secondly CASD software allowing a more flexible connection with PLM suites, *Cantos (2016)*.

Commercial PLM software are gaining more and more attention (and clients) in the ship design industry, with the promise of presenting a common standard to create, provide storage and sharing capabilities of the value-chain data across the ship design community. This trending goes in line with the development of such methods in other industries (e.g. automotive and aeronautic) and its features aim to tackle some of the ship design integration issues discussed so far, *Gaspar (2018b)*.

The next generation of PLM promises features from CASD tools, added to collaborative design environment with unique and declared characteristics as access privileges, maturity status, position in ship, set of attributes, revision history, unit effectivity, and locking status. In other words, for controlling, accessing and managing the design data the components in the assembly do not need to be hierarchically ordered. Thus, it leaves an option for the ship designers to decide on the level of detail in assembly by making separate parts or subassemblies as design elements in the CAD environment. The non-conventional assembly approach enables multiple organizational breakdowns of a ship which obviates data duplication. This means that multiple taxonomies/views of an assembly such as functional and physical, Fig.6, which loads required unit once even if it belongs to multiple views, instead of pre-determined subassemblies of a product which add duplicates. This approach facilitates the day-to-day tasks by reducing the complexity while loading and maintaining the design elements. Future integrated PLM with CASD is theoretically able to generate different configurations of a structure allowing the user to configure the product with several effectivities which are several configurations, *Levišauskaitė et al. (2017)*.



Fig.6: Multiple hierarchical breakdowns promised for future integration of PLM and CASD, *Siemens PLM software (2015)*

On the ship design side, connection with coherent PLM systems seems to be a consensus among the bigger player, and traditional CASD tools have in the recent years focused their efforts connection and interfaces between ship data and PLM suits, here exemplified by FORAN software, *Cantos (2016)*; It is advertised that all the information generated in modern CASD, such as FORAN, may be transferred

to a PLM and may be subject to all processes: control, configuration and releases lifecycle and process management, *Perez (2016)*. The authors comment about key requirements for the integration of CASD and PLM, such as continuous synchronization, mastering standards, sharing of attributes, handling unique identification in both systems, access and visualization of model item, bi-directional transfer of the vessel build strategy *Cantos (2016)*. Part of these requirements are illustrated in Fig.7.

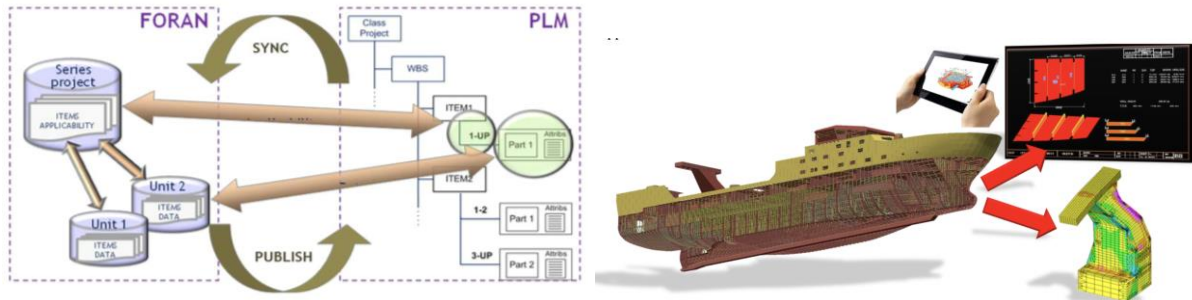


Fig.7: CASD software integrated to PLM, *Cantos (2016)*; *Perez (2016)*

On the user point of view, the ship designer, *Brett et al. (2018)* remind us that the industry is not ignoring the issue, as stated that “different activities have been carried out in Ulstein to explore the opportunities for upgrade design work processes and practices”, with the inclusion of modern product data management ideas, such as conceptual design and engineering of vessels based on a modularized and standardized approach, prototype design tool able to concurrently integrate the modules the value-chain, testing the efficiency gain of the proposed solution against the current status quo.

4.2. Worries – the problems that we may not solve

By reading literature favourable to the implementation of modern PLM systems in ship design one may have the impression that the data integration problem is solved, and today designers are able to efficiently handle with a high flexibility the multidisciplinary nature of the design process and efficient 3D re-modelling facilitation. But this is not what is observed in real ship design practices. CAD and PLM tools promises for over two decades that 3D models created at the beginning of the process could be re-used during the detailing process, especially with automatic and parametrized routines able to convert the 3D in 2D with a single click, as well as smartly reusing previous models to parametrize common changes and modular vessel configuration. This is not the reality observed by the author when working direct with ship design companies in industrial projects. Much of the precious engineering time is yet used to convert, fix and re-use old models rather than engineering a more efficient hull or propulsion system, *Gaspar (2018b)*.

The drawbacks of a decision to go completely via PLM are, so far, well known. Criticism from personal field studies shows that the integration and flexibility promised by such systems is not yet delivered in everyday ship design activities, with productivity levels even lowering when fully 3D practices are implemented. It is vital to understand how complicated and time consuming the implementation of a PLM project might become depending on the company requirements. Often maritime companies consider PLM system as too time and resource consuming before bringing benefits and tend to avoid it or postpone its implementation. Another drawback is the failures of previous implementation attempts *Keane et al. (2017)*. Add to this the economic price of proprietary software, with a high integration cost for purchasing and training among the many engineering and yard departments and limited freedom to customize libraries and engineering procedures. Some of the criticism is also extended to the users of the tool, unable to adapt traditional techniques to the new standard – but who would blame them, if the old technique still gets the work done?

Some of the worries when merging CASD with modern PLM philosophy can be summarized as follows, *Gaspar (2018b)*:

- Additional work to add existing ship data in the new format/standard/library
- Fear of losing relevant information and productivity when using a new tool
- Lack of ship design terms, integrated analyses and regulations incorporated in the available PDM / PLM tools, with the designer adapting ship systems to a more purely mechanical taxonomy.
- Inability to incorporate commonly used ship design files (data types) in the database
- Lack of seamless integration with third-party ship design tools, such as classification societies tool
- Proprietary and closed software package, constraining customization and share of data among traditional CASD systems
- High cost to acquire, install, train personal and keep servers running.
- Resistance from experienced engineers to use a new tool
- Risk of being locked to a system, and lose independency if features and licenses' terms changes
- Ignore that individuals have different preferences on how they solve the problem, and that a certain methodology proposed by the new system may not be the most effective among users

It is my impression that this (lack of) compatibility problem will not solve itself soon, as some PLM or CASD vendors advertise. No type of one size fits all software is yet able to properly cover efficient toolbox integration ship design. On the other hand, PLM tools seems a necessary evil, presenting a great step towards efficient modelling and storage of CAD models, and a large library of model and designs running seamless across the whole engineering office is a reality – these models not necessarily talk the same language, but they are there, in a common place. I remind the reader to take these comments with a grain of salt, that the main criticism discussed here is on the capacity of tools to be integrated efficiently among the value chain phases, and not on the usability of tools, quality or technical excellence of the tools, which are undoubtedly higher than compared to the past.

4.3. Fear – the problems that we do not know that exists

Entering in the realm of speculation, I suggest here another exercise: to investigate the fear of the unknown on the realm of current trendy words and see how much CASD is connected to the relevant ones. My proposal is that the reader expose herself to the hot topics from the Hype Cycle for emerging technologies, *Walker (2018)*, and speculate how applying an emergent and unknown technology can improve the ship design environment. Observing Fig.8, from a 2018 analysis on emergent technologies, we realize that some of these topics are already a reality in COMPIT conferences, such as digital twin, AI, neural-networks, autonomous robots and augmented reality. Does Digital Twin can prove itself profitable? Can the task of the designer and engineer be substituted by AI and deep neural networks in a near future? Will robots substitute the crew on the operational phase? All the money invested in augmented reality, did it will ever pay itself? It is unknown at the moment, and we may be afraid of the answer.

5. Proposal for an optimistic future – A Bias for Data Driven Methods

It requires not much investigation to aim for an optimistic future. Back to cite this and previous COMPIT proceedings, we realize that the quality, number of choices and reliability of the CASD tools used to handle ship design are only better and better. It includes not PLM tools already mentioned, or the computational power per se available for designers, but the software and methods able to use it. A large number of commercial (and some free) tools are available, such as hull modelling, optimization tools, automatic rule check, CFD, powering and propulsion, flooding simulation and space allocation, to cite few. The challenge them seems to have a common standard and/or culture able to collect, access, analyse, assure quality and, most important, connect this data among all the lifecycle phases without the need of being locked to a rigid system.

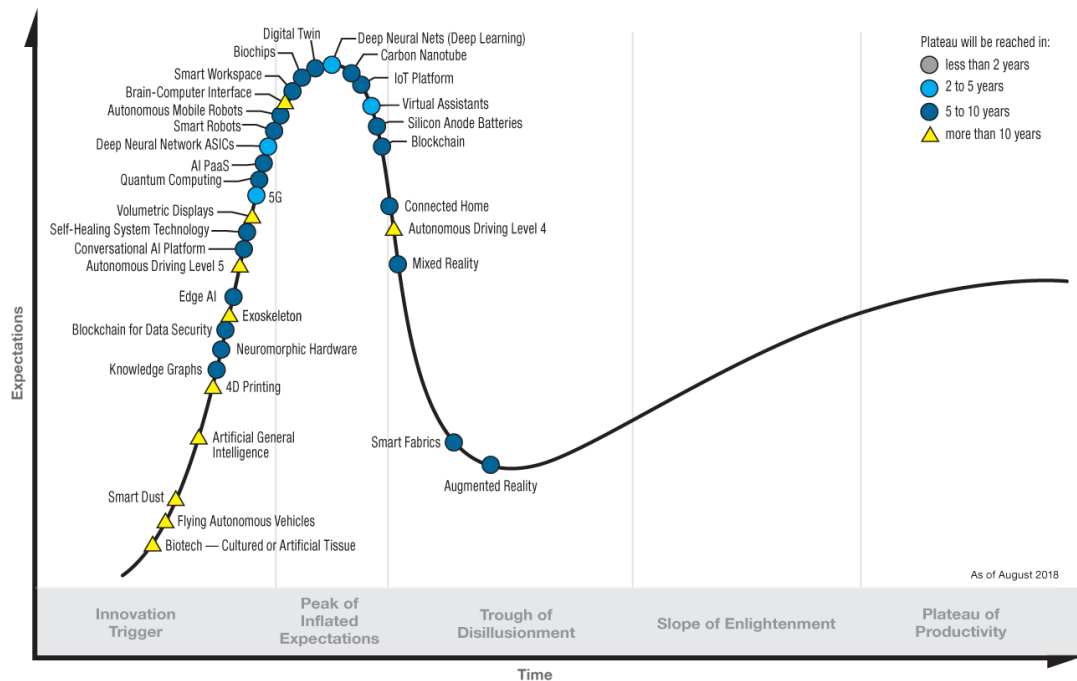


Fig.8: Hype Cycle of emergent technologies, *Gartner (2018)*

5. Proposal for an optimistic future – A Bias for Data Driven Methods

It requires not much investigation to aim for an optimistic future. Back to cite this and previous COM-PIT proceedings, we realize that the quality, number of choices and reliability of the CASD tools used to handle ship design are only better and better. It includes not PLM tools already mentioned, or the computational power per se available for designers, but the software and methods able to use it. A large number of commercial (and some free) tools are available, such as hull modelling, optimization tools, automatic rule check, CFD, powering and propulsion, flooding simulation and space allocation, to cite a few. The challenge then seems to have a common standard and/or culture able to collect, access, analyse, assure quality and, most important, connect this data among all the lifecycle phases without the need of being locked to a rigid system.

I have been in the last years advocating for the use of data-driven methods in ship design, *Gaspar (2018b)*. CASD with integrated data-driven capabilities should re-use and build up on former designs, allowing the designer to really fetch former designs from a database, building up new concepts based on the new information, as well as re-using advanced 3D models for many value-chain phases (sales, concept, basic, construction). A data-driven ship design culture should act on keeping the collected and analysed data as accessible as possible during the design process, focusing not only on a standalone problem but on the holistic of the process, across the whole value-chain. This includes access to the analyses made during the design process, options and behaviour of the systems under the multiple operational scenarios studied, without the filter of a locked proprietary system. A data-driven design must integrate smartly the data used as input and gotten as output from the available ship design tools, as well as incorporating empirical knowledge from stakeholders. Computer science seems to have understood the lack of compatibility problem among data well, and the high pace development of internet tools just accelerated the need for common standards and practices.

It seems that data (and code/methods) openly available to designers and engineers, idealised in a library of previous designs is an essential step towards improved CASD. A library of design methods and practices connected to level of novelty and ship design types, *Andrews (2018)*, should be implemented in design offices. The designer should understand what type of data is required (either existing or to be developed), making use of previous designs as examples. To maintain traceability, use of modern version control of files and infrastructure, enabling collaboration and rollbacks, a common procedure in

software development, should be incentivised for SD files. The popularization *#hashtags#* is another way to embrace multi-hierarchical data, allowing plural data labels, such as functional/spatial/economic hierarchies (as observed in Fig.6), connecting different value chain taxonomies. Thus, main machinery can be part of a propulsion system in one division (functional) and part of the hull in another division (physical). Use of data formats as open as possible, including values (e.g. simulations inputs, codes and results) and models (e.g. 2D and 3D models in open source formats, such as SVG or STL) is also a way to not sabotage oneself in the future, with continuous integration of collected and generated data, across the lifecycle.

I close my ingenuous discussion with an ingenious citation from Andrews in 1985, where he concluded that “ship design is a far from simple process and furthermore the momentum behind preliminary CASD to simplify the initial design ‘synthesis’ is no longer necessary or desirable. The more sophisticated design description, provided by an integrated synthesis rightly makes the designer consciously address, as early as possible, many of the less tangible design issues. With the developments underway in CAD, Artificial Intelligence and expert systems the ship designer (...) must mould the application to design of computer methods to provide an open, responsive and ‘softer’ approach to CAD”. By advocating for an integrated synthesis (and more recently a sophisticated design practice, *Andrews (2018)*), Andrews is touching the core point of handling efficiently existing ship data. A comprehensible design synthesis requires sophistication enough investigate all the data available and select only the information relevant, and my perception is that such synthesis can benefit much from an open data-driven approach, especially if a large library of examples is available to stakeholder scrutiny, where the comprehension can be analysed in many layers. Recent works, such as *Ebrahimi et al. (2018)*, present some example of these synthesis applied to commercial ships, but more should be produced towards a general consensus of comprehensible.

Acknowledgements

Holding an associated professor position at the Department of Ocean Operations and Civil Engineering at NTNU (Ålesund, Norway), I have no commercial or professional connection with the software and companies cited. Statements on usability and performance reflects solely my opinion, based on personal experience, with no intention to harm or diminish the importance of past or current commercial engineering tools. This research is connected to the Ship Design and Operations Lab at NTNU in Ålesund, which is partly supported by the EDIS Project, in cooperation with Ulstein International AS (Norway) and the Research Council of Norway.

References

- ANDRADE, S.; MONTEIRO, T.G.; GASPAR, H.M. (2015), *Product life-cycle management in ship design: From concept to decommission in a virtual environment*, 29th European Conf. Modelling and Simulation (ECMS), Varna
- ANDREWS, D. (1985), *An Integrated Approach to Ship Synthesis*, The Royal Institution of Naval Architects
- ANDREWS, D. (2018), *The Sophistication of Early Stage Design for Complex Vessels*, Trans. RINA, Special Edition
- BRETT, P.O., GASPAR, H.M., EBRAHIMI, A., GARCIA, J.J.G. 2018. *Disruptive market conditions require new direction for vessel design practices and tools application*. Marine Design XIII, Volume 1 Proceedings of the 13th International Marine Design Conference (IMDC 2018), June 10-14, 2018, Helsinki, Finland. CRC Press 2018 ISBN 9780429803314.
- CANTOS, F.J.R. (2016), *Integration between Shipbuilding CAD Systems and a Generic PLM Tool in Naval Projects*. МОРИНТЕХ-ПРАКТИК

- CIMdata (2011), *Introduction to PLM*, CIMdata Inc.
- EBRAHIMI, A.; BRETT, P.O.; GARCIA, J.J. (2018), *Fast-Track Vessel Concept Design Analysis (FTCDA)*, 17th COMPIT, Pavone
- ERIKSTAD, S.O. (1996), *A Decision Support Model for Preliminary Ship Design*, NTNU, Trondheim
- GASPAR, H.M. (2018a), *Vessel.js: An open and collaborative ship design object-oriented library*, IMDC, Helsinki
- GASPAR, H.M. (2018b), *Data-Driven Ship Design*, 17th COMPIT, Pavone
- HAUSHEER, H. (1937), *St. Augustine's Conception of Time*, *Philosophical Review* 46/5, pp.503-512
- IPT (2019), *Década de 1960 - Construção de modelos de embarcações nas antigas dependências da Seção de Engenharia Naval (IPT - Instituto de Pesquisas Tecnológicas)*, IPT, São Paulo
- KEANE, A.; BRETT, P.O.; EBRAHIMI, A.; GASPAR, H.M.; AGIS, J.J.G. (2017), *Preparing for a Digital Future – Experiences and Implications from a Maritime Domain Perspective*, 16th COMPIT, Cardiff
- LEVISAUSKAITE, G.; GASPAR, H.M.; ULSTEIN, B. (2017), *4GD framework in Ship Design*, 16th COMPIT, Cardiff
- MONTEIRO, T.G.; GASPAR, H.M. (2014), *Modular Vessel Parametrized Design*, NTNU, Ålesund
- REFFAT, R. (2006), *Computing in Architectural Design: Reflections and an Approach to New Generations of CAAD*, *Information Technology in Construction*, pp.655-668
- ROSS, J.M. (1993), *Integrated Ship Design and Its Role in Enhancing Ship Production*, NRSP Ship Production Symp., Williamsburg
- SIEMENS (2015), *Teamcenter 11.2: 4th Generation Design*, Siemens PLM software white paper, s.l.:s.n.
- SIMON, H.A. (1973), *The Structure of Ill- Structured Problems*, *Models of Discovery*. Boston Studies in the Philosophy of Science 54
- STORCH, R.L.; CHIRILLO, L.D. (1992), *The Effective Use of CAD in Shipyards*, SNAME
- ULSTEIN, T.; BRETT, P.O. (2012), *Seeing what's next in design solutions: Developing the capability to build a disruptive commercial growth*, 11th IMDC, Glasgow
- WALKER, M. (2018), *Hype Cycle for Emerging Technologies*, Gartner

The Future of Ship Design: Collaboration in Virtual Reality

Robert Spencer, Stirling Labs, Perth/Australia, robert.spencer@stirlinglabs.com
Jeremy Byrne, Stirling Labs, Melbourne/Australia, jeremy.byrne@stirlinglabs.com
Paul Houghton, Stirling Labs, Perth/Australia, paul.houghton@stirlinglabs.com

Abstract

This paper summarises some of those findings regarding emerging best practice for effective collaboration on ship design in VR, discusses specific financial, team-building and integration, knowledge management, and workflow benefits achievable through its application; and explores where this technology will take the industry.

1. Background

The term Virtual Reality (VR) is used here to describe the experience of using a head-mounted computer display (HMD) with highly accurate (sub-millimetre) 6-degree-of-freedom positional tracking system and computer software which imperceptibly updates the display in synchronisation with user movement, with sufficient fidelity that the user can sustain the illusion that they are immersed in the virtual reality environment (VRE) displayed in the HMD.

A key factor of these HMDs is that since it is worn on the face and all head movement is captured, when used with appropriate software, the user's perspective of the VRE will always be correct regardless of where virtual objects are or where the user is looking. This is in contrast to other technologies that are sometimes referred to as VR, such as "caves" or 3-degree-of-freedom HMDs.

The VR hardware provides a computer-generated visual experience and the software can use this capability to present a VRE that creates what *Slater, M. (2009)* calls the place illusion (PI) and plausibility illusion (PsI). Essentially the VRE causes the sensation of being in a real place (PI) and that the scenarios witnessed, such as colleagues conversing, is actually occurring in this place (PsI). Not all VR software is intended to achieve this goal, and there is considerable variability in how well it is achieved.

2. Introduction

Throughout the long history of design and engineering, our ability to document and communicate our ideas has improved slowly. Miming shapes with hands, drawing quick pencil sketches and detailed 3D CAD modelling are all current methods used every day to convey ideas between engineers and to civilians such as fabricators or ship owners. Much of this communication fails to an extent harmful to the project, as *Stacey and Eckhert (2003)* argued, and the *Cruz Lozano et al. (2014)* model quantified for sketches.

Modern CAD and PLM systems can capture an incredible degree of detail, including metadata indicating provisionality and uncertainty. For highly trained staff, using 3D design represented on a 2D screen backed by large databases is an excellent interface to this rich data. However, *Vandenberg (1978)* show that individuals' capability to interpret various views including flat 2D or 3D representations is significantly variable, while *Goh and Spencer (2018)* showed that using head-mounted virtual reality displays and software designed for enhanced understanding of virtual space makes CAD and PLM data more accessible to untrained users.

VR in shipbuilding adds the ability for all stakeholders to deeply understand the design before it is built, which can have a profound effect on the way we design and build ships. This enhanced understanding improves designs, increases operational efficiency, and reduces costs from rework, *Goh and Spencer (2019)*.

3. Ingredients for Success

During the course of the development of the ShipSpace toolset and its introduction into a number of ship design workflows, a design pattern for VR's effective integration has emerged.

3.1 Making it Real

Creating strong place illusion and plausibility illusion, sometimes grouped together under the term “presence” are significant factors in the efficacy of VREs in ship design, *Goh and Spencer (2019)*. Our user testing confirmed that key aspects of achieving this immersion include:

- Preservation of real-world concepts: Up should always be up, down should be down, with simulated gravity holding you to a surface.
- Immersive vision: Wide field-of-view, so you don't feel you are looking through a window or frame.
- Stereoscopic vision: Take advantage of two eyes to gauge size and distance, as you do in real life.
- Realtime vision: The view is coordinated with head movement without noticeable lag.
- Graphical stability: The visual display is smooth, without jerkiness, stutter, or drop-out.
- Interactivity: The user should be able to interact with the virtual environment.
- Precision: Small, often imperceptible movements should be tracked and replicated.
- Consistent: The same input should always result in an identical result.
- Predictability: The user should be able to use past experience to anticipate future events.

During development of ShipSpace, we coalesced these aspects into a single philosophy of design; we strive to create natural interactions that are familiar, consistent and exclusively human scale.

3.2 Specialist UI Development

The purpose of the user experience in this context is to reduce the barriers to meaningful communication and collaboration. All user interface elements should support the broader aims of sharing and acquiring knowledge through learning, supporting communities of practice through communication and collaboration *Wenger (1998)* and supporting adult learning models through access to information, annotation and navigation through the environment *Knowles (1975)*. Achieving this requires deliberate choices and the collaborative expertise of a wide range of professions to execute harmoniously. User interface specialists typically bring knowledge of 2D UI paradigms and while many of the concepts do translate to VR, it is a new discipline that has its own idiosyncrasies and best practices.

3.3 Data Interchange

The authors have found that it is reasonably common for design and engineering firms to use CAD software from several vendors simultaneously. Some CAD vendors still attempt to lock their customers into their products by limiting portability of the data created in their software, accomplished by using unpublished file formats and not providing open API access. As shown by *Zhu and Zhou (2011)*, this is a counterproductive strategy for the vendor, and creates significant disincentives for foresighted customers.

Forward-thinking vendors provide documented API access to data, license a data-format software development kit on a reasonable basis, or support exporting to one or more of the industry-standard file formats such as JT, STEP or IGES. This facilitates innovation that everyone benefits from; the vendor gets industry-leading capabilities, customers can choose the best stack of technologies that best suits their requirements across multiple projects and work forces. Third parties can extend and enhance CAD systems across vendor boundaries, experimenting with a flexibility and understanding of their sub-domain that a monolithic vendor may find difficult to match.

Recent work by DNV GL and their APPROVED project in collaboration with several CAD vendors is a noteworthy step for the marine industry. The OCX 3D CAD interchange format promises to be a strong and capable format, and the decision to publish the specification for implementation by all parties is likely to significantly benefit the market.

3.4 Effective Change Management

As *By (2005)* reports, organisations make use of a number of different change management systems. Most of these systems focus on some combination of management buy-in, effective communication of the objectives, broad understanding of the need for change and a clear understanding of the path to success. Whichever process is used, the organisation should understand that simply rolling out VREs in design and engineering is likely increase productivity but there are many ways that the technology can be deployed across the organisation.

4. Best Practice

As *Haskins et al. (2004)* showed, the cost-to-fix for errors increases exponentially as the project progresses. Thus, it is best practice to fix as many problems as possible during the design phase. With effective large-scale VR collaboration tools, it is clear that a much greater proportion of problems can be resolved “on the drawing board” as it were.

Table I: Cost Factor Escalation Through Project Life Cycle, *Haskins et al (2004)*

	Method 1	Method 2	Method 3
Requirements	1x	1x	1x
Design	8x	3x-4x	4x
Build	16x	13x-16x	7x
Test	21x	61x-78x	28x
Operate	29x	157x-186x	1615x

4.1 Listening to New Voices

The inherent difficulty of communicating design ideas has led to very strict ways of working that tend to exclude some perspectives, because the cost of considering that input is too high. Using an effective VR collaboration tool significantly reduces this cost, and can dramatically change the calculus of who should be involved to provide useful input throughout the project. A trivial example of this idea is providing cooks the opportunity to provide meaningful feedback about the useability and effectiveness of the galley and servery, given the number of meals that are required and anticipated staffing levels. More complex perhaps, owners and operators can be involved earlier in discussions of detailed space constraints and the compromises therein. Production teams can be involved with space grabs, adding real-world experience of the types of spaces that are required with current technologies. Design reviews can involve a far wider group of stakeholders to consider more perspectives and engaging additional expertise. The list of inputs depends entirely on the type of project but in every project, there are voices that can be heard using VR collaboration that were uneconomic to consider previously.

4.2 Enabling New Modes of Working

Previously the design office was generally located in the shipyard itself, and it was common for engineers to be confronted by production workers asking for implementation details or design intent. Today, even if there is a single design office – it is increasingly likely that several offices are involved – it is much less likely to be in the same country as the yard. It might not share a language with the yard. To make matters even more challenging, the lead design office might be in a completely different time zone from the yard. Developing modes of working which enable closer collaboration between these groups promises a tremendous productivity boost.

Telecommuting is an established concept that has become a reality for many areas of work. Holding meetings in a VRE brings this concept firmly to the design professions and removes many of the impediments that a design or engineering professional faced when teleworking. A well-configured VRE scales well to support many forms of telecommuting, including individuals and teams, plus teams of teams. Representatives from teams all over the world can meet each other and discuss requirements, design decisions and other details in a team-of-teams configuration.

Using the VRE to hold design meetings reduces the effect of geographic dispersion of the participants as they can all be within the design together. Using voice notes and annotation tools in the VRE also enables time zone differences to be worked around with minimal effort.

Virtual Prototyping is replacing more traditional methods of prototyping such as scale models and plywood mock-ups. A virtual prototype can have a much tighter review/change iteration cycle and can cost much less than traditional methods since there is no fabrication step. It is also much easier and cheaper to share a virtual prototype with other users.

Virtual Design Reviews again allow participants from anywhere in the world at no additional cost, meaning that the best people for the job can be made available without disrupting their other work or incurring travel costs. Additionally, *Goh and Spencer (2018)* showed that participants in virtual design reviews are more likely to identify and consider problems, due to reduced cognitive load and a far more natural relationship with the model.

Several classification societies are moving toward a protocol for using VREs for Type Approval. DNV GL's APPROVED research project, <https://www.dnvgl.com/research/review2018/featured-projects/approval-engineering-design-models.html>, and Korean Register's work on 3D CAD, *Son et al. (2018)*, are important steps toward this goal.

Management can be briefed by specialists in each discipline, no matter where they are. This active integration of management throughout the process ensures that the entire company is working towards the same goal, every department is involved and is able to contribute.

4.3 Iteration / Continuous Improvement

This is still a very new field, and we are only scratching the surface of future possibilities. Experimentation is key to unlocking the potential. The traditional structures of design are very heavily influenced by the high cost of design communication, a hidden tax so entrenched that it is almost impossible to fully comprehend how it has twisted the systems and methods that we use. Maintaining the benefits of tradition while engaging with the myriad potential benefits of the future is challenging, but the flow-on to organisations able to eliminate that brake on performance is startling.

5. Future Industry Developments

There are many possibilities but some of the trends that seem likely to be caused or accelerated by the increasing use of VR technology include:

- Increased specialisation; smaller teams of super-experts will form that have deeper skills in a relatively narrow area.
- Virtual teams; since the individuals that make up a team can be geographically separated, small groups who enjoy working together will create formal and informal distributed teams. Organisations will increasingly rely on strike teams of experts who are geographically scattered.
- Increased outsourcing; hardly controversial, this is already a strong trend. Assuming the above points, the authors expect that project teams will actually be a team-of-teams, which comes together to solve a specific set of problems, and then disbands to address other problems.
- Increased complexity; another trend that is happening already and is unstoppable. We do not suggest VR is a cause of, rather that it will help us to manage, this complexity.

- More focus on design; the authors expect that as a result of the cost benefits of a design focus, this will become a more significant factor for ship owners. Additionally, competition at multiple levels will increase the standard of design effectiveness demanded by ship operators.

6. Conclusion

The high cost of design communication can be lowered substantially through application of modern VR collaboration tools that provide high degrees of realism, optimisation of user experiences, broad data compatibility and effective assistance with change management. Adopting these new tools, organisations can begin listening to new voices, taking advantage of new modes of working and evolving work practices to eliminate the insidious tax of rework.

The future of shipbuilding will involve heavy use of VR in a number of ways and early adopters will develop a significant cost benefit while also building increased capabilities. This combination of lower costs and better design will alter the basis of competition in the shipbuilding industry.

References

- BY, R. (2005), *Organizational Change Management: A Critical Review*, J. Change Management 5, pp.369-380
- CRUZ LOZANO, R.; ALEMAYEHU, F.; EKWARO-OSIRE, S. (2014), *Quantification of Uncertainty in Sketches*, ASME Int. Mech. Eng. Congress and Expositions (IMECE)
- GOH, K.; SPENCER, R. (2018), *Virtual Reality Human Factors Engineering*, RINA Conf. Human Factors, London
- GOH, K.; SPENCER, R. (2018), *Virtual Reality for Concept Design*, RINA Conf. Warship, London
- HASKINS, B.; STECKLEIN, J.; DICK, B.; MORONEY, G.; LOVELL, R.; DABNEY, J. (2004), *Error Cost Escalation Through the Project Life Cycle*, INCOSE Int. Symp. 14, pp.1723-1737
- SLATER, M. (2009), *Place illusion and plausibility can lead to realistic behaviour in immersive virtual environments*, Philosophical Trans. Royal Society of London, Series B, Biological Sciences 364
- SON, M.; KIL, W.; BYUN, S.; LEE, J. (2018), *Developing a 3D model-based design approval viewer*, The Naval Architect, pp.32-34
- STACEY, M.; ECKERT, C. (2003), *Against Ambiguity*, Computer Supported Cooperative Work 12
- EKWARO-OSIRE, S.; CRUZ LOZANO, R.; ENDESHAW, H.; DIAS, J. (2016). *Uncertainty in Communication with a Sketch*, Journal of Integrated Design and Process Science, IOS Press. 20(4). pp1-18
- VANDENBERG, S. (1978), *Mental Rotations, a Group Test of Three-Dimensional Spatial Visualization*, Perceptual and Motor Skills 47, pp.599-604
- WENGER, E. (1998). *Communities of Practice. Learning, Meaning and Identity*, Cambridge University Press
- ZHU, K.; ZHOU, Z. (2011), *Lock-In Strategy in Software Competition: Open-Source Software vs. Proprietary Software*, Information Systems Research, pp.1-10

Use of Virtual Reality Tools for Ship Design

Kenneth Goh, Knud E. Hansen, Perth/Australia, KEG@knudehansen.com

Abstract

The author reviews the importance of correct visualisation in the design process and limitations of CAD for design review and collaboration. The benefits and requirements that can lead to successful outcomes using Virtual Reality (VR) technology for ship design are discussed. The investigation focuses on implementation and use of Stirling Labs' ShipSpace™ VR visualisation and collaboration tool. Experience gained from using ShipSpace™ in various stages of the ship design process is discussed as is some of the barriers to implementing such ground-breaking technology.

1. Background

Goh and Spencer (2018) investigated the varying ability of people to visualise a ship design by only reading drawings that show views, elevations, and sections. Goh and Spencer conclude that design and problem solving is much better if people can see the design in natural way instead of applying cognitive load to imagining the design. In the following section, the limitations of CAD systems with screen displays for understanding complex 3D models like a ship are described and why the recent advent and application of consumer VR hardware is such a powerful visualisation and communication medium for design and engineering.

1.1 Limitations of 3D CAD as a Visualisation Tool

With the increasing power of digital computing in the last decades, the ability to create more realistic digital virtual representations of the real world and design has developed tremendously. From using computers as a simple drafting tool for traditional 2D drawings, to the ability to create accurate 3D geometrically accurate forms that can be viewed from any perspective, CAD replaced the traditional drawing board in less than a decade.

At the time of this research, there are dozens of modelling and engineering CAD programs that can create realistic 3D objects and complex virtual environments such as a ship, complete with internal details. While these CAD systems are still needed to create the 3D models and environments, CAD systems with a normal screen display and mouse and keyboard interface cannot themselves be considered as VR and have significant limitations that prevent them from being a useful design communication and collaboration platform.

- **Navigation in 3D**
The change between designing in two dimensions to designing in three is quite profound. In 2D design, the concept of up, down, left and right is well established and many of our paper and computer-based tools such as the computer desktop and mouse all are optimised for two-dimensional navigation. Even the computer monitor is a 2D display device. When working in three dimensions, using traditional tools designed for two dimensions becomes clumsy and time consuming. Simply navigating around a three-dimensional environment can be difficult. New devices such as a 3D mouse can help, but still require a new skill and a high cognitive load to operate. The difficulty of working in a 3D virtual environment is often reported as a barrier for expanding its use in engineering design.
- **Observation in 3D**
The normal method of rendering a three-dimensional environment onto a two-dimensional display monitor is akin to looking at a picture or through a window into another world. This can make understanding the scale and size of objects in complex environments such as a ship's engine room very difficult. When using a CAD system with a screen display the field-of-view

(FOV) is generally limited to 30-45° horizontally compared to human eye sight which has a FOV of about 180°. Projecting a 3D image onto flat 2D screens distorts the view and limits the useful FOV that can be displayed. If the user changes the zoom or FOV, this alters the 3D image and how it needs to be interpreted. As with traditional pictures of objects or environments like landscapes, images on a computer screen need some understanding of the context since the picture is normally smaller than how it would look in reality. There is also no possibility to use human stereoscopic vision when using computer monitors to help understand size and distances.

- **Rendering Limitations**

A complete 3D virtual model of a ship with all its internal and external details included is a enormous amount of data, even for modern computing hardware. Since CAD software is optimised for fast editing, it often takes a large amount of time to open a scene or update the image when the virtual camera is moved. This makes CAD systems poor at displaying the fast-changing images and other graphical nuances needed to create the illusion of motion for VR.

1.2 What Is Virtual Reality?

Virtual Reality provides a computer-generated visual experience that tricks your mind into reacting as if you are in a real physical environment, even though you are just seeing a digital virtual construct. Key aspects of achieving this immersion include:

- Immersive vision – Wide field-of-view, you do not feel you are looking through a window or camera.
- Stereoscopic vision - Both eyes to gauge size and distance as you do in the real world.
- Vision tracking - The view is coordinated with your head movement without noticeable lag.
- Graphical stability - The visual display is smooth, without jerkiness, stutter or drop-out.
- Real world concepts – Notion of up and down is preserved, simulated gravity constraining you onto a surface., etc.
- Interactive - You can interact with the virtual environment.

1.3 Implementing Virtual Reality

Theatre-type single large screen front projection is often used when many people need to view the virtual world. A three-dimensional effect is sometimes provided using shutter or polarised glasses. This is often proclaimed as VR; however, it is the least immersive because the field-of-view is limited and cannot be controlled by individual observers. While this form cannot be considered proper VR, it is included so the reader can understand the limitations of the technique.

With theatre projection the perspective is only correct for a single observer position. It is also not possible to understand the size of objects because there are multiple scaling factors such as the size of the screen and distance of the screen to the observer. The technique also usually induces a high degree of motion nausea among the observers because of navigation in the virtual world is controlled by a third person and the aforementioned inaccuracies of the projection. All other observers are ‘along for the ride’ and quickly leads to motion nausea. Typically 10-15 mins is people’s threshold, or even less if motion is frequent. This makes theatre type VR very limiting as a design collaboration tool.

Projection caves and domes are also used provide a VR-like experience, but they are very expensive to set up and have significant limitations. In particular, objects in the virtual environment that are close to the observer cannot be displayed or approached as they are removed from the image projection when they ‘enter’ the cave or dome. This make them particularly unsuitable for human factor engineering which is primarily interested in direct human interaction with the environment. In addition, the view in a cave or dome is correct only for a singular position. If the observer inside the cave or dome only rotates their head the perspective may be correct, however if the user translates their head by leaning

from one side to the other or squatting down, the view the observer sees will no longer be accurate. This also means that design collaboration by having multiple observers inside the cave or dome is made more difficult by inaccurate visuals.

Table I: Comparison of Virtual Reality options

	Space re- quired	Equip. cost	360° view	Close objects	View accuracy	Weara- ble	Motion nausea
Theatre	Medium	Medium	No	Yes	Low	Glasses	High
Cave & Domes	High	High	Yes	No	Medium	Glasses	Medium
HMD	Low	Medium	Yes	Yes	High	HMD	Low

Virtual Reality is currently best achieved with a Head Mounted Display (HMD), highly accurate positional tracking system and computer software that updates the display as the user moves with sufficient fidelity that the user sustains the illusion that they are immersed in the virtual environment displayed. The high precision tracking of HMDs allows the observer to study objects in VR up close and peer around or under objects. With a HMD the observers perspective of the virtual environment will always be correct regardless of where the objects are or where the observer is looking.

Many early adopters of VR using theatre and cave projection have a poor impression of VR due to the aforementioned limitations of such systems. Regardless of the benefits of HMD type VR, poor software implementation can lead to inadequate graphics performance with stuttering and laggy image display. Many people have been discouraged to use VR as a design tool due to experiencing poor VR implementations.

As with many things new, there is a general lack of understanding of VR technology. People incorrectly identify the HMD as the ‘magic’ hardware that creates the virtual worlds. What they fail to understand is that the HMD is essentially a dumb display device. Some believe that they can just plug the HMD into any CAD machine and get VR. A powerful computer and well written software are needed to create the 3D graphics at a speed fast enough to sustain the VR illusion. The display for each eye needs to be refreshed at 90 frames per second and the time lag between moving your head and the image updating to match needs to be less than 11 milliseconds.

While the graphical load can be carefully optimised when making a VR game or a training simulation to keep the display fluent, such manual attention would be both time consuming and could remove important details from the 3D model. Both are limitations to using VR as a design collaboration tool. For VR to be useful as design tool the ShipSpace™ application must be able to handle massive amounts of 3D information and be clever enough to perform graphical optimisations automatically and to keep the display fluent without losing any detail.

2. Virtual Reality as a Design Tool

The key benefits of VR as a design tool are:

- Most realistic way to experience an unbuilt design without using any physical constructs
- No need to be able to interpret a drawing
- No need to imagine, everyone sees the correct picture
- Reduced abstraction and therefore reduced cognitive load
- Cognition can be applied more productively, ie. solving the problem or improving the design.
- Realistic sense of scale and arrangement
- Sight lines can be checked
- Work areas can be checked
- People can collaborate on the design together even though they may be in different locations
- No need to travel to discuss leads to more frequent communication on design issues

- Experts can more easily add value to the design process

The limitations are:

- Requires a 3D model, can be expensive if not already created in the design process
- Realistic tactile interaction with the virtual environment is limited
- Navigation is can be unrealistic (teleporting)
- Poor implementation can cause motion nausea and migraine
- Some people don't like using HMDs, uncomfortable, vanity etc.

Many aspects of ship design can benefit from better communication and collaboration of ideas. The use of virtual reality for human factor engineering and design reviews is particularly useful. Some applications of VR using ShipSpace that have demonstrated to be useful for ship design include:

- **Arrangements**
There are many spaces within a ship that demand careful arrangement in the concept design stage. Spaces such as the bridge, operations rooms, galley and messing spaces all require a high level of teamwork and can be tested in ShipSpace™ to ensure optimal functionality. Other spaces, such as engine rooms can be so densely packed with equipment and services, that access for maintenance and removal paths are often compromised. VR can be used to quickly check dimensions, potential interferences and serviceability. Arrangement of mooring equipment, especially with the increasing use of enclosed mooring spaces, can also benefit from using VR for optimisation and validation.
- **Sight-lines**
Sight lines can be accurately investigated using virtual reality, allowing ergonomic and effectiveness optimisation. Traditionally, full-size mock-ups have been used to check arrangement of equipment in the bridge. Such physical constructions, normally inside a large building / warehouse, reveal nothing about the ability to see another vessel sailing in formation, checking visibility while sailing into ports or viewing activities on open deck areas. These aspects can easily be modelled and better checked within a virtual reality environment.
- **Launch & Recovery**
Small boat and helicopter operations require a high degree of co-ordination and are inherently dangerous for personnel involved. Visibility between various control stations is paramount and can be optimised in a VR environment against ergonomic, technical and other requirements.

ShipSpace™ is a design visualisation and collaboration tool developed by Stirling Labs for use in the maritime and naval design process. ShipSpace™ reads normal CAD files directly and displays the 3D model in virtual reality, complete with all of the detail at very high fidelity. Special techniques are used to maintain rendering latency of less than 11ms so that immersion is maintained, and surfaces and light are treated carefully to create a strong sensation of presence. ShipSpace™ provides a range of sophisticated tools to interrogate the model in various ways, such as reading metadata, “x-ray vision”, controlling object layer visibility, measuring distances and many others. The tool enables up to 64 users to collaborate in the same virtual space.

3. Virtual Reality in the Ship Design Process

3.1 Sales

The purpose of using VR for sales should not be underestimated. In projects past, it is often a single well executed artist impression or a scale model that has been the driving vision for a new project be it a ship, aircraft or building, such is the power of visualisation. This inspiration is needed to garner

support and ultimately funding for any undertaking of significance such as a new ship. As noted above, the use of computer-based 3D models has largely replaced the traditional work of artists and model makers.

Typically, any existing 3D models built for exterior renders can be viewed in VR using ShipSpace. Often some additional interior rooms of interest such as the bridge will also be modelled to provide a more interesting experience for the viewer. These models are accurate in layout and arrangement but lack any proper engineering details such as the structural elements, piping and so forth. Even equipment arrangements such as navigation consoles and furnishings will be notional as opposed to accurate or final. The idea of the sales model is to give an overall impression of the vessel with realistic details without the details being fully resolved at that stage. This is also a fundamental aspect of the concept design which will be discussed next.

The use of VR for sales has been the easiest and most natural implementation of this new technology. Users are almost always keen to experience the design in VR. Initially this is partly due to the novelty of using VR, which is still only a few percent of the general population. However, users are then overwhelmingly astounded by the realism of the experience. In most cases new users are in a state of disbelief. The visual accuracy of the ShipSpace™ VR experience is so compelling that their brain is being fooled. New users often reach out for handrails that they see in VR when approaching the side of a deck, or duck under low overhead objects. This demonstrates that the level of realism provided by the ShipSpace™ VR tool is so convincing that the amygdala, the small part of the brain that provides survival instincts, is over-powering the front cortex, the large part of the brain responsible for reasoning and higher cognitive functions.

3.2 Concept Design

While the 3D models built for sales use are based on the concept design, implementing VR in the actual process of developing the concept design is a different matter. Developing a concept design requires people with good visualisation and imagination skills because they are creating something new. Convincing these people that they need VR tools to help with their concept design can be challenging. The common objection to using VR for concept design is the time consuming need to create a 3D model in the first place.

The concept design phase can be a very fluid process with arrangements, superstructures and hull forms changing constantly. Good concept designers have a very high level of ship knowledge and are highly adept at understanding how various design changes will affect other aspects of the design. Currently the methods and tools for creating 3D models can be too time consuming to be useful for concept design. Compounding the problem is that the concept design is generally developed by individuals whose core competency does not include construction of 3D models. This is changing however, with particularly younger designers recognising the benefits of VR and more willing to create the 3D models necessary.

Where the company has also experienced good use of 3D models and VR in developing concepts is in validation of the design. For example, utilisation of hull spaces where waterlines change rapidly in the fore and aft ship can be evaluated in VR once the hull stability model has been developed. Sightlines from the bridge to working deck areas can be quickly validated or tweaked once the 3D exhibition model has been developed. This tends to come later in the tender and contract phase of the project, when it is important to check carefully aspects of the design.

4.3 Basic Design

In the basic design phase of a vessel, the general arrangement of the vessel is agreed and the most important aspects of the ship design is the development of the structure of the vessel and arrangement of main machinery spaces. In this phase structure and equipment need to come together in a convolution of either connection or avoidance of one another. Equipment such as engines and shaftlines need to marry to structural foundations while having sufficient clearance for access and maintenance. Piping

and ductwork need to snake through girders and deck penetrations to be sure the design can be made to work when it comes to the detail design. Many of the experience-based dimensioning and space estimations need to be verified in the basic design.

In this phase of the project the benefits of the ShipSpace™ VR tool are obvious. As the structural model is being developed in 3D, equipment can be easily added to the model. Naval architects and engineers then can experience the developing design in VR to better resolve interface and clearance issues. Arranging equipment and reticulating piping in an engine room is a complex three-dimensional puzzle. The benefit of using VR is that it is much easier to use your intuition since you are experiencing the design as if it was already built. The advantage of naturally changing your view point in ShipSpace™ VR by moving your body and head as you would in real life makes evaluating the design much easier, quicker and more thorough. Users appreciate that everything they see is correct in scale and perspective.

It is often commented by people who have used ShipSpace™ and gone back to using a computer monitor for viewing a 3D model, that it feels like they are just looking through a camera or window. It is not possible to understand the size and scale of the 3D model on a monitor. The control of the view point is also unnatural and can quickly induce nausea, especially on larger screens.

Class Societies are moving increasingly towards using 3D models in the approval process. The use of VR tools and the natural way the design can be understood and communicated can only aid the process. Furthermore, the ShipSpace™ VR system enables up to 64 simultaneous users in the same VR session. As a designer, being able to collaborate with Class experts inside the 3D model, as if it was already built, will lead to faster and easier resolution of many design issues. We look forward to an opportunity to trial such a system with Class.

3.4 Detail Design

One of the great benefits of using VR tools in the detail design phase is the ability to find and resolve clashes. Typically, during the detail design process, many people are involved with developing the piping and cabling routes from schematic or single-line drawings. A preliminary space reserve or ‘space grab’ is often modelled by experienced designers as a first step before detail designers follow or trace over with the final pipe spool design complete with joining flanges, valves, filters and other elements that could be in the pipeline.

Despite the initial space reserve planning, invariably clashes (interference between two or more objects that could not exist in the real world), occur in the detail design process that need to be resolved or de-conflicted. Furthermore, even if there are no clashes, the design must be checked for ‘build-ability’ by experienced production personnel and possibly modified to ensure that it is possible to construct and install.

The current method of checking for clashes and build-ability is to use a CAD system or 3D model viewing application on a screen display. Most CAD software has built-in clash detection; however, such checking can often be flawed because many correct instances are flagged as clashes. There is also no capacity to check for build-ability, such as the situation where there is no clash, but insufficient space has been allowed for installation or disassembly.

I have experienced on many occasions finding significant clashes while examining a model using the ShipSpace™ VR tool and having great difficulty finding the same clashes using a traditional CAD system and a screen display. I suggest that a VR Head Mounted Display (HMD) is much better than a screen simply because users are able to take in so much more of the environment at any given time. When using a CAD system and screen display the field-of-view (FOV) is limited to 30-45° horizontally. A consumer VR HMD has a FOV of typically 110°. This amounts to 5 to 10 times more viewable area when considering a 2:1 horizontal to vertical FOV ratio.

The natural way in which the HMD user changes their view point, by moving their head and body like in the real world, also seems to allow much faster and effective interrogation of the digital environment compared to the typical hand operated mouse interface of a CAD and screen display system.

One barrier the author has seen to using VR in detail design is actually the shipyard. Once in contract with the Owner, the last thing the shipyard wants is any change to the detailed design. Using VR tools that provides the Owner with better understanding of the design increases opportunities for Owner to make changes is not in the interest of many shipyards whose primary concern is staying on schedule. Changes, regardless of variation costs, will always put pressure on the schedule. Some shipyards only begrudgingly provide Owners access to the 3D model for the same reasons or delay access until it becomes difficult to make any changes to the design because the module is already in production.

The author suggests that a main issue is that multiple types of 3D models are used throughout the design process. There is sales and concept model, a FEM model, a detail design model etc. Each type of model is suited to a different stage of development. For example, for concept design the 3D model must be very easy and fast to construct and modify. However, for detail design the 3D model must be configured to work with the other production systems in the yard, such as the parts database and plate cutting machines. If the yard has been contracted to develop the design from the concept stage this could be less of problem.

4. Conclusion

Good spatial skills and high cognitive loads are required to imagine and interpret drawings into mental images that are useful for solving design problems or optimising solutions. The notion of virtual reality, its benefits for design and the requirements to effectively deliver a VR experience were presented. VR removes the need to use cognitive load for visualisation and imagination and allows users to apply their thinking to solving design problems. Subject matter experts who may not have good visualisation skills can more easily contribute to the vessel design.

A number of case examples demonstrate how naval architects, engineers, designers and operators are using the ShipSpace™ VR tool to assist in many phases of the design process. Although the overall benefits of VR is not in question, there are barriers and resistance to using VR tools similar to the introduction of any revolutionary new technology.

References

GOH, K.; SPENCER, R.J. (2018a), *Virtual Reality for Design of New Warship Concepts*, in RINA Warship 2018: Future Surface Vessels, London

GOH, K.; SPENCER, R.J. (2018b), *Virtual Reality for Human Factor Engineering*, in RINA Human Factors, London

POPESCU, G.V.; BURDEA, G.C.; TREFFT, H. (2002), *Multimodal Interaction Modeling*, Handbook of Virtual Environments: Design, Implementation, and Applications, Lawrence Erlbaum Assoc., pp.435-454

Roll Damping Predictions using Physics-based Machine Learning

Gabriel D. Weymouth, University of Southampton, Southampton/UK, G.D.Weymouth@soton.ac.uk

Abstract

Computational Fluid Dynamics simulations and Machine Learning models are useful predictions tools that have the potential to work even better when used together. This paper presents a physics-based machine learning approach that supplements standard regression basis functions, such as polynomials, with simple physical models of the system. This mitigates the data dependence of machine learning predictions, and the associated computational cost of generating the training set simulations. We illustrate this method by increasing the accuracy of roll-damping power coefficient predictions by 50 to 200% using $O(10)$ training examples.

1. Introduction

Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD) is increasingly used to analyse the hydrodynamic response of ship structures, but the cost of such simulations is still too high for iterative design work. Given practical limits on computational time and the large number of adjustable parameters for a given design, only a small number of CFD simulations can be run, making it difficult to obtain a unique global optimum for single objective optimization, and essentially impossible to use in mapping out a complete optimal Pareto front (Schmitz *et al.*, 2002).

Machine Learning appears to the panacea of our time, but it does little on its own to address this issue. The vast majority of state-of-the-art machine learning methods require $O(10^3)$ - $O(10^6)$ sets of examples, known as training data, in order to determine the model parameters (Witten *et al.*, 2016). In addition, more complex physical systems typically necessitate more elaborate learning models, which must be trained with correspondingly larger sets of examples (Evgeniou *et al.*, 2000). Once this learning process is complete, the evaluation of the model to predict new cases is typically negligible, but the generation of this number of simulated training examples using CFD is completely impractical.

In this work we will examine the utility of including CFD in the process of optimizing roll-damping keels. A roll-damping keel is an ideal candidate system for the inclusion of CFD as viscous effects are dominant. The particular physics of roll damping differ substantially to those of the remaining degrees of freedom of ship motions, where motions such as heave, sway and pitch may be easily and sufficiently accurately obtained from potential flow methods in the form of strip theory. The viscous nature of roll-damping results in substantial non-linearity in roll responses for various hull shapes, ship operational types and requirements, and of course, intensity of the forced roll responses due to irregular seas (Ikeda *et al.*, 1978).

This work focuses on two elements of viscous roll-damping predictions. First, we will investigate the periodic flow past a rolling ship using a novel extension of 2D+T methods (Fontain and Cointe, 1997, Weymouth 2013). While many previous investigations of viscous roll-damping such as Jaouen *et al.* (2011a, 2011b) and Hubbard and Weymouth (2017) use a rolling body without forward motion, this has the inherent issue that the local vortex flow is not convected down-stream, leading to modelling and accuracy issues. The new 2D+2T approach avoids this issue and is many orders of magnitude faster than 3D unsteady ship simulations enabling the production of a large set of roll-damping simulations.

Second, we use the mean and amplitude of the unsteady roll-damping power, to investigate the data dependence of machine learning methods on nonlinear fluid dynamics problems such roll-damping using the open source library Scikit-learn (Pedregosa *et al.*, 2011). In particular, Physics-based Learning Models (Weymouth and Yue, 2013) are shown to greatly mitigate the data dependence of typical

machine learning methods. As such, these models enable a rapid way to establish surrogate models for global multi-objective design analysis and optimization.

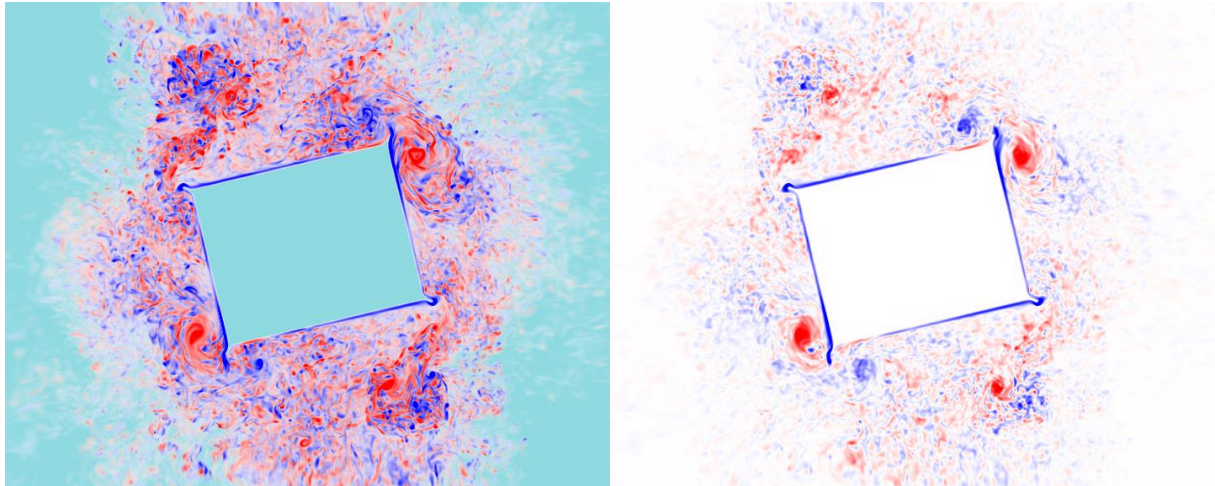


Fig.1: Instantaneous in-plane vorticity (red/blue colouring) due to periodic roll motion of a 3D rectangular cylinder with bilge keels (shown as negative space). The left image is a volume rendering and the right image shows the vorticity averaged longitudinally through the domain. From *Hubbard and Weymouth (2017)*.

2. Roll-damping model

Roll damping is one part of the full 6DOF seakeeping problem, but the roll-motion is typically decoupled from the other degrees of freedom in ship dynamics analysis. In addition, because the wave damping caused by roll is linear and fairly simple to determine, viscous roll-damping is often studied in isolation, without a free-surface, by mirroring the geometry across the waterline. Finally, in order to simplify experimental measurements, the effect of ship taper and forward speed is neglected, reducing the problem of viscous roll-damping to a periodically oscillating cylinder in otherwise still water.

As shown in *Hubbard and Weymouth (2017)*, numerical methods can be used to simulate this experimental set-up with a high degree of accuracy. However, that reference shows that this model of roll damping has progressed too far from the original physics in a critical way. Fig.1 shows that as the cylinder is forced to oscillate, it generates more and more vorticity in the near wake, which only very gradually is diffused into the surrounding flow. In contrast, shed vorticity in the real ship flow is immediately swept away by the forward motion of the ship, completely changing the near body flow and strongly impacting the forces.

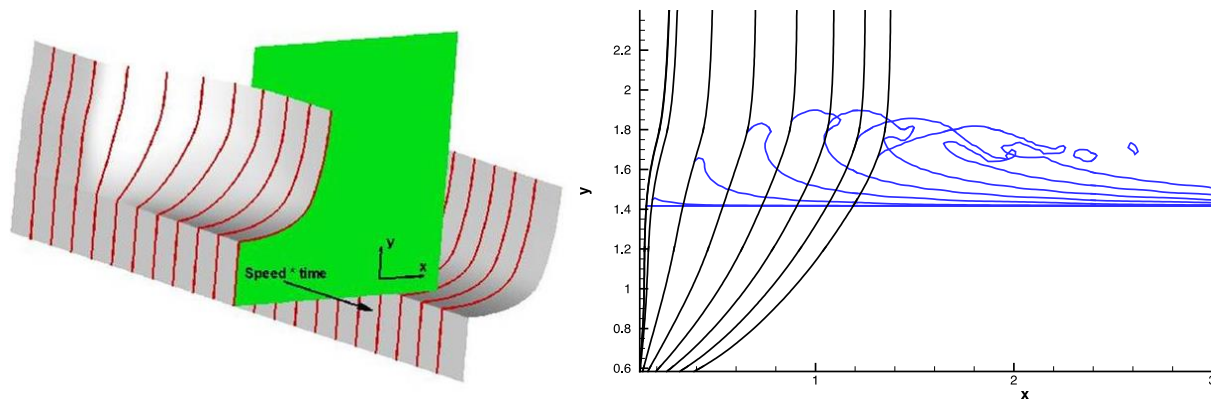


Fig.2: Two-dimensions plus time (2D+T) representation of a ship flow, from *Weymouth et al. (2006)*. The left shows a “fish eye view” of the flow as it sweeps past the hull transforming a pseudo-steady 3D plunging ship bow wave into a 2D unsteady plunging wave generate by a ‘flexible wave-maker’.

To avoid this issue while still limiting the computational effort, this work extends the classic 2D+T method to periodic flow cases. As illustrated in Fig.2, the classical 2D+T method transforms a three-dimensional steady state flow into a two-dimensional unsteady flow (thus 2D+T) by restricting the simulation to one plane that the ship passes through, an approximation that is only valid in the limit of very slender and high speed vessels. As shown in the figure, the cross section geometry changes in time as the ship travels, making Cartesian grid methods ideally suited for these simulations, see Weymouth et al 2006 for an initial 2D+T applications and Weymouth 2013 for a detailed treatment of the geometry.

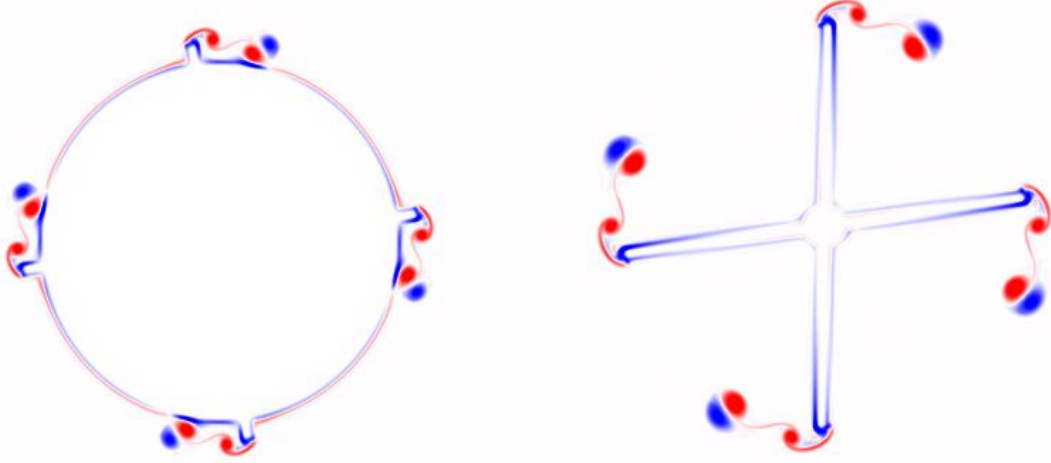


Fig.3: Two of the 2D+T roll-damping cases illustrating two different circle ratios ($r/R = 0.9$ and $r/R = 0.1$) and two different keel angles ($\alpha = 90^\circ$, $\alpha = 72^\circ$) and the same roll magnitude ($\theta = 8^\circ$). The images show the instantaneous vorticity at the end of the ‘body’, i.e. $x = L$.

However, this model of the flow assumes that each stationary plane will see the same flow since the flow is steady state. However, in the case of a ship in roll, the flow is periodic and different simulations must be run to capture each of these phases of motion. Since the original flow is 3D+T, and we are still mapping a $D \rightarrow T$, we call this a 2D+2T simulation. Note that each plane is a completely independent simulation, making them trivially parallel, and that only a few such planes are required to determine the unsteady behaviour.

3. Canonical roll-damping case

While the 2D+2T model described above is capable of modelling realistic hull geometries, the focus of the current paper is the integration of machine learning methods. Therefore a simple canonical test case of a circular cylinder geometry with four bilge keels is developed to highlight issues with machine learning methods for nonlinear viscous flows, Fig.3. Two geometric features are studied in this work; the angle between the keels α , and the relative size of the keels measured by the ratio r/R where r is the circle radius, and R the distance from the keel tip to the center of the circle. Fig.3 shows two configurations of this test case.

The geometry was prescribed to roll harmonically via the simple equation $\theta(t) = \theta \sin \omega t$. The roll amplitude θ is proportional to the Keulegan-Carpenter number, and was studied as an additional variable to the two geometric variables. The frequency ω sets Sarpkaya’s beta

$$\beta = \frac{\omega R^2}{\nu}$$

where ν is the fluid kinematic viscosity. In this work we use a constant $\beta = 10^5$. The use of 2D+2T means we cannot define a forward speed or boat length independently, only their ratio, the time scale $T = L/U$ which is set equal to the period of motion $T = 2\pi/\omega$.

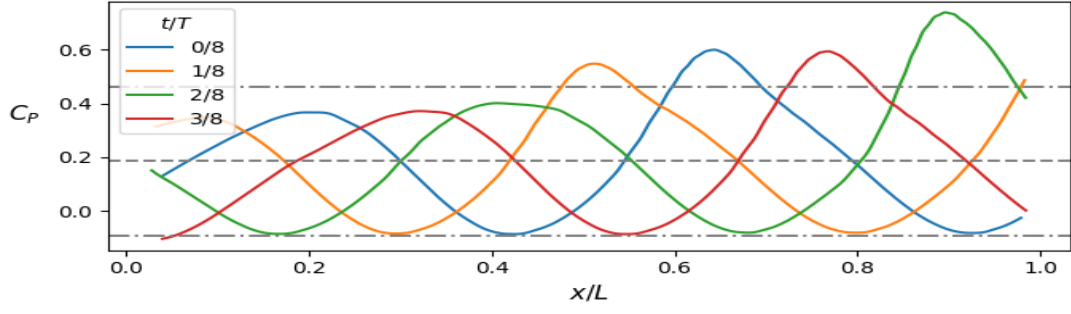


Fig.4: Roll-damping power coefficient for the Fig.3 (left) case at four different phases of the motion period T . Note the power itself has period $0.5T$. The dashed line is the mean power coefficient, and the dash-dot lines indicate mean-absolute-deviation.

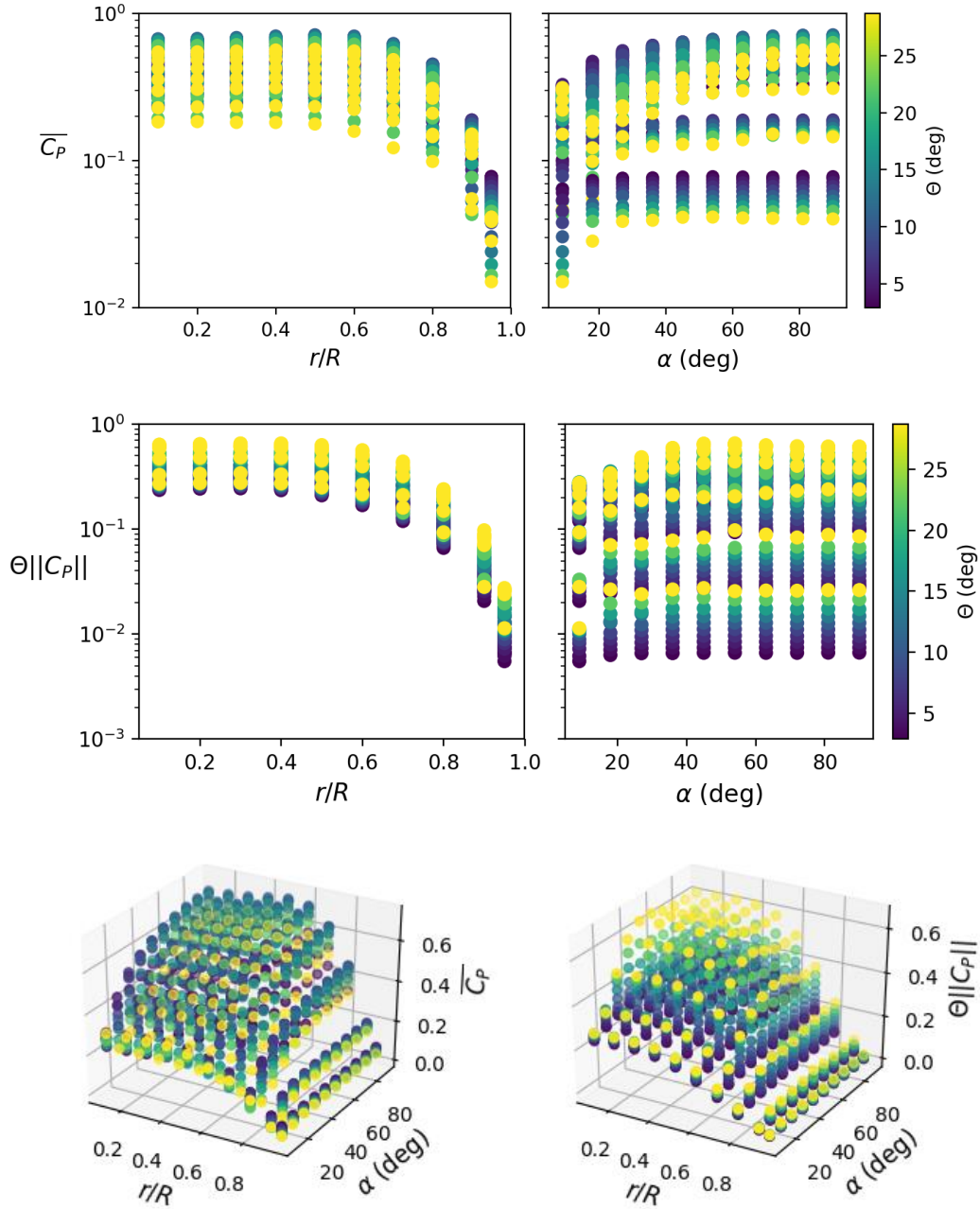


Fig.5: Mean and amplitude of roll-damping power coefficient for all 1000 cases. Note the amplitude of the power coefficient is scaled by θ and the top two plots have a logarithmic y-scale.

The simulations used [LilyPad](#), an open-source Navier-Stokes solver that has been heavily validated for unsteady fluid dynamics simulations, *Weymouth (2015)*. The same grid was used for all cases, with domain $x, y = -10R$ to $10R$ and grid size $h = R/140$. Twelve slices over $0.5T$ were used to discretize the roll period. Each parameter was varied over 10 values, leading to 1000 independent roll-damping cases, two of which are shown in Fig.3. The total computational time for the simulations on a 12-core workstation was around 6 hours.

The performance of each case was measured using the power P required to roll the body through the fluid, characterized by the power coefficient

$$C_P = \frac{P}{\rho \Omega^3 R^4}$$

where $\Omega = \omega\theta = |\dot{\theta}|$ is the amplitude of the rotation velocity. Fig.4 shows the results for a representative case. Note that the power required increases as the flow develops along the 2D+T ‘hull’. There are periods of negative powering where the fluid is transferring energy into the body motion, but the positive values are much larger.

Fig.5 shows the simulated mean power coefficient $\overline{C_P}$ and amplitude $|C_P|$ for all 1000 cases. Note that even after dimensionally scaling the power (and adjusting the amplitude to be scaled by acceleration instead of velocity squared, ie $\hat{\Omega}\Omega = \omega^3\theta^2 = \Omega^3/\theta$) the results depend nonlinearly on all three input variables.

4. Machine Learning predictions

The data in Fig.5 was next used to study the data dependence of machine learning methods in nonlinear fluid dynamics flows. While Deep Neural Nets are all the rage these days because of their universal description and automatic feature selection capabilities, the data in Fig.5 is not nearly plentiful enough to train such a method. Instead this worked uses a simple linear Ridge-Regression model, otherwise known as Tikhonov regularization (*Evgeniou et al., 2000*).

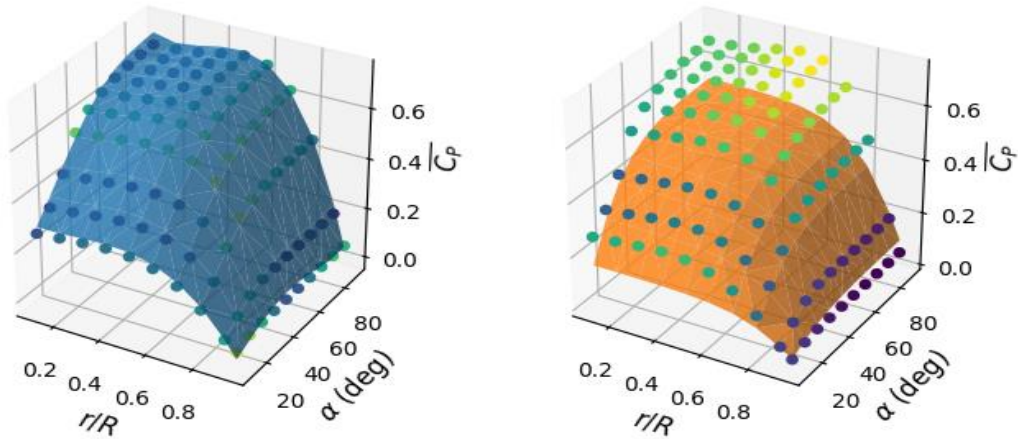


Fig.6: Ridge-Regression surface of the mean power coefficient trained using all 1000 cases (left) and the intermediate model surface (right). The points are a slice of the data for $\theta = 8^\circ$ and are coloured by the error of the fit at each point.

In Ridge-Regression, a linear least-squares error function is supplemented by a regularization term proportional to the model’s second derivative and so increasing the regularization strength decreases the variance in the model, improving its generalization. The class of regression can be used with any basis functions, but this work uses a simple polynomial kernel of the input variables, ie

$$X = \left[\theta, \alpha, \frac{r}{R}, \theta^2, \theta\alpha, \frac{\theta r}{R}, \alpha^2, \frac{\alpha r}{R}, \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2, \dots \right], \quad y = [\overline{C_P}]$$

and the mean pressure coefficient was used as the target function. The method was implemented in Scikit-learn, with a polynomial kernel up to 4th order terms and 10-fold cross validation was used to determine the regularization strength.

When trained using all 1000 cases, the learning model captures 97.6% of the variation in the data. Fig.6 left shows the Ridge-Regression model applied to a slice of the input data where $\theta = 8^\circ$, which shows an excellent fit and little to no spurious variance in the model.

However, no practising engineer has time to run 1000 full 3D unsteady CFD simulations. It is much more relevant to ship science and other engineering domains to train the learning model with only a handful of cases. Fig.7 (blue dots and line) shows that as the number of samples in the training set is reduced, the accuracy drops drastically, and the variability of the model increases dramatically. For example, with 100 simulations you have between an 80% and 95% accurate model, and this difference depends entirely on which points you happen to simulate ahead of time. Drop the training set size to 30 and the model is between 10% and 70% accurate, and below that even the median model of this class of machine learning methods drops to below 50% accuracy.

5. Physics-based Machine Learning

The method of Physics-based modelling introduced in *Weymouth and Yue (2013)* limits the dependence of the learning model on the specifics of the data set by including additional physics-based information about the system. In particular, the method uses a set of intermediate system models to supplement the (generic) polynomial basis. As long as this intermediate model is functionally similar to the target function, the resulting learning model is much more robust.

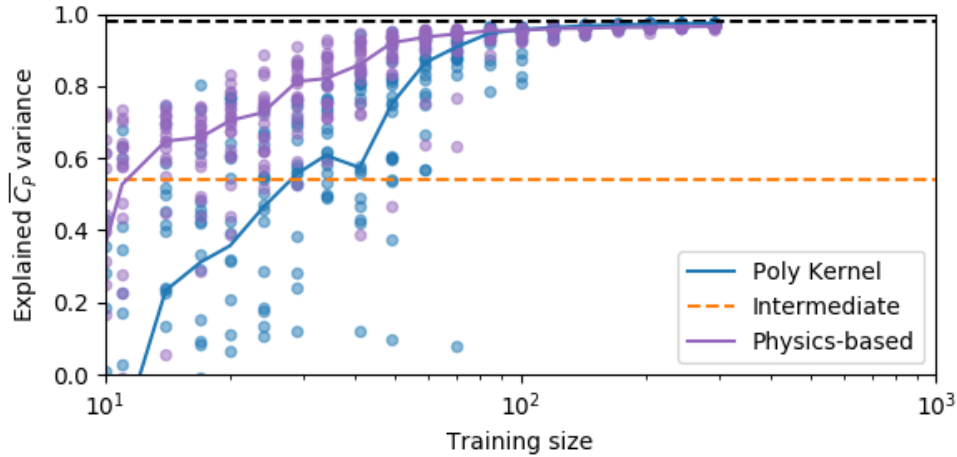


Fig.7: Prediction accuracy of mean power coefficient as the training set size is varied. Each training size was tested with 20 different random selections of training sets with the accuracy of each model marked by a dot. The solid lines indicate the median accuracy at a given training set size.

In this case, there is no obvious pre-existing intermediate model as the test case is such a departure from typical ship sections. The simplest model is to assume that each variable acts independently

$$f_{IM}\left(\theta, \alpha, \frac{r}{R}\right) = f_{\theta}(\theta)f_{\alpha}(\alpha)f_{r/R}\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)$$

Comparing the two cases in Fig.3, we know physically that the power will not depend on $\alpha > \pi/4$ since the keels would all be too far apart to interact, while $\alpha \sim 0$ will feature a strong negative interference. As such, $f_{\alpha} = 1 + \tanh 2\alpha$ is reasonable. Similarly, the circle size will be very important when $r/R \sim 1$ since the keel length is small, but for $r/R < 2/3$ the circle is too far from the keel tip to influence the development of the vortex. Therefore, $f_{r/R} = \tanh[4(1 - r/R)]$ is reasonable. Finally, quadratic drag should dominate for large θ , but for small roll, a linear drag model is more appropriate. A few simulations would be enough to fit $f_{\theta} = 0.2\theta$.

Fig.6 shows the intermediate model prediction on the same slice of data, and while the accuracy is significantly lower (around 54%), the shape of this model is fine. Fig.7 (purple dots and line) shows that adding this model to the basis function of the same Ridge-Regression model roughly doubles the median accuracy of the resulting model and reduces the model variation by a factor of 4 for $O(10)$ training set sizes.

6. Conclusions

In this work, a novel 2D+2T concept was developed to model periodic ship flows. This model has more physical realism than neglecting the forward motion of the hull, is simple to compute using Cartesian-grid methods, and is easily extended to realistic hull geometries and even including the effects of the free surface.

This concept was used to generate a large 1000 case canonical data-set of roll-damping power coefficients with two geometric and one kinematic independent variables. Using this data, a broad study was carried out on the impact of training set size on machine learning accuracy for nonlinear fluid dynamic problems. While typical machine learning approaches, such as Ridge-Regression with polynomial basis functions, quickly loose accuracy and consistency as the amount of training data is reduced, Physics-based learning methods offer a fairly turn-key method to introduce simple physical insights into the learning process, greatly improving model predictions in the limit of few examples. In this future, we plan to combine these two approaches to model full 3D ship roll-damping characteristics with only a few example points using 2D+2T as the simplified model.

Acknowledgements

The author would like to acknowledge the work of Geoffrey Gonzalez for his discussions on machine learning and Scikit-learn during his MSc.

References

- EVGENIOU, T.; PONTIL, M.; POGGIO, T. (2000), *Regularization networks and support vector machines*, Advances in Computational Mathematics 13/1, pp.1–50
- FONTAINE, E.; COINTE, R. (1997), *A slender body approach ^[1]to nonlinear bow waves*. Phil. Trans. Royal Society of London A, 355, pp.565–574
- HUBBARD, I.; WEYMOUTH, G. (2017), *Physics-Based and Learning-Based Roll-Damping Predictions*, 20th Numerical Towing Tank Symp. (NuTTS)
- IKEDA, Y.; HIMENO, Y.; TANAKA, N. (1978), *Components of roll damping of ship at forward speed*, J. Society of Naval Architects of Japan 143, pp.113–125
- JAOUEN, F.; KOOP, A.; VAZ, G. (2011a), *Predicting roll added mass and damping of a ship hull section using CFD*, OMAE Vol.49085, p.2011
- JAOUEN, F.; KOOP, A.; VAZ, G.; CREPIER, P. (2011b), *RANS predictions of roll viscous damping of ship hull sections*, 5th Int. Conf. Computational Methods in Marine Engineering (MARINE)
- MAERTENS, A.P.; WEYMOUTH, G.D. (2015), *Accurate Cartesian-grid simulations of near-body flows at intermediate Reynolds numbers*, Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Eng. 283, pp.106–129
- PEDREGOSA, F.; VAROQUAUX, G.; GRAMFORT, A.; MICHEL, V.; THIRION, B.; GRISEL, O.; VANDERPLAS, J. (2011), *Scikit-learn: Machine learning in Python*, J. Machine Learning Re-

search 12, pp.2825-2830

WEYMOUTH, G.D.; DOMMERMUTH, D.G.; HENDRICKSON, K.; YUE, D.K.P. (2006), *Advancements in Cartesian-grid methods for computational ship hydrodynamics*. 26th Symp. Naval Ship Hydrodynamics

WEYMOUTH, G.D. (2013), *Comparison and Synthesis of 2D+ T and 3D Predictions of Non-Linear Ship Bow Waves*, OMAE Conf.

WEYMOUTH, G.D.; YUE, D.K. (2013), *Physics-based learning models for ship hydrodynamics*, J. Ship Research 57/1, pp.1–12

WEYMOUTH, G.D. (2015), *Lily pad: Towards real-time interactive computational fluid dynamics*, [arXiv:1510.06886](https://arxiv.org/abs/1510.06886).

WITTEN, I.H.; FRANK, E.; HALL, M.A.; PAL, C.J. (2016), *Data Mining: Practical machine learning tools and techniques*, Morgan Kaufmann

Index by Authors

Aksnes	50	Jo	67	Son	67,180
Alblas	213	Kahva	224	Spencer	500
Antognoli	438	Kanellopoulou	224	Stakkeland	359
Askounis	428	Karvonen	191	Steidel	261
Berge	314	Kil	180	Stensrud	391
Bertram	7	Kim	67,451	Sugimoto	415
Bibuli	438	Klausen	391	Sypniewski	470
Bjermeland	50	Köhler	24	Thomas	301
Blanchard	374	Kokkinakos	428	Tsapelas	428
Bole	163	Kooij	104	Turan	332
Boogaart	286	Kvam	314	Uzun	332
Bradbeer	301	Lee	67,180,451	Van der Tas	254
Byrne	500	Linskens	254	Van Dijk	286
Byun	180	Liu	156	Van Os	324
Cabos	391	Luxcey	50	Vodas	428
Cady	246	Ma	156	Wahlström	191
Cassar	301	Macedo	224	Walther	274
Chatzikokolakis	428	Manderbacka	415	Wang	156
Colling	132	Marrone	438	Weymouth	412
Coraddu	332	Medhaug	94	Woo	451
Dafermos	224	Min	451	Xie	391
Demirel	332	Mondoro	344	Yan	156
Deul	213	Moussault	213	Zerbst	146
De Vos	286	Mouzakitis	428	Zissis	428
Diez	438	Munoz	78		
Dodkins	201	Nijdam	213		
Donohue	470	Nowak	359		
Drazen	344	Odetti	438		
Durante	438	Ødegårdstuen	391		
Eriksen	33	Oh	67		
Erikstad	458	Ommani	50		
Ficini	438	Perez	78		
Floean	224	Plowman	7		
Forster	191	Porathe	352		
Gaspar	493	Puustinen	191		
Gatchell	224	Radosavljevic	324		
Gehrke	24	Raessi	391		
Goh	405	Reinholdtsen	50		
Goodrum	470	Roh	67		
Goodwin	201	Saariluoma	191		
Grisso	344	Santic	438		
Grudniewski	374	Savasta	374		
Hagaseth	314	Schulte	274		
Hahn	261	Sears	324		
Hamre	391	Seppälä	405		
Harries	224	Serani	438		
Hekkenberg	104,132,213	Shen	451		
Hoek	213	Shields	470		
Hollister	118	Shin	451		
Houghton	500	Sieranski	146		
Hulkkonen	415	Singer	470		
Jahn	274	Skramstad	391		
Jeong	451	Sobey	374		

19th Conference on
Computer Applications and Information Technology in the Maritime Industries
COMPIT'20
Pontignano / Italy, 11-13 May 2020

Topics: Artificial Intelligence / Big Data / CAX Techniques / Digital Twin / Simulations /
Virtual & Augmented Reality / Robotics / Autonomous Technology
In Design, Production and Operation of Maritime Systems

Organiser: Volker Bertram (volker.bertram@dnvgl.com)

Advisory Committee:

Marcus Bole	AVEVA, UK	Henrique Gaspar	NTNU, Norway	Rodrigo Perez	SENER, Spain
Andrea Caiti	Univ Pisa, Italy	Stefan Harries	Friendship Systems, Germany	Ulf Siwe	Swed. Mar. Adm., Sweden
Jean-David Caprace	COPPE, Brazil	Darren Larkins	SSI, Canada	Myeong-Jo Son	Korean Register, S. Korea
Nick Danese	NDAR, France	Kohei Matsuo	NMRI, Japan	Julie Stark	US Navy, USA
				Bastiaa Veelo	SARC, Netherlands

Venue: The conference will be held in the Certosa di Pontignano in Pontignano nr Siena



Format: Papers to the above topics are invited and will be selected by a committee.

Deadlines: anytime Optional "early warning" of intent to submit paper
20.12.2019 First round of abstract selection (1/3 of available slots)
20.1.2019 **Final round of abstract selection** (remaining 2/3 of slots)
21.3.2020 Payment due for authors
21.3.2020 Final papers due (50 € surcharge for late submission)

Fees: **600 € / 300 €** regular / PhD student – early registration (by 31.1.2019)
700 € / 350 € regular / PhD student – late registration

Fees are subject to VAT (reverse charge mechanism in Europe)
Fees include proceedings, lunches, coffee breaks and conference dinner

Sponsors: Aveva, Korean Register, Sener, Siemens (further sponsors to be announced)

Information: www.compit.info